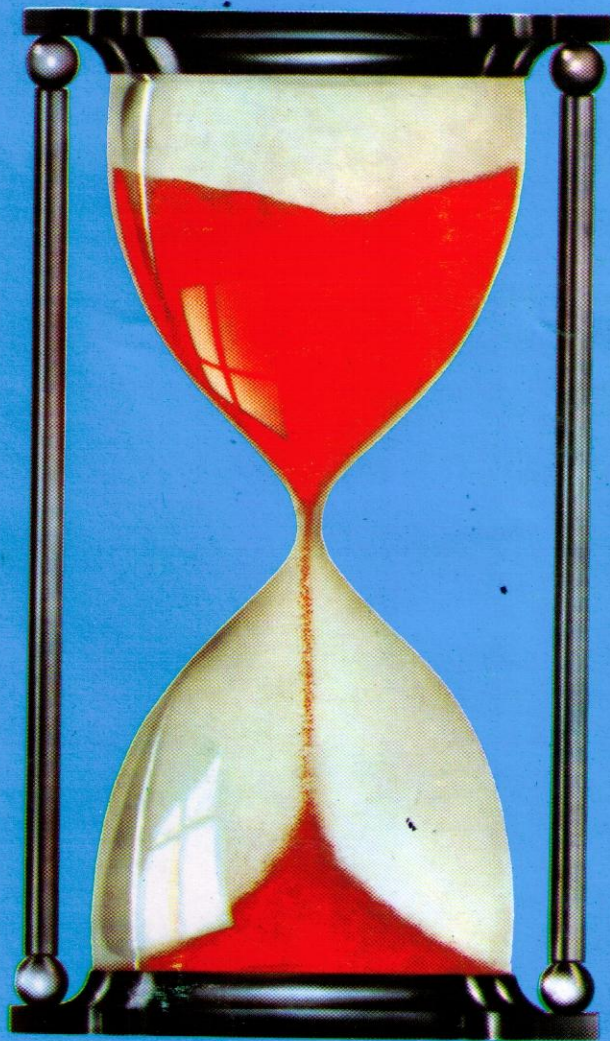


CHRONOLOGICAL DICTIONARY OF SIND



M. H. Panhwar

CHRONOLOGICAL DICTIONARY OF SIND

(From Geological Times to 1539 A.D.)

By

M. H. Panhwar



Institute of Sindhology
University of Sind, Jamshoro
Sind-Pakistan

All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) M. H. Panhwar 1983.
Institute of Sindhology Publication No. 99

First printed.....1983

No. of Copies.....2000

Price.....400.00
Rs. 20.00

Institute of Sindhology
University of Sind, Jamshoro.

Published By Institute of Sindhology, University of Sind Jamshoro,
in collaboration with Academy of letters Government of Pakistan,
Ministry of Education Islamabad.

Printed at Educational Press
Dr. Ziauddin Ahmad Road, Karachi.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

Institute of Sindhology is engaged in publishing informative material on Sind under its scheme of "Documentation, Information and Source material on Sind". The present work is part of this scheme, and is being presented for benefit of all those interested in Sindhological Studies.

The Institute has already pulished the following informative material on Sind, which has received due recognition in literary circles.

1. Catalogue of religious literature.
2. Catalogue of Sindhi Magazines and Journals.
3. Directory of Sindhi writers 1943-1973.
4. Source material on Sind.
5. Linguist geography of Sind.
6. Historical geography of Sind.

The "Chronological Dictionary of Sind" containing 531 pages, 46 maps 14 charts and 130 figures is one of such publications. The text is arranged year by year, giving incidents, sources and analytical discussions. An elaborate bibliography and index: increases the usefulness of the book.

The maps and photographs give pictographic history of Sind and have their own place. Sindhology has also published a number of articles of Mr. M.H. Panhwar, referred in the introduction in the journal Sindhology, to make available to the reader all new information collected, while the book was in press. This would make this text upto date to 1983.

It is earnestly hoped that the information in this book will open new venues for research.

August 15, 1983

Prof. Dr. G. A. Allana
Prof. Incharge Institute of Sindhology
Sind University, Jamshoro.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
CONTENTS OF TEXT	VII
CONTENTS OF MAPS AND CHARTS	X
CONTENTS OF FIGURES	XIV
INTRODUCTION BY AUTHOR	XXI
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	XXVII
TEXT	1 – 392
BIBLIOGRAPHY	after Page 392
INDEX	Page 1–65 Page 1–70

CONTENTS OF TEXT

	PAGE
1. GEOLOGICAL CALENDAR, (3.5 Billion years ago to present times).	1
2. PLEISTOCENE PERIOD IN SIND, (Early, Middle and Late Stone age, sea level changes and Mesolithic period).	6
3. NEOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND, (7000 B.C. to 3500 B.C.).	17
4. CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND, (3500 B.C. to 1000 B.C.).	22
5. THE EARLY INDUS CULTURE, (3000 – 2350 B.C.).	28
6. THE HARAPPAN OR MATURE INDUS CULTURE, (2350 – 1750 B.C.).	35
7. THE DECLINING INDUS CULTURE OR FALL OF INDUS CULTURE, (1750 B.C. – 1000 B.C.).	50
8. THE PROTO – HISTORICAL PERIOD, (1300 – 519 B.C.).	58
9. THE COMING OF RIG-VEDIC ARYANS, (1050 – 850 B.C.).	61
10. ACHAEMENIAN CONQUEST OF SIND, (519 B.C.).	68
11. GREEK CONQUEST OF SIND AND THE REST OF PAKISTAN, (329 – 324 B.C.).	76
12. MAURYANS AND INTRODUCTION OF BUDDHISM IN SIND, (324 – 187 B.C.).	84
13. BACTRIAN GREEKS AND CULTURE EXCHANGE, (187 – 80 B.C.).	90
14. SCYTHIAN OR SAKA RULE OF SIND, (80 B.C. to 46 A.D.).	95
15. PARTHIANS RULE OF SIND, (46 – 78 A.D.).	99

16.	KUSHAN RULE AND DEVELOPMENT OF BUDDHIST ARCHITECTURE, (65 – 283 A.D.).	102
17.	SASSANIANS AND RISE OF LOCAL DYNASTIES, (283 – 499 A.D.).	108
18.	RAI DYNASTY AND CLIMAX OF BUDDHIST POWER IN SIND, (499 – 641 A.D.).	114
19.	BRAHMAN DYNASTY, (641 – 712 A.D.).	123
20.	UMAYYAD DYNASTY AND ARAB RAIDS ON SIND, (669 – 711 A.D.).	127
21.	ARAB CONQUEST OF SIND, (711 – 714 A.D.).	136
22.	UMAYYAD'S GOVERNORS OF SIND, (715 – 749 A.D.).	144
23.	ABBASID'S GOVERNORS OF SIND, (749 – 854 A.D.).	159
24.	DECLINE OF ARAB POWER IN SIND, (835 – 854 A.D.).	177
25.	HABARI DYNASTY OF SIND, (854 – 1010 A.D.).	184
26.	THE BEGINNINGS OF SOOMRA RISE TO POWER, (1010 – 1026 A.D.).	207
27.	SOOMRA DYNASTY, (1026 – 1351 A.D.).	218
28.	THE BEGINNINGS OF SAMMA'S RISE TO POWER, (1333 – 1351 A.D.).	291
29.	MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ'S EXPEDITION ON SIND AND DEATH, (1347 – 1351 A.D.).	299
30.	FALL OF SOOMRAS AND SAMMA – DELHI CONFLICT, (1351 – 1368 A.D.).	311
31.	SIND SUBMITS TO DELHI, (1368 – 1388 A.D.).	326

CONTENTS OF MAPS AND CHARTS

		Opposite Page
1.	Geological Map of Sind, showing formation of Sind. 3.5 Billion years ago to the present time. (MAP)	1
2.	2500 — 1000 B.C. The extent of early, mature and declining Indus Civilization. (MAP)	1
3.	4500 — 800 B.C. Expansion of Copper and Bronze Working (MAP)	32
4.	2000 B.C. — 1226 A.D. Drying up of Hakra (The lost river of the Indian Desert and the Rann of Cutch). (MAP)	32
5.	1000 B.C. — 1226 A.D. * The Crook of Cutch Making Cutch as Bridge between Sind, Kathiawar and Western Gujrat. (MAP)	32
6.	1000 — 50 B.C. Expansion of Iron Working. (MAP)	32
7.	1000 — 500 B.C. Expansion of Iron in the Sub-continent and 600 — 500 B.C. 16 Principalities or Mahajanpadas. (MAP)	64
8.	640 — 325 B.C. Sind Principalities and Contemporary Achaemenians (Chart)	64
9.	519 B.C. — 1524 A.D. Routes of Invasion of Sind By Achaemenians, Macedonians, Bactrians, Scythians, Parthians, Kushans, Sassanians, and Arghoons, from Central Asia through Afghanistan.	72
10.	519 B.C. Empire of Darius I The Achaemenian	72
11.	450 B.C. The first world Map showing Sind by Herodotus. (Adopted from Michael Grant).	80
12.	323 B.C. Empire of Alexander	80
13.	326 — 324 B.C. Alexanders' Conquest of Sind and Retreat.	80

32. SAMMAS REGAIN INDEPENDENCE,
(1388 - 1524 A.D.). 336
33. SAMMA FEUDS AND THEIR FALL,
(1512 - 1521 A.D.). 368
34. SAMMAS STRUGGLE TO REGAIN SIND,
(1522 - 1536 A.D.). 379

14.	323 – 187 B.C. Mauryan Empire to its Largest Extent in 250 B.C.	80
15.	324 – 187 B.C. Mauryans and their Contemporaries.	88
16.	301 B.C. Greek Empire of Alexander's Successor's and Mauryan Empire (Sind became part of Mauryan Empire).	88
17.	200 B.C. – 200 A.D. Trade Routes between Sind and the Western World.	88
18.	184 – 70 B.C. Bactrian Greeks and their contemporaries.	88
19.	187 – 184 B.C. Route of Conquest of Sind by Bactrian Greeks (Demetrius and Menander).	88
20.	174 B.C. Indo – Greek Roman and Hellenic Empires in 174 B.C.	88
21.	145 B.C. Trade Routes Parthian and Greek Empires.	88
22.	74 B.C. Empires of Parthians and Scythians (Including Sind).	88
23.	70 B.C. – 46 A.D. Scythian Rulers and their Contemporaries.	96
24.	46 – 78 A.D. Parthians and their Contemporaries.	96
25.	65 – 283 A.D. Kushans and their Contemporaries.	104
26.	100 – 750 A.D. Cities of Sind.	104
27.	150 A.D. The World According to Ptolemy (Adopted from Michael Grant).	104
28.	150 A.D. Map of Sind and Adjoining Territories according to Claudius Ptolemy (Based on McCrindle 1885).	104
29.	176 – 499 A.D. Sassanids and their contemporaries in Sind and adjoining areas.	112

30.	138 A.D. Khusan, Parthian and Roman Empires.	112
31.	230 A.D. Ardasir's Empire, Trade and Trade Routes.	112
32.	400 A.D. Vahlikas of Sind and the Gupta Empire.	112
33.	499 – 640/41 A.D. Rai Dynasty of Sind and Their Contemporaries.	120
34.	640 A.D. Rai Sehasi - II's Sind, Harasha Empire and Contemporary Sub - continents.	120
35.	641 – 662 A.D. Chach's Sind and its Division as Hieun Tsang saw them.	128
36.	640/41 – 725 A.D. Contemporaries of Brahman Dynasty.	128
37.	711 – 714 A.D. Conquest of Sind by the Arabs.	136
38.	712 – 751 A.D. Umayyad Governors of Sind and their Contemporaries.	136
39.	751 – 854 A.D. Abbasid Governors of Sind and their Contemporaries.	184
40.	854 – 1011 A.D. Habaris of Sind and their Contemporaries.	184
41.	925 A.D. Indian Sub - continent in 925 A.D. and Habari Kingdom of Sind.	184
42.	854 – 1011 A.D. Habaris and Adjoining Local Arab Kingdom in 951 A.D.	184
43.	951 A.D. Istakhri's Map of Sind (Modern names in Brackets). Northern Frontier of Sind was about 50 Miles North of Multan, Lasbela, Part of Makran upto Kej, Kalat, Sibi, and Gandova formed part of Sind.	184
44.	976 A.D. Ibn Haukal's Map of Sind (Based on Elliot (1867)).	184
45.	1025 A.D. Khafif Soomra and Contemporary Sub-continent.	224

46.	1011 – 1351/52 A.D. Soomras of Sind and their Contemporaries.	224
47.	1150 A.D. the Sind and the Neighbouring Territories from Al-Sharif Al-Idrisi. Based on seventh section of the second clime (Bodleian Library, MS—Greaves).	240
48.	1236 A.D. Indian Sub-continent in 1236 A.D. on death of Atlatmish.	240
49.	1333 A.D. Ibn Batuta's Routes. To Janani, Schwan and Lahri Bandar, and Return Route to Multan and Delhi.	296
50.	Sind in 1351 A.D. Muhammad Tughlaq's Invasion of Sind and Taghi's flight to Sind.	296
51.	1000 – 1525 A.D. Soomra – Samma Cities of Sind.	212
52.	1352 – 1524 A.D. Sammās of Sind and their Contemporaries.	212
53.	1441 A.D. Indian Sub-continent Around 1441 A.D.	344
54.	1508 A.D. Indian Sub-continent as Portugese saw.	344
55.	1508 A.D. Sind Boundaries under Jam Nizamuddin and Areas under his active influence.	368
56.	Human Races of the Sub-continent.	368
57.	1517 – 1523 A.D. Shah Beg's Military Operations in Sind.	368
58.	1524 – 1554 A.D. Shah Hasan's Military Operations in Sind.	368
59.	1500 – 1700 A.D. Tribal Map of Sind and the Communication Routes.	392
60.	1608 – 1700 A.D. Administrative Map of Sind.	392

CONTENTS OF FIGURES

1. Rampithecus, who lived 14 million years ago.
2. 7 – 5 million years old set of teeth found in 1930, at Siwalik hills.
3. 1.6 – 1.5 million years old. Advanced Australopithecus.
4. Fossil men.
5. 10,000 B.C. to 2500 B.C. Microlithic fishig tools.
6. 10,000 B.C. to present times. Primitive drill machine, to bore holes into stone.
7. 10,000 B.C. to present times. Ancient quern and saddles evolved by food gathering tribes.
8. 23000 – 1700 B.C. Saddle-quern and muller stone found from Mohenjo Daro.
9. 3000 – 2500 B.C. Painted pot from Amri, presently at Mohenjo Daro
10. 2800 – 2300 B.C. General view of Kot Diji Excavations.
11. 2700 – 2400 B.C. Nal ware and tools from Baluchistan.
12. 2800 B.C. Kot Dijian ware.
13. Shahi Tump ware.
14. 2300 – 1700 B.C. General view of excavations of Mohenjo Daro.
15. Typical Indus culture objects.
16. Zhob ware.
17. 2300 – 1700 B.C. A well inside a house at Mohenjo Daro.
18. 2300 – 1700 B.C. A low street at Mohenjo Daro.
19. 2300 – 1700 B.C. 30 feet wide main street Mohenjo Daro.
20. Kuli Ware from Baluchistan.
21. 2200 – 2100 B.C. The great bath at Mohenjo Daro, reconstructed.
22. 2200 – 2100 B.C. The great bath, Mohenjo Daro.
23. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Interior of a typical house at Mohenjo Daro (reconstructed).

24. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Reconstruction of granary at Mohenjo Daro.
25. 2300 – 1700 B.C. An axonometric reconstruction of a house at Mohenjo Daro.
26. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Chert flakes and polished cores from Mohenjo Daro.
27. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Bronze and copper tools and implements from Mohenjo Daro.
28. 2300 – 1800 B.C. Bead necklace from Mohenjo Daro.
29. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Stone and gold bead necklaces from Mohenjo Daro.
30. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Fayence bracelet from Harappa.
31. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Terracotta toy bull cart from Mohenjo Daro.
32. Bullock cart of modern Sind.
33. Separate harrowing and sowing by tubes in the field.
34. 2300 – 1800 B.C. Stone weights from Mohenjo Daro.
35. 2300 – 1800 B.C. Figurine of mother goddess from Mohenjo Daro.
36. 2300 – 1800 B.C. King priest from Mohenjo Daro.
37. 2600 – 2300 B.C. Copper wand surmounted by our camel from Khurb Iran.
38. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Bronze statue of dancing girl from Mohenjo Daro.
39. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Predecessor of the game 'Chess' from Mohenjo Daro.
40. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Steatite seals and their impressions with script and animal design from Mohenjo Daro.
41. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Gods and their motifs carved on the Indus seals.
42.
 - i. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Indus Seal showing a boat.
 - ii. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Indus Seal showing sacrifice and three horned god in a pipal.
 - iii. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Indus seal showing a bullman killing a horned tiger.
43. Indus Seals and Mythology.
44. 550 – 325 B.C. Punch marked Coins of pre-Alexandrian Era.
45. Comparative table of symbol on Indus valley seals and punch marked coins.

46. 1750 – 1700 B.C. Cemetery-H Cultural ware of the declining Indus Culture.
47. 1750 – 1700 B.C. Jhukar ware produced during the early period of declining Indus Culture.
48. 1100 – 900 B.C. Jhangar ware produced during the late declining Indus Culture.
49. Clay baked sling stones Mohenjo Daro.
50. Present day potter and his wheels.
51. Head of Darius – I from relief art Bistun.
52. Darius – I, giving audience.
53. The hall of audience at Persipolis.
54. Winged bull, from the gate way of tomb of Xerxes at Bistun.
55. Naqsh-i-Rustam: Rock Tombs of Achaemenian Kings and fire altar.
56. 333 – 323 B.C. Alexander from a coin.
57. First century B.C. Alexander in the battle of Issus.
58. 326 B.C. Medal struck by Alexander to celebrate the defeat of Poros.
59. Ptolemy – I (d. 280 B.C.).
60. Coin of Selukus, general of Alexander.
61. 323 – 184 B.C. Punch marked coin of Mauryan or early Sungan dynasties.
62. 323 – 231 A.D. Punch marked Coins of first three Mauryan emperors, Chandragupta, Bindusara and Asoka.
63. 3rd century B.C. Mauryan column found at Pataliputra.
64.
 - i. Evolution of Hebrew Script from Cananite and South Arabian Scripts.
 - ii. Evolution of Greek and Hebrew Scripts from Phoenician Script.
 - iii. Kharoshthi Script on Silver scroll.
 - iv. Brahmi script from Girnar rock.
65. 180 – 160 B.C. Coin of Menander.
66. Coin of Demetrius.
67. Parthian horseman.

68. End 1st Century A.D. Coin of Kujula Kara Kad phises — I the Kushan.
69. Second century A.D. Coin of Kanishka.
70. i. 144 — 150 A.D. Another coin of Kanishka — I.
ii. 150 — 162 A.D. Coin of Huvishka Kushan.
71. Kushan plough with vertical and curved yoke pole.
72. Coin of Kadphises — II, in Kharoshthi script.
73. 1st century B.C. — 1st century A.D. Scytho-Parthian pottery from Banbhore.
74. Sassanian coins.
75. Pahlavi — Sassanian script.
76. Crowns of Sassanian Kings.
77. 590 — 628 A.D. A Sassanian King in an armour, on a horse back.
78. 4th — 7th century — Brahma in brass from Bahmanabad.
79. Stupa at Mirpurkhas restored.
80. Development of a dome.
81. Marble door jamb. Gori temple — Tharparkar.
82. Signature of emperor Harasha from a copper plate.
83. 711 — 714 A.D. A type of catapult or 'Manjanique'.
84. General plan of Jami Masjid Banhore (Debal).
85. Banbhore (Debal) citadal fortification.
86. Earthen ware can, decorated with Sassanian type moulded frieze of animals from Banbhore (Debal).
87. Pre-Muslim period pottery mould from Banbhore (Debal).
88. Inscribed glazed pottery from Banhore.
89. Pot shreds with Dev-Nagri inscriptions, from Banbhore.
90. 907 A.D. Kufic inscriptions of Habari period from Banbhore.
91. Excavations of Siva temple at Banbhore.

92. 5th – 8th century A.D. Siva lingam from temple in situation at Banbhore.
93. Friday mosque at Isfahan.
94. Masoleum of Oljeilu, the Mongol King at Sultania.
95. Coin of Mahmood of Ghazni.
96. Coin of Masaud of Ghazni.
97. Muhammad Bin Sam's coin struck at Kanauj.
98. 608 A.H. (1213 A.D.) coin of Altatmish.
99. Gold coin of Ghiasuddin Balban.
100. 729 A.H. (1330 A.D.) Gold coin of Muhammad Bin Tughlaq.
101. Brass coin of Muhammad Tughlaq (forced currency).
102. Soomra period clay vessel with engraved patterns.
103. Soomra period. 9-wick oil lamp.
104. i. Hindu diety of carved stone.
105. i. 11th – 13th century Bronze die for casting, from Tharri.
ii. Another die from Tharri.
106. 11th – 14th century. Floral geometrical pattern on clay tiles.
- 107 (i) 15-16th century. Carved tomb stone showing a cavalryman and infantry man armed with sword shield bow and arrows from pir patho.
(ii) 15-16th century carved tomb stone showing in relief three horsemen armed with swords shields and arrows from Pir Patho.
108. Tomb of Murki Bibi and Mughali Bibi from Ahmadabad (Gujarat).
109. Tomb of king Fateh Khan's sister.
110. Inscription on the grave of Tajuddin and Mian Fateh Khan.
111. First or second quarter 16th century, Tomb of Shaikh Jiyo at Makli.
112. Tomb of Jam Nizamuddin Interior view.
113. Interior view of Jam Nizamuddin's tomb; (Mehrab).
114. Mehrab of the tomb of Jam Nizamuddin (out side view).

115. Fine engraving in stone from tomb of Jam Nizamuddin, Makli.
116. Grave of Darya Khan with inscriptions.
117. Enclosure the Tomb of Darya Khan (Mubrak Khan)
118. Inscription on the southern gate of tomb of Darya Khan in Naskhi script.
119. Humayun seated on throne.

INTRODUCTION BY AUTHOR

In my book 'Ground water in Hyderabad and Khairpur Divisions', published in 1964, I have explained how I used history of the river Indus, history and historical geography, archaeology and anthropology, geology and geophysics, meteorology and hydrology, fauna and flora and soils and geography of Sind, to locate fresh ground water in the region. In the said study, which I started in 1951, I read and collected a large number of books and articles on the above subjects and simultaneously studied contemporary and historical maps. In order that this material, collected with great efforts may not be lost to posterity, I compiled the same, and Institute of Sindhology, University of Sind, published it in 1977 as 'Source Material on Sind'.

In spite of the fact that, unlike conventional bibliographies, this book gave descriptions, albeit briefly, of contents of many books, and in the notes the sources of some fifty two important subjects were also given, I felt that the small bits and pieces of material that were available bounteously in various sources, were bound to go un-noticed for decades to come, and these may therefore be put together in some rational order for scholars as well as laymen, so as to cut down time and efforts on researches they do from time to time.

In 1966, I came across extracts from Caetani's 'Chronographia Islamica', which gave me an idea that the plentiful bits and pieces of information thus available on various aspects of Sind's past, could be put in a chronological order, on similar lines, with description in brief of incidents and sources. I set to do this in 1970, making out cards for various years. While I was almost through with the work, in 1974, in Brasov (Romania), I came across the book 'Chronological History of Romania', in English language. Giurescu, the director, had started the chronology from Palaeolithic i.e. Early Stone Age (1000,000 years ago) and had incorporated in it important writings and travelers experiences in Romania. Unlike Caetanei, the author had given some details of incidents, but no sources. I had enough information to start chronology of Sind from Geological times rather than the Early Stone Age, and could give not only the sources but also my own views on relevant matters and issues. That way the 'Chronology' on Sind would become more useful than the works, which had so beneficently motivated me. The work thus went under complete revision. In the next three years the draft of the present work which extends to 1539 A.D. was ready. I had to use this as cut off year, because historical and other records of post 1539 A.D. are easily available and it would not need much of an effort and search to prepare follow-up volumes on similar lines.

Once the new work was in hand, a lot of interesting and surprising information came afloat. I had neither anticipated nor planned for it and new facts helped to correct misunderstandings created by many classical writings and texts. A few note worthy examples are :

- 60,000 years back Sind was submerged into sea, which started receding only from its northern borders about 12000 years back. It was not until 9000 years ago that the sea was near Hyderabad. This delayed Mesolithic period in Sind but its presence has already been proved.

- Neolithic revolution in Sind lagged behind that in Egypt and Mesopotamia for the same reason, and had Sind not been under the sea Neolithic and Mesolithic periods would probably have preceded the other two civilizations, as is proved by Mehrgarh excavations near Sibi dating back to 6000 B.C.
- The Indus civilization in Sind from Amrian times onwards was the result of knowledge of the behaviour of the river Indus and skill at growing winter crops on preserved moisture in the active flood plains. Its Maturity in the Mohenjo Daro times was a consequence of development of elaborate irrigation system and its Decline, the result of change of the main course of the river Indus, destroying the irrigation system.
- The rig-Vedic Aryans did not come to the Sub-continent until after 1050 B.C., and to Sind only after 850 B.C. They could not have destroyed Mohenjo Daro. Their official language, which also came so late, could not be mother of the then existing local languages.
- The Bactrian Greeks, Scythians and Parthian ruled Sind for nearly 300 years. During their rule Barbarican (Banbhore) became the leading port of the East including the Sub-continent. Ranikot Fort too was built then. Around that period also flourished the town of Brahmanka, which later on became Brahamanabad.
- Sassanids ruled Sind only for a brief period from 238 to 356 A.D. and not for some three centuries as was hitherto believed.
- A powerful dynasty of Vahlikas ruled Sind at the end of the fourth and the early 5th century A.D., and Gupta never had any hold on Sind.
- Rais of Sind were neither governors of Sassanids nor were of Hun origin. They were of local non-Rajput clan. The Rajputs categorised them as low caste or Sudras, but in Sind they won and held a respected social position which lead them, albeit briefly, to status of rule in the country.
- A major change in the course of the river Indus in the Southern Sind at the end of 7th century, brought about a major migration of population from that area to Cutch and Kathiawar, deserting of the area, and consequently weakening of Brahman dynasty's hold over this land so much, that Arabs simply had to march over the area and this facilitated the Arab conquest.
- Local Arab Habaris rule of Sind from 854 to 1011 A.D. could be constructed and fully indicated.
- Same way, the reconstruction of Soomra and Samma dynasties has been accomplished without using un-reliable folk-lore which was only created and composed in 15th century and afterwards.
- The decline and fall of Samma power in Sind was caused by Sind's involvement in feuds of Samma dynasty of Cutch and Rao Khengar's avenging pressures on Feroz Shah. In the end even Khengar's compensatory efforts to restore Sind to Feroz Shah from Arghoons failed.

The new material in this chronology so made available and further encouraged me to explain and elaborate some controversial or unknown issues and I wrote a number of articles, which are complimentary as well supplemental to this book. The readers may wish to refer to some of these namely:—

- Sind Cutch Relations.
- Ranikot fort, its unique location.
- Brahmanka, Brahmanva, Brahmano, Bahmanabad and Mansoor.
- Stone Age in Sind,
- International trade of Sind, from its port of Barbarican, 200 — B.C. — 200 A.D.
- Languages of Sind, 4000 B.C. — 1000 A.D., based on archaeological evidence.
- 5000 years of Irrigation in Sind.
- Failure of a gate of Sukkur Barrage, a lesson from history of Sind.
- Pre-Neolithic Food Resources, and Hunting Tribes of Sind, 6000 — 3500 B.C.

Since the book was in the press for nearly seven years, new writings and findings on Sind's past needed to be added to this book, specially the excavations of Jerring at Mehrgarh and Allchin's location of Stone Age sites at Rohri, Shahan Shah Baloach (actually Ubhan Shah) and Nawab Punjabi (Actually Unar farm and Unar house). There was also a very important finding of Dr. Rafique Mughal that there was a continuation of the same civilization from Amrian times to Jhangar culture i.e 3500 B.C. — 900 A.D., and he categorizes it as Early, Mature and Declining Indus culture. Being un-aware of the work, this book categorises the three periods as different cultures by different groups of people. This version of mine should be considered as superceded, no change other than this is called for in the chronology. The above articles of mine have utilized all new material made available in the past 10 years.

I have used Radio-carbon dates in the text. A word about the Radio-carbon dating therefore is essential. Many archaeologists in the past have been too critical of this method. Some have rejected it and others have accepted it only provisionally. I have considered it a very scientific method and watched its critics ultimately surrender. In practice it consists of verifying the Radio-active carbon-14 content, in the samples of carbon found from the archaeological sites. There is carbon dioxide present in upper atmosphere which becomes radio-active by interaction of cosmic rays. This Radio-active carbon dioxide alongwith the other carbon dioxide available in lower atmospheric layer is absorbed by plants to form carbon. In 5730 years the Radio-active carbon decays to half. Thus by checking the percentage of Radioactive carbon in charcoal, wood, straw, linen, ropes, grain or other plant material

from the sites, it is possible to find the date when that sample was removed or harvested from the field. The results by this method have shown inaccuracies with older samples. For example, the Amrian sample would show less life by 500-600 years. Research carried out over period of past 30 years has now given a satisfactory answer to the effect that, Radioactivity in the atmosphere has not been uniform over the centuries. It has fluctuated some what, and was less some 5500 years ago and therefore Amrian samples would show some inaccuracies. From the living samples of 8000 year old trees found in U.S.A, their actual life based on number of rings and Radio-active carbon in each ring, the corrections for various dates have been worked out. In the text I have gone by Radio-carbon dates wherever available and invariably given MASCA correction to arrive at the calenderial dates. In general Radio-carbon dates are shorter by 500-600 year when samples show 3000 B.C., and shorter by 100 years for samples of 1000 B.C. Since the beginning of Christian Era they need no correction, meaning thereby that Radio-activity in upper atmosphere has remained constant in past 2000 years.

The text includes 46 maps and 14 charts. About 150 historical maps of Sind and adjoining area, have been drawn under my supervision by two draughtmen's between 1977 and 1983. There are no copies of any map previously drawn, except in case of five maps of Herodotus, Ptolemy, Haukal, Istakhri and Idrisi. The maps were originally intended to be published as A Historical Atlas of Sind and Adjoining Areas. These maps supercede all historical maps of Sind and adjoining areas hitherto produced by other authorities. The fourteen charts give the dynastic rulers of, not only Sind but important relevant areas, dynasties and powerful contemporary kingdoms of the period. This way, the past of Sind is revealed and brought out from isolation and projected in correct perspective.

Besides the maps, some 130 photographs also form part of the book. Many of these appear for the first time in Pakistan or the Sub-continent. These photographs are from author's own collection, to be printed separately as 'Sind's Past in Pictures'.

A detailed geographical index given at the end would make the book an easy reference work. More than 750 books form the bibliography. In the next, reference is generally given by name of the author, unless a book is known better by its title, like Tuhfat-ul-Kiram. The readers would not find it difficult to get full particulars of books under such reference from the bibliography. To avoid confusion abbreviates have been avoided except in a few cases.

After reviewing full text a new chronology of Sind has been established and for ready reference it is reproduced below :

1. Middle Stone Age in Upper Sind. — 500,000 years ago — 35000 B.C.
2. Late Stone Age in Upper Sind. — 35000 B.C. — 9000 B. C.
3. Hunting and fishing tribes. — 9000 B.C. — 3500 B.C.
4. Mesolithic period. — 6000 — 4000 B.C.
5. Mesolithic/Neolithic at Mehrgarh. — 6000 — 4000 B.C.
6. Neolithic Period in Sind. — 4000 B.C. — 3500 B.C.
7. Chacolithic Period.
(Indus Culture). — 35000 B.C. — 900 B.C.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) Amri. — Early Indus Culture | — 3500 — 2300 B.C. |
| (b) Kot Diji | — 2800 — 2300 B.C. |
| (c) Mohenjo Daro Mature Indus Culture. | — 2300 — 1650 B.C. |
| (d) Cemetery H.) | — 1750 — 1350 B.C. |
| (e) Jhukar.) Declining Indus | — 1650 — 1350 B.C. |
| (f) Jhangar) Culture | — 1200 B.C. — 900 B.C. |
| 8. Coming of Rig-Vedic Aryans | — 901000 B.C. in Swat,
900 — 800 B.C. in Baluchistan, |
| 9. Coming of Aryans to Sind. | 800 B.C. |
| 10. Composition of Rig-Veda. | — 1000 B.C. |
| 11. Composition of later hymns of Rig-Veda and writing of other 3 Vedas. | — 1000 — 800 B.C. |
| 12. Writing of Brahmanas. | — 800 — 600 B.C. |
| 13. Painted Grey ware at Lakhiyaro Pir (Sind). | — 800 B.C. |
| 14. A new wave of Indo-European migration at Swat. | — 713 — 440 B.C. |
| 15. Later Brahmana period. | — 700 B.C. |
| 16. Sutra Period. | — 600 — 200 B.C. |
| 17. Earliest Upanishads. | — 600 — 500 B.C. |
| 18. 16 Mahapadhyas (Kingdoms) of the Northern Sub-continent. | — 600 — 500 B.C. |
| 19. Pali as the official language of Budhists. | — 550 B.C. — 2nd century of Christian era. |
| 20. Achaemenians. | — 519 — 450/400 B.C. |
| 21. Sind Principalities. | — 450 — 400 — 325 B.C. |
| 22. Alexander and his successors. | — 325 — 323 B.C. |
| 23. Mauryans. | — 321 — 187 B.C. |
| 24. Introduction of Buddhism in Sind. | — 272 B.C. |
| 25. Bactrian Greeks. | — 184 — 70 B.C. |
| 26. Scythians. | — 70 B.C. — 46 A.D. |
| 27. Parthians. | — 46 A.D. — 78 A.D. |
| 28. Kushans (Upper Sind). | — 78 — 175 A.D. |
| 29. Parthians (Lower Sind and the whole Sind after 175 A.D.). | — 78 — 283 A.D. |
| 30. Sassanians. | — 283 — 356 A.D. |
| 31. Vahlikas. | — 356 — 415 A.D. |
| 32. Sind principalities. | — 415 — 475 A.D. |
| 33. Huns of Malwa. | — 475 — 499 A.D. |
| 34. Rais. | — 499 — 641 A.D. |
| 35. Brahmans. | — 641 — 711 whole of Sind,
715 — 725 A.D.,
Eastern Sind. |
| 36. Umayyad Governors. | — 711 — 750 A.D. |
| 37. Abbasid Governors. | — 751 — 854 A.D. |
| 38. Habaris. | — 854 — 1011 A.D. |
| 39. Soomras. | — 1011 — 1351 A.D. |
| 40. Sammas. | — 1351 — 1524 A.D. |
| 41. Arghoons. | — 1524 — 1554 A.D. |
| 42. Tarkhans. | — 1554 — 1591 A.D. |

43. Mughal Governors. — 1587 — 1591 A.D. Upper Sind
— 1591 — 1700 A.D. Whole of Sind.
1700 — 1736 A.D. & Lower Sind.
44. Kalhoras. — 1700 — 1783 A.D.
45. Talpurs. — 1783 — 1843 A.D.
46. British. — 1843 — 1947 A.D.
47. Government of Pakistan. — 1947 — To date

It is hoped that this book will provide a handy reference material on Pre-history and History of Sind not only to scholars, research workers and teachers, but also to students and laymen interested in the subject.

M. H. PANHWAR
54-D, Block-9
Clifton Karachi.
Tele: 534105

July 15, 1983

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are due to the following individuals and organizations, for their kind permission to make use of their personal and official libraries, collections of photographs, museum objects, and for their periodic comments on this work, while it was kindly being serialized over a long period of 8 years by Syed Ghulam Mustafa Shah in his esteemed Journal, *Sind Quarterly*; to Muhammad Ishtiaq Khan, Director, Archaeology, Government of Pakistan, for permission to reproduce photographs from their various published works; to Mr. M.M. Baig, librarian, Department of Archaeology, Pakistan, to lend me a large number of books for reference; to Dr. Rafique Mughal, whose scholarly work established for the first time that the Indus Civilization and Culture consisted of Early, Mature and Declining phases, embracing periods from Amri to Jhangar, enering a total of about 2500 years; to Mr. Halim whose excavations at Mansura confirmed historical records on its destruction; to Mr. Khursheed Shaikh for discussions on various archaeological sites; to Mr. S.A. Sidiqi photographer of Department of archaeology, for photographs reproduced from various sources.

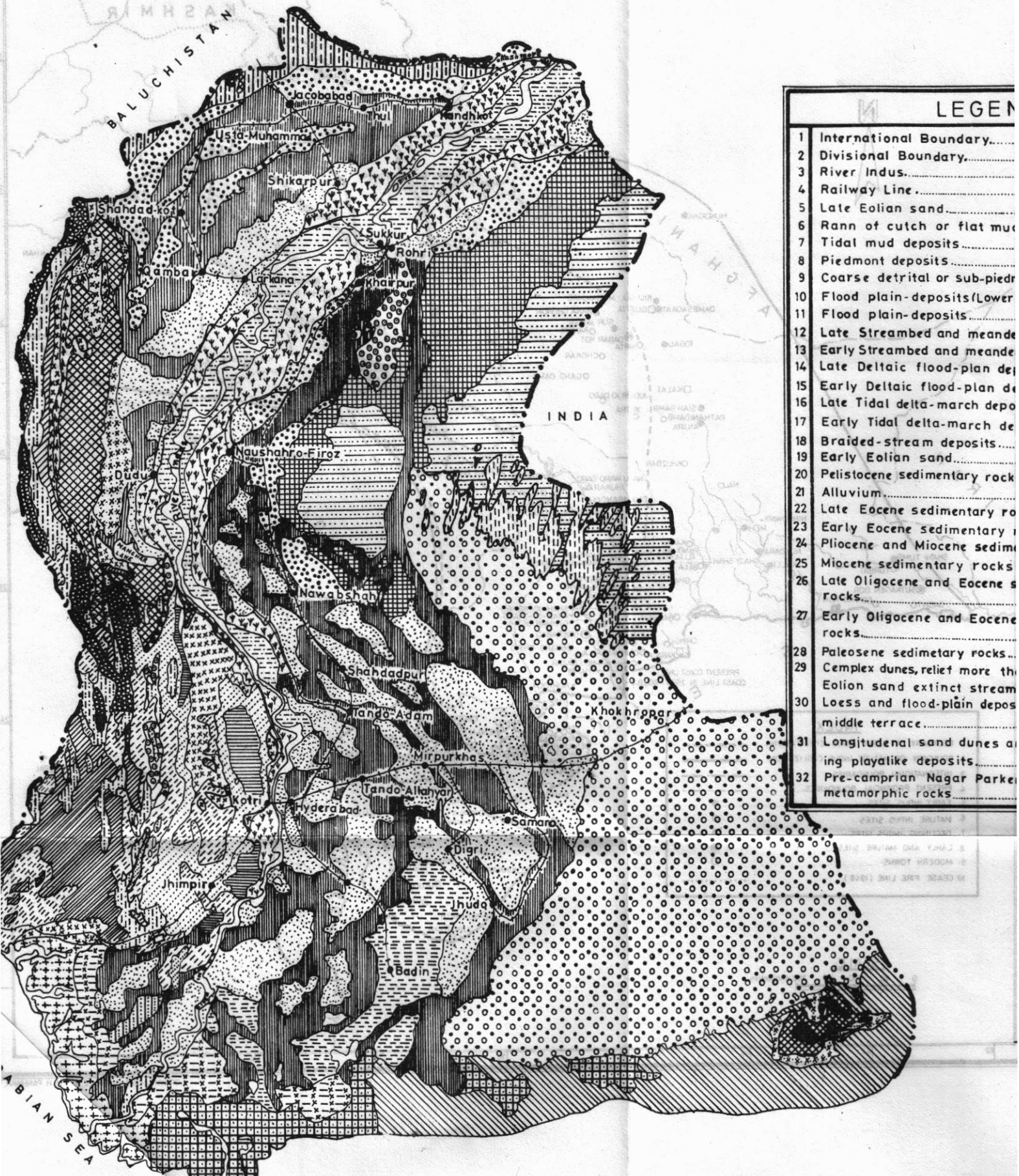
To the publishers i.e Vice-Chancellors, Shaikh Mubarak Ayaz for autorising publication, and Mr Elias Abro for granting various financial and administrative sanctions; to Dr. G. Allana, Director, Institute of Sindhology, for volunteering to publish this book, and also his permission to photo copy certain books and objects from the Institute's Museum; to Prof. M.A. Siddiqi Director General Pakistan Academy of Letters for contribution of funds for this publication; to Mr Hamid Akhoond and Zafar Kazmi for loaning many pieces from Sind Museum for photographing and drawing; to Dr. N.A.G. Khan for going through the manuscript, getting it retyped and corrected; to draughtsmen Zaheer and Aslam, for wroking more than 6 years to produce 150 maps and charts, of which 60 are reproduced here; to Late Syed Hassamuddin Rashdi for pointing out some important new sources; to Dr Riazul-Islam for allowing me to make use of his important material on Samma period of Sind; to Muhammad Aijaz Sidiqi for reading proof of the text and of the maps reproduced herein; to Muhammad Ibrahim Joyo for reading through and setting the text in order for the press and also for reading proof of its first 48 pages; to Mr.Israr of Screeno for the design of the cover, to Mr. Feroz of Educational Press, Karachi, who was invariably helpful and co-operative, to Mr. Allah Rakhio Butt for preparing a detailed subject index for the book; and finally to Mrs. Mehtab Rashdi for taking keen interest in pushing through the finalization of book in shortest time, since her taking over as the director Institute of Sindhology.

M.H. PANHWAR

GEOLOGICAL MAP OF SIND

SHOWING FORMATION OF SIND

3.5 BILLION YEARS AGO TO THE PRESENT TIME



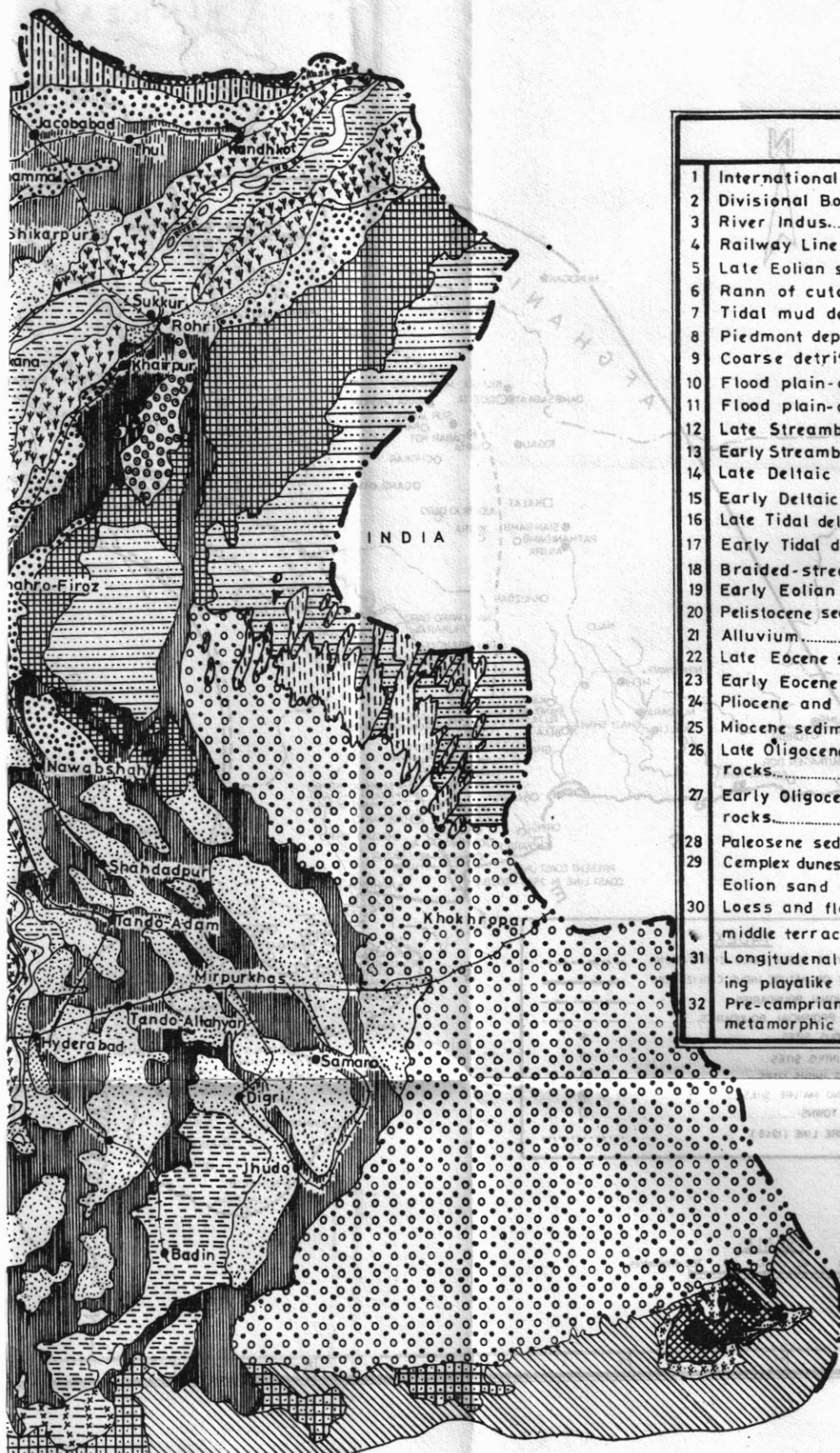
LEGEND

- 1 International Boundary.....
- 2 Divisional Boundary.....
- 3 River Indus.....
- 4 Railway Line.....
- 5 Late Eolian sand.....
- 6 Rann of cutch or flat mud.....
- 7 Tidal mud deposits.....
- 8 Piedmont deposits.....
- 9 Coarse detrital or sub-piedmont.....
- 10 Flood plain-deposits (Lower).....
- 11 Flood plain-deposits.....
- 12 Late Streambed and meander.....
- 13 Early Streambed and meander.....
- 14 Late Deltaic flood-plain deposits.....
- 15 Early Deltaic flood-plain deposits.....
- 16 Late Tidal delta-march deposits.....
- 17 Early Tidal delta-march deposits.....
- 18 Braided-stream deposits.....
- 19 Early Eolian sand.....
- 20 Pelistic sedimentary rocks.....
- 21 Alluvium.....
- 22 Late Eocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 23 Early Eocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 24 Pliocene and Miocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 25 Miocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 26 Late Oligocene and Eocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 27 Early Oligocene and Eocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 28 Paleocene sedimentary rocks.....
- 29 Complex dunes, relief more than 100 feet.....
- 30 Eolian sand extinct streambeds.....
- 31 Loess and flood-plain deposits.....
- 32 Longitudinal sand dunes and interdune playalike deposits.....
- 33 Pre-cambrian Nagar Parkar metamorphic rocks.....

GEOLOGICAL MAP OF SIND

SHOWING FORMATION OF SIND

3.5 BILLION YEARS AGO TO THE PRESENT TIME

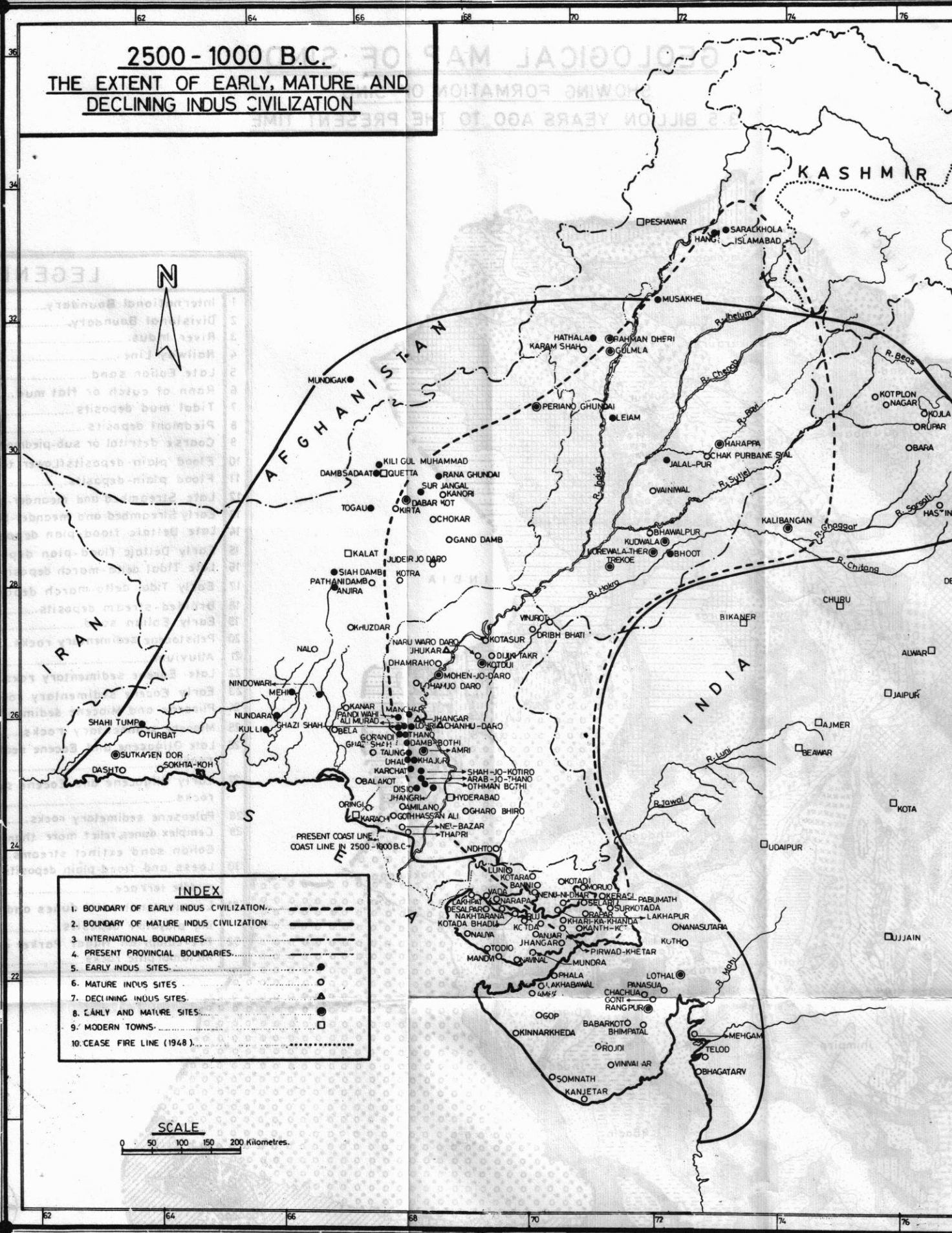


LEGEND

- | | | |
|----|---|---------|
| 1 | International Boundary..... | --- |
| 2 | Divisional Boundary..... | --- |
| 3 | River Indus..... | ~~~~~ |
| 4 | Railway Line..... | —+—+—+— |
| 5 | Late Eolian sand..... | |
| 6 | Rann of cutch or flat mud..... | |
| 7 | Tidal mud deposits..... | |
| 8 | Piedmont deposits..... | |
| 9 | Coarse detrital or sub-piedmont deposits..... | |
| 10 | Flood plain-deposits(Lower terrace)..... | |
| 11 | Flood plain-deposits..... | |
| 12 | Late Streambed and meander-belt deposits..... | |
| 13 | Early Streambed and meander-belt deposits..... | |
| 14 | Late Deltaic flood-plan deposits..... | |
| 15 | Early Deltaic flood-plan deposits..... | |
| 16 | Late Tidal delta-march deposits..... | |
| 17 | Early Tidal delta-march deposits..... | |
| 18 | Braided-stream deposits..... | |
| 19 | Early Eolian sand..... | |
| 20 | Pleistocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 21 | Alluvium..... | |
| 22 | Late Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 23 | Early Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 24 | Pliocene and Miocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 25 | Miocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 26 | Late Oligocene and Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 27 | Early Oligocene and Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 28 | Paleocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 29 | Complex dunes, relief more than 100 feet.
Eolian sand extinct streams..... | |
| 30 | Loess and flood-plain deposits of the
middle terrace..... | |
| 31 | Longitudinal sand dunes and interven-
ing playalike deposits..... | |
| 32 | Pre-cambrian Nagar Parker granite
metamorphic rocks..... | |



2500 - 1000 B.C. THE EXTENT OF EARLY, MATURE AND DECLINING INDUS CIVILIZATION



INDEX

1. BOUNDARY OF EARLY INDUS CIVILIZATION.....
2. BOUNDARY OF MATURE INDUS CIVILIZATION.....
3. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARIES.....
4. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES.....
5. EARLY INDUS SITES.....
6. MATURE INDUS SITES.....
7. DECLINING INDUS SITES.....
8. EARLY AND MATURE SITES.....
9. MODERN TOWNS.....
10. CEASE FIRE LINE (1948).....

SCALE

0 50 100 150 200 Kilometres.

GEOLOGICAL CALENDAR

PRE-CAMBRIAN PERIOD

3,500,000,000 or 3.5 billion years ago or even earlier:

Pre-Cambrian rock formations of Nagar Parkar Hills.

No life existed then except algae.

Some scientists are now of the opinion that these rocks may be 5 billion years old; others put it about 190 to 300 million of years.

PALEOCENE PERIOD

62,000,000-48,000,000 years ago or 62-48 million years back:

Formation of Ranikot Series opposite to Sann, Manjhand, Budhapur, and etc., containing fossilized trees.

The type of animal life that had developed since Pre-Cambrian rocks and existed at this time consisted of insects, fish (Choncrich), thyes (Cartialihous) and bony fish. Birds were evolving. Mammals had not reached full stage of development. Man did not exist then. In plant life, fungus, algae, mosses, ferns, club mosses, pewer grasses, palm ferns, (Gymnospermae) were all existing as to-day, but Angiospermae had just started its development.

EOCENE PERIOD

47,000,000-39,000,000 years ago or 47 to 39 million years back:

Formation of the Laki lime-stone series, opposite to Laki and extending upto Jhimpir, etc.

Same type of life as in Ranikot Series continued, except that bone fishes were more developed, and so were the birds.

The mammals had also reached a higher stage of development.

Same vegetative types existed as in Ranikot, but Angiospermae kept developing.

39,000,000-37,000,000 years ago or 39-37 million years back:

Formation of the Tiyon Series near Thano Bula Khan.

Same types of animals and plants existed as in Laki Series but evolution process was continuing.

36,000,000-33,000,000 years ago or 36-33 million years back:

Formation of the Khirthar Range of mountains.

Same type of life as in the Tiyon Series continued to exist.

27,000,000-18,500,000 years ago or 27-18.5 million years back:

Formation of the Nari Series of Hills.

Same type of animal and plant life existed as in the Khirthar Series.

Angiospermae in a better stage of development, which continue upto the present times.

MIDDLE AND LOWER MIOCENE PERIOD

18,500,000-12,000,000 years ago or 18.5 to 12 million years back:

Formation of the Gaj series.

Earlier geologists, Blanford and others, had classified them among the Khirthar rocks, which are younger to these series.

The range commonly known as Khirthar, bordering Dadu and Larkana Districts with Kalat District, contains all the 5 ranges, namely: Laki, Khirthar, Nari, Gaj and Manchhar. At the foot of these hills lies the sub-recent formation called Kachho.

Life and plants of same type as in the Nari Series continued to exist.

2,000,000-100,000 years ago or 2 million years-one hundred thousand years back:

Formation of the Manchhar Series.

Life and plants were same as in the Nari Series.

25,000 years ago to the present times:

Recent formations.

It applies to the Indus alluvium, most of which lies in the irrigated command of 3 barrages, as per reports of the geologists, but rising of level of sea by 137 meters about 20,000 years back has left a recent layer of sand between the present and past pedmonts.

INTERNATIONAL STONE AGE CALENDAR INCLUDING THE SUB-CONTINENT

2,000,000 to 1,000,000 years ago:

Plio-Pleistocene.

1,000,000-10,000 years ago

The Palaeolithic.

1,000,000-1,00,00 years ago:

Early Palaeolithic Period or Early Stone Age.

100,000-40,000 years ago:

Middle Palaeolithic Period or Middle Stone Age.

40,000-10,000 B.C.:

Late Palaeolithic Period or Late Stone Age.

10,000-5500 B.C.:

Mesolithic or EPI-Palaeolithic.

Some scientists assign 1,000,000-30,000 years B.C. to early Stone Age in the Sub-Continent.

For the Sub-Continent 30,000-10,000 years B.C. has been assigned to this Age.

10,000 B.C. to 2,000 B.C. has also been assigned to this Age in the Sub-Continent.

Some times it is called Early new Stone Age, but this term is usually not accepted by the scientists.

5500-2300 B.C.:

The Neolithic and Encolithic Period (New Stone Age) and the South Indian Neolithic period.

2300-1800:

Transition from Neolithic to full Chalcolithic or Copper-Bronze-Age in Sind.

1800-800 B.C.:

Full Bronze-Age.

1000-800 B.C.:

Transition to Iron Age in the Sub-Continent.

600,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C. :

The Pleistocene Age.

Geologically it is divided in the Glacial (cold) and Inter-glacial (Mild) Periods as under:

1. 600,000 to 540,000 B.C. First Ice Age (Gunz).
2. 540,000 B.C. to 480,000 B.C. First Inter-glacial Period (Gunz-Mindel).
3. 480,000-430,000 B.C. Second Ice Age (Mindel).
4. 430,000-240,000 Second Inter-glacial Period (Mindel-Riss, the Great Inter-glacial).
5. 240,000-180,000, Third Ice Age (Riss).
6. 180,000-120,000. Third Inter-glacial Period (Riss-Wurm).
7. 120,000-19,000 B.C. Fourth Ice Age (Wurm).

The period 3500 B.C.-1500 B.C. is being assigned to Pakistan Neolithic. This ofcourse includes the Chalcolithic Period.

It is also called the Late Neolithic Iron Age. The date is tentative. Further exploration and excavations in Sind may put the date further back.

For Sind 800 B.C. is more probable date as discussed under that entry.

Zeuner, pp. 341-346, puts Pleistocene glacials as 825,000 to 115,000 years old. Ericson's work places the beginning of Pleistocene to about 2 million years back. Emilliani puts it at 300,000 to 425,000 years back. The above are the geological glacial periods of Alps, the earliest pre-600,000 B.C. is being called Donan. The work done by de-Terra in Kashmir and Porter in Swat does not show the Donan Period in the Sub-Continent and, therefore, has been eliminated. On the Indian side the work of Embleton and King as well as of Krishna Swamy supports the above four glacial periods with slight modifications.

The latest compromise is to consider pre-Glacial Pleistocene about 1 to 1.5 times Pleistocene itself.

Zoologically the 3 groups show presence of some Hominid finds, namely:

8. 19,000 B.C.on-wards:
Fourth Post-Glacial period.

(a) *The Upper Pleistocene*

showed:

(1) Ngandong as *Homo Erectus* or *Pithecanthropus*.

(2) The *Homo-Sapiens* of the period were:

Monts, Circeo, Gibraltar, Engis Spy, La Chapelle, La Berrasia, Lake Eyasie Tabun, Krapina. Saccopastores and Ethringsdf.

(3) Mt. Carmel and Fontchevades were among the *Homo species*.

(b) *Middle Pleistocene*

showed:

(1) Chu Koutien, Trinil, Casablanca Ternifine, Rabat, Montmaurin Mauer, Modjokerto and Oldovavi were among the *Homo Erectus*.

(2) Neanderthal was among the *Homo-Sapiens*.

(c) *Lower Pleistocene*

showed:

Australopithecus in China and South Africa.

In the Sub-Continent, detailed work on Pleistocene is lacking though a lot of work has been done in Europe. This applies particularly to the Upper and Middle Pleistocene periods.

In Sind, virtually little or no work has been done on Lower Pleistocene.

PLEISTOCENE PERIOD IN SIND (THE STONE AGE)

Archaeologically the Pleistocene is also divided in the following three periods:

1. 600,000-100,000 B.C. Lower Palaeolithic (Older Old Stone Age).
2. 100,000-40,000 B.C. Middle Palaeolithic (Middle Old Stone Age).
3. 40,000-10,000 B.C. Upper Palaeolithic (Upper Old Stone Age).

At the end of Pleistocene period i.e. 10,000 B.C., major human races namely:

Mongoloids (Asia), Negroids (Central Africa), Caucasoids, and Australoids were in existence.

During Pleistocene Period, the human specie (Pithecanthropus or Homo erectus) is associated with early hand-axe industries. The earliest evidence comes from China which indicates that they knew the use of fire. The earliest tools in the Older Stone Age were made from lumps of stone or pebbles. This flint in turn served to work up wood and bones. These three raw materials i.e. stone, wood and bone further served as weapons. Thus ancient Man or Homo Erectus Animal lived in groups on simple hunting and gathering wide range of vegetable foods.

They lived in caves. Religion probably existed for hunting cults. There was no concept of the Creator.

If pre-glacial Pleistocene is accepted to have lasted 1 to 1.5 times the glacial pleistocene, then the existence of Homo Erectus goes back 1,200,000 to 1,500,000 years.

Pleistocene Mammal Palaeontology is in its infancy in the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent.

During the period, Bosnamadicuss (wild cattle) grazed in this Sub-Continent.

Zeuner suggests that Zebu may have descended from the above cattle.

The humpless bull (Bosprimigenius) on seals of Mohenjo-Daro appears to be

rapidly as one moves to south-west or south-east from the Punjab i.e. towards Sind or Bikanir. This issue has been examined in details under sea level changes in next entry.

Early stone age tools definitely classified from 5000 B.C. onwards. Chopping tools, hand-axes and cleavers as shown by de Terra and Paterson.

Finding of Early Stone Age tools from the Luni river near Nagar Parkar raises an interesting question of types of tools used in Sind and Punjab then, which now lie buried many feet under the ground.

1,000,000-5500 B.C. : STONE AGE.

MIDDLE AND LATE STONE AGES

Shepard and Curry, Oceanography, Vol. IV, 1957, pp. 133-137.

Zenker, The Pleistocene Period.

The statement clearly shows that the Indus Plains must have been flooded upto 125,000 years back and if the Sind plains have risen by 15 feet in the last 100,000 years, it would mean that the sea touched the coast of 100,000 years back.

EARLY STONE AGE

1,000,000-100,000 years ago:
Early Stone Age in the Sub-Continent.

We have very little cultural information on this subject in the Sub-Continent, beyond that to be gained from stone tools themselves, including hand-axe in-

ancestor of the variety still available in Sind, but it is of the Western Asian origin. When exactly it reached Sind is yet not known.

Elephas Namadiacus and Elephas Husericus have been found associated with both the Early and Middle Stone Age tools in the Indian Sub-Continent.

The bones of these animals along with stone tools have been found in the Narbada, Godavari and Bhima Valleys. A date of 120,000 to 60,000 years B.C. has been suggested by Khan in the Annals of the Geology Department, Aligarh University, Vol. IV, 1968.

Unfortunately, there is lack of this type of work on Sind, mainly due to the rise of the Sea level about 20,000 years back.

The Congress of the Asian Archaeology in New Delhi in 1961 decided that in the existing state of knowledge, the Stone Age may be divided into Early, Middle and Late Stone Ages.

In Baluchistan and Sind, for some period of settled life, animal husbandry and some form of cultivation depended solely on the use of stone. These are supposed to constitute primary Neolithic phase or Mesolithic or EPI-Palaeolithic Phase during their last 4500 years (9500-5500 B.C.).

Bridget & Allchin, p. 53.

Lal B.B. (1956) has reported some early stone age tools from the valley of the Beas river. He has shown that proportion of chopping tools decreases

dustries parallel to those of Western Asia, Europe and Africa.

The tools include hand axe and cleaver core tools of discoidal and elliptical outline, and also chopping tools and flakes.

Such tools have been and may really be the middle stone age tools rather than the early stone age tools.

The earliest stone age was connected with simple hunting and food gathering, but no provision for future requirements. The men lived in small groups—always in danger of extinction, high rate of mortality and low life expectancy.

This was the period of great hand axe culture in the Old World; but substantial material has not been discovered in the Sub-Continent. This continued till middle Pleistocene.

SEA LEVEL CHANGES IN THE MIDDLE AND LATE STONE AGES IN SIND

100,000 years B.C. to date:

The Sea level rise in relation to present level in meters during the period has been as under:—

5,000 years back	3 meters
10,000 years back	37 meters
20,000 years back	over 120 meters
30,000 years back	30 meters
40,000 years back	90 meters
50,000 years back	over 130 meters
60,000 years back	90 meters
70,000 years back	52 meters
80,000 years back	30 meters
90,000 years back	15 meters
10,0000 years back	0 meters

rapidly as one moves to south-west or south-east from the Punjab i.e. towards Sind or Bikanir. This issue has been examined in details under sea level changes in next entry.

Early stone age tools definitely classified from Soan are:

Chopping tools, hand-axes and cleaver as shown by de Terra and Paterson.

Finding of Early Stone Age tools from the Luni river near Nagar Parker raises an interesting question of types of tools used in Sind and Punjab then, which now lie buried many feet under the ground.

Gorden, p. 6.

Patterson: World Correlation of Pleistocene, p. 395.

Shepard and Curray, Oceanography, Vol. IV, 1967, pp. 283-291.

Zeuner, The Pleistocene Period.

The statement clearly shows that the Indus Plains must have been flooded upto 125 contour lines 10,000 years back and if the Sind plains have risen by 13 feet since Mohenjo-daro, it would mean that the sea touched the contour of 160 feet in the year 10,000 B.C. i.e. it was near the present city of Larkana. In 11,500 B.C. or 95,00 B.C., the sea must have touched the present Ruk Station. Multan area remained submerged upto 20,000 B.C. In a situation like this,

Hunting Technical Services were also able to find some pieces of stone while drilling. The stone did not appear to have originated from the Western Hills of Sind.

9000 years back the sea coast must have been north of Hyderabad, and possibly near Hala. The Indus fish and forests must have attracted large number of Mesolithic fishermen and hunters by this time. Sind was capable of supporting higher density of population than any other part of the Sub-Continent under conditions existing then. It was probably during this time that crude raft boats and fishing hooks were evolved. Skin floats and nets for fishing, would probably have come a little later.

INDIAN PALAEOLITHIC

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 42-44.

Palaeolithic, Roots of Ancient India, New York, 1971, p. 76.

Bridge and Allchin, pp. 23, 27 and 68.

A large number of Middle Stone Age tools have been unearthed by de Terra & Patterson at Soan.

The Report on Sanghao Cave Excavations by Dr. Dani has done less justice to this unique site in spite of competent excavation, as stated by Bridge and Allchin. In this case, bone and charcoal found are not given Radio-carbon dates and, therefore, it has not been dated properly. Professor Raul has located a number of Stone Age Sites in Karachi, Mol, terrando, Thadho and Wattohwar.

any settlement of Early or Middle Stone Age in the Indus Plains and Thar must lie buried by many score feet. Any stone industries surviving in hilly country have to be 450 feet above the present sea level. 20,000 years back the whole of the Indus alluvial plains upto Multan, the whole Thar desert and the western part of Rajasthan must have been under the sea.

In the East, Bangladesh, West Bengal, Bihar and large parts of Uttar Pradesh must have been under the sea. There is possibility that the Eastern and the Western Gulfs may even have joined together for some centuries. This must have caused migration of people from Sind and other affected areas to the Deccan Plateau. The next 10,000 years may have helped in developing racially the Dravidian people, who still pre-dominate Deccan.

About 12,000 years back the sea started receding from the Upper Sind. The mesolithic man depending mostly on fishing from the Indus, trapping birds from the Indus forests and also hunting, must have moved probably from the Deccan and often from the Punjab and Baluchistan.

The Messrs Hunting in the Report of Mohenjo-daro state that the sea level rose to present Multan by about 11,500 years B.C. This is incorrect.

While drilling for water, I came across charcoal and stone pieces from depth of upto 100 feet and even more. This collection along with the data of the site was kept at Tando Jam Workshop and appears to have been lost now. Messrs

Hunting Technical Services were also able to find some pieces of stone while drilling. The stone did not appear to have originated from the Western Hills of Sind.

9000 years back, the sea coast must have been north of Hyderabad, and possibly near Hala. The Indus fish and forests must have attracted large number of Mesolithic fishermen and hunters by this time. Sind was capable of supporting higher density of population than any other part of the Sub-Continent under conditions existing then. It was probably during this time that crude raft boats and fishing hooks were evolved. Skin floats and nets for fishing, would probably have come a little later.

MIDDLE STONE AGE OR MIDDLE PALAEOLITHIC

100,000-40,000 years B.C. :

Middle Stone Age in the Sub-Continent falls between 47,000-27,000 B.C.

Radio carbon dating for Middle Stone Age deposits for the Peninsular India, fall within this period. Parallel dates for the West Asian Stone Age in Israel, Syria, Lebanon and Iraq are 54,000 to 38,000 B.C. In Afghanistan the Mousterian assemblage has been dated 32,000 B.C.

Sanghao in N.W.F.P. is the Earliest Stone Age site in the Sub-Continent. It could belong to the Middle Stone Age or be even earlier as it has not been given Radio carbon testing.

No other Early or Middle Stone Age site was known in the Indian Sub-Continent until recent report of Fairservis,

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 42-44.

Fairservis, Roots of Ancient India, New York, 1971, p. 76.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 53, 57 and 68.

A large number of Middle Stone Age tools have been un-earthed by de Terra & Patterson at Soan.

The Report on Sanghao Cave Excavations by Dr. Dani has done less justice to this unique site; in spite of competent excavation, as stated by Bridget and Allchin. In this case, bone and charcoal found are not given Radio-carbon state and, therefore, it has not been dated properly. Professor Rauf has located a number of stone Age Sites in Khadeji, Mol, Jerrando, Thadhoo and Wattenwari

which places only one site in Sind near Jherrick in the Middle Stone Age.

In the Middle Stone Age, man adopted his life to local need and unlike the earliest stone age, the hunting and food gathering methods were improved and some provision was made for the next few days. It differed from the Late Stone Age in which hunting and food gathering methods were more efficient and there was some provision for future needs but not self-sufficiency.

It was not until the Neolithic & Chalcolithic cultures under which self-sufficiency in food producing economy was achieved with reserves for future.

In the Middle Stone Age, industries based on flake tools developed from those of the early Stone Age. Principal tools were scrapers of flakes together with other flake tools and core. These have been found in some cases like the Sanghao Cave in West Pakistan. Sind caves have never been examined, though there are a few in Sehwan and Kotri Talukas. The Luni river in Rajistan close to the Nagarparkar Taluka has shown Middle Stone Age tools in addition to Early Stone Age tools.

LATE STONE AGE

40,000 to 10,000 years ago:

Tools show signs of continuity with those which preceded them. The chief character of these tools is microlith.

Such tools have been found in Sind by Carter and others but not thoroughly analysed.

river Catchments in Sind Kohistan, but he has not published his data.

Late Stone Age or the Mesolithic industries of the Sub-Continent must be associated with people like modern tribal groups who lived by hunting and food gathering and some times are in contact with

The tools are small parallel side blades from carefully prepared core. The blades are small and both the bulbs of percussion upon them and the scars left upon core by their removal are very shallow. Blades were struck off by indirect percussion i.e. by means of a bone or hard wooden point placed on the core and struck with hammer as cold chisel, as it is used today.

Rohri flint was used for this purpose. A classified list of tools published by Sankalia (1966) throws very little light on Rohri cores and flakes.

In general the Late Stone Age excavations by de Terra and Patterson and Sankalia show animal bones like domesticated dog (*Canis familiaris*), Indian humped Cattle (*Bos indicus*), water buffalo (*Bubalus Bubalis*), goat (*Capra hircus aegargrus*), domestic sheep (*Covis Orientalis Vignei* Blyth race domesticus) and pig (*sus Scrofa Cristatus*). In addition many wild animal bones like Sambar, Barasingha, spotted deer, hare, porcupine and monitor lizard have also been found.

15,000 to 10,000 B.C. :

Coarse pottery made by cave man found at Tangi-i-Pabda in the Bakhtiari Mountains of Iran is the earliest example of pottery. It was deep black in colour, due to increased use of smoke in firing. Similar pottery was also found in the plains.

the Neolithic or Chalcolithic neighbours. They used bow and arrow for hunting.

The exact end of the Late Stone Age for Sind is not yet determined due to lack of excavations. The Neolithic that succeeded it started in the Middle East between 10,000 and 6000 B.C. The exact date for Sind is disputed due to limitation of excavations. Some authorities state that dog was domesticated later in the next millennium i.e. 8000-7000 B.C. See that entry.

Ghirshman, pp. 28-29.

Soon afterwards, to hand made pottery was added a new red ware with black patches caused by fire. A new art thereby developed at Siyalk in Iran. Until then, meat cut by slicing slabs was cooked in lined roasting pits like Tandur of to-day. Cole, p. 2.

MESOLITHIC PERIOD

10,000-5,500 B.C. (Tentative):

Neolithic revolution started in the Middle East, as shown by excavations at Jarmo, Jericho and Catal Huyuk. By about the end of 6 millennium B.C. or 5100 B.C. it spread to Iran.

These explorations were done in 1950 by Fairervis. Radio Carbon Dating was done in 1966.

The considerable time lag of food producing revolution between the Middle-East, Iran, Baluchistan and Sind is not reconcilable and further explorations are necessary. At 3700 B.C. asses, sheep, goats and oxen were domesticated and houses of mud brick or hard packed clay (Odikey) were constructed. The pottery was plain hand made. According to Ross, there is no evidence of the presence or domestication of horse, but semi-ass was probably domesticated.

The start of New Stone Age is recognizable by a type of tool called Microlith i.e. a small stone artifact made from a flake blade, some times tiny and often geometric in shape. Microlithic are the tools, and Mesolithic is the way of life. Everywhere it is only the extension of the Upper Palaeolithic.

Fishing hooks, harpoons, nets and bird or animal traps were developed then. Cooking was done in lined (stone or mud) roasting pits. Ultimately at high temperature, the mud turned into soft but burnt brick lining. Cooking in this fashion may have remote antiquity but evidence is not available.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 100.

How and exactly when it reached Sind and Baluchistan is not known due to lack of archaeological exploration in this region.

The earliest Neolithic settlement in West Pakistan so far excavated is not older than 3700 B.C. as shown by Radio Carbon dating, is a period I of Kile Gul Mohammad near Quetta, analysed in 1966.

Cole, pp. 2 & 3. On pp. 21, 25 and 28, he states that sheep was the earliest known domesticated animal in 8900 B.C. Cattle, pigs, etc., came slightly later in the Northern Iraq. Wild sheep Urial (Oivigeni) roamed in the Upper Sind, the Punjab, and U.P. between 8200 and 5600 B.C.

Wild cattle (Bos Pimigenius) was domesticated in Greece and Crete by 6000 B.C. and in Khuzistan by 5000 B.C. The exact date for Sind is not known.

Libby, W.F., Radio Carbon Dating, Chicago, 1955, p. 79, quoting Braidwood, takes Jarmo to 6100 B.C.

Miss Kathleen Kenyon, the excavator of Jericho has assigned 6800 B.C. to it, basing the conclusions on Radio Carbon Dating, as reported in "Digging up Jericho", London, 1957, pp. 51-57.

Harvesting of wild cereals was also done in Mesolithic time which could have contributed to a significant diet then.

Microlithic tools were employed by Neolithic farmers and continued to be used right into the Bronze Age.

The best Microlithic tools were found in South India (Kandivili and Wadi Kanama).

Adequate work has not been done in Sind, though surface collections from a number of sites in Karachi District and in the vicinity of Hyderabad, show the existence of Mesolithic hunting and food gathering communities in Sind, probably to much later date.

Thus whereas in some countries it was Mesolithic Period, in others the Neolithic and Eneolithic period, had already started. The Upper and Lower limits of the period are only tentative, at present.

NEOLITHIC (NEW STONE AGE)

? to 3100 B.C. :

The exact start of this age in Sind is not known. Important innovation of the period is transition to farming as a way of life, thereby to produce economic life with planted agriculture and animal husbandry. Some authorities include in it the Copper and Bronze Age, starting around 2300 B.C.; but at Mohenjo-daro it is included in the Chalcolithic Age. In general, wheat, barley, millet, etc. were grown and many animals like sheep, goat, pig and ass were domesticated.

People settled in villages and later on in cities which some times were fortified.

Cole, p. 4.

Mujamdar, Exploration in Sind pp. 20-21.

Gordon, D.H., p. 16.

Definite work in this field in Sind is lacking except flint factories at Rohri and some sites in Western Hills around the Manchhar lake as well as near Karachi. These suggest that settlements were generally of small groups and the camp was shifted quite often, some times to exploit seasonal foods. Man probably lived in bush-wood huts and some times rubble masonry structures covered with bush-wood.

The date of transition from Mesolithic to Neolithic is not known for Sind yet.

The earliest city in the Middle East was Jericho (8000-6000 B.C.). Jewellery was made from shells and stone. The pottery was first produced in Iran, later on painted pottery and finally potters wheel was also invented in Iran, as discussed by Ghirishman. It reached Sind at Amri around 3000 B.C. according to Radio Carbon Dating.

Advanced civilization arose along the Nile in Egypt and in Mesopotamia along the Tigris and the Euphrates.

In Sind, civilization must have contemporaneously arisen which lies in the deeper layers of Mohenjo-Daro and other sites and cannot be explored due to water-logging. In China, parallel Civilization arose along the Hwang Ho river. The crop, grown in Sind then, was wheat. Maize was grown in America, and rice in China and South India. The oldest Maize came from Peubla (Mexico) dating 5000 B.C. as per Radio Carbon Dating.

8000-7000 B.C. :

Domestication of dogs in the Sub-Continent including Sind. The pariah dogs of India were derived from the Indian wolf. The domestication of dogs in Europe in about 7500 B.C., was independent of Asia. In America, dog was domesticated around 8400 B.C.

Sheep was domesticated about the same time.

8000-6500 B.C. :

Mesolithic Period of Asia.

Fishing introduced by means of hooks, harpoons, nets and traps. Cooking in

Sonia Cole, Neolithic Revolution, British Museum, 1970, pp. 2 and 22.

Cole, p. 3.

As stated earlier, this invention must have attracted large number of Mesolithic

stone or brick lined pots had already been practised.

7000 B.C. :

Non-Ceramic Neolithic levels at Ghari Mar (Afghanistan), marked by flint tools, sickle blades cores, side scrapers, paints, backed blades, burins and polished bone points. Sheep and goat were also domesticated.

population in Sind. See also entry 100,000 years B.C. for "The sea level changes."

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 64. In Sind, little work has been done in this field, but it is expected that the sites in Sind would be younger by about 1000 years, as the Khyber Pass does not seem to have been used by the Ancients. They always seemed to avoid mountains and take route along the South-East Iran, and Makran to Sind via passes in the Lower Sind or the Mula Pass.

Sonia Cole, Neolithic Revolution, British Museum, 1970, pp. 2 and 22.

8000-7000 B.C. :
Domestication of dogs in the Sub-Continent including Sind. The pariah dogs of India were derived from the Indian wolf. The domestication of dogs in Europe in about 7500 B.C., was independent of Asia. In America dog was domesticated around 8400 B.C.

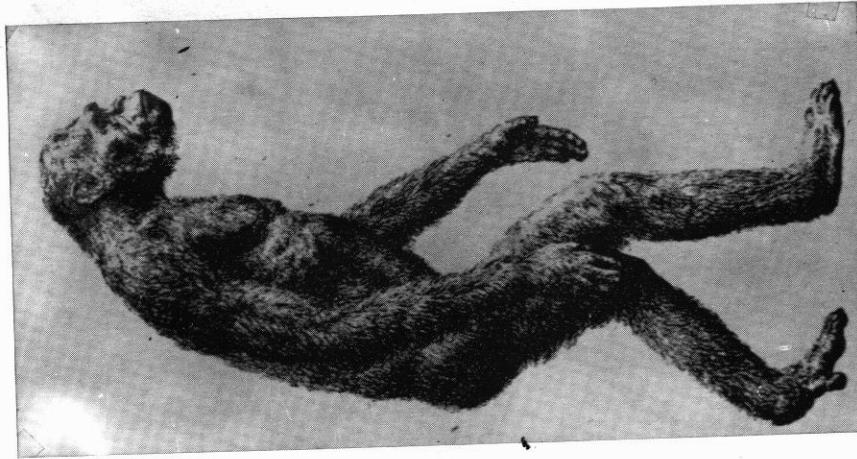
Sheep was domesticated about the same time.

Cole, p. 2.

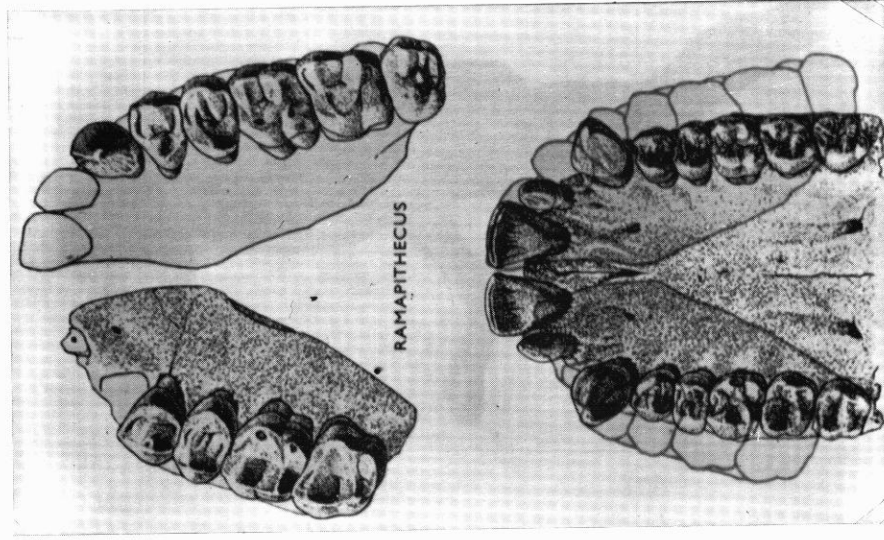
8000-6500 B.C. :
Mesolithic Period of Asia.

As stated earlier, this invention must have attracted large number of Mesolithic

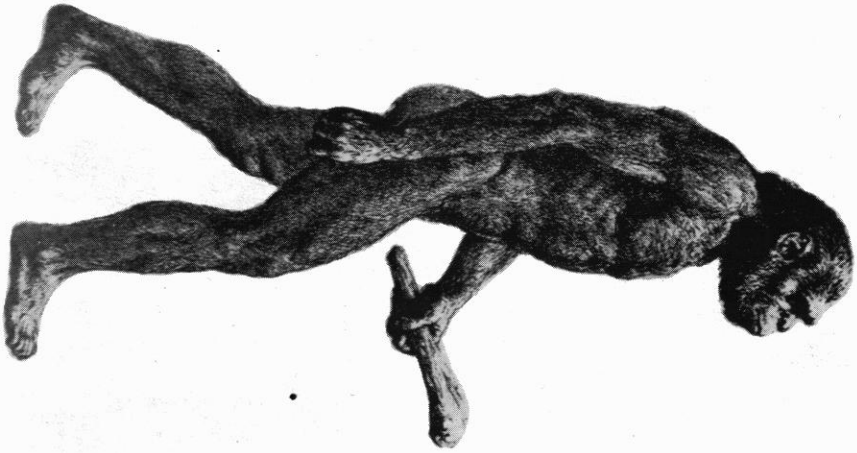
Fishing introduced by means of hooks, harpoons, nets and traps. Cooking in



1. Ramapithecus, who lived 14 million years ago and from whom, descended the modern man.
(From Early Man by Clark Howell, New York, 1970).



2. 7.5 million years old set of teeth found in 1930, at Siwalik hills. It has small canines, evenly proportioned premolars arched palate, curving outwards, Proving similarity with man like species.
(From Early Man by Howel New York, 1970)



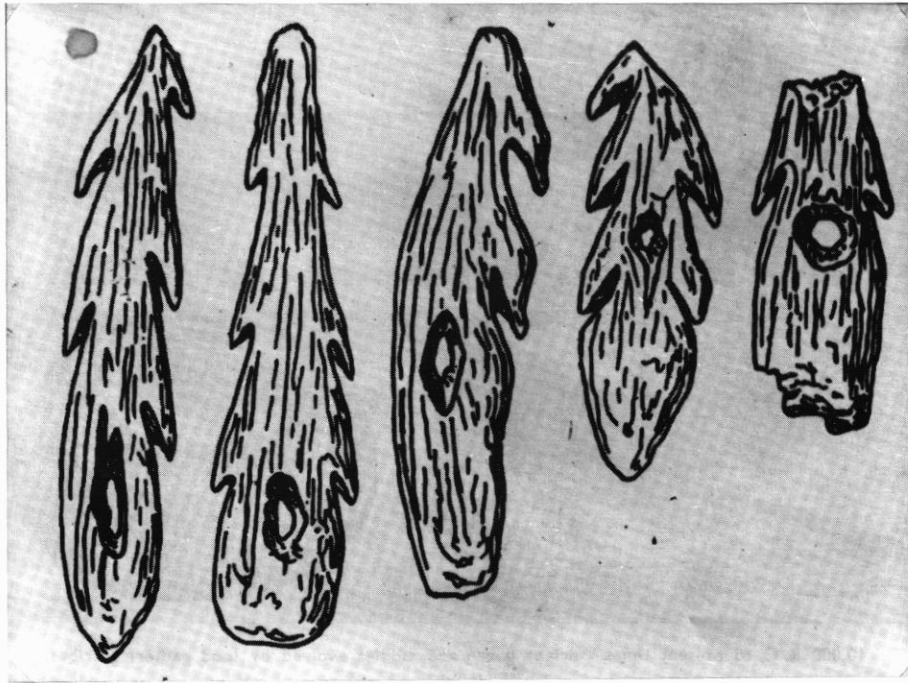
3. 1.6 - 1.5 million years old. Advanced
Australopithecus.
(Early Man by Howel New York, 1970).



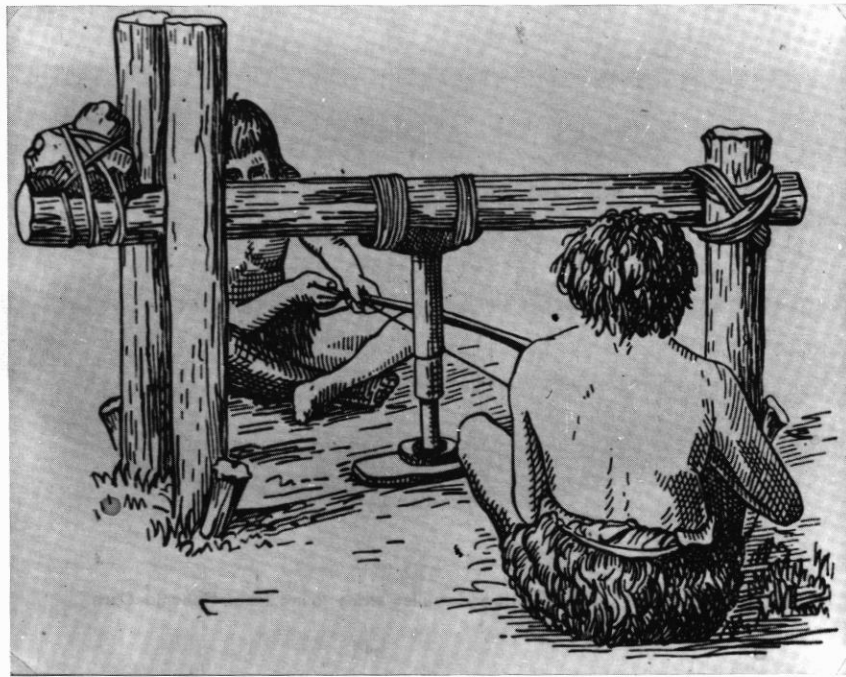
4. Fossil men.

Upper Row	:	Caromangnon man.
Middle Row	:	Neanderthal man.
Bottom Row	:	Sinanthropus.

(Reconstruction by M. M. Gerasimov, from Races of Mankind. by Nesturkh, Moscow (n. d).)



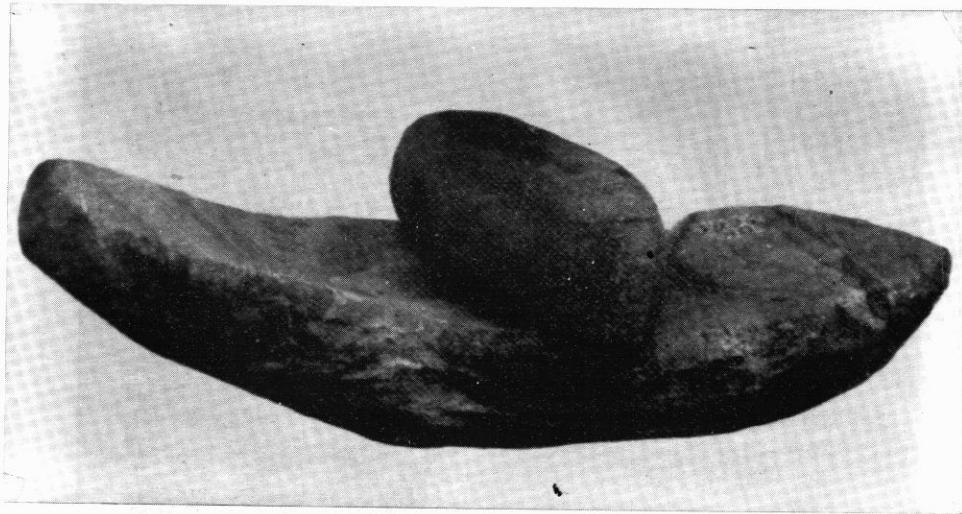
5. 10,000 B. C. to 2500 B. C. Microlithic fishing tools.



6. 10,000 to present times Primitive drill machine, to bore holes into stone. Such drills modified for one man operations are still in use for wood working.



7. 10,000 B. C. to present times, Ancient quern and saddles evolved by food gathering tribes.



8. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Saddle-quern and muller stone found from Mohenjo Daro.

NEOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND

7000 B.C. to 3500 B.C. :

Neolithic stage of culture in the Middle East and possibly in Sind. It was 3000-1800 B.C. in Britain and upto 1000 A.D. in New-Zealand.

6800 B. C. :

The earliest pottery known in any part of the World coming from Catal Huyuk. Field peas from the same site date 6500 B.C. From here they migrated to Sind during the Neolithic times.

6000-5000 B.C. :

Man starts the domestication of cattle. Its proof comes from the Middle East and Central Asia. Goat was domesticated a little before 6000 B.C., but sheep was the first.

4500-4000 B.C. :

Wild purple-pea was distributed from the Mediterranean to the Sub-Continent. It was grown at Catal Huyuk by 6500 B.C.; in Iraq and in Egypt by 4500 B.C.

4800 B.C.-3000 B.C. :

Microlithic sites at Bagor in Rajistan. Sind should show similar pattern but adequate excavations have not been done.

Cole, p. 65.

The Lower Indus plains were suited to the Neolithic environments more than Egypt and Iraq due to peculiar regime and behaviour of the Indus, flowing on the ridge and inundating about 20-30 mile wide belt along the either bank. Also see 3100-3000 B.C.

Cole, p. 65.

This statement is not acceptable to Ghirshman, who thinks that the earliest pottery was made by the cave man in Iran around 15,000-10,000 B.C. See also entry 15,000-10,000 B.C.

Cole, pp. 24 and 28.

Cole, p. 18.

It must have reached Sind by at least phase IA of Amri and probably earlier.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 56, 63.

Microlithic Rajistan should serve as an example for explorations in the Thar

desert of Sind where the period should normally show advance of 500 years merely on account of more rainfall, and better opportunities for grazing. The southern Thar specially needs special attention in this respect.

Similar Radio Carbon dates for Ghari Mar and Darra in Afghanistan are: 7000-5300 B.C. and 7800-3000 B.C. respectively.

The two sites show the beginning of stone age of the Neolithic, having flint tool, sickle blades, core scrapers and polished bone points.

4000 B.C. :

The Iranian potters introduced black paint on dark red background consisting of rows of animals, birds, boar and leaping ibex. This was unique in the old world.

By the end of this millennium, potter's art spread to Seistan, Baluchistan and reached the Indus valley. To the north it reached Marv and possibly Bactria.

Sometime during this millennium a crude potter's wheel was invented at Siyalk III. It was a tournette, a simple slab of wood laid on the ground and turned by an assistant. This moved slowly to the Indus valley.

In early phases of Kot Diji, majority of pottery was hand-made, but slowly the wheel turned pottery started replacing it. At Amri it reached during its phase 1A i.e. just soon after its start, where too it replaced hand-made pottery.

Radio Carbon dating of Kile Gul Muhammad pre-Chalcolic-Neolithic dates between 4000-3000 B.C. the Western Sind should show similar trends with a short lag, but explorations are lacking.

Ghirshman, p. 44.

The oldest known pottery turned on wheel belonging to 3250 B.C. is excavated from Ur.

Since the wheel was introduced by the Iranians, this development may have taken place around 3350 B.C.

3500 B.C. :

The Neolithic culture characterised by chert and bone tools and domestication of animals and plants in Kile Gul Muhammad near Quetta based on Carbon Dating.

3600-3300 B.C. :

Possibly, the first evidence of the use of pottery in the Sub-Continent at Kile Gul Muhammad near Quetta. The general use of pottery in Iran goes back to the late 5th millennium B.C. as per findings by Ghirshman. In Sind, enough excavations have not been done except those by Mujamdar. Kile Gul Muhammad pottery had marked shreds and crude geometrical designs, which may belong to 3400-3300 B.C.

According to D.D. Kosh, though was not used in Sind upto the end of the Harappan times i.e. about 1750 B.C. but it was a light toothed narrow identity.

3100 B.C. or earlier—3000 B.C. :

People in Sind understood the annual behaviour of the river Indus in the area

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 65.

Fairservis, W.A., "Excavations in Quetta Valley", pp. 334-5. American Museum of Natural History, New York, 1956.

The Radio Carbon Dates for Kile Gul Muhammad are:

- (i) 3310 ± 60 (3468 ± 83) B.C.
- (ii) 3524 ± 83 (3688 ± 85) B.C.
- (iii) 3547 ± 500 (3712 ± 515) B.C., as reported by Bridget and Allchin, p. 336.

Gordon, p. 27 estimated it at 3100 B.C.

Fairservis' estimate was 3200 B.C.

Piggot (1950) stated that cultural changes took place in north and central Baluchistan probably due to arrival of new people. It has now been concluded that these people were from the South-West Iran, who finally established the earliest settlements at Amri. The Amrians were not Dravidians.

below Panjnad to the sea, which inundated vast areas in summer depositing rich alluvium on which without much effort crops like wheat, barley, oil seeds, etc., could be planted in fall and harvested in the next spring. Barley was found in grain godowns of Egypt in 4500 B.C., and in Europe in late Neolithic.

In suitable areas, where annual floods could be controlled by dikes and water courses, cotton and sessum could be grown as Kharif summer crops. Even field peas, lentils and flax may have been developed then. The earliest finding of cotton is from Mohenjo-Daro but it simply means that it was already being grown and used in Sind. Rice which was grown in South India soon reached Sind, as it simply involved water control by dikes. The manner of plant raising could be the same as used by the Jatts of Lower Sind in coastal areas for growing red rice without much effort even to today.

On the elevated areas, settlements were built. This should be considered as the most important single discovery leading to expansion of population and development of urban life in coming centuries in Sind, parallel to those at the Nile, Euphrates and Tigris and, Hwang Ho rivers. The oxen drawn ploughs were used in the Middle East by 3000 B.C. and appeared in Europe only in 1500 B.C.

Sorghum came from the tropical Africa south of the Sahara in low rainfall areas, and travelled to Sind via Arabia but at much later date.

Mujamdar "Explorations in Sind" excavated Amri and Osman Ji Buthi, two such sites preceding the Harappan Culture. This was further confirmed by J.M. Casal who excavated Amri to lower levels and published his findings in *Fouilles d'Amri* in 2 volumes at Paris in 1964.

According to D.D. Kombi, plough was not used in Sind upto the end of the Harappan times i.e. about 1750 B.C. but it was a light toothed harrow identified from ideogram of the Harappan script.

3600 B.C. or earlier to 3200 B. C. :

Hunting forest cultures of Sind and Punjab, coinciding with Kile Gul Muhammad phase I & II. The marked pottery of Makran appeared on the scene around 3200 B.C., lasting a 100 years and lagging behind Kile Gul Muhammad by about 100-200 years.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 101-104.

Gordon records 3400 B.C. for this period. Radio Carbon dating for this period of Kile Gul Muhammad pertains to 3600-3300 B.C., and here, the dates have been adjusted accordingly.

Hunting forest cultures of Sind and Punjab may be much older as discussed by Lambrick in History of Sind, Vol. II. In all probability they would go back to 8000-6500 B.C. Also refer 100,000 years B.C. to date, sea water level changes.

The river could supply fish, and forest provide hunting, vegetative fruits, grains and vegetable food. This would be most ideal area even for early stone age people, but information is destroyed by rising of sea level between 100,000 years B.C. to 3000 B.C. and by annual floods resulting into silting of stone age sites by a few hundred feet.

Explorations at the Tharro Hill near Gujo, Shah Hussain (Thatta District), Kafir Kot and Budhjo Takar (Near Tando Muhammad Khan) suggest that there were flint chopping workshops at these sites in the 3rd millennium B.C.

CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND

CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD OF THE SUB-CONTINENT

3500 B.C. to about 1000 B.C. (approximate):

Use of copper at Mandigak, Kile Gul Muhammad, pre-Harapan Kot Diji and Amri phase IA.

The exact date of the use of bronze is not certain though it was found in lower level of Mohenjo-Daro i.e. about 2300 B.C. In upper levels, it is more common. Its source was Rajputana as chemical analysis showing presence of nickel and arsenic indicates.

3250 B.C.

The oldest known pottery turned out on potter's wheel from Ur.

Cole, p. 46

The statement is incorrect. Potter's wheel was invented in Iran in later half of the 4th millennium B.C.

Ghirshman, Iran, p. 44.

3100-3000 C.B.:

The Neolithic (Late Stone Age Agriculture) and Chalcolithic (Use of copper and bronze in agriculture) started in the valley of the Indus and its tributaries.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 112-3.

The date has been adjusted in view of Radio-carbon dating.

Shreds of pottery found at Karachi belong to much earlier settlement than any so far excavated in Sind and must belong to the period much before 3100 B.C. But detailed explorations have not been done.

3000 B.C. :

Wheel in general use in Middle East.

Cole, p. 42.

It had migrated to Sind, probably during the same century, if Radio carbon dating of Amri is acceptable.

3000 B.C. or earlier:

Hexaploid wheat was grown in Sind. It reached China by 2000 B.C. Oxen drawn ploughs were also used. These were introduced in Europe 1500 years later.

3000-2900:

Proto Elamites from Susa who had spread to Persian, Makran and Seistan broke up. This resulted in eastward migration of farmers through Seistan and Makran, finally to Sind, bringing with them potter's wheel and advanced Neolithic culture. This is the earliest migration of the South Western Iranians in Sind so far proved.

3000 B.C. to 2900 B.C. (tentative):

The settlement at Kile Gul Muhammad came to an end, but sequence is taken by Damb Sadaat only 10 miles south, excavated by Fairservis. There are three phases of occupation giving Radio Carbon dates for various samples as:

Phase I: 2625, 2425 and 2220 B.C.

In Phases II and III animal humped bull with painted decoration was noteworthy.

De Cardi found contemporary sites near Kalat. The fine red ware with painted designs and friezes of animals was named as Togau by him. The Damb Sadaat Radio Carbon results show following chronology:

The earliest of 2675 B.C. for Phase I; Cole, pp. 11 and 14. This is, of course, a conjecture but acceptable in spite of lack of archaeological evidence.

See also entry 3100 B.C. or earlier—3000 B.C.

Cordon, p. 37, puts it 2900-2800 B.C. Since Amri flourished around 3000 B.C., these peasants must have migrated a little earlier. Pottery of phase 1A at Amri was hand-made, but wheel-made pottery was also introduced in Phase 1A i.e. during this century. At Kot Diji we find mostly wheel-made pottery after initial hand-made one.

See also entry 3600-3300 B.C.

There is a dispute that these immigrants were not Elamites but Ancient Scythians. In any case they were not Dravidians.

The earliest of 2673 B.C. for Phase I; 2570 B.C. for Phase II; and 2351 B.C. for Phase III or earlier. Kulli culture in South Baluchistan is a link between Iraq, Iran and the Lower Indus. The Kulli culture continued well into the Harappan times.

3000 B.C. (tentative):

While inhabitants of the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent were in Mesolithic hunting and food gathering stage of development, the farmers from the South-East Iran started their settlement in Sind with knowledge of agriculture and potter's wheel. This may have taken place between 3100-3000 B.C. and may have been responsible for settlement of Amri.

3000-2000 B.C. or later:

The establishment of Mari-time relations between Mesopotamia and the Indian Sub-Continent, but it flourished and reached the peak only between the 7th and 6th century B.C. In this, the Dravidians took the leading part though the Indo-Europeans (Aryans as they are misnamed) of Sind also had some share in it. On the western side, it was neither Egyptian nor Sumerians who took the lead. It was Phoenicians who made the modest beginning.

The Phoenician ships were 100 feet long and 26 to 33 feet wide having capacity of 400 tons.

3000-2900 B.C. :

Phase 1A of Amri, the contemporary of early Kile Gul Muhammad's late Phase III to early Phase IV and Mundigak's Phase II; while at Mohenjo-Daro, Kot Diji and Chanhudaro there probably

Gordon thinks agriculture started between 3000-2800 B.C. but radio carbon dating by Agarwal and Kusumgar has put the beginning of Amri at 2900 ± 115 B.C. or earlier.

R.K. Mookerjee, Indian Shipping, Bombay, 1957, p. 62.

Toussant, p. 24.

The latest thinking is that Rigvedic Aryans came between 10502 and 700 B.C. and are termed as Indo-Caspians. These earlier emigrants from Amrian times were Ancient Scythians, an earlier branch of the Indo-Europeans.

In the opinion of recent writers the excavation of lower layers of Mohenjo-Daro could possibly be older than Amri. When excavation becomes possible the whole chronology may change, bringing

was the Late Stone Age. Harappa and Kalibangan in the Punjab were also in the Late Stone Age.

Mundigak (Afghanistan) and Kile Gul Muhammad near Quetta had come out of the Late Stone Age just before 3700 and 3600 B.C. respectively, and by this time, Kile Gul Muhammad had already passed through Phases I, II and III. Mundigak had passed three of the 6 stages of its Phase I. Even Zhob (Periano Ghundai) had come out of the Stone Age by 3500 B.C. and had passed through Phases I and II.

By the end of Phase I at Mundigak, grains of club wheat (*Triticum Compactum*), one of the 3 ancient varieties probably native to this region, had come up.

The same site shows presence of sheep, goat, cattle and Indian Jujube (*Zizyphus Jujuba* or boar). The bull figures at the end of Phase I and onwards occurred on pottery at this site and it is possible that the bull was domesticated.

The Pre-Harrapan Amri is divided in two periods, the first is further divided into 4 Phases classified as 1A, 1B, 1C and 1D.

The second period is divided into Phase II A and Phase II. B.

Phase I—A showed no structures, but showed mostly hand-made pottery, storage jars and shreds having bichrome and monochrome decorations including Togau C-ware making it contemporary of Anjira IV. Wheel-made pottery also appeared along with hand-made pottery which was dominant.

the Lower layers of Mohenjo-Daro close to Mundigak and Kile Gul Muhammad. Radio Carbon dates for Kile Gul Muhammad Phase I and II are 3688 ± 85 and 3468 ± 82 B.C. The corresponding MASCA dates are 4388 B.C. and 4168 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 21.

Russian agronomists' studies show that wheat had first originated in Afghanistan.

Approximate date would be 3100-2900 B.C., as per Archaic evidence.

Phase 1—B showed continued mud brick building with bricks of irregular size and sometimes with stone foundations. Pottery showed improvement with wider range of motifs, and chert blades and bone tools continued similarly as in Phase 1—A.

Phase 1—C was the climax of the Amri culture and has four structural phases. Houses of mud brick and stone were constructed. Pottery was mostly wheel-made against that of Phase 1-A where it was mostly hand-made. Potter's wheel was just introduced in Phase 1-A; pottery has larger variety of motifs—geometrical, plain and polychrome styles, brown, black, ochre (orange upon pink) in colour.

Phase 1—D is continuation of Phase 1—C but pottery shows humped Indian bull, quadrupeds like cheetah, dog and caprid.

Phase 1-D is contemporary of Mandigak III and Kot Diji due to a few Harappan shreds.

Amri Period II is divided in two phases: Phase IIA and phase IIB. The two phases show the Harappan shreds along with Amrian. The period is, therefore, transitional between purely Amrian culture Phase I and Harappan Phase III. Cross dating of pottery of Period II are with Mundigak IV 1; Damb

Its approximate date would be 2900 B.C.—2800 B.C.

Its approximate date would be 2800-2700 B.C. or later.

Its approximate date would be 2700 B.C.-2500 B.C. Radio Carbon date 2670 ± 113 to 2900 ± 133 B.C. has been assigned to it and as per MASCA correction the date is 3600—3320 B.C.

According to Bridget and Allchin, Phase 1A and 1B has links with Kile Gul Muhammad phase III and IV and Mandigak III.

Its approximate date would be 2700-2500 B.C.

The approximate dates of Phase IIA are 2500-2300 B.C. and that for Phase II 2300 B.C. to 2200 B.C.

However, continuation of pre-Harappan shreds in the beginning of centuries shows merging of two cultures and people after the first destruction of Amri.

Sadaat II, as well as with Kot Diji. The Radio Carbon dates of Damb Sadaat Phase II are 2655 ± 202 to 2200 ± 76 . The last date of Damb Sadaat is also beginning of its Phase III. Amri was burnt at the end of the period i.e. around 2200 B.C. and entered in Phase III a, b and c, lasting upto about 1750 B.C. This was its Harappan period. Contemporaries of Amri Phase I are Tharro (Tharri Gujo), Kotras Buthi (South of Amri), Wahi Pandhi and Ghazi Shah. Animal remains at Amri's Phase I are same as in Baluchistan with the addition of ass which may have been domesticated in Sind between 3600 B.C. and 3000 B.C.

3000-2750 B.C.:

Bull pottery of Loralai II, bichrome ware of Kechi Beg, Amri and Loralai III spread over these large areas in a period of about 250 years. At Amri and Loralai III it spread later than at Kechi Beg possibly between 2850 B.C. to 2750 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 42-44 puts it 2900-2750 B.C.; but dates have been adjusted in view of Radio Carbon dating available for Amri.

EARLY INDUS CULTURE

EARLY CHALCOLITHIC CULTURE

3000-2700 B.C. :

Settled village and appearance of polychrome and bichrome pottery in Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Sind—similar to those at Amri.

This period is classified by Dales as Phase D.

3000-2700 B.C. (2900±113 to 2670±113 B.C.):

Amri Culture flourished as shown by Radio Carbon dating.

3000-2000 B.C. :

A rise of 10 feet in the sea level. The sea coast then must have been close to the present Tando Muhammad Khan or even Hyderabad. The rise in water must have submerged the whole Nagar Parkar and some coastal belts of Thar. Water must have headed up around Laki Hills, where there would be delta-head then. This may have caused frequent floods in Mohenjo-Daro in its earliest unexcavated phases.

3000-1700 B.C. :

Stone nodules of fine flint worked at Rohri were exported to Kot Dijli, Amri, Harappa, Mohenjo-Daro, Lothal, Rangpur and Kalibangan for manufacture of tools. The transportation may have been by the river Indus, the Gulf of the

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 86, basing on Radio Carbon dating. The MASCA corrections for only two available samples of Amri from Mound A take it 3600 B.C.—3320 B.C. for its early levels.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 88. The corresponding MASCA years would be 3600 B.C. to 3320 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, Pre-Historic Chronology and Radio Carbon Dating, pp. 47-48.

The Rann of Cutch was a sea creek. The little Rann to the south and east of Cutch, made it an island. The lost river of the Indian desert, Saraswati, then flowed through the bed of Ghaghar, Raini, Hakra and the present Eastern Nara

Rann of Cutch, and along the Kathiawar sea coast.

It was definitely the site for flint even in Late Stone Age and probably supplied flint to Baluchistan sites established after 3500 B.C.

The process of making blades for various purposes consisted in heating suitable stone and shattering it with mild and careful blows from above. There may have been other sites between Laki and Thano Bulla Khan. On the top of the Khirthar ridge there is 300 feet thick basalt layer most suitable for axes. Adequate explorations in Kohistan valley may give clue to the use of it, if any. Rohri does show presence of regular axe factories, but they were flaked and not ground at the site. For grinding, suitable stone is available in Kohistan, but there is lack of evidence of the process.

2900-2800 B. C. :

Phase 1B of Amri contemporary to Phase III of Kalat, early Phase IV of Kile Gul Muhammad and end of Phase II of Mundigak. Rest of Sind and Punjab were then still in the Stone Age.

The Phase III of Kile Gul Muhammad which had ended between 3000-2900 B.C., deteriorated to Phase IV but a new settlement at Damb Sadaat 10 miles south of Quetta took up the sequence. Radio Carbon date for Damb Sadaat Phase I is 2510 ± 70 B.C. Its start coincides with the end of Phase 1B of Amri, and MASCA correction would put it to 3060 B.C.

Dr. Khan puts the beginning of the Amri Culture i.e. Phase IA contem-

Canal bed, to the Koree Creek via the Eastern Puran.

Communications with Kathiawar and Cutch were easy and safe via the two rivers, the Indus and the Hakra through the Rann of Cutch.

The situation can reverse only if lower strata of Mohenjo-Daro after excavation, prove otherwise.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley and Early Iran," pp. 62-63.

porary to early Dynasty II of Mesopotamia; but his opinion is not acceptable in view of Radio Carbon Dating even without MASCA correction which takes it back to 3600 B.C.

2800-2700 B.C. :

Phase I-C of Amri, contemporary of the end of Phase III and early start of Kalat (Anjira) Phase I of the Damb Sadaat near Quetta and Phase III of Mundigak (Afghanistan). Nothing can be said about Mohenjo-Daro as lower levels have not been excavated.

Radio Carbon dating for the 1st Phase of Damb Sadaat shows dates of 2625 B.C. and 2528 B.C. It, therefore, must have started around 2700 B.C.

2350-2000 B.C. :

Kulli-Mehi culture equated contemporary of some stages of pre-Harappan culture at Kot Diji and Amri and also of early and Intermediate Mohenjo-Daro.

2700 B.C. :

Amri was already maturing. Nal, though began earlier than Kulli, but was still in infancy. Zhob was in Phase RG III.

2700-2600 B.C. :

Early occupation of Kot Diji a pre-Harappan culture. Radio Carbon dating for Kot Diji takes its beginning to 2605 \pm 145 B.C. and earlier.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 117-123, De Cardi on Anjira.

MASAC correction takes Damb Sadaat to 3060 B.C.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley and Early Iran," p. 71, states that it was contemporary of the Harappan culture. This is unacceptable. Its beginnings have been traced as contemporary of Damb Sadaat III and Mundigak IV. Former is dated as 2201 \pm 165 B.C.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley and Early Iran," pp. 62-63.

Radio Carbon dates for Kot Diji based on life of 5370 years are:

2605 \pm 145 B.C.

2335 \pm 155 B.C.

2255 \pm 140 B.C.

2090 \pm 140 B.C.

Of these, the last one is Harappan.

2700-2500 B.C. :

Phase I-D at Amri, contemporary of Nal Nundara, late Phase III and early Phase IV at Kalat, end of Damb Sadaat Phase I at Quetta and end of Phase III-4 at Mandigak. Kot Diji enters pre-Harappan age. Radio Carbon dating for it is 2600 ± 145 B.C. Radio Carbon dating for Damb Sadaat Phase I is 2510 ± 73 .

2700-2400 B.C. or 2605—145 B.C. to 2255—140 B.C. :

Kot Diji existed as pre-Harappan settlement. The four Radio Carbon dates available for Kot-Diji are:—

Citadel lower level, 2605 ± 145 B.C.
Lower city level, 2335 ± 156 B.C. Another lower city level 2255 ± 140 B.C.

An upper level date for late Pre-Harappan Period is 2090 ± 140 .

The last date belongs to the decayed period of Kot-Diji and is less important for true Harappan Kot Diji.

2600-2500 B.C. :

The early Nal, Nundara and Amri contacts. The first peasant farmers, who settled in the Indus Valley carried bichrome pottery with them to the plains. This pottery is called Amri-ware and is wholly different from the Harappan. Amri as well as Nundara show bands of sigmas, lozenges, chevrons and chequered board panels.

The MASACA equivalents are 3155, 2885, 2590 and 2805 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 110.

Dales in "Chronologies in old World" has assigned 2538—361 B.C. to Damb Sadaat, Phase I.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 86, give Radio Carbon dating for Kot Diji. This would mean 2750 to 2330 B.C. at the extreme ends.

Radio Carbon dates could also be inaccurate within a limit of 200 years. The samples belong neither to the beginning nor to the end of the city. This is another error of this method.

MASCA correction puts the above four dates for Kot Diji as 3155, 2885, 2805 and 2590 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 44 & 49 puts it at 2700-2600 B.C.

This has been readjusted in view of the Radio Carbon dating for Amri. Nal Nundara coincided with Amri Phase I-D which approximates to 2700-2500 B.C.

Amri belongs to the much earlier period than Nal and Nundara.

2605—145 B.C. :

The Pre-Harappan Early Period of Kot Diji Sind as per Radio Carbon dating of the University of Pennsylvania.

Dr. Khan, F.A., "Kot Diji Excavations."

2600-2300 B.C. :

Khurab Cementry contemporary of Early Dynastic III and some stage of Pre-Harappa (i.e. Amri or Kot Diji).

Khan, F. A. "Indus Valley and Early Iran," p. 68, thinks that it was contemporary with Harappa. This may not be correct as Harappa began around 2350 B.C.

2600-2200 B. C. :

The three phases of Damb Sadaat show flake blades, described as being of tan chert, saddle querns, stone chisels made from cherty flint imported from Rohri Sind.

Gordon, pp. 45 and 49, puts the date as 2600-2100. This has been corrected in view of Radio Carbon dates of Damb Sadaat being 2655 ± 202 to 2200 ± 76 . Dales puts its earliest period to 2538—361 B.C.

2500 B.C. :

Use of bichrome ware of Kachi Beg—Amri style persisted in Sohab.

Gordon, p. 51, puts this date 100 years after founding of Mohenjo-Daro in 2600 B.C. i.e. a century after 2600 B.C., and has been corrected.

2500 B.C. (tentative) :

Microlithic site near Lyari river, 7 miles W.N.E. of Karachi, centre of the city, shows the use of cherty flint from Rohri. They make some link with the Harappan Culture.

Todd, K.R.U., Microlithic Industries of Bombay, Ancient India, No. 6 and Palaeolithic Industries of Bombay, J.R. Anthropological Institute, Vol. XIX. The date is doubtful as enough explorations have not been done. It may be Pre-Harappan and may even belong to much earlier a date.

A number of microlithic sites have been discovered by Professor Rauf, along the rain-fed streams of Sind Kohistan, but data have not been published.

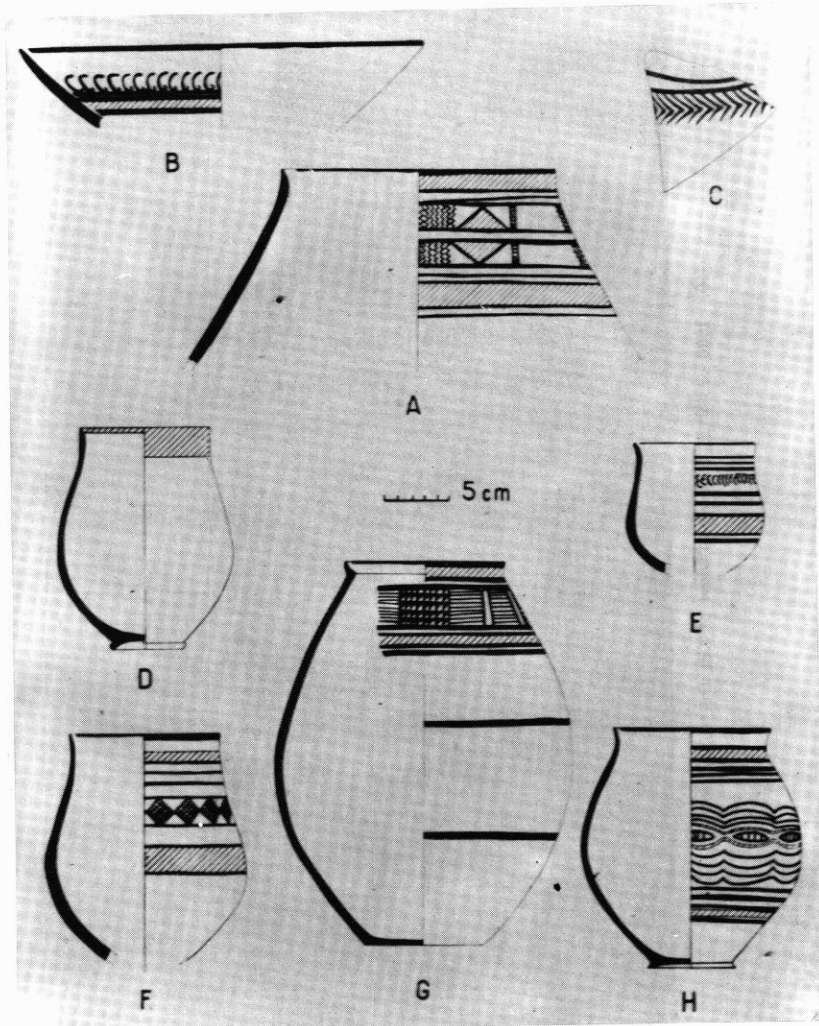
Some authors have assigned the date of 2500—2000 B.C. to it.

2500 (tentative) :

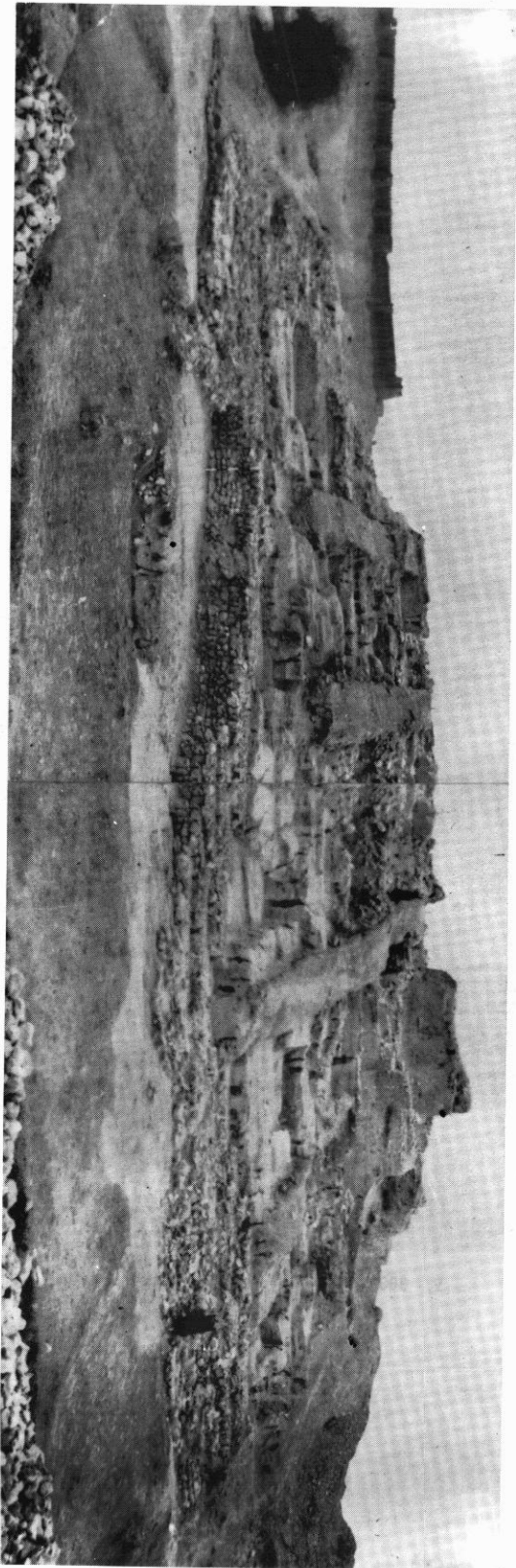
Ground and polished stone axe found from Orangi, near Karachi, is the only true type of axe found in Sind. Four axe like objects unearthed at Mohenjo-Daro are not true axes but either plough shares or wedges.

Gordon, p. 31, puts the date as 2500-2000 B.C.

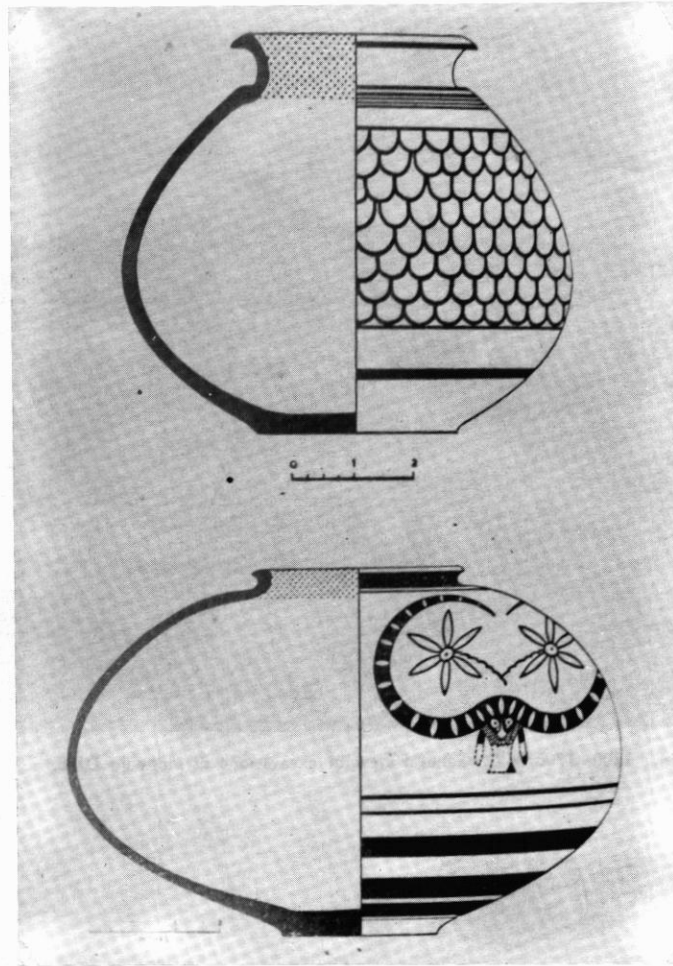
The information on this site is only exploratory and the site may belong to the later or even earlier periods.



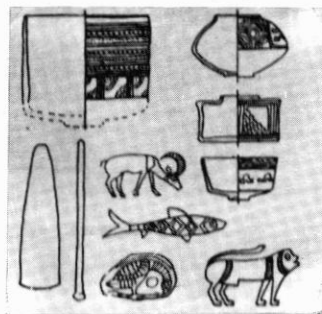
9. 3000 - 2500 B. C. Painted pots from Amri.



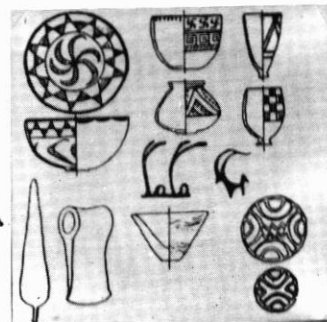
10. 2600 - 2300 B. C. General view of Kot Diji excavations.



12. 2800 B. C. Kot Diji Ware



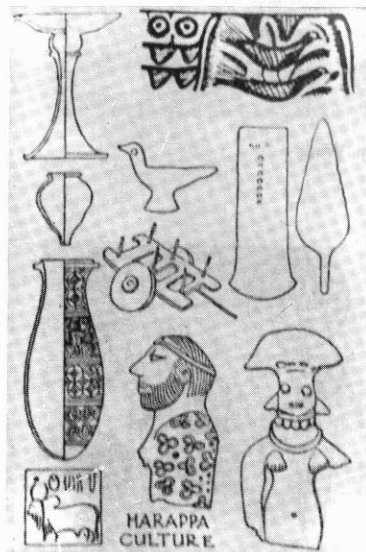
11. 2700 - 2400 B. C. Nal and Damb Sadat ware and tools from Baluchistan.



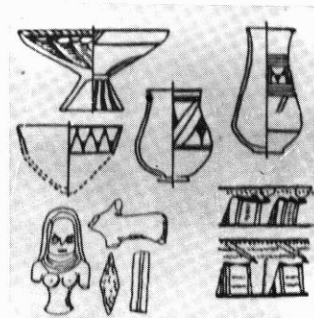
13. Shahi Tump and Quetta Ware



14. 2300 - 1700 B. C. General view of excavations of Mohenjo Daro.

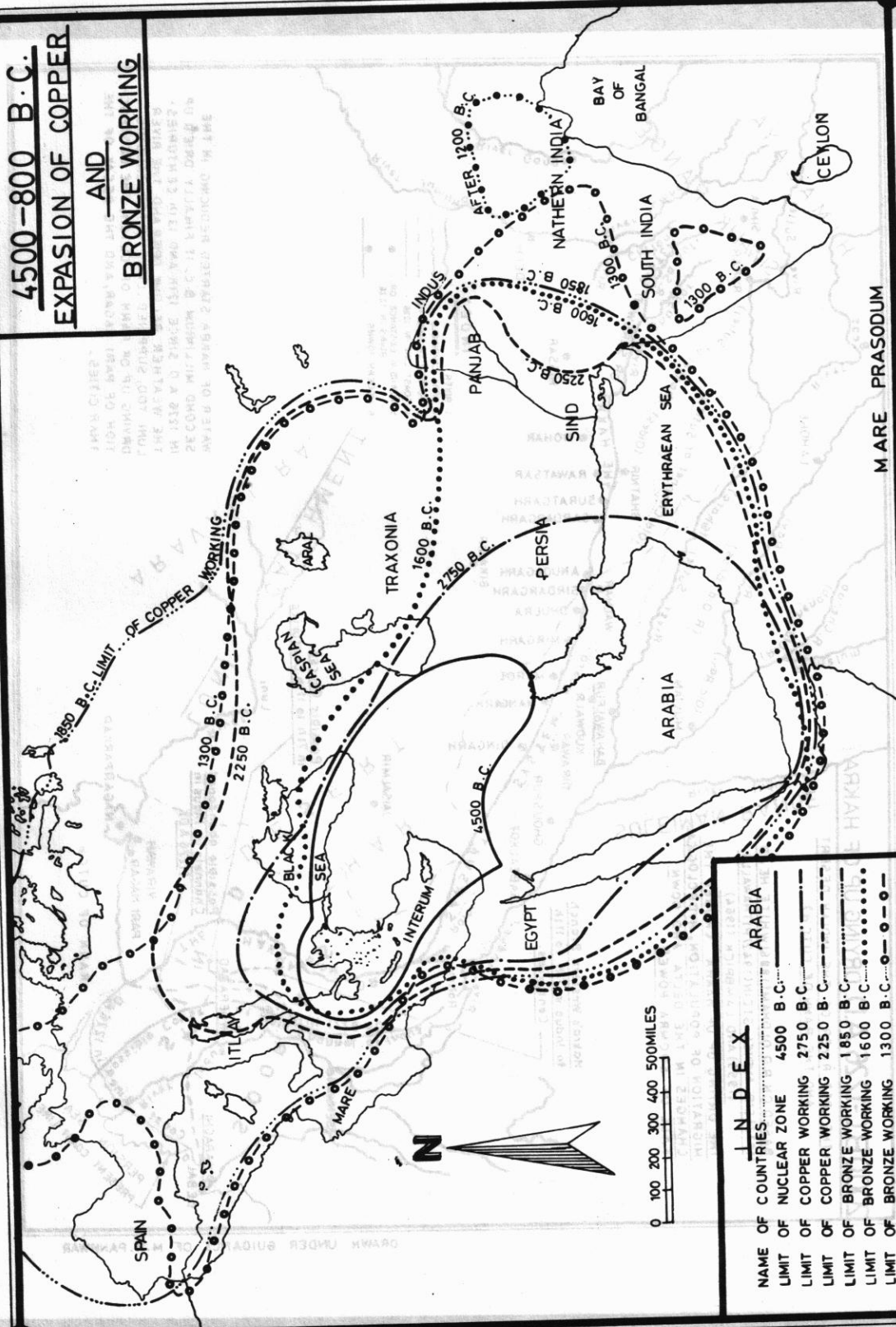


15. Typical Indus culture objects.



16. Zhob ware.

4500-800 B.C. EXPANSION OF COPPER AND BRONZE WORKING



I N D E X	
NAME OF COUNTRIES.....	ARABIA
LIMIT OF NUCLEAR ZONE.....	4500 B.C.
LIMIT OF COPPER WORKING.....	2750 B.C.
LIMIT OF COPPER WORKING.....	2250 B.C.
LIMIT OF BRONZE WORKING.....	1850 B.C.
LIMIT OF BRONZE WORKING.....	1600 B.C.
LIMIT OF BRONZE WORKING.....	1300 B.C.

MARE PRASODUM

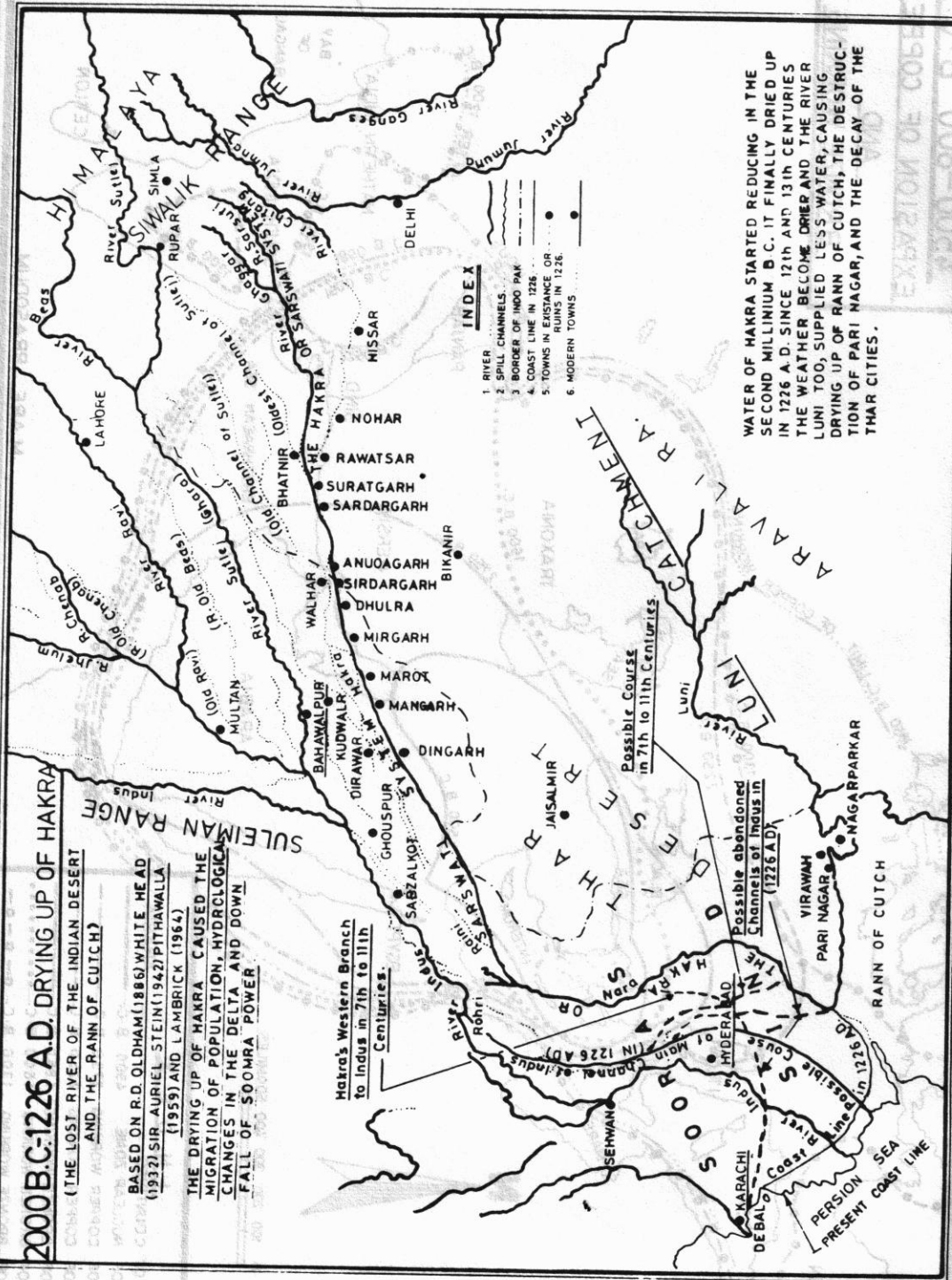
2000 B.C.-1226 A.D. DRYING UP OF HAKRA

(THE LOST RIVER OF THE INDIAN DESERT
AND THE RANN OF CUTCH)

BASED ON R.D. OLDHAM (1866) WHITE HEAD
(1932) SIR AURIEL STEIN (1942) PITHAWALLA
(1959) AND LAMBRICK (1964)

THE DRYING UP OF HAKRA CAUSED THE
MIGRATION OF POPULATION, HYDROLOGICAL
CHANGES IN THE DELTA AND DOWN
FALL OF SOOMRA POWER.

Hakra's Western Branch
To Indus in 7th to 11th
Centuries.



DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR

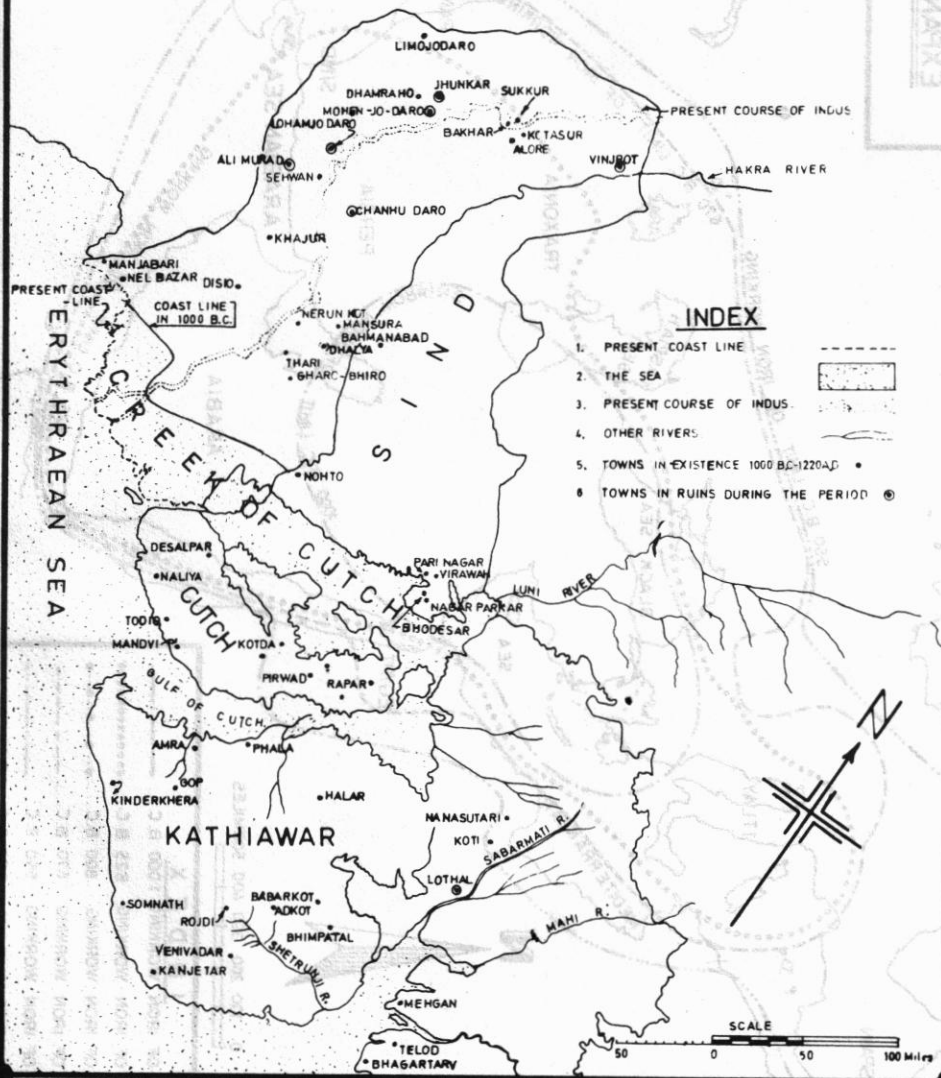
1000 B.C.-1226 A.D.

THE CREEK OF CUTCH MAKING CUTCH AS BRIDGE
BETWEEN SIND KATHIAWAR AND WESTERN GUJARAT.

NOTE:

CUTCH AS AN ISLAND WAS EASILY APPROACHABLE THAN ANY TWO TOWNS OF SIND 50 MILES APART AND SO WAS THE CASE WITH KATHIAWAR AND THE WESTERN GUJARAT.

DRYING UP OF HAKRA AND SEISMIC ACTIVITY CAUSING RISE OF THE BED OF RANN OF CUTCH STOPPED EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION WITH CUTCH AND KATHIAWAR IN THE 13TH CENTURY.

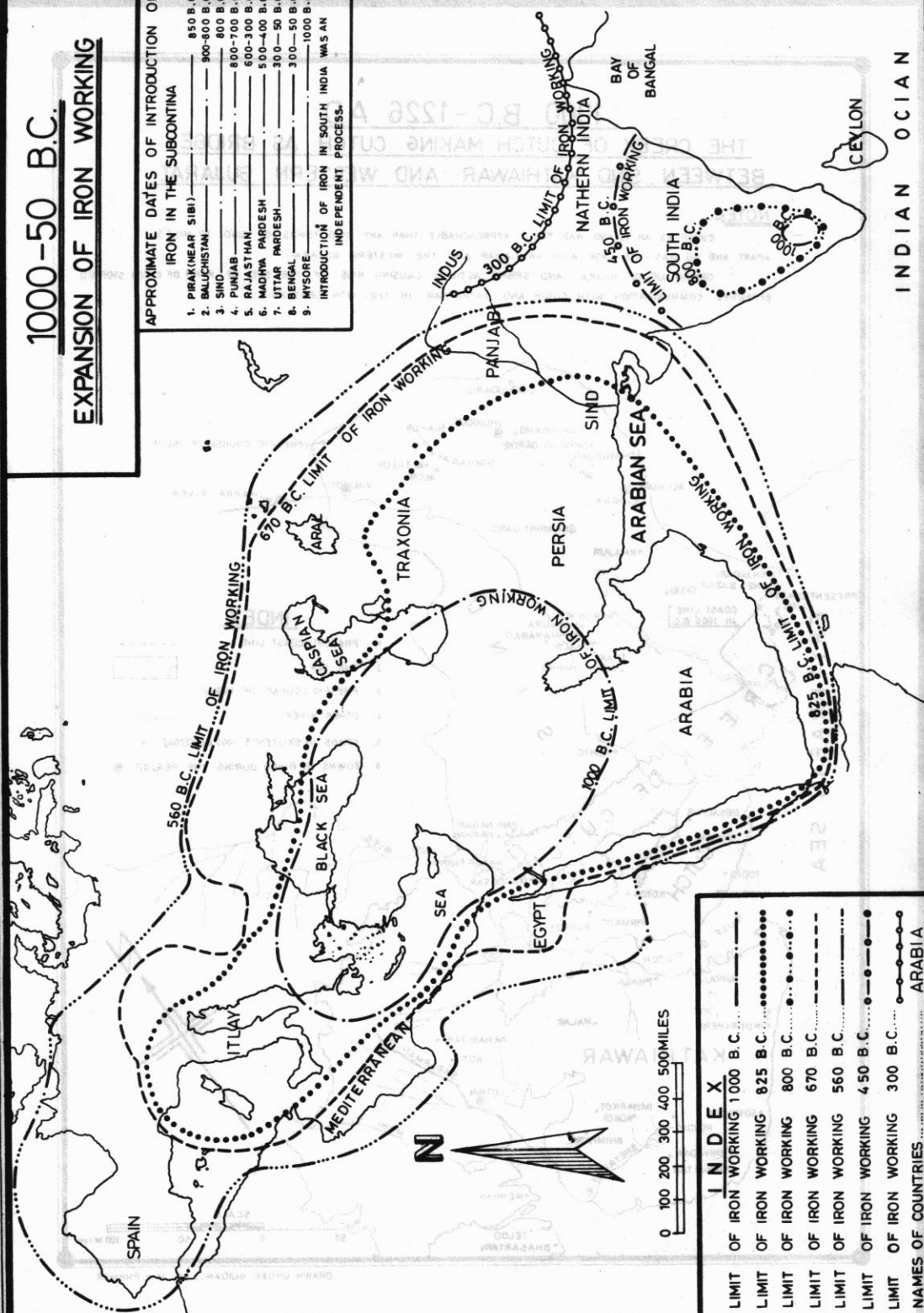


DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PHHWAR.

1000-50 B.C.

EXPANSION OF IRON WORKING

APPROXIMATE DATES OF INTRODUCTION OF IRON IN THE SUBCONTINENT	
1. PIRAK (NEAR SIBI)	850 B.C.
2. BALUCHISTAN	900-800 B.C.
3. SIND	800 B.C.
4. PUNJAB	800-700 B.C.
5. RAJASTHAN	600-300 B.C.
6. MADHYA PRADESH	500-400 B.C.
7. UTTAR PRADESH	300-50 B.C.
8. BENGAL	300-50 B.C.
9. MYSORE	1000 B.C.
INTRODUCTION OF IRON IN SOUTH INDIA WAS AN INDEPENDENT PROCESS.	



INDEX	
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 1000 B.C.	---
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 825 B.C.
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 800 B.C.
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 670 B.C.
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 560 B.C.
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 450 B.C.
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING 300 B.C.
NAMES OF COUNTRIES	ARABIA

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR

2500-2400 B.C. :

Phase II A of Amri, contemporary of Rana Ghundai Phase III A, beginning of Damb Sadaat Phase II and Phase III. 5 at Mandigak.

Kot-Diji which had already entered into pre-Harappan age continued to thrive.

Phase II of Amri follows without the cultural break whether it is Phase A II or Phase II B (2400-2300 B.C.) but shows shreds of the Harappan type along with the Amrian.

Tharri Gujo, Kohtras Buthi, Wahi Pandhi and Gazi Shah were contemporary of Amri belonging to its pre-Harappan period of Phase II A or II B.

At Kot-Diji painted pottery bichrome with cream slip and red had parallels with Mudigak III. 5 and VI and also has similarities with Damb Sadaat Phases II and III.

2400 B.C. :

Beginning of Shahi Tump.

Harappa already developing, contemporary of mature phase of Kulli, last days of Nal, Sohab still in phase RG III, Anauj in the beginning of Phase III, GAP Phase of Sialk, Hissar in the beginning of Phase 3A and Akhad of Mesopotamia. Shahi Tump ended by about 2000 B.C. as shown by cemetery.

2400 B.C. :

Age of a fine wheel-made globular vessel bearing shallow grooves round the belly and painted black on face with incurved horns exactly as the vessel from Kot Diji.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 110, 117.

Radio Carbon date of Damb Sadaat for this phase is 2200 ± 76 . The phase I of Damb Sadaat goes back to 2510 ± 70 being contemporary of Amri phase I C.

The MASCA readings for Damb Sadaat for the Phases I & II are 3060 and 2900 B.C.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley And Early Iran," pp. 62-63.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 145-146, put its end at 1800 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 104, put cemetery at Shahi Tump at 2000-1900 B.C. It has yet to be ascertained whether this site survived for 500-600 years. It was built on abandoned Kulli site.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 69.

2400-2300 B. C. :

Phase II B at Amri contemporary of Phase (b) of Rana Ghundai. Damb Sadaat Phase II continues and end of Mundigak Phase III 6. Kot Diji in pre-Harappan Phase. Radio Carbon date of 2335 ± 155 B.C. for this period of Kot-Diji is available. Some shreds of the Harappan along with the Amrian are found and may be called transitional between pure Amrian and Harappan which starts with Amri Phase III.

2371-2316 :

Rule of Sargon Agade in Mesopotamia and its contacts with Meluhha i.e. the Indus Civilization as believed so far, could have been with Amri and Kot-Diji rather than Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa, unless they were with lower unexplored phases of Mohenjo-Daro which may be Kot-Dijian or Amrian.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 110, 114. In Kalibangan (East Punjab) pre-Harappan (Kot-Dijian) settlement established for which the earliest Radio Carbon date goes back to 2370 ± 115 B.C. Its MASCA corrected year is 2920 B.C.

Damb Sadaat Phase II. Radio Dates assigned to it are 2559 ± 202 and 2200 ± 76 B.C. or with MASCA correction 3109 to 2700 B.C.

The MASCA date for this phase of Kot-Diji is 2885 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 322.

HARAPPAN OR INDUS CULTURE

2350-2300 B. C. :

Founding of Harappa; showing Periano affinities in the beginning and contacts between the two. Soon after their arrival at Harappa they built a citadel.

The founding is associated with major migration of new people in Punjab via northern Baluchistan.

Gordon, p. 51, puts the date as 2450-2300 B.C. Radio Carbon datings for Harappa are about 2300 and archaeologists now do not put it beyond 2350 B.C. However, pre-Harappan founding of Harappa may be pushed back to about 2400 B.C. Radio Carbon dates of Mohenjo-Daro (Upper Layers) cover period of 2083 ± 66 to 1760 ± 115 . MASCA correction puts it between 2583-2060 B.C.

Under present circumstances the Radio Carbon dating of already excavated area cannot be done and these dates therefore represent only a few samples of top layers and not the already excavated area.

2350-2250 B. C. :

Structural remains lower than 38 below datum—or Mackay's early Phase III of Mohenjo-Daro.

Gordon, p. 63, puts it as 2600-2500 B.C. and has been corrected.

2350 B.C. onwards to 1000 B.C. :

In Sind and Baluchistan, subsequent to Neolithic Phase, copper and bronze were used. This is called Chalcolithic period to separate Stone Age Neolithic from Metallic Neolithic.

2335 \pm 155 B.C. :

Pre-Harappan late period of Kot Diji as per Radio Carbon dating of the University of Pennsylvania. The site was soon burnt and Harappan culture superimposed after an overlap of about 100 years.

The MASCA correction date for it would be 2885 B.C.

2370±115 to 1825±110 B.C. :

Kalibangan flourished as pre-Harappan,
Kot Diji-Sethi cultural site.

MASCA correction would put it as
2920-2125 B.C.

2350 B.C. :

Beginning of the Harappan Culture in
peripheral areas i.e. Moheno-Daro and
Harappa.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

2232±100 to 1820±115 B.C. :

In Kalibangan Rajistan, Harappan Cul-
ture flourished as shown by Radio
Carbon dating. Its lower strata were
Kot-Digian.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 88.

MASCA correction puts its period at
2782 B.C.—1865 B.C.

2350-2000 B.C. :

The Harappan Culture flourished in
nuclear regions (Harappa and Mohenjo-
Daro).

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

2300 B.C. (tentative) :

Red ware decorated in black with de-
signs of animals, humans, ibex heads and
hook patterns appears in Kalat, Kakh-
shan, early Nal and Sind followed by
Harappan shreds. Similar ware (Togau
as is called) is also found at Damb Buthi,
Gazi Shah, Pandhi Wahi, and is contem-
porary of the middle Amri and the earli-
est Nal. The date may be regarded as
founding of lower layers of Mohenjo-
Daro's excavated areas.

Mujamdar, Explorations in Sind, pp. 15,
32 and 37, and Plates XXV, XXVII and
XXVIII. Also Gordon, Pottery in-
dustries of Indo-Iranian Border in
"Ancient India," Nos. 10 and 11, pp. 163-
167.

Gordon states it as 2600 B.C. which is
not acceptable in view of the Radio
Carbon dating of Mohenjo-Daro. MAS-
CA correction can put it back to 2583
B.C. on the basis of present samples, but
these are samples from upper layers.
The founding of Harappa about the same
time or slightly earlier than Mohenjo-
Daro, shows migration of Indo-Iranian,
partly via Zhob, along the Zhob river,
to the Punjab, but the major portion of the
same people migrated to Sind, via Makran,
by avoiding mountains.

2300 B.C. and onwards :

Use of gold for ornaments, etc., proved by the Harappan sites. Use of gold in pre-Harappan period of Sind (3000 B.C.—2300 B.C.) is not certain due to lack of adequate excavations.

Same is the case with silver which was more abundant than gold. It was used for manufacture of ornaments as well as vessels.

2300 B.C. :

Zebu cattle domesticated at Mohenjo-Daro.

2300-2200 B.C. :

The oldest known cotton fibre from Mohenjo-Daro, was not a primitive un-cultivated type: but was a developed type.

2300-2200 B.C. :

Kot Diji Phase II B pre-Harappan culture flourishing. A Radio Carbon date of 2255 ± 140 B.C. is available for this Phase. Kalibangan (East Punjab) also had pre-Harappan Culture from at least 2370 ± 115 or 2232 ± 100 B.C. as shown by the Radio Carbon dating. In this century it had reached its maturity at this site. In spite of close affinities, the two sites are not identical.

Cole, p. 31 puts it at 2500 B.C.

This is the earliest evidence. Excavation of pre-Harappan sites may push this date further up. The possibility is that it may go to early Amrian times.

Cole, p. 48 has put the year as 2500 B.C., about 100 years after the establishment of Mohenjo-Daro according to him. The date has been corrected in view of the Radio Carbon dating of Indus culture sites. It is possible that cotton was grown by Amrians, as man had understood the behaviour of the river Indus, latest by about 3100 B.C. and understood growing of kharif (summer crops) by putting levies or embankments and allowing controlled quantities of water in.

Kalibangan pre-Harappan (Kot-Dijian \pm Sothi Culture) continued from 2370 ± 115 B.C. to 1825 ± 110 B.C. i.e. MASCA 2920-2125 B.C. Its Harappan culture lasted from 2232 ± 100 B.C. to 1610 ± 110 B.C. the equivalents are: 2782-1658 B.C.

Thus, there is overlap of many centuries of pre and post-Harappan between the two Cultures.

The Amri pottery reflects ties with Baluchistan pottery with pre-dominance of geometric patterns. But that of Kot Diji and Mohenjo-Daro differs from it and virtually stands apart. They have used plain bands of colours or wavy lines and limited use of plain band and other motifs. Similar pottery is found in Baluchistan but with heavy decoration. The Kalibangan pottery is also named as 'Sothi' but archaeologically accepted, as "Kot-Dijian". A composite term Kot Diji-Sethi is now assigned to it.

The Stone Age continued in the Peninsular India upto 2300 B.C. as per archaeological information so far collected, as no bronze or copper tools so far excavated, date earlier than this. The MASCA corrected dates for mature Kot-Diji pre-Harappan period have been worked out as 2920 B.C. to 2608 B.C. According to this correction Kalibangan began 200 years after Kot-Diji in its pre-Harappan phase.

2300-2200 or 2150 B.C. :

The end of Phase II B and beginning of Phase III A at Amri which is in fact Harappan. The Phase II of Amri ends about 2200 B.C. and the settlement is destroyed by fire.

The Mehi Culture which had come to its maturity in south Baluchistan and started probably around 2200 B.C. already came to its end around 2050 B.C. Mohenjo-Daro was in its early stages, though its date is highly controversial. Some authorities believe that it lasted from 2350 to 2000 B.C. in Nuclear re-

That Amri and Kot-Diji maintained pre-Harappan Culture along with Harappan Culture at Mohenjo-Daro and later on violent occupation of Kot-Diji and Amri by Harappans, by setting them to fire, but all the same the over-lapping period of the two cultures for a century or so shows merging of the two cultures of two peoples, who most probably migrated along the same route and probably belonged to the same racial-group.

Pre-Indus Kot Diji sites have been found almost in the same area as Indus Culture site. Recent additions are Jalilpur in Multan District and Sarai Khola near Taxila.

It is interesting to note that pre-Harappan (Amrian-Kot-Dijian) Culture occupied almost the same area as Harappan (Indus Valley) Culture. There is pressure from the Indian archaeologists to call it as Harappan Culture rather than the Indus Valley Civilization.

Their argument that Kalibangan, Lothal and Rangpur in Kathiawar fall outside the Indus Valley is incorrect. Kalibangan is on the dried bed of the Sarswati (Ghaghar, Makra, Rainsi & Nara) river of Indus Valley, now dried up. Lothal and Rangpur were connected to Sind by the Rann of Kutch, then a gulf of the sea, making

gions (Sind and Punjab) and from 2200 to 1700 B.C. in peripheral regions of the Sarawati-Hakra river and Kathiawar. The Radio Carbon dating puts it about 2100-1750 B.C. with ± 50 years. Chanhudaro probably started pre-Harappan shreds along with Mohenjo-Daro, though evidence has still not come up. Harappa too was in pre-Harappan Phase. The date of its start is not certain. In Kalibangan mature pre-Harappan (Kot-Dijian) Culture started around 2150 B.C. or shortly afterwards. Rest of the Sub-Continent still was in Stone-Age except Gujrat where Lothal developed Harappan Culture.

2300-2000 B.C. :

Nuclear Harappan Culture.

MATURE CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD OR COPPER AND BRONZE AGE

2300 B.C. to 1800 B.C. :

The earliest proof of copper and bronze tools in Sind goes back to 2300 B.C. and comes from Mohenjo-Daro, though it developed in the Near East around 3500 B.C. and later on travelled to Europe and the Middle East. Copper was used for making metal tools and ornaments. Later on more complex bronze developed. The process of hardening copper and bronze metal tools is now lost. The lack of copper from pre-Harappan sites is simply due to lack of adequate excavations.

Cutch an island and connected to Kathiawar by this shallow sea with uniform culture, similar ethnological background of Amrian, Kot-Dijian and Harappan. They probably spoke the same language. Even today Cutch is totally Sindhi speaking population. Kalat, Las Bela, Sibi, Kachhi too are Sindhi speaking. Sindhi receded from Southern Punjab in the historical times. The Culture therefore is truly that of the Indus Valley Civilization.

Archaic date for Shahi Tump and Kulli is given an earlier date due to affinities with Bampur (Iran) which is being dated 2500 B.C. Kulli Culture were also appears at Karchat, Shahjo Kotiro and Chanhudaro in the Indus Valley. It developed at Sialk III-5 and Hisar I-III. In Iran it is conjured to have travelled from Mesopotamia of Jamdat Nasr period which is dated 3100-2900 B.C. by the archaeologists.

Kusumgar, p. 103.

2300 B.C. — 1750 B.C. :

Most probable period of the Indus Civilization.

In 1931 Marshall had estimated it as 3250-2750 B.C. The proof was based on contacts with Mesopotamia. Gadd showed trade contacts between the Indus Culture and Mesopotamia, between 2350-1770 B.C.

In 1966 Wheeler examined and found trade relations to exist between the Indus Valley, Iran (Hissar Giyan, etc.) in 2300-2000 B.C. and suggested the period of Indus Civilization as 2500-1500 B.C.

In 1956 Fairervis basing on excavations in the Quetta Valley suggested the date of the Indus Culture between 2000-1500 B.C. This was based on Radio Carbon dating of Quetta Valley excavations at Damb Sadaat.

In 1964 Agarwal basing on the Radio Carbon dates of the whole period from Kot Diji to the end of Indus cities including Lothal gave it a date of 2300-1750 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 140 have suggested Harappan period between 2250-1750 B.C.

Further Radio Carbon dating carried out at the Tata Institute and published in 1974, puts the date as 2300 or earlier, to 2000 B.C. for Nuclear regions and 2200-1700 B.C. for Peripheral regions.

These dates give mature Harappan period as 2154-1864 B.C.

Since Radio Carbon dates err by ± 100 years or more, the archaeologists accept the period of Harappan culture between 2300-1750 B.C.

2300-1750 :

Chanhu-Daro in the early Harappan Culture.

There is a possibility of pre-Harappan Culture in its lowest levels going back another century or a little more.

2300 B.C.—1750 B.C. :

The period of the Indus Civilization according to Radio Carbon dating. Even this is approximation because the civilization existed before the earliest samples, which have been given Radio Carbon testing. During the period of its maturity the population of Mohenjo-Daro could not have been more than 35000 people which was the population of Shikarpur a century ago.

2255—140 B.C. :

The Pre-Harappan Late Period II of Kot Diji as per Radio Carbon dating of Kot Diji.

2250 B.C. :

The Indus Valley script is presumed to be transitional and imitation of the Sumerian, though it has not been deciphered. The contact between the two cultures was by sea via Bahrein.

2250-2200 B.C. :

The stone mat pots carved with highly naturalistic representation of the mat-

MASCA correction factor takes Harappan or Indus Civilization from 2782-1865 B.C. for Kalibangan, which would put Mohenjo-Daro from 2900-1650 B.C.

F.A. Khan, "Industry And Early Iran", p. 68, assigns 2400-1600 B.C. to it.

Lambrick, Geographical Journal, 1967.

The MASCA correction date would put it to 2805 B.C., but this figure is not reconcilable at present, as the earliest MASCA date for Mohenjo-Daro is not available due to lack of Radio Carbon testing. Kalibangan's MASCA date is 2782 B.C. Mohenjo-Daro, therefore, may have its Harappan beginning around 2900 B.C. or earlier.

Colin Mc Evedy.

The Penguin Atlas of Ancient History, London, 1975, p. 26. This is disputed by most of the authorities.

Gordon, p. 48, puts the date as 2500-2450 i.e. 100 years after the founding of

ting walls and reed bundle door ways of Mesopotamian huts imported to Mohenjo-Daro, found from its lowest levels.

2255±140 B.C. :

The Middle Kot-Dijian (Layer 5) according to Radio Carbon dating of the Pennsylvania University.

2200 B.C. :

The colonization of the Sarswati river by Harappan people begins. The Gait rule in Iraq cuts contacts with the Indus civilization.

2200 B.C. (tentative) :

The founding of Chanhudaro, contemporary of Periano II. At Mohenjo-Daro, structural depth of 28 feet to 35 feet below datum with rubble filling accounting for rapid accumulation of debris, called Mackay's Early Phase II.

2200-2100 B.C. (tentative) :

Building of citadel and granary at Mohenjo-Daro. Mackay's Intermediate Phase III at depth of formation 20 ft. and the founding of Harappan city, classified as Harappan period II. Throughout Mohenjo-Daro period, Harappans used Rohri flint for stone tools at almost all sites. Granary needed transport system. Camel was yet not domesticated. Bull-

Mohenjo-Daro according to his view: the date has been corrected.

Bridget and Allchin think that the Mesopotamian contacts could have been with Amri—see 2371-2316 B.C. The Mohenjo-Daro contacts may be of later date.

Its MASCA equivalent is 2805 B.C.

Gordon's date of 2100 B.C. has been changed in view of the Radio Carbon Dating of Peripheral sites of Harappa.

The earliest Radio Carbon date for Kalibangan is 2232±100 B.C. MASCA correction factor puts it to 2782 B.C.

Gordon, p. 63, puts the year as 2500-2400 B.C. about 100-200 years after Mohenjo-Daro was established, but reasonable gap probably would be a maximum of 100 years. Unless lower levels of the two are excavated, this question cannot be resolved.

Wheeler, 'Harappa', Ancient India, No. 3, New Delhi, 1946, p. 85.

Gordon's date is 2350-2250 B.C. The above tentative date requires re-verification.

Toy carts too were found from Kot Diji by F.A. Khan in 1957-58 excavations.

carts were evolved. Tracks of full size carts have been found with wheel width of 3'-6" and the same is the wheel width of oxen-carts of the Upper Sind of today.

2200-2100 B.C. :

Building of great bath at Mohenjo-Daro and enlargement of granary.

Harappan occupation of Dabarkot and Harappan period at climax. At Mohenjo-Daro, Mackay's Intermediate Phase II, depth possibly about 18 feet.

2200-2000 B. C. :

Early incised mat pots at Mohenjo-Daro. Formative period of the Harappan Civilization occupation.

At Mohenjo-Daro depth was 28 feet and is called Mackay's Early Phase I. The incised pots flourished at the early Dynasties III, contemporary with Royal graves of Ur for which 25th century B.C. has been accepted.

2200-1700 B.C. :

The Harappan Culture in Peripheral Regions. (Hakra, Rajistan, Gujrat, East Punjab, etc.)

2255±140 B.C. :

The Pre-Harappan late period III of Kot Diji as per Radio-Carbon dating of University of Pennsylvania.

It shows much earlier origin of cart in pre-Harappan period of Sind.

Gordon's (p. 73) date of 2350-2200 B.C. has been corrected.

Bitumen for sealing the Great Bath was obtained from local sources in Sind, or the Sind-Baluchistan border or the Punjab, as chemically it is different from Tel Asmar and Ur asphalt, but knowledge of asphalt as water proofing material may have come from Mesopotamia between 2300-2250 B.C. possibly via Amri with whom Mesopotamia may already have contacts.

Gordon dates it at 2400-2300 B.C. The date has been corrected and requires further verification.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

MASCA correction would put it 2750-1800 B.C.

The latest period as per Radio Carbon dating is 2255±140 B.C. but citadel's upper levels show the date of 2030±140 B.C.

MASCA corresponding correct years would be 2805 and 2590 B.C.

2150 B.C. (tentative) :

The vase at Periano III in Zhob shows parallel with that at Kulli and Pandhi Wahi (Taluka Johi Sind).

2150 or slightly earlier and onwards:

The bulls of Kulli Culture pottery and tethered objects which later on became sacred standard of the Harappan Culture and are in themselves akin to Wahi Pandhi pottery. These are earlier contacts with the Kulli Culture.

2150 B.C. and before :

All earlier contacts of the Middle East were not with the Harappans but with the pre-Harappan Amrian Culture of the Lower Indus.

If this is accepted as true then it was not Aryans but pre-Aryans who destroyed Amri and Kot Diji and introduced the Harappan Culture there. The continuity with older shreds and a long period of overlap again shows the merging of two cultures and possibly the peoples themselves.

Hargreaves, "Explorations in Baluchistan," Plate XXI, p. 15.

Stein, Archaeological tour in Gedrosia, p. XXI. Deva and McGrown, Further Explorations in Sind, Plate VII, P. 74, in Ancient India No. 5 New Delhi 1949. The date has been corrected from 2500 B.C. as was believed by earlier explorers, but lately rejected.

Gordon, p. 52, puts the date as 2500 B.C. onwards, which has been corrected.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 114, suggest that such evidence of movement of Indo-Europeans in Asia Minor associated with Minyan ware happened around the same date.

The long awaited analysis of human skeleton, skulls and carnial indices of the Harappan, Hissar and Indus Valley, which now has been published by Sarkar, concludes that the Indus Valley Skulls showing carnial index of 71 are extension of Tape Hissar, (4000 B.C.), covering Kot-Diji, Amri, Harappan and Junkar periods. In Phase III of Hissar i.e. after the fall of the Indus cities, it were probably the Ancient Scythians who arrived from Ukraine and Central Russia. They may be connected with the Junkar people. They migrated in different waves as is represented at Stratum I of cemetery at Harappa and the other at G. site. He suggests the use of the word Indo-

Caspians instead of Indo-Aryans, for the last phase of migration.

He rejects Guha and Sewell's opinion that they were proto-Australoids or Dravidians. The proto-Australoidian theory has raised serious controversy on the origin of Sindhi language.

Identification of Tape Hissar people with the Indus Valley people and according to Kappers, the former people's (Hissar) ethnic relationship with Chuhra and Sikh (Eickstedt 1920-21) of the Punjab open a new chapter. Sarkar, *Races of Baluchistan, Sind and Punjab*, pp. 72-94.

There are further studies that the Sikhs belong to the Jatt population of Sind and Punjab. This opens a new question: when did Sanskrit enter the Sub-Continent, and is the Sindhi language derived from it?

Chachnama states that the Jatts included Lakhas, Sammas and Lohanas.

Hellpusch and West-phal's study of the Jatts of Pakistan shows that considerable portion of Sind and Punjab's people descended from them. As late as 712 A.D. the Jatts occupied the Sind Coast, river banks, Kaikan (Kalat) and the Bolan Pass.

Gordon, pp. 44, 46 and 49, assumes the period as 2500-2200 years B.C. The corrected date should be 2150-2050 B.C. or 2200-2000 B.C. at the extremes. The mirror found from the upper layers may belong to 2100 B.C.

2150-2050 :

Patterns found at Gazi Shah and Wahi Pandhi in Sind indicate strong Kulli influence. These consist of tethered bulls, small ibex figures, comb patterns, angular sigma forms, dotted circles zig-zag bands, small ibex. The Final Phase of the Kulli Culture showing copper

objects, copper mirrors goes to later date and is contemporary of Harappan.

2150-1900 B.C. (tentative) :

At Gazi Shah in Sind existed strong Kulli influence. Animals with resemblance to that of Kulli, conventional arrow heads, shreds decorated this way appear at Amri 32.3 feet below datum to 25.7 feet. They are overlapped by the Harappan pipal trees at 28.8 feet and more normal types at 27.2 feet.

2100-2000 B.C. :

Mohenjo-Daro still in early stage. The pre Harappan and Harappan overlap at Kot-Diji. Chanhudaro in Phase I A. At Harappa, the mature Phase starts and so at Kalibangan. The last date of pre-Harappan Radio Carbon dating of Kalibangan is 2100 B.C. But there are six other dates between 2100-2000 B.C. showing beginning of the Harappan period. Some thing similar had been taking place at Kot-Diji. At Kot Diji like Amri there is evidence of destruction of towns by fire coinciding with the emergence of the Harappan culture. This could be considered the violent end. But continuity from the pre-Harappan to Harappan at Kot Diji and Amri in the Harappan civilization must derive from the pre-Harappan culture in the whole Indus Valley. This could as well apply to population and language, inspite of the fact that this change took place coinciding with an attack from outside. This should also be considered as second migration of people to Sind via Baluchistan from South-East Iran.

Mujamdar, 'Explorations', pp. 95-101. Deva and McGown, Further Exploration in Sind, Plate VI and Plate VII, also pp. 70 and 76.

Gordon, p. 47, puts the date as 2500-2300 B.C. The exact dates of Kulli have not been determined, though reasonable period of Kulli succeeding Mehi should fall within these limits.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 118.

In latter levels of Kot-Diji many characteristics of the Harappan forms occur. A Radio Carbon date of 2090 ± 140 B.C. for Kot Diji shows great conflagration. This is just before Kot-Diji turned Harappan. It may, therefore, be considered that Kot-Diji culture came to an end in this century. A coincidence took place at Kalibangan where Radio Carbon dates show beginning of the Harappan culture between 2100-2070 B.C. Similar date of Lothal culture is 2082 ± 130 B.C. Lothal came to an end by 1810 ± 140 B.C.

2100-1900 B.C. :

The second wave of Mesopotamian trade with the Indus Valley began with King Ur Nammu and continued for 200 years until the Larsa period. The possible route of trade could have been from Baluchistan via Mula pass following Johi to the Manchhar Lake or lake Garee near Karchat, Lake Phusi and Lake Ruhel to Wahi Pandhi and Tando Rahim.

2065 \pm 110 B.C. :

Nindovari Domb near Kalat flourished as shown by Radio Carbon dating.

2030 \pm 140 B.C. :

The late Kot Dijian according to Radio Carbon Dating of Pennsylvania University.

Kulli settlement evacuated while it had developed sophisticated patterns of

Equivalent MASCA corrected dates for Kot Diji would be 2590 B.C.

At Kalibangan similar MASCA date would be 2600-2570 B.C.

For Lothal MASCA dating would be 2582 B.C.

Lothal came to an end around 2110 B.C. as per MASCA correction.

F.A. Khan, Indus Valley And Early Iran: p. 17 and p. XXII.

These dates supersede any Radio Carbon dating as historical records confirm it.

Textiles and spices had been the Sub-Continent's chief exports since the Roman times and possibly from Sind and the Punjab even since the Harappan times.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 45.

Agrawal and Kusumgar, p. 99.

Its equivalent MASCA correction would be 2565 B.C.

This with MASCA correction would be 2590 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 47 and 49.

wares with winged lions, monsters, polychrome, use of red, blue and green paint, as found from the Nal burials. Around that period, Mehi type (another name for Kulli according to some authorities) incised pots were common in the Harappan culture.

The earliest approach of tribes that finally sacked Mohenjo-Daro comes from the axe discovered at Khurab in the Persian Makran. These tribes moved to Shahi Tump in Kej Valley of Makran.

This is considered as the third migration from South-East Iran or the Persian Makran.

2000 B.C. :

Advent of Bronze Age in Iran.

The date may be acceptable within a margin of 50 years.

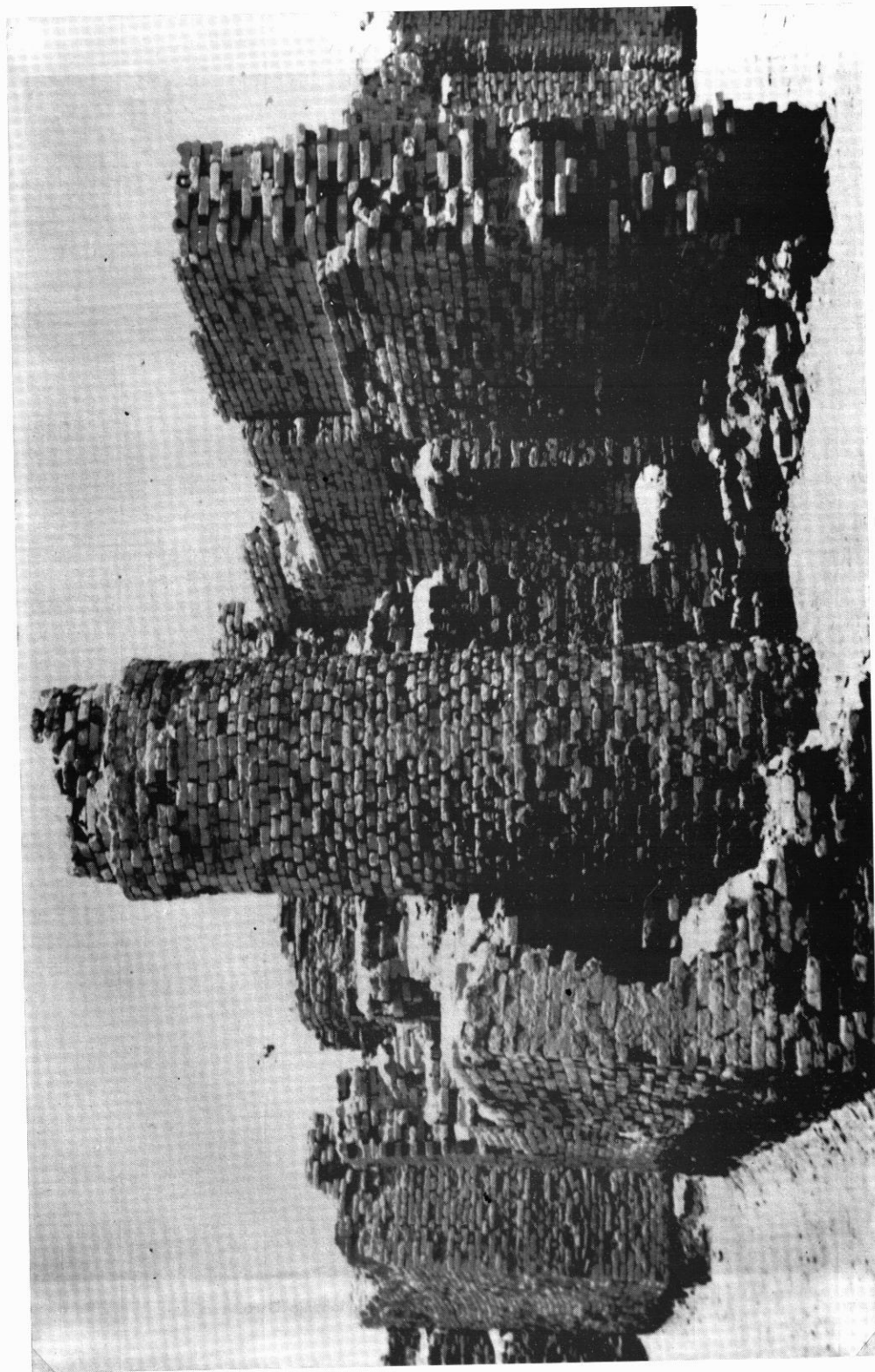
In absence of Radio Carbon dating this could vary between 2050-1900 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 78 and 94.

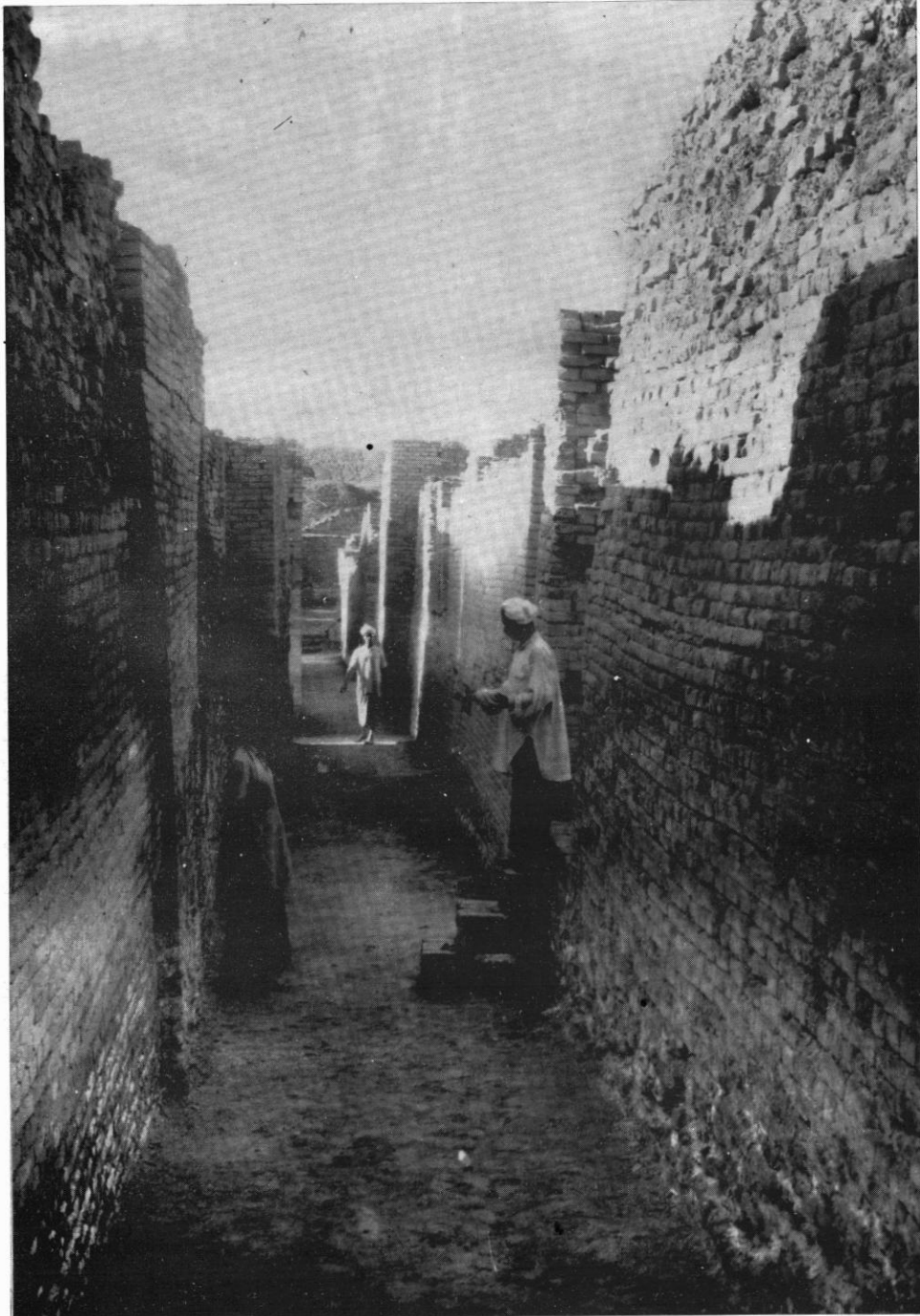
These tribes (until recently termed as Aryans) came via Iranian plateau or Russian Turkistan and South Russian steppes. No matter where they were from, they came from Iran partly from the North via Herat and Kirman via Qila Bist converging on Kandhar, and partly via Shahi Tump from the Iranian Makran, avoiding mountain ranges and far wide regions of Kabul. The likely line of approach would have been Tochi, Gomal and the Kurram Valley or possibly from the Persian Makran to Pakistanian Makran and then to Manchhar region of Sind via the Mula Pass or even via Karachi and the Lower Sind.

Gordon's statement is only partly true. The tribes probably preferred the Makran route. He accepts Tochi, Gomal and Kurram route as the last two names appear in Rig Veda and it became convenient to him to prove that the tribes were Aryans.

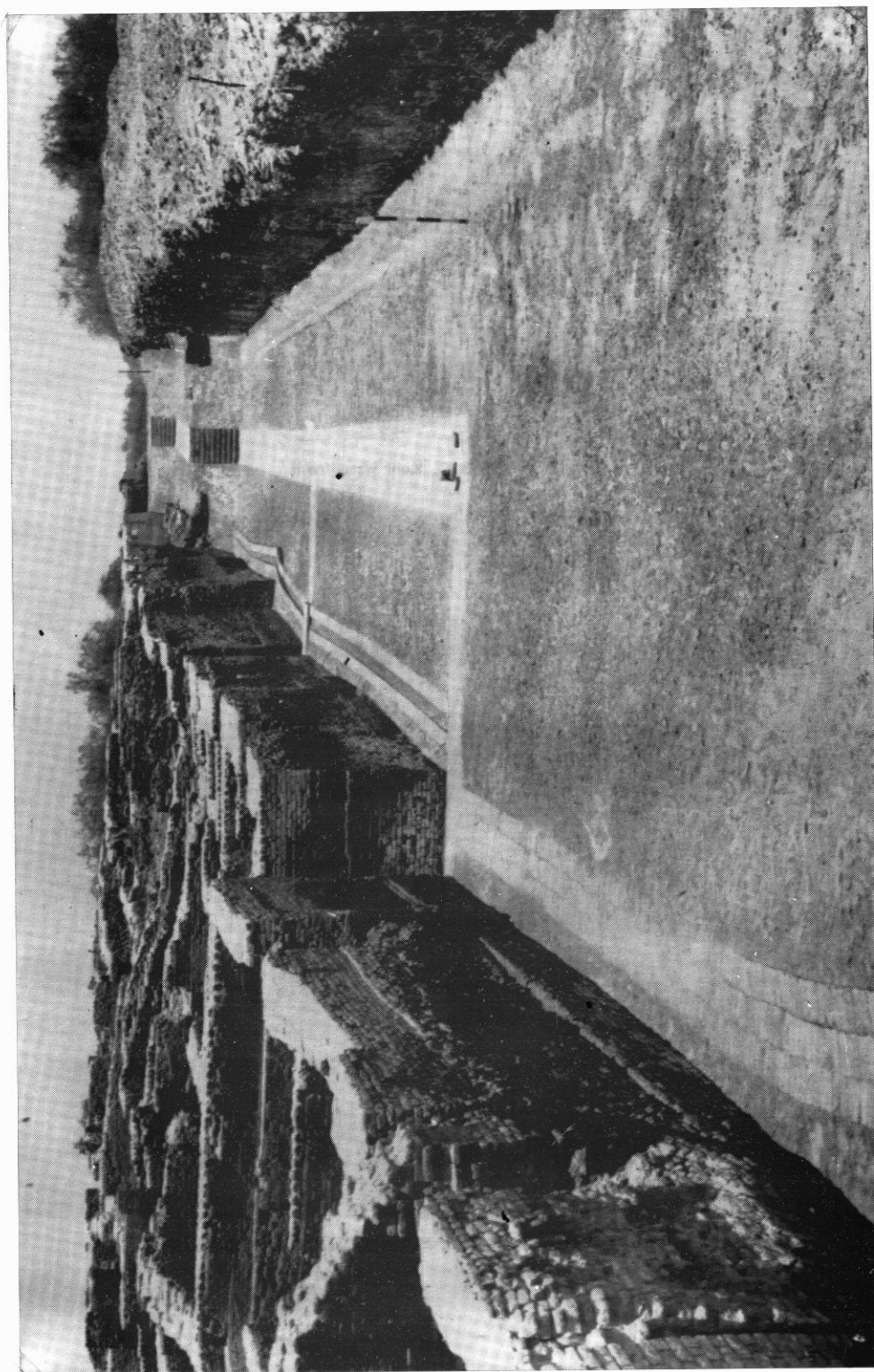
Ghirshman, p. 71. The statement shows that bronze which was used in Mohenjo-Daro prior to 2000 B.C., was an independent development in the Sub-Continent and was not brought by pre-Harappans or Harappans from outside.



17. 2300 - 1700 B. C. A well inside a house at Mohenjo Daro



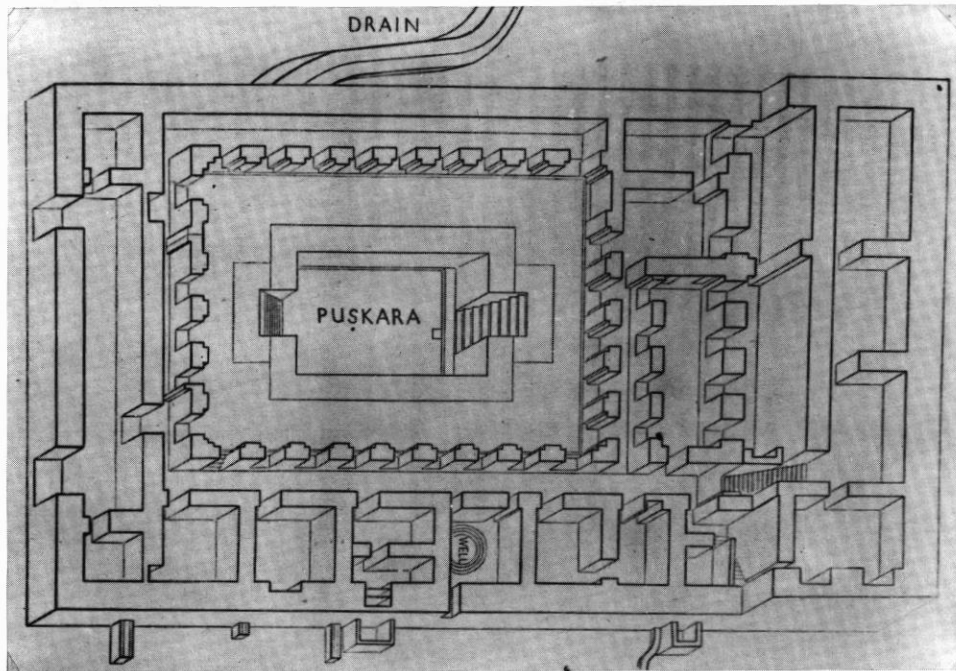
18. 2300 - 1700 B. C. A low street at Mohenjo Daro.



19. 30 feet wide main street Mohenjo Daro.



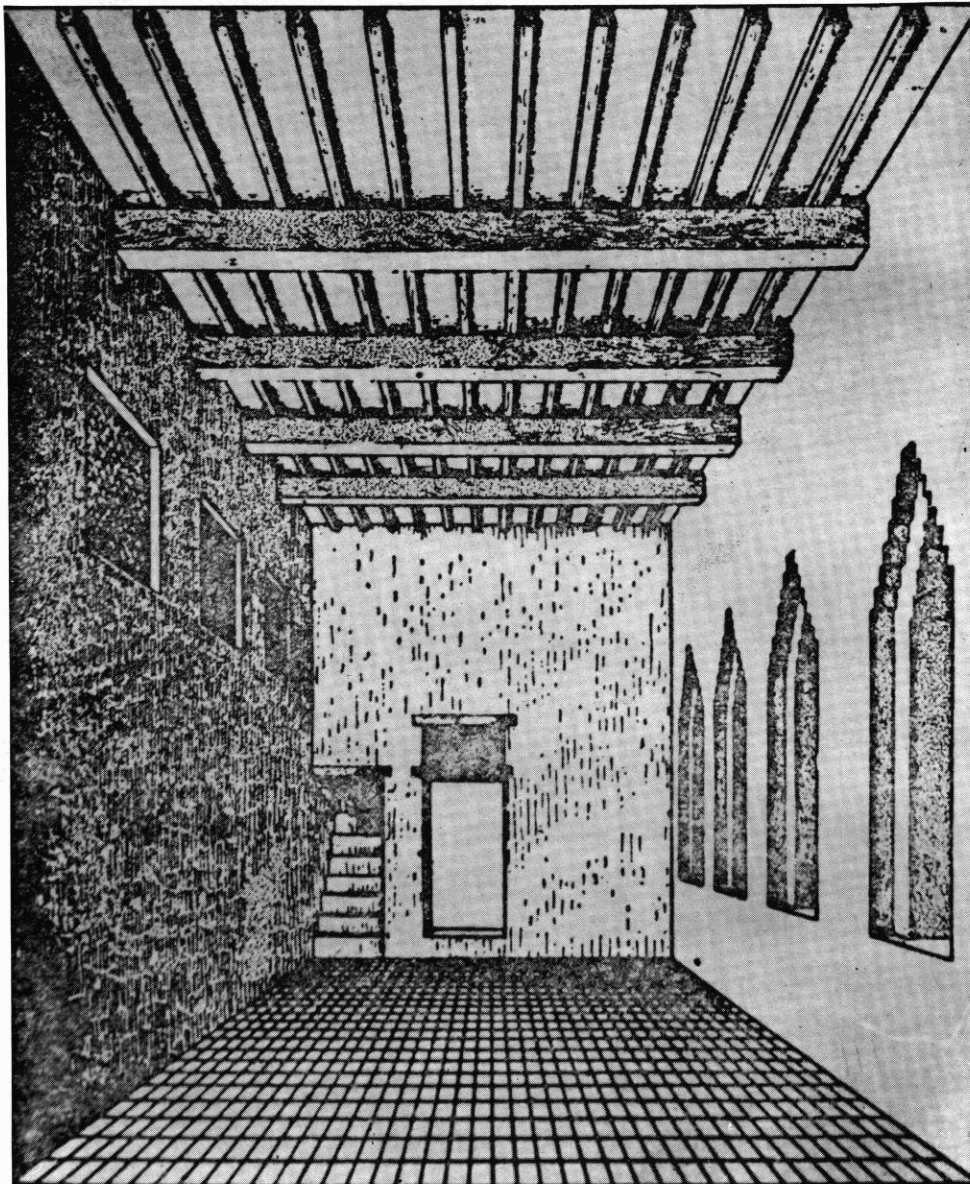
20. 2200 - 2000 B. C. Kulli ware from Baluchistan.



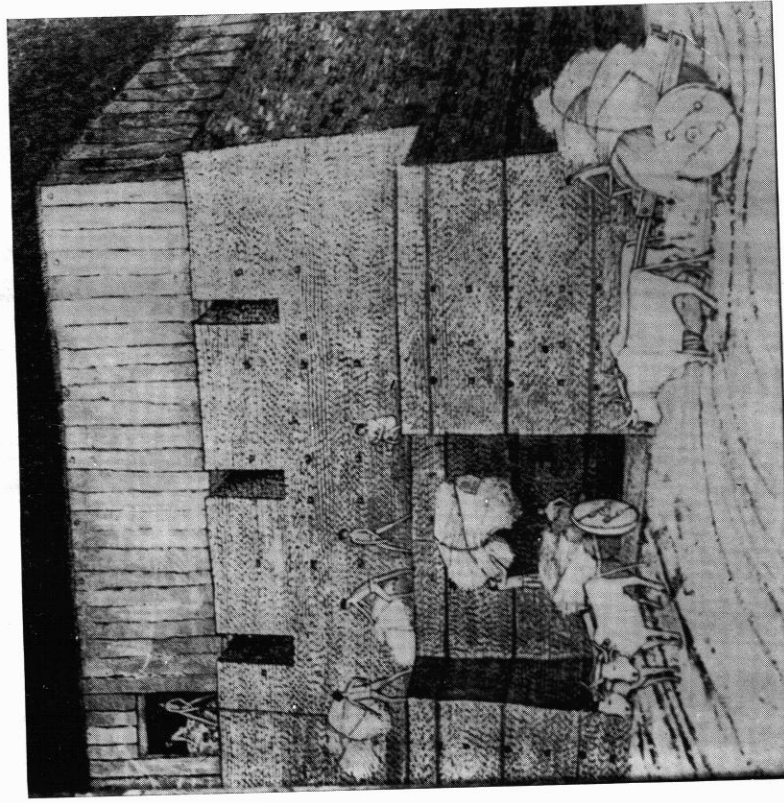
21. 2200 - 2100 B. C. The Great Bath, Mohenjo Daro, Plan reconstructed.



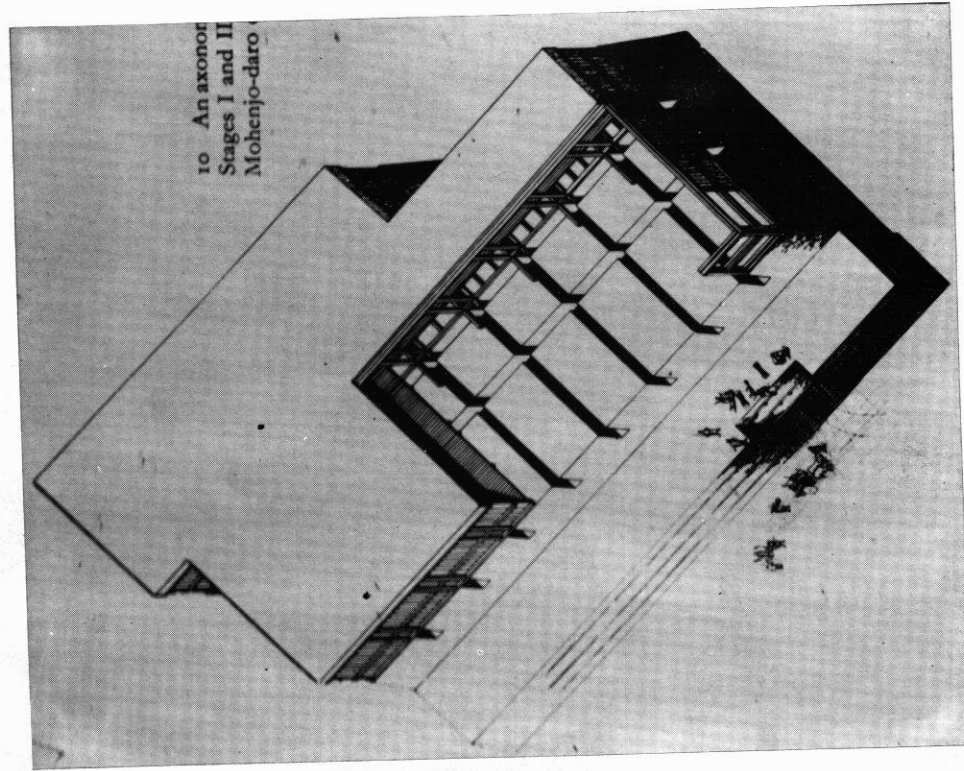
22. 2200 - 2100 B. C. The great bath at Mohenjo Daro.



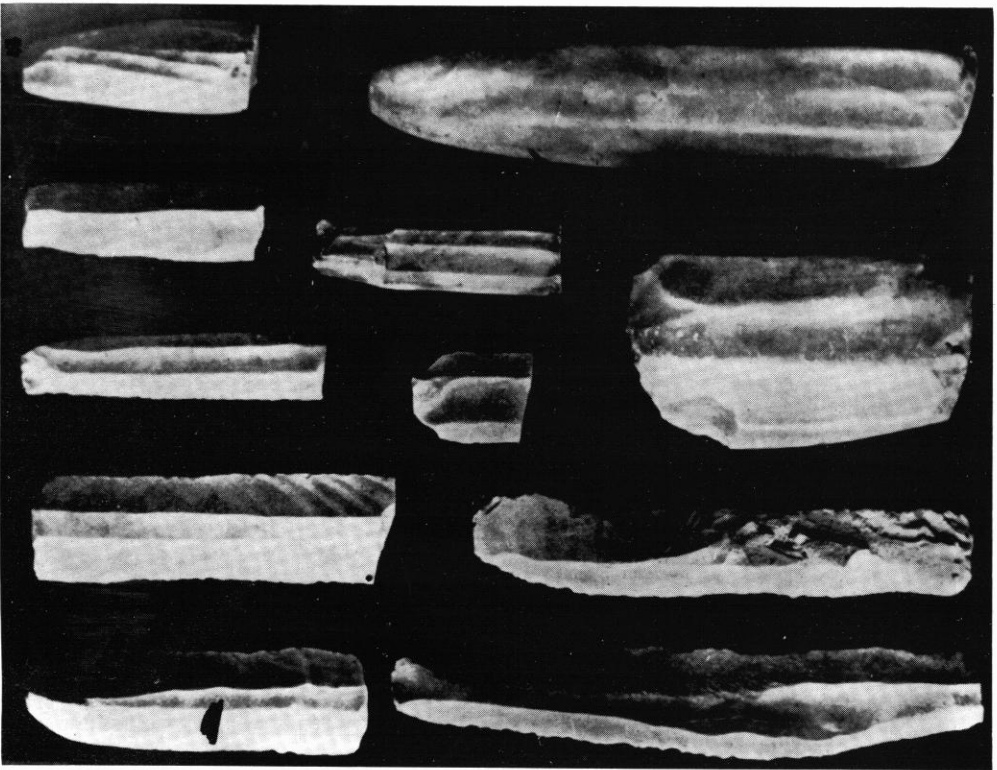
23. 2300 - 1700 B.C. Interior of a typical house at Mohenjo Daro (reconstructed), the brick tiled floor, wooden beams and rafter on the roof (After Marshall, 1931).



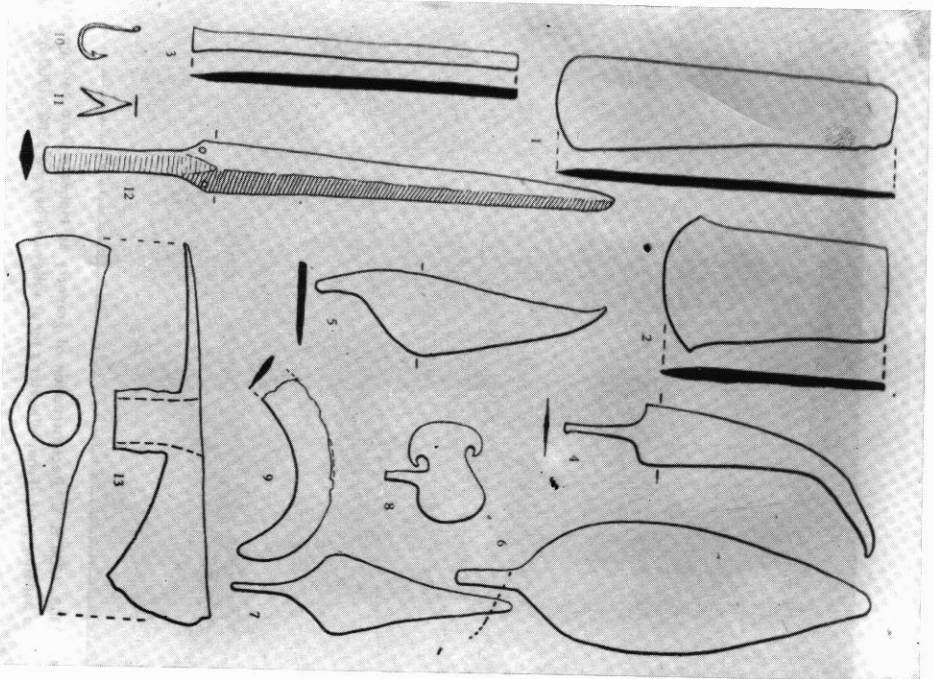
24. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Reconstruction of granary at Mohenjo Daro and conjectural method of handling grain (From Wheeler's Indus valley and beyond 2300 - 1700 B.C. London 1966)



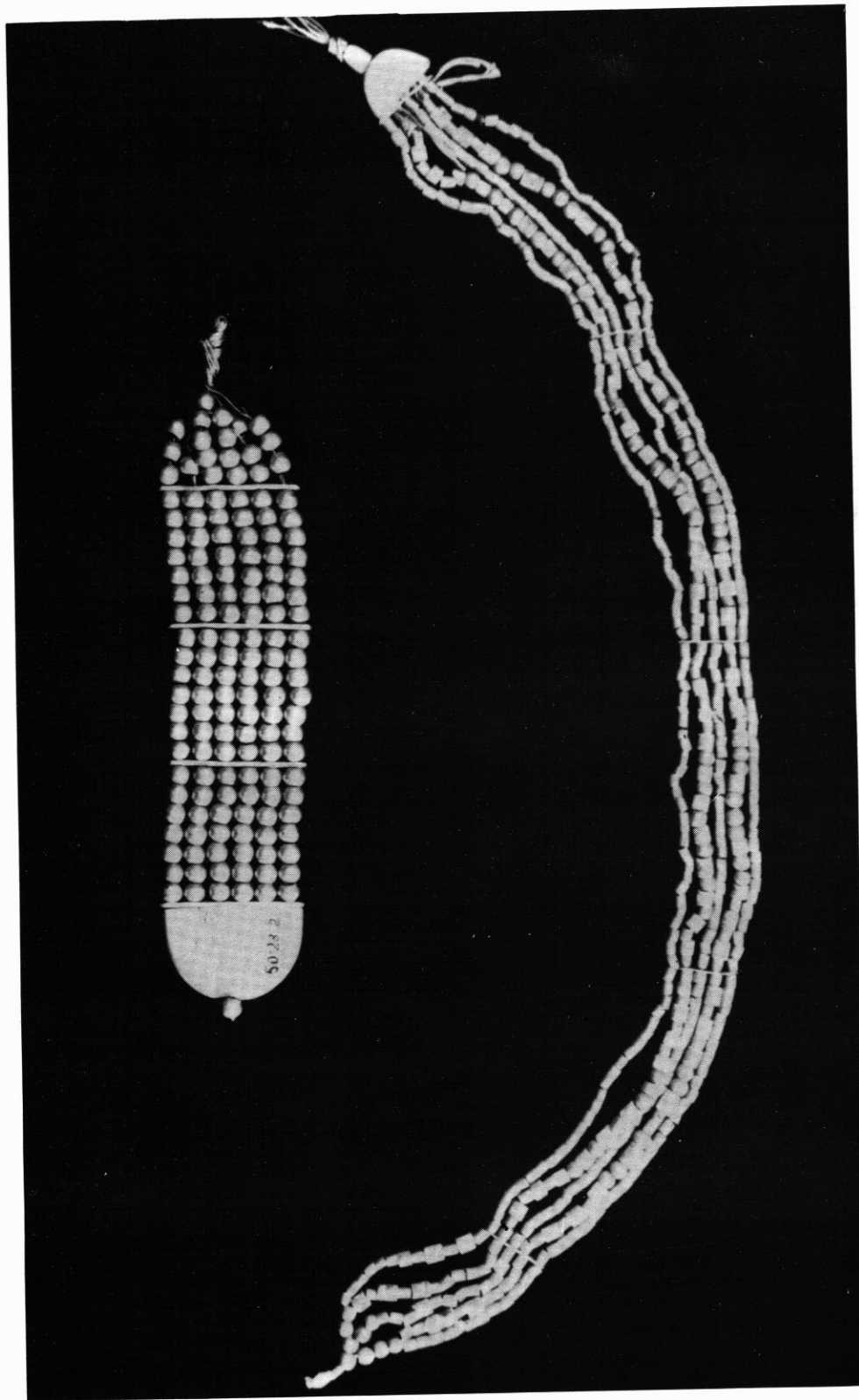
25. 2300 - 1700 B. C. An axonometric reconstruction of a house at Mohenjo Daro. (Wheeler)



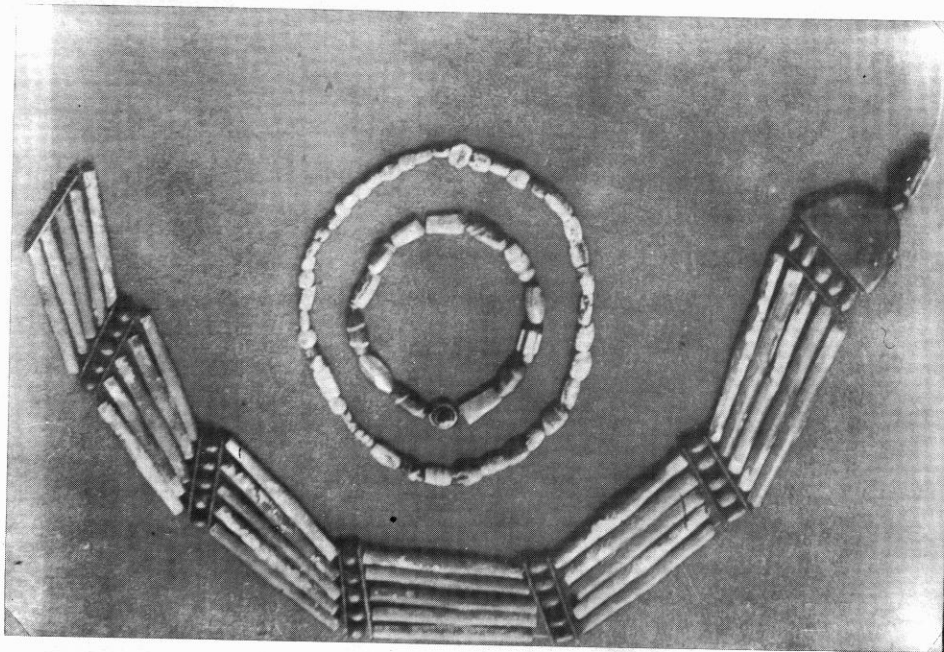
26. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Chert flanks and polished cores from Mohenjo Daro. Stone tools survived side with bronze tools, through out its mature period and source of flint supply was Rokri hills where Alchins discovered Asia's largest stone factory going back to middle stone Age.



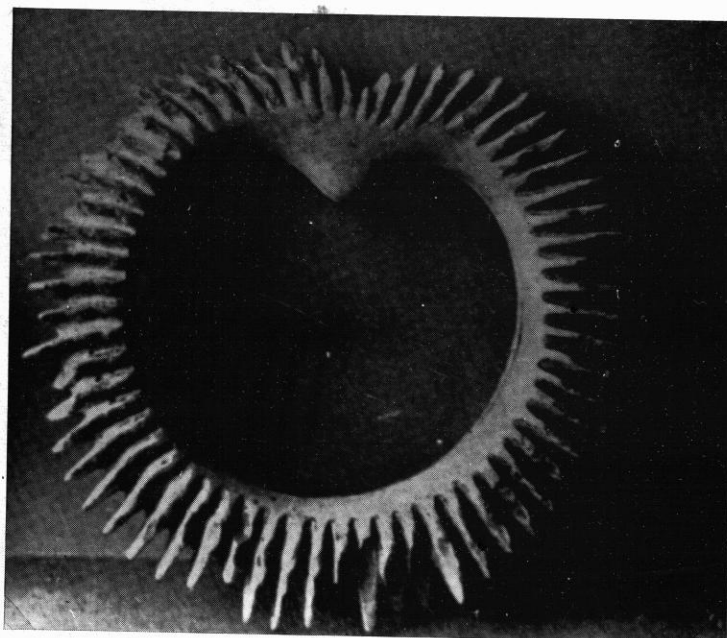
27. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Bronze and Copper tools and implements from Mohenjo Daro.



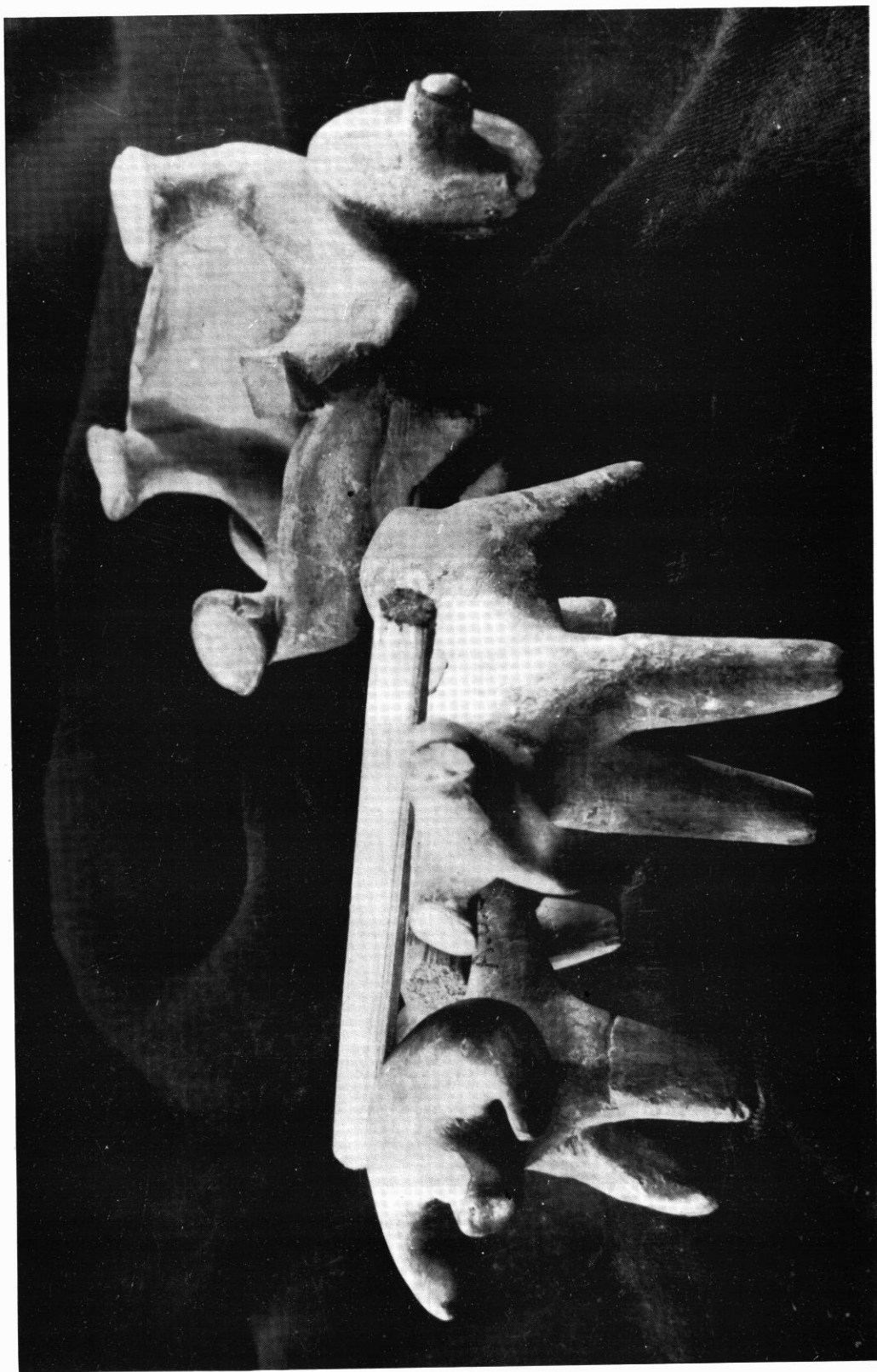
28. 2300 - 1800 B. C. Bead Necklace from Mohenjo Daro.
(National Museum, Karachi).



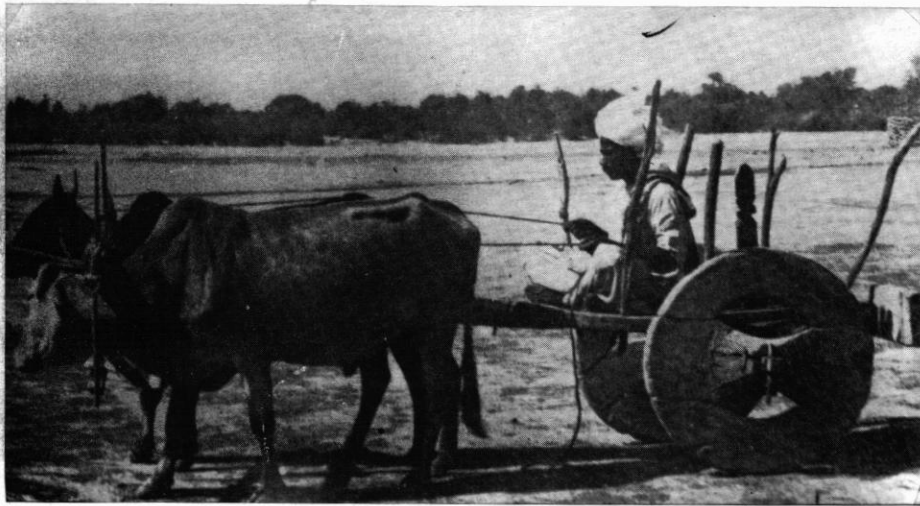
29. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Stone and gold bead necklaces from Mohenjo Daro.



30. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Fayence bracelet from Harappa.



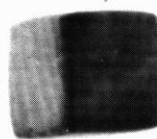
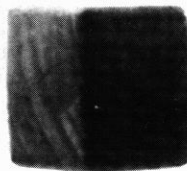
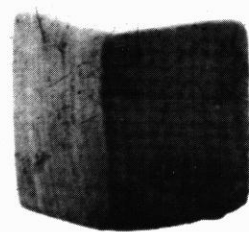
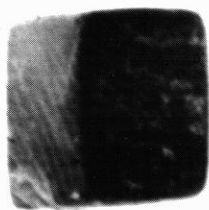
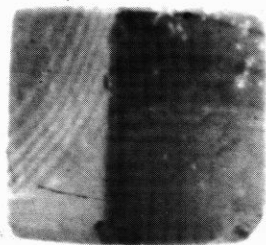
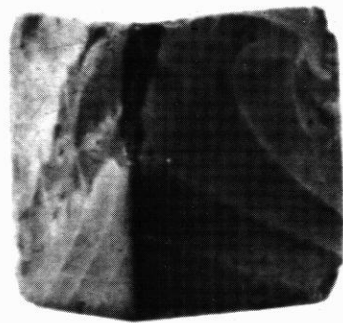
31. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Tera cotta toy bull cart from Mohenjo Daro.



32. Bullock cart of modern Sind, still a common site on many roads (From Wheeler above cited).



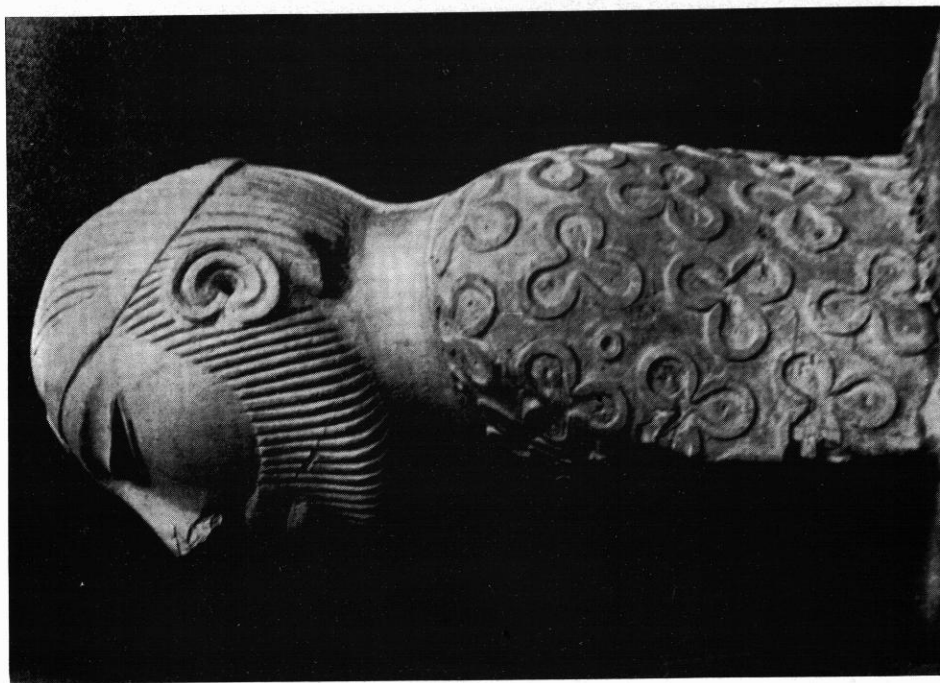
33. Seperate horrowing and sowing by tubes in the field still practiced today, as was in Indus civilization 2300 - 1700 B. C. (After D. D. Kosambi)



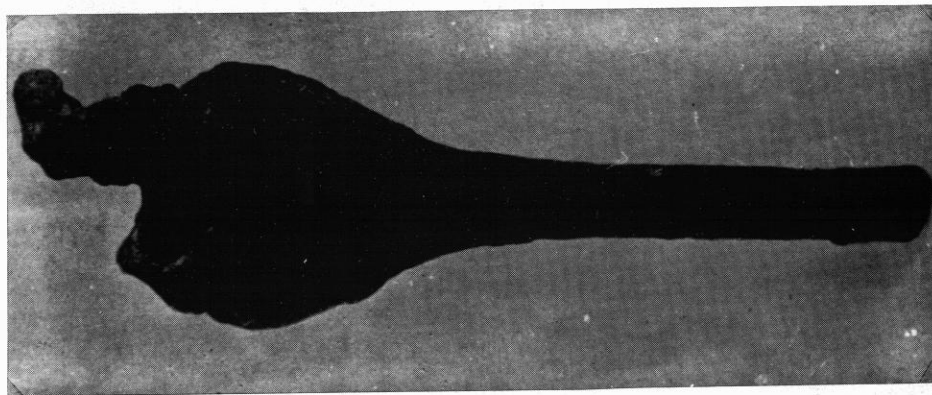
34. 2300 - 1800 B. C. Stone weights from Mohenjo Daro



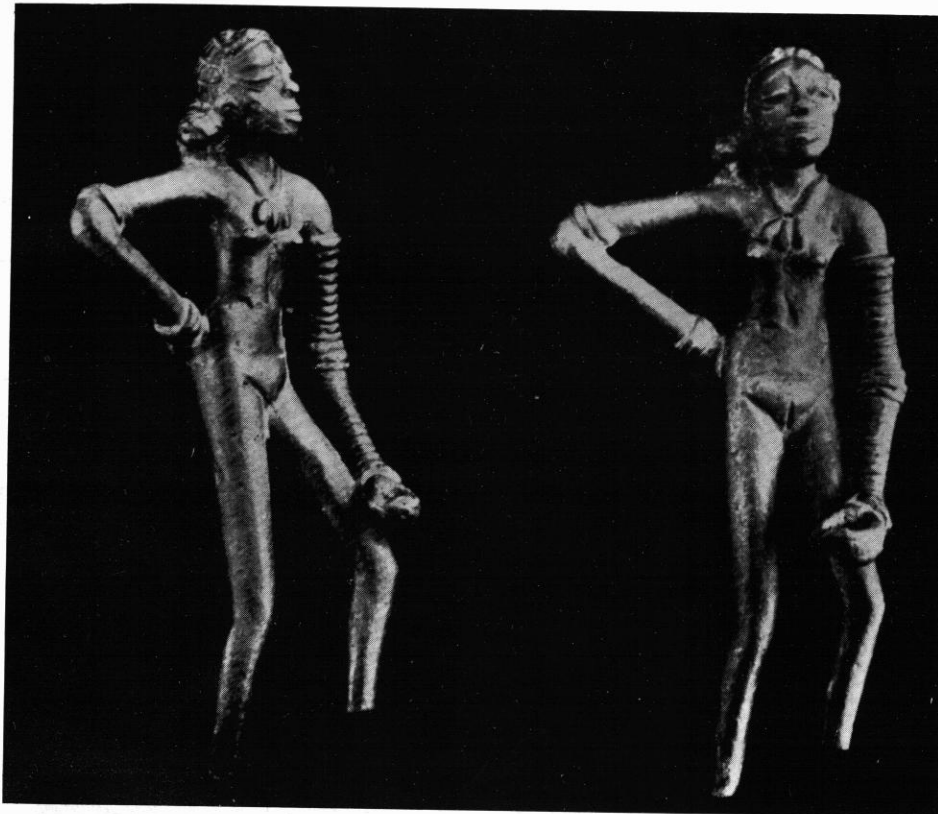
35. 2300 - 1800 B. C. Figurine of mother goddess from Mohenjo Daro (National Museum, Karachi)



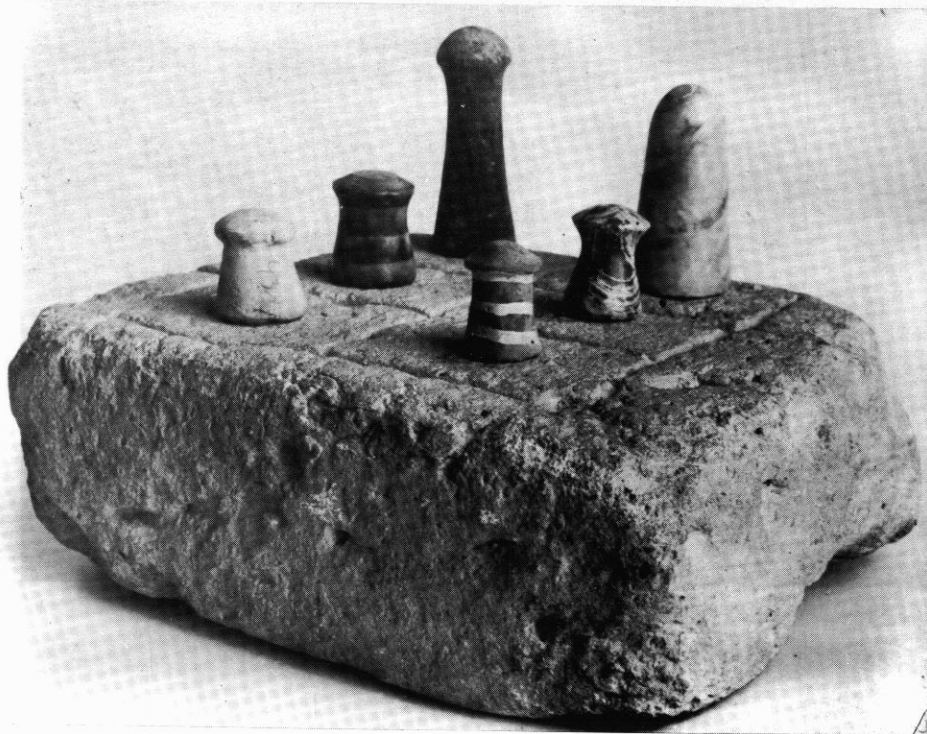
36. 2200 - 1800 B. C. King priest from Mohenjo Daro. (National Museum, Karachi).



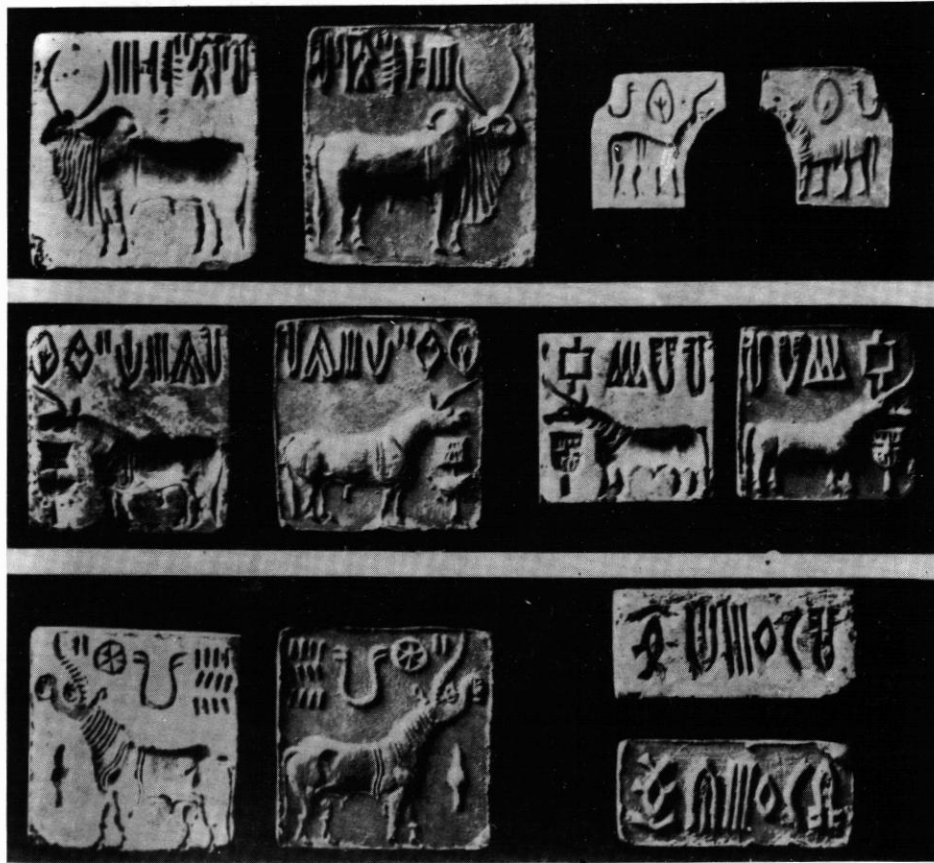
37. 2600 - 2300 B. C. Copper wand surmounted by a camel from Khurab Iran (Peadbody Museum, Harvard U. S. A.).



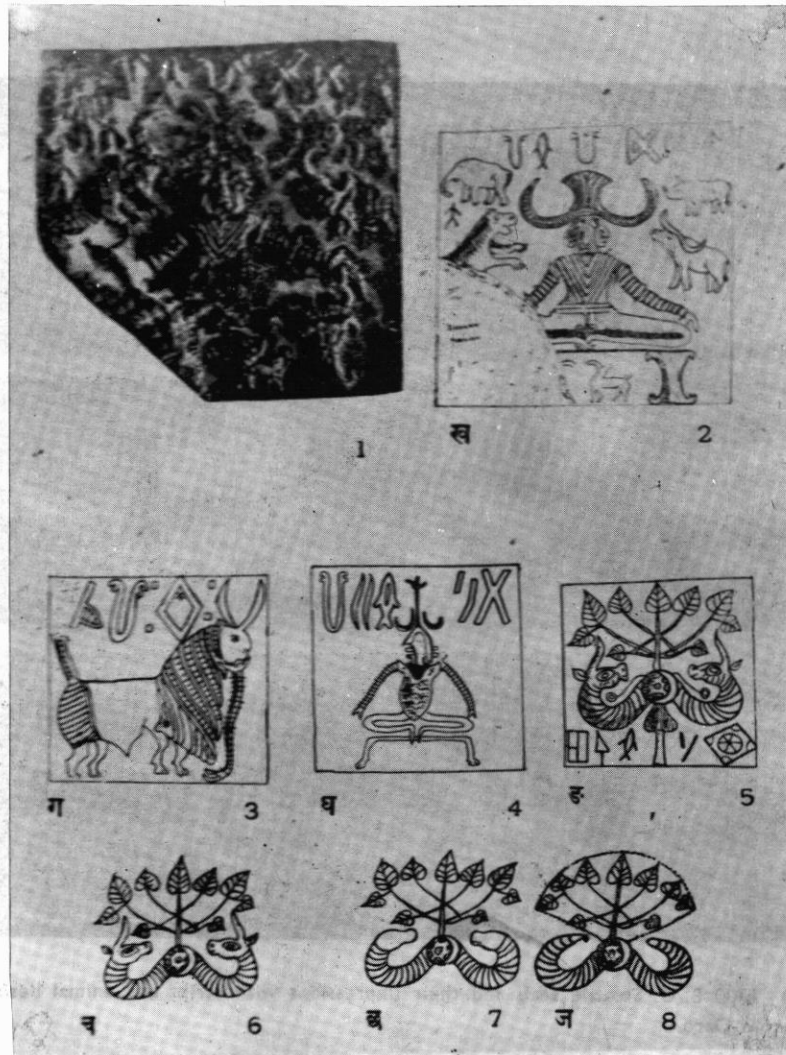
38. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Bronze Statue of dancing girl from Mohenjo Daro.



39. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Predecessor of the game 'Chess', from Mohenjo Daro.



40. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Steatite seals and their impressions with script and animal designs from Mohenjo Daro.



41. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Gods and their motifs carved on the Indus seals. These seals prove that the religious of Upinshads, Buddhism and Puranas had their roots in the Indus Culture. (From D. D. Kosambi).



42. i) 2300 - 1700 B. C. Indus Seal showing a boat with sail, oars, and rudder or steering car. Such a boat was built by - and he travelled from mouth of Euphrates to Karachi in 1975, proving that such communication was possible between the Indus and Mesopotamian Civilizations.
- ii) 2300 - 1700 B. C. Indus seal showing sacrifice and three horned god in a pipal. Animal at the back is Chimera with horns of goat, tail of a fish, body of ram and clawed feet (From D. D. Kosambi).
- iii) 2300 - 1700 B.C. Indus seal showing a bullman killing a horned tiger (D. D. Kosambi).



43. Indus Seals and Methology, which influenced later religions (D. D. Kosambi).
- i) Anamaic hero strangling two tigers like Gilgames Mesopotamia.
- ii) Indus Seal representing man tiger from which developed man lion incarnation of Vishnu (nasimha).
- iii) Seal from Mesopotamia, from which developed fish incarnation of Vishnu.



44. 550 - 325 B. C. Punch marked Coins of pre-Alexanderian Era in the Sub-continent. They had irregular shapes but were exchangeable by weight.

2000 B.C. :

The Mature Harappan culture ended.

2000 B.C. :

The domestication of horse.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 144.

The theory that horse was domesticated in Ukraine, Kazakhstan and Central Asia around the fourth and fifth millennium B.C., is rejected by Zeuner who states that this animal was half ass (Hemoiones) and not a true horse.

2000 1900 B.C. :

The Kulli Culture at Shahi Tump in Baluchistan.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 104. See also 2150-1900 B.C.

2000-1800 B.C. :

Mohenjo-Daro in Intermediate Phase. Amri in Phase III B and III C, each lasting about 100 years. At Kot-Diji, the Harappan Culture takes over. There was overlapping of the pre-Harappan and Harappan for at least a century i.e. 2100-2000 B.C. The Harappan culture shows at Kalibangan in East Punjab. Chanhudaro was in Phase B and C.

1900 B.C. (tentative) :

The shaft hole axe, unknown until 1800 B.C. in the Indian Sub-Continent originated in Maikop and Tarakaya in South Russia.

Bridget & Allchin, p. 145. It may have been brought by Junkar people and may have to be antedated by a 100 years to 1900 B.C. for Maikop.

1800 B.C. or shortly after :

Shahi Tump burial with compartment seals, shaft hole axe of copper and archaic pottery of Iranian origin, tripod bowl, etc., show that the tribes from Khurab in the Persian Makran had occupied Shahi Tump in Kej Makran.

Gordon, pp. 79 and 80.

There is further evidence that painted pottery culture of Kulli, Nal and Periano III, also came to an abrupt end possibly at the hands of this new tribe. Probably the same tribes later on moved to Sind and the Punjab. These people, now called Junkar, drove out the Harappans

from Junkar, Lohamjo-Daro and Chanhu Daro. Shaft hole axe similar to that found at Shahi Tump was found at Chanhu-Daro. In addition, there are other proofs.

Piggot, Ancient India, No. 4, 'Notes on certain metal pins and maced head.'

Gordon, p. 63.

Gordon, "Early Use of Metal in India and Pakistan". J.R.A. S., Vol. XXX, p.57. Gordon's date of 1900-1800 B.C., may be accepted with a margin of about 50 years, say 1850-1800 B.C.

1850-1800 B.C. :

Contacts with Mohenjo-Daro renewed by the first Dynasty of Babylonia. Depth at Mohenjo-Daro according to Mackay is 10 feet. Adze-axe and dirks having parallels with those in Syria and Palestine in 2000-1900 B.C. were brought by the traders to Mohenjo-Daro.

2800-1750 B.C. :

Pre and post-Indus Civilization flourished in Cutch which was an island forming a bridge between Sind and Kathiawar. The same civilization penetrated Kathiawar via the island of Cutch.

FALL OF THE INDUS CULTURE

1800-1600 B.C. (tentative) :

The late Phase at Mohenjo-Daro and at Amri the end of Phase III B. By about 1800 B.C. Chanhu-Daro Phase C ends. By 1750-1700 B.C. Harappa and Kalibangan also come to an end.

During the period, buffalo (*Bos bubalo*) whose bones appear in upper layers of Mohenjo-Daro may probably have been domesticated. The elephant and camel bones too occur. The former may have been domesticated. Camel was domesticated in Arabia by 1300 B.C. and possibly was not the beast of burden at Mohenjo-Daro.

Bones of pig (*Sus Cristaus*) are also found, but it is not sure whether it was domesticated. For the domestication of pig, evidence comes from Ranpur IIA site in Gujarat. Pig was domesticated in Middle East in the early Neolithic times.

1760±115 B.C. :

Radio Carbon date for the last phase of Mohenjo-Daro. Still it does not prove that Mohenjo-Daro was destroyed latest by 1645 B.C. as the sample belongs to the period when it had yet not perished.

Around 1750 B.C. :

Junkar occupation of Lohamjo-Daro, called Late Phase III by Mackay, existing at depth of 7 feet. It is also named as Phase IV of the Harappan Culture.

Since the Jat tribes are associated with raising of buffaloes and as the pre-Harappan and Harappan skulls represent these races as Jats, the buffalo may have been domesticated earlier by the Harappans or Amrians.

The MASCA re-adjusted date would be 2060 B.C.

Gordon's date 1800-1700 B.C. has been corrected but needs further revision.

1750 B.C. :

The possible period of invasion of the Indus cities as is shown by Trihni ware found at Lal Chatto mound near Trihni at Shah Hasan and Lohri around the Manchar Lake and at Chanh-Daro. These wares show similarity or affinities to Ravi ware, developed on the fall of Harappan city at the hands of the invaders.

Junkar was succeeded by Jhangar, the pottery of which is incised grey ware and also bichrome ware with simple painted decorations which are contemporary of grey ware. Jhangar pottery was also found high upon the Chanh-Daro site, the types found include a peculiar form of triple jar of the kind found at Shahi Tump, Sialk VI and Shah Tape in Iran associated with the invasion.

1750 B.C. :

The Harappan culture broke up—in Sind due to (i) flooding as felt by Mackay and Marshall, (ii) the change of the course of the Indus as suggested by Lambrick and M.H. Panhwar, and (iii) the Tetanic movements down streams causing lake formation, flooding and silting of the area as suggested by Raikes.

But all these theories do not answer for the outside invasion proved by corpses lying in the streets, buried treasures and jewellery, copper shaft-axe-edge whose Iranian and Russian parallels are discussed under 1800 B.C.

For the past 45 years, the popular theory was the Aryan invasion of the

Mujumdar, Explorations in Sind.

Mackay, Chanh-Daro.

Gordon, pp. 88 and 82.

Gordon's statement putting the whole period as 1750-1300 B.C. is incorrect. Jhangar is now considered around 900 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 104.

Ghirshman dated the Assyrian seal found with triple Jar at Sialk Necropolis as 900 B.C. A compromise date of 1100 B.C. may be more acceptable for the Jhangar people.

This theory is now rejected. Rig Vedic Aryans are considered to have risen

Indus cities. It stated that the Harappans (Dasas or slaves) were dark snub-nosed, worshippers of phallus, rich in cattle and lived in fortified strongholds or Pura. Another tribe Pani, which was also wealthy in cattle and treasures, though fought the Aryans but also joined against Dasas and set to fire their cities. The Aryans first settled in Sapta Sindhu (Land of seven Indus Rivers), where their stay was not entirely peaceful.

1750-1500 B.C. or even 1450 B.C.

The end of Harappa around 1750 B.C., and subsequent establishment of cemetery H Cultures at its site. The pottery has affinities with wares from Iran, Mesopotamia, and Djamshid II, which are dated 1550-1400 B.C.

The pottery of cemetery H at Harappa shows continuity with preceding culture showing that the same population lived together, side by side with attackers. The presence of motifs with pipal leaves shows influence of the conquerors and may have come from Giyan or Djamshid II in Iran.

It was fusion of the Harappan traits with new traits from Iran and must have taken place with the fusion of population too and may be considered second post-Harappan migration after Junkar people, if the two were not the part of the same migration.

1750-1450 B.C. (Approximate) :

Development and use of Linear-A Script in Crete while latter was at the height of its culture.

around 1100-1000 B.C. Refer that entry.

Leonard Cottrell, Lost Worlds, Vol. I, p. 8. In this script each sign represented the syllable of a word.

1750-1450 B.C. :

Junkar Occupation of Phase II of Chanhudaro. The date of its end is yet uncertain. Limited weapons of foreign origin brought by traders or mercenaries called late IB and late II by Mackay. The depth of the late II period is about 5 feet.

The previous theory that city life came to an end in the Sub-Continent with the fall of Harappa and Mohenjo-daro, is now rejected. A great deal survived due to occupation of cemetery H at Harappa, Junkar-jo-daro and Chanhudaro in Sind. Mohenjo-daro may have not been re-occupied due to change in the course of the river Indus or annual flooding for many decades.

The Jhangar occupation after Junkar further shows that city life continued, though in a very much deteriorated state.

1650 B.C. :

Junkar which may have started 50 years earlier in small settlement of Sind, continued for another about 150 years.

1650-1600 B.C. :

Sacking of Mohenjo-daro called late I Period by Mackay. Harappa was sacked earlier than Mohenjo-daro pro-

F.A. Khan, Indus Valley and Early Iran, pp. 62-63.

Agarwal and Kusumgar date it 1900 B.C., and put 1800-1700 B.C. for Lohamjo-daro.

Mackay considers it around 1750 B.C. for Chanhudaro.

Bridget and Allchin put the date at 1750-1500 or 1450 B.C. The dates are difficult to reconcile in absence of Radio Carbon dating.

Gordon, p. 63.

It is assumed that Junkar people took

bably by a 100 years.

1600-1550 B.C. :

Phase III at Amri. Mohenjo-Daro was already burnt and non-existent. At Chanhu-Daro, Junkar Phase II was established. At Harappa cemetery H was established. Harappan culture continued in Gujarat even after 1600 B.C. and ended by 1500 B.C.

Junkar culture at Chanhu-Daro continued upto about 1350 B.C. and was succeeded by Jhangar culture at Chanhu-Daro.

The Junkar invaders used chariot as fighting vehicle vis-a-vis foot soldiers of the east, and the present Pakistan area. Piggot was first to point this out.

1550-1400 B.C. :

Double headed animal pin, found at Kaban cemeteries in the style of the Harappan pin.

1400 B.C. :

Knowledge of smelting of and forging iron invented and improved but was kept a secret by the Hittians.

1500-1100 B.C. (tentative) :

The Second post-Harappan wave of migration from Iran to Sind and the

over small towns of Sind and Baluchistan first and possibly allied themselves with citizens of Mohenjo-Daro, against the tribes of the North who had already sacked Harappa and occupied the Ravi valley. If this is assumed as correct, the Junkar people and the cemetery H people were of two separate migrations. Mohenjo-Daro, when it fell was never occupied again, until Kushans built stupa there in 2nd century A.D.

Gordon thinks it continued upto 1350 B.C. The latest thinking is that Jhangar established itself around 900 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin date Jhangar around 1000 B.C. pp. 146-147.

C.F. A. Schaveffer. Stratigraphic Comparee, etc., p. 533 quoted by F.A. Khan in the Indus Valley And Early Iran, p. 38.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 314. The first wave is associated with cemetery

Punjab associated with copper hoards, Ochre coloured hoards and Ochre coloured pottery.

1380 B.C. :

A treaty of the Hittian king Subiluliuma and Mitannian king Mattiwaza, mentions the names of Mitra, Varuna, Indra and Nasatya, the gods of the Rig-Vedic Aryans. The migration of people of such religion to the Sub-Continent took another 300 years. There were no Aryans in the Sub-Continent before 1050 B.C., if we consider the Rig-Vedic people as the first Aryans.

1300 B.C.

The Indus-Valley turned illiterate. Such was not the case in Western Iran, Babylon, Egypt, Syria, Palestine, Hittie, Greece etc., Crete, Cyprus and Sinai, where the scripts used were Hittian, Mitannian, Elamite, Amorite, Assyrian, Akkadian, Cypro-Minnoan, Cretan, Linear, Byblos, Sinai, Egyptian Hieroglyphs, Egyptian Hieratic, and Ugritic.

1450-1200 B.C. :

Development of linear-B script in Crete, just at the time of Myceneans rule there. Its use continued upto 1200 B.C.

1300 B.C. :

Camel domesticated in Arabia. The exact date of its domestication in Sind has not been ascertained.

H at Harappa, and the Junkar people, if the Junkar and the cemetery H people came in the wave of migration between 1500-1100 B.C.

Ghirshman, Iran, p. 62.

McEvedy, pp. 36, 37. The Indus Valley may actually have become illiterate with the fall of Mohenjo-Daro by about 1650-1600 B.C.

Leonard Cottrell, Lost Worlds, Vol. I, pp. 8 and 226.

The linear A and B scripts were further developed and finally into present alphabet. Hebrew alphabets developed by about 1000 B.C. from which Greek alphabets were adopted and subsequently the alphabetic system spread to the Old World.

McEvedy, pp. 44-45.

Also see entry 825 B.C. and 700 B.C.

1300-1000 B.C. :

A new wave of migration from the west to the Peninsular India, bringing foreign bronze and eventually iron. This is termed as the fourth wave. The earliest one was with intrusive objects introduced during the Harappan Period and the second one was in the post Harappan Phase, called the Junkar. Then the Third wave was from Iran to Sind and the Punjab in 1500-1100 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 323.

Proto-history period of Sind, based on classical literature of Rig Veda.

If Rig-Vedic people migrated around 1000 B.C. and afterwards, the date has to be adjusted after further evidence.

1200 B.C. :

With the breaking up of the Hittian Empire, the iron working technique spread to the Western Asia, Caucasus, Eastern and Central Europe but not to the Indian Sub-Continent.

1200-1000 B.C. :

A new movement (Number 2) of the people of Iran or the Caucasian origin into the Sub-Continent took place. It moved from Gila I. Sialk bowl, copper hoard at Patkoti and Bithur in U.P., swords of copper etc., and till from Chandoli in Maharashtra.

1100 B.C. :

The Junkar culture which probably started 50 years earlier, became well established around Maharashtra. It gets its name from neighbouring village called Jhangar.

1100 B.C. :

Iron starts superseding bronze on the Iranian plateau as shown at the Sialk graves.

E.A. Khan, Indus Valley and Early Iron, pp. 62-63, assigns 1200 B.C. to it. Jhangar may be considered as the first wave of migration from the West. Agarwal and Kishanagar assign the date of 900 to it. See only 1100-900 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 323. Ghoshman p. 62.

PROTO-HISTORICAL PERIOD

1300-519 B.C. :

Proto-history period of Sind, based on classical literature of Rig Veda.

If Rig-Vedic people migrated around 1050 B.C. and afterwards, the date has to be adjusted after further evidence.

1200 B.C. :

With the breaking up of the Hittian Empire, the iron working technique spread to the Western Asia, Caucasus. Eastern and Central Europe but not to the Indian Sub-Continent.

1200-1000 B.C. :

A new movement (Number 5) of the people of Iran or the Caucasian origin into the Sub-Continent took place, as is proved from Gian I, Sialk bowl, copper hoard at Fatehgarh and Bithur in U.P., swords of copper, etc., and hilt from Chandoli in Maharashtra.

1100 B.C. :

The Jhangar culture which probably started 100 years earlier, became well-established around Manchhar. It gets its name from neighbouring village called Jhangara.

1100 B.C. :

Iron starts superseding bronze on the Iranian plateau as shown at the Sialk graves.

Ghirshman, p. 62. Also see entry 1380 B.C. Since Rig-Vedic Aryans are assigned 1050-700 B.C. This date would need reviewing.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 153. Ghirshman, p. 67.

F.A. Khan, Indus Valley and Early Iran, pp. 62-63, assigns 1500 B.C. to it. Jhangar may be considered as the 6th wave of migration from the West. Agarwal and Kusumgar assign the date of 900 to it. See entry 1100-900 B.C.

1100-1000 B.C. :

Rann of Cutch navigable to small craft allowing Lothal and Rangpur to be in touch with the Indus valley.

Gordon, p. 31.

The Rann of Cutch completely dried up between 1025 and 1350 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni found it as a shallow creek but not as a desert. Feroze Tughlaq's army perished in it as it had turned into a desert.

1100-900 B.C. :

The pottery of Rangpur II and III, resembling the Ravi (successor of Harappa) designs particularly in the figures of antelopes and may be contemporary of Trihni and Jhangar.

Dikshit, M.G., 1950.

Excavation at Rangpur, 1947, in the Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute. Gordon, p. 91, puts the date as 1250 B.C.

1100-900 B.C. :

The probable date of Trihni. The Jhangar culture in the Manchar Region, subsequent to that of lake dwellers of Trihni and Shah Hasan.

Mujumdar, Explorations in Sind, dated it as 1400-1200 B.C. Jhangar is now considered the earliest at 1050 B.C.

1100-750 B.C. :

Smelting of iron reaches NWFP, Baluchistan and Sind. The date for Pirak in Kachhi District near Sind border as shown by Radio Carbon dating is 800 B.C. In Swat graves it goes back to 1000 B.C., and in Cairn graves of Baluchistan to 900-800 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 153. Smelting of iron developed in the Asia Minor, (Turkey) between 1800-1200 B.C. Hittites kept it a secret, but due to the break up of the Hittian power it spread to Iran by about 1200 B.C. to 1000 B.C., as shown by Necropolis A & B at Sialk, and studied by Schaeffer. Cairn pottery of Baluchistan has designs with Caucasian details and it is presumed that the process reached Baluchistan from Caucasus via Iran, between 1000-750 B.C. At Swat it may have come via Central Asia.

Independent smelting reached Southern India around 1000 B.C.

The date of 800 B.C. for Sind would be the latest in the absence of exploration, as nearly all principal Chalcolithic sites in Sind and the Punjab were abandoned. Excavations in Rajasthan and dry sites

along Sarswati-Ghaggar or Hakra system, show the Grey Ware connected with Iron Age. It seems to have reached there by about 535 B.C. as per Radio Carbon evidence of the Tata Institute.

Radio Carbon Dating of Pirak excavations under Casal, puts the date as 785 ± 105 B.C. i.e. 900—700 B.C., as reported in Pakistan Archaeology, No. 7, p. 96.

1075 ± 80 to 775 ± 105 : Iron Age Pirak in the Sibi District on Sind border.

1050 B.C. :

Jhangar occupation of Chanhudaro.

(As noted above, the word Jhangar was coined by Mujamdar from location of the site near Jhangara village 20 miles west of Sehwan on the Manchhar lake).

Agarwal and Kusumgar's 800 B.C. on p-122, would be more acceptable as suggested by Casal.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 146-147.

Agarwal and Kusumgar put the date of the Jhangar Culture at 900 B.C.

F.A. Khan assigns a much earlier date to it. It was migration of the 7th wave of people from Iran.

COMING OF RIG-VEDIC ARYANS

1050-700 B.C. (tentative):

Painted Grey Ware pottery and introduction of iron showing the eighth post-Harappan wave of migration.

Radio Carbon Dating reported by Agarwal shows presence of iron in Baluchistan Cairn graves and Pirak and Iron Age on Sind border from 900-800 B.C. In Swat it goes back to 1000 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 324, report that the Vedic Aryans should be associated with this wave of migration called Painted Grey Ware.

Ghirshman, p. 73, records immigration of Indo-Europeans in Iran in the beginning of the first millennium B.C.; associated with the use of iron.

(VEDIC AGE)

000 B.C. :

Composition of Earlier Hymns of Rig-Veda. This work gives names of geographical places, the River Indus and its tributaries and other information on Sind. The Sanskrit language used in it differs from the classical language as much as 16th century Sindhi differs from its 20th century version. The hymns were composed by priestly bards.

CHI, Vol. I, p. 100, puts it 12-1000 B.C. Basham, p. XIX, puts early and later hymns of Rig-Veda between 1500-900 B.C.

1000 B.C. :

The Iranians of the Transoxian region of Asia found that a skilful rider could manage his horse on the battlefield. The discovery ultimately put an end to the Chariot as useful war weapon. It was soon introduced in the Sub-Continent.

McEvedy, p. 40.

The discovery led to the rise of Parthians in Eastern Persia, which they held for many centuries.

1000 B.C. :

The Hindu caste system first described in Purusha Sukta of Rig-Veda, dividing

Bridget and Allchin, p. 48.

Also see 1050-700 B.C. for migration

society into four major groups: Brahman, Khatriya, Vaisha and Sudra. It was never so harsh in the beginning as after the challenge to it by the Buddhists and later on by the Muslims in the 12th century.

1000-800 B.C. :

Composition of later hymns of Rig-Veda and the other 3 Vedas i.e. Sama Veda, Yajur Veda and Athar Veda.

From the Rig-Veda's description, it appears that the Vedic people had reached the Lower Sind and knew the sea and its tides and possibly had trade relations with the outside World.

900 B.C. :

Mahabharata War, in which Jaydrath the ruler of Sind was an ally of Kaurus.

By this time Aryans had expanded to whole of Northern Sub-Continent including Sind, Qandhar, Gujarat and Kathiawar.

825 B.C. :

With the domestication of camel around 1300 B.C. in Arabia, a contact was established with the Indian Sub-Continent in the next centuries. By 825 B.C. Urban life was revived in the Gangetic plains, but we know nothing of it as of

of Aryans. It appears that Rig-Vedic Aryans came around 1000 B.C. and Rig-Veda cannot be considered to have been composed earlier or at least to the antiquity assigned to it.

CHI. Vol. I, pp. 100 and 225. Puranas place the war between Kaurus and Pandvas around 1000 B.C., but Mahabharata puts it at much later date. Basham, p. XIX, puts this war around 900 B.C. Pusalkar, 'Aryan Settlements in India,' HCIP, Vol. I, pp. 247-48.

Basham, p. XIX.

According to Aihole inscription of Pulakesin II (7th century A.D.), the Bharata War took place in 3102 B.C. Another School of Hindu astronomy puts it 653 years after the Kalyug (Iron age or machine age) i.e. 2449 B.C. But these statements have to be discounted in the presence of archaeological information. Fleet, JRAS, 1911 pp. 479ff and 675ff.

Brihat Samhita XIII, p. 3.

Stein Rajatarangini, Vol. I, pp. 48-56.

HCIP, Vol. I, p. 273 puts it between 1400-1000 B.C. Since Rig-Vedic Aryan came after 1050 B.C., this too is to be discounted.

McEvedy, pp. 44-45.

For the first 200 years of its domestication, camel was used only for purpose of War, but after 1100 B.C., it became the beast of burden, replacing ass which had to move from water hole to water hole.

the Indus Valley, due to lack of archaeological explorations. The Indus mouth and Sind must have played an important part in trade transfers from Ninevah (Nimrud), Susa, Ur, Babylon and even Tyre, Spain and Memphis.

810—805 B.C. :

Semiramis is reported to have invaded Sind, but Satauro-bates, the king of Sind, repelled the invaders. Here Sind means Makran.

800 B.C. :

The knowledge of iron spread to the whole of the Eastern Europe and the Western Asia and also reached the Sub-Continent, replacing bronze and copper, which no longer were economic propositions.

800-700 B. C. :

The Assyrians undertook gigantic irrigation works for the purpose of agriculture in the whole of their empire which included most of Iran.

800-500 B.C. :

Period of Brahmanas.

800-600 B.C. :

Marine trade between India and Babylon flourished and it was in the hands of Dravadians, who may have been the ancestors of the present Mohanas, Machhi and other Dravidian tribes of Sind.

South Arabians found land routes to Egypt and the Mediterranean coast, exporting by land goods of Sind to the West until the end of 15th century, when Portuguese discovered the sea route to the Sub-Continent.

In Dr. Nabi Bakhsh Qazi's opinion name of Sindhi King was Veersen and Sthavarapati was his title—MEHRAN, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1968, p. 99. This statement is however doubted by most authorries.

Ghirshman, Iran, p. 93. During the next few centuries, the system reached Sind. At the time of the Mauryans (321-184 B.C.), the water supply to farmers was controlled through orifices and sluices and every farmer's quota of water was fixed, as is reported by Smith in CHI.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 102, puts it 800-600 B.C. This would include later Brahmana period too.

Mookerji, Indian Shipping, p. 62.

800-350 B.C. :

The beginning of Painted Grey Ware at Lakhiyopir in Sind around 800 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 127, 131 and 153.

Grey Ware is associated with the Iron Age as well as with the Aryans by some authorities. The Grey Ware associated with it covers most of the area associated with the early settlements of the Aryans.

750 B.C. :

Iron swords found in excavation at Damba Koh Gatt, Jiwanri, Zangian, Khuzdar, Wadh and etc. in Baluchistan. Iron must have been well established in Sind then, as these sites are well connected with Sind through a number of small passes.

Steins, Gedrosia.

725—150 B.C. :

Iron Age in Rajistan.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 122.

Iron Age in Sind could be computed from Pirak (107 ± 580 to 775 ± 105) and Rajistan, as about 800 B.C., though it became more significant in the Sub-Continent between 600-500 B.C.

713-440 B.C. :

A new and 9th post-Harappan wave of the Indo-Europeans as proved by Dr. Dani's exploration at Thana in Swat and Timurgara in Bajaur.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 152.

700 B.C. :

One-humped camel of Arabia appeared for the first time in the arid districts (Thar), to the east of Indus, and made Sind famous for camel breeding.

Hellbush and Westphal, 'Jats of Pakistan', p. 43. This statement may not be correct, as camel was domesticated in Arabia in 1300 B.C. and won't take 600 years to reach Sind.

700 B.C. :

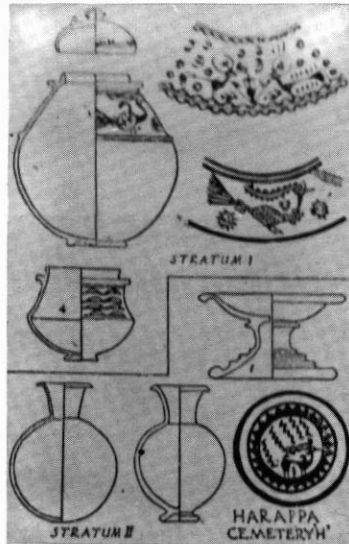
Later Brahmana period. Introduction of cotton plant from Indus Valley into Assyria by Sennacherib.

CHI-I, p. 100.

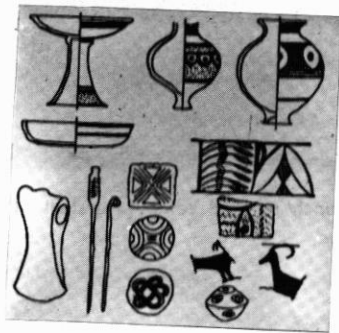
W. King, Proceedings of Society for Biblical Archaeology-1909, pp. 339-43.

INDUS VALLEY	PUNCH MARKS	INDUS VALLEY	PUNCH MARKS	INDUS VALLEY	PUNCH MARKS	INDUS VALLEY	PUNCH MARKS
1		12		23		34	
2		13		24		35	
3		14		25		36	
4		15		26		37	
5		16		27		38	
6		17		28		39	
7		18		29		40	
8		19		30		41	
9		20		31		42	
10		21		32		43	
11		22		33		44	

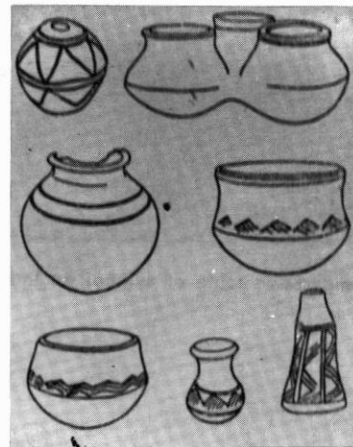
45. Comparative table of symbol on Indus valley seals and punch marked coins (Marshall - 1931).



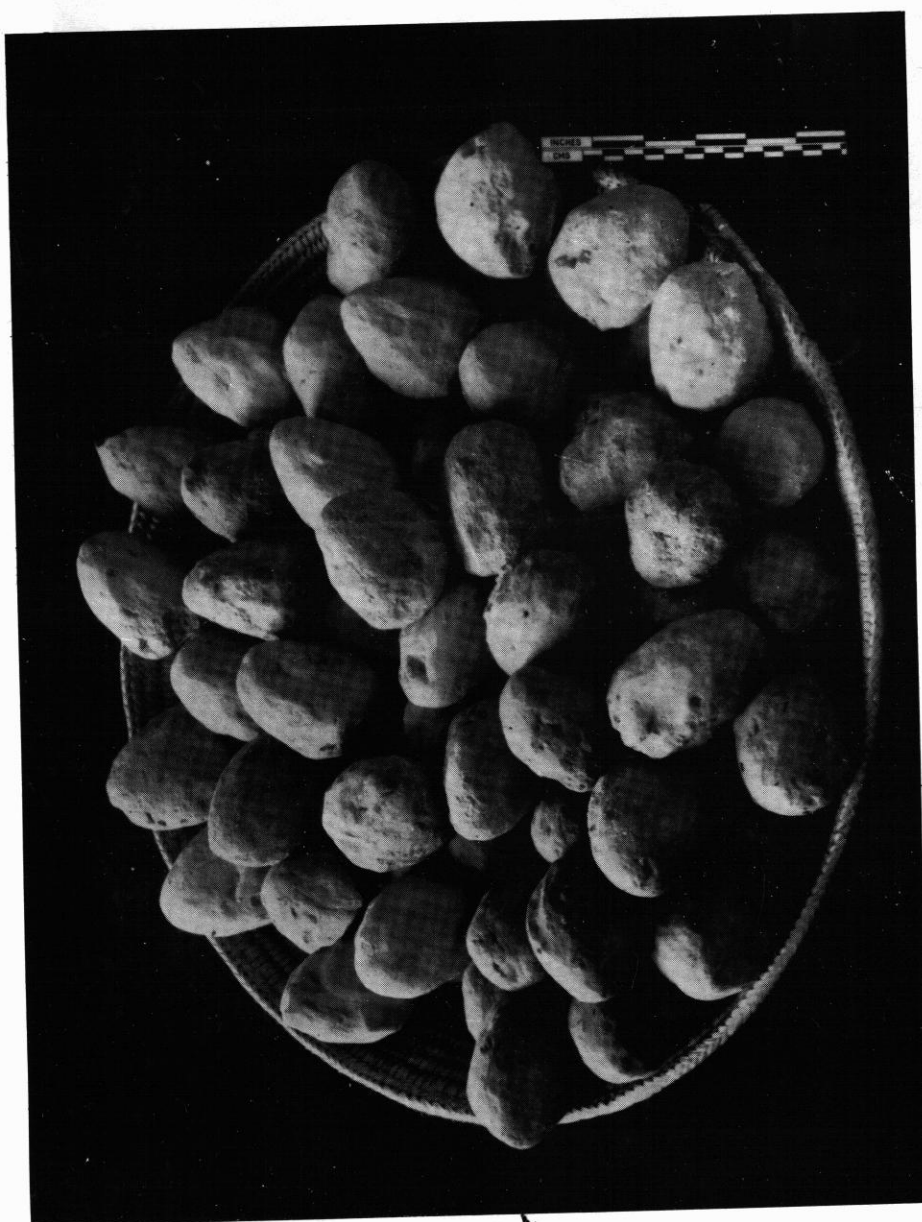
46. 1750 - 1700 B. C. Cemetery-H Cultural ware of declining Indus Culture.



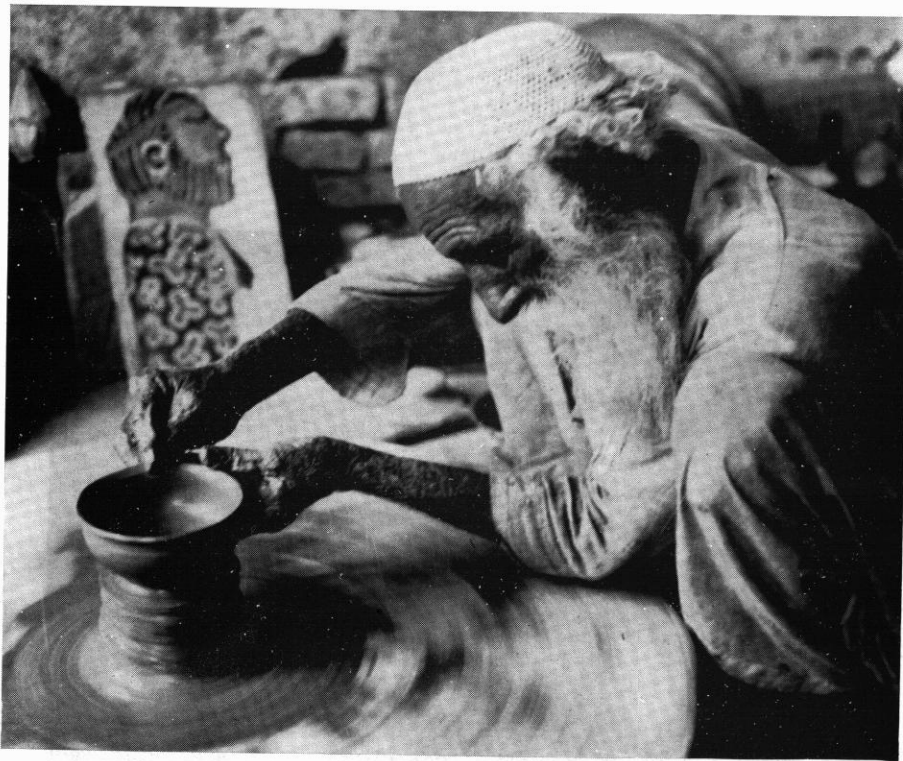
47. 1650 - 1300 B. C. Jhukar ware produced during early period of declining Indus Culture.



48. 1100 - 900 B. C. Jhangar Ware produced during the late declining Indus Culture.



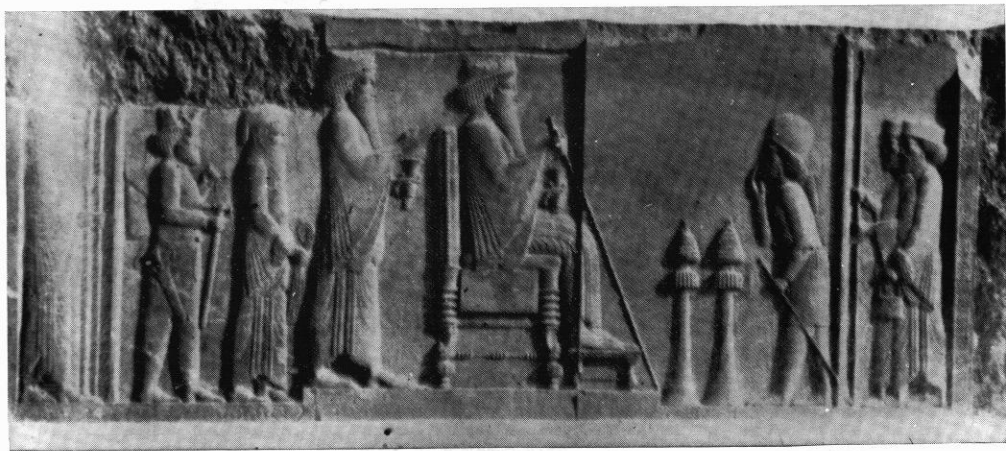
49. Clay backed sling stones Mohenjo Daro



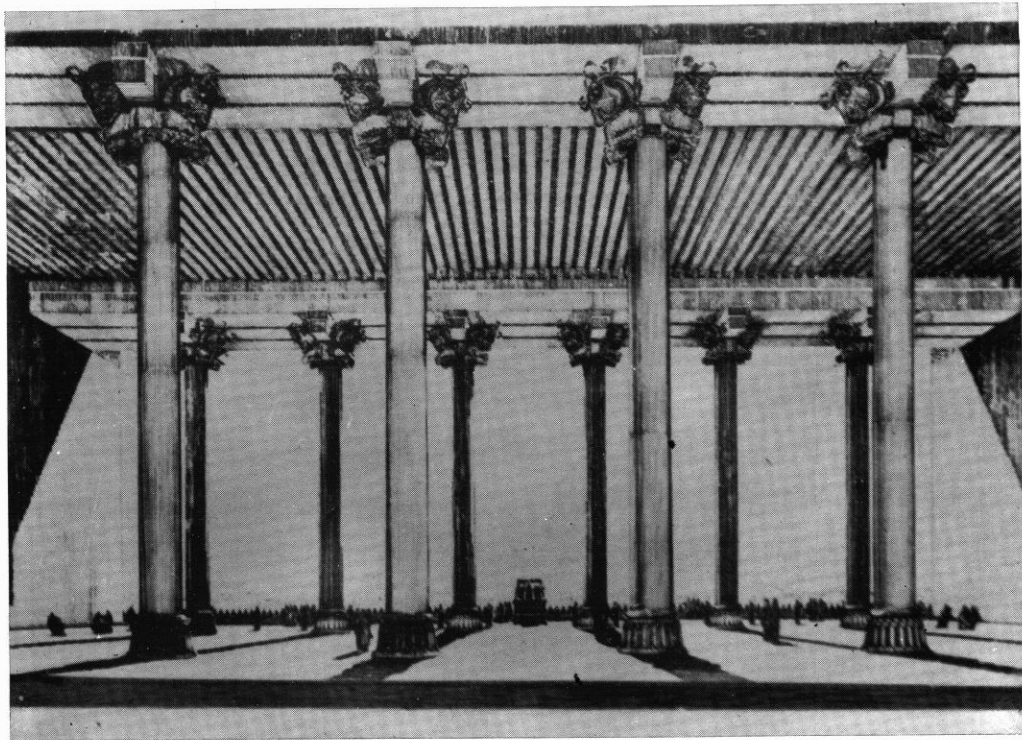
50. Present day potter and his wheel, identical to as it was in 3000 B. C.



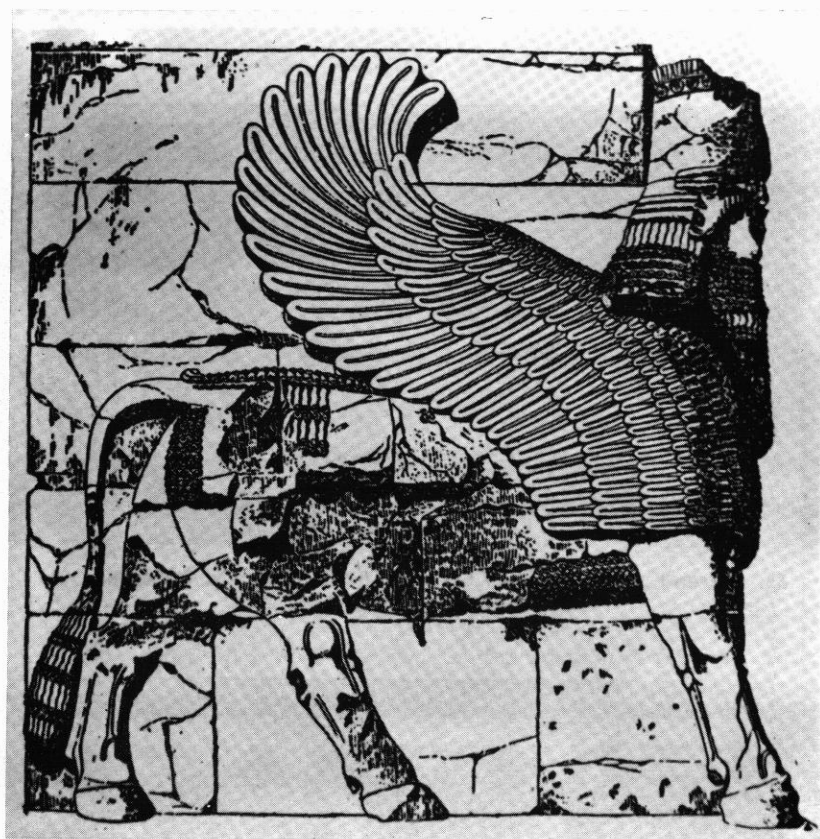
51. Head of Darius-I from relief art Bistun (From Art of Ancient Iran by Edith Porada).



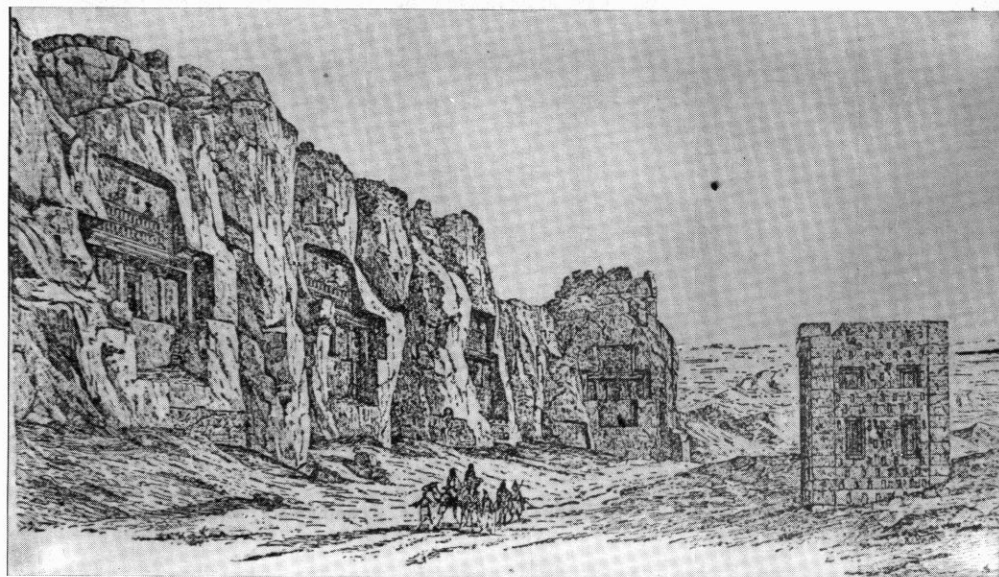
52. Darius-I, giving audience. Bas relief from treasury at Persepolis.



53. The hall of audience at Persepolis, which could accommodate 10,000 people.



54. Winged bull, from the gate way of tomb of Xexzes at Bistun.



55. Naqsh-i-Rustam: Rock Tombs of Achaemenian Kings and fire alter.



56. 333 - 323 B. C. Alexander from a coin. (Vincent, Voyage of Nearchus London 1797).



57. First century B. C. Alexander in the battle of Issus (From mosaic in house of Faun Popili)

U.S.S.R.

1000-500 B.C. EXPANSION OF IRON IN THE SUB CONTINENT AND 600-500 B.C. 16 PRINCIPALITIES OR MAHAJANPADAS

THE 16 MAHAJANPADAS

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. KAMBOJA | 9. VATSA |
| 2. GANDHARA | 10. CHED |
| 3. KURU | 11. ASMAKA |
| 4. MATSYA | 12. MALLAS |
| 5. SURASENA | 13. KASI |
| 6. AVANTI | 14. VAJJI |
| 7. PANCHALA | 15. ANGA |
| 8. KOSALA | 16. MAGADHA. |

SIND WAS KNOWN AS SINDHU, BUT IT WAS NOT ONE OF 16 STATES OF ARYANS.

TIBET

BAY OF BENGAL



NOTE:-

NORTHERN PUNJAB AND GANDHARA HAD REPUBLICS AND THE REST OF THE SUB-CONTINENT HAD KINGDOMS. THE INTRODUCTION OF IRON IN THE SUB-CONTINENT IS CONNECTED WITH THE MOVEMENT OF RIG-VEDIC ARYANS WHO ENTERED IN BALUCHISTAN BY DIFFERENT ROUTES AROUND 900 B.C. AND MAY HAVE REACHED SIND AROUND 800 B.C. AND THE PUNJAB BY ABOUT 800-700 B.C.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF IRON IN SOUTH INDIA SEEMS TO BE INDEPENDENT PROCESS UN-CONNECTED WITH THE MOVEMENT OF ARYANS. ARYANS DID NOT ENTER THE SOUTH INDIA AND HAD NO NAMES FOR ITS PROVINCES.

SIND IS NOT MENTIONED AMONG THE MAHAJANPADAS AND IT IS CONCLUDED THAT ARYANS DID NOT OCCUPY IT.

MODERN EQUIVALENTS OF 6TH CENTURY B.C.
GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

VITASA	JEHLEM
ASIKNIOR CHANDRA BHAGA	CHENAB
MARUDVIRDA THE URUNGIRA OR ARIAVATI	RAVI
PRUSHNI OR VIPASA	BEAS
SATADURA	SUTLEJ
SARASVATI	HAKRA
PANCHANDRA	PUNJAB
LAND BETWEEN SARASVATI AND DRISHADVATI	BRAHMAVARTA
SAPTA SINDHU	PROBABLY BAHAWALPUR
SINDHU	INDUS
GANGA	GANGES
GUMTI	GOMATI
PAVOSHNI	TAPI

INDEX

1. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES
2. 16 MAHAJANPADAS OR PRINCIPALITIES
3. TOWNS IN EXISTENCE 1000-550 B.C.
4. DATE OF INTRODUCTION OF IRON
5. DISPUTED BOUNDARY

KAMBOJA

800 B.C.

0 100 200 300 400 500 600 KILOMETRES

MARE

PRASODUM

640-325 B.C.

SIND PRINCIPALITIES AND CONTEMPORARY ACHAEMENIANS

YEAR B.C.	SIND	CUTCH	PERSIA'S ACHAEMENIAN RULERS	MAGADHA	GANDHARA PUNJAB AND KWEP.
640					INDEPENDENT REPUBLICS 640 - 519
630					
620			CYRUS - I 640-600 B.C.		
610					
600	INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND 640-519	SAME AS SIND		?	
590					
580			CAMBYSES - I 600-559 B.C.		
570					
560					
550				? - 545 B.C.	ACHAEMENIAN SATRAPIES GANDHARA 519-450/400 B.C.
540			CYRUS-II THE GREAT TOMB AT PASARGADAC 550-530 B.C.		
530			CAMBYSES-II 530-522 B.C. BARDITA 522 B.C.	BIMBISARA 554-493 B.C.	
520					
510			DARIUS-I THE GREAT 522-486 B.C.		
500					
490	ACHAEMENIAN SATRAPIES 519-450/400 B.C.	PART OF SIND SATRAPIES OF ACHAEMENIANS			
480			XERXES 486-465/64 B.C.	AJATASATRU 493-462 B.C.	
470					
460					
450			ARTAXERXES-I 465-425 B.C.	ANURDDHA AND NEXT 3 KINGS INCLUDING MUNDA 462-430 B.C.	INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES AND TRIBES POSSIBLY OF: 1. ASPASIANS. 2. NYSAEANS 3. ASSAKENOI 4. MASSAGA AND ACCSTORS OF (a) AMBHI (Taxila) (b) ABHISARA (c) POROS (Jehlem) (d) SAUBHUT (Salt Range) (e) SIBOI (Trib of Jhang) (f) MALLOI (Multan) (g) OXYDRAKAI (Lahore) 450/400-327/325 B.C.
440	INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND 450/400-325 B.C. POSSIBLY 4 FAMILIES	SAME AS SIND			
430	(A) OXYCANUS (MAHOTA)	BUT NAMES OF LOCAL RULERS NOT KNOWN	DARIUS-II 424-404 B.C.		
420	(B) MUSICANUS (ALORE)				
410	(C) SAMBUS (SEHWAN)			SISSUNAGA, KALASOMA AND SUCCESSORS 430-364 B.C.	
400	(D) MOERIS (PATALLA)		ARTAXERXES-II 404-359/58 B.C.		
390	(E) MOERIS II (BARBARICAN)	450/400-260 B.C. WHEN ASOKA ANNEXED IT			
380	(F) ARABITAI (KOHISTAN)				
370	(G) OREITAI (LASBELA)				
360				NANDA KINGS NAMES:- 1. UGRASENA. 2. PANDUKA. 3. PANDUGATI. 4. BHUTAPALA. 5. RASHTRAPALA. 6. GOVISHANKA. 7. DASASIDAKA 8. KAIRARTA. 9. DHANA. ALL NINE (9) 364-223 B.C.	
350			ARTAXERXES -III 359-338 B.C.		
340					
330			ARSES-III 338-336 B.C. DARIUS-III 336-330 B.C. ALEXANDER CONQUERED IRAN IN 330 B.C.		
320	ALEXANDER CONQUERED IN 325 B.C.				

700-600 B.C. :

Housing Peshdadia (Also Peshalad) invaded Sind but was repelled.

668-626 B.C. :

Word 'Sindhu' appearing in the tablets of library of Assurbanipal means Indian cotton. This may have been exported from Sind, though contact of Sind with outside world was lost after 1400 B.C.

660-585 B.C. :

Zoroaster lived then. He founded the religion of Zoroastrianism.

Early Upanishads written.

600 B.C. :

Zoroaster who is thought to have been born in Media, lived in Oxus region towards the end of the same century. Here he was killed and buried on the top of a hill. Cyrus is reported to have visited his grave.

600-500 B.C. :

The later stages of the Iron Age in the Sub-Continent and the early Historic Period. Plain unpainted pottery became more in fashion in the Sub-Continent, except the Harappan areas of Sind and the Punjab and also in Rajasthan, where it is found to this day.

Middle of 1st Millennium B.C. or 600-500 B.C. :

The start of the Historical Times. The leaders or early historians were the Greeks.

MEHRAN, Vol. 17, No. 4, p. 99.

Gordon, p. 164.

The author is mistaken. Shipping from Sind coastal area, probably continued in the hands of the Dravadians before historical times.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 100 and 131.

Mc Evedy, p. 48.

Mazdian religion reformed by Zoroaster was spread by Achaemenians throughout the Empire. The Zoroastrian temples survived in Sind upto the 11th century. Ghirshman, p. 161.

Dr. Daudpota basing on Arab travellers' writings reports the existence of the Zoroastrian temples in Sind.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 302.

Considerable drop in the prices of crude ores occurred in this century, partly due to more economical methods of smelting iron, better communication and more security after coming up of the Achaemenian Empire. Ships upto 200 tons were built to navigate the rivers like Nile, Tigis and Euphrates (Possibly the Indus too). Ghirshman, pp. 87-88.

600-550 B.C.

Early Upanishads.

600-400 B.C. :

The volume of the Eastern trade reached un-precedented proportions due to land routes built and maintained by Darius, and use of money as medium of exchange. The trade was in the hands of Phoenecians or Arabs.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 100 and 131.

Toussant, pp. 26 and 27.

The land routes were developed by Darius I connecting Egypt, Mesopotamia, Iran, Afghanistan and present Pakistan. Skylax under him connected present Pakistan (Peshawar to the mouth of Indus) to the Red Sea, via the Indus and the Arabian sea.

Aramaic and not Pahlavi (Persian) was introduced as official state language by the Achaemenians.

All this resulted in commercial developments. Ghirshman, pp. 14-46 and 163.

At this time trade to Iran included ivory from Sind and timber from Gandhara, transported via Indus to the Persian Gulf for building Persepolis. Ghirshman, p. 166.

Sind and the rest of Pakistan must have had thick forests, in which elephants roamed.

600-232 B.C. :

Pali used as official Buddhist language, but there is lack of evidence of its influence on Sindhi and even there is lack of evidence that Buddhism had spread to Sind. The pillar inscriptions at Shahbaz Garhi and Mansahra (Asoka's pillars nearest to Sind border) show that the Pali itself had come under the influence of local languages and had absorbed large number of local words.

600-200 B.C. :

Sutra period of Indian literature.

600-550 B.C. :

Earliest Upanishads written. Upanishads represent intellectual phase of religion

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 97 and 100.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 100, 131. Basham thinks later Vedas, Brahmanas and early Upan-

and were outcome of the influence of Indus religion on Rig-Vedic Aryans.

shads were written between 900-500 B.C. which is more acceptable view. P. XIX. Campbell, the Masks of Gods, pp. 172-179.

599-527 B.C. :

Vardhamana Jnatapura, the founder of Jainism lived during this period.

566 B.C. :

Probable date of Buddha's birth. His name was Sidharta, and belonged to the ruling tribe of Khatris of Sakaya, who ruled over a district now known as Western Tarai of Nepal.

566-486 B.C. :

Buddha who lived then gave his preachings not in Sanskrit but in Pali, an ancient language spoken by common man. Sanskrit was known only to the Brahmins. Pali was the language of the Western Bengal, Bihar and Orissa area. In due course of time it became Prakrit.

558-530 B.C. :

Cyrus the Great annexed Seistan, Ghazni and Gandhara but he never invaded Sind.

Munshi, CHI, Vol. II, p. 700.

Rapson, pp. 152, 153, 278 assigns 563-483 B.C., as the period of his life.

Bhirumal, p. 57.

Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 39-40.

His conquests of Erythrean Sea would mean part of Makran coast only. CHI, Vol. I p. 162.

ACHAEMENIAN CONQUEST OF SIND

(519-325 B.C.)

552-486 B.C. :

Darius lived then. Greek geographer Hecateus lived during his reign.

Rapson, CHI, pp. 301, 354.

Darius is Greek version of Darayous, as he was known in Persia.

550-476 B.C. :

Hecateus, a Greek historian and geographer lived.

540-468 B.C. :

Varhamana, the Mahavira (the great hero) and Jino (the victor), the Prophet of Jain religion lived.

Jainism could not compete with Buddhism in Sind, though there are a few temples in Thar area and a few in the rest of Sind.

522-486 B.C. :

Darius-I ruled Iran. For the first time in the World History, Darius constructed roads at the Government cost and even connected various countries conquered by him.

Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 40.

Plough with the seed drill attachment, developed by Babylonians, was brought to Iran by Elamites during the rule of Cyrus. It must have come to Sind, after the conquests of Darius.

519 B.C. and afterwards :

The Karazes (Water galleries or subterranean canals) introduced in Persia on a large scale and brought to Baluchistan by Darius I.

In Sind, no Karazes exist today but the Kachho along the foot of hills specially Wahi Pandi to Naing appears to have great potential and Karezes may have been put in there.

"Mazhar-i-Shah Jehani" confirms the existence of Karezes in Kachho in the 17th century.

519 B.C. Onwards :

Under Darius I, the use of money as a means of exchange became general and it made commercial operations easier. Its use was introduced by the Sumerians, but due to incessant wars, that raged in Mesopotamia, it did not spread till the arrival of Achaemenians.

Since the rule of Cyrus, the Achaemenians gave great autonomy to the conquered peoples. This helped in preserving of ancient cultures. Though this was admired by the Egyptians, Summerians and Indians (present Pakistan), it brought quick fall of the Empire.

519 B.C. onwards :

The Achaemenians introduced Aramaic as a state language, and adopted its alphabets against their own language, the ancient Pahlavi. Under its influence in the Sub-Continent, the oldest known Indian alphabet Kharoshthi was developed.

The people of Punjab and Sind then were using a Devnagri type alphabet, which the Iranians called Khar-Washti i.e. the lips of the donkey. The Aramaic script disappeared from the Sub-Continent by about the 3rd century A.D.

Toussant, p. 26.

Ghirshman, p. 128.

Darius I (522-486 B.C.) also linked the whole of the Empire by means of roads from Egypt and Babylon to India via Susa to Kabul and the Indus. After Skylax's 30 months survey of Indus to its mouth, he planned to connect the Red Sea with the Nile, a forerunner of the Suez Canal, to connect Egypt, Sind and the Punjab.

Ghirshman, pp. 145 and 146.

Ghirshman, p. 240.

Bherumal thinks that the word 'Kharoshthi' is Khar-Ashtthi i.e. donkey's lips, a name given to the Indian alphabets by the Persians, due to its complicated script looking like lips of a donkey.

Rapson, Ancient India.

Achaemenians' custom of loyalty was to offer one's daughter to a noble-man, a ruler, or other king. This custom was introduced in the Sub-Continent by the Delhi Sultans and the Moghals. Same way the Moghal custom of bestowing the rule of a Suba, District or Province to a noble, yet keeping him in the court as security for good conduct, or retain his whole family in the capital was an Achaemenian custom.

519-518 B.C. :

Skylax of Caryanda in Caria took voyage down the Kabul and the Indus rivers by a flotilla, to open water route with the Persian Empire, along the Arabian coasts to the Red Sea. Skylax returned in 514 B.C. The flotilla was probably built near Peshawar. The exploration was sponsored by Darius-I.

Herodotus, Book IV, p. 44, puts voyage prior to annexation of Sind, which is unlikely.

Woodcock, pp. 17-19 puts it as 517 B.C.

Toussant thinks it was around 510 B.C.

Sykes puts it as 512 B.C. and Jairozbhoy 509 B.C.

Munshi, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 700 puts it 517 B.C. and Rapson, CHI-I, p. 300 agrees.

519-518 B.C. :

Darius Hystaspes annexed Sind and Cutch to the Persian Empire.

He introduced Daric currency in silver and gold throughout his empire which extended from the Upper Nile to the Indus rivers and from Oxus to both the Arabian and the Mediterranean seas. The Empire was divided into satrapies, each headed by a Governor and its defence under a separate General, both being independent and directly responsible to Darius. Sind, the Southern Panjab and Baluchistan formed the 20th satrapy, the income from which was 360 talents of gold — 25 percent of the Empire's total revenue, though area-wise it was 5%.

Inscriptions at Persepolis and Nakhsh Rustom dated 518 and 515 B.C. respectively and engraved in Cuneiform, put Gandhara, Punjab and Sind as part of Darius' dominion. Memoirs Archaeological Survey of India 1925; also Journal Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. x, p. 294; Bilmoria, JSHS, Vol. VII p. 132. The Behistan inscription of 520 B.C. mentioned Gandhara as province of Dara's Kingdom, showing that Sind was annexed in late 520 or 519 B.C. Munshi HCIP-II, p. 41. EHI, pp. 40-41, in. 1.

Without annexing Cutch, the Indus delta of that period could not have been effectively controlled by the Persian fleet under Skyiax.

514 B.C. Soon after :

Skylax, a Greek (and not a Persian) was the first European to have sailed down the Indus and the Arabian Sea. He entered the Indus near Kaspapyrus (Kasyapura or Peshawar) and completed the journey in 2½ years arriving at Arsinoe in the Gulf of Suez. The result of this voyage was that Darius was persuaded to restore Necho II's plan to connect the Nile with the Red Sea.

512 B.C. :

Pari Nagar, a port established on the coast of Rann of Cutch, while the latter was a sea creek.

500-400 B.C. :

Ctesias of Cindas, the personal physician of Artaxerxes of Persia, lived. He wrote a history of Persia in 23 books, which were utilized by Plutarch, Diodorus and Siculus. He also described India in a separate book. These were abridged by Photius.

500 B.C. :

Hecateus, of Miletus, the first Greek geographer wrote his geography Peri-geis around that year. Hecateus collected information through Skylax and states that a tribe called Opiai lived on the left bank of the river Indus. They had a strong fortress, where Darius-I had stationed his troops. May be it was Bahmanabad. On its east was the great (Indian) desert.

Herodotus seems to have collected information from Skylax and Hecateus.

500 B.C. :

First book in strictly classical Sanskrit, Yaska's Ninukta or Vedic difficulties, appeared.

500 B.C. :

Maritime relations re-established between India and Mesopotamia via Sind ports. The maritime relations between the Indus and Mesopotamia were much older, but were cut-off for many centuries.

500-400 B.C. :

Like Skylax (originally a Greek of Car-yanda), the Persian Captain Sataspes, sailed beyond Gibraltar (Pillars of Hercules). This resulted into Greek.

Fragments of Ctesias, Gilmore, London, 1883.

500-400 B.C. :

The blacksmiths of the Sub-Continent invented Wootz process of making steel. The process consisted of lightly packing

Hecateus, 'Fragments' edited by C. Muller, Paris, 1841.

Sykes, Persia.

L. Pearson, Early Ionian Historians, London, 1939. He is regarded as the earliest composer of prose style.

486-465 B.C. :

Xerxes ruled Persia.

486-465 B.C. :

Xerxes, war with the Greeks. His army included soldiers from 45 nations (including Persians). At that time three well defined types of Sanskrit existed, first old Vedic, second language of bards, and third newly developed classical, which has remained un-altered in 2500 years. Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 40-43.

Brian Doe, Southern Arabia, pp. 51-55.

500-400 B.C. :

Like Skylax (originally a Greek of Car-yanda), the Persian Captain Sataspes, sailed beyond Gibraltar (Pillars of Hercules). This resulted into Greek, Phoenician and Arab mariners, maintaining connections between the Indian Sub-continent, Persian Gulf, Babylonia, Egypt and the Mediterranean ports.

500-400 B.C. :

The blacksmiths of the Sub-Continent invented Wootz process of making steel. The process consisted of lightly packing pieces of iron, rice husks, leaves of *asclepias gigantea* or *convolvulus laurifolia*, and wood of *cassia auriculata* as carburizing materials. Crucibles were heated at high temperature of charcoal fire for 24 hours with the help of bellows and at the end, these were broken and cakes of steel extracted.

486-465 B.C. :

Xerxes ruled Persia.

486-468 B.C. :

Xerxes' war with the Greeks. His army included soldiers from 46 nations including Sind and Punjab and was commanded by 29 Generals all of whom were Persians. The other nations including Meds (of Persia Sind, and Punjab) held only sub-ordinate positions.

486 B.C. :

Probable date of Lord Buddha's death.

486-485 B.C. :

Tomb of Darius-I son of Hystaspes at Naqsh-i-Rustam completed with inscriptions stating that Sind was a part of Achaemenians even then.

Ghirshman, p. 185.

Also see entry 519. A.D.

The Indus played an important part in transport of goods from the whole of the North Western parts of undivided India since Harappan Period.

Forbes R.J. Metallurgy in Antiquity, pp. 437-8, Leiden, 1950.

Also Hunt, E.H. Jour. Hyderabad Arch. Society, p. 211, July 1961.

Since Ktesia's swords came from Northern parts of the Sub-Continent, this process must have been in vogue in Sind.

Ghirshman, p. 191.

Munshi HCIP, Vol. II, p. 700. Rapson, CHI, Vol. I puts it at 483 B.C. and Charpentier at 477 or 478 B.C.

Inscription Archaeological Survey of India, 1928.

Rawlinson, 'Herodotus', Vol. II, p. 403 and Vol. IV, p. 207.

519 B.C.-1524 A.D.

ROUTES OF INVASION OF SIND

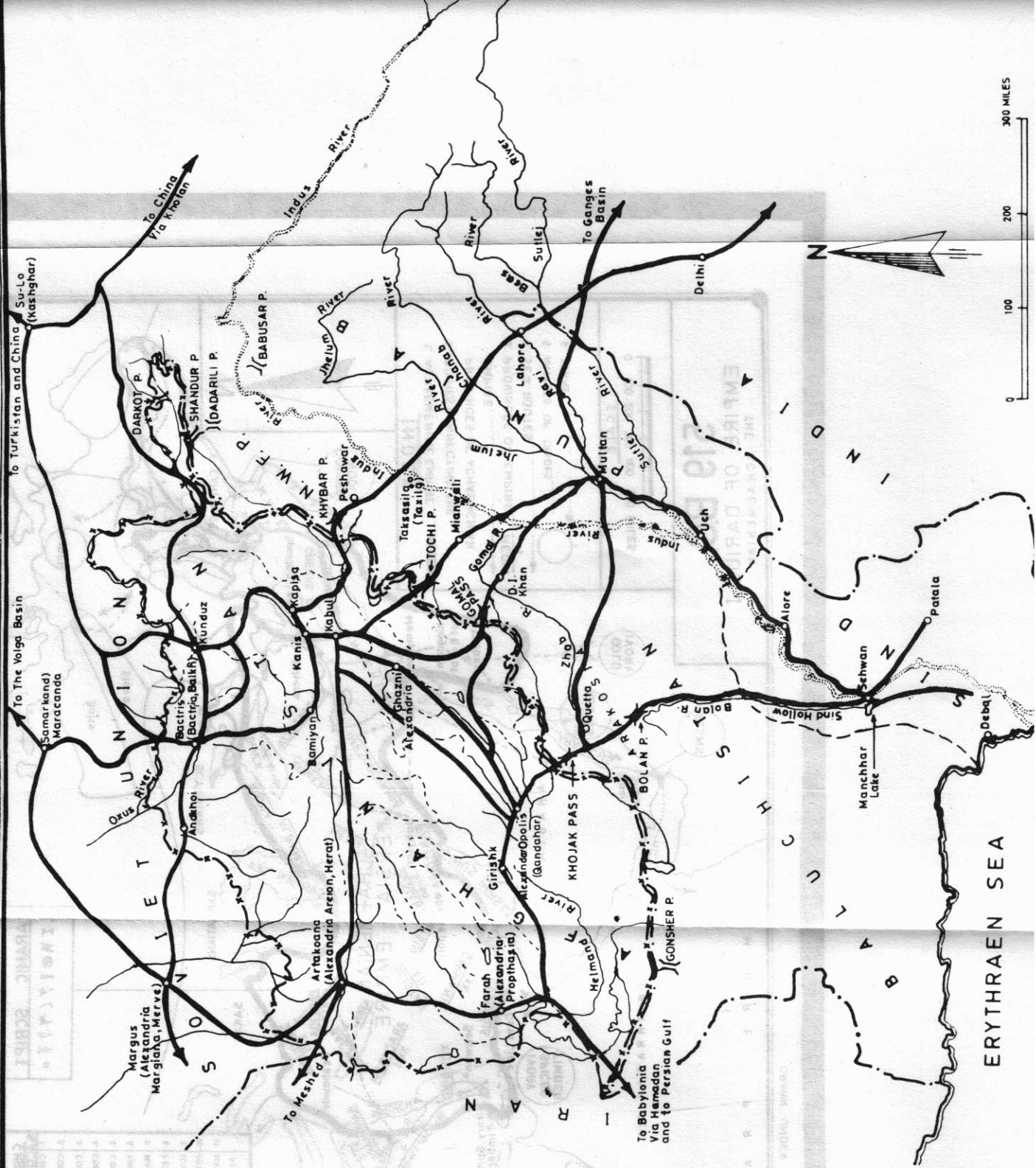
BY

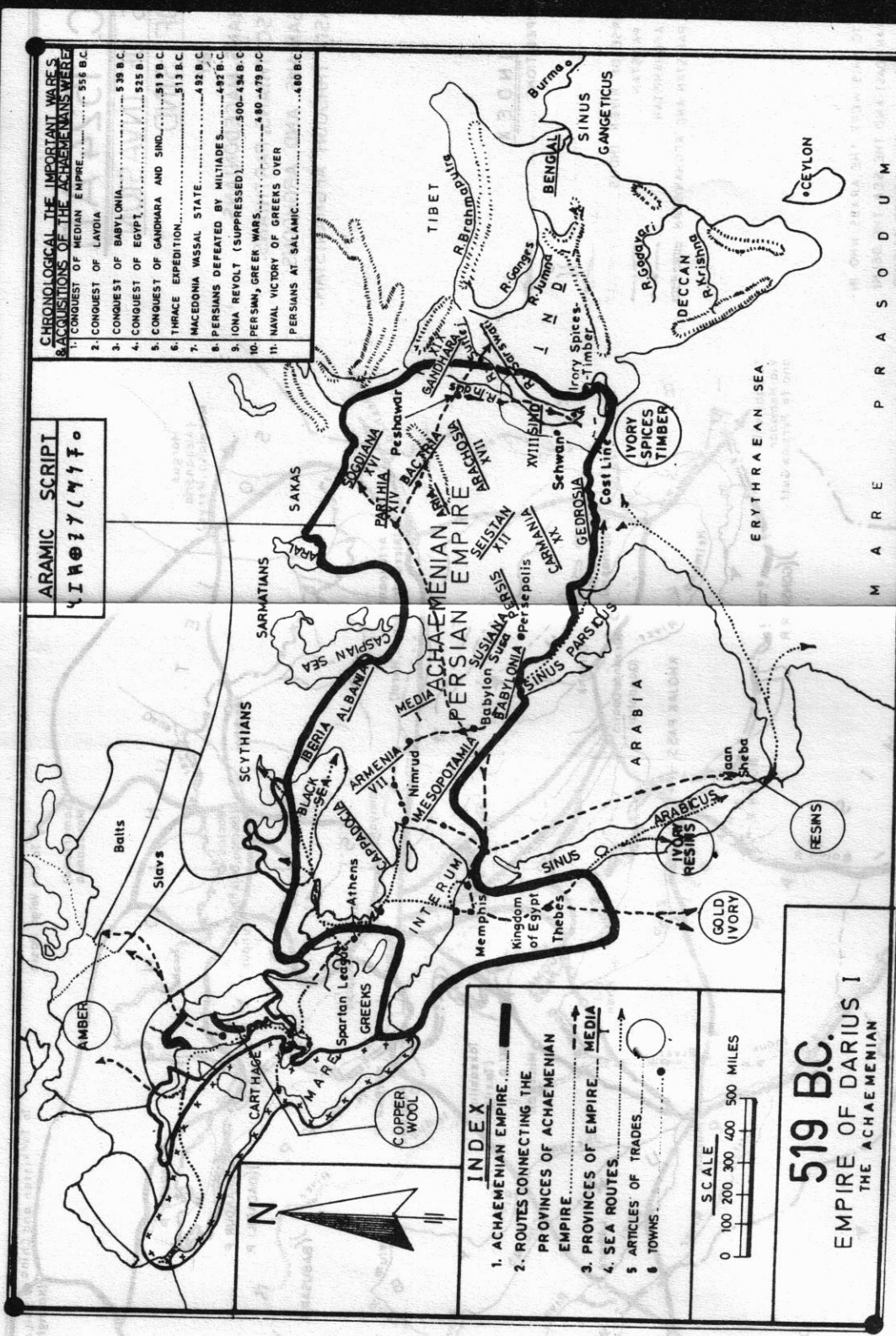
ACHAEMENIANS, MACEDONIANS,
BACTRIANS, SCYTHIANS, PARTHIANS,
USHANS, SASSANIANS AND ARGHOOONS.
FROM CENTRAL ASIA THROUGH AFGHANISTAN.

INDEX

1. ROUTES OF EXPEDITIONS
2. CITIES
3. PASSES
4. RIVERS
5. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
6. BOUNDARY OF PAKISTAN
7. BOUNDARY OF AFGHANISTAN
8. BOUNDARY OF PAKISTAN AND AFGHANISTAN

NOTE:-
THE EXCEPTION TO THIS WERE THE ARABS, WHO IN-
VADED VIA MAKHRAN COAST AND THE SEA. THE DELHI
RULERS FOLLOWED DELHI-MULTAN ROUTE TO SIND.
SIND COULD ONLY BE INVADDED FROM DELHI, IF THOSE
RULERS HAD FULL CONTROL OVER MULTAN AND
BAHAWALPUR DIVISIONS. SUCH INVASIONS RESULTED
ONLY IN BRIEF CONTROL OVER SIND. TO COMBAT THIS
RAIS AND BRAHMANS CAPTURED MULTAN. ARABS
FOLLOWED THE EXAMPLE.
MAHMUD OF GHAZNI AND MUHAMMAD TUGHLUQ INVADDED
SIND VIA RANN OF CUTCH, AS THEY HAD NO OTHER
ROUTES AVAILABLE.





DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANIWAR.

484-431 :

Herodotus, the early Historian lived. He describes Darius' conquest of Sind, Skylax voyage, sugarcane cultivation in Sind and Sind-Persian relations.

486-468 :

Xerxes in war against Greece used cotton clad Indians from Indus Valley and Gandhara. They used bows and arrows with steel point, and made use of elephants which were used for the first time on the European soil. This was also for the first time that Sindhis fought on the European soil. Xerxes suffered defeat in 469 B.C. at Plataea.

483 B.C. :

Writing in Brahmi alphabet appeared for the first time in Indo-Pak. Sub-Continent. Prior to this there was no regular writing of books.

476 B.C. :

Hecataeus the geographer died.

425-400 B.C. :

Peacocks exported from Sind were domesticated in Iran and Greece.

400-300 B.C. :

Period of Mahabharata which describes Sind ruler Jayrath's kidnapping of Drupadi etc.

400 B.C. :

The earliest example of punch marked coins from Bhir Mound (Taxila) in the Sub-Continent. In Europe they go back to 700 B.C. They have similarity with the script of Indus Culture.

400-200 B.C. :

Period of Ramayana, an early Sindhi translation of which was done in 11th century A.D.

Selincourt thinks that he was born between 490 and 480 B.C. Book III of his Histories, describes the conquests of Darius.

Josaphus, Jewish Antiquities, p. 340.

Mujumdar HCIP, Vol. II, p. 42. Woodcock Greeks in India p. 20, Herodotus, VII, p. 65 and P. Neogi, Iron in Ancient India, Calcutta, 1914.

Hiranandani Popti, Bharati Bhasha, pp. 170-173.

Jairozbbhoy, p. 181.

Cunningham, p. 43 has assigned 1000 B.C. to the coins of Ancient India.

398 B.C. :

Ktesia wrote 'Indica'. He resided at the Persian court for 17 years as physician to Darius II and Artaxerxes Mimon, probably from 415-398 B.C. The work is lost but fragments are preserved and also the abridgement by Photius in 9th century A.D.

387 B.C. :

Second Buddhist Council met. Some Sindhi Bikshus also participated.

375 B.C. :

Brahmi and Kharoshthi scripts evolved from Aramaic and Phoenician scripts. The Greek, Italic, Etruscan Illyrian, Garian and Lycian alphabets were also evolved from the same source. The evolution of the Kharoshthi scripts was the result of the Persian conquests of present Pakistan. Brahmi had been evolved earlier due to spice trade. The vowels were added later on. This was an Anatolian achievement.

350 B.C. :

Sind had already become independent after Xerxes death and was ruled by local chiefs.

367/6—283/2 B.C. :

Greek historian and General Ptolemy son of Lagos, a close friend of Alexander, whom he accompanied in the campaigns and wrote a most reliable history, lived. On Alexander's death he became the Governor of Egypt and later on declared himself the King, laying foundation of Ptolemaic dynasty, which ended with Cleopatra. He was in Sind too.

Mujumdar, HCIP-Age of Imperial Unity, pp. 378-379.

McEvedy, p. 56.

McEvedy, pp. 52 and 53.

Xerxes died in 465 B.C. Sind may have become independent by about 450 B.C. rather than 375 B.C. as stated by McEvedy.

His history now extinct, was used by Arrians.

356 B.C. :

Alexander III, later on named the Great, son of Phillip II and Olumpias, was born at Pella.

McCrindle. Alexander, p. 15.

336 B.C. :

Alexander ascended the throne after the death of his father Phillip.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 17.

334 B.C. :

Alexander crossed Hellenspont on his great expedition against Persians.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 19.

331 B.C. :

Sindhi troops along with Persian forces fought Alexander in the battle of Arbella but Persians fell to Macedonian King. Sindhis used light bows, and arrows with steel points, chariots and elephants.

Arrian, Anabasis, Vol. III, p. 8.

330 B.C. :

Darius III, collected troops and elephants from his Indian domain including Sind to fight Alexander. Same year Alexander defeated him and burnt his capital Persepolis.

Arrian, Anabasis, Vol. III, pp. 6, 8-13.
McCrindle, p. 4.

Alexander pursued Darius after the latter lost the final battle. Darius was murdered by his own officers during this pursuit. Here he decided to conquer and annex all Persian satrapies. In 329 B.C. he occupied Bactria.

A. T. Olmsted, in The History of the Persian Empire (Achaemenid Period), Chicago 1948, discusses the highlights of their rule of the provinces stating that: The Achaemenian Kings were not despots, but like the Western 'King in Cotuncil'. They celebrated birth-days, and were hospitable to the strangers. They were the first to evolve Provincial Government, with its autonomy and the first to provide net work of roads connecting the remote provincial cities, a predecessor of Roman roads. They also established the first world currency against the local coinage of Anatolians, having figure of the king with a bow. They introduced Aramaic as official language, though use of Avasi, the ancient Persian, became widespread.

GREEK CONQUEST OF SIND AND THE REST OF 'PAKISTAN'

(329-324 B.C.)

329 B.C. :

Alexander conquered Qandhar. For the first time he encountered Indian tribes.

Arrian, *Anabasis*, Vol. III, p. 27.

327 B.C. :

Alexander crossed Hindukush Mountains enroute for India. In June he was at Nikaia (Jalalabad). Hephastion his General captured Astes (Hasti) Fort in August. In September he massacred 7000 Indians at Massaga of Assakenians. Sieged Aornos in November and captured it in December.

Smith, *EHI*, p. 119.

327-26 B.C. :

Alexander nominated Onici Kratius to collect information on the Indus people of his times. The latter reported that Buddhist monks or Bikshus were very powerful in Sind. Multan and Alore (in upper Sind?) had Sun-god temples and Sehwan and Patala were Buddhist centres. The Brahmans attempted to set rulers and populace against Greeks as well as the Buddhists. The rebellion of Sambus was the result. At Hingloj human sacrifice was in vogue.

Bunbury, *History of Ancient Geography*, p. 351.

EHI, p. 104.

Keith, *JRAS*, 1909, p. 567.

326 B.C. May :

Defeat of Poros.

HCI, p. Vol. II, p. 700.

325 B.C. July :

Mallians collapsed to Alexander.

Diodorus Siculus, *Bibliotheca Historica*, Vol. XVII, pp. 98-100. Arrian, Vol. III, p. 14. Strabo XVI, p. 6, Smith, *J.R.A.S.* Oct. 1903.

326 B.C. October :

Alexander marched to southern Punjab and defeated two principalities of Malli and Oxydraki and by November at day break King standing in the sight of all on prow of his vessel poured from golden bowl liberation of river Hydaspes, Acesines and Indus. His Naval fleet consisted of 2000 war ships.

Justin, *Historica Phillipica*, Vol. XV, p. 4.

Smith, EHI, p. 89.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 144-155,

basing on Arrian, and pp. 322-251,

translation of Curtius.

326 B.C. end :

Musicanus chief of upper Sind including Bahawalpur paid homage to Alexander and to avoid onslaught from the conqueror presented the gifts of highest value and elephants. Alexander designated Peithon as the Governor of Sind below Panjunad. It must have been from Upper Sind that he dispatched Krateros with army via Bolan Pass; after fortifying the capital of Musicanus.

Mc Crindle, Alexander by Curtius, p. 253;

and Diodorus, p. 293.

Arrian, tr. Selincourt, p. 207.

Whether the capital of the Upper Sind was Alore or Mahota is un-settled in absence of archaeological explorations. Mahota may have been the capital of Oxykanus. Diodorus' Sogdoi is considered as Alore.

326 B.C. end :

Sambus the ruler of Mountain tract of Western Sind submitted to Alexander and was appointed Viceroy. His capital Sindimina is recognized as Sainduwan or Sehwan.

Arrian, tr. Selincourt, p. 201. Curtius, tr. McCrindle, pp. 254-55.

Smith, EHI, p. 199.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 159, basing on Arrian. Cunningham, pp. 263-266.

326 B.C. end-early 325 (Winter season):

Sambus seeing that Musicanus his enemy had won favour of Alexander, rebelled against the conqueror. Oxykanus (Porticanus) another subordinate ruler of Upper Sind whose country formed an Island between branches of River Indus, took stand against Alexander, but was defeated, captured and killed after 3 days siege of his strong fortress; booty distributed among the soldiers, elephants retained for future wars and Porticanus' men sold as slaves.

Arrian, tr. Selincourt, p. 211.

Smith, EHI, p. 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 158-61, basing on Arrian. Alexander had interview with ten Indian gymnosophists or yogis in the country of Sambus according to Plutarch. Curtius, tr. McCrindle, pp. 253-55.

Alexander moved, occupied Sambus' territories city by city including his capital Sindimana (Sehwan?) and another city whose Brahmans were responsible for rebellion, and put all of them to death.

Simultaneously Musicanus like Sambus, possibly at the instigation of Brahmans rebelled. He was defeated, captured by Peithon, and put to death; his cities razed to ground and inhabitants reduced to slavery. The Brahmans here too were executed.

Smith, EHI, P. 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 159, basing on Arrian and p. 255 basing on Curtius. Diodorus (McCrindle, p. 292 states that Sambastai (Sambus) collected 60000 foot soldiers, 6000 horses and 500 chariots from his cities which had democratic form of Government. This figure of soldiery from present Dadu and Larkana districts seems gross exaggeration. Alexander put 80,000 of Sambus' men to the sword. According to Plutarch (McCrindle, pp. 313-14), it was at Sehwan, that he interviewed logymnosophists (yogis or Brahmans), who had made Sambus to rebel.

Narain, Indo-Greeks, pp. 39-42 and 67-68.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 160, basing on Arrian and Diodorus, p. 293.

325 B.C. second quarter :

While still in Musicanus' country, Alexander broke his army in 3 units, the first was to proceed back via Karachi, Sarwan and Seistan, under Krateros. The others accompanied him to Patala.

EHI, p. 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 100. It seems that after departure of Krateros from the Upper Sind towards Bolan pass, he was recalled due to rebellions in Sind. This became the second departure of Krateros unit.

325 B.C. June, July / August :

Alexander proceeded from Musicanus' country to Patala by the river and the main body of troops under Aephaestion and Peithon was to march along left and right banks of the river respectively. Patala's ruler had paid submission to him, while he was busy in reducing Sambus. But as soon as Alexander moved south, Moeris the ruler and the inhabitants of Patala abandoned the capital en masse. On reaching Patala in August, Alexander found the city and

EHI, 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 160-61, basing on Arrian and p. 256 basing on Curtius. According to Aristobolus, quoted by Strabo, the voyage from Nikalia on Hydaspes to Patala took 10 months. Diodorus (McCrindle, p. 293), calls Patala area as the country of Brahmans (Bahamanabad) and its capital city as Harmatelia. He states that the fort was surrendered after a fight in which many of Alexander's men lost

the country side equally deserted. The native guerillas attacked Alexander's working parties busy in digging wells, but were repulsed with heavy losses to themselves. Alexander took great booty of sheep and cattle and grains.

their lives due to poisonous arrows anointed with deadly tincture made from body juices of certain snakes. Among those wounded was Ptolemy, but was cured by an antidote revealed to Alexander in a dream. When the city fell and inhabitants submitted, they were left without exacting any penalty.

Strabo, XI, chapter, II. p. 1.

Narain, pp. 122, 181, 178.

It is doubtful if wells could be constructed around Patala where water is brackish. To the north and west of it water is potable.

325 B.C. August, September :

Alexander constructed harbour and dockyard at Patala and proceeded to explore the most suitable river branch to the sea. Greeks were unfamiliar with sea tides of the Lower Sind, which first pushed back the ships and in receding process dumped them on the dry banks of river causing heavy losses.

Narain, Indo-Greeks, pp. 123, 181.

Diodorus (McCrindle, p. 296) calls Patala as Tauala.

325 B.C. September :

Alexander dispatched his naval fleet under Nearchus via Western branch of the Indus to the sea, and on 1st September started his back home journey from Patala via Arabiti (possibly present Karachi and Thatta talukas) halting at Hab river. Nearchus entered the sea from Killuta (Aban Shah) near the mouth of Indus on October 2, 325 B.C., after having spent 24 days at the Island. Alexander then surveyed the Eastern branch of the river Indus, which then discharged into Gulf of Cutch or the Rann of Cutch. He found this branch better suited for navigation.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 163-165 and 256.

Smith, EHI, p. 119.

Lambrick has recognized Aban Shah for Killuta, as it is the only rocky island inside the then sea. The only other guesses are Keamari and Manora as islands, but they do not fit into the respective distances from Patala as well as from the mouth of the river Indus. Plutarch (McCrindle, p. 316) calls this island as Skilloustis, and others Psiltoukis. Justin (McCrindle, p. 326) states that as monument of his achievements, Nearchus built the city of Barce (Barbariken) in these parts.

325 B.C.—1200 A.D. :

The Eastern Branch of the river Indus discharged into the Sea via Koree

Creek, forming a Sweet water lake near Lakhpat. During this period the relations between Sind and Cutch were most intimate.

325 B.C. September (end) :

Immediately after Alexander's departure revolt manifested in Patala. Nearchus avoided conflict so as not to delay his departure. Shortly before this, the river had changed its course for Greeks saw more than 1000 deserted villages in South East Sind, as reported by Aristobolus to Alexander.

325 B.C. October :

Alexander marched to Orietai (Las Bela district) to subdue a long independent tribe and found a city at Rhambakia (possibly Las Bela). The tribal chiefs submitted and were treated with consideration. Hephaestion was left behind to colonize and govern Las Bela and Alexander marched back via Gadrosian desert, where he lost considerable part of his army.

325 B.C. October 3 :

Nearchus fleet anchored at Stura, a creek on the sea, only 6 miles from Killuta (Aban Shah) and halted there until October.

325 B.C. October 6 :

Nearchus reached 1 mile from Koreatis, but further movement of fleet was checked by sea tide.

325 B.C. October 8 :

Nearchus fleet reached Krokala after having travelled 9 miles from Koreatis. The fleet halted there until the next day.

Strabo, XV, p. 25.

Woodcock, p. 41, thinks that guerilla activities in Sind were started by Chandragupta's followers. This is doubtful as latter had no influence in Sind until 305-304 B.C. Nearchus, a Greek from Crete was a close friend of Alexander, and successfully completed his voyage from the Indus delta to the head of the Persian Gulf.

Arrian, Anabasis, tr. Selincourt, p. 214. McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 168-169 basing on Arrian. Diodorus (McCrindle pp. 296-97) states that at Oritis, Alexander divided his army in 3 units, one under Leonnatos, other under Ptolemy and third under himself for home-ward march.

Nearchus, p. 170.

Nearchus' work no longer exists, but is quoted frequently by Arrian in Anabasis of Alexander.

Nearchus, p. 171.

Nearchus, pp. 171-172.



58. 326 B. C. Medal struck by Alexander to celebrate the defeat of Poros.



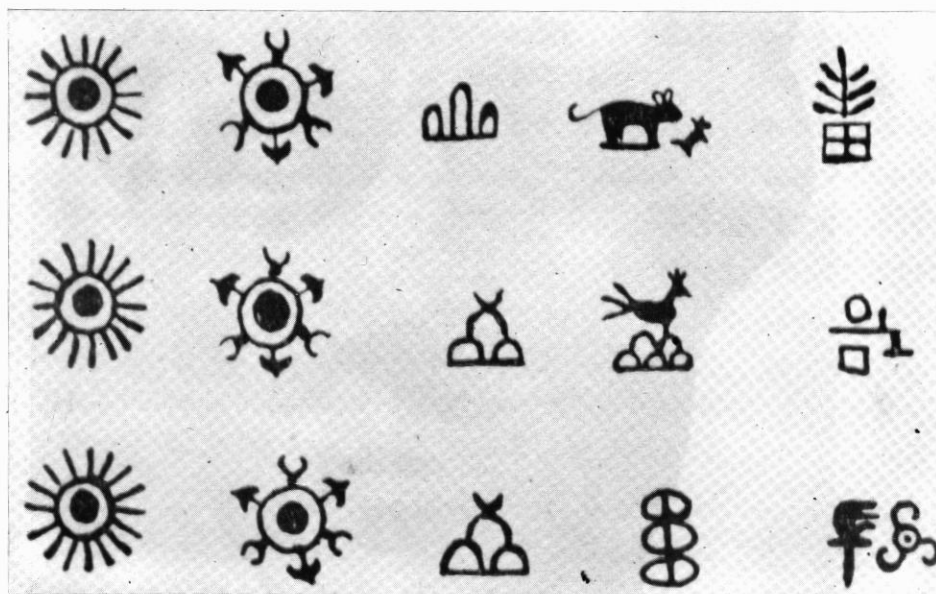
59. Ptolemy-I (d. 280 B. C.). Alexander's brother, his trusted general and founder of his own dynasty 323 - 30 B. C. in Egypt 10 1/4 inch statue in NY Earlsberg alyptolek Copenhagen).



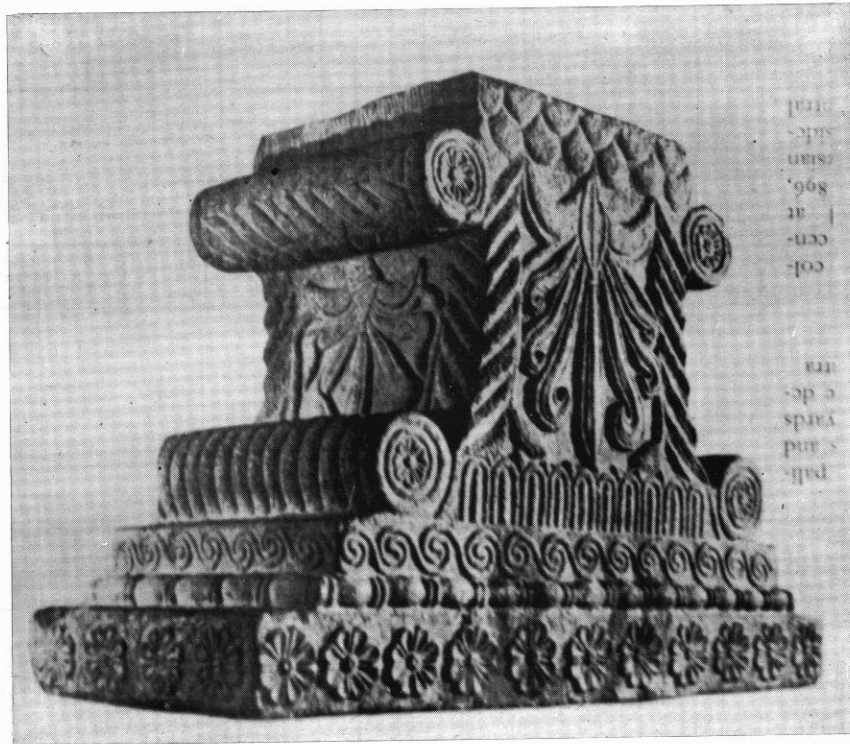
60. Coin of Selukus, general of Alexander. He succeeded Baluchistan, N.W.F.P. and parts of Afghanistan to Chundragupta Maurya in 303 B. C.



61. 323 - 184 B. C. Punch marked
Coin of Mauryan or early
Sungan dynasties.



62. 323 - 231 A. D. Punch marked Coins of first three Mauryan Emperors, Chandragupta, Bindusara and Asoka.



63. 3rd century B. C. Mauryan column found at Patalipatra shows heavy Achaemenian influence in its side volutes and central palmiforms.

SHAMIR SCRIPT 13th CENT. B.C.	DESCRIPTION OF SIGN	CANAANITE SCRIPT OF 13th CENT. B.C.	CANAANITE SCRIPT OF 1000 B.C.	SOUTH ARAB SCRIPT 10th CENT. B.C.	PHOENICIAN SCRIPT 8th CENT. B.C.	PHOENICIAN VALUE
	OX-HEAD					א
	HOUSE					ב
	FISH					ג
	MAN PRAYING					ד
	FENCE					ה
	DOUBLE LOOP					ו
	PALM OF HAND					ז
	"OX-GOAD"					ח
	WATER					ט
	SERPENT					י
	EYE					כ
	THROW STICK					ל
	BLOSSOM					מ
	HUMAN HEAD					נ
	BOW					ס
	TAIL OF OX					ע

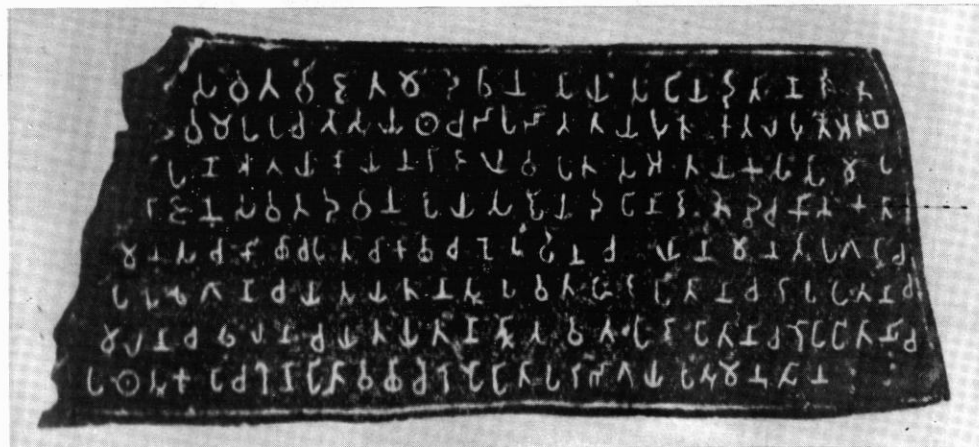
64. (i) Evolution of Hebrew Script from the Canaanite and South Arab Scripts of Iran age.

HEBREW NAME	PHOENICIAN SCRIPT OF 8th CENT. B.C.	OLD GREEK SCRIPT OF 8th CENT. B.C.	NEW GREEK SCRIPT OF 4th CENT. B.C.	GREEK NAME	MODERN GREEK SCRIPT	ROMAN SCRIPT
ALPH				ALPHA	Α	A
BETH				BETA	Β	B
GIMEL				GAMMA	Γ	Γ
DALETH				DELTA	Δ	D
HE				EPSILON	Ε	E
WAW				ZETA	Ζ	Z
ZAYIN				ETA	Η	H
HETH				THETA	Θ	Θ
TETH				IOTA	Ι	I
YODH				KAPPA	Κ	K
KAPH				LAMDA	Λ	L
LAMEDH				MU	Μ	M
MIM				NU	Ν	N
NUN				XI	Ξ	Ξ
SAMEKH				OMICRON	Ο	O
AYIN				PI	Π	P
PE				RHO	Ρ	R
SAD				SIGMA	Σ	S
QOHN				TAU	Τ	T
RESH				YOD	Υ	Υ
SHIN				ZAYIN	Ζ	Z
TAV				TAV	Τ	T

64. (ii) Evolution of Greek and Hebrew alphabets from Phoenician Script of 8th Century B. C.



64. (iii) Kharoshthi Script on Silver Scroll. Kharoshthi was derived from Aramaic and written from right to left. It may have been introduced by Achaemenians.



64. (iv) Brahmi Script, from Girnar Rock.



65. 180 - 160 B. C. Coin of Menander, King of Sialkot, who ruled Sind too.



66. Coin of Demetrius



67. Parthian horseman.



68. End 1st Century A. D. Beginning 2nd Century. Coin of Kujula-Kara-Kadphises-I a member of great Yuch-Chi Tribe later on called Kushans.



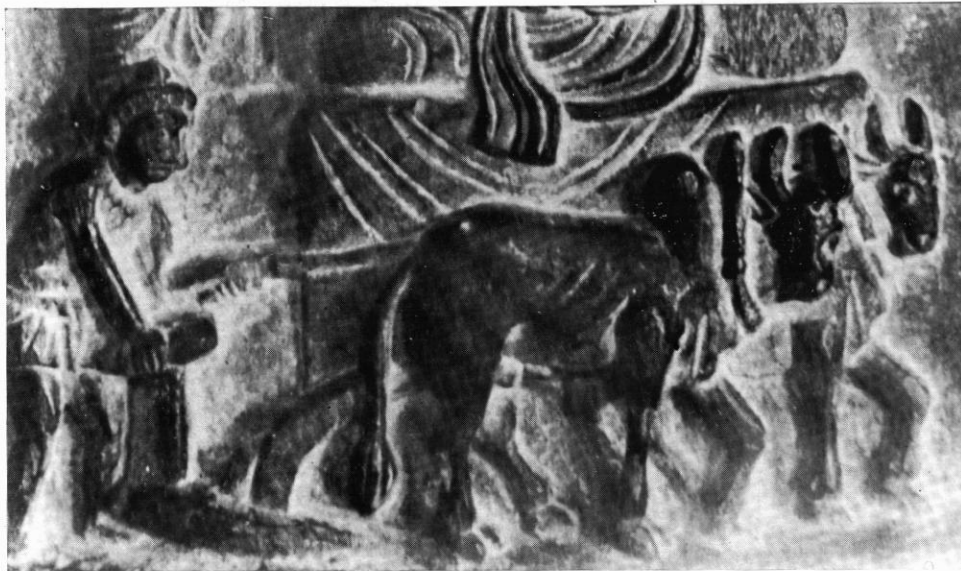
69. Second century A. D. Coin of Kanishka with helmet and spear, sacrificing at an altar.



70. (i) 144 - 150 A. D Another
Coin of Kanishka-I, Kushan.



70. (ii) 150 - 162 A. D. Coin of
Huvishka Kushan.

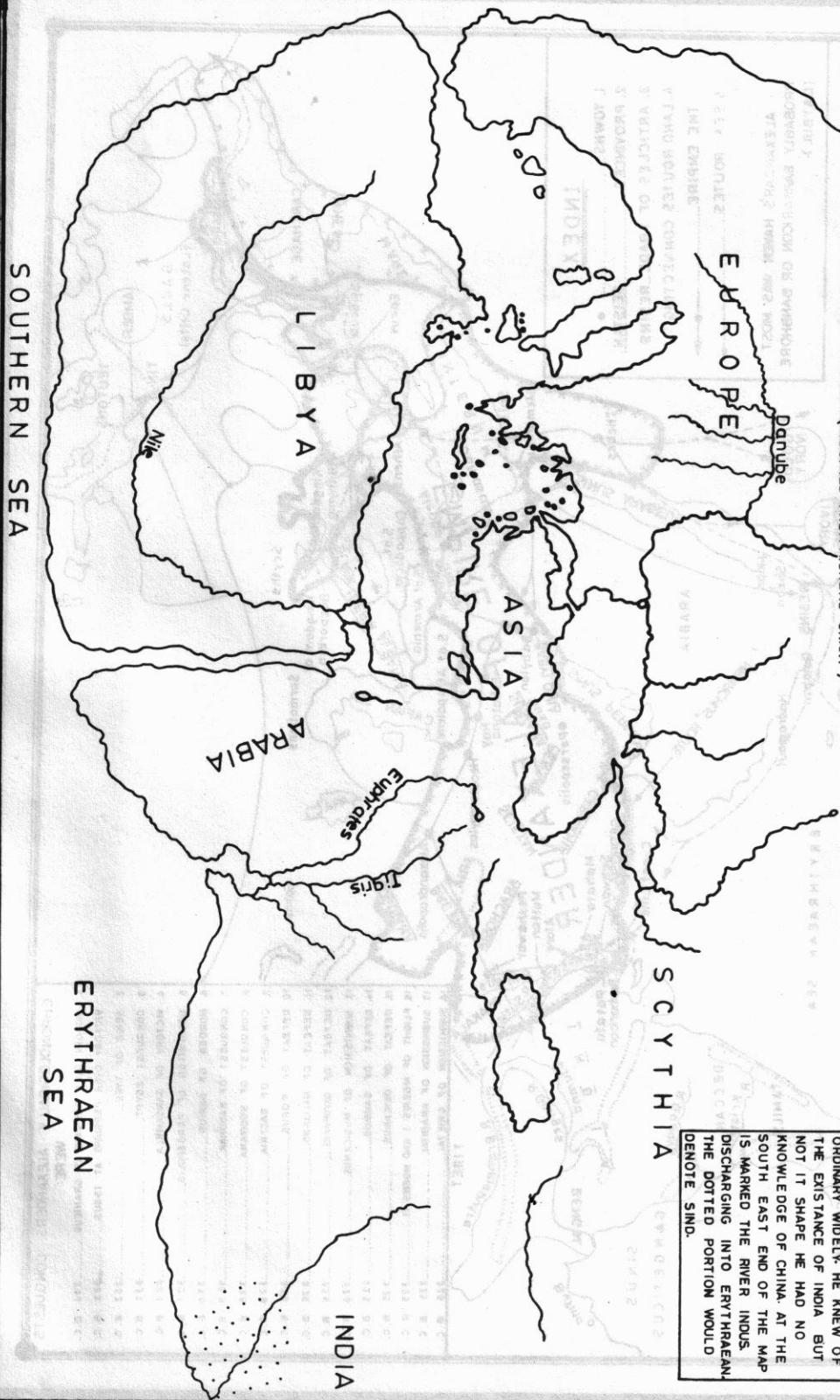


71. Kushan plough with vertical and curved yole pole. Gandhara relief, (Lahore Museum).

450 B.C. THE FIRST WORLD MAP SHOWING SIND BY HERODOTUS

(ADOPTED FROM MICHAEL GRANT)

HERODOTUS THE FIRST GREAT HISTORIAN TRAVELLED EXTRA ORDINARY WIDELY. HE KNEW OF THE EXISTANCE OF INDIA BUT NOT ITS SHAPE. HE HAD NO KNOWLEDGE OF CHINA. AT THE SOUTH EAST END OF THE MAP IS MARKED THE RIVER INDUS, DISCHARGING INTO ERYTHRAEAN. THE DOTTED PORTION WOULD DENOTE SIND.

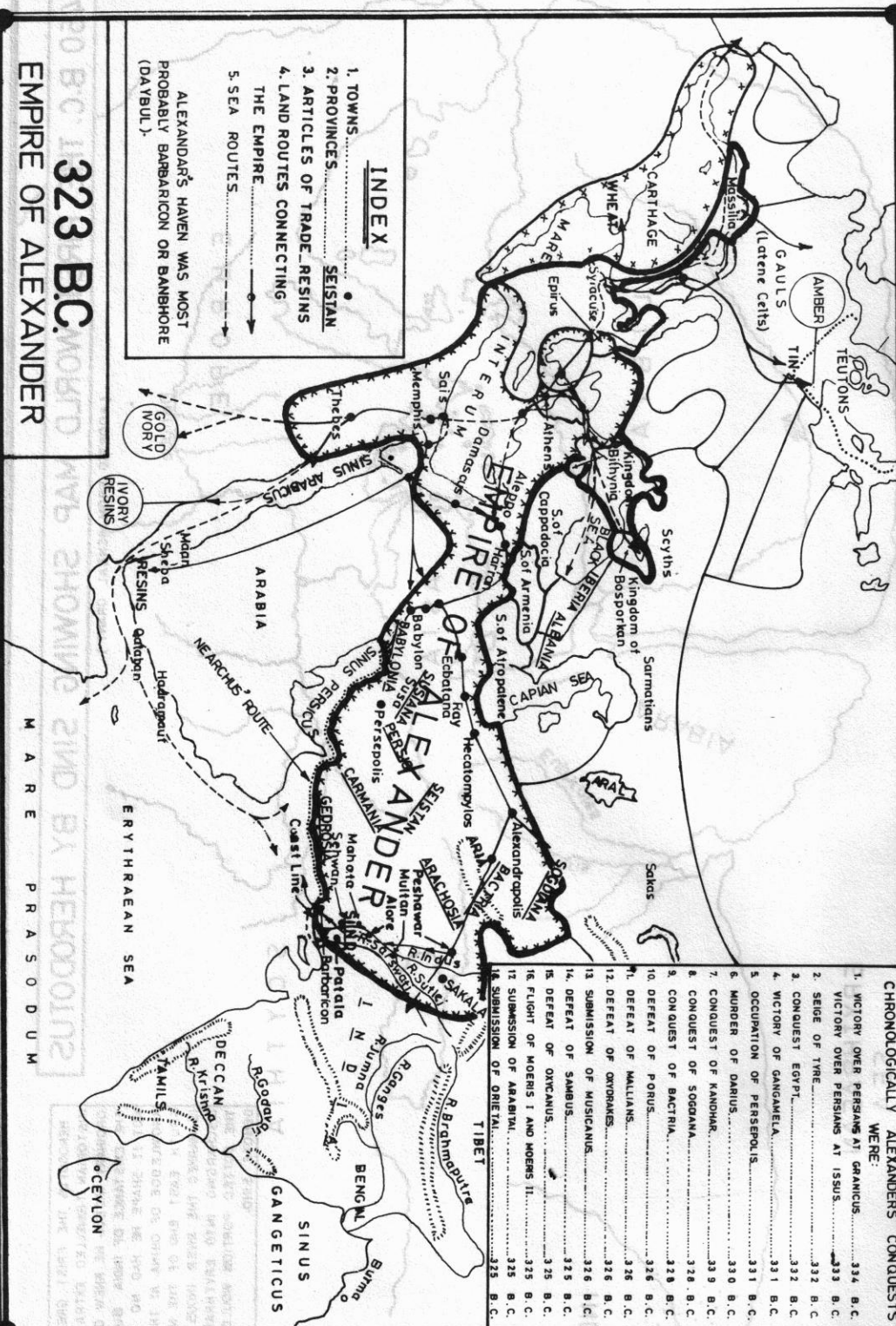


UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR

323 B.C.

EMPIRE OF ALEXANDER

- INDEX**
1. TOWNS.....
 2. PROVINCES.....
 3. ARTICLES OF TRADE, RESINS
 4. LAND ROUTES CONNECTING THE EMPIRE.....
 5. SEA ROUTES.....
- ALEXANDER'S HAVEN WAS MOST PROBABLY BARBARICON OR BANBHORE (DAVBUL.)



CHRONOLOGICALLY ALEXANDER'S CONQUESTS WERE:

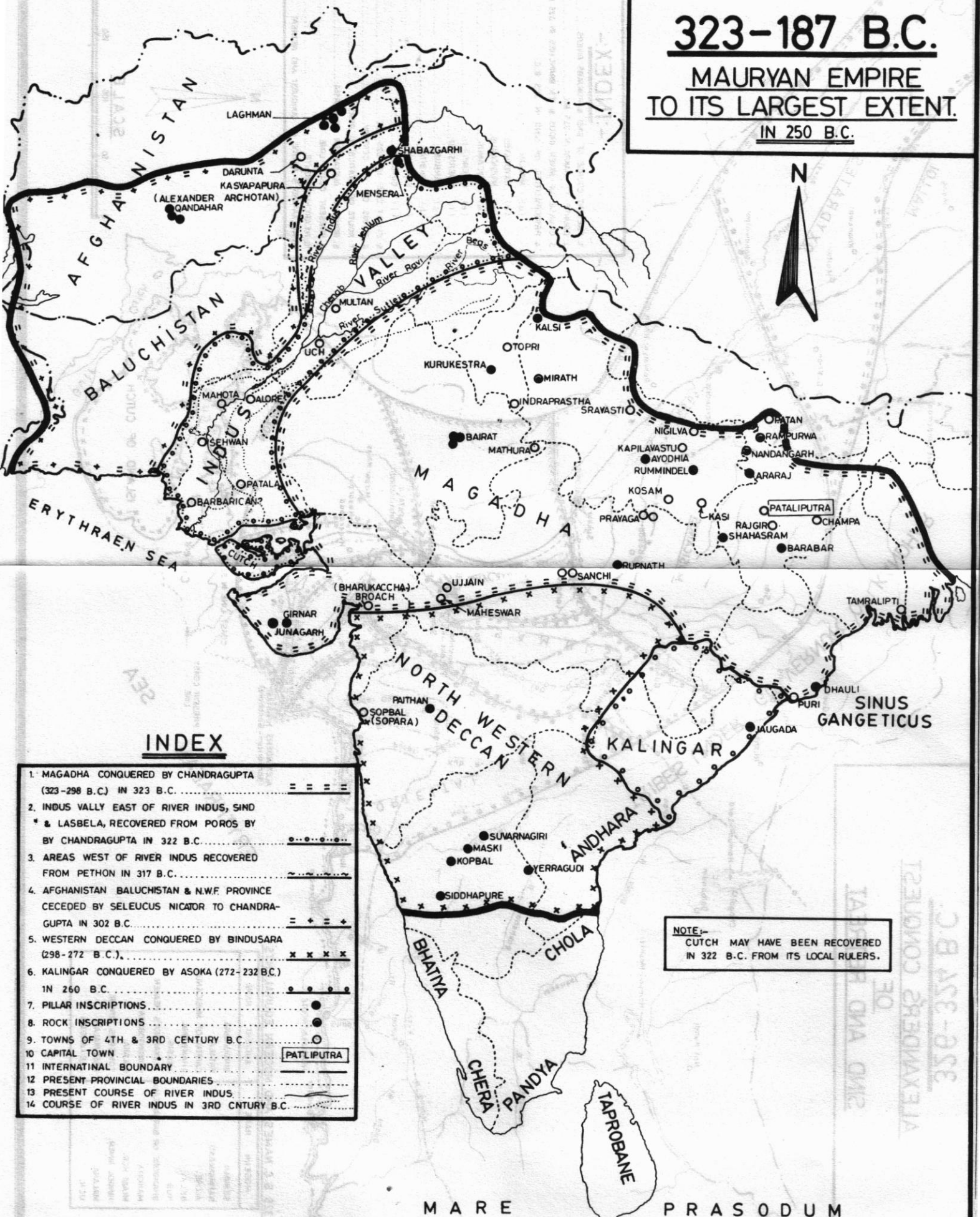
1. VICTORY OVER PERSIANS AT GRANICUS.....	334 B.C.
2. VICTORY OVER PERSIANS AT ISSUS.....	333 B.C.
3. SEIGE OF TYRE.....	332 B.C.
4. CONQUEST OF EGYPT.....	332 B.C.
5. VICTORY OF GANGAMELA.....	331 B.C.
6. OCCUPATION OF PERSEPOLIS.....	331 B.C.
7. MURDER OF DARIUS.....	330 B.C.
8. CONQUEST OF KANDHAR.....	329 B.C.
9. CONQUEST OF SOGDIANA.....	328 B.C.
10. CONQUEST OF BACTRIA.....	328 B.C.
11. DEFEAT OF PORUS.....	326 B.C.
12. DEFEAT OF MALLIANS.....	326 B.C.
13. SUBMISSION OF MUSKIANUS.....	326 B.C.
14. DEFEAT OF SAMBUS.....	325 B.C.
15. DEFEAT OF OXICANUS.....	325 B.C.
16. FLIGHT OF MOERIS I AND MOERIS II.....	325 B.C.
17. SUBMISSION OF ARABIA.....	325 B.C.
18. SUBMISSION OF ORIETAL.....	325 B.C.

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR

323-187 B.C.

MAURYAN EMPIRE TO ITS LARGEST EXTENT.

IN 250 B.C.



INDEX

1. MAGADHA CONQUERED BY CHANDRAGUPTA (323-298 B.C.) IN 323 B.C.
2. INDUS VALLEY EAST OF RIVER INDUS, SIND & LASBELA, RECOVERED FROM POROS BY CHANDRAGUPTA IN 322 B.C.
3. AREAS WEST OF RIVER INDUS RECOVERED FROM PETHON IN 317 B.C.
4. AFGHANISTAN BALUCHISTAN & N.W. PROVINCE CECEDED BY SELEUCUS NICATOR TO CHANDRAGUPTA IN 302 B.C.
5. WESTERN DECCAN CONQUERED BY BINDUSARA (298-272 B.C.).
6. KALINGAR CONQUERED BY ASOKA (272-232 B.C.) IN 260 B.C.
7. PILLAR INSCRIPTIONS.
8. ROCK INSCRIPTIONS.
9. TOWNS OF 4TH & 3RD CENTURY B.C.
10. CAPITAL TOWN.
11. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY.
12. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES.
13. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS.
14. COURSE OF RIVER INDUS IN 3RD CENTURY B.C.

NOTE:-

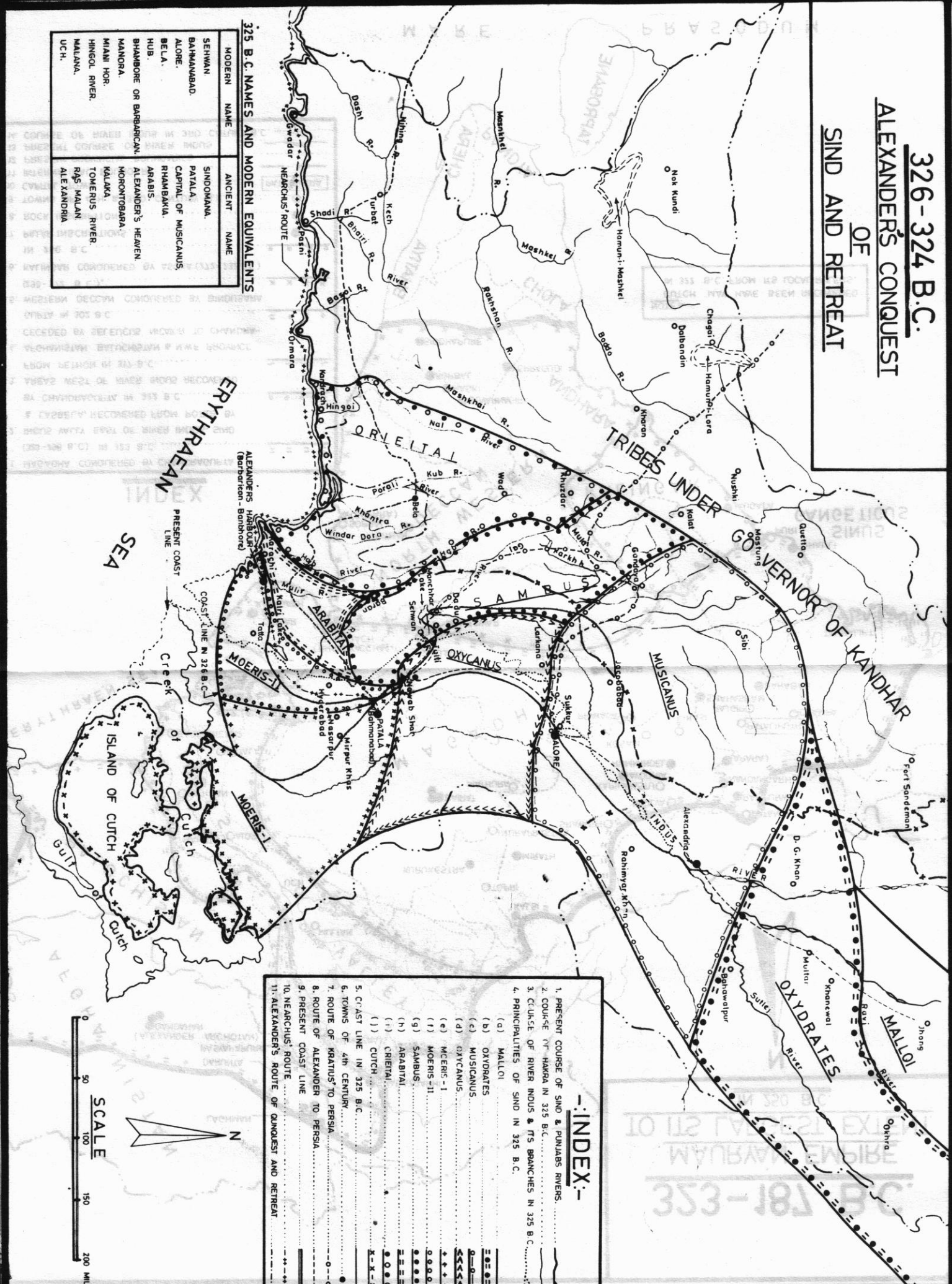
CUTCH MAY HAVE BEEN RECOVERED IN 322 B.C. FROM ITS LOCAL RULERS.

MARE

PRASODUM

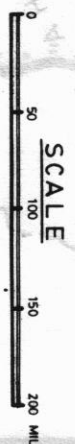
326-324 B.C. ALEXANDER'S CONQUEST OF SIND AND RETREAT

MODERN NAME	ANCIENT NAME
SEHMAN	SINDOMANA
BAHMANABAD	PATALA
ALORE	CAPITAL OF MUSICANUS
BELA	PHAMBAKIA
HUB	ARABIS
BHAMBORE OR BARBARICAN	ALEXANDER'S HEAVEN
MANORA	MORONTOBARA
MIAMI HOR	KALAKA
HINGOL RIVER	TOMERUS RIVER
MALANA	RAS MALAN
UCH	ALEXANDRIA



-INDEX:-

1. PRESENT COURSE OF SIND & PUNJAB RIVERS
2. COURSE OF HARPA IN 325 B.C.
3. CLAUSE OF RIVER INDUS & ITS BRANCHES IN 325 B.C.
4. PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND IN 325 B.C.
 - (a) MALLOI
 - (b) OXYDRATES
 - (c) MUSICANUS
 - (d) OXYCANUS
 - (e) MCERIS-I
 - (f) MOERIS-II
 - (g) SAMBUS
 - (h) ARABITAI
 - (i) CRETAL
 - (j) CUTCH
5. CRASH LINE IN 325 B.C.
6. TOWNS OF 4TH CENTURY
7. ROUTE OF KRATISUS TO PERSIA
8. ROUTE OF ALEXANDER TO PERSIA
9. PRESENT COAST LINE
10. NEARCHUS' ROUTE
11. ALEXANDER'S ROUTE OF CONQUEST AND RETREAT



325 B.C. October 9 :

Nearchus left Krokala and proceeded west, towards Cape Monze.

325 B.C. October 10 :

Nearchus reached the mouth of the Hab river and due to monsoon camped there, for next 24 days.

325 B.C. November 3 :

Nearchus left Cape Monze for westward journey covering 4 miles and halting at an island called Domac.

325 B.C. November 4th & 5th :

Nearchus left Domac and after covering 19 miles reached Saranga on the evening 5th November.

325 B.C. November 6 :

Leaving Saranga on 6th November Nearchus' fleet reached Sakala on the same day after covering 19 miles.

325 B.C. November 7 :

Nearchus reached the Harbour of Morontobara and stayed there until November 8th. Morontobara was at the mouth of the river Arabis (Hab).

325 B.C. November 9 :

Nearchus fleet left Morontobara and proceeded 12-1/2 miles to Pagal along the coast, stopping only to collect water.

325 B.C. November 10 :

Sailing another 19 miles Nearchus fleet reached Kabana, a desolate place in the desert.

325 B.C. November 11 :

Leaving Kabana, Nearchus reached Kokala 12 miles from the former and came to the shore for rest. Here he met

Nearchus, p. 174. Leonnatus who had been left by Alexander to fight Onites (as Bala) in a battle, the latter lost 6000 men, against 12 of Leonnatus.

Nearchus, p. 773. November 21. Having stayed at Kokala another 10 days, Nearchus' fleet left, covering 31 miles to the river Tomarus, where he spent 3 days.

Nearchus, p. 178.

325 B.C. November 27 : Nearchus fleet after leaving the mouth of Tomarus and covering 19 miles reached Malana.

Nearchus, p. 179.

325 B.C. (end) : Assassination of Philip, Satrap in the Upper Sindhu Valley due to jealousy between Greeks and Alexander came to know of this incident at the capital of Gedrosia in January.

Nearchus, p. 178.

Nearchus, p. 183.

324 B.C. January : Alexander arrived at Pura (Bampur), the capital of Gedrosia (Makran), and after spending a month there marched to Karmenia, reaching Susa in Persia at the end of April. In his journey through Gedrosia, in 60 days, he lost many of his horses and soldiers.

Nearchus, p. 185.

323 B.C. February : Nearchus reached Dindoris on the Persian Gulf.

323 B.C. June : Alexander died at Babylon. News of his death was received in his country, but was divided between his generals, but Sind continued to be governed by Peithon. News of his death was received

Nearchus, p. 186.

Leonnatus who had been left by Alexander to fight Oritae (Las Bela) tribes. In a battle, the latter lost 6000 men, against 15 of Leonnatus.

325 B.C. November 21 :

Having stayed at Kokala another 10 days, Nearchus' fleet left, covering 31 miles to the river Tomerus, where he spent 5 days.

325 B.C. November 27 :

Nearchus fleet after leaving the mouth of Tomerus and covering 19 miles reached Malana.

325 B.C. (end) :

Assassination of Philippus, Satrapa in the Upper Sindhu Valley due to jealousy between Greeks and Macedonians. Alexander came to know of this incident at the capital of Gedrosia in January 324 B.C.

324 B.C. January :

Alexander arrived at Poura (Bampur), the capital of Gedrosia (Makran), and after spending a month there marched to Karmania, reaching Susa in Persia at the end of April or early May. In his journey through Gedrosia, in 60 days, he lost many of his horses and soldiers.

323 B.C. February :

Nearchus reached Diridotis on the Persian Gulf.

323 B.C. June :

Alexander died at Babylon. The Empire was divided between his generals, but Sind continued to be governed by Peithon. News of his death was received

Nearchus, p. 193.

Nearchus, p. 193.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 57-58. Jairozbhoy thinks, it was in 324 B.C., and on his death Eudamas and Taxiles were made incharge of Taxila region and Poros incharge of Sind, p. 61. McCrindle, Alexander, p. 177, basing on Arrian.

Smith EHI, p. 120.

Plutarch (McCrindle), p. 316.

Smith EHI, pp. 120-22.

Hitti, History of Syria, p. 235.

Holditch, Gates of India, p. 122.

in India in August, but rebellions did not start till end of monsoons and beginning of cold climate in October.

The main reason for his success was, that his army came from many nations specializing in the tactics of war. For example, Macedonians were the best arrow shots, Greeks excellent swordsmen, Persians good at lance, Turanians fastest riders and Phoenicians and Egyptians were master sailors and builders. His Greek army also was scaling the fort walls.

323 B.C. to 30 A.D. :

Ptolemy's rule of Egypt.

During the three centuries Greco-Egyptians systematically explored the Erythraean Sea, which included the Red Sea and the Arabian Sea.

324-80 B. C. :

Accelerated penetration of various elements of Greek civilization in Sind, under various forms including religious arts which were not due to Alexander's conquest, but due to the Bactrian Greeks, Scythians and Parthians conquests. The latter two had also been influenced by the Bactrian Greeks.

323-322 B.C. :

Revolt of the Punjab against Greeks under Chandragupta Maurya. By the beginning of 322 A.D. Macedonian Authority was almost at the end, except small remnants outside Sind.

Alexander was sporting with his doctrine of East and West assimilation. Almost all Greek soldiers were married to Persian and Indian brides of noble families, but on his death nearly all Greeks put them away.

Toussant, pp. 32 and 33.

Chandragupta Maurya having learnt from the Greeks the advantages of navy.

MAURYANS AND INTRODUCTION OF BUDDHISM IN SIND

324-297 B.C. :

Reign of Chandragupta Maurya. He appointed Viceroy for different provinces. In his regime he maintained special Irrigation Department to measure lands, regulate sluices and levy water rates. The name Maurya is derived from ruler's mother Mura.

321-184 B.C. :

Maurya Dynasty.

321 B.C. :

Two years after Alexander's death, a revised division of Empire was made at Triparadisus. Peithon was made in-charge of the Western Frontier of India i.e. area west of the Indus and Poros got the most of it down to the sea. In this partition, the provinces east of the Indus were ignored.

321 B.C. :

Eudamus killed Poros after Eudamus, Poros and Chandragupta's joint expedition against Magadha and its fall. Chandragupta annexed Sind as far as Eastern Gedrosia (almost the boundary of Las Bela with Mekran) to his empire. Peithon finally abandoned India and withdrew to Arachosia, one year after Eudamus departure from the Lower Punjab in 317 B.C., to aid Eumenes in his struggle against Antigonos.

321-299 B.C. :

Chandragupta Maurya having learnt from the Greeks the advantages of navy,

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 424-425.

Jain authorities give the year of his accession as 312-313 A.D. CHI, Vol. 5, p. 435.

Smith, EHI, pp. 136, 139.

HCIP, Vol. II, p. 700 assigns his rule in 324-300 B.C.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, pp. 424-462.

Tarn, W.W., Alexander the Great, Vol. II, pp. 310, 312-13.

Diodorus, ch. XVIII, p. 39 and ch. XIX, p. 14.8. HCIP, Vol. II, p. 58.

Smith, pp. 160-161

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 58, thinks that Chandragupta started the war of independence probably in 323 B.C. or even earlier.

Woodcock, p. 41.

Mookerjee, HCIP, II, p. 59, thinks that Eudamus left India without challenging Chandragupta, who had ruthlessly put to sword every Macedonian.

Toussant, p. 72.

built battle fleets under the Board of Admiralty, with a Superintendent of ships as its head.

320 B.C. :

Death of Aristobolus, a Greek historian, who accompanied Alexander in his campaign and wrote a history that was used by Arrian and Strabo.

320-298 B.C. :

Chandragupta Maurya introduced Pali as the official language in the Empire. Asoka's pillar inscriptions are also in Pali.

The inscriptions in the Gandhara (Qandhar) Province are in the local Pali having some similarities with Kashmiri, Sindhi and Siraiki.

Pali had 3 different forms known in the North-West India; first in Sind and Rajputana; other in Gujarat and Maharashtra and the third in Central India.

312 B.C. :

Death of Nearchus.

312-260 B.C. :

Patracles, an officer of Seleucus and Antichus sailed to India and passed information to Eratoshenes, who wrote a geography describing correctly the Indus as well as rhomboid shape of the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent, its climate, rains etc.

305 or 304 B.C. :

Invasion of India by Seleucus of Syria, his compromise with Chandragupta and secession of large part of Ariana by Seleucus, passing Las Bela, Gandhara and the western parts of Arachosia and Gedrosia (area bounded between the

Mookerjee gives detailed account. Indian Shipping.

Bhirumal, pp. 44-45.

Refer entries 325 B.C.

Strabo, Vol. I, ch. I, p. 22 and ch. XV, pp. 11 and 14.

Plutarch: Lives, Ch. LXII.

Smith, pp. 45, 206. Tarn Greeks in Bactria and India, p. 100 and note 4. Woodcock puts it as 306 B.C. which is incorrect. P. 47. Smith puts the invasion in 305 or 304 and the defeat in 303 B.C.

Indus and north-south line from Jalalabad, Quetta, Kelat to Porali), to Chandragupta in return for 500 elephants. This put Chandragupta in possession of the whole of Sind (which at that time included parts of Lasbela) within 18 years of its conquest by Alexander. With these elephants Seleucus was able to defeat Antigonus at Ipsus in 301 B.C.

302 B.C. or after :

Seleucus—Nicator concluded a treaty with Chandragupta Maurya, and his subjects made voyages to Indian Sub-Continent to procure spices. Such attempts were discouraged by the attacks of un-subjugated people, the inhabitants of Kuwait and adjoining territories. Seleucus kept fleets in the Gulf to protect the navigation.

302-288 B.C. :

Megasthenes, the Seleucus' ambassador, lived in India in Chandragupta's court and wrote about Indian administration, caste system, commerce, customs, religion etc. The work as comes down to us, was written by Arrian and called Indica. Numerous fragments of it have been quoted by other writers.

300-200 B.C. :

During the Mauryan rule, Lakhshan wrote the grammar of Prakrit. It has been translated into English by Dr. Hoernle.

300-65 A.D.

Greek remained lingua franca of diplomacy and commerce from the Bactrian Greeks to the Kushans. All these rulers adopted Greek script which was in use in parts of Iran upto 8th

His hold on Sind must have been nominal. It was his grandson Asoka who annexed Sind. Chandragupta is called Sandrokottos by the Greek writers and is recognized from the Sanskrit historical play, the Mudra-Raksbasa.

Toussant, p. 32.

Ghirshman p. 320

Pliny reports two expeditions against Gerrha (in Kuwait), one by Antiochus III in 205 and the other by Antiochus IV in 165 B.C.

The Sind ports were used for the export of products of the whole of the North-Western Sub-Continent.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 389, 425.

McCrindle, 'Megasthenes,' Calcutta, 1877, EHI, p. 211.

Bhirumal, p. 36.

Ghirshman, p. 267.

This applies more to Iran than to Pakistan. Greek language does not seem to have influenced Sindhi and Punjabi. However, coins of the kings of the above

century A.D. In the present Pakistan area, Kharoshthi script was used along with the Greek, on the coins after Bactrian Greeks.

298 B.C. :

Chandragupta probably abdicated after 12 years famine, lived as Jain ascetic and ultimately committed suicide by starvation. His son Bindusara became the Mauryan King. Antiochus Soter (280-261 B.C.), successor of Seleucus sent Daimachus as an ambassador to Pataliputra in 296 B.C.

275-195 B.C. :

Greek geographer Eratosthenes of Cyrene lived. Educated at Athens, he joined Alexandrian Museum under Ptolemy-III, and in 225 B.C. became the librarian. He was the first scientist to hold that post. His writings are lost but much of his geographical material was used by Ptolemy and Strabo. His geography mentioned Sind in greater details.

273 or 272 B.C. :

Accession of Asoka Vardhana as emperor of India after the death of his father Bindusara. He had a governor at Taxila for the present East and West Punjab, NWFP, Kashmir, parts of Baluchistan and possibly Sind.

269 B.C. :

Asoka coronated. Sind was a part of his domain.

259 B.C. :

Hunting abolished by Asoka.

period have Greek script. Bactrian Greeks conquered Sind in 187 B.C.

Smith, pp. 154, 147.

E. B. Havel, p. 91.

He was called Amitrochates (Sanskrit Amitraghata or the killer of foes) by the Greek sources. Daimchus wrote an account of the Sub-Continent, 'Indica', now lost, but reported by Strabo as the best account. Ptolemy Philadelphus, the king of Egypt (185-247 B.C.), also sent Dionysius as his ambassador to India.

Sorton, H.S. George, A History of Science, Cambridge (Mass.), 1953-1959, 2 Vols. Toussant, p. 34 puts him between 240-195 B.C.

CHI, Vol. I, p. 453.

Smith, EHI, pp. 206, 164 & 172.

Smith, EHI, p. 206.

CHI, Vol. I, p. 453, puts it as 270 B.C.

HCIP, Vol. II, puts it as 273 B.C.

Smith, EHI, p. 206.

257 B.C. :

Publication of Minor Rock Edicts I, III and IV of Asoka.

Smith, EHI, p. 206

256 B.C. :

Publication of complete series of 14 Rock Edicts by Asoka. These are written in Kharoshthi in the North Western parts of his Empire and in Brahmi in the rest of his Empire. Kharoshthi was written from right to left and Brahmi from left to right. Both scripts were of Semitic origin. Brahmi was probably derived from Phoenician writing represented by Moabite stone inscription (890 B.C) and may have been brought to the Sub-Continent by Mesopotamian merchants via Sind.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

Rapson, 'Ancient India', p. 9.

Brahmi is the parent stock from which all Indian alphabets have been derived. Kharoshthi is a variety of Aramaic script brought to the Punjab and Sind by Darius-I.

253 B.C. :

Buddhist Council met at Pataliputra.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, p. 453.

251 B.C. :

As per Ceylonese chronology the 2nd Buddhist Assembly met. Smith is of the opinion that it was during last 10 years of Asoka's rule *i.e.* 242—232 B.C.

Smith, EHI, p. 169 and 206.

232 B.C. :

Asoka died and was succeeded by Dasartha. The break of Mauryan empire started. His death proved a decisive blow to the United Indian hegemony and brought ultimate fall of the Mauryan Empire.

Smith, EHI, 207.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II. p. 92 puts it, as 236 B.C.

224 B.C. (approx) :

Sangata became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

216 B.C. (approx) :

Salisuka became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

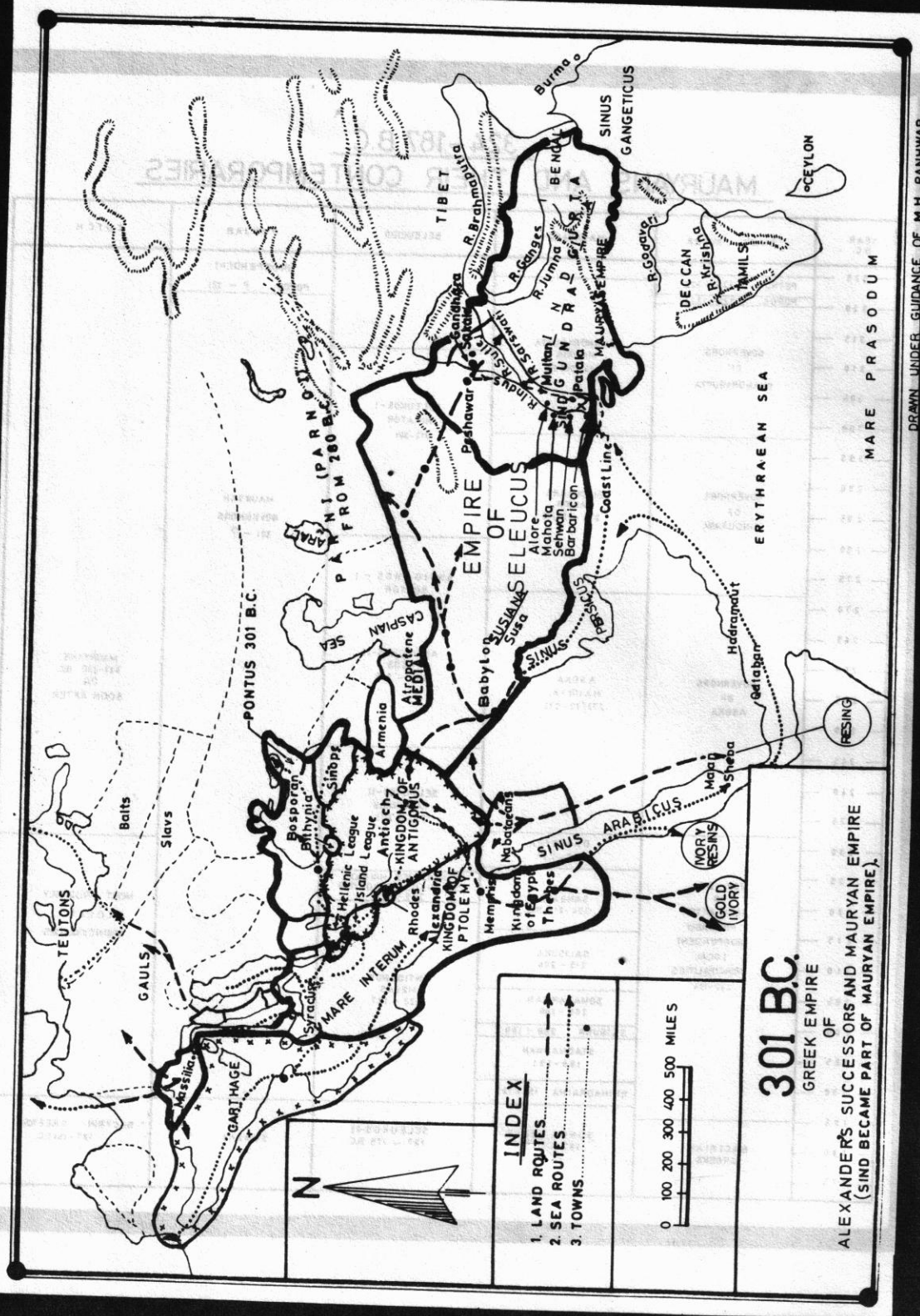
206 B.C. :

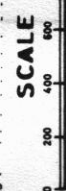
Somasarman became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

324 - 187 B.C. MAURYANS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR B.C.	SIND'S RULER	MAURYANS	SELEUCIDS	PUNJAB	CUTCH
325	PETHON 325 - 322			INDEPENDENT POROS ? - 321	
320	POROS 322 - 321				
315	GOVERNORS OF CHANDRAGUPTA	CHANDRAGUPTA MAURYA 324 - 298 B.C.			
310					
305					
300			SELEUKOS - I NIKATOR 312 - 301		
295	GOVERNORS OF BINDUSARA	BINDUSARA MAURYA 298 - 272/72		MAURYAN GOVERNORS 321 - ?	
290					
285					
280					
275	GOVERNORS OF ASOKA	A SOKA MAURYA 273/72 - 232	ANTIOCHOS - I SORTER		
270					
265			ANTIOCHOS-II THEOS 281 - 246		MAURYANS 321-230 B.C. OR SOON AFTER
260					
255	230 B.C. OR SOON AFTER PROBABLY INDEPENDENT LOCAL PRINCIPALITIES 230-184		SELEUKOS-II KALLINKOS 246 - 225		
250		DASARTHA 232 - 224			
245					
240					
235					
230					
225		SANGATA 224-216 B.C.	ANTIOCHOS HIERAX SELEUKOS-III SORTER 225-223		MOST PROBABLY LOCAL PRINCIPALITIES
220					
215		SALISUKA 216 - 206			
210			ANTIOCHOS MEGAS 223 - 187		
205		SOMASARMAN 206 - 200			
200		SILISUKA 200 - 199			
195		STADHANWAN 199 - 191			
190		BRIHADRATHA 191 - 187			
185	BACTRIAN GREEKS				
180		SUNGA RULE 187 - 175	SELEUKOS-II 187 - 175 B.C.	SUNGAS ?	BACTRIAN GREEKS 187-151 B.C.
175					

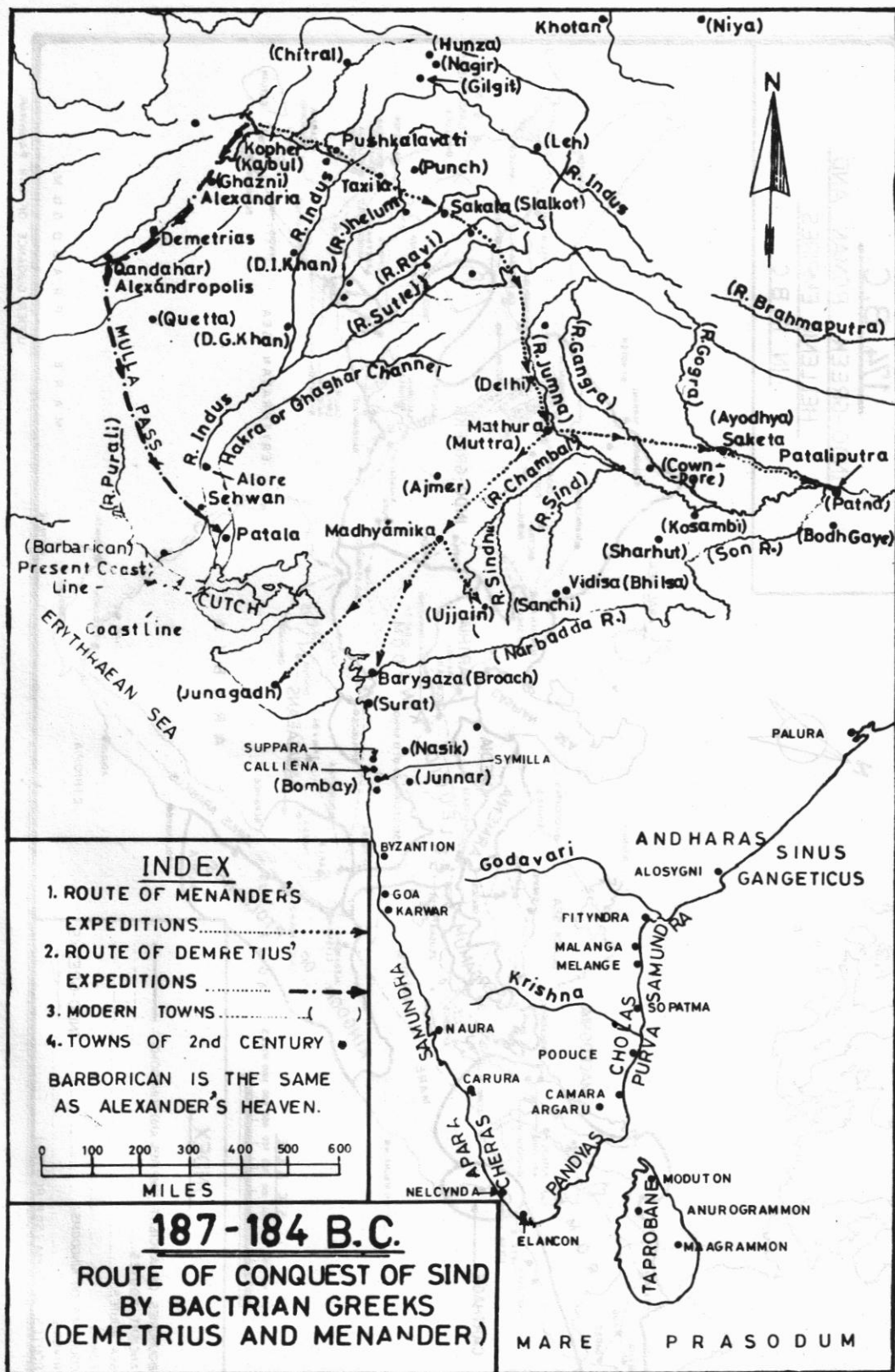


[illegible]

184-70 B.C.

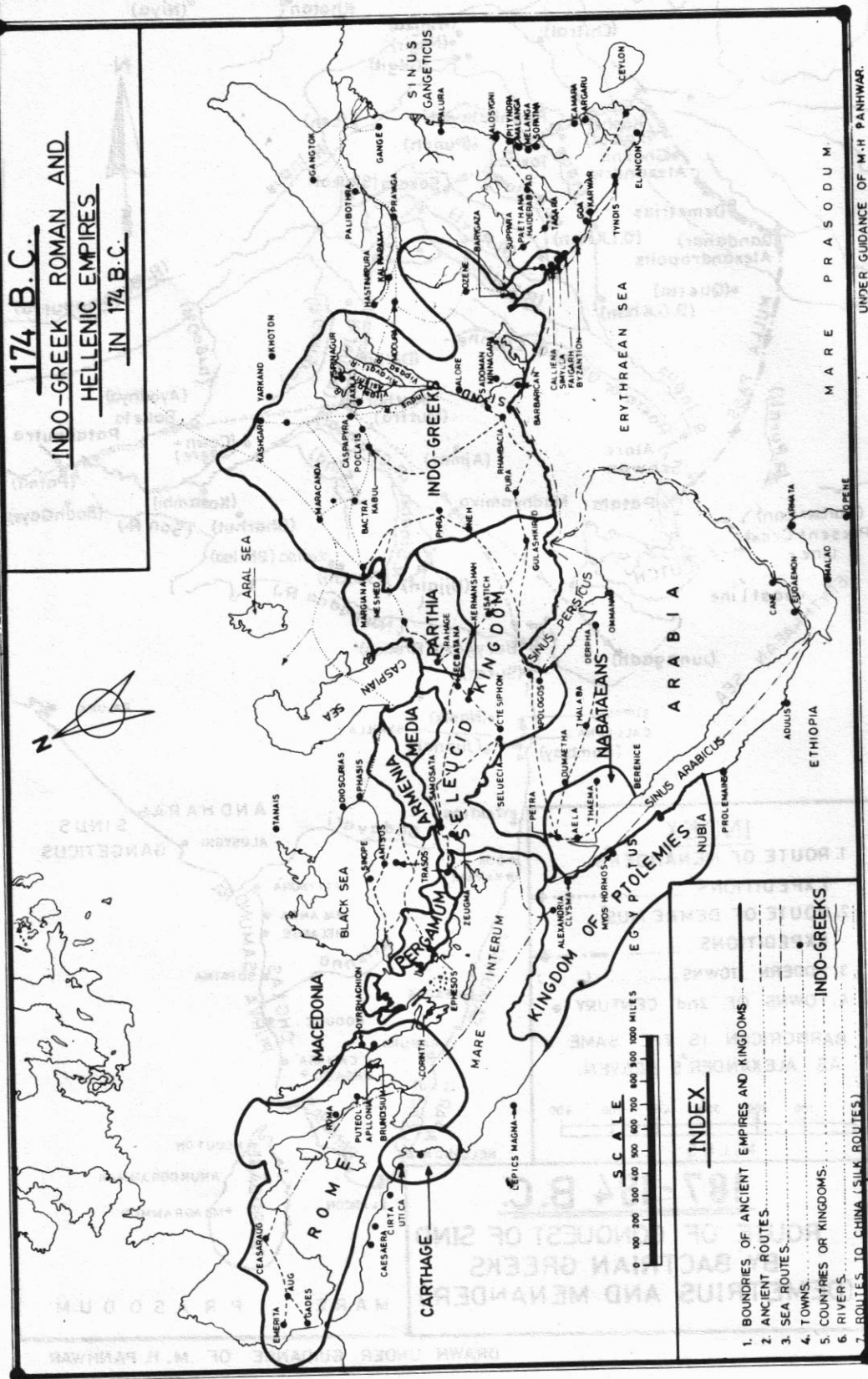
BACTRIAN GREEKS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR B.C.	S I N D	C U T C H	G A N D H A R A	I R A N , I R A Q , S Y R I A S E L E U C I D S	M A G A D H A
185	INDEP: PRINCIPALITIES	INDEP: PRINCIPALITIES			
180	DEMETRIUS' GOVERNORS 184 - 165		DEMETRIUS 187 - 165	SELEUKOS - IV PHILOPATOR 187 - 175	
175				ANTIOCHOS - IV EPIPHANES 175 - 163	PUSHYAMITRA (SUNGHA) 187-151
170					
165	AGATHOCLES GOVERNORS 165 - 160		AGATHOCLES 165 - 160	163-162	
160					
155	MENANDER'S GOVERNORS, APPOLLODOTUS BEING THE LAST 160 - 145		MENANDER 160-145	MITHRADATES - II 171-138/37	
150					
145		SAME AS SIND			9 SUNGHA KINGS NAMELY:- 1. AGINIMITRA 2. SUJYESHTHA 3. VASUMITRA (Sumitra) 4. UDAKA (ORDUKA) 5. PULINDAKA 6. GUSHA (GOSHAVASU) 7. VAJRAMITRA 8. BAGAVATA 9. DEVABHUMI RULED FOR 76 YEARS. 151-75 B.C.
140					
135	AGATHOCLEIA AND STRATO-1'S GOVERNORS		AGATHOCLEIA AND HER SON STRATO - I 145-100	PHRAATES - II 138/37-124	
130					
125	AND APPOLLODOTUS AS GOVERNOR 145 - 100			ARATABANUS - II 124 - 123	
120					
115					
110				MITHADATES - II 123 - 98/97	
105					
100	APPOLLODOTUS OR HIS GOVERNORS 100 - 90		APPOLLODOTUS 100 - 90		
95					
90	ZOILUS, DIONYSIUS AND APPOLLOPHANES 90 - 80		ZOILUS, DIONYSIUS AND APPOLLOPHANES 90 - 80	DEMETRIUS - I AND ANARCHY 88 - 69	
85					
80	STRATO - I AND STRATO - II 80 - 70		STRATO - I AND STRATO - II 80 - 85		YASU DEVA KANVAS DYNASTY 75 - 66 B.C.
75					
70					
65	SCYTHIANS	SCYTHIANS	SCYTHIANS	PHRAATES - III 69 - 57	BHUMIMITRA
60					

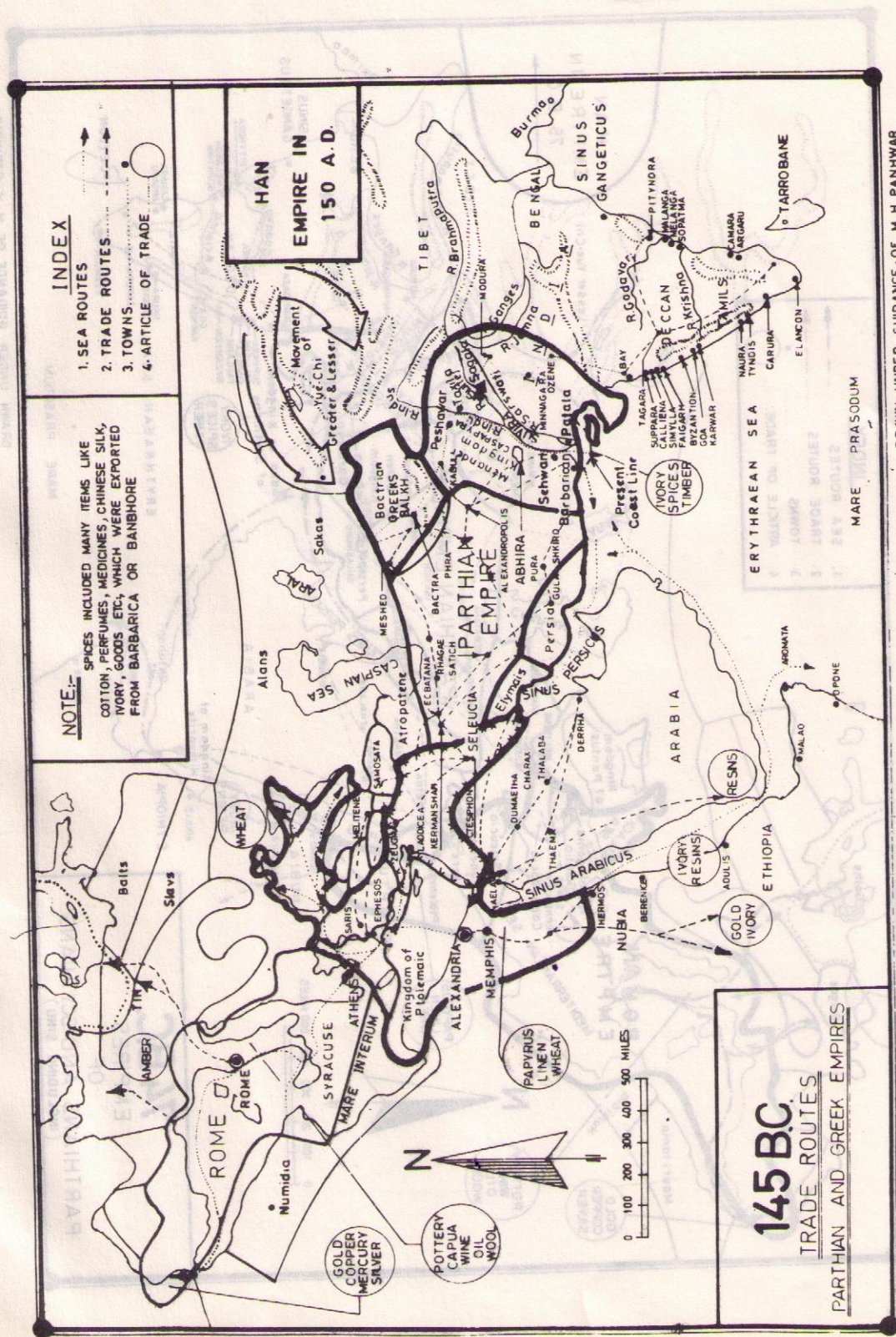


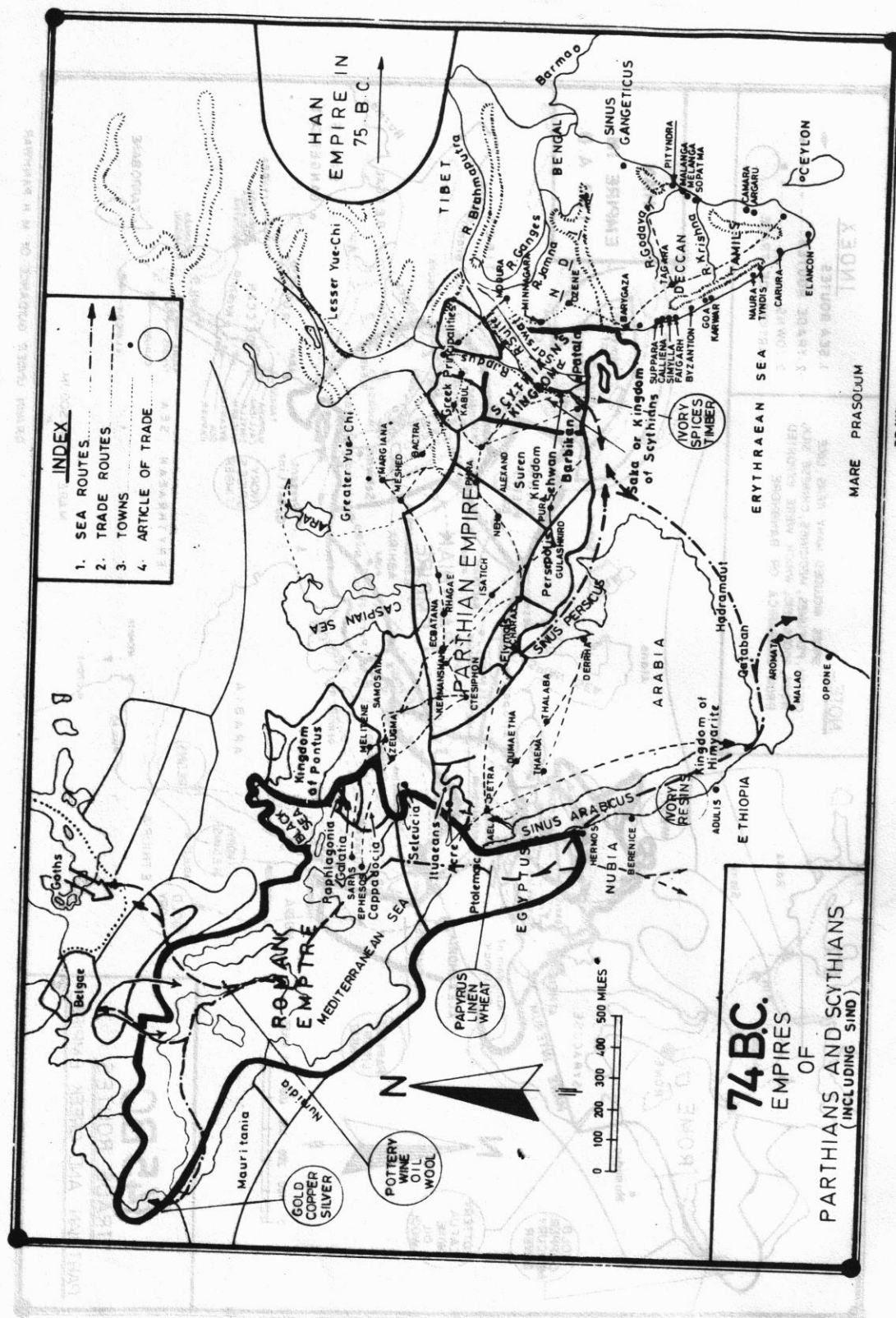
DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR

174 B.C. INDO-GREEK ROMAN AND HELLENIC EMPIRES IN 174 B.C.



UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.





200 B.C. :

Silisuka became the Mauryan King.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 103-105.

200-58 B.C. :

Yavana princes of the house of Euthydamus ruled.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, pp. 488-516.

200-25 B.C. :

Bilingual coins struck by the Bactrian Greek princes which give clue to decipherment of Brahmi and Kharoshthi scripts.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 10.

199 B.C. :

Satadhanwan became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

197 B.C. :

Antiochus III the Greek ruler of Bactria was hopelessly involved in struggle with the West. Euthydemus extended sway over the southern Afghanistan and North West India but his rule in India was not established in his life time.

Munshi, HCL, Vol. II, P. 105.

191 B.C. :

Brihadratha became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

190-160 B.C. :

Demetrius the Indo-Greek King ruled after the death of his father Euthydemus. Appollodotus and Menander were his contemporaries.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 399-402.

HCIP, Vol. II puts it as 190-165 B.C.

187 B.C. :

Army General Pushyamitra Sunga, killed his master, the last Mauryan King Brihadratha and thus ended the Mauryan Dynasty, giving place to Sunga rule.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 90.

Smith, EHI, p. 207 puts it as 185 B.C. and Rapson, 'Ancient India', p. 58, as 184 B.C. He bases Mauryan rule of 137 years on five of Puranas.

BACTRIAN GREEKS & CULTURAL EXCHANGE

187-184 B.C. :

Demetrius I son of Euthydemus conquered Eastern Gedrosia and Patalene (Sind Delta) and his Lieutenant Apollodotus conquered Surashtra (Kathiawar) and Sagardiva (Cutch), after the collapse of Magadha. He established a city Demetrias, probably at the site of Patala. They returned to Taxila leaving Sind to be ruled by a military Viceroy. Demetrius entered India at Qandhar and Bolan pass, and after conquest of Baluchistan, marching along Makran coast reached Patala. Though he acquired large areas in the Sub-Continent, he lost his own kingdom of Bactria to his rival Eucratides.

165 B.C. :

Death of Demetrius, who was succeeded by his son Agathocles. During the latter's rule of 5 years he conquered Gujarat, Khambat and Kashmir.

165 B.C. to 160 B.C. :

Agathocles conquered Gujarat, Khambat and Kashmir. Sind was already in his possession.

160 B.C. :

Agathocles died leaving his daughter Agathocleia as the only heir to the throne. She married Menander, the Governor of Kabul, who thus became the ruler of Sind, the Punjab, Kashmir and Gujarat.

Strabo, ch. XI11, p. 1.

Tarn, pp. 152, 175-77, 174, 141-42-92.

Woodcock, pp. 74, 78.

Narain, Indo-Greeks, pp. 35-42, 68, 92, 122-125, 181, rejects the above theory that Demetrius or Menander conquered Sind.

It is possible that for the conquest of Gujarat and Kathiawar, they may have explored the sea-coast and even made use of the Indus, like Skylax. Since the Rann of Cutch was not dry, the Cutch district acted as a bridge between Sind on one side and Kathiawar on the other side.

Woodcock, Greeks in India, pp. 78-86. Basham, p. 58, states that after Demetrius, another usurper, Eucratides established himself at Bactria, but Sind and other territories were being controlled by Demetrius' family.

See above.

Menander appointed Appollodotus, his son from a former wife, as the Governor of Patala to control Sind, Cutch, Gujarat, Kathiawar, Khambhat etc.

150-145 B.C. :

Menander, a general of Demetrius, who after the conquest of Sind by the latter was responsible for the conquest of North India, died at an advanced age. His Kingdom included Sind. The Empire extended from Mathura to Broach and the whole Northern India and Afghanistan. He was succeeded by his minor son Strato-I and his mother Agathocleia became caretaker. Sind was however governed by Appollodotus.

145 B.C. (latest) :

On Menander's death Queen Agathocleia ruled his Kingdom on behalf of her minor son Strato-I. Appollodotus, son of Menander from 1st wife, kept ruling Sind, Makran, Cutch and Gujarat.

140 B.C. :

The process of Indianization of the Indo-Greeks began, soon after the death of Menander.

140 B.C. and after :

Bactrian Coins go over to square shape, with motifs of the Sub-Continent on the reverse and also introduction of Indian scripts and titles on the coins.

137 B.C. :

A deputation of Sindhi Bikshus went from Patala to Ceylon, at the order of Menander—a Sindhi Bikshu Sangh left Patala with the deputation.

Woodcock, *Greeks in India*, pp. 78-87, 98-100.

Mookerjee, *HCIP*, Vol. II, *Imperial Unity*, pp. 85-100.

Tarn, pp. 141-42, 226.

Woodcock, p. 113, puts the date of his death as 130 B.C.

Tarn, pp. 141, 142 & 266.

Woodcock, pp. 113-114, thinks he died in 130 B.C.

Woodcock, pp. 94, 104, 113-114.

He thinks Menander was alive then, and lived upto 130 B.C. The deputation in fact may have been sent by his successors, if he died in 145 B.C.

128 B.C. :

Yueh-chi defeated Scythian tribes of Bactria with a force of 700,000 horse archers, uprooting all Greeks.

123-88 B.C. :

Mithradates II Great King, ruled Parthia.

120 B.C. to 100 B.C. :

Scythian tribes of Seistan after their defeat during the reign of Mithridates the Great, at hands of Yueh-chi, moved via Qandhar, Bolan and Mulla Pass into Sind, taking possession of Abiria, or the Upper Sind, thereafter Patalene and eventually Cutch and Kathiawar. The first invasion of the northern Sind started in 120 B.C. and there was a halt before their movement to the south.

120 B.C. :

Eudoxus began his 1st voyage from Alexandria to India.

119 B.C. :

During the rule of Ptolemy VIII, Euergetes II's (146-117 B.C.), coast guards brought a man from a wrecked ship, half dead from thirst and hunger to the King's Court, where geographer Eudoxus of Cyzicus was also present. The man told them that he was from India and offered to guide Eudoxus there. The latter made his first trip to the Indian Sub-Continent in 119 B.C. and the second in 114 B.C. Eudoxus became the second Greek to have travelled between Egypt and the Sub-Continent. The first was Skylax who also was a Cretean Greek and was patronized by Darius-I.

117-81 B.C. :

Agatharchides, tutor of Ptolemy VIII Soter II King of Egypt, wrote descrip-

Tarn, pp. 300-301.

CHI, Vol. I, p. 512.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 563, 567.

Narain, pp. 140, 141.

Tarn, pp. 232-501.

Woodcock, p. 140.

Toussant, p. 34.

Toussant, p. 34.

tion of the Erythraean Sea. It has references on Sind's trade with the Sub-Continent and Egypt.

115-110 B.C. :

Eudoxus returned from his second voyage of India to Alexandria, convincing Greek mariners that direct trade with India was possible and as a result of this in the early part of 1st century B.C., Greeks crossed mouth of Persian Gulf and sailed down shores of Makran, Indus delta and Gujarat.

110-80 B.C. :

'Saca Kingdom' or 'Ptolemy's Kingdom' of "Indo-Scythia" established from Abiria to Patala, Cutch and Kathiawar, extended to Gujarat.

100 B.C. :

King Strabo-I handed over the Kingdom to Appollodotus, his step brother, the Governor of Sind and became Bikshu, like his father Menander. Appollodotus having taken over the charge, moved to D.I. Khan to repel Anticalcidas a rebel chief who had occupied Khyber and Taxila since 110 B.C. and re-conquered the lost territories from Anticalcidas.

90 B.C. :

Appollodotus died. By the time of his death he had conquered all territories of his step brother and his ancestors. His Kingdom extended in north from Afghanistan to the Ganges valley and in south to Gujarat. Soon after his death Scythians started their movement towards Sind. He was succeeded by his son.

Woodcock, p. 140-141.

Tarn, pp. 233,320. Ptolemy calls these provinces as Patalene (Deltaic region), Abiria (to the north of it) and Surastrene (roughly corresponding Cutch and Kathiawar). McCrindle's Ptolemy, pp. 136-139.

Woodcock, pp. 120-122.

Percy Gardner puts this incident in 95 B.C.

Woodcock, pp. 122-127.

Percy Gardner puts his rule as 115-95 B.C.

90 to 80 B.C.

On hearing of Appollodotus' death, Scythians invaded Sind. Three sons of Appollodotus namely Zoilus, Dionysius and Appollophanes, and their cousin perished fighting the invaders in Makran.

Woodcock, pp. 123-124.

Scythians came to Sind from Seistan through Qandhar over the Bolan Pass. Percy Gardner pp. 122-127, puts the rule of the three brothers in 95-80 B.C.

Tarn, pp. 237, 238. Ptolemy calls these provinces as Parthia (Deltic region), Adria (to the north of it) and Surastrina (roughly corresponding Cutch and Kathiawar). McCrindle's Ptolemy, pp. 136-137.

"Sasa Kingdom" or Ptolemy's Kingdom of "Indo-Scythia" established from Adria to Paralia, Cutch and Kathiawar, extended to Gujarat.

100 B.C. :

Woodcock, pp. 120-122. Percy Gardner puts this incident in 95 B.C.

King Sandro-I handed over the Kingdom to Appollodotus, his step brother, the Governor of Sind and became Bikanir. Like his father Menander, Appollodotus in the taken over the charge, moved to D.I. Khan to repel Antialcidas a rebel chief who had occupied Khyber and Taxila since 110 B.C. and re-conquered the lost territories from Antialcidas.

90 B.C. :

Woodcock, pp. 122-123. Percy Gardner puts his rule as 115-95 B.C.

Appollodotus died. By the time of his death he had conquered all territories of his step brother and his ancestors. His Kingdom extended in north from Afghanistan to the Ganges valley and in south to Gujarat. Soon after his death Scythians started their movement towards Sind. He was succeeded by his son.

SCYTHIANS OF SIND OR SAKAS RULE

80 to 58 B.C. :

Maues moved from the Upper Sind and advanced to the valley of Indus. Scythians were already settled in Cutch and Kathiawar. Sind was then named as Sakadripa by the Indians.

Scythians' or the Sakas' strength lay in armoured cavalry, whose main weapon of war was a long lance used with a tremendous dash.

Sakas retained the form of Greek coinage with Greek legend on the obverse and Prakrit translation in Kharoshthi script on the reverse.

80 B.C. :

Sakas (Scythians) advanced from Abiria (Hilly tract of Sind) northwards, first to Taxila and then to Punjab.

Strato-II still a minor, grandson of Strato-I, on the death of his uncles became the ruler of Sind and the Greek Empire in India. Old Strato-I who had ruled until 100 B.C. and had become Bikshu, was brought down and made the care-taker of Strato-II.

77 B.C. :

Maues occupied Taxila.

70 B.C. :

Strato-II was killed in fight with Scythians, who seem to have Sind under their control by then. Hippostratus grandson of Menander with the help of

From a chart in Percy Gardner's, *Greeks and Bactrian Kings*, p. XXXIII, Narain, pp. 45, 48, to 57 CH. I, p. 564, W. Tarn, pp. 322, 400.

J.I.H., 1933, p. 19, puts date of Maues' or Moga's rule from 20 B.C. to 20 A.D. HCTP, Vol. II, p. 127.

Tarn, p. 233.

Woodcock, pp. 123-125.
Percy Gardner, p. 1.

Tarn, p. 501.

Munshi puts date of his rule as 20 B.C. to 22 A.D.

Woodcock, pp. 124-127.

Percy Gardner, p. a, puts Strato-II's rule along with Strato-I as 80-75 B.C.

Hazara tribes and Hermaues head of Kabul tribes jointly controlled Khyber Pass until 30 B.C. when they too were over-powered by the Scythians.

The date of Strato-I's death is not known.

70 B.C.-50 A.D. :

The oldest Dravidian language literature 'Sangam Poems' in Tamil. No attempt has yet been made to assess Sindhi and Brauhi words from this literature.

60 B. C. :

Soon after this year Maues conquered Gandhara.

60-30 B.C. :

Sicilian born Diodorus Siculus a Greek historian wrote: "Library of the history of the World" in 40 volumes. Though a person of little critical ability, his sources on the wars that followed Alexander's death are reliable.

60 B.C. to 19 A.D. :

Strabo the historian, who wrote about Alexander, lived during this period.

58 B.C. :

Maues died and Vonones a Parthian, kin of King, and the ruler of the Eastern Iran, assumed power over latter's kingdom. He continued to accept suzerainty of Spalyris, the ruler of Arachosia and Kabul for some time, but Sind was governed by Azes-I.

58 B.C.

Initial year of Vikrama Era, which also marks the establishment of Saka

Tarn, pp. 403-501.

Loeb, CH. Old father, 2 vols. 1933.

Munshi, CHIP, Vol. II, assigns his life between 54 B.C. to 24 A.D.

Tarn, pp. 349, 345.

Rapson assigns reign of Azes-I to this period and founding of Vikrama Era, which also began in 58 B.C.

CHI, Vol. II, pp. 515, 516 and 520. Munshi assigns date of Maues death as 22 A.D. HCIP, Vol. II. Rapson is also of the view that Azilises reigned first in association with Azes-I, then alone and finally in association with Azes-II. He further thinks that Gonodophares was successor of Azes-II.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, p. 516.

Mujamdar thinks the Vikrama Era marks

70 B.C.-46 A.D.

SCYTHIAN RULERS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR B.C.	SIND	PUNJAB N.W.F.P.	CUTCH AND KATHIAWAR	MAGADHA
70	BACTRIANS		BACTRIANS	KANVAS DYNASTY VASUDEVA 75-66 B.C.
65	MAUES 70-58			
60				BHUMIMITRA (KANVAS) 66-52 B.C.
55				
50	AZES - I AS GOVERNOR OF HIS	SPALYRIS AND	AZES - I AND HIS FATHER	NARAYANA (KANVAS) 52-40 B.C.
45	FATHER, SPALYRIS AND JOINT	AZES - I 58-15 B.C.	SPALYRIS AS JOINT	
40	RULER WITH HIM		RULER	SUSARMA (KANVAS) 40-32 B.C.
35	58-15 B.C.			
30				
25				
20				
15				
10	AZILISES 15-10/5 B.C.	AZILISES 15-10/5 B.C.	AZILISES 15-10/5 B.C.	
5				
0	SPALYRISES 10/5 B.C.-10 A.D.	SPALYRISES 10/5 B.C.-10 A.D.	SPALYRISES 10/5 B.C.-10 A.D.	
5				
10				
15				
20	AZES - II MAY HAVE RULED SIND UP TO 46 A.D. WHEN GONDOPHARES CONQUERED IT 10-46 A.D.	AZES - II MAY HAVE LOST KABUL AND GANDHARA IN 20/21 A.D. TO GONDOPHARES 10-43 A.D.	AZES - I 10-46 A.D.	
25				
30				
35				
40				
45	PARTHIANS	PARTHIANS	PARTHIANS	

SCYTHIAN RULERS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

46-78 A.D.

PARTHIANS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR A.D.	SIND	PANJAB N.W.F.P.	SEISTAN
15		SCYTHIANS	PARTHIANS
20			
25			
30	SCYTHIANS 70 B.C. - 46 A.D.	GONDOPHAPES 20/21 - 50	GONDOPHAPES 19 - 50
35			
40			
45			
50	GONDOPHAPES 46 - 50		
55	PACORES (PARTHIAN) 50 - 65	PACORES (PARTHIAN) 50 - 65	PACORES ?
60			
65			
70	PARTHIAN RULERS NAMES NOT KNOWN 65 - 78 A.D.	KUSHAN DYNASTY	KUSHAN DYNASTY
75			
80			

INDEX

Parthians.....

Scythians.....

Kushans

11-22 A.D.
MAY HAVE
KABUL AND
GANDHARA IN
10/21 A.D. TO
GONDOPHAPES
10-43 A.D.

11-22 A.D.
MAY HAVE
RULED SIND
UP TO 46 A.D.
WHEN
GONDOPHAPES
CONQUERED IT
10-46 A.D.

(Scythian) Suzerainty of Azes-I.

the enthronement of Vonones as King of Iran. HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 128, 154.

There is another version by Rapson (Ancient India, p. 104) that the Era marks the defeat of Sakas in Malva by a king who is known as Vikramaditya.

53-52 B.C. (Winter) :

Vonones (Parthian) gained independence from Spalyris the Governor of Arachosia and Kabul. Sind continued to be governed by Azes.

During the struggle, Cutch suffered badly from the Saka raiders, who carried off women, children, cows and grain.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, p. 517.

50 B.C. :

Buddhist Sculpture of the Sub-Continent under heavy Greek influence.

The relations of Parthian (family of Vonones) to Scythians (family of Maues) is uncertain but the two people had been associated for centuries in Seistan and Qandhar, and therefore they are considered as closely related.

40 B.C. :

Vonones still ruled and peace existed since his taking over power 13 years earlier.

Tarn, pp. 3, 6; HCPI, Vol. II, p. 702. Munshi thinks that Vonones's career ended in 18 B.C. having been succeeded by his brother or step brother Spalyrises.

31-30 B.C. :

Spalyrises seized the eastern Empire of Vonones' successors; took title as Great King, conferring the same on his son Azes.

Tarn, pp. 346, 347.

31 or 30-15 B.C. :

Azes a Scythian King ruled Sind, Kathiawar etc. His father was joint ruler with him.

Percy Gardner, Greek & Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII. Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, p. 127, puts the rule of Azes (Aya) 15 B.C. to 30 A.D. He probably was son of Spalyrises and son-in-law of Maues (Moga), according to the same source. Munshi, HCIP, Vol. II, gives the date of Aze's rule as 5 A.D. to 30 A.D.

24 B.C. :

Strabo during his visit to Egypt found 120 ships sails each year from Myos Horms to India.

Woodcock, p. 141

20 B.C. :

Utilization of Monsoon for sailing ships between Arabian Peninsula and the Sub-Continent.

Toussaut, p. 9.

The phenomenon of Monsoon was known to the Easterners much earlier. The Greek sailors knew it for the first time in 20 B.C.

15 B.C. to later part of the century :

Azilises ruled Sind, Kathiawar and other parts of North Western India (present Pakistan), possibly jointly with his father as his father had shared the crown with his father.

Percy Gardner, Greek and Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII. Tarn, p. 348.

According to Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 127, Azilises was son of Azes-I and ruled from 28 to 40 A.D.

Later part of century to 10 A.D. :

Spalyrises ruled Sind and Kathiawar.

Percy Gardaner, Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII. Tarn, p. 305.

Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, does not think that Spalyrises ruled. According to him Azes-I was his son.

10 B.C. :

Death of Trogus, Pompelus, a Gaul and son of Caesar's secretary. He wrote a work on history of non-Roman world, which was epitomised by Justinus.

He is main source of Justinus' history of Alexander the Great.

Approx. 10 A.D.-19 A.D. :

Azes-II ruled Sind, Kathiawar and other territories of Parthians upto NWFP.

Tarn, p. 498.

Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 127, puts date of his rule as 35-79 A.D. Munshi puts date of Azes-II's rule from 35 A.D. to 79 A.D. and Azilises from 28 A.D. to 40 A.D.

PARTHIANS DISPLACE SCYTHIANS

17 A.D. :

Strabo started final revision of "The Geography". He was contemporary of Trogus who compiled history of Macedonians which was abridged by Justinus, a Latin writer, in the 4th or 5th century A.D.

19 A.D. :

The Parthian king, Gondophares ascended the throne after his predecessor Azes-II. Gondophares brought Saka (Scythian) dominions in India directly under his own rule, which hitherto were indirectly ruled from Seistan at least in name. Parthians are known as Pahlvas in Sanskrit literature.

19 A.D. to 50 A.D. :

The Parthian king Gondophares ruled Sind and Kathiawar with his capital at Minagara. His fame in the West is said to have brought St. Thomas to the people of the Indus Country as apostle.

23-79 A.D. :

Pliny the elder (Gaius Plinius Secundus) lived and wrote his Natural History in 37 volumes. It describes animals, plants, minerals etc. of the Sub-Continent. The work lacks scientific spirit.

Woodcock, 142.

Strabo describes Sind and Cutch. He describes Bactrian temples, altars and fortifications of Tejarashtra (Cutch), with Tejor Tahij (Bhuj) as capital.

Tarn, 344.

Woodcock, p. 130, thinks that Gondophares took over Sind from Scythians in 46 A.D.

Parthians had heavy cavalry like Scythians and in addition, light cavalry, whose riders could shoot arrows at gallop in any direction and even backwards.

Percy Gardner, Greek and Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII.

Tarn, pp. 498 and 235.

Rapson, CHI, I, p. 519, thinks he ruled at least upto 45 A.D. Smith, EHI, puts the start of his rule at 20 A.D. Munshi, HCIP, Vol., II, p. 702, puts date of Gondophares' rule from 21 A.D. to 50 A.D., p. 181.

Jairozbhoy, p. 181, agrees with Munshi. Rapson, Ancient India, p. 76, mentions St. Thomas' visit.

Munshi, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 702, puts date of Natural History as 71 A.D. The Greek text entitled *Historicorum romanorum reliquiae*, ed. Peter H.R. first two volumes, 1906 and other 11 vols. ed.

Rackham, H; Jones, W.H.S; and Eichholz, are in progress since 1938.

24 A.D. :

Strabo died.

Woodcock, p. 142.

41-45 A.D. :

Reign of Claudius, during which Curtius Rufus wrote on the exploits of Alexander, the Great. The work is praised more for its literary merit than historical accuracy.

42 A.D. :

Appollonius of Tyana, a Greek philosopher visited the sub-continent to learn the Indian philosophy and to see the cities and altars left by Alexander. He spoke to Gondophares in Greek. He seems to have access to certain points, which are confirmed by modern researches.

He was a neo-Phythagorian sage, who wandered in India, Persia and Egypt, to learn of mystics and their meditations.

45 A. D. :

Having observed pattern of the monsoon winds, Greek mariner Hippalus, shortly before destruction of Ptolemaic Kingdom by Augustus, sailed from Aden to Indus delta and back, without touching any port. This produced great revolution in trade with India and Sind.

Even prior to this there was interchange of goods of Sind and the rest of Sub-Continent with Alexandrian Ptolemians, by land route via Tadmir.

46 A.D. :

The Parthian King Gondophares who started from Khurasan (Parthia) in 21 A.D., conquered Kabul and Gandhara in 43-44 A.D. and later on Sind in 46 A.D.

Strabo, Geographia, Ed. by A. Meineke, Leipzig, 1866-67 A.D., p. 118.

Charpentier, Travels of Appollonius of Tyana, p. 58.

Smith, EHI, p. 13. doubts if he visited the Sub-Continent.

Marshal, Guide to Taxila, Calcutta, 1918, pp. 15 and 91.

Loeb's Philostratus, ed. F.C. Conbeare, 2 vols., 1912, contains life and letters of this visitor.

Woodcock, p. 141. Tarn, p. 368, thinks that voyage between Patala and Syagros was as early as 90-80 B.C. Jairozbhoy, p. 114. thinks that it could be between 40 B.C. and 1 A.D.

Also refer entry 20 B.C.

Strabo, Geographia, Ed. by A. Meineke, Leipzig, 1866-67 A.D., p. 118.

Woodcock, pp. 129-132.

Smith, EHI, puts it as 48 A.D.

Also see entry 19 A.D.

46--127 A.D. :

Plutarch who wrote Lives of Famous Men of Greece and Rome, lived then. He was born at Chaeronea in Bocotia and died in Rome.

English translation of his works, ed. Perrian, B. in 11 volumes, London, 1914-1926. Penguin Classics have published 3 volumes. London 1958, 1960 and 1964. He describes Alexander in Sind.

70 or 71 A.D. :

The Periplus of Erythraean Sea, a Roman treatise, was written as a guide book for trade and sea travel from the Red Sea to the Eastern Indies with names of Barabican, port at the mouth of Smithus (Indus) and main town Minnagara possibly Bahmanabad, held by Parthians, and Sind's imports of figured linen, topaz, coral storax, frank incense, glass vessels, silver, gold etc. and exports indigo, cotton, silk, furs, nard, gum, perfumes etc. The book states that the country of Sind was called Scythia or the land of Scythians.

Kennedy, JRAS, 1918, p. 112. Scoff, p. 15 puts it as 60 A.D. McCrindle Ind. Ant, Vol. VIII, 1879, pp. 108-151 puts it as 80 to 89 A.D. If this is accepted then the chronology of HCIP, Vol. II, is more correct for the rule of Azes-I, Azilises and Azes-II. Sircar puts it as 70-80 A.D. HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, pp. 136-138. Jairozbbhoy, pp. 115, 140, puts it as 110-115 A.D. CHI, Vol. I, pp. 563-64 states that the Lower Sind was called Sicadipa.

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, p. 143.

Kadphises-II the Kushan was ruled during this period covered the whole of the Indus valley.

70 or 71 A.D. :

Scoff, p. 68.

Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, a work of Greek-Egyptian and not Roman, describes Barbaricum (Bharatavarsha) and the products sold and purchased by the Roman traders at this port of Sind. The same port exported products of the whole East-Western parts of the Sub-Continent and these reached Barbaricum on the Indus delta via the Punjab rivers.

The lower levels of Bharatavarsha go back to the 1st century A.D.

78 A.D. :

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 141, 143. Rapson, Ancient India, p. 77.

Kanishka became the king of Kushan Empire which included Sind.

78 A.D.-123 A.D.

Smith, EHI, p. 250.

Kanishka-I annexed Sind.

English translation of his works, ed. Parthian, 8 in 11 volumes, London, 1914.

KUSHAN RULE & DEVELOPMENT OF BUDDHIST ARCHITECTURE

65 A.D. :

Kushans drove out the Parthian King Pacores, the successor of Gondophares from Gandhara, and thus ended the real Hellenic intrusions upon the Sub-Continent. These had started with the Bactrians and continued during the Scythians and Parthian rule.

50 A.D. :

Death of Curtius Rufus Quintus, a Roman historian, who wrote history of Alexander in 10 volumes of which the first two and parts of others are lost.

65-78 A.D. :

Kadphises-II, the Kushan, who ruled during this period conquered the whole of the Indus valley.

70 or 71 A.D. :

Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, a work of Greco-Egyptian and not Roman, describes Barbaricum (Bhanbore?) and the products sold and purchased by the Roman shippers at this port of Sind. The same port exported products of the whole North-Western parts of the Sub-Continent, and these reached Barbarican on the Indus delta, via the Punjab rivers.

78 A.D. :

Kanishka became the king of Kushan Empire, which included Sind.

78 A.D.-123 A.D.

Kanishka-I annexed Sind.

Sircar, HCIP, II, Age of Imperial Unity, pp. 130-131.

T.A. Dorey, ed. H. McQueen's Latin Biography, London, 1967. Extracts pertaining to Sind are in McCrindle's Alexander.

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, p. 143.

Scoff, p. 68.

The lower levels of Bhanbore go back to the 1st century A.D.

Sircar, HCTP, vol. II, pp. 141, 143. Rapson, Ancient India, p. 77.

Smith, EHI, p. 259.

70 A.D. :

Parthian rule continued in Sind.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, basing on Periplus dated 70-80 A.D., states that ruler of Sind was a Parthian. Scoff puts the date of writing of Periplus as 50 A.D. He further states that Kadphises-II son of Kadphises-I conquered the whole of Indus valley.

90 A.D. :

Birth of Arrian, the famous historian of Alexander. He died during the reign of Roman Emperor Marcus Aurelius (161-180 A.D.) and wrote Anabasis of Alexander and also another book, 'Indica', based on Magasthenes.

Also refer 150 A.D.

90 A.D. :

Kanishka the Great calls forth Buddhist assembly.

HCIP, vol. II, p. 702, puts the period of his reign as 78-101 or 102 A.D.

100 A.D. :

Curtis Rafus wrote on Alexander, basing it on writings of Ptolemy, son of Lagos, who also accompanied Alexander and also of Kleitarchos contemporary of Ptolemy and Timageness, who flourished in the reign of Augustus. The work is inferior to that of Arrians.

Some authorities put the year as 41-54 A.D., during the reign of Claudius. McCrindle, Alexander, p. 11.

101-102 A.D. :

Kanishka-I gave up the throne and became a Bikshu.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 144.

102-106 A.D. :

Vasishka-I ruled the Kushan Empire.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 150.

106-138 A.D. :

Hurishka ruled the Kushan Empire. He ruled jointly with Vasishka and the latter's son Kanishka-II.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, pp. 150-151.

119-145 A.D. :

Kanishka-II (title Kaisara) joined Hurishka to govern the Kushan

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 151.

Empire. He built large number of stupas between 138 and 145 A.D.

120 A.D. :

A deputation of artists from the Indus valley went to China.

123 A.D. :

Kanishka-I, while still a Bikshu, died.

140 A.D. :

The date of writing of Ptolemy's geography, which states that Sind was ruled by Kushans then.

Ptolemy (Claudius Ptolemaeus), the Greek astronomer and Geographer born in Egypt spent most of his life in Alexandria. His work the Geography in 8 books laid down the principles of the construction of the World map, which shows Sind and many of its towns.

130-131 A.D. :

Rudradaman-I belonging to Kardamakas tribe of Scythians became the ruler after his grandfather Chashtana, who previously was the governor of the South Western part of Empire (Junagadh, Cutch, Gujarat etc.), and had become independent. After becoming the ruler Rudradaman added Cutch, Marwar, Sind (Western Lower Sind), Sauvira (Eastern Lower Sind) and Rajputana up-to Aravali hills to his domain. However their hold on Sind must have been short lived as Ptolemy saw Kushans ruling Sind.

145-176 A.D. :

Vasudeva Kushan king ruled the Indus Valley and after his death the Kushan governors assumed independence in their own provinces. The Lower Sind probably became independent first.

Mihran, vol. 17 part IV.

Smith, EHI, p. 269.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 135 and vol. III, pp. 204, 275.

McCrindle, Ptolemy, p. XXI.

E. H. Bunbury, History of Ancient Geography.

His sources include earlier writings and the statements of travellers, who grossly over-estimated the distances. His other work 'Almagest', was equally important.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 184.

Smith puts it as 128 A.D. EHI, p. 232.

Smith, EHI, p. 272, puts it as 140-173 A.D., HCIP-II, p. 151, assigns his reign to 45-176 A.D.

KUSHANS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

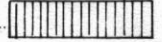
YEAR A.D.	S I N D		GANDHARA	CUTCH AND KATHIAWAR		
65	PARTHIANS PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND		KADPHISES 65-78	PARTHIAN SATRAP NAHAPANA ? - 150 ?		
70						
75						
80	UPPER SIND	LOWER SIND	KANISHKA - I 78-101/102			
85						
90						
95			GOVERNORS OF KUSHANS OF GANDHARA		PARTHIANS	VASISHKA - I 102-106
100						
105						
110						
115						
120	FOR SOMETIME INTERMITTANTLY		HURISHKA AND KANISHKA - II AS JOINT RULER FROM 119 A.D. 106-138			
125						
130						
135						
140				SCYTHIANS 135-145	KANISHKA - II ALONE 138-145	
145						
150						
155						
160				PARTHIANS	VASUDEVA - I 145-176	
165						
170	SMAL INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND ?		KANISHKA III ?	RUDRADAMAN THE SCYTHIANS AND HIS SUCCESSORS' SATRAPES OF SAURASHTRA 150-395 ?		
175						
180						
185						
190						
195						
200						
205						
210						
215						
220						
225						
230					KANISHKA - IV 226-239	
235					VASUDEVA - II 239-248	
240						
245						
250						
255						

INDEX

KUSHNS



PARTHIANS



SCYTHIANS



SASSANIDS



INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES



110	GANDHARA			2 - 150 ?
115	FOR		HURISHKA AND	
120	SOMETIME		KANISHKA - II	
125	INTERMITTANTLY		AS JOINT RULER FROM 119 AD.	
130			106-138	
135				
140		SCYTHIANS 135-145	KANISHKA - II ALONE 138 - 145	
145				
150				
155				
160		PARTHIANS	VASUDEVA - I 145-176	
165				
170				
175				
180				
185				
190				RUDRADAMAN
195			KANISHKA III ?	THE SCYTHIANS
200				AND HIS
205				SUCCESSORS'
210				SATRAPES
215				OF
220				SAURASHTRA
225				150 - 395 ?
230			KANISHKA - IV 226 - 239	
235				
240			VASUDEVA - II 239 - 248	
245				
250				
255				
260			KANISHKA - V 248 - 272	
265				
270				
275				
280			KANISHKA - VI ?	
285		SASSANIDS		

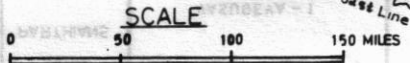
NOTE RUDRADAMAN CONTROLLED LOWER SIND AND SINDHU SAUVIRA FOR ABOUT 10 YEARS,
BUT KUSHAN CONTROLLED PRESENT DADU, LARKANA, JACOBABAD, SHIKARPUR AND
SUKKUR DISTRICTS EVEN DURING THIS PERIOD.

100 - 750 A.D.

CITIES OF SIND

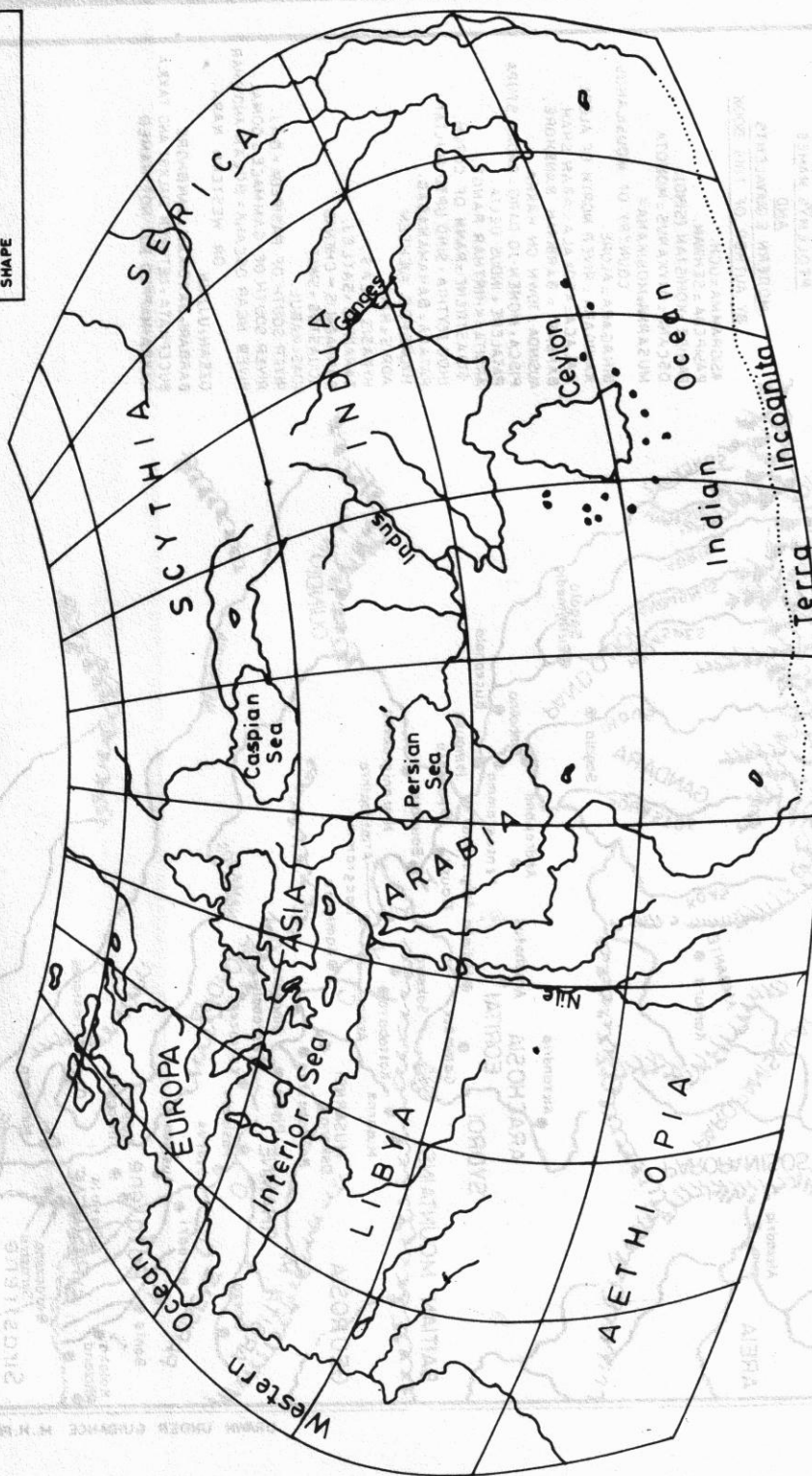
INDEX

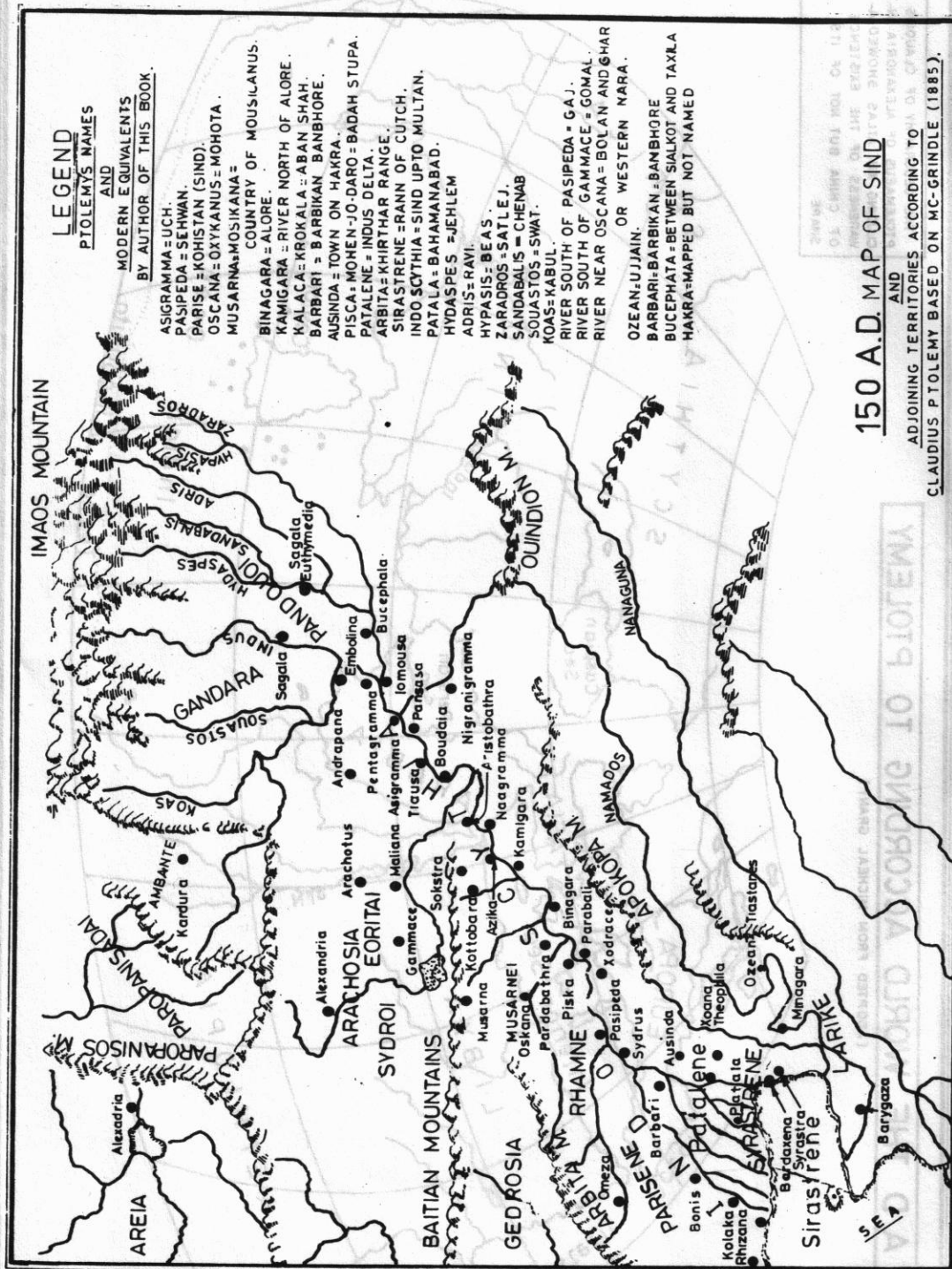
1. CITIES IN EXISTENCE THEN
2. CITIES IN RUINS THEN
3. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
4. COURSES OF RIVER INDUS 100-750A.D.
5. MODERN TOWNS
6. MODERN CITIES AT OLD SITES



(ADOPTED FROM MICHAEL GRANT)

THE GEOGRAPHY OF CLAUDIUS
PTOLEMAEUS OF ALEXANDRIA IN-
CLUDING AN ATLAS SHOWED A-
WARENESS OF THE EXISTENCE
OF CHINA BUT NOT OF ITS
SHAPE





LEGEND

PTOLEMY'S NAMES
AND
MODERN EQUIVALENTS

BY AUTHOR OF THIS BOOK

- ASGRAMMA = UCH.
- PASIPEDA = SEHWAN.
- PARISE = MOHISTAN (SIND).
- OSCANA = OXYKANUS = MOHOTA.
- MUSARNA = MOSIKANA = COUNTRY OF MOUSILANUS.
- BINAGARA = ALORE.
- KAMIGARA = RIVER NORTH OF ALORE.
- KALACA = KROKALA = ABAN SHAH.
- BARBARI = BARBIKAN = BANBHORE.
- AUSINDA = TOWN ON HAKRA.
- PISCA = MOHEN-JO-DARO = BADAH STUPA.
- PATALENE = INDUS DELTA.
- ARBITA = KHIRTHAR RANGE.
- SIRASTRENE = RANN OF CUTCH.
- INDO SCYTHIA = SIND UPTO MULTAN.
- PATALA = BAHAMANABAD.
- HYDASPES = JEHLEM.
- ADRIAS = RAVI.
- HYPASIS = BEAS.
- ZARADROS = SATLEJ.
- SANDABALUS = CHENAB.
- SOUASTOS = SWAT.
- KOAS = KABUL.
- RIVER SOUTH OF PASIPEDA = GAJ.
- RIVER SOUTH OF GAMMACE = GOMAL.
- RIVER NEAR OSCANA = BOLAN AND GHAR.
- OZEAN = UJJAIN.
- BARBARI = BARBIKAN = BANBHORE.
- BUCEPHATA = BETWEEN SIALKOT AND TAXILA.
- HAKRA = MAPPED BUT NOT NAMED.

150 A.D. MAP OF SIND AND ADJOINING TERRITORIES ACCORDING TO CLAUDIUS PTOLEMY BASED ON MC GRINDLE (1885).

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE M.H. PANHWAR

145 A.D. :

Vasudeva-I, the Kushan King was converted to Hinduism.

Smith, EHI, p. 272. This was the beginning of the rise of Hinduism in the North-Western Sub-Continent.

145-176 A.D. :

Vasudeva-I ruled Kushan Empire including Sind. His coins were found from the upper layers of Mohenjo-Daro. After him the Kushan power declined, and the Scythian satraps started ruling as independent monarchs. Mohenjo-Daro Stupa constructed by the Kushans goes back to earlier years of the Kushan rule.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 151.

150 A.D. (approx.):

Date of Junagadh (Girnar) inscription, which states that Rudradaman the Saka ruled over Konkani, Kathiawar, Cutch, Sindhu and Sauvira. Sakas ruled Cutch for more than a century after his death.

Epigraphia Indica, Vol. III, p. 42. The local chiefs Parthians or Scythians in Sind, may have accepted suzerainty of Rudradaman, but the latter was not directly governing Sind. Also see entry 130-133 AD. As a result of this, probably for the first time Cutch's relations with Saurashtra became more close than with Sind.

150 A.D.

Arrian wrote Indica. It is based on the Indica of Magasthenes and the voyage of Nearchus.

Mushsi, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 701.

He used the works of Ptolemy Sorter (367/6-382/3 B.C.), Aristobolus (d. 320 B.C.) and Eratosthenes (275-194 B.C.). These original sources are main reason for his accuracy. He also used Magasthenes, but the latter had not visited Sind.

150 A.D. :

Vasudeva-I's coins (found by Bannerjee) at Buddhist buildings of Mohenjo-Daro prove that by this time at least the Upper Sind was under the Kushan rule. At Junkar similar evidence was collected by Mujamdar.

Annual Report of Archaeological Survey of India, 1922-23, A.D., pp. 102-104. Memoir Archaeological Survey India No. 4, p. 7.

200-300 A.D.

Jatts of Sind were moving along the Persian Gulf, grazing their buffaloes.

Hellbusch & Westphal, Jats of Pakistan, p. 102.

200-300 A.D.

Kharoshthi script used on Asoka's pillar inscriptions and later on used in Afghanistan, the Punjab and possibly parts of Sind disappeared.

200-500 A.D.

Revision of Markandeya Brahamanda and Vayu Puranas.

226-41 A.D.

Adasir, the first Sassanian King of Persia conquered Kushan principalities to the north of Hindu Kush, and they accepted to pay tributes. Adasir may have conquered Turan and Makran but not Sind.

230 A.D.

The Kushan Empire broke into several principalities. The Sassanids appear to have rapidly established ascendancy over those areas nearest to Persia, but on remote countries like the Oxus and Indus, their claim reflected neither influence nor authority. Sind must have been divided into small independent principalities then.

226 A.D.: Beginning of the rule of Kanishka-III of the Kushan Empire.

239 A.D.:

Vasdev-II was ruling the Kushan Empire. During his rule the Sassanian King Ard-ashir Babagan (226-241 A.D.), conquered Khurasan, Balkh, Kabul, Khyber, Punjab and reached Suttlej. Vasdev-II sent friendly delegation to China in 230 A.D. to seek assistance against the Sassanians.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 10.

Dr. Harza, Studies in the Puranic Records on Hindu Rites and Customs, pp. 174-189.

Cambridge Ancient History, vol. XII, p. 110, Elliot, vol. VI, p. 557.

Under the Kushans, trade with Roman Empire was fully established.

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 151, 152.

239 A.D. :

Kanishka-IV becomes ruler of the Kushan Empire. Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 151.

248 A.D. :

Vasdev-IV ruler of the Kushan Empire died. Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 151, 152.

248 A.D. :

Kanishka-V became the emperor. Rapson, Indian Coins.

278 A.D. :

Kanishka-VI became the Kushan emperor. Rapson, Indian coins.

R. C. Majumdar, HCIP, vol. III, p. 311.

Rapson, Indian Coins.

BHI, p. 234.

293 A.D. :
Narsh son of Shapur-I successfully rebelled against Bahram-II and occupied the throne. He was congratulated by the vassals and the chiefs of Markan, Paradan and Abharas (Thar and Parker Districts extending to Marwar). It is evident that Sind was also one of the Vassals.

300-300 A.D. :
Writing of 3 old versions of Siddhanta which was later on translated into Arabic by a Sindhi scholar in the 9th century at Baghdad. From where it travelled to Europe via Spain.

301 A.D. :
Vasdev-VI's daughter was married to Scythian King Harmand (301-310 A.D.).

302-03 A.D. :
Harmand, the Scythian King ruled Persia and possibly Sind will form part of his kingdom.

SIND UNDER SASSANIANS & RISE OF LOCAL PRINCIPALITIES

283 A.D. :

Hormazd rebelled against his brother Bahram Gor-II and was supported by both the Sakas (Scythians) and the Kushans but Bahram-II reconquered the lost territories including Seistan, Makran and Sindhu Valley. Local Sakas probably became his retainers. He also added Kachchha, Kathiawar and Malwa to his domain.

Hertzfeld, Paikuli, pp. 35-51.

Ray Chaudhry, North India, p. 510.
R.C. Mujamdar, HCIP, vol. II, pp. 52-53, believes that there is no valid ground to assume that Kathiawar, Cutch, Malwa, and Gujarat were his vassal states.

293 A.D. :

Narsih son of Shapur-I, successfully rebelled against Bahram-II and occupied the throne. He was congratulated by the vassals and the chiefs of Makran, Paradan and Abhiras (Thar and Parkar Districts extending to Marwar). It is evident that Sind was also one of the Vassals.

Hertzfeld, Paikuli, pp. 35-51.

300-500 A.D. :

Writing of 5 old versions of Siddhanta, which was later on translated into Arabic by a Sindhi scholar in the 9th century at Baghdad, from where it travelled to Europe via Spain.

R.C. Mujamdar, HCIP, vol. III, p. 322.

301 A.D. :

Vasdev-VI's daughter was married to Scythian King Harmazd (301-310 A.D.).

Rapson, Indian Coins.

302-09 A.D. :

Harmazd, the Sassanian King ruled Persia, and possibly Sind still formed part of his kingdom.

BHI, p. 274.

309-79 A.D. :

Shapur-II, the Sassanian King ruled Persia and the Eastern Empire, including Sind, but by about 367-68 A.D., Kidra, the Kushan, defeated Shahpur-II in two battles and in one of them, he fled from the battlefield, seceding Kabul and Upper Sindhu Valley (NWFP and the Northern Punjab). Sind probably became independent. He had many Indian scientific works taken from present Pakistan area and translated into Pahlavi.

310-311 A.D. :

Pahlavi inscription from Persepolis written about Shapur-II (309-379 A.D.), by his elder brother Shapur Sakanshah, gives latter's title as the minister of ministers of Sind, Sakastan and Tukharistan.

320-380 A.D. :

Samudra Gupta ruled over the whole of the North India with the exception of Kashmir, Western Punjab, Western Rajputana, Sind and Gujarat. Orissa and the Eastern Coast of South India were also parts of his Empire. It was during this period that revival of Hinduism reached full force in most of the Sub-Continent, but not in Sind, where Buddhism still flourished.

345-415 A.D. :

Reign of Chandra Gupta-II of the Gupta Dynasty. He annexed all territories north of Narbada but possibly not Sind.

346 A.D. :

Vasdev-VII was ruling the Kushan Empire, which extended from North

Martin, Coins of Kidra Kushans, Numismatic Supplement, JRASB, vol. LVII, pp. 32-33.

Siege warfare originally developed by the Greeks and the Romans and maintained by the Parthians, received great impetus under this king and his successors and it was the reason for expansion of their Empire.

Girshman, pp. 292, 294 and 313.

Herzfeld, Kushano-Sassanian Coins, pp. 35-36.

Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. III, p. 12.

Smith, EHI, pp. 286, 354 and 355.

Mehran, Vol. 17, No. 4.

Western Province upto Mathura. He ordered collection of poetry of Sind.

350-500 A.D. :

Mirpurkhas stupa (Kahu-jo-Daro) was constructed. Same date is assigned to Thul Mir Rukan, Depar Ghangro, Bahmanabad and Sudheran-jo-Daro stupas.

Kanishka-VI becomes the Kushan Emperor.

360 A.D. :

Shapur-II (309-379 A.D.), with the help of Indian elephants and the Kushan troops seized Amida on the Tigris, then a territory of Roman Empire. The victory of Amida was result of this help from the experienced King. Until then Sassanians probably had some title over the Indus Valley.

Vasdev-II probably was the last Kushan ruler.

379-383 A.D. :

Ardasir-II ruled over the Persian Empire. (It is not certain whether Sind was still part of Persian Empire).

397-417 A.D. :

Yezdegird-I regained Sind. His coins with the head dress of King bearing crescent and star appear at Jhunkar. Probably these coins were specially struck for circulation in Sind.

Percy Brown, Indian Architecture, Buddhist period, p. 52, and also plate XXX, II-9. Cousens, Antiquities of Sind, p. 96, puts it earlier than 400 A.D. He thinks that these stupas may have been built on the site of ruined stupas of Asoka. Bhandarkar has assigned the beginning of the Christian era to Sudheran-jo-Daro (A.S.I. Annual Report 1916-17, pp. 41-47) i.e. Kushan rule, 65-140 A.D.

Rapson, Indian Coins.

Smith, EHI, p. 255.

Rapson thinks that Kanishka was the Kushan Emperor.

Smith, EHI, pp. 286, 354 and 355, thinks that he conquered Sind, but this statement is doubtful.

Martin, pp. 34-48.

Cousens, Antiquities of Sind, p. 183.

383-88 A.D. :

Shapur-III ruled Persia. Sind probably was independent, as Yazdegird-I (397-417 A.D.) had to reconquer it.

388-399 A.D. :

The Sassanians ceased to exercise any authority on the Indian frontier after Bahram-IV. Sind seems to have been independent after 367-68 A.D., though some parts of Baluchistan were still in their possession, until Vahram-IV.

395 A.D. :

Chandragupta-II Vikramaditya, brought to end, the Saka rule in Gūjarat, Cutch and Kathiawar. He was opposed by Vahlukas of Sind and in order to cross the seven mouths of the Indus, he had to seal the fate of Sakas in Cutch, Kathiawar and Gujarat. However the conquest of Sind never took place.

400 A.D. :

Justinus, Frontinus, the author of 'De Historis Philippis' lived. His work describes Alexander and Chandragupta.

404 A.D. :

Fifteen Chinese monks led by Che-mong, started for Indo-Pak Sub-Continent. Nine of them returned from Pamirs, one died, and the remaining 5 reached the Sub-Continent and made collection of Buddhist texts. Three died on the return journey and Che-mong reached China with only one companion. Since Sind was a flourishing centre of Buddhism, they may have visited it.

400-414 :

Fahein visited India, but not Sind.

Martin, pp. 34-38.

Martin, pp. 34-38.

Williams, pp. 63-67. See entry 150 A.D. For the period 150 A.D.-395 A.D., Cutch was under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Governor of Saurashtra.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 85.

Giles, p. X, Shanghai, 1877. Reprint

400-450 A.D. :

Sind was centre of buffalo breeding under Jat tribes. The breeds Nilli & Ravi were raised in the Punjab and Kundi in Sind. Mura was bred in East Punjab.

414 A.D. :

Fahein returned to China.

420 A.D. :

Fayong, with 25 Chinese monks came to the Sub-Continent via Central Asia. They toured most of the northern areas of the Sub-Continent and possibly Sind and returned by a sea route.

420-438 A.D. :

Emperor Bahram Gor, son of Yazdegird bin Shapur, Sassanid of Persia travelled incognito into India, taking an Indian bride and dower of Makran and adjoining parts of Sind, from its Indian ruler.

He ruled from 442-465 A.D.

420-440 A.D. :

Bahram-V (Bahram Gor) ruled Persia. Sind (Debal and Makran) was seceded by its Indian Ruler to Behram Gor. According to Firdausi he visited Kanuj in disguise and his visit was honoured by Shangal ruler of Kanuj by giving the former his daughter and made return visit, being accompanied by rulers of Kabul, Sind, Hind, Sandal, Jandal, Kashmir and Multan.

456 A.D. :

Founding of Pari Nagar (near Pabi Virawah) by Jeso Parmara of Barmir.

465 A.D. :

Huns (of Tatar origin from Oxus region) defeated Persian King Feroz, who also

Hellbusch & Westphal, The Jatts of Pakistan, pp. 69-72.

Ibn Balkhi, Fars Nama.

Padruk, Sassanian Coins, p. 105. Rapson rejects this story. During this period Sind definitely was independent. This statement can only be true if the King of Sind gave him these parts in dowry.

Baloch, N.A., JSHS, Vol. 7, No. 2, pp. 74-75.

Tabri, Vol. I, p. 686. Jairozbhoy puts his rule in 420-438 A.D.

Warner, Firdausi, chapter VII, pp. 112, 140, 141.

I.G.I., Provincial Series, Bombay Presidency, Vol. II, p. 187.

Mujumdar, Memoirs A.S.I. No. 48, pp. 8-9.



72. Coin of Kadphises-II, in Kharoshthi script.



73. 1st century B. C.-1st century A. D. Scytho-Parthian, pottery from Banbhore.



74. Sassanian Coins.
 (a) 224 - 241, Silver Drachma of Ardashir-I
 (b) Reverse of above.
 (c) 241 - 272 A. D. Silver coin of Shapur-I
 (d) 590 - 628 A. D. Gold denarius of Khusraw-II
 (From American Numismatics Society New York)



77. 590 - 628 A. D. A Sassanian King in an armour, on a horse back (From Taq-i-Bustan).

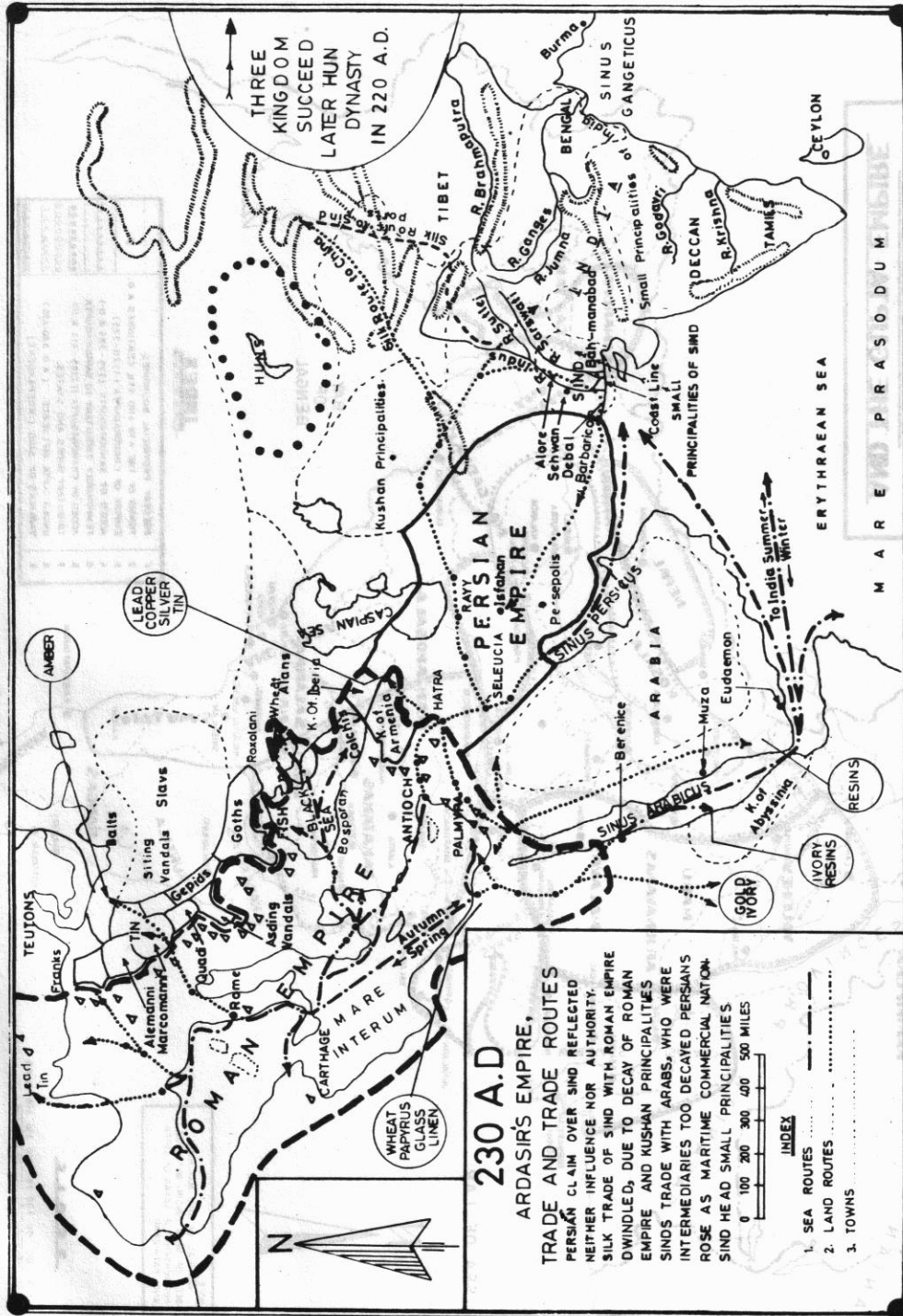


78. 4th - 7th century - Brahma in brass from Bahamanabad
(National Museum Karachi).

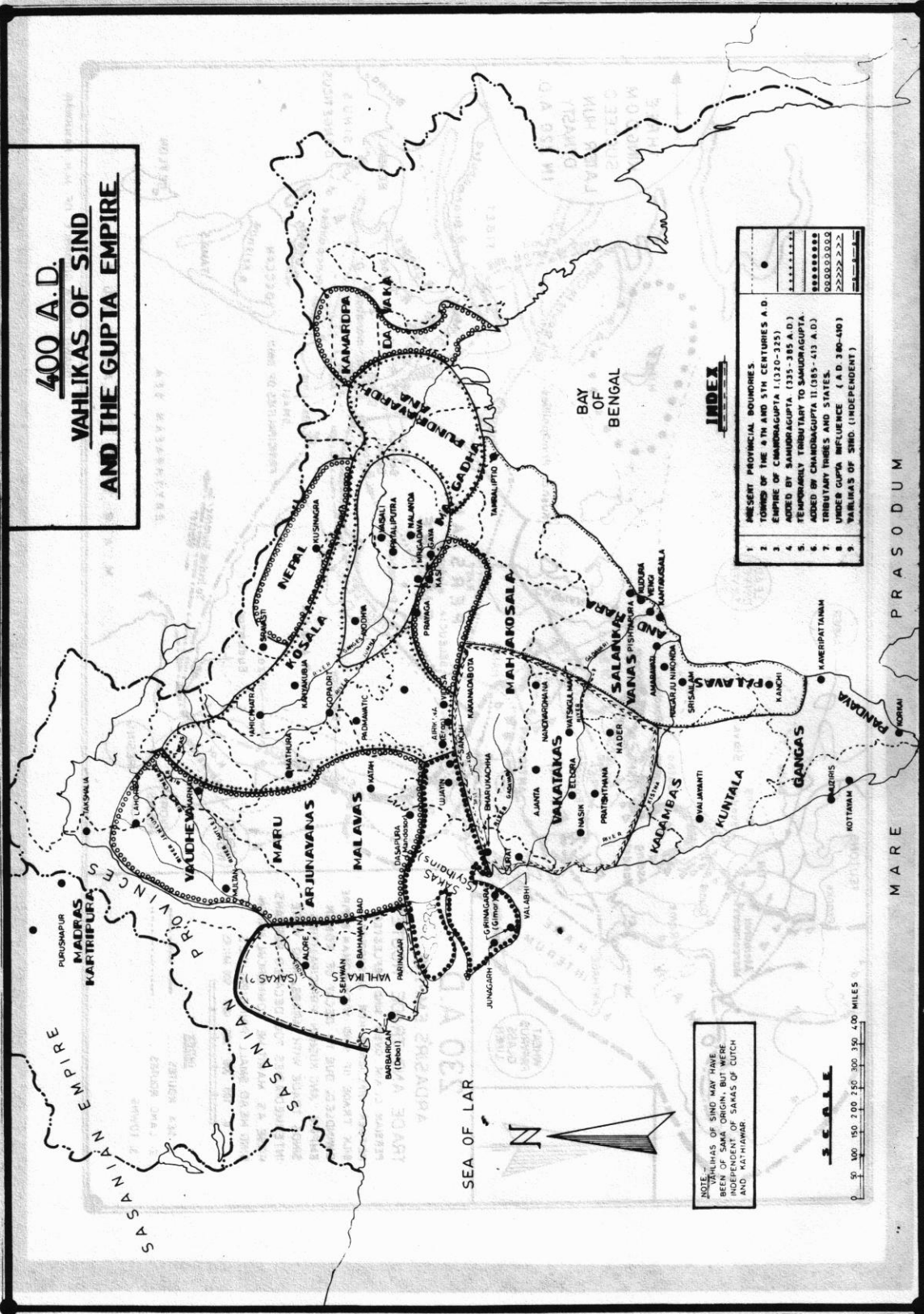
176-499 A.D.

SASSANIDS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES IN SIND AND ADJOINING AREAS

YEAR A.D.	KUSHANS EMPERORS	SIND RULERS	SASSANIDS OF PERSIA	GUPTAS OF MALWA	CUTCH
220	KANISHKA - III ?		PARTHIANS		
225					
230	KANISHKA - IV 226 - 239	SMALL INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND 176 - 203	ARDASIR - I 224 - 241		
240	VASUDEVA - II 239 - 248				
245			SHAHPUR - I 241 - 272		
250					
255	KANISHKA - V ?				
260					
265					
270					
275			HORMUZD - I 272-273 BAHRAM - I 273-276		
280					
285	KANISHKA - VI ?		BAHRAM - II 276 - 303	CHATOT KACHA 270-320	RUDRADAMAN - I AND HIS SUCCESSORS 135 - 395 ?
290					
295			NARSIH 293-302		
300			HORMUZD - II 302-309		
305					
310					
315					
320		SIND UNDER SASSANIDS 203-367		CHANDRA GUPTA 320-350	
325			SHAHPUR - II 309-379		
330					
335					
340					
345					
350					
355					
360				SAMANDRA GUPTA 350-380	
365					
370					
375		AN INDEPENDENT DYNASTY OF SIND MOST PROBABLY VAHLIKAS WHO MAY HAVE BEEN OF LOCAL SAKA ORIGIN UP TO 415 A.D.	ARDASHIR - II 379-383 SHAHPUR - III 383-388	CHANDRA GUPTA - II 380-415	
380			BAHRAM - IV 388-399		
385					
390					
395			YAZDEGERD - I 399-420		
400					
405					
410					
415					
420					
425					
430			BAHRAM - V 420-438	KAMARA GUPTA 415-455	
435					
440		SMALL INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES UP TO 475 A.D.	YAZDEGERD - II 438-457		GUPTAS GOVERNORS UP TO ABOUT 490 ?
445					
450			HORMUZD - III 457-459	SKANDA GUPTA 455-467	
455					
460			PEROZ 457-484	KUMARA GUPTA 467-477	
465					
470					
475					
480		HUNS OF MALWA ? 475-499	BALASH 484-488	BUDDHA GUPTA 477-500	
485					
490					
495					BATARKA (GOVERNOR) 490 - 500
500					
505		RAI DYNASTY 499-640/41	KAVAD - I 488-531		RAI OF SIND 500 - 640/41
510					
515					
520					
525					



400 A.D. VAHLIKAS OF SIND AND THE GUPTA EMPIRE



NOTE: VAHLUKAS OF SIND MAY HAVE BEEN OF SANA ORIGIN, BUT WERE INDEPENDENT OF SANAS OF CLUTCH AND KATHIWAR

INDEX

1	DESERT PROVINCE BOUNDARIES
2	EMPIRE OF THE 4TH AND 5TH CENTURIES A.D.
3	EMPIRE OF CHANDRAGUPTA (320-325)
4	ADDED BY SAMUDRAGUPTA (335-345 A.D.)
5	TEMPORARILY TRIBUTARY TO SAMUDRAGUPTA
6	ADDED BY CHANDRAGUPTA II (395-415 A.D.)
7	TRIBUTARY STATES AND STATES
8	UNDER GUPTA INFLUENCE (A.D. 380-400)
9	VAHLUKAS OF SIND (INDEPENDENT)

MARE PRASODUM

The annexation may have been short lived and possibly a raid of no consequence, but all the same he struck his coins showing Sind as part of his Empire.

Founding of Mathelo town by Jam Parian.

Abbot, Sind, p. 105.

RAI DYNASTY AND CLIMAX OF BUDDHIST POWER IN SIND

499 A. D. :

Sassanian King Kakobad while assisting Huns, lost Sind to an Indian king, whose name is given as Yasodhara by some authorities.

It must be the beginning of Rai Dynasty. The Sassanian controlled all areas west of the Indus upto the sea for about two centuries.

499 A.D. :

Beginning of the Rai Dynasty, which ruled 137 lunar years or 133 solar years upto 632 A.D. The founder of this Dynasty was Rai Dewaji a Buddhist.

500 A.D. and afterwards :

Buddhists and Jains adopted the use of Sanskrit in their texts and thus it became lingua franca of religion.

500 A.D. :

Western parts of the Sindhu valley were already in the possession of the Persian Empire under the Hun king Tourmana

Jairozbhoy quoting Hodiwalla & Hoernle p. 159. He considers that Yasodharman's rule is doubtful and is interpreted from play of Kalidas the Rghu Vasma.

Chachnama, pp. 15-16.

If Chach ascended the throne around 640 A.D., the beginning of this dynasty would be in 507 A.D. Huen Tsang states that ruler of Sind in 640 A.D. (a descendant of Dewaji) was a Sudra. Chachnama on the other hand considers Rais as of Rajput origin and from Chitor. The relationship with Chitor and Kashmir was continued by their successor the "Brahman Dynasty."

The 5 kings of Rai Dynasty who ruled Sind for 133 solar (137 lunar) years were Rai Dewaji, Rai Seharas, Rai Sehasi-I, Rai Seharas-II and Rai Sehasi-II, with the capital at Alore.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 8.

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 153.

(500-510 A.D.). Sind was not under their control.

500-700 A.D. :

Revision of Matsya Purana.

510-540 A. D. :

White Hun Mihiragula on the death of his father Tourmana, became the king of Persia. Both of them had carried out advance raids in parts of India and possibly Sind. Mihiragula was a great tyrant. He was defeated by confederacy of local kings (probably Sind included) and retired to Kashmir.

527-565 A.D. :

Reign of Emperor Justinian and the climax of territorial expansion of the Roman-Byzantine Empire, coinciding with the climax of the power of the Sassanids in Iran.

528 A.D. :

Joint forces of Indian rulers threw out white Hun Mihiragula across Khyber Pass.

531-579 A.D. :

Reign of Khusrau-I (Naushirwan) and the climax of Sassanid power in Persia. The Rai Dynasty had already established before this period. The theory that the Rais probably were satrapies of White Hun Mihiragula, the king of Persia from 510 A.D., is not correct. Persian Empire included areas west of the Indus, as reported by Cosmas Indicopleustes, may apply to NWFP and North Western districts of the Punjab.

Naushirwan's personal physician Burzoyah took from Sind, a book named Panchtantra, which was translated in Persian and called Kalilah wa Dimnah.

Smith, EHI, p. 319.

Since Rai Dynasty came into existence around 510 A.D., it is clear that Hun menace had very little effect on Sind.

The highlight of the period was the building of Hagia Sofia at Constantinople in 547 A.D. This Church later on became the source of inspiration for Muslim religious architecture.

It is probable that Rais of Sind also joined this expedition.

McCrindle, Translation of Christian Topography.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, J.S.H.S., Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 74-75, states that Rai Dynasty started as vassals of Khusrau-I and paid a small tribute. His view is probably based on Raverty who in Mihran of Sind (J.A.S.B. 1892) has expressed the same opinion, but is not correct.

Tabqat-al-Umam reports this incident.

535-547 A.D. :

Writing of 'Christian Topography' by Cosmas Indicopleustes, an Alexanderite Greek. The book states that the river Phison (Indus) separates the country and the Huns from all countries of India. The statement clarifies the position for the period 525-535 A.D. It is possible that Sind was never governed by the Huns, and the conjecture that the Rais of Sind were the vassals of the Huns is not correct. In the 5th century the Huns had only temporary success in NWFP and the Punjab.

540 A.D. :

Death of White Hun Mihiragula, which probably brought more stability for Rai Dynasty.

570 A.D. :

Birth of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) at Mecca.

589-620 A.D. :

The reign of Khusrau-II and the beginning of the Sassanid troubles, which brought their down-fall and the rise of the Arabs within 20 years of his death.

590-600 A.D. (end of the century) :

Prabhaktra Vardana, father of Harsha and Raja of Thanesvar waged an unsuccessful war against the King of Indus land, (author meant Sind).

600 A.D. :

Birth of Hiuen Tsang.

600 A.D. (soon after) :

King Seharas-II lost his life in a fight with the King of Nimruz, who had invaded his country and entered Makran from Kirman. The Persian army was,

McCrindle, Christian Topography (English translation), London, 1897. Cosmas describes trade articles of Sind like musk, cotton and textiles.

Chachnama, pp. 15-16.

This year is based on the chronology of Chachnama which is untrustworthy, as Chach ascended throne after 640 A.D. and

however, defeated. He was succeeded by his son Rai Sehasi-II, who took over the battle-field near Kich. Since shortest route from Nimruz to Makran is not via Kirman the Iranian King may have marched by a direct route covering only 280 miles, against 830 miles of Kirman route. Jats formed the majority of the population of Makran.

606-646 or 647 A.D. :

Harsha rose to power. He made unsuccessful attempts to conquer Sind (having pounded the King of Sindhu and appropriated his fortune). Since Harsha fought his battles between 600-612 A.D. and again 620-630 A.D., the military campaign on Sind may have taken place between 620-630 A.D. Harsha's stables were filled with horses from Vanaya, Sind, Persia, etc.

To attack Sind, he had first to subdue Cutch, then a part of the Kingdom of Valabhi, who also ruled Malwa and Gujarat. Valabhi defeated and repelled him. Since the Rann of Cutch was a shallow sea creek, the easiest route to Sind was via Cutch.

605-647 A.D. :

Bana the author of *Harsacarita* (Sanskrit) lived in the court of Harsadeva, the King of Tanesvar. The book is history of accession of his patron and

Rai's rule of 133 solar years would date the beginning of Rai Sehasi's rule around 507 A.D. But if Chachnama's chronology is considered correct, Rai Seharas started his rule in about 599-600 A.D. and by about 607 A.D. if Chach ascended the throne in 640 A.D.

Cowel, Harasha, pp. 50 and 91. Rai Sehasi II, was the king of Sind then.

Cowel has based this on Bana's statement that Harsha was burning fever to be the King of Sindhu. But it in fact means that Harsha was an enemy of Sind with potential threat. It is probable that states like Gandhara, Huna and Sindhu in the north and Lata, Malwa and Gurjara in the south were all on hostile terms with Harsha and faced latter's threat jointly. Similar view is expressed by R.C. Mujamdar in the *Journal of the Department of Letters, Calcutta University*, Vol. X, p. 1. Hieun Tsang saw Sind a strong and independent country. Obviously, Harsha's military campaign bore no fruit. The date of campaign is discussed by Tripathy in the "*History of Kanauj*", Vol. III, p. 360 published by Annals of Bhandarkar Institute, and also *Proceedings of the Indian History*, Vol. II, p. 596. Williams, pp. 63-68.

Valabhi ruled Malwa, Gujarat and Cutch approximately since 500 A.D.

The text tr. by E.B. Cowel and F.W. Thomas was published from London in 1897.

describes the latter's relations with Sind. Its value is limited by the obvious deference Bana pays to Harsha.

609 A.D. :

Birth of Islam.

610-626 A.D. :

Khusru Parvez stamped silver and gold coins at Multan in 610-626 A.D. At the time at least Multan was under Sassanid Persia. Similarly a coin of Sri Vasudeva dated 627 with bilingual inscription would suggest rule of a Persian satrap. Vaser is called Persian satrap of Bahaman (Bahmanabad), Multan, Zabulistan and Rajputana.

622 A.D. :

Hijrat of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) from Mecca to Madina and start of Hijri calendar.

622 A.D.—1 A.H. :

The kingdom of Rai Seharas consisted of Alore as capital and 4 provinces namely Bahmanabad (Lower Sind), Siwistan (South Western Sind and Western Hills), Iskanda (probably Uchh), and Multan.

622-738 A.D. :

Expansion of Islam.

624-25 A.D. :

Khusru, King of Persia, received an Embassy from Pulakesin-II, the Chaulkaya king of Maharashtra. He had developed good relations with Sind too.

627 A.D. :

Hiuen Tsang starts for India.

however defeated. He was succeeded by his son Rai Sehasi-II, who took over the battle-field near Kich. Since shortest route from Nimrus to Makran is not via Kirman the Iranian King may have marched by a direct route covering only 280 miles against 830 miles of Kirman route. This formed the majority of the population of Makran.

St. Paruck, 'Sassanian Coins', p. 125. Rapson, Indian Coins, pp. 30 and 109.

Sind was independent and Rai Sehasi-II. The Rai seems to have acquired Multan before 622 A.D. and put his Governor there.

(having) founded the Kingdom of Kirman and appropriated his fortune. Since Harsha fought his battles between 600-612 A.D. and again 620-630 A.D., the military campaign on Sind may have taken place between 620-630 A.D. Harsha's armies were filled with horses from Vansay, Sind, Persia, etc.

To attack Sind, he had first to subdue Chach, then a part of the Kingdom of Vansay who also ruled Makran and Kirman.

Chachnama, pp. 14-17. Hiuen Tsang saw the same situation in 640 A.D., but Makran, Kaikan, and Sibi were added later on either by Rai Seharas-II or by Chach. See entry 640 A.D.

Tabri mentions the incident.

Mujumdar reports the name of the king. H.C.I.P. IV.

Khusru ruled from 590-628 A.D. Ajanta caves furnish evidence of his good relations with Chaulkayas.

His personal bodyguards were Sindhis and Balochis.

the King of Tanesvar. The book is history of accession of his patron and

617 A.D. December:

Roman Emperor Heraclius (610-641 A.D.) defeated the Persian Emperor Khusru Parvez at Nainva and at the time of celebrations the king of Sind sent his ambassador with a congratulatory message to Constantinople.

630 A.D. :

Conquest of Mecca by Prophet Muhammad (May peace of God be on him).

630-644 A.D. :

Hiuen Tsang travelled in the Sub-Continent. In 630 A.D. he saw Sind's bordering bank to, the north west. This consisted of 4 states.

(a) Sind proper.

(b) Atien-po-chih-lo.

(c) Pito-Shih-to, and

(d) A-fantu.

These 4 states formed the whole area between the then Panjnad and the sea, with Multan on left bank and Banu on the right bank of the Indus. To the west of Sind was the country of Lang-Kie-lo roughly corresponding to Makran and Kirman both of which in 630 A.D. were subject to Persia.

Homo (Ormuz) was the border town between Makran and Kirman. To the north of Makran and west of Banu was Ki-Kiang-na (Kaikan). It had no chief but was divided between local tribes.

630 A.D. :

The tribes living in the Western hills of Sind then, were probably of the same behaviour as they were only a few decades back. Hiuen Tsang states that they were ferocious, used to taking life as their

Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, vol. VIII, p. 157.

Watters, Vol. I, p. 226. Chachnama, pp. 14-17, however states that Multan, Makran and Kaikan were all dependencies of Sind. It may be true that shortly after accession of Chach, the out-lying provinces had declared independence as Hiuen Tsang may be telling, but Chach soon annexed them.

Hiuen Tsang reports that each Kingdom in the Sub-Continent had its own official for maintaining written records, giving good and evil elements with calamities as well as fortunate occurrences. These chronicles unless raised to the status of Rajatarangini (History of Kashmir), or the sacred works like Puranas, were not likely to survive the fortunes of the dynasty, whose history they recorded. The information of Chachnama may have come from such documents for Rai and Brahman dynasties.

According to Williams, Cutch was a part of Sind and Kita or Kicha a part of Va'abhi Kingdom. Kita is now in Kaira district. Hiuen Tsang travelled 267 miles South of Alore to reach Kote-

occupation, raised cattle, recognized no organized government, and although they were Buddhists and looked like them, but this face of theirs was only apparent, as otherwise they were cruel and wicked. He saw Buddhism in Sind, but Buddhist priests were dishonest and luxuriant.

632 A.D. :

Death of Prophet Muhammad (May peace be on him).

Hazrat Abu Bakar became the first Khalifa.

634-644 A.D. :

Caliphate of Hazrat Umar after the death of Khalifa Abu Bakar.

635-36 A.D.—14 A.H. :

Due to the initial defeat at the hands of the Arabs, in the war of Zatul-Sila-Sal, the Emperor of Persia Yazdegird bin Shaharyar bin Parvez, sought help from all quarters. The King of Sind sent troops and elephants including his personal white elephants. In 3 days and nights war, the maximum damage to Arabs was caused by the elephants of Sind. The white elephants which caused great damage were killed after 3 days.

636 A.D. :

Battle of Cadesian in which the Persian Empire was laid low by the Arabs. Throughout their occupation of Sind, the Persians had recruited the Jats of Sind and the Punjab in their army. After the defeat of the Persian army, the Jats joined Arab forces under acceptance of some terms. During Caliphate of Hazrat Ali, the Jats were settled in Basra in 637 A.D. Later they were appointed by Usman bin

shvar near Lakhpat a town of Sind then. Valabhi ruled Cutch from about 500 A.D., but on the decline of their power Rai seems to have occupied it. Without Cutch, with Rann an active sea creek, defence of Sind would have been precarious.

In this war, the Jats of Sind fought with chains tied to their feet and therefore the battle is named as war of chains.

Tabri's translation by Murgotson gives full details. Shibli Nu'amani, in Al-Farooq, Vol. II, p. 214 confirms that the Persian Emperor's palace contained arms of the ruler of Sind.

RAI DYNASTY OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEARS A.D.	SIND (RAIS)	KATHIWAR AND BHAINAGAR VALABHIS	RAJPUTANA GUJARA — PRATHIHARAS	SOUTH GUJARAT BROACH ETC. GUJARA—PRATHIHARA	CUTCH	SASSANIDS OF PERSIA
490 —	HUNS OF MALWA 475-499				GUPTA GOVERNORS 499 — 500	PARTHIANS JAMASP 497-499
495 —						
500 —						
505 —	RAI DEWALI RAI SEHARAS-II	SENAPATI BHATARKA 509 - 520				KAVAD - I 499-531
510 —						
515 —						
520 —		DHURUVASENA 520-535				
525 —						
530 —						
535 —	RAI SEHASI - I	DHARAPATA DHARASENA 535 - 556				KHUSRAW-I 531-578
540 —						
545 —						
550 —		GUHASENA 556-569				
555 —						
560 —						
565 —	AND	DHARASENA - II 569-580	GUJARA PRATHIHARAS NAMELY HEMCHANDRA YAB RAJULA DABH NARABHATA RULED BETWEEN 550 - 640			
570 —						
575 —						
580 —	SEHARAS-II (ALL FOUR) 499 - 600	SILADITTA DHARMADITTA 580-612				
585 —						
590 —						
595 —		KAHARAGRAHA 612 - 615 DHARASENA - III 515-520				
600 —						
605 —						
610 —	RAI SEHAS-II 600 - 640/41	DHURUVASENA - II 620 - 640				
615 —						
620 —						
625 —		DHARASENA - IV 640 - 650	KING TATA AND SUCCESSORS			
630 —						
635 —						
640 —	BRAHMAN DYNASTY 640/41 - 712 A.D.					
645 —						
650 —						

ARABAS
ONWARDS

YAZDEGERED III
529-551

ARDOASHIR - III 628 - 630

KHUSRAW - II
590-628

HORMUZD - IV
578-590

531-578

KAVAD - I
499-531

JAMASP 497-499

GUPTA GOVERNORS
499 — 500

PARTHIANS

CUTCH

SOUTH GUJARAT
BROACH ETC.
GUJARA—PRATHIHARA






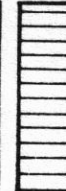

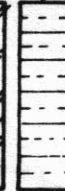

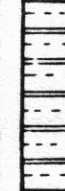
RAJPUTANA
GUJARA — PRATHIHARAS

KATHIWAR AND
BHAINAGAR
VALABHIS

SIND (RAIS)

YEARS
A.D.

INDEX

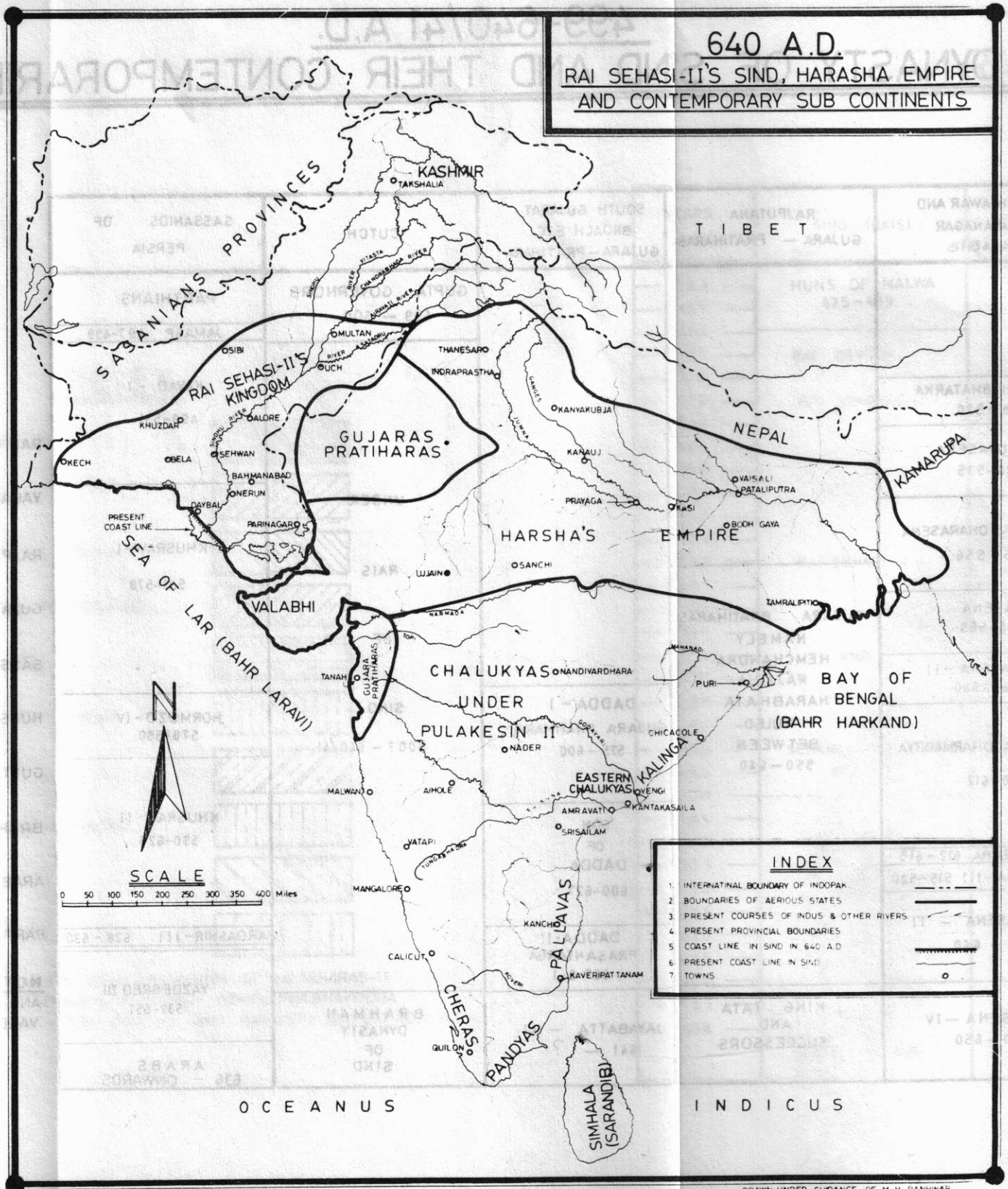
RAI DYNASTY	
VALABHIS	
RAJPUTANA PRATI HARAS	
GUJARAT PRATI HARAS	
SASSANIDS	
HUNS OF MALWA	
GUPTAS	
BRAHMAN DYNASTY	
ARABS	
PARTHIANS	

NOTE:- THE CONTEMPORARIES OF RAI SEHARAS-II AND RAI SEHASI-II AT KANAU WERE, PRABHAKODRA VARDANA - 590-600 A.D. AND HARASHA 600-647 A.D.

-11
DRA
47 A.D.

640 A.D.

RAI SEHASI-II'S SIND, HARSHA EMPIRE
AND CONTEMPORARY SUB CONTINENTS



DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR

Hunayf Ansari the Governor of Kufa to protect treasury in Battle of Djamal, due to their honesty, loyalty and bravery. Within another 8 years the whole Persian Empire as far as Herat was annexed to the Arab Empire.

636-644 A.D.:

Whole of Persia as far as Herat annexed to the Arab Empire.

637 A.D.—15 A.H.:

The first Arab naval expedition against Sub-Continent at Barwas (Broach) and Thana near Bombay, under Al-Hakam Bin Abi-Al-As, brother of Usman, the Governor of Baharain, took place. His other brother Mughirah penetrated in the Bay of Debal, but without result.

639 A.D.

Arab conquest of Egypt.

640 A.D. or soon after:

Due to confusion in the Persian Empire, Chach or Rai-Sehasi decided to extend his kingdom in that direction and subdued Makran, Jalwan, Gandava and etc. fixing his border at a stream separating Kirman from Makran.

This may have caused the First Arab invasion of Sind in the form of a naval raid, or Khalifa Usman's expedition against Debal, as the Arabs had considered Makran a part of the Persian Empire and, therefore, part of their dominion. These territories, at one time under

the Sassanid control, were virtually independent in 637 A.D., at the time of the fall of the Persian Empire.

640 A.D.:
Hiuen Tsang, a Buddhist master of law, visited Sind and found a Sutra ruling in. Probably, the Sassanid's Chachnama's ruled Sind and therefore, the found chronology is incorrect. He found

Biladhuri, (Leiden), pp. 431-432; and (Cairo), p. 438. Elliot, pp. 155-166 and 414-416.

N.A. Baloch, Islamic Culture, July 1948.

Chachnama does not record the first event. Regarding Mughirah's raid, Chachnama, p. 33, records his defeat and death, but Dr. N.A. Baloch basing on Biladhuri, has shown that he was not killed. Khalifa Umar disapproved the action of Usman the Governor, stating that it was too risky to send troops on high seas. The second incident may have taken place in 21 A.H.

Chachnama, pp. 35-47.

the Sassanid control, were virtually independent in 637 A.D., at the time of the fall of the Persian Empire.

640 A.D. :

Hieun Tsang, a Buddhist master of law, visited Sind and found a Sudra ruling it. Probably, the Rai Dynasty still ruled Sind and therefore, Chachnama's chronology is incorrect. He found 10,000 Buddhist monks in Sind, who did no work and indulged in debauchery. Hieun Tsang saw 3 empires in the north-western Indo-Pak Sub-Continent including Afghanistan, Kapisi in the north (Afghanistan), Sindhu or Sind in the south, and Tsao-Kuta or Tsao-lo between the two (Gandhara) and to the west of Sindhu, the kingdom of Lang-Kie-lo (Makran and Kirman), which was under Persian subjection and so was Ki-Kiangna (Kaikan).

He found Buddhism as the religion of the majority, but on the decline. He found similar situation in the Western Hills (Kalat). The reason for this was that the war-like aristocracy of Huns and Kushans mingled with the local war-like aristocracy both culturally and by blood. The off springs calling themselves Khatri, as in the Hindu tradition, worshipped Hindu deities and asserted for power in Sind and Cutch. The Rai dynasty's origin may be typical of this type. Same time Jainism started spreading in Sind and Cutch. Williams, p. 67.

BRAHMAN DYNASTY

640 A.D. or soon after 10 A.H. :

Accession of Chach to the throne of Sind.

The version of Chachnama or Biladhuri or Tuhfat al-Kiram putting the year of his accession as 602, 622 or 632 A.D., is incorrect as Hieun Tsang saw a Sudra (Raj Dynasty) ruling Sind in 640 A.D. Rana Mahrat, the ruler of Chitor and a kinsman of Sehasi, hearing of Rai Sehasi's death and treacherous killing of all his heirs and relatives and usurping of the throne by Chach, invaded Sind, but was killed by the latter in single combat.

640-644 A.D. :

Shortly after the accession of Chach all the four outlying provinces which Hieun Tsang saw as parts of Sind, declared independence. Since he saw a Sudra ruling Sind, Chach may have ascended the throne after 640 A.D. and the four provinces rebelled on his usurpation. Besides, he was a Brahman and the population including its rulers was Buddhist. Chach proceeded in person against Iskanda and Multan first and then against the Governors of Sewistan and Bahmanabad and subdued them all. The Multan division included the whole of the eastern and southern Punjab upto the Kashmir border, but not the north and north-west Punjab. He planted a tree on a stream called Panj-Mahiyat (Panj-Nahiyat) which is close to the Kashmir hills in East Punjab. Sewistan or Sehwan included Arab

Chachnama, pp. 23-28.

Chachnama, pp. 27-28, puts the date as 10 A.H. or 632 A.D., which is wrong in view of Hieun Tsang's statement.

Kalich, Chachnama, pp. 27, 30 and 192. Among the tribes, which raised this rebellion, Chachnama mentions Sama, Sahta, Channa, Lohana and Jats. It seems that the rebellion was subdued by winning over Buddhist priests (Shamanis), as Arabs saw most of forts held by them in 711 A.D. The powerful Governor of Bahmanabad, Aghin (Agham or Aghamani?) Lohana was defeated and killed.

geographers' Arma-bel (Las Bela), Makran, Rojhan and Western hills upto Gandava. It was the capital of Budhia.

642-43 A.D.—21 A.H. :

Khalifa Umar sent a naval expedition against Debal under Mughirah in which the Arabs were defeated and their leader was killed by the Governor of Chach at the battle of Debal. The Khalifa sent another army to Makran and Kirman, but on the advice of the Governor of Iraq that the king of Sind was very powerful, further expeditions to Sind were abandoned.

Biladhuri reports that Khalifa was told that approach road to Sind had scanty water, bad fruits, and arrogant thieves. If small force was sent, it would be wiped out by robbers and if large army was sent, it would die of thirst. This was the correct reflection of Makran route.

643 A.D.—22 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Amar Bin Rabi invaded Kirman, penetrated Seistan, Sijistan and advanced towards Makran. Its ruler Rasil was killed in a battle in which the king of Sind had sent him help in the form of men and equipment. It is doubtful if Arabs gained victory. It may have been an unsuccessful raid not on the Eastern Makran which was part of Sind, but on the Western Makran, which was not a part of Sind.

Chachnama, pp. 72-73, puts the date as 11 A.H.; but it is a mistake for Biladhuri (Cairo), pp. 38, records the Muslim victory at Debal in 21 A.H. Murgotson, p. 209, Tarikh-i-Guzida, p. 181, states that the Arabs on this occasion conquered Makran, Kirman and Sijistan and the rulers of Sind helped the chief of Makran. Hassan Bin Muhammad Shirazi adds that the ruler of Makran called Zanbil was also the king of Sind and was killed. Tabri and Habibu-s-Siyar (Translation by Price), Vol. I, p. 138, also refers to this expedition. Authority of Chachnama is considered correct as Makran and Sijistan were conquered much later.

Biladhuri is silent on the expedition. Chachnama, pp. 73-74, states that Chach had ruled for 35 years, when this expedition took place. This may not be correct. It may have been the first few years of the beginning of his rule or more possibly the rule of Rai Sehasi-II.

Chachnama, pp. 74-76. Raverty, in the Notes on Afghanistan, states that this is the same incident as that of 600 A.D., wherein through mistake the king of Nimroz is mentioned against the Arabs. This view is difficult to be accepted as the two incidents are mentioned by the same authority. Rasil no doubt was vassal of Chach. EHT's statement that the Arabs defeated the king of Sind is far from the truth.

645 A.D. :

Hieun Tsang returned to China.

650 A.D. :

The northern frontier of the Arab Empire advanced upto the Oxus and all countries between the Oxus and Hindu-Kush formed part of it.

650 A.D. :

The Governor of Basra sent a force to Sijistan (Seistan) on Indian frontier. This gained some success and advanced along Helmand river as far as Bust, but soon had to return losing all that had been gained.

650-651 A.D.—30 A.H. :

Caliph Usman sent Hakim Bin Jabalah-Al-Abdi to Sind and Hind, but the latter made an unfavourable report and the plan to send expedition to Sind was dropped.

On similar report Caliph Umar had dropped idea of conquest of Sind in 643-44 A.D.

651 A.D. :

Death of the last Sassanid king, and the complete Arab control over the Persian Empire, took place.

658-660 A.D.—38-39 A.H. :

During the Caliphate of Hazrat Ali a great expedition was sent against the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent under Haris Bin Abdul Kais. The army advanced without any opposition upto Kaikan (Mountain region in Baluchistan around Kalat), which was a part of Sind. The leader Haris Bin Abdul Kais was killed together with all but a few followers in 42 A.H. (663 A.D.).

Chachnama states that the Muslim forces won the victory but returned back due to the murder of Hazrat Ali. Chachnama puts the date as 80 A.H. Muir, Caliphate, Its Rise, Decline and Fall, p. 51.

Chachnama's authority is Amir son of Haris son of Abdul Kais, the son of defeated or victorious leader and therefore the statement may be doubtful.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 432.

Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 22.

According to Chachnama the booty collected by the Arab army included 1000 girls.

663 A.D.—42 A.H. :

Chach died and was succeeded by his elder brother. Biladhuri (Murgotson), pp. 209-10.

Chachnama, pp. 74-77.

Blankard thinks that Chach was deposed but was not deposed. His chronology of Chach is:

632-35 A.D.

Ruled in Kashmir.

636-38 A.D.

Wandered.

638 A.D. :

Muhammad bin Qasim the Viceroy of Rai Sahas.

638-48 A.D. :

Biladhuri, p. 432.

Worked his way up.

648-88 A.D. :

Ruled Sind and married Rai Sahas the widow of Rai Sahas.

in 648 A.D.

652-712 A.D. :

Later ruled Sind.

Chachnama states that the Muslim forces won the victory but returned back due to the murder of Hazrat Ali. Chachnama puts the date as 80 A.H. which is incorrect.

Chachnama's authority is Amir son of Haris son of Abdul Kais, the son of defeated or victorious leader and therefore the statement may be doubtful.

According to Biladhuri the leader of expedition was Haris Bin Marah. According to Chachnama the booty collected by the Arab army included 1000 girls.

662 A.D.—42 A.H. :

Chach died and was succeeded by his elder brother Chandur son of Selaj. Mankad thinks that Chach ruled Kashmir but was deposed. His chronology of Chach is:

632-35 A.D.

Ruled in Kashmir.

636-38 A.D.

Wandered.

638 A.D. :

Met Ram, the Vazier of Rai Sehasi.

638-48 A.D. :

Worked his way up.

648-88 A.D. :

Ruled Sind and married Rani Soonhadi, the widow of Rai Sehasi, in 648 A.D.

695-712 A.D. :

Dahar ruled Sind.

Chachnama, p. 77.

Athir, Vol. III, pp. 321-22.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 421-22.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 432 and (Cairo), p. 438.

Chachnama, pp. 49-50 puts it as 662 A.D. It is doubtful if Chach ruled for 40 years. He may have ruled maximum for 22 years only.

Mankad, J.S.H.S., Vol. VII, Parts 1 and 2, pp. 7-13.

Chachnama, pp. 49-50.

Soonhadi recognized as Soonhan Devi, or goddess of beauty.

UMAYYAD DYNASTY 669—749 A.D. AND BRAHMAN RULE OF SIND

662 A.D. :

During the second year of the reign of Muawiya efforts were made to conquer Kabul and Zabulistan. Forces under Abdul Rahman Bin Samurah, Governor of Sijistan, proceeded to Kabul, and stormed it after a few months' siege. From Kabul, he proceeded to Zabul and conquered it. Soon he was recalled and the tribes of Kabul and Zabul drove out the conquerors. The new Governor concluded a treaty under which the two chiefs paid a sum of money.

662 A.D. :

Jats of Kikanan or Kaikan (area around Kalat) resisted the Arab raids separately attempted under Abdul Rahman Bin Samurah, and Rashid Bin Amir. These intrusions were resisted.

664 A.D. :

Death of Hieun Tsang.

664-665 A.D.—41 A.H. :

Amir Muawiya sent the first expedition to Sind from the side of Kabul under Muhlib Bin Abi Sufrah. He raided Kaikan (Kalat District), Bannah (Banu) and Ahwar (Lahore), but was killed in a battle near Lahore.

664-665 A.D.—46 A.H. :

Under Muawiya's Caliphate, Abdullah Bin Amir sent Abdullah Bin Sawwar-Al-Abdi to make expedition against Kaikan (Kalat District), then part of

Biladhuri, p. 396.

Yaqoobi, p. 258.

Ibn Asir, Vol. III, pp. 320-212.

Biladhuri, p. 432.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 116, 422.

Athir, Vol. III, pp. 372-73.

Biladhuri, (Leyden), pp. 432-433 and (Cairo), p. 438.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 116-117.

Firishta (Briggs).

Murgotton, p. 201.

Ibn Asir, Vol. III, p. 366.

Biladhuri (Leyden), p. 433, and (Cairo) p. 439.

Sind. In the first raid he was successful and collected large amount of booty including horses, which were sent to Muawiyah, but in the second raid he was defeated and killed. This was the second raid under Muawiya. During the first raid a mirror called "the world revealing mirror", was sent to the Khalifa, which survived in Umayyad treasury, until the take over by Abbasids in 750 A.D.

Under Caliph Muawiya, Ziad Bin Al-Hadli, dispatched his deputy Sinan Bin Salamah Bin-Al-Mah Abbiq-Al-Madhli as Governor to Makran, which then was ruled by Chach's brother Chandur. He was dismissed the same year and replaced by Rashid Bin Amar-Al-Judaydi-Al-Azdi. Rashid was killed in an expedition against Kaikan and Meds. Sinan Bin Salamah al-Hadhli was re-appointed as the next Governor and this time he remained in Makran for 2 years, when he was killed by the Jats and Meds of Budha, the hilly tracts of Kachhi, Jacobabad and Larkana districts.

666-683 A.D. :

After the setback of Kaikan in 666 A.D., Umayyads sent 6 expeditions against this frontier post of Sind during the next 20 years, without any permanent impression. However, a part of the western Makran fell in their hands.

667-668 A.D.—47 A.H. :

Expedition of Abdullah Bin Sawwar-Al-Abdi to Kaikan (Kalat District, then part of Sind). Abdullah was killed by Turks (probably his own troops).

Murgotton, p. 211.

Chachnama, pp. 78-79.

Chachnama does not mention the initial success, but gives more detailed information on the disaster and states that Muawiya had given specific instructions to send him horses.

Asir, Vol. III, p. 377.

Biladhuri, pp. 397, and 433-434.

Chachnama, p. 83.

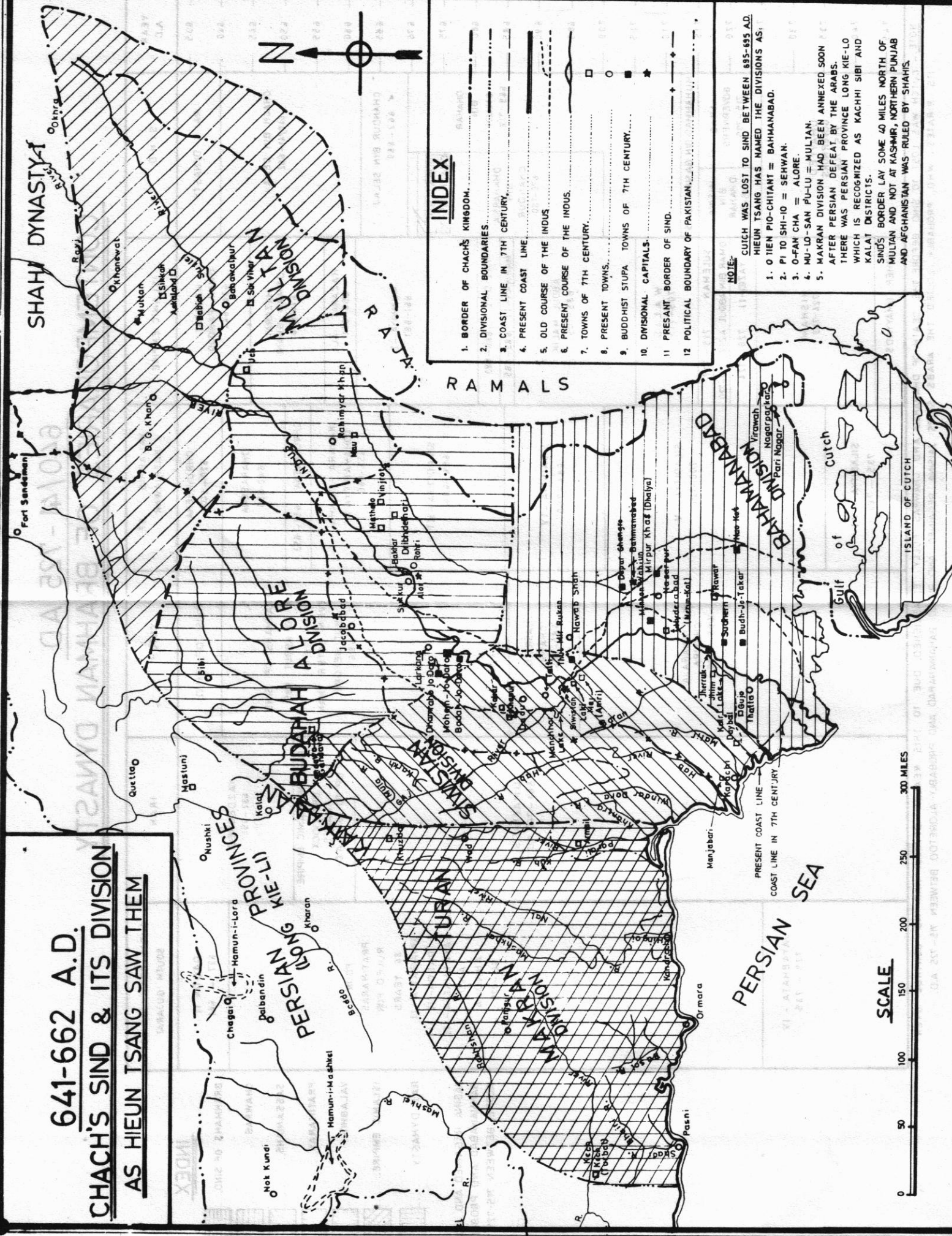
Biladhuri, p. 433.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 278.

641-662 A.D.

CHACH'S SIND & ITS DIVISION AS HIEUN TSANG SAW THEM

INDEX



INDEX

1. BORDER OF CHACH'S KINGDOM.
2. DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.
3. COAST LINE IN 7TH CENTURY.
4. PRESENT COAST LINE.
5. OLD COURSE OF THE INDUS.
6. PRESENT COURSE OF THE INDUS.
7. TOWNS OF 7TH CENTURY.
8. PRESENT TOWNS.
9. BUDDHIST STUPA TOWNS OF 7TH CENTURY.
10. DIVISIONAL CAPITALS.
11. PRESENT BORDER OF SIND.
12. POLITICAL BOUNDARY OF PAKISTAN.

NOTE.

CUICH WAS LOST TO SIND BETWEEN 695-695 AD
HIEUN TSANG HAS NAMED THE DIVISIONS AS:

1. O HIEU PIO-CHITANT = BAHMANABAD.
2. PI TO SHI-IO = SEHWAN.
3. O-FAN CHA = ALORE.
4. MU-LO-SAN PU-LU = MULLIAN.
5. MAKHAN DIVISION HAD BEEN ANNEXED SOON AFTER PERSIAN DEFEAT BY THE ARABS.

THERE WAS PERSIAN PROVINCE LONG KIE-LO WHICH IS RECOGNIZED AS KACHHI SIBI AND KALAT DISTRICTS.
SIND'S BORDER LAY SOME 40 MILES NORTH OF MULLIAN AND NOT AT KASHMIR, NORTHERN PUNJAB AND AFGHANISTAN WAS RULED BY SHAHIS.

SCALE



640/41 - 725 A.D.

CONTEMPORARIES OF BRAHMAN DYNASTY

YEAR A.D.	SIND	ISLAMIC EMPIRE	VALABHIS OF KATHIAWAR	CUTCH	IRAN	GURJA PRatihara of SOUTH GUJARAT
635	RAI DYNASTY	HAZARAT OMAR FAROOQ 634-644	DHRUVASENA 620-640	RAIS OF SIND	YAZDEGERD 632-651	DADDA II 627 - 641
640						
645	CHACH BIN SELAJ 640/41-662	HAZARAT USMAN GHANI 644-658	DHARASENA 640-650	BRAHMAN OF SIND UP TO ABOUT 685 OR EVEN LATER THAN BUT BEFORE 696	PART OF ISLAMIC EMPIRE ORTHODOX KHAUF UP TO 661 A.D.	
650			DHRUVASENA 651-653			
655			KAHARA - GRAHA (DHAMADITYA) 653-666			
660		HAZARAT ALI 656-661				
665	CHANDUR BIN SELAJ 662-669	MUAWIYA - I 661-681				FOUR PRatiharas RULED FOR 84 YEARS
670			SILADITYA - III 666-684			JAYABATTIA - II DADDA - III JAYABHATTIA - III AND AHIOLA 641-725
675		YAZID - I 680-683				
680	DHAHAR BIN CHACH 669-712	MAKWAN - II 683-685				
685		ABDUL MALIK 685-705		JASRAJA CHAWRA 685-696	UMAYYADS 661-749 A.D.	
690			SILADITYA - IV 684-700			
695						
700						
705						
710		WALID-I 705-715				
715	MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM 712-715	SULEMAN 715-717	SILADITYA - V 700-725			
720	ARAB GOVERNORS 715-725	OMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ 717-720				
725	JAINA BIN DHAKAR 715-725	YAZID - II 720-724		KALYANARAJA - CHAWRA 696-746		JAYABHATA - IV 725 - 735
730						
735	UMAYYED GOVERNORS 715-746	HISHAM 724-743				
740			SILADITYA - VI 735-760			
745		OTHER Umayyads				

INDEX

BRAHMAN OF SIND.

CHAWRAS.

SASSANIAN.

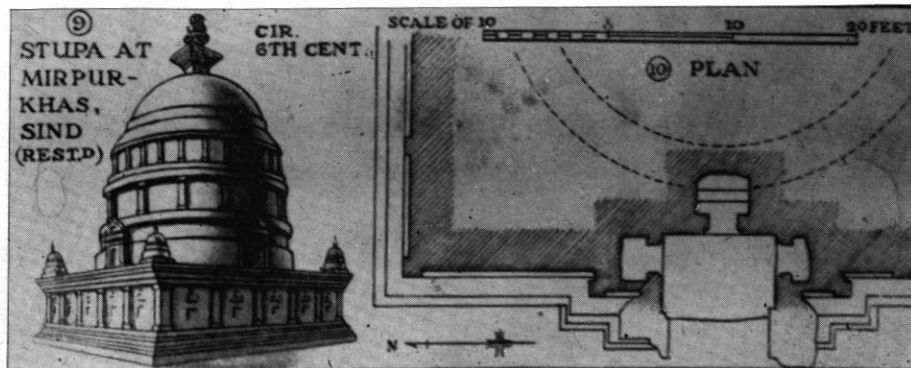
PRatiharas.

VALABHIS

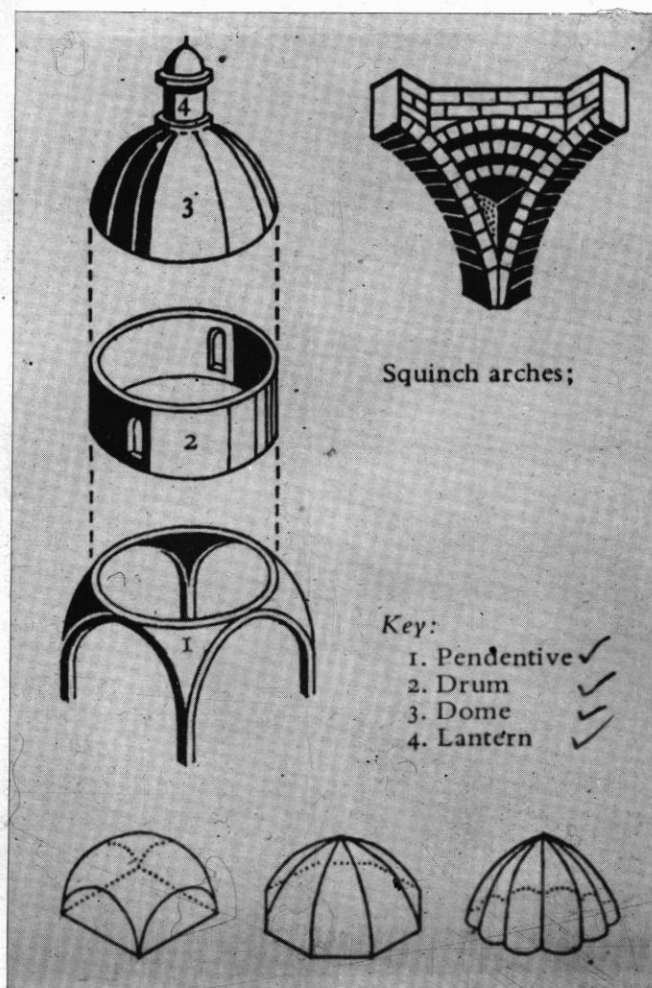
ISLAMIC EMPIRE.

RAI DYNASTY

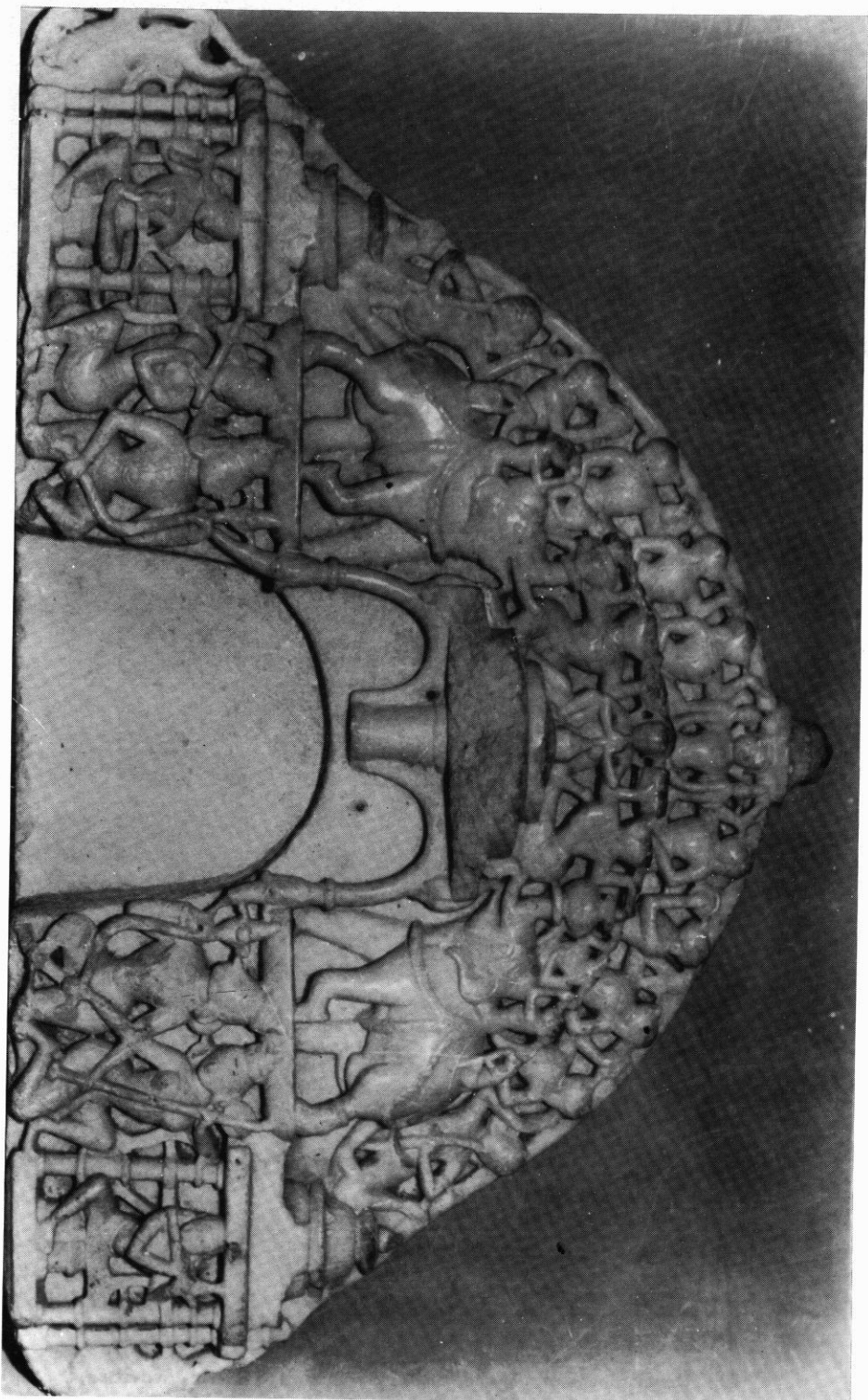
JASINA REGAINED AND RULED
BAHMANABAD AND PROBABLY
ALORE, BETWEEN 715-725 A.D.



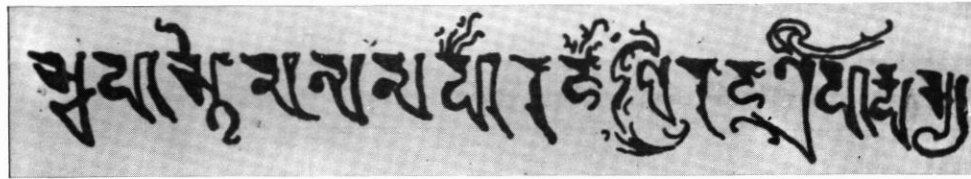
79. Stupa at Mirpurkhas restored from Percy Brown, Indian Architecture-Buddhist and Hindu period, based on Hency Cousen's Antiquities of Sind.



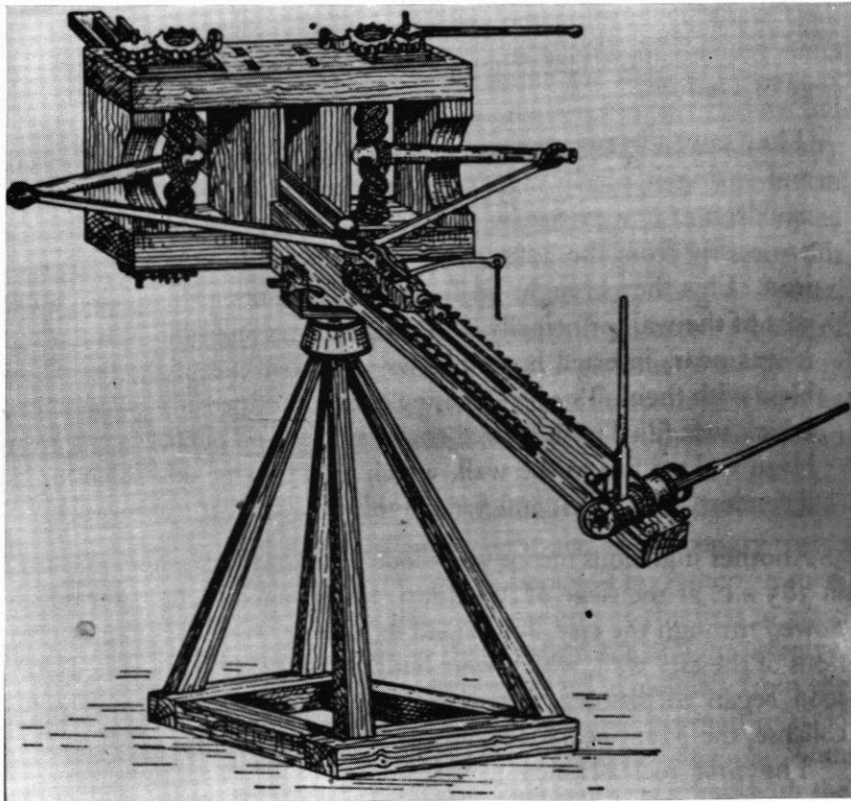
80. Development of a dome, originally a Byzantine Roman innovation, completely absorbed in Muslim architecture. See also Stupa at Mirpurkhas.



81. Marble door jamb. Gori temple-Thar-parkar. (National Museum, Karachi.)



82. 628. Signature of Emperor Harasha from a copper plate. Signature was put on the plate in ink, the inked portion cut into plate by an engraver and filled with chemicals (From Epigraphia Indica vol. IV p. 210).



83. 711-714 A. D. A type of catapult or 'Manjanique', which was used by Arabs during the siege of Debal. It was a Greek invention, developed and perfected by Romans, copied by Parthians and Sassanians of Iran and operated by army recruited by Mohammad Bin Qasim from Iraq and Iran.

668-669 A.D. :

On hearing of the news of the death of Abdullah Bin Sawwar, the Governor of Khurasan, Ziyad, sent Sinan Bin Salmah to replace the former.

He subdued the rebels of Makran, but was replaced by Rashid Bin Umer Jadidi, who later on attacked Kaikan (Kalat), recovered arrears of tribute for 2 years and proceeded to Seistan via Bolan Pass, where he was attacked by 50,000 Meds and killed.

Sinan Bin Salmah was again reinstated.

668-669 A.D.—48 A.H. :

Chandur son of Sehraj II Brahman King of Sind, died after 7 years rule. His kingdom was divided. The Upper Sind with its capital at Alore went to Dahar and the Lower Sind with capital at Bahmanabad, to Duraj son of Chandur.

669-670 A.D. :

Khalifa Muawiya transferred several families of Jats from Basra and Antioch and to other towns on the sea-coast, in Syria. In third century A.H. Antioch had a quarter known as "Jat Quarter". The Jats were settled on the sea-coast, to resist any raids by Byzantine Romans.

669-670 A.D. :

Daharsiah, the elder son of Chach, ousted Duraj and occupied Bahmanabad. Since then Dahar ruled from Alore with Iskandah, Multan and possibly the Sibi, Kachhi and Bolan Pass areas under him, and Daharsiah ruled the whole of the Lower Sind, Sehwan, western Hills,

The statement of attack by 50,000 Meds is an exaggeration as the surrounding area does not have a population of this size even to this day in spite of scientific development.

Biladhuri, p. 433.

Murgotton, p. 212.

Chachnama, pp. 81—83.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 278.

Chachnama, pp. 58-60. Chandur, was impressed by the Buddhist teachings and had appointed learned men and priests to the state administration. These administrators must have been Buddhists, as Arabs found many forts being ruled by them.

G. P. Tate, Seistan, basing on Biladhuri, pp. 377-378. See also entry 834 A.D.

Chachnama, pp. 59-63.

Jats were captured in the war with the Iranians in 635-36 A.D.

Makran and Bahmanabad. He accepted the suzerainty of Dahar, but possibly in name only.

669-70 A.D.—49 A.H. :

Dahar started tour of the whole of his kingdom for mass contact and to win the confidence of his people.

670-700 A.D. :

Daharsiah ruled from Bahmanabad, the Lower Sind, Sehwan and Makran, and Dahar ruled the upper Sind, Multan and the Kachhi hills.

670-700 A.D. :

Dahar had no control over the southern parts of Sind as it came into his possession only a few years before its conquest by Arabs. This is probably the reason why Nirunkot and Siwistan (Sehwan), the two main strongholds in Sind, opened their gates to the Arabs without any resistance in 711 A.D.

670-700 A.D.

The Arab penetration in Sind via Bolan Pass (Kaikan or Kalat) had been successfully opposed for over 50 years. But as Dahar had no control over the Lower Sind and Makran for 30 years, this had weakened his position to the extent that the Makran-Debal route was virtually unopposed in 711 A.D.

670 A.D.—50 A.H. :

Daharsiah moved to Rawar fort founded by his father Chach who had left it incomplete. He completed the fort.

Chachnama, pp. 59-65.

Chachnama, pp. 59-63.

Mujumdar, H.C.I.P., Vol. III, p. 173.

See entry 668-669 A.D. Williams, p. 68.

Williams, p. 68, thinks that during this period Sind's control over Cutch (which was part of it, most probably since the end of 6th century due to weakening of power of Valabhi and was occupied by Rai Seharas), weakened, due to internal factions, and due to increasing raids of Arabs.

During the period the Kathi tribesmen from Sind began to move to Cutch, on their way to what is now called Kathiawar, which got its name from them. They became overlords in Southern Cutch and Kathiawar.

Dahar must have lost control over Cutch, whose pirates may have looted the Arab Ships.

Williams, p. 68.

Chachnama, p. 50.

671-95 A.D. :

I-tsing travels in the Sub-Continent.

671 A.D.

First Arab voyage to Canton. It is not known whether the Sind ports were touched. There were the years when there was complete peace on the borders of the Sub-Continent. The ships must have touched Sind then.

671 A.D.—51 A.H. :

Mundhir Bin Jarud-Al-Abdi captured Kaikan (Kalat District) and Kuzdar (Khuzdar). Later on he died, while on his way to Khuzdar. After the death of his father Hukum bin Mudhir (Munzir) was appointed as commander and held frontiers for 6 months when he was re-called. The command then was taken by Ibn Haris who subdued Khuzdar and collected much booty. Kaikan probably was not subdued.

672 A.D.—52 A.H. :

Daharsen intended to attack Alore. His brother Dahar diplomatically avoided the conflict. Daharsen died outside Alore after 4 days sickness. After a month Dahar married his deceased brother's widow, the daughter of Lohana, the Governor of Agham. Daharsiah Bin Chach succeeded Daharsen.

671 A.D.—51 A.H. :

Probable date of Dahar's 'marriage' with his sister Bai.

678-679 A.D. :

Raja of Ramal (Rawal) invaded Sind. After occupying Bupujia, he attacked

Chachnama calls him Munzir and puts the date of his campaign as 61 A.H., which is incorrect.

Chachnama, pp. 50-54 and 54-68.

Chachnama, p. 68. The story of this marriage is considered fake by many authorities, as there is no such precedent in Hindu Society, though it was common among the Pharaohs of Egypt.

Chachnama, pp. 70-80.

Chachnama's Sindhi translation, p. 425

Rawar in the Lower Sind but Dahar defeated him with the help of the troops of Muhammad Bin Haris Alfi.

(based on Fufutul Baldan, p. 425) puts the incident at 85 A.H.

It is doubtful whether Alafis worked in the employment of Dahar as early as 678 A.D. The date seems to be incorrect. Alafi is not mentioned by any other historian.

679 A.D.—60 A.H. or earlier:

Ibn Hurri Bahli was made the commander of Sind-Makran frontiers. Hurri was still Governor of Makran when Muawiyah died on 22nd Rajab, 60 A.H.

683 A.D. :

Kabul revolted against the Arabs, and in a battle at Junzah the Arabs lost. The Governor Yazid Ibn Ziyad and leading leaders were killed.

684-85 A.D.—65 A.H. :

Abdul Malik Bin Marwan became Khalifa.

684-85 A.D.—65 A.H. :

Alafis (or Alvis?) rebelled against Umayyads, fled to Sind and sought protection of Dahar, who treated their leader Muhammad Bin Haris Alafi kindly and admitted him into his service.

Chachnama, pp. 70, 85, 89 and 100. No other history describes Alafis' flight to Sind. It appears that it is one of the many of the author's romantic fictions added to the history. For further information on Alafis see Chachnama, pp. 138, 140, 175 and 224.

685 A.D. :

Zabul declared war against the Arabs, but in spite of initial success the rebellious leader Ratbil was killed and his army routed. His son Ratbil II the successor, compelled the Arab General to concede. The former paid a sum of money and latter agreed not to raid his country under this agreement. Khalifa disapproved the treaty and dismissed the General.

Elliot, Vol. II. p. 416, has wrongly put the year as 683-84 A.D. or 64 A.H. See Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 149 and Le Strange, Land of Eastern Caliphate, p. 150. Biladhuri does not discuss it fully.

687-688 A.D. :

Coins in Pahlavi characters minted by Umer Bin Ubaid Ullah Bin Ma'mar.

Caetani Leone, *Chronographis Islamica*; quoting ZDMG—Vol. IV, pp. 507-1850.

694-95 A.D.—75 A.H. :

Hajjaj was appointed as the Governor of Eastern Empire of Umayyads.

694-695 A.D.—75 A.H. :

Hajjaj Bin Yousuf permitted Jats of Sind to settle town in Kaskar (Iraq), along with their families and buffaloes. They were joined by slaves, Mawali of Bahilah (?) and Khawlah, and became thieves, robbing caravans and boats on rivers and canals of Iraq.

Biladhuri, p. 375.

694-695 A.D.—75 A.H. :

Khalifa Abdul Malik sent Said Bin Aslam Bin Zurah Kalabi to govern Sind and Makran but Muawiya Bin Haris and Muhammad Bin Haris Alafi rebelled and murdered Said Bin Aslam. Hajjaj despatched Mujjah Bin Sir-Al-Tamimi, to reconquer the lost territories on the Sind border. Mujjah subdued Qandabil (Gandava) but died in Makran after a year in 697-97 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. III, p. 309.

Biladhuri, p. 435.

Chachnama, pp. 85-86.

Biladhuri (Leyden), p. 435.

Chachnama states that Alafis were settled by Dahar in Mekran. On hearing the news, Hajjaj had Suleman Alafi, the tribal head murdered. Alafis immediately left Makran and took shelter with Dahar in Sind. This contradicts Chachnama's own statements (See entries 694-85 A.D. and 678-79 A.D.). Makran was not under Dahar's control until 700 A.D. and therefore Dahar could not have settled the Alafis in Makran.

695-696 A.D.—75 A.H. :

After the death of Mujjah, Hajjaj appointed Harun Bin Dhira-Al-Namari as Governor of Indian frontiers.

Biladhuri, p. 435.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 330-331.

Elliot. Vol. I, pp. 118, 119.

Chachnama, p. 89.

The Med pirates of Debal looted the Arab ships returning from Sarandeeep and carried away Muslim women. Hajjaj sent several expeditions against them. Two of them being under Ubaidullah Bin Nabhan and Budail Bin

Med's were most feared pirates of the Arabian sea. Due to their activities, the Sassanids built a fortress at Abla a seaport, as stated by Yaqoot Hamvi.

Jahfah. All suffered defeat.

Mu'ajamu-ul Baldan (Cairo), Vol. I, p. 8 and Vol. II, p. 196.
Al-Beruni, India, p. 102. Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, (Cairo edition), p. 114.

695 A.D. :

Hajjaj, Governor of Iraq soon after his appointment sent Ubaidullah to subdue Kabul. The kings of Kabul and Zabul combined and inflicted severe defeat on the Arabs. The retreat was also blocked. The Arab army faced thirst and hunger and Ubaidullah died of grief. The survivors were allowed to retire after paying a ransom.

Elliot, Vol. II, p. 416.

Also Tarikh-i-Alafi.

Raverty in 'Notes on Afghanistan', p. 62, assigns this incident to the year 79 A.H., or 698-99 A.D.

Le-Strange, The land of Eastern Caliphate, p. 151.

704 A.D. :

A ship carrying Muslim women from Ceylon was captured by Med pirates off the Sind coast near Debal. Hajjaj asked Raja Dahar to set women free. Dahar replied that he had no control over pirates. As a result, fresh hostility arose. Hajjaj made renewed efforts to conquer the country which had defied seven attempts of 637 & 663-683 A.D. Hajjaj sent Ubaidullah Bin Nibhan to raid Debal but he was defeated and killed. His grave is at Clifton and popularly called Abdullah Shah's tomb. The exact date is not mentioned. The pirates included Jats, and therefore, on the conquest of Sind, they were deported.

Chachnama, pp. 85-92.

Biladhuri (Loiden), p. 435 and (Cairo), p. 441.

This would have been before the death of Abdul Malik in 86 A.H. i.e. 705 A.D.

As regards Ceylon, Chachnama mentions Sarandeb and Biladhuri the Island of Rubies. Chachnama states that pirates belonged to the tribe of Naghmaroh. Dr. Daudpota has discussed the background of Abdullah Shah's grave. Chachnama, p. 91 and notes p. 255.

Hellpusch & Westphal, Jats of Pakistan, p. 101.

Masumi gives a different version regarding causes of expedition on Sind, but it seems to be author's own fabrication. The real cause may be, desire to expand Arab Empire and to collect funds for the depleted treasury caused by Kharjite troubles. Similar expeditions were sent to Kabul, Oxus, Chinese Turkistan (Kashgar), Makran and Spain.

Biladhuri, p. 436.

Chachnama, pp. 93, 94, 96-100.

705-706 A.D.—87 A.H. :

Hajjaj Bin Yusuf appointed Muhammad Bin Qasim Governor of the Sind from

tiers. Latter had shown extraordinary ability in suppressing rebellion in Iraq and also subduing Kurds.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 428-29.

Muhammad Bin Qasim's sturdy expeditions in Iraq and Kurdistan show that he could not have been a lad of 17, when he had already established his name.

705 A.D.—86 A.H. :

Khalifa Abdul Malik died.

705 A.D.—Shawal, 86 A.H.

After the death of Khalifa Abdul Malik, his son Walid occupied the throne.

708 A.D. :

The King of Ramal invaded Sind, but was defeated and repulsed by Dahar.

Chachnama, pp. 69-70.

709 A.D.

After the defeat and death of Ubaidullah at Debal, Hajjaj sent Budail Bin Tuhfa by way of sea from Oman to raid Debal. He was reinforced by troops sent by Muhammad Ibn Haroon from Makran. Budail was defeated by Dahar's son Jaisina and killed in a pitched battle which lasted a whole day near Debal. This was the 9th Arab attempt to conquer Sind.

In this battle Budail had 3300 horsemen and Jaisina had 4000 men and 4 elephants.

Chachnama, pp. 92-93.

Biladhuri (Leyden), p. 436, reports that Budail was killed by the Buddhist troops of Dahar.

709 A.D. :

After the defeat of Budail at Debal, Sunder, the Buddhist Governor of Nerun fearing Arab retaliation, sent a delegation to Hajjaj, accepting Jazia against protection.

Chachnama, p. 93.

The fear of Buddhists confirms Biladhuri's story that Budail was killed by Buddhist troops of Dahar.

710-11 A.D.—92 A.H. :

Muhammad Ibn Haroon died near Armabil (Las Bella).

Biladhuri, pp. 435-436.

ARAB CONQUEST OF SIND

711 A.D. :

Hajjaj made elaborate preparation for the conquest of Sind under his son-in-law Muhammad Bin Qasim, providing him lavishly the arms, soldiers, food provisions and 6,000 Syrian soldiers fully equipped with Roman War Machines of the latest types, stone-throwers (Manjanique), machines for scaling fort walls, flame throwers, etc. The equipment was sent by sea. At Shiraz, Muhammad Bin Qasim was joined by 6000 horsemen, 6000 camel men and 3000 load-camels.

711 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim, after leaving Shiraz, conquered Kanazbur (Panjgur) after a siege of many months, and afterwards Armail or Armabel (Las Bela) and came by land to Debal.

711 A.D.—92 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim, having assembled the siege machines which had arrived by sea, stormed Debal, which capitulated after the Standard on the top of the temple (probably Buddhist) was destroyed by catapults. 4000 Muslim colonists were settled at Debal and a quarter of city was marked for them. The temple was partly defiled, 700 beautiful women were captured and massacre was allowed for 3 days. A mosque was built and Hamid Ibn Wada al Najdi appointed as

M.H. Panhwar, Razi and His Times.

Chachnama, pp. 96-102.

There is a dispute on the year. Tabri, Vol. I & II, p. 1200 puts it as 90 A.H. i.e. 708-09 A.D.

Elliot puts it as 93 A.H. (711-12 A.D.).

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 435-36, has put it as 707-708 A.D. Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 257 agrees with Biladhuri. Masumi considers 710-11 A.D. as year of occupation of Armabil (Las Bela) and Qatarpun.

In Sind, Chachnama's version is accepted.

Chachnama, pp. 99-100, 104.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 435 and Cairo, p. 442.

Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 257.

Chachnama has put the date of his arrival near Debal on Friday, Ramzan 93 A.H. Here he has mistaken it for 92 A.H.

Chachnama, pp. 100-109.

Biladhuri, p. 436, states that the army entered the city by scaling walls (instead of destruction of the Standard by Manjanik, as stated by Chachnama). Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 258, supports Biladhuri's version.

712-751 A.D.

UMAYYAD GOVERNORS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

NOTE:- MULTAN WAS PART OF SIND THEN.

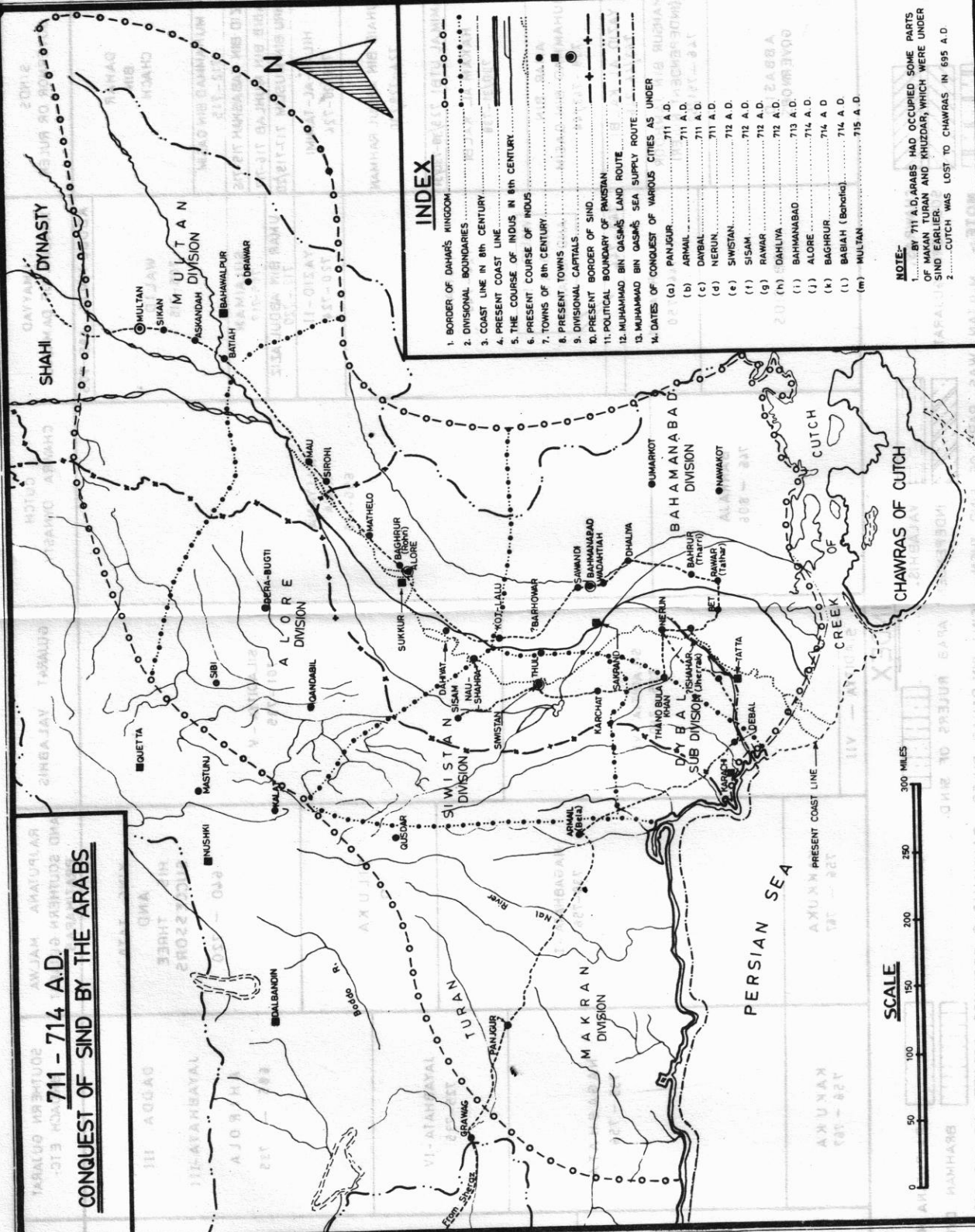
YEAR A.D.	SINDS GOVERNOR OR RULER	UMAYYAD KHALIFA OF DAMASCUS	CUTCH CHAVRA DYNASTY.	GUJARAT VALABHIS	RAJPUTANA MALWA AND SOUTHERN GUJARAT PRATHIHARAS	SOUTHERN GUJARAT BROACH ETC.	KANAUJ
705	DAHAR BIN CHACH	ABDUL MALIK 685-705					
710	MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM 712-715	WALID 705-715			KING TATA AND HIS THREE SUCCESSORS 640 - 720	DADDA III	
715	YAZID BIN KABASHAH 715-716	SULAIMAN 715-717				JAYABHATA-III	
720	HABIB BIN MUHLAB 716-717	UMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ 717-720				AHIROLA 685 - 735	
725	AMRU BIN MUSLIM 717-719/20	YAZID-II 720-724	KALYANA RAJA 696-746	SILADITYA - V 701-735	SILUKA		YASOVARMAN KING OF KANAUJ 700-740
730	HILAL-AL-TAMIMI 719/20-724						
735	JUNAID BIN ABDUL RAHMAN 724-729/30					JAYABHATA-IV 725-735	
740	TAMMAL UTBI 729/30-730/31	HISHAM 724-743					
745	HAKAM AL KALBI 730/31-738	WALID-III YAZID-III AND IBRAHIM					
750	AMAR BIN MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM 739-743/44	MARWAN II 744-750	BANRAJA 746-806	SILADITYA - VI 735-760	NAGABHATA - I 730-756	NAGABHATA 735-756	LATITADITA KING OF KASHMIR CONQUERED KANAUJ 740-760
755	YAZID AL KALBI 743/44-746	ABBASIDS					
760	MANSUR BIN JAMHOOR (INDEPENDENT RULER) 746-751/52						
765	ABBASID GOVERNORS						
770							
775							
780							
785							
790							
795							
800							
805							
810							
815							
820							
825							
830							
835							
840							
845							
850							
855							
860							
865							
870							
875							
880							
885							
890							
895							
900							
905							
910							
915							
920							
925							
930							
935							
940							
945							
950							
955							
960							
965							
970							
975							
980							
985							
990							
995							
1000							

INDEX

UMAYYADS.	CHAVRAS.	VALABHIS.	KANAUJ.	RAJPUTANA MALWA.
ABBASIDS.	SOUTHERN GUJARAT.	INDEPENDENT ARAB RULERS OF SIND.		BAHMAN DYNASTY
LATITADITA				

NOTE:- MULTAN WAS PART OF SIND THEN. JASINA BIN DAHAR RULED BAHMANABAD PROVINCE BETWEEN 715 AND 725 A.D., HAVING BEEN CONFIRMED IN THAT POSITION BY KHALIF UMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ.

711 - 714 A.D.



NOTE:-

- 1.....BY 711 A.D,ARABS HAD OCCUPIED SOME PARTS OF MAKAN TURAN AND KHUZDAR, WHICH WERE UNDER SIND EARLIER.

—RECOMMENDED GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR.

712 A.D. :

Chandram Halah, the displaced Governor of Sehwan drove away the Arabs with the help of Jats; but Muhammad Bin Qasim's Lieutenants in turn recaptured Sehwan and took 4000 Jats as captives.

712 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim halted on the right bank of the river Indus for 2 months and reinforced himself with 2000 select horses, with the help of Moka son of Wasaya of Jahm and built a boat bridge on the Indus. Dahar gallantly allowed him to cross the river Indus to show his chivalry. The place of crossing is identified near Talhar. Raja Rasil who was posted to oppose the Arab crossing of the river, probably connived at it as on the fifth day of the war Rasil joined the Arabs to fight Raja Dahar.

July 2nd 712 A.D.— 10th Ramzan, 93 A.H. :

Dahar's death at the hands of Arab army near Rawar—after he ruled 42 years, the first 30 years over a part of Sind and the last 12 years over the whole of Sind. He left behind four sons namely: Jasina, Gopi, Vikiyo, and Daharsina. For the first time fire throwers developed by Sassanids and Byzantine Romans, were used in the Sub-Continent in this war, which lasted for 5 days, starting from 6th Ramzan. The head of Dahar along with the heads of other Rajas who fought with Arabs were sent to al-Hajjaj at Kufa.

712 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim the Governor of Sind, sent many thousand buffaloes and

Arab geographers have called it Sindustan.

Chachnama, p. 146.

Biladhuri, p. 437.

Various names used for Sehwan are Sahban, Sadusan, Siwistan, etc.

Chachnama's year 711 is inaccurate.

Chachnama, pp. 150, 159 and 165.

Biladhuri, p. 438.

Tabri, Vol. II, p. 1200, gives the year as 90 A.H.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 210.

Chachnama, pp. 174-183 puts his rule as 43 lunar years, which is equivalent to 42 solar years.

Tuhfatul Kiram puts his rule as 32 years, which is a mistake. Haig suggests that Rawar's location would be in the neighbourhood of Fateh Bagh.

For war machines, refer entry 309-79 A.D.

Biladhuri, pp. 167-168.

Biladhuri puts the year as 707-708 A.D.,

Jats to Hajjaj. These were then distributed in the forests of Kashkar in Iraq where Jats of Sind had already been settled. The Jats were occupying the Sind coast, river banks, jungles and villages. They consisted of many tribes like Lohanas, Lakhas, Sammas etc.

712 A.D. :

Khalifa Walid sent the Jats of Sind and other war prisoners and captives sent to him by Muhammad Bin Qasim, to Antioch, to join those sent in 670 A.D.

713 A.D. :

On the death of Dahar, his son Jaisina retreated to Bahmanabad fort and the widow of King Dahar defended Alore. Jaisina also made preparation to protect Alore. Muhammad Bin Qasim attacked Alore. The queen Mayain bravely resisted and when conditions became hopeless she along with other royal ladies performed Sati, leaving the fort to the conquerors.

Nov. 712 A.D.—Safar 94 A.H. :

Conquest of Dahlila while on way to Bahmanabad.

712-713 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim killed Susah (Musah?) Bin Dahar.

713 A.D., May 2nd, Monday—

Monday 1st Rajab 94 A.H. :

The siege of Bahmanabad started.

Sept. J—713 A.D. : :

End Zil-Haj—94 A.H. : :

Jaisina's Vazier deserted him. After 6 months siege in which some citizens

but since the conquest of Sind took place in 711 A.D., the year 712 is more probable. Chachnama gives details of Jat settlements and their castes and clans.

Biladhuri, p. 162, puts it as 707-8 A.D., but it is incorrect. It seems that still a large number of Jats remained in Iraq.

Chachnama, pp. 194-204.

Biladhuri, p. 439.

The conquest of Bahmanabad and Alore after 6 months seige, must have taken place in 94 A.H. or 713 A.D. and not 93 A.D. or 712-13 as recorded by Chachnama.

Tuhfatul-Kiram states that Queen Rani Bai married Muhammad bin Qasim. This is not supported by any other history.

Chachnama, pp. 198-199.

Caetani—quoting Dhahab-i-Tarikh and Mahasin, Vol. I, p. 252. This incident is not reported by Chachnama or Biladhuri. The name Susah is also not mentioned by any other historian.

Chachnama, pp. 199-201.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 438 ; and (Cairo), p. 444.

entered into secret alliance with the Arabs. Bahmanabad fell to the conquerors. Jaisina, Gopi, and Vikio, the three brothers took shelter in Naz Walah Sandal in Jitor (Chitor). When the fort finally fell, the garrison consisting of 3000 soldiers was put to sword, and its populace reduced to bondage.

September 713 A.D.:

Zil-Haj 94 A.H.:

Jaisina returned from the country of king Ramal and started raids on the Arab Army, but was repulsed to the desert, wherefrom he left for Chitor and instructed his brother Gopi to protect Alore.

September 713 A.D.:

End Zil-Haj 94 A.H.:

On the fall of Bahmanabad after a siege of 6 months by the Arab forces, Queen Ladi along with other women of the palace committed Sati.

713 A.D.:

Spain conquered by Arabs.

September 29, 713 A.D.:

Friday night, Muharram 3, 94 A.H.:

Muhammad Bin Qasim left Bahmanabad for Alore where Dahar's son Gopi was organizing forces to fight the Arabs. Gopi escaped to Kiraj (Chitor) after a siege of the city, which surrendered on the condition that life of all citizens will be protected, no massacre allowed, and the Buddhist temple shall not be destroyed.

Chachnama, p. 86.

During the siege, Jaisina wrote letters to various Rajas for help. Of these, those belonging to Chach's family were: Gopi Bin Dahar at Alore; Chach Bin Dahar-Sin at Bhatia or Bhatinda; Dhawal Bin Chandur at Kaikan (Kalat).

Chachnama, pp. 203-4, Biladhuri, p. 438 states that he left Chitor for Kashmir, to collect forces for re-conquest of Sind. He succeeded in his mission. See entry year 715 A.D.

Biladhuri, pp. 439 and 185.

Chachnama, pp. 88 and 207-212 states that Ladi was taken as prisoner and then married Muhammad Bin Qasim. This is just one of the many romantic stories of Chachnama.

Hodiwalla puts it as 29th Zil-Haj, 94 A.H. on 25th September 713 against Chachnama's 93 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 439.

Chachnama, pp. 221-226.

The name of city was Roar. Arab historians and geographers added Al to it, making it Al-Roar; which finally became Alore. Hodiwalla, Vol. I, p. 96, states that the year was 95 A.H. This is incorrect in view of other dates preceding it.

714 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered Barham, Baghrur, and Dalilah, etc. on his way to Multan.

714 A.D. :

After the fall of Alore, Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered Babiah (or Bhatia) Golkonda, Sakkah and laid a siege on Multan, which surrendered after the source of water supply of the town was cut off by the Arabs.

714 A.D.—95 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered Multan which was governed by Korsiah (Gur-Sen), son of Chander, brother of Dahar. On surrender of the city 6000 soldiers of the vanquished army were put to sword and their dependents taken as prisoners. The gold recovered from the city as booty was 230 maunds of gold bricks and 13200 maunds of its powder, thus totalling 13,430 maunds. A golden statue was also recovered. This was sent to the treasury at Damascus. Korsiah escaped to Kashmir to seek help to fight the Arabs.

714 A.D.—95 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim sent a message to Rai Harchandar Jahsal, King of Kanuj to submit. On latter's refusal, he made preparation for expedition, but hearing of Hajjaj's death in May 714, he gave up the plans. However, on his way back, he reduced Sursuit and Nilma, the strongholds of Jat and Med robbers.

Chachnama, pp. 197, 198-201, 235.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 439 and (Cairo), p. 445.

Biladhuri, (Murgotton), p. 272. Chachnama, pp. 202, 235-241. The reason for surrender of Multan due to cut-off of its water supply is improbable, as there is virtually inexhaustible ground water reservoir in the city. It is also doubtful if the city was dependent on the river as a source of its water supply. The story is similar to Cyrus' draining of the river to conquer Babylon.

Biladhuri, pp. 439-40.

Chachnama, pp. 237-241.

Jasina and Korsiah, both went to Kashmir to seek help of the king of that country. This shows intimate relations between the kings of Sind and Kashmir. It could just be that Chach was displaced king of Kashmir. See entry: 662 AD. (42 A.H.) for Chach's rule of Kashmir. Istakhari, p. 56, also confirms recovery of gold from this temple. The gold from Sind reimbursed the Damascus treasury depleted by Kharjite rebellion.

Chachnama, p. 241.

Jahsal, probably was Jaso-Varman, who sent embassy to China to gain support against the Arabs, as is discussed subsequently.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 440, and (Cairo), p. 446.

714. A.D.:

Muhammad Bin Qasim completed his conquest of Sind (of Chach).

Asir, Vol. IV, p. 460.

Tabri, Vol. II, p. 1256.

For the Arab conquest of Sind, the real hero behind the scene was Hajjaj, who organized very efficient system of the swift horses carrying his detailed orders and instructions in three days.

August 714 A.D.—Ramzan 95 A.H.:

Hajjaj Bin Yousuf the Governor of Basra, and father-in-law of Muhammad Bin Qasim died.

Muir, Caliphate, its Rise, Decline and Fall, p. 354.

714 A.D.—95 A.H.:

On hearing Hajjaj's death Muhammad Bin Qasim returned from Multan to Alore and Baghor.

Asir, Vol. IV, pp. 464-5.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

He captured Bayloman? and also took expedition against Kiraj and defeated Dawhar. Mandal and Kiraj however remained unconquered.

March 715 A.D.—Jamadi II 96 A.H.:

Sulaiman became the Umayyad Khalif of the Arab Empire, after the death of his brother Walid Bin Abdul-Malik.

Tarikh-i-Guzida, p. 276.

Masumi puts it as Jamadi-I, which date is incorrect.

714-715 A.D.—96 A.&.:

After the death of Hajjaj, Muhammad Bin Qasim was dismissed and Yazid Bin Abi-Kabashah Saksaki was appointed as the second Governor of Sind, but only after 18 days of his arrival he died. Yazid sent Muhammad Bin Qasim in chains to Iraq.

Athir, Vol. IV, pp. 465-466.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

715 A.D.:

After the death of Hajjaj, Ratbil II the ruler of Zabil, refused to pay the annual tribute and it was only Abbasids who finally subdued Zabil.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 155.

714 A.D.

The death of Hajjaj and that of Khalifa Walid brought evil days for Muhammad Bin Qasim. The new Khalifa Sulaiman was enemy of Hajjaj and took vengeance on Hajjaj's family. Muhammad Bin Qasim was recalled to Iraq, imprisoned and put to death by torture.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 440, (Cairo), p. 440. Biladhuri (Murgotten), p. 225.

Chachnama's version of the story of Dahar's daughters connected with Muhammad Bin Qasim's death is a fiction, p. 207.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. I, p. 356 and Vol. II, p. 447.

Tahiri (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 172. The jaghrai system was developed by the Sasanians, copied by the Arabs, and introduced in Sind and elsewhere. It was brought to the rest of the Sub-Continent by Delhi Sultans, reached its full development under the Afghani system of Akbar and reached its maximum stage of exploitation under Shah Jahan, when farmers deserted the land, rather than cultivate it, as described by Mirza Asaf Khan.

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 440-441. (Cairo), p. 440, but year is 92 A.D. 714 A.D., which is incorrect. Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 282.

Biladhuri, p. 440. Asir, Vol. IV, pp. 442-443. Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 60. Tarkhi-i-Sind (Madras), p. 124.

Arab soldiers who had accompanied Muhammad Bin Qasim wanted to return back, but Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul-Malik issued a firman asking them to settle in Sind, become agriculturists (jaghrais) and tillers of soil to prosper.

715 A.D.: The recall of Muhammad Bin Qasim and death of Hajjaj induced the chiefs of Sind to regain independence. Dahar's son Jaisin re-occupied Rahimnagar. The Khalifa deputed Habib to subdue Sind.

715-716 A.D.—97 A.H.: Habib Bin Al-Muhallab Bin Asad came to Sind as third Arab Governor of Sindh and was dismissed after 2 years in 97 A.H.

ARAB RULE OF SIND UNDER UMAYYADS

715 A.D.—96 A.H. :

Zaid Bin Abi Kabasha Saksaki came as the second Governor of Sind after Muhammad Bin Qasim, but died on the 18th day of his arrival in Sind. He was replaced by Aamir Bin Abdullah but the latter too died within a few months. Jaisina started occupying territories lost by his father.

715-717 A.D. :

Arab soldiers who had accompanied Muhammad Bin Qasim wanted to return back, but Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul Malik issued a firman asking them to settle in Sind, become agriculturists (Jagirdars) and tillers of soil, to prosper.

715 A.D. :

The recall of Muhammad Bin Qasim and death of Hajjaj induced the chiefs of Sind to regain independence. Dahar's son Jaisina re-occupied Bahmanabad. The Khalifa deputed Habib to subdue Sind.

715-716 A.D.—97 A.H. :

Habib Bin Al-Muhalab Bin Abi Saфра came to Sind as third Arab Governor of Umayyads and was dismissed after 2 years, in 99 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 441.

Tabri (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 175. The Jagirdari system was developed by the Sassanids, copied by the Arabs, and introduced in Sind and elsewhere. It was brought to the rest of the Sub-Continent by Delhi Sultans, reached its full development under the Mansabdari system of Akbar and attained its maximum stage of exploitation under Shah Jehan, when farmers deserted the land, rather than cultivate it, as is described by Mazhar-i-Shah Jehani.

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 440-441 and (Cairo), p. 446, puts year as 95 A.H. i.e. 714 A.D., which is incorrect. Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 282.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

Asir, Vol. IV, pp. 464-465.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 66.

Tarikh-i-Sind (Nadvi), p. 124.



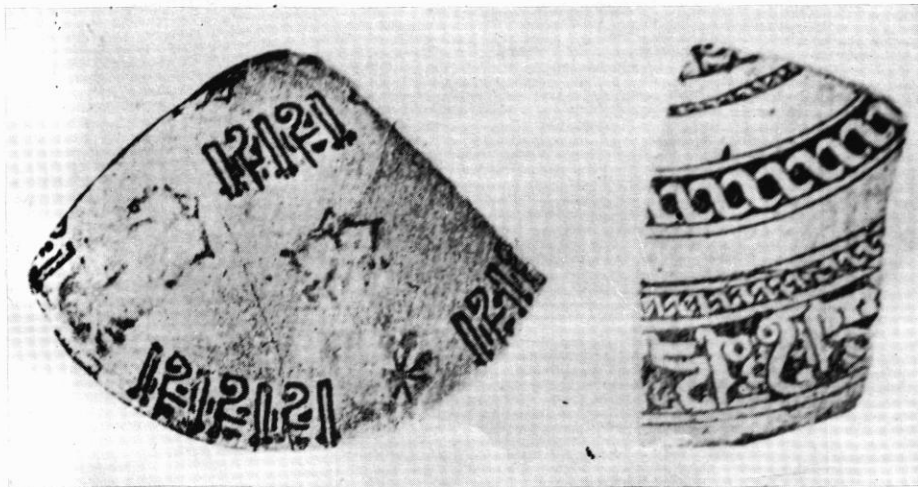
85. Banbhore (Debal) citadel fortification.



86. Earthenware can, decorated with Sassanian type moulded frieze of animals from Banbhore (Debal). National Museum Karachi.



87. Pre-Muslim period pottery mould from Banbhore (Debal) Moulded pottery was also common upto Samma period i.e. 15th century.



88. Inscribed glazed pottery from Banbhore, belonging to Abbasid period or later.



89. Pot shreds with Dev-Nāgri inscriptions used for measurement of volume of some commodities, from Banbhore.



90. 907 A. D. Kufic inscriptions of Habari period from Banbore.

715 A.D.—96-97 A.H. :

Dahar's son Jaisina recovered a large portion of his father's dominion and established himself at Bahmanabad. Habib Bin Al-Muhlab, the 3rd Arab Governor, failed to interfere with his authority.

715-717 A.D.—97-99 A.H. :

Habib Bin Al-Muhlab Bin Abi Safrā attacked Alore. It had gained independence after the departure of Muhammad Bin Qasim, but capitulated on agreeable terms.

He also sent expeditions to various tribes of Sind, which probably had declared independence. These tribes dwelt near the Mihran (Indus) river. The revolt of armies of Muhammad Bin Qasim and their being forced to return to camps also occurred simultaneously.

3rd Oct. 717 A.D.—20 Safar 99 A.H. :

The Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul Malik died and his cousin Umer Bin Abdul Aziz became the next Khalifa. He dismissed and imprisoned Habib Bin Muhlab the Governor of Sind, and his brother Yazid Bin Muhlab on the charges of misappropriation and lawlessness in Sind. In place of Habib, he appointed Amro Bin Muslim Bahli as the fourth Governor of Sind.

717-718 A.D.—99 A.H. :

On his taking over as Khalifa, Umar Bin Abdul Aziz invited the Indian kings to

He was brother of Yazid Bin Muhlab, the new Governor General of Iraq, and son of Muhlab, who had attacked Kaikan, Banu and Ahwazia in earlier raids.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 283.

Biladhuri, pp. 441 & 446.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 283.

Biladhuri, pp. 440-41.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 336.

Biladhuri puts year as 95 A.H., which is incorrect.

It appears that he did not interfere with the authority of Jaisina, who had occupied the left bank of the river Indus.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 283.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 441 and (Cairo), p. 447. Qani mentions Asmir Bin Abdullah as the Governor of the same period (Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul Malik's rule) as stated in the Tuhfatul Kiram, Vol. III, p. 23. This is incorrect. His source is Masumi and is dis-proved by original Arabic works.

Athir (Leiden), IV, p. 466 and (Cairo), p. 283.

accept Islam. He restored or confirmed the dominion of Dahar to his son Jaisina, who had accepted Islam and had recovered these territories between 97 & 99 A.H. i.e. September 715 to August 717 A.D.

He also addressed the chiefs of Sind, and the heads of tribes, informing them that if they accepted Islam, they would be allowed to retain their lands. Dahar's son Jaisina was the first to accept Islam and many others followed suit. Even the masses taking example of Jaisina and other leaders accepted Islam. The whole of Sind became independent thereby, and the Arab Empire receded to Kandabil (Gandava).

717-719 A.D.—99-101 A.H. :

Amro Bin Muslim Bahli, the Governor of Sind made successive expeditions against different parts of the country (except that of Jaisina, son of Dahar who had become Muslim), and reconquered it for the Umayyads. It appears that all the areas conquered by Muhammad Bin Qasim were recovered by the local chiefs within three years of his departure from Sind.

He is also reported to have conquered Cutch and annexed it.

719-20 A.D.—101 A.H. :

The Khalifa Umer Bin Abdul Aziz died, and Yazid Bin Abdul Malik became the next Khalifa.

719-20 A.D.—101 A.H. :

Amro Bin Muslim-Al-Bahli, the fourth Governor of Sind, was dismissed due to the rebellion of Habib and Yazid Bin

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 441 and 442 and Cairo edition, p. 447.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 440.

Biladhuri asserts that on becoming Muslim, Jaisina adopted Arabic name Jalisa. He seems to have held all areas on the left bank of the river Indus, excepting the Alore territories, in the Upper Sind. Among the tribes which accepted Islam were many chiefs of Rajput origin, and whose official title Jam is connected with Jamshed, the Iranian Emperor, whose tributaries they may have been to start with. Some Samma chiefs, who continued the Hindu faith began to develop closer relations with Chawra, Vaghela and Solanki Rajput tribes of Cutch, with whom they also contracted marriage alliances. Williams, p. 71.

Athir, Vol. V, p. 40.

Biladhuri, p. 447.

Conquest of Cutch if correct, may only have been temporary, as Valabhi the ruler of Kathiawar and Northern Gujrat, whose territories included Cutch was still powerful and must have recovered it soon afterwards.

Williams, p. 71, mentions that effect of Arab conquest of Sind, was to destroy Alore's authority over Cutch. Among those who accepted Islam were many chiefs of Samma Rajputs.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Athir, Vol. V, p. 64.

Muhlab, his predecessor and the Governor of Sind from 97-99 A.H.

Hilal Bin Ahooz-Al-Tamimi was appointed as the fifth Governor of Sind in place of Amro.

720-721 A.D.—102 A.H. :

Bukayr Bin Mahn a missionary who had come to Sind earlier returned to Iraq.

719-20 A.D. to 723-24 A.D.—

101-105 A.H. :

During the period, Yazid Bin Muhlab, the brother of the ex-Governor of Sind, dismissed and imprisoned by Umer Bin Abdul Aziz, escaped from prison and came to Sind along with his family and started a rebellion.

Hilal Bin Ahooz Tamimi was deputed to chase them. He captured Mudarik Bin Muhlab at Gandava. Muhlab's other sons, Mufazil, Abdul Malik, Ziad and Marwan too were captured and killed. Among those killed was Muawya Bin Yazid who had tortured Muhammad Bin Qasim in his captivity at Wasin Jail.

24th February, 724 A.D.—

25 Shahban—105 A.H. :

The Khalifa Yazid Bin Abdul Malik died. Hisam Bin Abdul Malik took over as the new Khalifa in the month of Ramzan of the same year. He appointed Umar Bin Habira as the Governor General of Iraq. The latter sent Junaid Bin Abdul Rahman Al-Amri as the Governor of Sind, dismissing Hilal Bin Ahooz Al-Tamimi, the Governor since 101 A.H.

725-726 A.D.—107 A.H. :

Junaid Bin Abdul Rahman, the Gover-

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 380.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Athir, Vol. V, p. 64.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 446 and Vol. V, p. 101.

nor of Sind made a campaign against Kiraj and captured it.

725 A.D.—107 A.H. :

Junaid the new Governor of Sind reaching Debal, advanced in the interior and having camped on the western bank of the Mihran, sent a message to Jaisina, the son of Dahar, requiring him to pay a tribute. The latter refused on the ground that he was now a Muslim and the territories were confirmed on him by Umar Bin Abdul Aziz the late Khalifa and therefore won't pay the tribute. On insistence of Junaid, he is reported to have abjured Islam and prepared to fight but in a naval battle on the lake Sarki, he was defeated, taken captive and beheaded. His cousin, Daharsia's son Chach, escaping from the battle, made preparations to report to the Khalifa about breach of faith of the Governor, but he was treacherously captured by Junaid and put to death.

725-729 A.D.—107 A.H. :

Junaid reconquered all important towns of the valley (which seem to have gained independence within 10 years, after the departure of Muhammad Bin Qasim), one by one, and conducted successful expeditions against Gujarat and Nilma. (The latter statement is not corroborated by any other evidence from Indian records). He also took expedition against Ujjain and returned back with large amount of booty, of which 4000 million dirhams were sent to the Central Treasury.

725-738 A.D. :

The Arab Governor of Sind Junaid and his successors over-ran Chitor (Kiraj),

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 379-380.

Biladhuri, (Leiden), pp. 440-442, and (Cairo), p. 447.

Athir (Leiden), Vol. IV., p. 446. and (Cairo), Vol. X, p. 64.

If Jaisina had abjured Islam, Chach would not have prepared to go to the Khalifa for justice. It appears that his abjuring of Islam was a made up story.

Haig thinks that lake Sarki was the Rann of Cutch (Indus Delta Country). The Rann of Cutch is too far away from Bahmanabad. This lake may have been Chotiari, close to Bahmanabad, and probably connected with both the Indus and the Hakra.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442 and (Cairo), p. 448.

Athir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 283.

R. C. Mujumdar, Gujrara Prathihaves (Jour. Deptt. of Letters), Calcutta University, p. 20.

Yaqoobi (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 50, puts the booty as 8000 million Dirhams.

HCIP, Vol. III, pp. 158-159.

when the Mauryas or Moris were ruling it. The Mauryas succumbed to the raids, and Rawal Bappa (Khummana-I), a neighbouring chief of Guhila, who was able to resist the Arabs, seized Chitor. According to Todd he had expelled the Malechchas (Non-Hindu foreigners). Guhila a small state was probably over-run by the Arabs.

725-738 A.D. :

Junaid conquered Bailaman (Vallamandla). Jurz and his lieutenants proceeded as far as Ujjain, Marmod, Mandal, Dahnaz, Cutch, Barwas (Broach) and Malibah (Malwa); i.e. they over-ran Rajputana, Malwa and Broach. Indian records confirm that the Arabs defeated the Kings of Saindhavas, Kachchellas, Saurashtra, the Chavotaches, the Mauryas and Gurjaras and advanced as far as south of Navsari.

725-735 A.D. :

The Arabs under the lieutenants of Junaid, the Governor of Sind, and his successors over-ran Mandor in Rajputana, Malibah (Malwa), Surast (Gujarat), Baras (Broach), the island of Cutch and the Kathiawar Peninsula. The setback came when Chaulakaya, the king of Lata and Prathihara, the king of Malva, repulsed them. Valabhi records of Gurjara mention that King Jayabhata-IV of Broach, inflicted a defeat on Tajiiks (Arabs) in the city of Valabhi. The result of this was that the Valabhi's Empire started breaking and he lost the southern part of Kathiawar. The last King of the Valabhi Dynasty ruled upto 766—67 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. IV, p. 449.

Biladhuri, p. 448.

Annals of Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, Vol. X, p. 31.

The two accounts agree, except that the Muslim records do not mention Saurashtra, the Valabhi Kingdom.

Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XXIII, p. 151.

Ibn Asir, Vol. IV, p. 466.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 379-80.

Indian Antiquary, Vol. XII, p. 155.

Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 87 and 137.

Al-Beruni records that a rich citizen of Valabhi had quarrelled with the King and fled to Sind. By presenting gifts he persuaded the Arab Governor of Sind to attack the Valabhi Empire. The Arabs made a night attack, destroyed the town and killed the King (vide Sachau, Vol. I, p. 192). This is of course a folk-lore. The town survived upto 758 or 776 A.D., when it was destroyed by the Arabs.

727-28 A.D.—109 A.H. :

Possible date of completion of the mosque at Debal, by Ali Bin Musa as per inscription.

729-30 A.D.—111 A.H. :

Junaid Bin Abdul Rehman Al-Amri was dismissed from Sind's Governorship, but as he joined the insurrectionary movement against the Umayyad Khalifa, Hasham appointed him Governor of Khurasan.

Tamim Bin Yazid Al-Utbi was appointed Sind's seventh Governor in Junaid's place by Khalid Bin Abdullah Al-Qasri, the Governor General of Iraq and the Eastern Provinces.

728-29 A.D.—110 A.H. :

Tamim sent to Damascus 18,000,000 Tattari dirhams, which Junaid had left in the treasury at Sind; it was loot from Sind and also booty from the Indian territories over-run by Junaid.

730-31 A.D.—112 A.H. :

There was great local uprising against the Arabs in which many of them were killed and Tamim had to abandon Sind after many battles. During his escape Tamim Bin Zaid al-Utbi died near Debal. Khalid Bin Abdullah Al-Qasri the Governor General of Iraq and the Eastern Provinces dispatched Hakam Bin Awanah Al-Kalbi to reconquer Sind and parts of Hind, all of which except Qassah, were lost to the Arabs.

F. A. Khan, Bhanbhore, 1963, p. 76.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 93.

Tabri and Yaqoobi have also corroborated this behaviour of Junaid.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 380, 399-400.

Biladhuri, p. 444.

Junaid is reported to have sent 600,000 prisoners of war and 8 crore Dirhams to Damascus, while still in Sind. Also see entry 725-29 A.D.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 399-400.

Cutch was occupied by a Sindhi clan Kathi, who had migrated to Cutch between 670-700 A.D. Hindu Sammas of Sind had developed marriage alliances in Cutch, after 712 A.D. It was therefore easy to create a local uprising with the Cutchi help. Cutch being an island at the delta of the Indus, made communications easy, and the sea pirates and seamen of Cutch were better than the Arab seamen of the time. They continued to be so even in the 16th century, when they were the only competitors of Portuguese in the Indian Ocean.

Al-Hakam Bin Awana Al-Kalbi was appointed the eighth Governor of Sind by Khalifa Hasham in place of Tamim.

The Arab power in Sind got a setback and quick decline started. Arabs started migrating from Sind to other places of safety.

730-32 A.D.—112 or 113 A.H.:

Hakam Ibn Awanah Al-Kalbi on his arrival as the Governor of Sind invaded and conquered some of the lost territories after many bitter fights. He also invaded Cutch. In 113 A.H., he built a place of refuge for Muslims, calling it Mahfuza. He also built Mansura on the other side of lake (in fact the river Indus). It later on became capital of the Governor of Sind. (The last named place was Bahmanabad, renamed as such. Mahfuza was on the other side of the river Indus, the old course of which is visible even today).

725-740 A.D.:

Kathis of Sind, settled in central and southern Cutch 30 years earlier, spread east-wards and established themselves in Wagad with capital at Kanthkot.

730 A.D.—112 A.H.:

Accompanying Hakam, Mundhar Ibn Zuhayr, Ibn Abdul Rahman Al-Habari came to Sind. (The descendants of the latter founded an independent kingdom in Sind 110 years afterwards).

730-739 A.D.—112-121 A.H.:

During the rule of Tamim Bin Yazid, a greater portion of the province was re-conquered by natives, expelling the Arabs. The first task of Al-Hakam the

Biladhuri, pp. 442-442.

Yaqoobi, pp. 384-86.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442 and (Cairo), p. 448.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 228-229.

Ibn Asir (Cairo), p. 283.

S. S. Nadvi, in AAHKT, p. 335, states that Mansura may have been built between 110 and 120 A.H. i.e. 728-738 A.D.

Williams, p. 71.

Biladhuri (Cairo), p. 450 and (Leiden), p. 444.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 389.

Biladhuri, pp. 444-449.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. III, p. 50 and p. 58 (Cairo).

Ibn Asir, p. 283.

new Governor, therefore, was to found a new town Mahfuza for safety of the Arabs and his aide Amar Ibn Muhammad Bin Qasim (who came with him) found another town Mansurah in commemoration of victory against the locals in 120 A.H. (737-38 A.D.).

There is now an evidence that Bahmanabad was renamed as Mansura and made the capital, at present called the ruins of Dilu Rai in Sanghar district, about a mile south of crossing of Jamrao canal with Shahdadpur-Jhol road. Masudi, Murawiju-Zahab, Paris edition, Vol. I, pp. 390-391 and Baghdad edition, p. 42, states that Mansura owes its name to Mansur Ibn Jamhur al-Kalbi, the Governor of Sind (746-750 A.D.). Zakariya Qazwini in Atha'ar-al Bilad, p. 38, states that it was built during the reign of Abbasid Khalifa Abu Jafar al-Mansur (754-775 A.D.). Yaqoob Hamavi agrees with Zakariya and states that it was built by Mansur's Governor Amar Bin Hafs al-Muhalabi (760-766 A.D.) as stated in Mujam al-Baldan (Cairo), Vol. VIII, p. 177. It appears that Bahmanabad was re-named as Mansura between 760 and 767 A.D. Hamavi confirms that Vahmanabad/Bahmanabad was re-named as Mansura. Istakhri in Al-maluk wal Mamalik (Leiden), pp. 171-173 and Haukal, Surat al-Ard, (Leiden), p. 320, also give the same version. Beruni (Kitab al-Hind, p. 100) calls Mansura as Bamanva or Bahmanva. Idrisi wrote when Mansura was not existant. Other writings on this subject are untrustworthy.

Recent excavations at Dilu Rai confirm that it is the site of Bahmanabad, re-named as Mansura and a Mosque was built at the remains of a stupa.

731-32 A.D.—113 A.H. :

Hakam Bin Awanah, the new Governor, collected Arabs from all over Sind and settled them on the right bank of the Indus in the newly founded city of Mahfuza.

731 A.D.:

Yasovarman, King of Kanauj, sent his minister, the Buddhist monk Puta Sin (Buddasen) as an ambassador to China, with a purpose to fight jointly against the Arabs of Sind, (who under Junaid had started spoilatory campaigns) and also possibly against the Tibetans. After the conquest of Sind, the Arabs had sent an expedition against Kanauj but without any success. The defeat of Parasikas by Yasovarman refers to the Arabs.

732 A.D.:

The progress of expansion of the Arab Empire in the West was checked by the victory of Charles Martel between Tours and Poitiers.

735 A.D.:

The first colony of the Parsee immigrants in the Sub-Continent at Sajan, District Thana in Gujarat.

735-36 A.D.—116 A.H.:

Junaid, the ex-Governor of Sind and then the Governor of Khurasan, was dismissed for marrying Fazia, daughter of Yazid Bin Muhalab. Soon afterwards he died in Marv.

735-740 A.D.:

Gujar Prathra King Nagabhatal defeated Junaid's successor. (Possibly Hakam Bin Awanah Kalbi).

736 A.D.:

Lalitaditya, King of Kashmir, sent an Embassy to China and referred to Yasovarman of Kanauj who had also sent such an Embassy in 731 A.D. Both Kings sought the Chinese help against the Arabs and Tibetans. The Arabs after

HCIP, Vol. III, p. 130.

Refer also entry 736 A.D.

Smith, EHI, p. 444.

Refer entry 717 and 723-24 for Yazid Bin Muhalab.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 20.

HCIP, Vol. II, p. 130.

Stein, Sir Aurel, English tr. of Rajatarangini, Part IV, p. 134.

The Governor of Sind then was Hakam Bin Awanah who had started expedition in some areas, which his predecessor

the conquest of Sind had sent an expedition against Kanauj but without any success. Kashmir too was threatened.

737-38 A.D.—120 A.H. :

The Governor of Sind, Hakam Bin Awanah, on hearing the news of cruelty on Khalid Bin Abdullah's lieutenants, invaded the territory but was killed. Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim Thaqafi took over the command of the field.

His leadership was challenged by Ibn Arar. The Governor of the Eastern Provinces, Yusuf Bin Umer supported Amar and Arar was put into prison. There was a local revolt. The Arab army took shelter in Mahfuza, which the enemies besieged. It was not until 4000 troops from Iraq had arrived that the siege was raised and the Arabs scored victory in 121 A.H. (738-39 A.D.).

738 A.D. and soon after :

Junaid's successor Hakam Bin Awanah or Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim was defeated by king Nagabhata and the Chaulukaya ruler of Lata (South Gujarat), Avani Janasraya Pula-Kesiraja. The Gurjara King Javabhala-IV of Nandipuri also claims to have defeated the Arabs.

Hakam Bin Awanah had conquered Kiraj or Kira near the frontiers of Kanauj and Kashmir. The ruler of Kashmir had sought Chinese help which was not received, but both Yasovarman King of

Junaid had raided. The confirmation comes from the Indian sources. See entry years 725-735, 725-728, 729, 725-738, 738, 738-740 and 739 A.D. The provocation was that the rulers of Chitor, Marwar, Cutch and Gujarat helped internal rebellions in Sind and many times they took part in direct wars with Arab troops.

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Yaqoobi, II, pp. 389-390.

The local uprising may have been helped from Marwar, Cutch and Gujarat as is indicated by the entry for the year 738 A.D. Biladhuri states that Khalid Qasri, Governor General of Iraq, was dismissed and replaced by Yousif Bin Umar Thaqafi, who started replacing all the nominees of Khalid. Hakam, the nominee of Khalid, decided to show some chivalry to please Yousif, and to put down a local rebellion, he fought to death in 121 A.H. (739 A.D.).

Annals of Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, Vol. X, p. 31.

It is also admitted that under Junaid's successor Tamim, the Arabs lost almost all the conquered territories and fell back upon Sind. It is possible that a period of chaos in the last days of Umayyads also witnessed the decline of Arab power in Sind. Entry year 737-38 mentions great revolt and chaos.

Stein, Rajatarangini, Vol. IV, pp. 34, 130. See entries, 736, 739 and 738-740 A.D.

Kanauj and Lalitaditya King of Kashmir were able to repulse the Arabs by their own efforts.

738 A.D.—121 A.H. :

The Sindhis rebelled against the Arab Governor, Hakam Bin Awanah who was killed while fighting against them. He was replaced by Amar son of Muhammad Bin Qasim. Amar imprisoned Yazid Bin Arar, an Arab official whose name alongwith that of Amar had been recommended for the Governorship of Sind by the Governor General of Iraq, Yousif Bin Umar Thaqafi. Hakam ruled for 9 years. During this period there were continuous wars from within and outside.

738-740 A.D.:

Dantidura son of Indra-I Rushtrukuta of Gujarat (South Gujarat) is said to have conquered Lata and Sindhu but this is doubtful as he may only have aided an uprising in Sind against Hakam Bin Awanah and Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim and helped Sindhis as well as the local Arabs.

739 A.D. :

The Arabs of Sind invaded the kingdom of Saindhavas (Khathiawar and Gujraat), during the rule of Pushyadeva of Saindhava Dynasty also called Jayadratha Dynasty.

739 A.D.—121 A.H. :

On the death of Hakam Bin Awanah Kalbi, his two lieutenants, Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim Thaqafi and Yazid Bin Arar, contested for the Governorship of Sind. Khalifa Hasham appointed Amar Bin Muhammad Bin

Qasim as the ninth Governor of Sind. Immediately on taking over, the latter put Yazid Bin Arar in prison. Due to this confusion there were local uprisings under a Raja and also disorder in the Arab camp.

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 738.

Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. III, p. 157. Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 390, records an uprising under a local Raja in Sind. The Arab invasion of Saindhavas (Kathiawar & Gujarat) is also recorded in year 739 A.D.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 99.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 390.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

See entries, 738 and 738-40.

Qasim as the ninth Governor of Sind. Immediately on taking over, the latter put Yazid Bin Arar in prison. Due to this confusion there were local uprisings under a Raja and also disorder in the Arab camp.

739-743 A.D.—121 A.H. :

Civil war broke out in Sind between the Arab tribes and natives. The Governor, Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim, was defeated and his capital besieged, but he was rescued by timely help of Yousif Ibn Umar-Al-Thaqafi, Governor General of Iraq. Even then, the Arab tribes under the leadership of Marwan Bin Yazid Bin Muhlab rebelled against Amar.

Amar put Marwan to death after overpowering the rebel Arab tribes.

740 A.D.:

Due to Junaid and his successors (Hakam, Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim and others) attacks on the Hindu rulers of Cutch, Gujarat, Marwar, Rajistan, East Punjab and Kashmir, between 725 and 739 A.D., the Hindu rulers joined together, defeated the Arabs and also helped in local rebellions and uprisings in Sind. This stopped the Arab expansion in the East. Since then their control over Sind also weakened and the next 100 years saw local uprisings, Arab feuds and poor administration.

Kannauj and Lalitpur King of Kannauj were able to repulse the Arabs by their own efforts.

The Sindhis rebelled against the Arab Governor, Hakam Bin Awanah who was killed while fighting against them. He was replaced by Amar son of Muhammad Biladhuri, pp. 447-8 (Leiden).

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 397-98.

The local uprising must have been supported by the rulers of Cutch, Marwar and Gujarat as mentioned under entries 738 and 738-740 A.D.

The Raja who laid siege on Mansura, may have been from the neighbouring states.

See entries under years:

725,

725-79,

725-35,

725-38,

730-31,

730-32,

731,

735-40,

736,

738,

738-40,

739, and

739-40 A.D.,

and also entries under years:

728-29,

729-30,

735-36 A.D.,

for Junaid's ambitions.

February 6th, 743 A.D. :

Rabi II 6th, 125 A.H. :

Hisam Bin Abdul Malik died and was succeeded by Walid Bin Yazid in Rabi II, 125 A.H.

743-44 A.D.—125 A.H. :

Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim, the ninth Governor of Sind was dismissed by Khalifa Walid Bin Yazid and Yazid Bin Arar Al-Kalbi was appointed as the tenth Governor. Amar committed suicide while in Sind. Yazid made 18 expeditions against the infidels (rebels). It was during this year that the capital of Sind was transferred from Alore to Mansura.

April 744 A.D.—Jamadi II, 126 A.H. :

Khalifa Walid II was assassinated. Ibrahim Bin Walid Bin Abdul Malik became the next Khalifa, but was deposed after beginning of 127 A.H. (or after October 744 A.D.) and replaced by Marwan-II.

746 A.D.—129 A.H. :

Yazid Bin Arar Al-Kalbi, the tenth Arab Governor of Sind, was killed by Mansur Bin Jamhur Al-Kalbi, a rebel of Damascus who had come to Sind from Iraq. Mansur became independent ruler of Sind. He appointed his brother Manzoor as Governor of the Western Sind i.e. Gandava, Debal etc. Previously Mansur Bin Jamhur was the Governor of Iraq and was dismissed. He came to Sind where Yazid Bin Arar, a relative of his, was the Governor, but conflict arose bet-

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 93.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 399-400.

Biladhuri, p. 450.

Chach Nama (Sindhi), p. 375.

Among the assassins of Walid-II was a Sindhi named Ibn Ziad Bin Abi Kabsha, as reported by Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 340.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), II, p. 407 and (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 56.

This incident is corroborated by Tabri.

ween the two. Mansur besieged Mansura, took Yazid as captive and had him buried alive in a pillar.

749 A.D.—132 A.H. :

Abu Atta Sindhi a famous poet, who composed his poems in Arabic died.

February 6th, 749 A.D. :
Rabi II 6th, 132 A.H. :
Husam Bin Abdul Malik died and was succeeded by Walid Bin Yazid in Rabi II, 132 A.H.

743-44 A.D.—132 A.H. :
Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim the ninth Governor of Sind was dismissed by Khalifa Walid Bin Yazid and Yazid Bin Umar Al-Kalbi was appointed as the tenth Governor. Amar committed suicide while in Sind. Yazid made 18 expeditions against the infidels (rebel). It was during this year that the capital of Sind was transferred from Ahar to Mansura.

April 744 A.D.—Jumadi II, 136 A.H. :
Khalifa Walid II was assassinated. Husam Bin Walid Bin Abdul Malik became the next Khalifa, but was deposed after beginning of 137 A.H. (or after October 744 A.D.) and replaced by Marwan II.

746 A.D.—132 A.H. :
Yazid Bin Umar Al-Kalbi, the tenth Arab Governor of Sind, was killed by Mansur Bin Jannat Al-Kalbi, a rebel of Damascus who had come to Sind from Iraq. Mansur became independent ruler of Sind. He appointed his brother Mansur as Governor of the Western Sind (i.e. Gadhawa, Deol etc. Previously Mansur Bin Jannat was the Governor of Iraq and was dismissed. He came to Sind where Yazid Bin Umar a relative of his was the Governor, but conflict arose bet-

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 93.
Yaqoot, Vol. II, pp. 399-400.
Hilshah, p. 450.
Chach Nama (Sindhi), p. 372.

Among the assassins of Walid II was a Sindhi named Ibn Zaid Bin Abi Kabsah, as reported by Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 340.

Yaqoot (Jordan), II, p. 407 and (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 56.
This incident is corroborated by Tabari.

GOVERNORS OF ABBASID KHALIFAS IN SIND

(749—854 A.D.)

October 30th, 749 A.D. :

Rabi I, 13th, 132 A.H. :

Appointment of the First Abbasid Khalifa Abdul Abbas Abdullah Sifah, due to the conquests of Abu Muslim Khurasani.

July-August, 750 A.D. :

Zil-Haj, 137 A.H. :

The last Khalifa Marwan-II was assassinated. Thereby came the end of the Umayyad Dynasty and their replacement by the Abassids.

750-51 A.D.—133 A.H. :

Abu Muslim Khurasani, the Governor of the Eastern Abbasid Empire, deputed Abu Muslim Abdul Rehman Bin Muslim Mufliis Abdi to Sind. Mansur Al-Kalbi's brother, Manzoor, Governor of the Western Sind was killed at Debal. Mansur Al-Kalbi encountered Abu Muslim's forces near Mansura, where Abu Muslim Abdi was defeated.

750-800 A.D. :

Kathis of Sind, who had migrated to Cutch in 725-740 A.D. and had established their principality in Wagad, were defeated by Chawras, who now occupied their capital town, Kanthkot. Chawras were displaced by Solankis (a branch of Chaulakayas) after two centuries around 1000 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 17.
Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 449 and (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 66.
Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 443 and (Cairo), p. 449.

Williams, pp. 69-70.

751 A.D.—133 A.H. :

Fall of the Umayyads and rise of the Abbasids with active help of the Persian elements, specially Abu Muslim Khurasani.

751-52 A.D.—134 A.H. :

Abu Muslim Khurasani, Governor of Khurasan and the Eastern Abbasid Empire, on hearing of the defeat and death of Abu Muslim Abdi, attacked Sind. Mansur Bin Jamhur, rebel ruler of Sind since 129 A.H. (746 A.D.), was defeated but escaped to the Thar desert where he died due to thirst.

751-52 A.D.—134 A.H. :

After the death of Abu Muslim Abdul Rehman Bin Muslim Mufis Abdi in 133 A.H. (750-51 A.D.), Musa Bin Ka'ab Al-Tamim was appointed as the first Abbasid Governor of Sind. He enlarged the mosque and carried out repairs to the city of Mansura, which had suffered badly during operations of Abu Muslim Khurasani.

754 A.D.—136 A.H. :

Abu Jafar Mansoor became Khalifa.

June, 10th, 754 A.D. :**Zil-Haj 13th, 136 A.H. :**

The first Abbasid Khalifa Sifah died. This happened 3 days after a Sindhi deputation apprised him of the problems of Sind.

754-755 A.D. :

The Governor of Sind is reported to have conquered Kashmir, which is doubtful as the latter was at the climax of its power under Lalitaditya Mukta-

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 443 and (Cairo), p. 449.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 229-30.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 347.

Yaqoobi, Vol. 2, p. 429 and Vol. III, p. 80, reports that he was arrested and then put to death. This statement is more probable than the death due to thirst as Thar desert is intercepted by chain of wells not more than 10 miles apart.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 230.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 80.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, pp. 17-18.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 387.

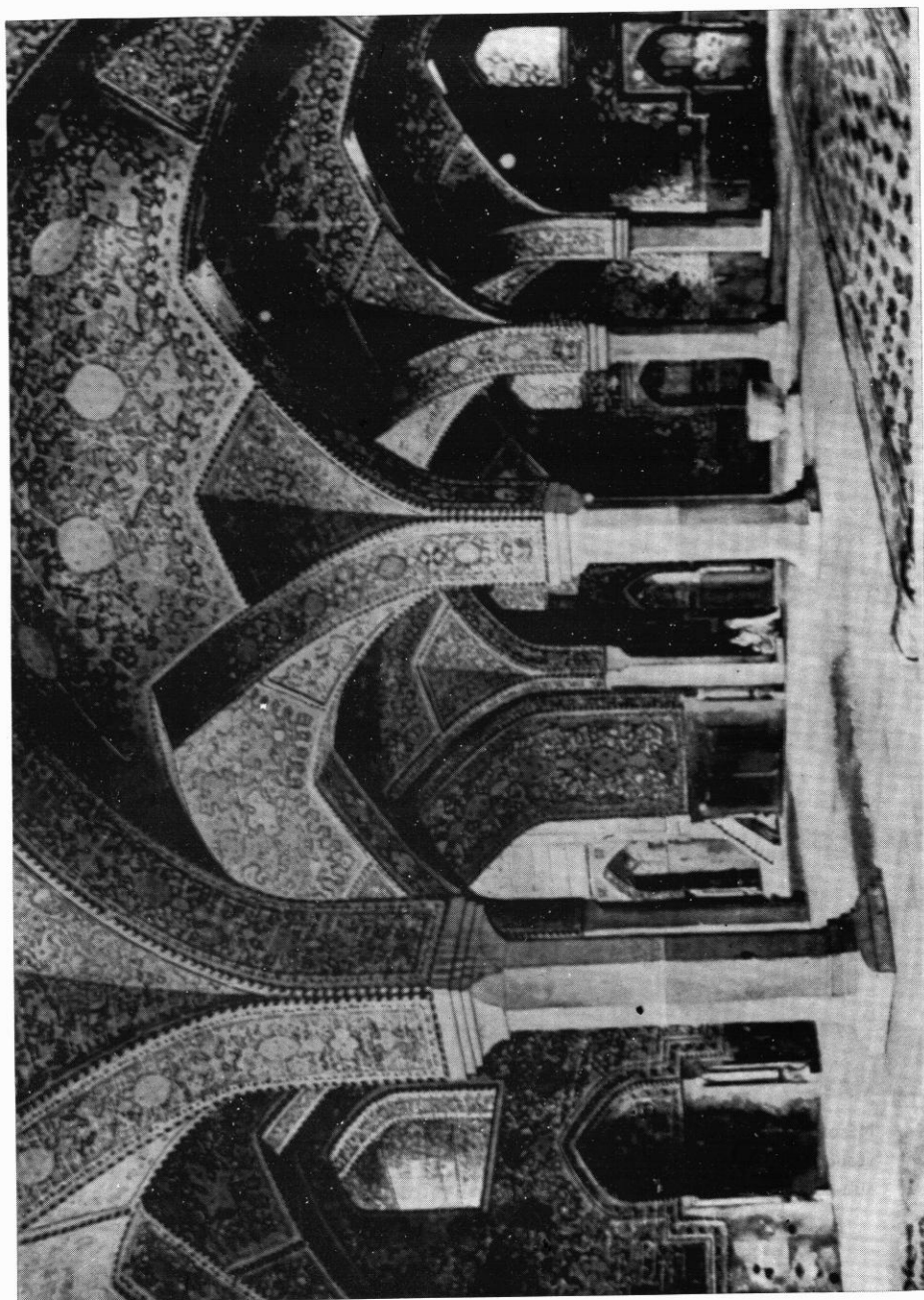
Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 231.



91. Excavations of Siva temple at Banbhore, destroyed after its fall in 711 A. D.



92. 5th-8th century A. D. Siva lingum from temple 1h situation at Banbhore.



93. Friday mosque at Isfahan. Its structure fuses brick work and decoration into harmony of complex shapes and motifs. This became inspiration for the later Muslim architecture.



94. Masoleum of Oljeilu the Mongol King at Sultania. The dome is a great feat of structural engineering and was copied by Mughals of Central Asia and sub-continent. This type of structure was introduced in Sind by Tarkhans.

pida (733-769 A.D.).

Stein's Rajatarangini states that Lalitaditya Muktapida thrice defeated a ruling chief of the Arabs. There may have been an Arab raid on Kashmir.

757-58 A.D.—140 A.H. :

Musa Bin Kaab Al-Tamimi, the first Abbasid Governor of Sind, returned to Baghdad, after handing over the charge to his son Ainia, due to ill health and died in 141 A.H. (758-59 A.D.).

757-767 A.D.—140-151 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Shattar Alvi, a direct descendant of Ali, visited Sind, while Amar Bin Hafs was ruler of Mansura, Sind. The former was a Shiite and came for Tabligh and publicity of Islam as well as support of Ahl-bait (Descendants of Prophet Muhammad). The Governor of Sind, Amar Bin Hafs, became his disciple and gave him protection by sending him to a Hindu Raja's capital, where he spent 10 years. Khalifa Mansur deputed Hisham Bin Amar to recover Abdullah from the Raja. He attacked the Raja and won the battle. Abdullah al-Shattar was assassinated in Sind by Hisham at the instructions of the Khalifa Mansur in 767 A.D. (151 A.H.). His wife and minor son were sent to Baghdad, the same year. In spite of this, Al-Shattar was successful in introducing Shiaism in Sind.

758 A.D. :

Closing of Canton to foreign merchants (which was re-opened in 792 A.D). Sind ports must have been touched.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 126.

Biladhuri, p. 200.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, pp. 283, 455.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 198.

The Raja's name is not known but his territories lay between desert and Arab Sind (Mansura and its dependencies) along a river. From this description it is clear that his kingdom was on Hakra in Sukkur or Khairpur district, and may possibly be Alore. During the same period Kharjis were quietly active in anti-Abbasid campaign in Sind. In 142 A.H. (759-60 A.D.) Hisan Bin Mujahid Hamadani Kharji came to Sind to seek Amar Bin Hafs' support, but the latter did not co-operate.

758-59 A.D.—141 A.H. :

Musa Bin Kaab Al-Tamimi, the first Abbasid Governor of Sind, died in Baghdad.

759 A.D.:

The Governor of Sind sent Amru Bin Jamal with a fleet of barks to the coast of Brada (Kathiawar and Gujarat) during the rule of Krishanaraja, son of Pushyadeva, who had fought the Arabs in 739 A.D. The Arabs were routed. Later on, Hisham Bin Amar led another fleet himself, probably in 766-67 A.D., and conquered Gandhar near Broach. He built a mosque there.

759-60 A.D.—142 A.H. :

Hisan Bin Mujahid Hamadani, a leader of the Kharjis, came to Sind for preaching his sect, but was not successful.

759-60 A.D.—142 A.H. :

As Ainia Bin Musa Al-Tamimi, the Second Governor of the Abbasids in Sind, was a weak administrator, he was replaced by Amar Bin Hafs Ataki, but the former instead of handing over the charge, rebelled. Amar captured Mansura, arrested Ainia and sent him as a prisoner to Baghdad but was assassinated on the way.

762 A.D.:

Baghdad became the capital of Abbasids and the beginning of a large scale Persian influence in political and cultural life of the Arab Empire commenced.

767 A.D.—151 A.H. :

Amar Bin Hafs, the third Governor of Abbasids in Sind, was transferred to

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 99, puts the year as 756 A.D. Zafar Nadvi, AAHKT, p. 17 puts it as 759 A.D. (140 A.H.). The latter incident is not confirmed by the Indian sources.

Hissamuddin Rashidi, Mihran, Vol. 10, No.1, 1961. Also see entry 757-767 A.D., for another version of the same mission.

Ibn Asir (Leiden) Vol. V, p. 388 and (Cairo), p. 281.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 448. Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 231-3. Ainia rebelled, as he was pro-Nizaris (Hijazis) and Khalifa hearing of this determined to sack him. The former got this information from the chief of police at the Abbasid court, named Musib Bin Zubair and determined not to leave Sind.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 449 gives 144 A.H. (761-62 A.D.), as the year of Amar's

Africa due to his pro-Shiite tendencies and possibility of giving shelter to Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Shatar, but all the same he was promoted and made Governor of Africa, and Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi appointed as the fourth Abbasid Governor of Sind, with special instruction to capture Al-Shattar, even if it became necessary to attack the Raja under whose protection former was living. Al-Shattar resisted advance of Safih brother of Hisham, but was defeated and killed. This did not satisfy Khalifa Mansur, who anticipated uprising of Al-Shattar's 400 body guards, under leadership of Al-Shattar's minor son, so he ordered attack on Raja's territories to eliminate his followers and capture the minor boy.

767-773 A.D.—151-157 A.H. :

Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi conquered Multan which had become independent after Muhammad Bin Qasim's recall in 96 A. H. He over-powered the rebellious leaders of Qandabil (Gandava) and reconquered the valley west of the Indus, lost to the Arabs.

He also led a fleet to Broach, conquered a town near it and built a mosque on the site of a Buddhist temple destroyed by his fleet.

768-772 A.D.:

Hisham Ibn Amar Al-Taghlibi, the Arab Governor of Sind, raided Kashmir and secured many prisoners and slaves. The Kashmir ruler then was Vajraditya, who is said to have sold many men to Malechhas (non-Hindu-foreigners) and introduced many customs which befitted only Malechhas.

transfer. Ibn Asir, Vol. V, pp. 456 and 281, assigns year 151 A.H. to his transfer. Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 198. Biladhuri states that Hisham was a predecessor of Amar Bin Hafs. This does not fit into the chronological order, specially Al-Shattar's incidents. Also see entry 757-767 A.D.

Ibn Asir, V, pp. 281-82 and 457.

See entry 759 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 445.

The town mentioned is Gandhar a port in Kathiawar, where the Arab fleet reached by the river Indus and sea coast.

HCIP, IV, pp. 115, 126.

The conquest of Kashmir is doubtful as it was at the climax of its power then. It may have been a raid on that territory. See also entry 754 A.D.

770 A.D.:

Sindhi Bhikshus who had migrated during Brahman rule of Sind to Gujarat and from there went to Bengal to preach, were threatened expulsion by the king Dharmapal, but the latter was stopped by his advisers.

773 A.D.—157 A.H.:

A deputation of Sindhis waited upon Khalifa Mansur. Among the members were some scholars, including a Pandit, who was a scholar of Sanskrit language and presented Siddhanta to Khalifa. It was translated into Arabic with the help of Ibrahim Fizari.

773 A.D.—157 A.H.:

Indian numerals were introduced in Baghdad by a Hindu Pandit of Sind who took Siddhanta in the court of Khalifa Mansur. These numerals travelled to Europe via Spain. Siddhanta in its Arabic translation was called Al-Sindh-Hind. Since then Indian numerals are being called Arabic numerals.

773 A.D.—158 A.H.:

Khalifa Mansur awarded the Governorship of Kirman in addition to that of Sind to Hisham Bin Amar as a reward for his conquests and ability to govern Sind.

773 A.D.—157 A.H.:

Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi, the fourth Abbasid Governor of Sind, returned to Baghdad on leave and his brother Bistan Bin Amar Taghlibi acted as the fifth Governor for some months.

Majumdar, Age of Imperial Unity, p. 272.

Akhbar-ul-Hukma Qattī (Cairo), p. 177.

Encyclopaedia Britannica, under 'Numerals'.

The Arabic version of Indian numerals was adopted by Munajjim Al-Khwarizmi (780-840 A.D.) a courtier of Ma'amoon. The Indian Arithmetic was further elaborated into Arabic by Ali Bin Ahmed Naswi (980-1040 A.D.).

Bu Ali Sina, the famous anatomist and philosopher learnt Indian arithmetic during Naswi's times.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 6.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 449.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 449.

Biladhuri, Ibn Asir, and Tabri have also reported the incident.

Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi died in Baghdad. Bistam Bin Amar his brother, and the fifth Governor, was replaced by Ma'abid Bin Khalil Tamimi as the sixth Governor of Sind.

Oct.-775 A.D.—Zil-Haj, 158 A.H.:

The Abbasid Khalifa Abu Jaffar Mansoor died and his son Mahdi took over as the next Khalifa. Latter invited Rajas of his domain to accept Islam. There was response from 15 Rajas. One of them was a Raja from Sind and the other was called Maharaja, a descendant of Poros.

775-76 A.D.—159 A.H.:

Ma'abid Bin Khalil Tamimi, the sixth Abbasid Governor of Sind died at Mansura and was replaced by Ruh Bin Hatim. During the tenure of the latter, there were Jat uprisings in the Western Sind.

775-776 A.D.—159-160 A.H.:

Ruh Bin Hatim Muhlabi, the seventh Governor of the Abbasids in Sind, was transferred within a few months of his arrival due to the Jat uprising and was replaced by Bistam Bin Amar, brother of Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi, as he had gained experience in Sind during his brother's tenure.

776-77 A.D.—160 A.H.:

Birth of Abu Usman Amir Ibn Bahr al-Jahiz of Fukhaymi al Basri who wrote Kitab al Bayan wal-Tabiyin.

It describes some Sindhi scholars who visited Abbasid court. The author was an Abyssinian.

776-77 A.D.—160 A.H.:

The Arab Governor of Sind sent a naval expedition under Ar-Rabi Ibn Subh-Al-

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 479.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71, 77.

Text was published from Cairo in 1367 A.H.

Biladhuri reports the first version. HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 100.

Fakih against Baroda. They captured a city but withdrew due to an epidemic. This town has been identified as Ghumli. The Indian sources, however, state that the Arabs were defeated by Agguka I, son of Krishna Raja, son of Pushyadeva. The father and grandfather had fought the Arabs in 759 A.D. and 739 A.D.

776 A.D.:

The Second Arab expedition under Abdul Malik against Baroda (Porbandar) near Baroach succeeded in taking the town, but as sickness broke among the troops, they left without permanent result. Possibly in the expeditions of 758, 767-72 A.D. or 776 A.D., Valabhi, the capital city too was destroyed. The Arab naval expedition may have been aided by internal revolution against Valabhi's successors.

776-778 A.D.—160-161 A.H. :

Bistam Taghlibi, the Governor of Sind, was dismissed and Ruh Bin Hatim was again appointed as the Governor of Sind a second time. He once again failed to show results and, therefore, was dismissed and replaced by Nasar Bin Muhammad Bin Asha'at Khazai. Even he was dismissed in less than a year and in his place Muhammad Bin Suleman Bin Ali Hashmi was appointed as the Governor of Sind. Hashmi did not come to Sind but deputed Shuhab Musmai to rule on his behalf. He was

Also see entries 739 A.D. and 756 A.D. Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 31, reports that this expedition was sent by Khalifa Mahdi under Abdul Malik bin Shubab Musmai and Rabi was one of his officers. After capturing a city Bahar Bhut (8 miles west of Baroda), they withdrew due to an epidemic. Further setback came when most of their troops and boats were destroyed by a cyclone in Persian Gulf. The dismissal of Abdul Malik after 18 days Governorship of Sind shows that epidemic and cyclone may be a made-up story and Khalifa on finding the truth dismissed him.

IHQ, Vol. IV, p. 467.

Some scholars believe that the destruction of the city of Valabhi may have taken place during the Arab raids of 725-735 A.D., but this is doubtful as the city continued even in the fifties and the sixties. It may have been destroyed in 767-72 A.D..

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 479-80.

removed after 20 days and Nasar Bin Muhammad Asha'at Khazai was appointed as the Governor of Sind a second time. He in turn was dismissed again and replaced by Zubair Bin Abbas, but the latter did not come to Sind and ruled from Baghdad. Mahdi therefore, sent Musabih Bin Amar Taghlibi, brother of Hisham Taghlibi, as the Governor of Sind.

776-777 A.D.—160 A.H. :

Death of Abu Hafs bin Rabi, a Tabatabain and a reliable Muhadis in Sind, and probably the first person who wrote Hadis.

777-78 A.D.—161 A.H. :

The Governorship of Musabih Bin Amar Taghlibi. During this period there were serious fights between the Hijazi and the Yamani Arabs. Musabih was, therefore, dismissed and replaced by Nisar Bin Muhammad Bin Al-Sha'at for the third time.

777-78 A.D.—161-62 A.H. :

Nasar Bin Muhammad Al-Sha'at was appointed as Sind's Governor for the third time and became the twelfth Abbasid Governor. These changes in the Governors of Sind in about two years caused confusion and local uprisings.

780-81 A.D.—164 A.H. :

Nasar Bin Muhammad Al-Sha'at, the twelfth Abbasid Governor of Sind died at Mansura.

Satiah Bin Umar Taghlibi was appointed as the thirteenth Governor of Sind and in his absence Khalifa Mahdi's

Zubaid, p. 12.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 457 and Vol. VI, p. 42.

Biladhuri, p. 445.

Ibn Asir, assigns 163 A.H. to his death.

slave, Laith Bin Tarif ruled as the thirteenth Governor. The Jats organized a rebellion against the government.

781-82 A.D.—165 A.H. :

As Laith Bin Tarif, thirteenth Abbasid Governor of Sind could not control the Jat rebels of Sind, the Khalifa sent troops from Baghdad to crush the uprisings.

1st September, 786 A.D. :

Rabi-I 14th, 170 A.H. :

Death of Mahdi in 169 A.H., rule of his son Musa Hadi for 14 months and on his death taking over of Haroon-Al-Rashid as Abbasid Khalifa.

786-808 A.D.:

Reign of Abbasid Khalifa Haroon-Al-Rashid.

786-87 A.D.—170 A.H. :

Laith Bin Tarif was dismissed and replaced by Salim Younisi as fourteenth Governor of Abbasids in Sind by Haroon Al-Rashid.

786-87 A.D.—170 A.H. :

Abu Maashar Sindhi who was taken as a captive in a war and sold as slave to Uma Musa, daughter of Khalifa Mansur and had risen to become a great scholar, died. The funeral prayers were offered by the Khalifa Haroon-Al-Rashid himself.

Another Sindhi poet Abu-Dila who composed in Arabic, lived in Abbasid court during this time.

787 A.D.:

The Chinese Emperor made an alliance with the Khalifa of Baghdad and some

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

Wafai Din Muhammad, Tazkira-i-Musha'ahir-i-Sind, p. 16.

S. S. Nadvi, AAKHT, p. 303, states that Khalifa Mahdi offered the funeral prayers. Since Mahdi also died in 170 A.H. it would be one of two Khalifas, Mahdi or Haroon who led the prayers.

Sastri : Foreign Notices, p. 17.

Indian Kings for security against the Tibetans. (A century and half later Ibn Haukal and Istakhri called Bay of Bengal as Tibetan seas showing Tibetan influence in Bengal).

787-88 A.D.—171 A.H. :

Death of Shaikh Abu Turab, who had made some conquests in the Upper Sind.

790-91 A.D.—174 A.H. :

Salim Younisi, the fourteenth Governor of Abbasids, transferred and Ishaque Bin Suleman Bin Ali Hashmi was appointed as the fifteenth Governor of Sind. He died in Sind during the same year and was replaced by his son Yousif Bin Ishaque temporarily as the sixteenth Governor. The latter was transferred and Tayfur Bin Abdullah Bin Mansur Al-Hamiri became the seventeenth Governor.

791-800 A.D.—175 A.H. :

The struggle between the Arab tribes of Mudarites and Yamanites in Sind developed into a civil war. Tayfur being Yamanite himself supported the latter group. Even after his dismissal in 175 A.H. and during the tenure of the next six governors, the situation remained out of control. Jabir Bin Asha'ath Tai became the eighteenth governor of Sind and Makran.

792-93 A.D.—176 A.H. :

Jabir Bin Asha'ath Tai, the eighteenth Abbasid Governor was not able to control the tribal uprising and was, therefore, removed and replaced by Saeed Bin Muslim Bin Qataiba who

T. K. Sindhi, states that he conquered Bakhar fort. This place did not exist then. He must have been one of Arab chiefs in Sind. Also see entry 108 A.H.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

and Vol. II, p. 494.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 218.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

sent his brother Kathir Bin Muslim as nineteenth Abbasid Governor of Sind. On his arrival in Sind he indulged into luxuries and forgot the state affairs.

794-95 A.D.—178 A.H.:

As Kathir Bin Muslim Qataiba, the Governor, was not able to improve the law and order situation in Sind, Issa Bin Jaffar Bin Mansur Abbasi was appointed as the twentieth Governor of Sind but he nominated Muhammad Bin Adi Saalabi in his place. The latter reached Sind in 179 A.H. (795-96 A.D.).

796-97 A.D.—180 A.D.:

Birth of Abu Tamim Habib Awaz, whose Diwan al Hamasah, gives extracts from Abu Ata Al-Sindhi's poetry.

797-798 A.D.—181 A.H.:

Having failed to restore peace among the Arab tribes of Sind, and having been defeated by them, Muhammad Bin Adi Saalabi shifted to Multan, but Multanis shut doors to him, gave him a battle and defeated him. Later on he was dismissed and Abdul Rahman came as the twenty-first Abbasid Governor of Sind. He also failed to improve the law and order situation.

798 A.D.—810 A.D. (Approx.):

An important Samma chief of Hindu branch, Lakho Ghurano son of Lakhiair Bad of Sind died leaving eight sons, four from a Cutchi wife Gaud Rani daughter of Gohel chief of Kera and other four from another Cutchi wife Baudhi daughter of Vagham, a Chawra chief of Patogh. The eldest son Unar born of Gaud Rani succeeded him but was murdered by his step brothers Mod and

Yaquobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

Tex published from Deoband in 1353 A.H.

Yaquobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

Williams, pp. 73-75.

The first Samma dynasty ruled a part of Cutch between 810-985 A.D. During the same period rest of Cutch was ruled by Chawras. The first Samma dynasty maintained relations with Sind seeking assistance whenever there was an emergency.

Lakho Fulani is different from Lakho Ghuraro.

Manai. Gaud Rani managed the succession of her grandson and therefore Mod and Manai escaped to Cutch with a few followers and took refuge with their Chawra maternal uncle at Patogh (6 miles West of Lakhpat, now in ruins). Finding an opportunity they killed him and seized his city and surrounding territories with the help of their clansmen from Sind. They then subdued Guntri, which was ruled by Vaghelas. Finally they annexed Anahilapataka.

The grandson of assassinated Unar called Lakho went to Cutch and established the second Samma dynasty named as Jareja Dynasty in 1147 A.D.

798-99 A.D.—182 A.H. :

Abdur Rehman the twenty-first Abbasid Governor of Sind was removed and replaced by Ayub Bin Jaffar Bin Suleman as the former could not maintain order.

800 A.D.—184 A.H. :

Ayub Bin Jaffar Bin Suleman, twenty-second Governor of Sind, was removed due to the same reason and was replaced by Daud Bin Yazid Bin Hatim Muhlabi, who sent his brother Mughira Bin Yazid Muhlabi, as governor in his own place.

801 A.D.—185 A.H. :

As Mughira Bin Yazid Muhlabi, the twenty-third Abbasid Governor of Sind failed to bring peace among the Arab tribes of Sind, Daud Bin Yazid Bin Hatim Muhlabi, Mughira's brother, was appointed as the twenty-fourth Governor. He came and crushed revolt of the local Arab tribes 'Nazari'

(Hijazis) and Mudaris, who formed majority of Arab tribes of Sind. Nazari plan was to throw out Qaharis (Yamanites) and divide Sind in three parts, one each for Qureshi, Qais and Rashid tribes, all of them from Hijaz. They had already defeated Mughira and stopped him from entering Mansura. He therefore, went to Multan, where doors were shut to him. Settlements of Nazari were completely destroyed by Daud. During the operations the massacre of population of Mansura lasted for 30 days and a great portion of the city's population was killed. The result of these operations was the destruction of Arab settlements in Sind.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 494, and Yaqoobi (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 152.

(Hijazis) and Mudarites, who formed majority of Arab tribes of Sind. Nazaris' plan was to throw out Qahtanis (Yamanites) and divide Sind in three parts, one each for Qureshis, Qais and Rabihs tribes, all of them from Hijaz. They had already defeated Mughira and stopped him from entering Mansura. He, therefore, went to Multan, where doors were shut to him. Settlements of Nizaris were completely destroyed by Daud. During the operations the massacre of population of Mansura lasted for 20 days and a great portion of the city's population was killed.

The result of these operations was the destruction of Arab settlements in Sind.

801 A.D.:

Arrival of Iranian immigrants (Parsees) at Diu.

801-808 A.D.:

Manek translated Susruta, a medical work into Arabic at Baghdad.

807-808 A.D.:

Khalifa Haroon Al-Rashid became sick and sent for Sindhi Ved (Physician) Manek. The Khalifa was cured and Manek was appointed in Darul-Hukma for translation of Sanskrit books into Arabic. He helped Abu Hatim Balkhi in translation of Al-Samoom.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 353 quoting Quissa-i-Sanjan. The descendants are present Parsees of the Sub-Continent.

Tarikh-al-Tibba, Vol. II, pp. 32-34. Tabri states that Haroon could not recover from disease, but left a will to send Manek back to his homeland and the will of the Khalifa was carried out. This statement is doubtful in view of Manek's being associated with Darul-Hukma for many years. Besides, the above book was translated into Persian by Manek for Yahya Bin Khalid Barmaki who was not in good books of the Khalifa for many years before Khalifa's death in 193 A.H. (809 A.D.) Manek must have come to Baghdad by the end of the eighth century A.D. or at least by 801 A.D.

801-821 A.D.—185-205 A.H. :

The cultural exchange of talent from Sind to Baghdad took place.

Kanka or Ganga a Sindhi Physician treated Haroon-Al-Rashid. Another Physician Manek (Mannika) was recruited to work in Baghdad Bayt-al-Hikmat, the Institute of Scientific knowledge. A third one Saleh Ibn Bahra cured Ibrahim, husband of the Khalifa's sister Abasah. Manek also translated an Indian book on medical plants into Arabic for Suleman Bin Ishaque. Besides this, Maneck with the help of Abu Hatim Balkhi translated an Indian treatise on poisons into Persian for Yahya Bin Khalid Barmaki.

807 A.D.—191 A.H. :

The date on the tomb of Shaikh of Abu Turab, an Arab Jagirdar of Sakro.

809 A.D.—193 A.H. :

Khalifa Haroon-Al-Rashid died and his son Muhammad Amin became the next Khalifa.

809-813 A.D.—193-198 A.H. :

Due to Civil War between Amin and his younger step brother Mamun, Daud did not send annual tribute (Khiraj) to Baghdad.

810-985 A.D. :

Most of Cutch except Wagad ruled by Samma Rajputs of Sind. They practised Hindu faith, but maintained relations with the Sammas of Sind. The latter were both Hindus and Muslims. The former sought assistance from Sind, in case of all emergencies.

Ibn Abi Usaybiah, pp. 22-35.

Ibn Nadeem, Fihrist, p. 303.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 105.

The treatise on poisons was re-translated into Arabic by Abbas Bin Saeed Johri for Khalifa Mamoon in 218 A.H. (838 A.D.), as is reported in Tabqatul-Tibba, pp. 33 and 317.

The present tomb on his grave was built in the 15th century. Also see 787-88 A.D.

Williams, pp. 71-78.

813 A.D.—Muharam 198 A.H. :

Khalifa Amin was killed and Mamoon, primarily with Persian assistance, became the next Khalifa. Both his mother and queen were Persians.

813-821 A.D.—198 A.H. :

Abu Samaah, a freed slave of Kundah, arrived in Sind, due to disturbances on account of civil war between Mamoon and Amin, which had spread to the whole of Empire.

813-842 A.D.—198-227 A.H. :

Abu Samaah's slave Fazal Bin Mahan and his family, established a kingdom in Sindan, a part of Sind. This kingdom came to end due to family feuds.

820-21 A.D.—205 A.H. :

Daud Bin Yazid Muhlabi the twenty-fourth Governor died at Mansura and his son Bashar Bin Daud Al-Muhlabi was appointed as the twenty-fifth Governor of Sind. He appointed his younger brother as ruler of Makran.

820-827 A.D. :

During Mamun's rule, Arab Governor of Sind, Bashar, attacked western part of Pratia Thara Empire, but Nagabhata II with the help of feudatories Govinda Raja-I and Khommana-II succeeded in repulsing him.

826-27 A.D.—211 A.H. :

Bashar Bin Daud Muhlabi the twenty-fourth Governor of the Abbasid Khalifa's

Biladhuri, p. 445.

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Sindan is reported to be a seaport at a distance of 120 miles from Mansura as well as Debal and about 1/2 farsang (4 miles) from the sea coast. Its probable location accordingly would be on Koree Creek. Sindhree a town that sunk in 1819 A.D. may have been Sindan. (Mu'ajmul-Baldan (Cairo), Vol. V, p. 151, and Taqweemul-Baldan, p. 359.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 256.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 106.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 153.

was to send an annual tax of one million Darhams to the latter. As he refused to remit the amount and rebelled, Hajib Bin Saleh was appointed as the Governor by Mamoon. Hajib was defeated by Bashar. Then Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhlabi and the latter's brother Muhammad Bin Ibad were sent by Khalifa to replace Bashar.

826 A.D.—211 A.H. :

Birth of Ibn Khurdadba.

828-29 A.D.—213 A.H. :

Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhlabi twenty-fifth Governor of Abbasids in Sind and his brother Muhammad Bin Ibad defeated Bashar and took him as prisoner to Baghdad in 213 A.H. (831-32 A.D.). Khalifa excused Bashar. Ghusan took about 3 years to improve the law and order situation and handed over the Governorship to Musa Barmaki. During his stay in Sind, he did not miss to eat peacock meat with every meal.

831 A.D.—216 A.H. :

Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhlabi, the twenty-fifth Governor of Abbasids in Sind was transferred to Baghdad. Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki, grandson of Haroon-Al-Rashid's famous Vazier Khalid Barmaki, replaced him as twenty-sixth Abbasid Governor.

831-836 A.D.—216-221 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki, Governor of Sind, kept sending to the central treasury at Baghdad one million dirhams as yearly tribute.

831-833 A.D.—216—218 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki attacked a Sindhi Raja Bala Chunder who had in-

mid ghulias bin Ibad by calling him to his court. Bala Chunder was defeated and taken prisoner. He offered a ransom of 200,000 dirhams but Musa rejected the offer and got him killed.

: H.A. 218—213 A.H.

The last of Sind settled in Iraq rebelled. It took Mamoon and his successor Muhammad Billah 20 years to quell the

uprising

Also see entry 250 A.H. and 300 A.H.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 558 and (Beirut) edition, Vol. III, p. 158. Akhbar-ul-Hukma (Cairo), p. 53.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 558.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 558. Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 445.

sulted Ghusan Bin Ibad by calling him to his court. Bala Chunder was defeated and taken prisoner. He offered a ransom of dirhams 500,000 but Musa rejected the offer and got him killed.

833-34 A.D.—218 A.H. :

The Jats of Sind settled in Iraq rebelled. It took Mamoon and his successor Mu'tasim Billah 20 years to quell the up-rising.

Also see entry 250 A.H. and 300 A.H.

Ibn Khurdadba (Leiden), pp. 57, 62-69.

million Dirhams to the latter. As he refused to remit the amount and rebelled, Hajib Bin Salih was appointed as the Governor by Mamoon. Hajib was defeated by Bala Chunder. Then Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhallab and the latter's brother Muhammad Bin Ibad were sent by Khalifa to replace Bala Chunder.

836 A.D.—211 A.H. :

Birth of Ibn Khurdadba.

838-39 A.D.—213 A.H. :

Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhallab twenty-fifth Governor of Abbasids in Sind and his brother Muhammad Bin Ibad defeated Bala Chunder and took him as prisoner to Baghdad in 213 A.H. (831-32 A.D.). Khalifa excused Bala Chunder. Ghassan took about 3 years to improve the law and order situation and handed over the Governorship to Musa Barmaqui. During his stay in Sind, he did not miss to eat parrot meat with every meal.

841 A.D.—216 A.H. :

Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhallab, the twenty-fifth Governor of Abbasids in Sind was transferred to Baghdad. Musa Bin Yahya Barmaqui, grandson of Haroon Al-Rashid's famous Vicer Khalid Barmaqui, replaced him as twenty-sixth Abbasid Governor.

841-836 A.D.—216-211 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaqui, Governor of Sind, kept sending to the caliph treasury at Baghdad one million dirhams as yearly tribute.

831-833 A.D.—216-218 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaqui attacked a Sindhi Raja Bala Chunder who had in-

Yaqooti (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 258 and (Beirut) edition, Vol. II, p. 178. Akbar-ul-Hukma (Cairo), p. 57.

Yaqooti, Vol. II, p. 258.

Yaqooti (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 258. Al-Bihar (Leiden), p. 442.

DECLINE OF ARAB POWER IN SIND

(835—854 A.D.)

833-34 A.D.—218 A.H. :

The Khalifa Mamoon died and Mu'tasim Billah became the next Khalifa. With Mamoon's death started the decline of Arab power in far off provinces including Multan and Sind. Gandava too became independent under Muhammad Bin Khalil, though he was later subdued.

833 A.D.:

Sind and Multan remained part of the Arab Empire from 711—833 A.D. until the end of the rule of Mamoon. The Empire now weakened to such an extent that the Sind and Multan governors declared independence whenever the Khalifa was weak.

834 A.D. :

The rebellion of Jats in South Iraq continued and 27000 Jats (of whom, 12000 were armed) were deported to Syria.

833-842 A.D.—218-227 A.H. :

Khalifa Mu'tasim's rule. During this period, part of temple of Debal was converted into a jail by Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki.

836 A.D.—221 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki, the twenty-sixth Governor of the Abbasids in Sind died at Mansura and his son Imran Bin Musa Barmaki took over as twenty-seventh Governor. Civil war broke

Biladhuri, p. 445.

Tate, Seistan, p. 377-378.

Biladhuri, p. 437.

Biladhuri, pp. 435 and 446 (Leiden).

Yaqdobi, Vol. III, p. 153 (Beirut).

Biladhuri, (Brill Leiden 1886), p. 445.

Dr. N.A. Baloch thinks that this bund was near Rohri & Alore and name of

out between the Arab tribes of Nizari and Yamanites. The former tribe had recovered from the loss inflicted on them by Daud Muhlabi. The Jats and Meds also joined hands in the rebellion, creating confusion all over Sind. Imran had also to make expedition against the Jats and Meds of Kaikan (Kalat). The Kaikanites (Kalatis) protected Bolan Pass and made any advances from the north-west on Sind difficult. The continuous subduing of them was necessary for the Arab army. Imran crushed rebellion at Gandava and then fought a battle with the Meds in the Upper Sind, where 3000 of them were killed. He revived the old customs, ordering Jats, always to take a dog with them. He then attacked the Meds of the Lower Sind. The Meds were getting water supply from a lake. This was connected by a channel with sea and turned brackish. Mean-time there was a tribal warfare between the Yamanites and Hijazis and Imran supported the Yamanites. He also built a dam for agricultural purposes and called it Sikar-al-Med or Med's Bund.

836-37 A.D.:

Imran Barmaki founded a new city Baydhanu in Budh district to suppress the Jat rebellions of this District as well as of Kaikan (Kalat) District. This military cantonment was at Booqan and was renamed as Baiza.

838-923 A.D.:

Tabri, the Persian historian born at Amul in Tabristan, on the south of the Caspian Sea lived and wrote in Arabic, 'The History of Prophets and Kings

Sukkur is derived from Sakar-al-Med. This is of course incorrect as contours of area would not permit flow of water from Alore to Sukkur.

Meds were sea pirates settled on Makran, Sind and Kathiawar coasts. Longworth Dames in 'Baloachees' has recognized them with fishermen of Makran coasts. The same stock is settled in Karachi as well as Thatta districts and are known as Machhi, Medha or Mohanas. Raverty in Notes on Afghanistan, p. 670, dissusses Sikar-al-Med and argues that Sikar may be Sukkur; whereas Med in Arabic means dyke, in Hindi too Mend means dyke. Dr. Baloach has accepted this view, but it is improbable as contours of the area won't allow water from Hakra to flow to Sukkur, Bakhar and Rohri.

Origin of Barmakis has been traced back to Kashmiri Buddhists by S.S. Nadvi in AAHKT. Barmaki is considered to originate from Sanskrit Parmukh meaning a leader.

Biladhuri, p. 442, calls the city Baiza. Booqan could be in Kachhior Sibi district, as is suggested by its similarity with names of that area, like, Bolan, Jalwan, Sarawan, Kharan and Makran, all in Kalat Division. Booqan survived up to 279 A.H. (89-293 A.D.).

De Goeje: Tabri, Introduction.

Biladhuri, p. 442, calls the city Baiza.

Urdu tr. of the text has also been printed from Karachi.

Upto Year 915 A.D. Tabri throws some light on the rule of the Arab Governors of Sind. Its Persian translation was started by Abu-Ali Bal'ami in 963 A.D.

832-33 A.D.—217 A.H. :

Abu Tahir Qarmati occupied Aman. Abu Samaah had old relations with Sind (see 279-286 A.H.) and exercised great influence in it. His slave Fazal Bin Ma'ahan and the latter's relatives, who were settled in Sind, ruled Sindan from the times of Mamoon to Mutawakil (possibly 813 A.D. to 842 A.D.). His power was destroyed by family feuds. Fazal Bin Ma'ahan had obtained Sanad from the Khalifa Mamoon and Khutba in Sindan was also read in the name of Khalifa.

836-840/41 A.D.—221/222 A.H. :

Imran Bin Musa Barmaki sent a deputation of Sindhi scholars to Khalifa at Baghdad, and these scholars were admitted in Bayt-al-Hikmat (Institute of Philosophy) for the translation of works of Indian origin. The scholars whose names have survived in corrupted form are: Bahla (Bulo), Kank (Ganga) Raja Bajahrai (Raja Bajarai), Dhano etc. He also sent Indian texts namely: Surya Sidhanta, Arya Bhat, Brahamgupta, Khanda Khandek, Mahabharta and Arthra Sutra.

840-41 A.D.—226 A.H. :

In the warfare between the Yamanites and Hijazis, Imran Bin Musa Barmaki the twenty-seventh Governor of Sind was killed at Mansura by Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari, head of a Sindhi-Arab tribe from Hijaz. Aiyatakh Turki

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Murawiju-Zahab (Baghdad), Vol. I, p. 143.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 585.

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 446-7.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 339.

Biladhuri states that Ambasah's appointment was made during Mu'tasim rule, but Yaqoobi assigns at during Wasik's

was made the next Governor of Sind. He nominated Ambasad Bin Ishaque Al-Zabal as Sind's Governor on his behalf. The latter reached Mansura in 227 A.H.

841-42 A.D.—227 A.H. :

Fazal Bin Maahan's brother, ruler of Sindan attacked the Meds in a naval expedition. In his absence, his brother occupied Sindan and these feuds brought to end the Arab power in Sindan.

841-42 A.D.—227 A.H. :

Ahmed Ibn Yahya Ibn Jabir Al-Biladhuri of Iranian stock and author of Arabic History Futuh-i-Buldan (The Book of Conquests), was born.

841/42 A.D.—227 A.H. :

On the death of Mu'tasim Billah, the Abbasid Caliphate became too weak to have any de-facto control over Sind.

842 A.D.—227 A.H. :

Mu'tasim Billah died. Abu Jaffar Haroon Mulqab or Wasik Billah became the Khalifa. Since then Multan became virtually independent of Abbasid Caliphate.

844-848 A.D.:

Persian born Ibn Khurdadba, son of the Governor of Tabristan and working as Post Master in Iraq completed 'The Book of Roads and Countries', based on the information collected due to nature of his post. It gives information on Sind and Multan.

rule. Since Sind was assigned to Aiyatakh for his services in crushing Babak Khurmi, a rebellion of Khurasan, in 223 A.H., the statement of Biladhuri appears to be more reliable.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 444.

See also entry 198-227 A.H.

Sindan, possibly was Sindhuri, a town that sunk underground in the earthquake of 1819 A.D.

Its location along Rann of Kutch, shown by Ibn Haukal in his map reproduced by Elliot, leaves us with no other alternative.

S. S. Nadyi, AAHKT, p. 305, assigns mid-third century A.H. to separation of Multan from Sind and its independence. Multan had formed part of Sind since Darius-I's times.

The book Kitab al-Masalik wal Mamalik was published by De Goeje from Brill (Leiden) in 1889. A French translation was published in Journal Asiatique in 1865. Portions pertaining to Sind have appeared in Elliot and Dowson's Vol. I. Urdu translation of extracts pertaining to the Sub-Continent has been done by Masud Ali Nadvi. Also see entry 844 A.D.

Ibn Khurddaba describes Jewish merchants who spoke Persian, Greek, Latin, Arabic, Frankish, Spanish and Slav languages, and carried from the West (Europe) eunuchs, female slaves, boys, silk, furs etc., entered the Red sea and went to Sind and India, wherefrom they took in exchange musk, aloes, camphor, cinnamon, spices etc. This seems to have continued upto the twelfth century as per later findings.

It was during the same period (331-337 A.H.) that another traveller Abu Dulf Musar Bin Muhlubilu Yonbui came to Multan and Sind.

May, 24th—846 A.D. :

Ramzan 22nd—231 A.H. :

Hafiz Abu Muhammad Bin Sulaiman, a Sindhi slave taken from Sind, who had become a wellknown Muhadith, died in Baghdad at the age of 69. His pupils included Imam Ahmed Bin Hambal.

846-47 A.D.—232 A.H. :

Khalifa Wasik Bilah died and Mutawakil became next Khalifa.

849-50 A.D.—235 A.H. :

As Khalifa Mutawakil Billah arrested Aiyatakh Turki patron of Ambasah Bin Ishaque Al-Zabi the twenty-ninth Governor of Sind, the latter was dismissed and returned to Baghdad. He was replaced by Haroon Bin Abi Khalid Morozi as the thirtieth Governor in name only, though the Abbasids no longer had any hold over Sind. The Governor may have protected some frontier posts.

Ambasah had spent his total tenure in suppressing the local revolts and most

The trade with Sind goes back to pre-historical times.

Tarikh-Khatib Baghdadi, Vol. 8, p. 329.

Tazkirat-Ul-Hafiz, Vol. II, p. 65.

Tahzeeb-Al-Tahzeeb, Vol. II, p. 252.

Bashari Muqadisi, Vol. III, p. 77.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 585 and

(Beirut), Vol. III, p. 177.

Biladhuri, p. 437.

of Sind had already passed into the hands of the local Arab tribes.

After 850 A.D. :

Death of Mod and Manai, the Samma brothers of Sind who had established their principality at Patgodh and Guntri in Cutch. Sad son of Mod succeeded then and made Kanthkot his capital. His father-in-law Dharan Vaghela to rid himself of Samma intruders had Sad poisoned, when latter's son Ful was only six months old. Ful was brought to Sind by maidservant Boladi, who reportedly exchanged her son for the prince and sacrificed former's life to save royal successor. Ful was brought up in the court of Muslim Sama prince Dhulara. When Ful reached fighting age, he returned to Kutch to challenge his maternal grandfather Dharan Vaghela to combat. Old man pacified him by giving him a kinswoman in marriage, and returning his father's territories to him. But at first opportunity Ful had his maternal grandfather assassinated and his corpse flayed. Later on he tricked his wife to sit on the skin of her murdered kinsman, but instead she committed suicide. An unborn boy was removed from her body and named as Ghao (Born of the wound).

Ful ruled the territories of his ancestors as warrior probably until mid-second quarter of 10th century when he was succeeded by his son Lakho Fulani.

851 A.D.—237 A.H. :

Sulaiman Tajir wrote his book *Silsilat-Al-Tawarikh* which is the first guide to navigation of the Arabian sea after The Periplus of the Erythrean Sea,

Williams, pp. 75-76.

Lakho Fulani is different from Lakho Ghuraro of 9th century and Lakho Lakhia of 12th century.

Silsilat-Al-Tawarikh was first published from Paris in 1811 A.D., pp. 21, 50-58. Elliot-Vol. I, p. 200, gives English translation of extracts pertaining to the Sub-

written nearly 1000 years before him. The book was a source for all Arab travellers who wrote after him. He may have visited ports of Sind as he made many trips to the Sub-Continent and has described it. The work was continued after Sulaiman and completed in 880 A.D., by Abu Zaid, who died in 934 A.D. Abu Zaid added many maps to the work. It describes Mansura and Multan, trade of Sind and special details of rhinoceroes horns from Sind and their use in China, as aphrodisiac.

Continent. Masud Ali Nadvi has done the same in Urdu.

Reinett published its French translation from Paris in 1854 and G. Ferrand's French translation, Paris 1922.

Author's year of birth and death is not known.

Yaqubi, *Vol. II, p. 309* (Leiden). Yaqubi's view that Umar bin Abdul Aziz was descendant of Sa'ad bin Abd al-Muttalib is incorrect. He was descendant of Umar bin al-Khattab who was descendant of Han bin Uday, a poet state-ment of the Khazim. Vol. II, p. 327. (Cairo Edition). Habash's become the independent ruler of Sind, but Yaqubi's statement shows that even then the approval of Khazim was taken which had remained merely a formality. Yaqubi's statement that Habash was a natural death is contradicted by Habash (p. 437) who states that he was killed in an uprising.

Yaqubi's *Study of History*, Vol. II, p. 327-28.

Umar bin Abdul Aziz's descendant of Habash bin Aswad usurped the province. Khazim Mawlaqil accepted his request for Governorship and he continued to administer well.

Yaqubi's *Study of History*, Vol. II, p. 327-28.

HABARI DYNASTY OF SIND

(854—1010 A.D.)

854-55 A.D.—240 A.H. :

Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari a head of local Arab tribe had Haroon Bin Abi Khalid Marozi the thirtieth and the last Abbasid Governor of Sind assassinated, but due to declaration of allegiance to the Khalifa Al-Mutwakil, he was accepted as an independent ruler of Sind, on condition that he would recite the name of Abbasid Khalifa in Friday congregations. He stayed in Bania or Baiza (a small town at short distance from Mansura) though he had conquered Mansura.

854-55 A.D.—240 A.H. :

Umer Bin Abdul Aziz Sami descendant of Habar Bin Aswad usurped the province. Khalifa Mutawakil accepted his request for Governorship and he continued to administer it well.

855 A.D. :

Byzantines attacked Ainzarba in Syria where Jats were deported in 834 A.D.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, 585, 599 (Leiden), and Vol. III, p. 117 (Beirut), Biladhuri, p. 437.
Ibn Haukal, Elliot's translation.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 599 (Leiden). Yaqoobi's view that Umer Bin Abdul Aziz was descendant of Saumah Bin Loi is incorrect. He was descendant of Abdul Aziz Habar Bin Aswad who was descendant of Kab Bin Loi as per statement of Ibn Khaldun, Vol. II, p. 327, (Cairo Edition). Habaris had become the independent rulers of Sind, but Yaqoobi's statement shows that even then the approval of Khalifa was taken which had remained merely a formality.

Yaqoobi's statement that Haroon died a natural death is contradicted by Biladhuri (p. 437), who states that he was killed in an uprising.

Tate's Seistan, p. 377-78.

Toynbee, A Study of History, Vol. VII.

HABARIS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

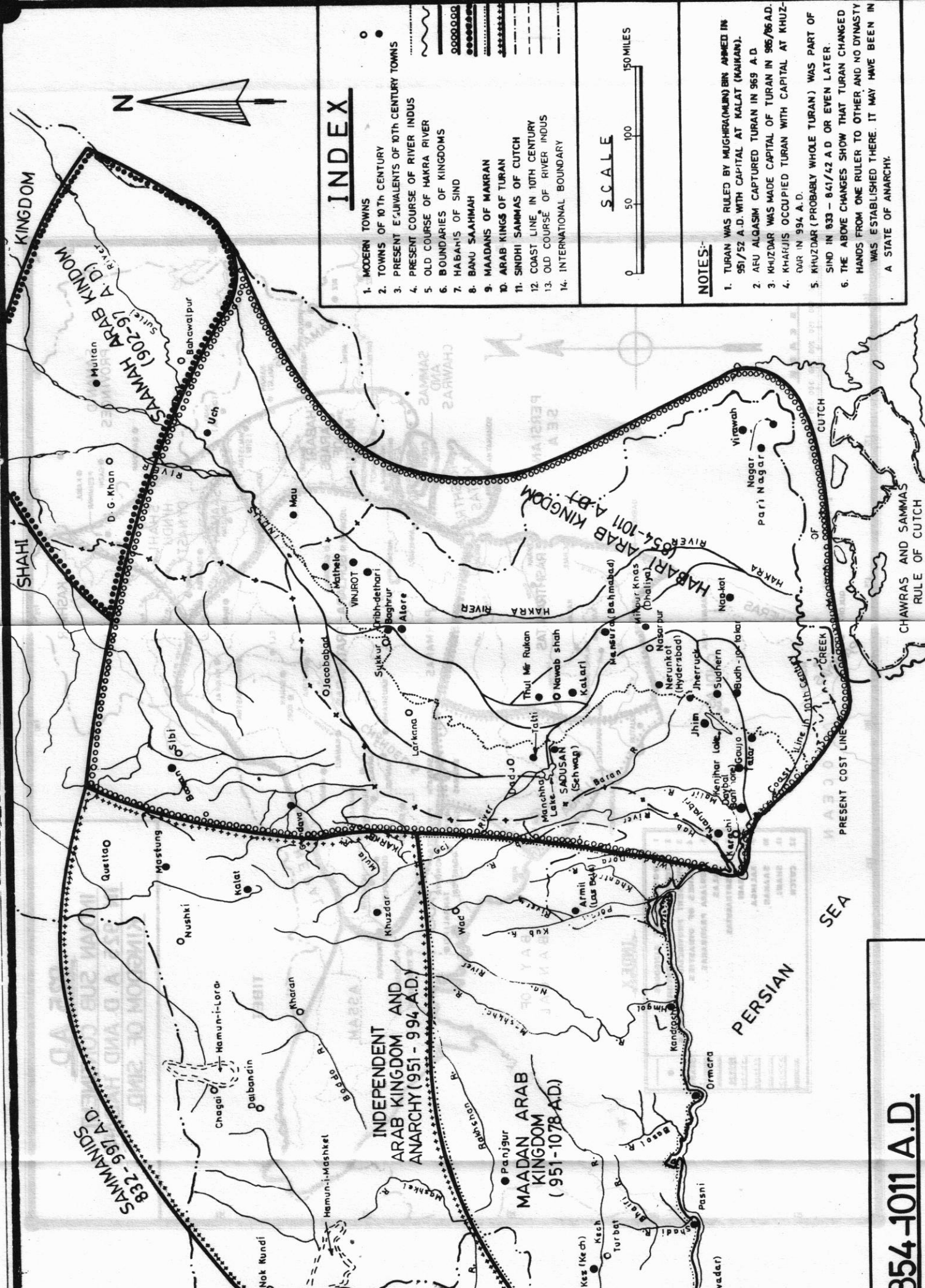
YEAR A.D.	SIND HABARIS	ABBASID KHAFIS	GUJARATI RULER	CUTCH	FATIMIDS OF EGYPT	EASTERN PERSIA	MULTAN BANU SAAMAH	RAJPUTANA PRATHIHARAS	MAKRAN RULER	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
840										
850	ABBASID GOVERNORS 751 - 854	WATHIK 842-847	DHURU - I (RASHTRAKUTAS) 837-845	YOGARAJA 808 - 842		ABDULLAH 828 - 844	ABBASID		PROBABLY	?
860		MUTAWAKIL 847-851	AKALAVARSHA (RASHTRAKUTAS) 845-850	KHIMARAJA CHAWRA 842-855		TAHIR - II TAHIRI 844-852	GOVERNORS UP TO		GOVERNORS	
870	UMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ HABARI 854/55-883/84	MUTASIR 861-862 MUTAZZ 865-869 MUTADI 869-870	AMOGHANVARSHA-II (RASHTRAKUTAS) 860-878			MUHAMMAD (TAHIRI) 862 - 872	879 A.D.	BHAJA - I 835-865	OF	?
880		MUTAMID 878-892		BHOBALJA CHAWRA 868-895		AMAR BIN LAYTH SAFFRID 872-890	ANARCHY		AND	SAMANYADEVA and there 872 - 881
890	ABDULLAH BIN UMAR HABARI 883/84-903	MUTADID 892-902	KRISHNA-II (RASHTRAKUTAS) 878-914				MURAHAD BIN QASIM BIN MUNBAH 893/90 - ?		SAMANIDS	LALLIYA 880 - 883 883 - 900
900		MUKTAFI 892-908					ASAD BIN MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM ?	MEHRAPALA - I 895-908	OF	KAMALADEVA VERMAN 900 - 905
910	MUSA BIN UMAR 903 - 912/9		ALABASTAV 908-911	BHISHARAJA CHAWRA 895 - 920		TAHIR 900-903 ISMAL BIN AHMED 892-907 AHMED BIN ISMAIL 807 - 913		BHOJA - II 908-912	EASTERN	
920	UMAR BIN ABDULLAH 912/9 - 941/52	MUTADIR 908-932	INDRA - III (RASHTRAKUTAS) 914-927		MAHDI ABU MUHAMMAD UBAIDULLAH 908 - 934	SAMANID NASAR - II BIN AHMED 913 - 942	ABUL LAHAB MUHAMMAD BIN ASAD ?- 914-?	MAHIPALA 912-942	?	BHIMADEVA 905 - 955
930		KAHIR 932-934	GOVIND (RASHTRAKUTAS) 927-936	PAVANOTARAJA CHAWRA 920 - 935			DESCENDENTS OF MUHAMMAD		PERSIA	
940		RADI 932-940		SAMANTSHABLA CHAWRA 935-942	KAIM ABUL QASIM MUHAMMAD 934-945		BIN GASIM SAAMAH ?- 970/986	DEVAPALA 942-948 MAHEPALA-II 948-954		
950	MUHAMMAD BIN ABDULLAH 941/52 - 970/71	MUTAKFI 944-948	MULRAJA - I CHALUKAYA 932-979	SANHA RAJPUTS FROM SIND GRADUALLY OCCUPIED WHOLE CUTCH 810 - 985	MANSUR ABUL TAHIR ISMAL 948-952	SAMANID NUH BIN NASAR 842-954		VINAYAKAPALA 952-955 MAHIPALA 955-968	ISA BIN MAADAN (MAHRAJ) 951 - ?	THAKARA 955 - 962
960		MUTI 945-974			MUTIZZ ABU TAMIM MAADD 952-975	ABDUL MALIK BIN NUH 954 - 961				
970						MANSUR BIN NUH 961 - 976				
980	ALI BIN UMAR 970/71 - 985/96	TAI 974-991	CHAMOR ? CHALUKAYA 7/970 998/9		AZIZ ABU MANSUR HAZAR 975-996	NUH BIN MANSUR 978 997 (SAMANID)	SHAIKH HAMID AFSHAN 970/2-1005	VIJAYAPALA AND RAJYAPALA 980-1019		JAYPALADEVA 962 - 1001
990										
1000	ALI BIN UMAR 985/96-1000/1	KADIR 991-1031	MULRAJA - II CHALUKAYA 988-1053	PUNVRO ANIVRAJ CHAWRA AND DESCENDENT 995 - 1008		MANSUR BIN NUH 982-992			MAADAN BIN ISA BIN MAADAN ? - 1031	
1010				SOLANKI OR CHALUKYAS OF GUJARAT	HAKIM ABU ALI MANSUR 986-1028	GAZNAVIDS 999-1027	ABUL FATAM DAUD 1005-1018 SHERIFF OF MAHMOOD 1011-11			ANANDPALA 1001 - 1012
1020	SOORAS 100/11-1051/52				MUSTANSIR ABU TAMIM MAADD 1020 - 1035		? 1011 - 1030	TRILCHAPALA 1019-1027		TRILCHAMAPALA 102-105 TRILCHAMAPALA 1015 - 1026

751 - 854 A.D.

ABBASID GOVERNORS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

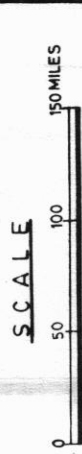
YEAR A.D.	ARAB GOVERNORS OF SIND	ABBASID KHALIFS	CHAWRA DYNASTY CUTCH	PRATHIHARAS OF KATHIAWAR OR GUJARAT	PRATHIHARAS RAJPUTANA, MALWA AND SOUTHERN GUJARAT
750	MANSUR BIN JAMHOOR	UMAYYADDS	BANRAJA 746 - 806	SILADITA - VI 735 - 760	NAGABHATA - I 730-756
755	MUSA BIN KALAB AL -TAMIMI 751/52 - 757/58	SAFFAH 750-754			
760	AINIA AL TAMIMI 757/58-759/60	MANSUR 754-775		SILADITYA - VII 760-766	KAKKUKA 756-767
765	AMAR BIN HAFIS ATAKI 759/60 - 767				
770	HISAM BIN AMRO TAGHLIBI 767 - 773			DEVARAJA 767-778	
775	MAABID TAMIMI 773 - 775/76				
780	RUH BIN HATIM, NASAR AL SHIATH, A.MALIK MASMAI, NASAR AL SHIATH, Z IBARR BIN ABAS, MASAHID TAGHLIBI, 776 - 778				
780	NASAR AL SHIATH 778/80 - 781	MAHDI 775-785			
785	LAAITH BIN TARIF 781/82 - 786/87	HADI 785-786			
790	SALIM YOUNISI 786/87 - 790/91	HARUN AL-RASHID 786-809		VATSARAJA 778-800	
	ISHAQUE HASHIMI AND YOUSIF HASHIMI 790-791				
	IYFUR ALHAMRI 790/91 - 792				
	JABIR TAI 792-793				
	KATHIR KATIBI 793 - 794/95				
	MUHAMMAD SAALABI 795/96 - 798				
	ABDUL RAHMAN 798-799				
800	AYOUB BIN JAFAR 798/99-800				
	MUHLBI 800 - 801				
805					
810	DAUD MUHLBI 801-820/21	AMIN 809 - 813	SAMMA RAJPUTS OF SIND THE DESCENDENTS OF LAKHO GHURANO 810-865	NAGABHATA-II 800-833	
815					
820		MAMUN 813-833			
825	BASHAR BIN DAUD MUHLABI (INDEPENDENT RULER) 820/21 - 828/29				
830	GHUSAN MUHLABI 828/29-831				
835	MUSA BIN YALYA BARMAKI 831 - 836	MUTASIM 833-842			
	IMRAN BARMAKI 836-840/41				
840					
845	AMBASAH BIN ISHAQUE 840/41 - 849/50	WATHIQ 842-847			
850	HAROON BIN ALI KHALID 850/50 - 854/55	MUTAWAKKIL 847-861			
855	HABARIS 854-1010/11				BHOJA - I 836-885

SAMMAS OF SIND RULED PART OF CUTCH BETWEEN 810-985 A.D.



INDEX

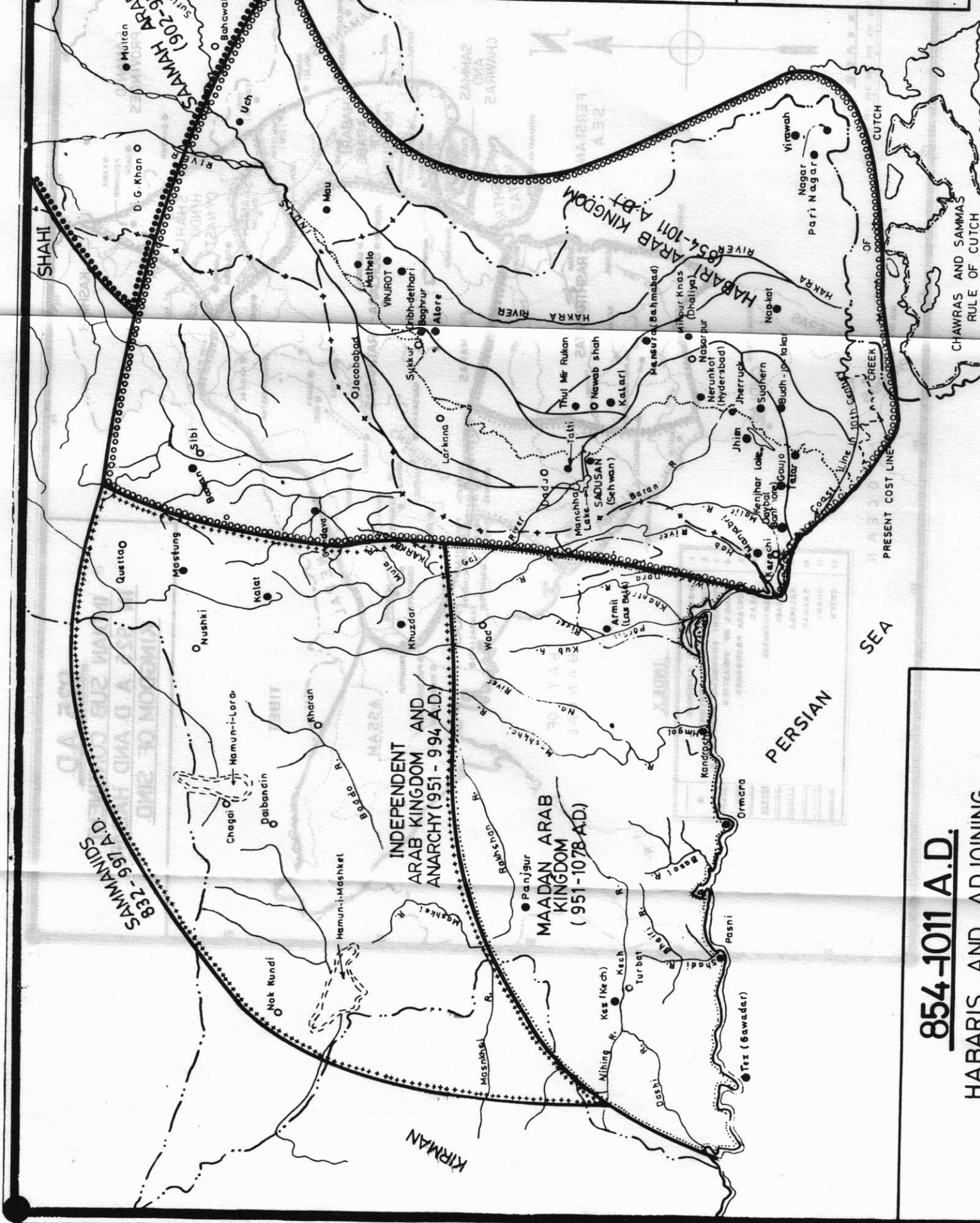
1. MODERN TOWNS
2. TOWNS OF 10th CENTURY
3. PRESENT EQUIVALENTS OF 10th CENTURY TOWNS
4. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
5. OLD COURSE OF HAKRA RIVER
6. BOUNDARIES OF KINGDOMS
7. HAKRA'S OF SIND
8. BANU SAAHMAH
9. MAADANS OF MAKRAAN
10. ARAB KINGS OF TURAN
11. SINDHI SAMMAS OF CUTCH
12. COAST LINE IN 10th CENTURY
13. OLD COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
14. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY



NOTES:-

1. TURAN WAS RULED BY MUGHRAMUN BIN AHMED IN 951/52 A.D. WITH CAPITAL AT KALAT (MAKAN).
2. AEU ALQASIM CAPTURED TURAN IN 969 A.D.
3. KHUZDAR WAS MADE CAPITAL OF TURAN IN 965/66 A.D.
4. KHARJIS OCCUPIED TURAN WITH CAPITAL AT KHUZDAR IN 994 A.D.
5. KHUZDAR (PROBABLY WHOLE TURAN) WAS PART OF SIND IN 833 - 841/42 A.D. OR EVEN LATER.
6. THE ABOVE CHANGES SHOW THAT TURAN CHANGED HANDS FROM ONE RULER TO OTHER AND NO DYNASTY WAS ESTABLISHED THERE. IT MAY HAVE BEEN IN A STATE OF ANARCHY.

354-1011 A.D.



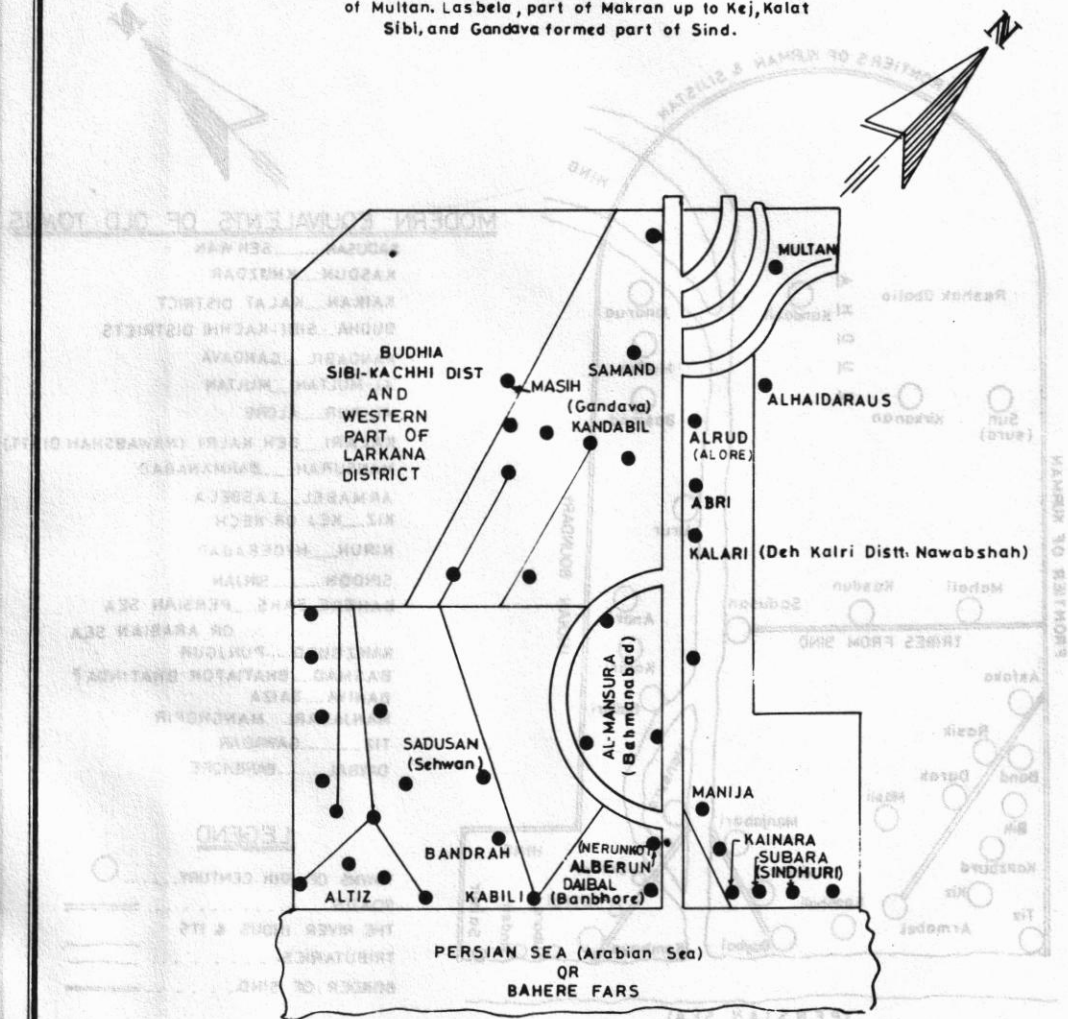
854-1011 A.D.

HABARIS AND ADJOINING

951 A.D ISTAKHRI'S MAP OF SIND

(MODERN NAMES IN BRACKETS)

Northern Frontier of Sind was about 50 miles North of Multan. Lasbela, part of Makran up to Kej, Kalat Sibi, and Gandava formed part of Sind.



INDEX

TOWNS OF THE 10th CENTURY.

THE MODERN EQUIVALENTS. ()

THE RIVER INDUS & ITS TRIBUTARIES.

BORDER OF SIND.

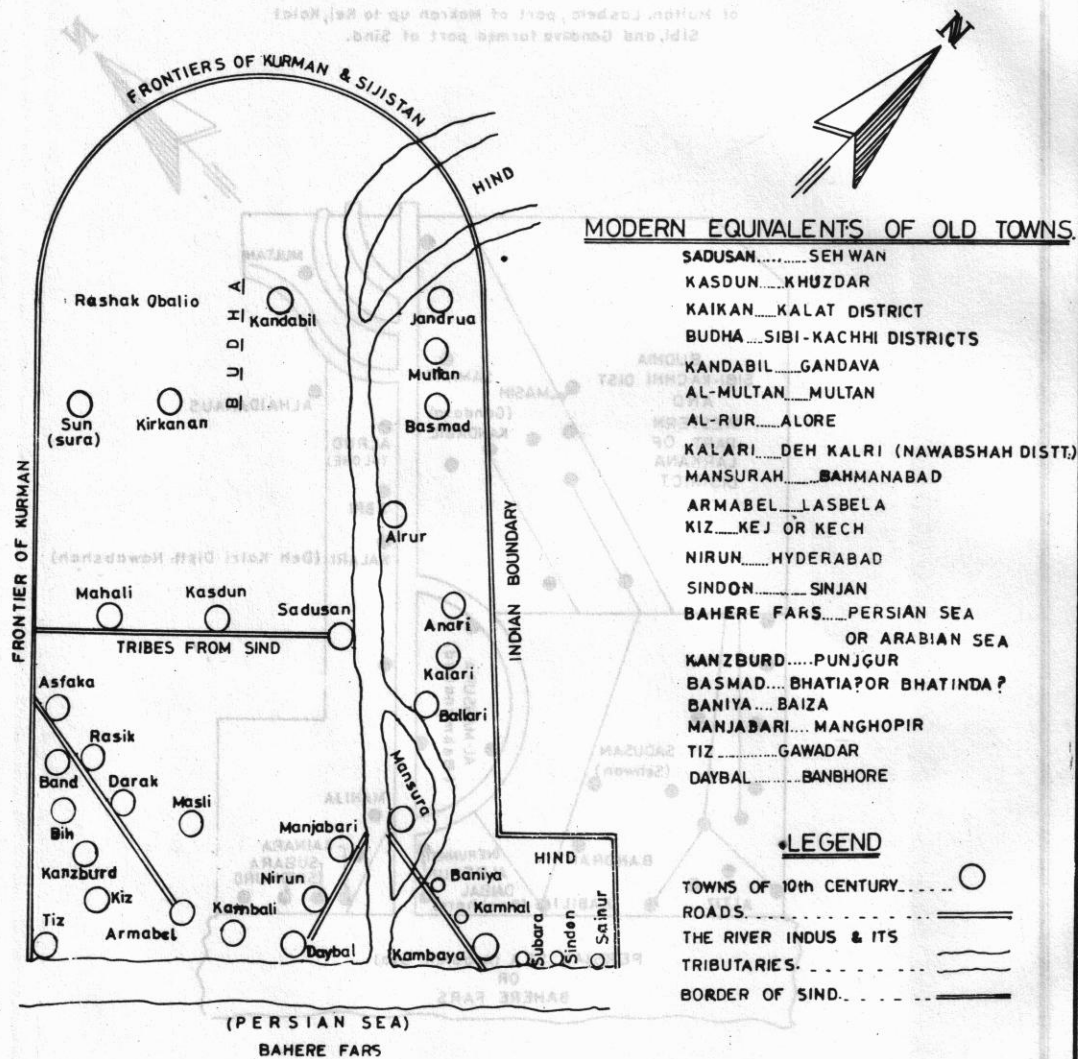
NOTE:

(THIS MAP HAS MANY SIMILARITIES WITH IBN HAUKAL'S MAP 976 A.D.)

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR

976 A.D. IBN HAUKAL'S MAP OF SIND

BASED ON ELLIOT (1867).



NOTE: AS COMPARED TO PTOLEMY'S MAP OF 150 A.D., THE MAPS OF ARAB GEOGRAPHERS ARE IN-ACCURATE.

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.

They captured all Jats and took them to Byzantine along with their women and buffaloes. It is a conjecture that this detachment of Jats was the advance guard of Gypsies in Europe.

858-59 A.D.—244 A.H. :

Abu Abdul Malik, a Sindhi slave, who was sent to Baghdad and was a great scholar, died at age of 99 years in Baghdad.

862-63 A.D.—248 A.H. :

Syedna Ibrahim Shahid who came to Sind during the rule of Khalifa Mutasim-bi-Allah for preaching religion died at Nerunkot.

863-64 A.D.—249 A.H. :

Yaqoob Bin Ishaque Kandi wrote a book on the religions of the Sub-Continent based on reports of a team sent by Yahya Bin Khalid Barmaki to study religions and botany of the Sub-Continent. It describes Multan temple.

863-930 A.D.—279 A.H. :

Rise of Banu Samaah to power in Amar and establishment of a kingdom by Abu Tahir Qarmati.

864 A.D.—250 A.H. :

Death of Ibn Khurdadba, a Persian and son of the Governor of Tabristan. He wrote Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik, which describes Kaikan, Makran, Bana, Med, Khuzdar, Gandava, Kunzpur, Armabil (Las Bela), Debal, Sidusan (Sehwan), Roar, Multan, Mansura, etc., and also castes, tribes, trade and agriculture. He was an official in the Postal Department of the Khalifa Mutamid and was in touch with tourists and businessmen.

J.A.S.B. has published articles on Gypsy language, which has many Sindhi words. Bhasham has also listed a few such words in appendix XII of Wonder that was India.

Kitab-Al-Nisab, p. 314.

Tarikh Khatib-Baghdadi, Vol. III, p. 326.

Tuhfatul Kiram. (Sindhi).

Reported by Ibn Nadeem in Al-Fihrist, (Cairo), p. 484-87.

Text published by Goeje from Leiden in 1889. Extracts pertaining to the Sub-Continent in Elliot and Dowson and Urdu translation of extracts by Akhtar Nadvi.

869 A.D.—255 A.H. :

Death of Haijique, a philosopher and writer who mentions that Sindhis were well known accountants, engaged by every establishment in Baghdad, due to their proficiency and honesty.

869 A.D.—255 A.H. :

Abu Al-Samaah came as Abbasid Khalifa's Governor of Sind. He was killed within a few months and Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari continued to govern Sind as an independent ruler.

870 A.D.—256 A.H. :

Death of Imam Bukhari the author of Kitabul Adab Almufarid, in which he mentions that Hazrat Aiysha became sick and was treated by a Jat physician, brought by her nephews.

870-71 A.D.—257 A.H. :

Khalifa At-Mutamid, in order to divert Yaqoob Bin Layth Safari's intention to attack Iraq, conferred upon him Sind, Balkh (Bactria) and Tabristan, in addition to Kirman and Seistan which he had already occupied. Yaqoob rejected the offer, attacked Iraq, but having been defeated, had to flee to Sijistan. He took no interest in Sind nor in Multan. Habaris, therefore, ruled undisturbed.

870-93 A.D.—256 A.H. :

Even though Habaris were independent rulers of Sind, the Abbasid Khalifas claimed suzerainty over it, as in 257 A.H. (870-71 A.D.), Yaqoob Bin Layth Safari was appointed as the Governor of the Eastern Empire to include Turkistan, Sijistan, Kirman and Sind. Again in 261 A.H. Mu'tamid allotted Sind and

Risala-i-Fakhr-i-Sudan Abial Bayzan, p. 81, (Cairo), 1324 A.H.

Kitabul Adab Almufarid (Cairo), p. 35.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VIII, p. 96.
Ibn Khaldun (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 343, and Vol. II, p. 327, gives genealogical tree of Habaris as, Umer Bin Abdul Aziz Bin Munzar Bin Zubair Bin Abdul Rahman Bin Habar Bin Aswad. The last one Aswad accepted Islam in 8 A.H. or 630 A.D. This makes the whole family tree improbable, as in 250 years there would be at least 12 generations.

Ibn Khaldun (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 343.

other Eastern Provinces to his brother Muwaffiq.

872-73 A.D.—259 A.H. :

A Sindhi Raja accepted Islam and sent a golden chain with diamond work on it for deposition in Kaba. Khalifa Mu'tmad after examination sent it to Kaba.

874-75 A.D.—261 A.H. :

The Khalifa Al Mutamid conferred upon his brother Muwaffiq, the authority to rule the Eastern Provinces including Sind, though, in practice the Habaris were ruling Sind independently.

875-76 A.D.—262 A.H. :

Abu Zaid Serafi, visited the Sub-Continent and also Sind and wrote his travels. He describes temple at Multan.

875 A.D. :

Yaqoobi, the historian wrote his work.

878-79 A.D.—265 A.H. :

The Khalifa Mutamid entrusted the Eastern Empire to Amar Bin Layth but he could not occupy Sind which was governed by an independent ruler of the Habari tribe.

878-79 A.D.—265 A.H. :

Yaqoob Bin Layth Safarid died in Sijistan.

879-80 A.D.—265 A.H. :

Multan became independent of Abbasid Caliphate.

883-84 A.D.—270 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari ruled Mansura; and a Hindu

Alam Baitul-Haram (Cairo), p. 42.

AAHKT.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 343.

Habaris, however, seem to have ruled undisturbed in spite of this order.

The text was published from Paris in 1811 A.D. Reineu published its French translation in 1845 from Paris.

Raverty in Nasiri, Vol. I, p. 23, narrates that in the same year Khalifa excommunicated Amar son of Layth from Pulpit at Baghdad and when Amar sent an agent to the Khalifa, the latter cursed him.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. II, pp. 316 and 337.

Asir, Vol. III, p. 96.

Ajaibul-Hind by Buzrig Bin Shaharyar (Leiden), p. 3.

Raja named Mahrok Bin Raik was ruling at Alore.

This Hindu ruler of Alore, Sind (he probably ruled upper Sind) wrote to Abdullah Bin Umar Habari to send him a book in Sindhi on Islamic beliefs and education. A book on the subject written in poetry by an Iraqi scholar residing in Mansura was sent to the Raja who asked Abdullah to send him also the scholar.

883-887 A.D.—270-273 A.H.:

A scholar sent by Abdullah Bin Habari to the court of Raja Mahruk, the Hindu ruler of Alore (Alra) in Upper Sind, translated the Holy Quran into Sindhi prose, at the Raja's request. During the period the Raja acted as host to this scholar.

883-884 A.D.—270 A.H.:

Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari died in Mansura. His son Abdullah took over as an independent ruler of Sind. During the last year of his rule, Imam Abdullah Al-Mahdi, sent Hashim an Ismaili Dai, to Sind for preaching this faith.

888-89 A.D.—175 A.H.:

Ahmed Bin Muhammad Bin Haroon, a well known commentator of the Holy Quran and Hadith wrote his work.

892-899 A.D.—279-286 A.H.:

Rise of Banu Samaah, descendants of Loi Bin Ghalib, a Quresh tribe in Aman. They had old trade relations and contacts with Sind.

This statement proves that Sindhi was a written and spoken language in Sind in the 9th century, and not Prakrit as stated by Bhirumal.

Ajaibul-Hind of Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, Leiden Edition, p. 4. The text puts Alra (Alore?) between Kashmir and Punjab which is not probable as Sindhi language may not have been known there.

Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, (Leiden), p. 3. Shaharyar saw Abdullah ruling Sind. It is not known for certain when Umar Bin Abdul Aziz died. In 271 A.H. Musa Bin Abdul Aziz Al-Habari sent gifts to Abbasid Khalifa Mutamid as reported by Dhakhair wal-Tuhf, pp. 24-25, showing that Umar and Abdullah both ruled for 30 years in aggregate.

India's contribution to the studies of Hadith literature, p. 35.

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, p. 301.

892-93 A.D.—279 A.H. or afterwards:

Ibn Faqih Hamdani wrote Kitab Al-Baldan. He describes rhinoceroes, poultry, elephants, peacocks, scents, coconuts etc. of Sind.

892-93 A.D.—279 A.H. :

Samaah, the son of a freed slave of Banu Kundah Abdul Samaah who with Umer Bin Hafiz Abbasi and other 1000 persons had migrated to Sind in the beginning of 3rd century Hijra, established himself in Sind as an independent ruler at Mansura, but Abdullah Bin Umar Habari soon recovered the town and restored order.

Since then Abdullah shifted his headquarters from Bania to Mansura.

Shawwal, 280 A.H. :

893-94 A.D. :

An earthquake combined with avalanche took place at Debal in which many houses collapsed and 15 lac people were buried alive in the town. There were 5 shocks of high intensities which destroyed the whole town.

892-93 A.D.—279 A.H. :

Khalifa Mutamid Billah sent Ahmed Bin Khafi Demli, a mathematician to the Sub-Continent (i.e. Sind which was governed by Habaris), to investigate some scientific facts.

892-1000 A.D.—279-389 A.H. :

Samanid rule in Iran. Under them, the Persian language started replacing

The work was published by Geographical Society London in 1885.

Biladhuri, p. 445, written in 279 A.H.

See entey 240 A.H. (854-55 A.D.) for Bania. Samaahs seem to have moved to Multan where they established themselves as rulers in 290 A.H.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. I, p. 324 and Vol. IV, p. 93, states that Samaah was not a Qureshi as claimed. Istakhari, p. 175.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VII, p. 323.

Sayuti, Tarikh-Khulfa, A.S.B. Calcutta, p. 380.

The figure of deaths is a hyperbolic exaggeration. The total population of the whole of Sind could not have been more than 10 lacs then. Bhanbore now accepted as Debal is within active seismic zone. It could have been destroyed partly. An avalanche to the river side is also possible.

AAHKT, p. 147.

Arabic as the court as well as the literary, language.

892 A.D.—279 A.H. :

The author of Futuh-Al-Baldan (The Book of Conquests), Ahmed Ibn Jabir of Iranian stock known as Biladhuri and attached to the courts of the two Khalifas Mutawakil and Mustaim, died. His History contains a chapter on Sind with a remarkable precision, correcting some errors of the local history, Chachnama, and also giving information on the Governors of Sind.

May, 896 A.D.—Rabi-II, 283 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Abi Shorab was appointed as Qazi of Mansura. He died after 6 months. His descendants stayed in Mansura and one of them 'Hamza' was Qazi of Mansura in 300 A.H. They intermarried in the ruling family.

Nov.-Dec., 896 A.D.—283 A.H. :

Qazi Muhammad Ibn Abi Shorab, a relative of the ruler of Mansura died after having served 6 months as Chief Qazi.

897 A.D.—284 A.H. :

Birth of Abul Al Faraj Ali Ibn Hussain Ibn Muhammad Ibn Ahmed at Isfahan. He wrote Tarikh-i-Aghani.

897 A.D.—284 A.H. :

Ahmed Ibn Abi Yaqoob Ibn Jafar Ibn Wahab Ibn Wadith al Katib al-Abbas, died. His World History known as 'Yaqoobi' extends upto 259 A.H. (872 A.D.). He has described many Arab Governors of Sind and other incidents of the period. The work was completed in 284-87 A.H.

Arabic text edited by De Goeje, published from Leyden in two volumes in 1866, and a revised edition from Cairo was issued in 1901 A.D.

The name of Biladhuri is disputed by many authorities, some call him Abu Bakar Ali, others name him as Abu Jaffar, but Abu-al Hasan Ahmed Bin Yahya Bin Jabir bin Daud Al Baghdadi is accepted by D. Goeje.

Masudi, Vol. I, p. 377.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VII, p. 334.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VII, p. 191 and Vol. III, p. 185.

Masudi, Vol. I, p. 142.

See entry 356 A.H.

According to S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, p. 98, he died in 287 A.H. or 900 A.D. Yaqoobi was printed from Leiden in 2 volumes in 1883 A.D. Beirut edition is divided in 3 volumes instead of two.

Recently a Cairo edition has been issued.

897 A.D.—284 A.H. :
 Abu Ubaida Walid Bin Abdul Bahatari,
 a renowned poet and contemporary of
 poet Abu Tamim came to Sind.

900-1000 A.D.:
 Sindhi language acquires its own pecu-
 liar features developing independently
 from other Prakrit languages.

900-1000 A.D.:

Dinar was the only coin commonly used
 throughout the countries bordering
 Indian Ocean, including Sind.

900-1000 A.D.:
 Persian wheels were used for irrigation
 in Sind.

902-03 A.D.—200 A.H. :
 Multan, ruled by Samaah Bin Loi's
 descendants, calling themselves Banu
 Munbah. They read Khutba in the
 name of the Abbasid Khalifa.

903 A.D.—290 A.H. :

Ibn Rusta wrote Kitab A'-Allaq-Al-
 Nafisia, in which he states that Banu
 Munbah, descendants of Samaah Bin
 Loi, ruled Multan independently and
 read Khutba in the name of the Khalifa
 of Baghdad.

Mujamul-Baldan, p. 51.

Bherumal, Sindhi Boli. Basing on
 Grierson Literary History of Bengali
 language, he has reached this conclusion.
 But there is information and evidence that
 Sindhi was at least 1500 years, if not
 more, older than Sanskrit of Rigveda,
 which was first known in the Sub-
 Continent around 1100-1000 B.C. Sindhi
 translation of the Holy Quran and other
 religious works were done in the 9th
 century. See entry years 883-84 and
 883-87.

Toussant, p. 57.

Masudi, Vol. II, p. 80.

S.S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 306-309; quoting
 Ibn Rusta.

Banu Munbah took over from Amanis,
 who had established themselves in Multan,
 soon after recall of Muhammad bin
 Qasim as independent rulers.

Ibn Rusta (Leiden), p. 138 (1892 edition).

This statement is confirmed by Masudi
 who saw descendants of Samaah Bin
 Loi Bin Ghalib ruling Multan 10 years
 later. The ruler then was Abu Al-Lubab
 Bin Asad Qarshi Saami. Muruju-

Multan and its temple was also deserted.

906-07 A.D.—294 A.H. :

Possible date of renovation of the mosque at Debal by Amir Muhammad Bin Abdu (?), as per inscription, which so far is the earliest in Sind.

At the gate of mosque and elsewhere 'lingums' have been buried to be trodden by the Muslims on way to the mosque. Lingum worship seems to be popular before conquest of Sind.

900-10 A.D.—297 A.H. :

The Fatmid Caliphate established by Ubedullah Bin Muhammad Al-Habib at Africa in competition with the Persian dominated Abbasid Caliphate of Baghdad. Its head-quarter was shifted to Cairo in 361 A.H. (971-72 A.D.).

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. :

Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, a ship owner, who plied vessels from Persian Gulf to China and Japan via the Indian coasts wrote his book Aja'ibul Hind or Wonders of India. It has references on Sind. He gives the name of Habari ruler of Sind.

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Umar Habari, the second independent ruler of Sind died at Mansura and his son Umar Bin Abdullah became the next ruler of Sind. In 303 A.H. (915-16 A.D.), Masudi found Umar Bin Abdullah ruling Mansura and the whole of Sind from Alore to the sea. The revenue of Sind was 10 lac dirhams.

Zahab (Paris), Vol. I, pp. 375-76.

The date of birth and death of Ibn Rusta is not known.

F. A. Khan, Bhanbhore, 1963, p. 16. The mosque was originally completed by 727-28 A.D.

The origin of Lingum worship goes back to Mohenjo-daro, wherefrom such objects have been un-earthed. Lingum worship was practised at the tombs of some Muslim saints by the Hindus.

The original text with French translation was printed from Leiden in 1886. Cairo edition was published in 1908. The date of birth and death of the author is not known. A French translation by J. Sauvaget was published in 1959. There is a new edition from Damascus in 1954. A Russian translation by Eibrich, R. I. was published in 1959.

Masudi, Murujul-Zahab, Vol. I, pp. 377-142.

Kitabul-Ikhraj (Leiden), p. 242.

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. :

Death of Persian born Abu-Al-Qasim Ubaidullah Bin Abdullah Bin Khurdadba, the author of *Kitab-Al-Masalik Wal Mamalik* (Book of Roads and Kingdoms) describes Multan, Mansura, Makran, Debal, Nerun, Alore, etc. He also describes agricultural products, fruits and distances between places.

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. or soon afterwards:

Abdullah bin Umer Habari, the second independent ruler of that dynasty died at Mansura and his son Umer bin Abdullah became the next ruler of Sind.

912-13 A.D. —303 A.H. :

Umer Bin Abdullah Bin Umer Bin Abdul Aziz Habari ruled Mansura. The languages spoken at Mansura were Sindhi and Arabic.

915-16 A.D.—303 A.H.

Abdul Hassan Ali known as Masudi, a geographer, visited Mansura finding whole Sind from the sea to the north of Alore under the suzerainty of Umer Bin Abdullah who ruled with pomp and dignity and there was general peace. He also found judicial matters conducted by the Chief Qazi of Mansura. The latter was from the family of Abu Shorab who had died in 283 A.H. He visited Multan and has described it. This geographer spent 25 years in travels and visited Iraq, Syria, Armenia, Byzantine Empire, Africa, Sudan, China, India, etc. His "*Muruj-ul-Zahab*" or "*Meadows of Gold*" is an Encyclopaedia of know-

The text has been published from Leiden, 1889 A.D.

Ibn Haukal, *Muruj-ul-Zahab*.

Masudi, Vol. I, pp. 377—340 (Paris edition) and also, Baghdad edition, Vol. I, p. 129.

Text was published from Iraq in 1238 A.D. An earlier edition was issued from Paris in 1871 A.D. Masudi, *Muruj-ul-Zahab* (Paris), pp. 372, 389, 376 etc. English translation by Sprenger, London, 1807 and 1841. The number of villages in Sind is complete exaggeration, but all the same it reflects on high stage of agricultural and irrigational development. From the description it is also clear that Chach's Sind of 644 A.D., was now divided in six principalities namely:

1. Mansura, consisting of present Sind, Lasbela, parts of Bahawalpur Division, ruled by Umer Bin Abdullah Habari.

ledge. He visited Sind in 915-16 A.D. and wrote his book in 943-44 A.D. in 9 volumes. It has been published many times from Cairo and Paris. At Multan he found Abu-al-Lubab Manbah Bin Asad Qarshi Saami, descendant of Samaah Bin Loi, ruling. Mansura was in constant war with the Meds (a race of Sind), and other tribes on the frontiers of Sind. He found Mansura a strong kingdom in which the common language was Sindhi. Khutba was still read in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa. Masudi describes Budh country lying between Makran, Mansura and Multan having capital at Gandava. Budh approximates present Jacobabad, Sibi and Kachhi Districts. There were 3 lac villages in Sind (Mansura territories). Majority of Jats had become Muslims, but not the Meds.

916 A.D. :

Birth of Abu Zaid Hassan of Siref an Arab who compiled the text geographical work *Silsilatul-Tawarikh* of Suleman Merchant with additions by him in 951 A.D.

920 A.D.—976 Sambat:

Birth of Lako Fulani from Ful Samma's marriage with Rabari, a gipsy girl of great beauty and remarkable intelligence. In his manhood he quarrelled with his father and left Sind for Cutch to seek shelter with Chawra ruler of Anahilapataka and gained fame as a gallant soldier and astute politician.

922-23 A.D.—310 A.H. :

Tabri, author of *Tarikh Al-Tabri* or *Kitab Akhbar Al-Rusul wal-Muluk*.

2. Multan, with capital at Jindor ruled by descendants of Samaah Bin Loi named Abul-Luhbab Munbah Bin Asad Qarshi.
3. Makran with capital at Kej ruled by Isa Bin Ma'adan.
4. Budhia, with capital at Gandava, ruled by a Hindu Raja.
5. Turan with capital at Kaikan (Khuzdar), ruled by Mughir Bin Ahmad.
6. Indus Delta ruled by Jat and Med tribes, who owed allegiance to none.

Williams, pp. 75-78.

The text has been published from Leiden in twelve and half volumes. French and

died. The history ends upto 302 A.H. (915 A.D.). He was born in Tabristan (Iran) in 833 A.D.

925-926 A.D.—213 A.H. :

Death of Ibn Hisham, the author of Sirat-al-Nabaviyah at Fustat. This is a recension of Ibn Ishaq's work Kitab Sirat-al-Rasul and gives information on Mansura as well as background of Banu Asad tribe.

935-1020 A.D. :

Firdausi Mansur (?) Abul Qasim, the poet and composer of Shahnama lived then.

935-36 A.D. :

Three sects of Shias developed. They were known as Qarmatis, Ismailis and Mulhids. Ismailis first appeared in Africa in 296 A.H. (908-09 A.D.) and came to Egypt in 356 A.H. (666-77 A.D.). Hassan Bin Sabah's group started in Khorasan in 483 A.H. (1090-91 A.D.). In 361 A.H. (971-72 A.D.) Fatmids established in Egypt. Fatmid Dais came to Sind, to preach as well as to organise rebellion against Sunnite Abbasids in 270 A.H. (883 A.H.).

940-996. A.D. :

Rule of Mularaja Chaulakaya a Solanki Prince.

He attacked and killed Samant Sing Chawra King of Anihilapataka, his own uncle and adopted father. At that time Lakho Fulani Samma was at the Chawra court, who were over-lords of his father. This may have caused enmity between Mularaja and Lakho Fulani (Samma), but latter finally must have

Urdu translations are available.

Text has been published from Cairo in 4 volumes in 1335 A.H.

accepted to become former's Vassal, at least nominally.

Lakho recognised Ghao his half brother's son Punvaro as heir after his own death.

During Lakho's rule, Raj Solanki of Gujarat visited his court and married his sister Rayaji by whom she had a son named Rakaich. In a court function over a dispute Lakho had Raj Solanki and his companions slain. Rayaji committed Sati and her son was brought up by Lakho and used as figure head for intrigues against Mularaj.

In 979 A.D. Mularaj in order to extend his territories attacked Junagadh, whose chief Graha Pipu, was close friend of Lakha Fulani. Lakho Fulani crossed little Rann.

to aid his friend and with him took powerful army of Sindhu Raja whose kingdom was on the ocean. Sindhu Raja is recognized as Samma chief of Sind coast. This attempt was being made to secure Anhilwada for his own branch of Sammas thereby gaining control over the whole island, but in the battle with Mularaja he was killed in Kathiawar.

941 A.D.—330 A.H. :

Ibn Faqih Hamadani wrote Kitabul Baldan. He did not visit Sind, and describes its products, cities, geography and specially the spices, animals and fruits

941-42 A.D.—330 A.H. :

Umer Bin Abdullah Habari, ruler of Sind, died and was replaced by his son

Williams, pp. 75-78.

The text has been published from Leiden in 1885 A.D.

This is an approximate date, adopted by Dr. Daudpota in Masumi.

Muhammad Bin Abdullah Al-Habari. Masudi states that Muhammad Bin Umer and Ali Bin Umer became rulers of Mansura after Abdullah Bin Umer Al-Habari.

He also states that the Habari ruler maintained a fleet of 80 elephants and each elephant was supported by 500 soldiers.

942-43 A.D.—331 A.H. :

Abu-Dulf Masar Bin Muhallil Yarbui, probably the first Arab traveller of the Sub-Continent who came by land via Central Asia, visited Multan and Sind. He describes Hindu temple of Multan in great details in his travels called Hudud-al-Alam.

942-959 A.D.—331-358 A.H. :

Ibn Haukal, a merchant, travelled in Asia. He came to Sind in 340 A.H. (951 A.D.), and found an independent Habari king. The Khutba was however, read in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa in the territories of Mansura (i.e. from Alore to the sea). He was the first geographer who produced an exclusive map of Sind, which was reprinted by Elliot and Dowson. He describes Mansura, Alore, Debal, Qandabil (Gandara), Kamhil, the people, etc. This map of Sind is the first map of any province of the Sub-Continent. He describes Multan, Alore, Nerun, Ka'ari, Khuzdar, Mansura, Gandava, Kaikan, the rivers of Sind and the Punjab, Makran, etc. in great details.

943-44 A.D.—332 A.H. :

Masudi, a native of Persia completed his travels of Asia, the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent and the East Africa, and

Muruj-ul-Zahab (Baghdad), Vol. I, p. 142.

Extracts published from Berlin in 1845, described by Nadvi, S.S. in Arab wa Hind Ke-Taalluqat, p. 34.

Extracts of his book Surat-ul-Ardh in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I.

Suratul Ardh was printed from Leiden in 1938 A.D. He saw Chach's Sind being ruled in the same manner as Masudi saw 25 years earlier, i.e. Sind divided in 6 principalities of which Budhia was ruled by a Hindu Raja and the rest by same Muslim families as in 915 A.D. He also found Arabic and Sindhi being spoken in Mansura and Multan.

The book was first translated into English in 1807 A.D. Extracts have been translated by Elliot. The text was pub-

wrote Muruj-ul-Zahab or the Golden Meadows. He visited Sind, Multan and other places and describes them and names the rulers, etc.

943-44 A.D.—332 A.H. :

Abdul Jafar of Debal wrote commentary on the Holy Quran.

Persian-wheels and leather buckets for irrigation became quite popular in the Sub-Continent.

950 A.D. :

Sindhi was already spoken in Mansura, Multan and Sind. Another language called Varchada Upbharnish by grammarians of later period was also used and was considered as the most corrupted language and finally became Siraiki by about 1100 A.D.

951 A.D.—340 A.H. :

Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri, a native of Persepolis (Iran) who wrote Kitabul-Aqalim and Kitab Masalik-Al-Mamalik (Routes of the Countries), the two treatises on geography. He visited Sind and also met Ibn Haukal in Sind in the same year. He describes in details Multan, Mansura, Alore and Indus and the distances. The ruler of Multan then was Qarshi (Qureshi, a descendant of Samaah Bin Loi. Khutba was read in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa of Baghdad.

951 A.D. :

Completion of Suleman Merchant's Silsilatul-Tawarikh by Abu Zaid Hassan of Siref.

lished from Paris in 1871. Its French translation also appeared from Paris. A number of Arabic texts have been published from Cairo.

'India's Contribution to the study of Hadith literature, by Muhammad Ishaque, p. 35.

Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XIX, p. 182.

Bherumal, p. 79. The latter statement is incorrect. See entries 900-1000 A.D. and 915-16 A.D.

He produced a map of Sind. His two books namely Kitab-ul-Aqa'im and Masalik-Al-Mamalik were printed in 1839 and 1870 respectively from Leiden, Elliot, Vol. I, p. 16.

The dates of birth and death of this author are not known.

Text published from Paris in 1818 A.D. Extracts pertaining to the Sub-Continent in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I.

952-53 A.D.—341 A.H. :

The date of erections of Tomb of Khawaja Khizr on an island near Bakhar.

Raverty, Notes on Afghanistan, p. 676. This is also considered the possible date of change of course of the river Indus, through Bakhar gorge. The date is doubted by many authorities. Cousens.

954-55 A.D.—341 A.H. :

Ibn Haukal wrote Surat-ul-Ardh, and Kitab Al-Masalik-wal-Mamalik.

Al-Masalik has been published from Leiden in 1872 and Surat-ul-Ardh from Leiden in 1938. The date of writing of the latter work is 951 A.D.

952-975 A.D. :

The reign of Fatmid Khalifa Muiz in Egypt. During his reign Ibn Al-Haytham was incharge of Qarmati (Ismaili) movement in Sind. He ultimately succeeded in establishing his power in Multan.

Hollister, John Norman, Shias of India. Ivanow, too has described Ismaili movement.

954-55 A.D.—343 A.H. :

Ahmed Ibn Abdullah Al Deballi, a Sindhi scholar, died at Nishapur.

Al-Samani, pp. 137 and 138.

957-58 A.D.—346 A.H. :

Masaudi a Persepolian (Iran) geographer, and author of Muruj-ul-Zahab and Al Tanbih Wa-Al-Ashraf, died in Egypt, where he had settled in 345 A.H.

The book is also known as Muruj-ul-Zahab wa Maadan Al-Jawahir (Meadows of Gold and Mine of of Jems). It was first translated into English by Sprenger in 1841.

964-976 A.D. :

Khi-nine, a Chinese pilgrim with 300 monks, left for the Sub-Continent and stayed 12 years, here. His writings have been lost except a few pages. Buddhism still existed in Sind and it is possible that they visited it too.

Stanislas Julien, Introduction to Hieun Tsang's French translation.

966-67 A.D.—356 A.H. :

Beginning of the Ismaili sect in Iraq and the Persian Gulf, and its movement to Egypt.

November 20th, 967 A.D. :

Zil Hij 14th, 365 A.H. :

Persian born Abu Al Faraj, the author of Kitab al-Aghani died at Baghdad. Vol. XVI of it has details of life of a Sindhi poet Abu Ata-al-Sindhi.

Text printed from Leiden in 1885 in 20 volumes.

968-1171 A.D. :

The Fatmid Dynasty established in Egypt (909-10 A.D.). They exercised a great influence on Sind and Multan, then known as Sind.

Ismaili sect was born in Africa in 297A.H. They shifted their capital from Africa to Cairo in 361 A.H. (971-72 A.D.). This was the beginning of the conflict of Abbasid and pro-Fatmid states. It finally caused sacking of Multan, Sind and Khuzdar by Mahmud of Ghazni.

970-71 A.D.—360 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Abdullah, the fourth independent ruler of Sind belonging to the local Arab tribe Habari, died at Mansura, and his nephew Ali Bin Umer Al-Habari took over the kingdom.

Ahsan-ul-Taqaseem,

973-1048 A.D. :

Al-Beruni, a Persian was born in the suburbs of Khwarizm on the eastern shores of the Caspian sea.

973-1171 A.D. :

Fatmid Khalifas rule in Egypt. They controlled northern Africa, Syria and Mediterranean islands. During the same period Hasan bin Sabah's Nizari group spread from Khorasan to Seistan, and Druze sect of Ismailis developed in Syria. Druzians are the followers of 6th Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, Hakim Bin Amarullah and their beliefs are cross between Christianity and Islam. Druze was started in 470 A.H. (1077-78 A.D.), when above Khalifa declared that he had direct talks with the God. Druze also

developed in Lebanon where today they number about 300,000.

973-74 A.D.—363 A.H. :

Translator of Tabri's *Tarikh Al-Rasul wal-Muluk* or *Tarikh-i-Tabri* into Persian. Abu Ali Muhammad Bilummi, Vazier of Mansur Bin Nuh Samani died.

976-77 A.D.—366 A.H. :

Ibn Haukal completed his work *Kitabul Masalik wal-Mamalik* in connection with his travels 331-358 A.H. (943-968 A.D.). The book also called *Ashkalul-Bilad*, is an account of his travels in India and Asia. He was the first to have produced a map of Sind and this was the first map of any province in the Sub-Continent.

During the same year Subkatgin subdued Khuzdar.

977-78 A.D.—367 A.H. :

The Habaris still ruled Mansura, though the Khutba was read in the name of the Khalifa of Baghdad.

979 A.D. :

Death of Ful (a Samma of Sind), the ruler of Cutch in the battle of Alkot in Kathiawar against Chawras.

982-983 A.D.—372 A.H. :

An unknown geographer wrote *Hudud-al-Alam* in Arabic. It describes Sind and Multan and states that Banu Munbah ruled Multan.

This was the period when Arabic was giving its place to Persian in the Courts as well as literature.

Text published by Brill, Loiden, 1872 A.D. Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 32 and 33.

See entries, 942-43; 942-959 and 954-55 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VIII, p. 504.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 32-35.

Williams, p. 76

The book has been published in 1352 Sh. from Tehran. Its Urdu translation by Farooqi has been published from India, under the title: *Islami Dunya Dasween Sadi Hijri Meen*.

English translation by Chauba Ramkumar has been published from India.

982-83 A.D.—372 A.H. :

Multan was captured by the Qarmatis (Ismailis), under Jalam Ibn Shahban. The Khutba was read in the name of the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt. The population was Shiite. Ismaili Imam Aziz Billah sent Jalam with troops to capture Sind and Multan. He most probably came via Khurasan, an Islamili strong-hold and destroyed the temple of Multan.

985-88 A.D.—375 A.H. :

The approximate date of the death of Ali Bin Umer Al-Habari, and succession of his son as the next ruler.

985 A.D. :

A sect known as Mulhida, after their overthrow from Iraq, Bahrein and Al-Hasan, came to Sind in large numbers.

985 A.D.:

On the death of Punvro the Samma, Ahivanraj Chawra, the grandson of Samant Sing destroyed the Cutchi capital town Padhragah to break the power of Sindhi Sammas settled in Cutch, and established an independent principality with the help of his Chawra kinsfolk. In this action he was so successful that the rule of first Samma dynasty of Cutch disappeared entirely, until the establishment of the second Samma Dynasty 130 years later.

985-86 A.D.—375 A.H. :

Bashari Muqaddisi, who had earlier visited Sind in 350 A.H. (961-62 A.D.), wrote

Beruni's India, p. 56. Muqaddisi, p. 485, corroborates this statement but in the year 375 A.H. The Khutba was read in the name of the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, p. 485. Also see entry, 985-86 A.D. Ibn Haukal who had visited Multan only 8 years earlier does not mention Karmati rule. The Karmatis must have established themselves between 367 and 375 A.H. or 977-986 A.D.

Tabqat-i-Nasiri (Calcutta), p. 8. Jalam also closed down the Mosque built by Muhammad Bin Qasim, as is also reported in "India" of Al-Beruni.

Siddiq Namah by Brigadier Nazir Ali Shah.

Ahsan ul-Taqaaseem Fi Ma'arfat Al-Aqalim of Muqaddisi Bashari, pp. 485 & 479-485.

Ahsan-ul-Taqaṣeem Fi Ma'arfat Al-Aqalim. According to him the Habaris ruled Sind independently. They were disciples of Abu Daud Tahir Muhadis, but the Shiite influence which had reached via Baluchistan had also spread in Sind considerably. Then Khutba was still read in the name of the Khalifa of Baghdad, though sometimes it was also read in the name of Azdul-Daula, the Buwahid Prince of Shiraz. Muqaddisi had also met the envoy of Sind at Shiraz, showing the Shia influence. The city of Mansura as seen by him, approximately 1 mile long and 2 miles wide was surrounded by the river and had a fort having 4 gates. It was the capital city of the country.

Ali Bin Umer Habari, the fifth ruler of that dynasty died at Mansura during that year. He was replaced by his son, whose name has not been ascertained.

At Multan the Khutba was read in the name of the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, showing that they had turned Qarmatis. Multan became Fatmid between 366 and 375 A.H. The Ismailis established power in Egypt in 358 A.H.

987-88 A.D.—377 A.H.:

Muhammad Bin Ishaq also known as Ibn Nadeem was a Librarian at Baghdad and wrote his book Al-Fihrist. He states that Sindhis have many languages (dialects), religions and 100 different alphabets. He also describes numerical systems. He died at Baghdad in 375 A.H. (985-86 A.D.).

This description tallies with the present ruins of Bahmanabad.

Mujamul Baldan, Vol. VIII, p. 201 (Cairo edition).

Bashari found Chach's Sind divided in 5 principalities, somewhat different from what Masudi and Ibn Haukal saw in 915 and 942 A.D. respectively.

1. Multan was ruled by a Fatmid ruler.
2. Mansura was ruled by Habaris and was on way to switching over from Sunnism to Fatmid Ismailism.
3. Budhia was still ruled by a Hindu Raja.
4. Makran had turned Fatmid and had annexed Las Bela.
5. Khuzdar, capital of Turan was ruled by an independent Arab tribe.
6. Indus Delta is not mentioned.

His book was printed from Leiden in 1886 A.D. and the last chapter of it pertains to Sind. He describes Vahand, Mansura, Multan, Turan etc. He describes the Idol at Multan, which Muslims always threatened to destroy in case of threat of attack from neighbouring Hindu rulers. This is confirmed by Istakhri as well as Yaqoobi.

The text was printed from Leiden in 1877 and 1900 A.D.

Al-Fihrist edited by Fluedgel, Leipzig, 1871. The text was also published from Cairo in 1348 A.H. (1930-31 A.D.). This large number of alphabets was used by different Hindu businessmen until 1947 and even to-day their alphabets differ from district to district. These are used for account purposes only. Captain Stack has described some such alphabets.

995 A.D.—385 A.H.:

Death of Ibn Nadeem.

996 A.D.:

Nagarparkar and Amarkot then, were under the possession of Raja of Marwar.

996-1021 A.D.—386-411 A.H. :

Birth of Druze, a Shia sect, close to Ismailis and Mulhid or Batinia sect.

997-98 A.D.—387 A.H.:

Sultan Subaktgin died and Mahmood of Ghazni succeeded him.

1000-1100 A.D.:

Ramayana translated into Sindhi language.

1000 A.D.:

The Eastern Branch of the Indus was still discharging into Koree Creek since 519 B.C. Cutch was an island with close connection with Sind.

1000 A.D. :

Solanki Chaulkayas ruled Cutch.

1000 A.D.—soon afterwards:

Little Rann south of Cutch dried up cutting of Kathiawar from Cutch due to marshy land. Water of Hakra reduced. The Eastern Branch of river Indus also took less supplies of water resulting into difficulties of navigation of Rann of Cutch. The situation continued in the 11th and 12th century when river Indus deserted its eastern bed and shifted westwards.

Thar Meen Meeran Ja Qilla by Sarupchand 'Shad', Mihran, No. 2, 1959, pp. 139-150, Nos. 1 and 2, 1958, pp. 140-162.

HCIP, Vol. V.

Bherumal, p. 72, reports that during this century Sindhi and Hindi separated from Prakrit. This statement is wrong. The Holy Quran and other books were translated into Sindhi in the ninth century.

Rann then was getting water from the sea and Luni river.

1000-1300 A.D.:

From 750 A.D. to 1000 A.D. Western or Sauraseni Apabhramsa came in use, from which between 1000 A.D. to 1300 A.D. Punjabi, Sindhi, Bengali and all other Vernaculars of Northern India and also Marhati evolved.

1003 A.D. :

Mahmud of Ghazni took by assault Bhatia, a very strong place that offered obstinate resistance and in which its king Raja Biji Rai was killed. The reason for assault on Bhatia was that Biji Rai of Bhatia, Rajpal of Lahore and Daud of Multan had formed a trio against Mahmud and all the three had to be reduced.

1005 A.D. (Winter)—396 A.H.:

To avenge plundering of his baggage in Summer 1005 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni marched against Abdul-Fath Daud, ruler of Multan. Daud offered a yearly tribute of 2,00,000 golden dirhams and abjuration of Ismaili faith. The terms were accepted due to invasion of Turks of Transoxiana by Abdul Hussain of Bokhara, which necessitated Mahmud's early return.

Mahmud also exacted 2 million dirhams from the population of Multan by force.

1009-10 A.D.—400 A.H. :

Al-Beruni during his visit to Multan found the Hindu temple non-existing.

HCIP, Vol. V, p. 351.

This statement which is based on Hem-chandra (1088-1172 A.D.) is incorrect because Sindhi was a spoken and written language before 1000 A.D. as reported by Arab geographers and travellers.

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. I, p. 33.

Firishta (Naval Kishore), Vol. I, p. 36. Bhatia has been recognized as Bhatinda, a place midway between Sind and Multan, now in Indian Republic.

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 217-32.

Zainul-Akhbar, pp. 65-66 and 70.

Firishta (Naval Kishore), Vol. I, pp. 24-25. Utbi states that annual tribute fixed was 2 crore dirhams and not 2 lac dirhams as is reported by Gardazi. Tuhfat-ul-Kiram reports it as one hundred thousand dirhams.

The main reason for attacking Multan was the formation of Anangpal-Bajra-Daud trio against Mahmud since 1002 A.D.

It was his first expedition against Multan. Reason given for it was that its ruler and population had become Qarmatis or Ismailis. S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 217-231.

Since Bashari Muqaddisi saw it in 315 A.H. (985-86 A.D.), it may have been destroyed by Mahmud of Ghazni.

1009-10 A.D.—400 A.H. :

Completion of Shah Nama by Firdausi at the age of 80 years. The work must have started in 367 A.H. (977-78 A.D.). This puts his birth date around 322 A.H. (934 A.D.) and beginning of Shah-nama at the age of 45 years. He reached the court of Mahmud of Ghazni in 397 A.H. (1006-07 A.D.) and in next 3 years revised the work. Its first edition was dedicated to Amin Ahmed Bin Abi Bakar Khan Lanjan in 389 A.H. (999 A.D.).

1010-11 A.D.—401 A.H.:

In spite of the treaty of 1005 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni made a second expedition against the Ismailis of Multan in which he arrested the Qarmati ruler of Multan named Abdul Fateh Daud. He was released on denouncing of the Ismaili faith and acceptance of Sunnism.

Masumi states that Mahmud deputed General Abdul Razaq to subdue Sind, but this is mis-statement as none of the generals or Vaziers of Mahmud was named Abdul Razaq.

Rann then was getting water from the sea and Rann river.
1009-1300 A.D.:
From 750 A.D. to 1000 A.D. Western or Saurashtra Apharvanta came in use from which between 1000 A.D. to 1300 A.D. Patali, Sindhi, Bengali and all other vernaculars of Northern India and the Marathi evolved.

1005 A.D.:
Mahmud of Ghazni took by assault Bhatia a very strong place that offered obstinate resistance and in which is Firishta, Vol. I, pp. 24-27. Zainul-Akhbar (Naval Kishore), pp. 67-68. Nadvi thinks that Abdul Zafar Fateh Daud and his predecessor had joined the Hindu rulers of Bhatia and Punjab against Subkatgin, Alaptagin and Mahmud and, therefore, subjugation of Multan had become a necessity. AAHKT, pp. 217-231.

Masumi, p. 32.

Mira'at-i-Masudi confirms this.

Summer 1005 A.D. Mahmud marched against Abdul Fateh Daud ruler of Multan. Daud offered a yearly tribute of 2,00,000 golden dirhams and agnition of Ismaili faith. The terms were accepted due to invasion of Turks of Transoxiana by Abdul Hussain of Bokhara which necessitated Mahmud's early return.

Mahmud also exacted 2 million dirhams from the population of Multan by force.

1009-10 A.D.—400 A.H.:
Al-Beruni during his visit to Multan found the Hindu temple non-existing.

Since Bashari Mughadisi saw it in 315 A.H. (927-28 A.D.) it may have been destroyed by Mahmud of Ghazni.

BEGINNING OF SOOMRAS RISE TO POWER

1010-1011 A.D.—401 A.H. :

Last Habari ruler, the son of Ali Bin Umer, the fifth Habari king of Sind, died at Mansura. Khafif became next ruler. (It seems that Khafif Soomro the founder of Soomro Dynasty took over the kingdom peacefully).

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 313-14. Farrukhi, p. 74, mentions the name, but does not mention whether Khafif was a Soomro. It appears that on the fall of Multan and massacre of its population by Mahmud of Ghazni, the people migrated to Mansura and helped Khafif in overthrowing Habaris. Mira'at-i-Masudi clearly states that on the fall of Multan, many courtiers moved to Uch. Zainul-Akhbar (Tehran), p. 132. Asir, Vol. II, p. 243.

Soomra Dynasty—1011-1351 A.D. :

The Soomras originally were a local Hindu tribe who had accepted Islam soon after the Arab conquest of Sind. Even after conversion they retained their old Hindu customs.

Ibn Batuta saw them settled on the banks of the Indus and in the big beautiful cities of Janani and Sehwan. Masumi who is quite un-reliable on the Soomra and Samma periods, states that they had intermarried with local Arab land-owners and thus had acquired great influence and power.

Daudpota on the authority of Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi, calculates Janani to be three miles south of Sehwan towards Thatta. This city must have been eroded by the river Indus.

Syed Suleman Nadvi quoting Druze instance of 425 A.H. (1033 A.D.) thinks

Rehla, Vol. II, pp. 4-6.

Masumi, p. 289.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 43.

AAHKT, pp. 325-26.

that they were Qarmatis. His version is incorrect as Muqtana of Syria had been inviting Shaikh Ibn Soomar, Raja Bal of Multan, to accept Druzism. It is, therefore, apparent that they belonged to the Ismaili sect organized by the Fatmid Khalifas of Egypt, Imam Zahir and Mustansir. The Qarmati dissentient movement or the early Ismaili sect had never gained ground in Sind, but somehow most of the early Sunni writers considered Ismailis as Qarmatis.

The Soomras practised a lot of Hindu customs in 1471 A.D., when Mahmud of Begra tried to suppress them and convert them to Islam i.e. Sunnism. Ibn Batuta states that they were of Arab stock and descendants of Hajjaj Bin Yousif Al-Thaqafi. This is incorrect.

The early Soomra rulers were 'Fatmid' Ismailis. They owed allegiance to Fatmid Khalifas of Cairo, sent them presents and read their name in the Friday Khutba. On the death of Imam Mustansir at Cairo in 487 A.H. (1094 A.D.), the Fatmid Dawa had been divided in two sections. The first one Mustalian Dawa had headquarters at Yaman in the beginning, and later on in Gujrat; the other one called Nizari Ismaili Dawa had headquarters at Almut in Persia under Hasan bin Sabbah and it supported the cause of Imam Nizar bin Mustansir and his descendants. The Soomras drifted away from these two rival Dawas. Ismailis got great set back between 1171-1187 A.D., starting with the fall of their Caliphate in Cario at the hands of Sultan Salah-uddin Ayubi, then in Iraq at the hands

Mira'at-i-Ahmedi, English translation, by Syed Nawab Ali and C.N. Seddon, Baroda, 1924.

Abbas, H. Al-Hamdani, pp. 15-16.

Al-Beruni writing in about 424 A.H. (1032 A.D.) states that Qarmati (Ismaili) sect arose 100 years before his times i.e. around 930 A.D.

of Saljuqi Turks, and in Multan by Mohammad Ghori's campaigns.

According to Hamdani, Yamanite or Gujarati Dawa exercised heavy Arab influence, which is apparent in the names of people as well as Arabic literature. The Soomras in general had local Sindhi names and therefore they could not have originally belonged to this sect of Ismailis. The Ismailis of Gujarat who attached themselves to Yamanite and Gujarati Dawa are known as Bohris.

The Nizari sect was active in the Northern Sub-Continent. Pir Shams Sabzwari, looking like a Jogi, came to Multan, where he got considerable following. He may have been active in Sind, but as he came during the time of Imam Qasim Shah 1310-1369 A.D. and in the last days of the Soomra rule, it becomes doubtful if they could be Nizari Ismailis too. Pir Sadruddin who died near Uch in 876 A.H./1471 A.D. was also a Nizari missionary and there is evidence that he exercised influence in Sind. Nizaris got set back in Iraq when Halaku's forces in the mid 13th century destroyed their strong-hold in Alburz mountains.

Mir Masum basing on hearsay, considers the Soomras of Hindu origin. Tarikh-i-Tahiri clearly mentions that the Soomras were of Hindu origin, but all the same they ate buffalo meat. Muntakbab-ut-Tawarikh of Mohammad Yousif agrees with Masumi but gives some additional names of their rulers and some of these appear to be Muslim names. Tuhfat-ul-Kiram's statement that they were from the Arab stock of Samira and came to Sind in 8th century

Masumi, pp. 31-33.

Tuhfat-ul-Kiram, pp. 67-68.

Tahiri, pp. 32-35.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. II, pp. 512, quoting Bahadur-Shahi.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. III, pp. 260-262, has given word by word the same description of the Soomras as by Masumi.

A.D. is incorrect. Tarikh-i-Tabqat-i-Bahadur Shahi states that they were descendants of Tamim Ansari. This is also a mis-statement.

The Sindhi historians are also largely unreliable on the Soomra period of the history of Sind. All of these were written in the 17th century except Tuhfat-ul-Kiram which was written in 18th century. Their information is based on hearsay and folk-lore rather than on any earlier writings. The ballads based on Dodo-Chanesar conflict and Allauddin Khilji's intervention are considered a true history by Dr. Daudpota. Dr. Baloch also considers all ballads and folk-lore of Samma-Soomra period a true history. Dodo-Chanesar folk-lore are eulogies of the same genre as those of Gujarati and Rajput works of 16th century. The latter works too describe the valiant fight put up by Kanhandev of Jalor against Allauddin. Hammir Raso describes a similar story of Hammir of Ranthombore's resistance to Allauddin. Mandalik Karaya gives another similar story of resistance offered by Raja Mandalik of Junagadh against Sultan Mahmud of Begra in the 15th century. Even the Cutchi Charans sing ballads about the rescuing of Royal ladies of Soomras from Allauddin's forces. Such stories have to be taken more as folk-lore than historic data.

The Soomra Dynasty started with a definite and rigid law of succession, unlike the contemporary Ghazni and Delhi Sultanates which always faced trouble and where sword was the natural method of deciding the right of succession. The Soomra rule, therefore con-

Dr. U. M. Dandpota. Dark Period in the History of Sind, Pakistan Historical Record and Archives Commission, 1954 and 1957 A.D.

Baloch, Dr. N. A., Sindhi Lok Adab, 40 volumes. Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad (Sind). Panhwar M.H., 'Source Material on Sind', pp. 436-437.

Firishta, pp. 609, 610 and 613, accepts similar views as Ibn Batuta.

Following contemporary Sultans of Delhi were removed by force:

Aram Shah, 1210 A.D.

Rukunuddin Ferozshah, 1235-1236 A.D.

Razia Sultana, 1236-39 A.D.

tinued uninterrupted for about 350 years and their territories were never annexed though they acted as the vassals of Delhi for some time.

1011-12 A.D.—402 A.H. :

Mahmud's third expedition against Multan, in which Abul Fateh Daud Bin Nasir, the ruler was arrested and imprisoned in the Fort of Ghaur (Ghorak), where he died. The Qarmatis were severely punished. The reason given was that they had again turned Qarmatis, but the actual reason was the Anangpal-Bajra-Daud trio.

Mahmud re-opened Mohammad Bin Qasim's mosque and closed down Jalam Bin Shaban's mosque.

1012-13 A.D.—403 A.H. :

On hearing of the fall of the pro-Fatmid (the Qarmatis) kingdom of Multan at the hands of Mahmud, Hakim Abu Ali Mansur, the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, sent an envoy to Mahmud of Ghazni. The latter considering him as an imposter had him arrested and killed.

1019-20 A.D.—410 A.H. :

Al-Beruni visited northern India. His Kitab-ul-Hind (Sachau, Al-Beruni's India), describes the Indus and some geographical names of Sind. His works give a number of Sindhi words pertaining to sea-faring, medicine and other trades.

1020 A.D. :

Death of Firdausi (Mansur?) Abul Qasim, the poet and composer of Shahnama.

Muizzuddin Bahram, 1239-1241 A.D.
Allauddin Masud, 1241-1264 A.D.
Muizzuddin Kaiquabad, 1287-1290 A.D.
Jalaluddin Feroz-II, 1290-1295 A.D.
Ghiasuddin Tughlaq, 1320-1325 A.D.

Zainul-Akhbar, (Naval Kishore), pp. 66-70. Zainul-Akhbar, (Berlin), pp. 67-68.
Ibn Asir (Leiden), Vol. XI, p. 132.
S.S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 217-235.
Firishta, pp. 25-27.

Zainul-Akhbar, (Berlin), p. 71.

The book along with its English translation was first published by Sachau from London in 1888. It has been reprinted from New Delhi and Lahore.

1020-21 A.D.—411 A.H. :

Abu Nasar Muhammad Bin Abdul Jabar Utbi, courtier of Mahmud of Ghazni wrote *Tarikh-i-Utbi* or *Tarikh-i-Yamini* in Arabic, which describes events of Subaktgin.

It was contemporarily translated into Persian.

Text printed from Delhi in 1847 A.D. by Sprenger. Its German translation was published from Vienna in 1857 A.D. and Persian translation published from Tehran in 1272 Sh. Renal's English translation appeared in 1858 A.D.

1024 A.D. (end). :

Mahmud of Ghazni marched through Bahawalpur and Rahimyar Khan districts, on his way to Sind, and Somnath, and crossed the Sutlej near Uch.

Siddiq Namah by Brigadier Nazeer Ali Shah. This statement is only partially correct. He marched through Bahawalpur to Somnath via the Indian desert and not Sind. He did not enter Rahimyar Khan district. Only on his return from Somnath, he marched through Sind, Rahimyar Khan and Bahawalpur districts.

1025 A.D.:

Fall of Somnath.

1025 A.D. :

Mahmud left Somnath within a fortnight of its conquest as Bhima, the Chaulkaya King made preparations for war. He returned via Mansura and not via desert as Paramdeva a Hindu King, stood in the way. He went to Multan via Mansura sacking the latter, and also punishing the Jats of the Upper Sind who came in his way. Many of his soldiers lost lives due to lack of water and opposition of these Jats of Sind.

Firishta states that Mahmud returned via Anahilapataka.

Abul Fazal records the same story in *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II, p. 268.

Mirat-i-Ahmadi accepts the same version (Balley's English translation, p. 33). Jackson and Indrajai reject this version (*Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, Part i, p. 168, f.n.z.).

Hodivala agrees with the last two in his studies in *Indo-Muslim History*, Vol. I, pp. 238-39.

Indian Historical Quarterly, Vol. IX, pp. 941-42 describes the return route via Mansura.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, Vol. I, p. 82, states that on his return, having been forced to accept an Indian as guide, he was led to waterless desert, where his army suffered. From there his army was harassed in

the rear by the Jats till he reached Multan, and on 2nd April, 1026 A.D. (10th Safar, 417 A.H.) he reached Ghazni.

Nazimuddin does not seem to have access on original sources of this incident.

1025 A.D.—416 A.H. :

The rulers of Sind who were Sunnis in 375 A.H. (985-86 A.D.), had become Qarmatis during the intervening period.

Ibn Asir, Vol. IX, p. 243. Also see entry 375 A.H.

1025 A.D. (beginning) :

The fall of Somnath to Mahmud Ghazni.

1025 A.D.—416 A.H. :

Mahmud of Ghazni on return from Somnath attacked Mansura as its ruler had given up Islam (Sunnism and had become Shiite or Ismaili). On approach of Mahmud its ruler Khafif escaped to forests. Mahmud chased him and many of latter's men were killed and others were drowned in water. The Jats and Meds of Sind attacked him at the instigation of Sind's ruler.

Mansura, the capital, is said to have been destroyed by an earthquake in the mid-10th century. This is untrue. It seems to have been sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni.

During mid-December same year he reached Multan, after throwing out the Governor of Al-Qadir Billah from Uch. This statement itself shows that Sind was not subdued in 401 A.H. or 1010-1011 A.D. as stated earlier.

Ibn Asir clearly states the massacre of its populace and drowning of others who tried to swim across the river.

That Sultan took the Rann of Cutch and Mansura route, while returning from Somnath was to avoid conflict with Parmadeva of Abu is confirmed by entry 1026 A.D

Masumi, p. 31.

Ibn Asir, Leiden, Vol. IX, p. 243.

Ibn Khaldun, (Cairo), Vol. II, p. 327, asserts the end of Arab Kingdom of Mansura by Mahmud. It appears plausible that he destroyed Mansura as its population had turned Qarmatis (Ismaili). Diwan-i-Farrukhi, p. 74 gives the name of Sind's ruler as Khafif. He was also founder of Soomra Dynasty. It is possible that between 335 A.H. (985-86 A.D.), and 396 A.H. (1005-6 A.D.), after the arrest of Shaikh Abdul-Al-Fateh Daud Bin Nasar, the Soomras overthrew Habaris and established themselves at Mansura.

Farrukhi states that in a naval battle (in which Jats helped), Khafif was drowned in the river. (Kabul edition, p. 74). Cousens suspected Mansura's destruction at the hands of Hindu conquerors and Muslim historians deliberately not recording it. Raverty's Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 82, confirms that Mahmud took a route via Sind and Mansura. Gardaizi, p. 87, and Bombay Gazetteer Vol. I, part I, clearly state that the destruction of the idol of Somnath had

agitated the Hindus and Raja Paramdeva of Abu and other Hindu chiefs decided to give Mahmud a battle and therefore he took an easterly route through Cutch and Sind. Farrukhi confirms the same. *Tarikh-i-Behaqi* (Tehran), 1342 Sh, p. 218, also states that he returned to Ghazni via Sind and Mansura. Asir, (al-Kamil—fit—Tarikh, Tornberg), p. 243. and Zainul-Akhbar (Tehran), p. 132 also state that he came via Sind and Mansura. That he safely reached Sind via Rann of Cutch (a shallow sea creek then), is reported by Farrukhi. *Tabaqat-Nasiri* (Calcutta), p. 82, *Futuh-al-Salatin*, and *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. V; p. 14, agree with this view. The only exception is *Firishta* (written 600 years later), which takes Sultan via Anhilwara and Rajistan desert as reported in Vol. I, on p. 33, (Bombay) and Vol. I, p. 36, (Naval Kishore).

That Sultan marched on Mansura, and its Qarmati (actually Ismaili but wrongly called Qarmatis by most Sunni historians) ruler Khafif (possibly Khafif Soomro) fled across the river and took refuge in a date palm forest is reported by Farrukhi. He is the only author to report the name of ruler of Mansura. Asir, p. 242, also confirms his expedition on Mansura, and sending his officers after its ruler and putting many of his followers (Ismailis) to death. Gardaizi, pp. 87-88, further states that from here Sultan marched to Multan along the river Indus, where he was attacked by Jats inhabiting that area, losing many of his men, baggage and animals. He reached Ghazni on 10th Safar 417 A.H. (2nd April, 1026 A.D.), as is reported by Asir, p. 243.

Al-Beruni (Sachau, Vol. II, p. 104), states that these Jats were worshippers of Lingam. Elliot and Dowson, Vol. II, p. 477, state that they were inhabitants of Salt Range. This statement is incorrect as they inhabited area between Mansura and Multan. The shortest route to Ghazni from Multan would be via Bolan Pass and not Khyber Pass. Burgess (Archaeological Survey of Western India, Vol. II, p. 194), states that they were Bhatias of Bhatnair (possibly Bhatinda or Bhatia of the Arab geographers), who had migrated to Sind.

This leaves us beyond any doubt about the sacking of Mansura by Mahmud of Ghazni.

A large number of 'Alid' community was settled in Mansura as is reported by Masudi (Entry 300 A.H.). It is likely that Mansura had become centre of Ismaili activity after Multan was sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni. (Entries, 1005, 1010-11, and 1011-12 A.D.). They concentrated in Mansura, and may even have helped in overthrow of Habari ruler and his replacement by Khafif Soomro. Cousens clearly states that from scattered copper coins and lack of precious metals it is clear that the city was sacked, looted and its populace put to sword. At his time above facts were not known, so he thought that some Hindus had destroyed Mansura.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. II, p. 327 (Cairo edition), basing on hearsay states that Mahmud sacked the last Habari ruler, and the statement is being used to support the view that Khafif was Habari but the same is obviously incorrect.

Multan and Sind were not the only two Muslim (though Ismaili) countries sacked by Mahmud. He sacked following other Muslim states:

March 998 A.D.

Ismail, ruler of Ghazna.

May 6th, 999 A.D.

Defeat of Abdul Malik at Marv and occupation of Khurasan.

December 999 A.D.

Investment of fort of Ispahbud.

November 1000 A.D.

Capturing of some forts near Lamaghan.

1001 A.D.

Wathiqi captured and imprisoned.

1001 A.D.

Defeat of Muntasir by Nasar, a General of Mahmud.

1002 A.D.

Fall of Seistan and taking of Khalaf as a prisoner.

1003 A.D.

Defeat of rebels of Seistan.

1011 A.D.

Attack on Ghar and taking Ibn Suri as prisoner.

1011 A.D.

Attack on Qusdar and submission of its ruler.

1015 A.D.

Attack on Khwabin.

1015-16 A.D.

Attack on Balkh.

1017 A.D.

Defeat of army of Khwarizm.

1019 A.D.

March on Afghans.

1020 A.D.

Sacking of valleys of rivers of Nur and Qirat.

1020 A.D.

March on Tabin Ghur and submission of its ruler.

1025 A.D.

Israil bin Seljuk defeated and imprisoned. Syed Suleman Nadvi in AAHKT, pp. 255-257, states that his victims included more Muslims than non-Muslims. Of the 35 expeditions, 17 were against Muslim states of Central Asia and Iran, 3 against Multan, 2 against Sind and 13 against non-Muslim Hindus of the Sub-Continent.

Sachau, Al-Beruni's India, London, 1887.

1025-26 A.D.—416 A.H. :

Beruni wrote Kitab-ul-Hind.

1026 A.D. or soon afterwards:

The Soomra tribe of the Lower Sind collected at Tharri (in Matli Taluka) and nominated Soomar as the independent king of Sind. (Mansura was no longer in existence and Tharri was the new capital). He may have been Soomar-I, who was the father of Shaikh Rajpal to whom Muqtana addressed a letter in 1033 A.D. Rajpal had died without issue, and for succession nomination had to be made.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 344.

Masumi, pp. 33-34.

See entry 1033 A.D.

Tuhfat-ul-Kiram, pp. 95-96, basing on Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif assigns the year 445 A.H. (1053 A.D.), as the beginning of Soomra rule. Masumi assigns it during the rule of Sultan Abul Rashid Bin Mahmud of Ghazni (441-44 A.H. or 1047-1053 A.D.).

SOOMRA DYNASTY

(1026—1051 A.D.)

1026-1351 A.D. or later:

The Soomras ruled as an independent power in the Lower Sind. The Delhi Sultanate's rule was confined to the Upper Sind only and that also intermittently. After 1351 A.D., Soomras were overthrown by another tribe, the Sammas.

1026 A.D. :

Bhima, the Chaulukya king of Gujarat, who had made preparations to fight Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni after the fall of Somnath, probably following Mahmud's retreating army, marched on Sind. According to Hemachandra, Hammuka the king of Sindhu was a mighty monarch, who had defeated king of Sivasana, and instead of proclaiming Bhima's fame had defamed him. On hearing of Bhima's advancing army and his crossing the river Indus by a stone bridge, Hammuka offered him a battle, in which the latter lost and had to submit to Bhima.

The people of Sind who came in contact with the Kachcha forces were not angry, but brought them horses and bulls.

Hammuka may have been a Soomra chief of some part of Sind or he may have been the chief of a small Hindu principality in Upper Sind, which was sacked by Bhima. In either case the route of Bhima must have been through the Indian desert, rather than the Rann of Cutch and Sind.

Jamini Mohan Banerjee, *History of Feroz Shah Tughlaq*, p. 36.

Dvyasrayakpva of Hemachandra, Vol. VIII, V, pp. 40, 49, 52, 58, 66, 63, 72, 74, 97-108 and 117-124, quoted by Mujumdar in "Chaulukayas of Gujrat", pp. 47-49. Merutunga's *Prabandhachintamani* translated by Tawney, p. 32, gives the same version. Ray, H.C., in *Dynastic History of Northern India*, p. 591, also repeats the same incident. But there is another version that the country was not Sind but the Western Kathiawar, ruled by the Saindhara family up to 919 A.D., and Bhima probably subdued Hammuka and the chief of this family. This is doubted as Saindharas ruled 100 years before Bhima. A.S. Alterkar, Six copper plates of Saindhara, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XXVI, pp. 185-226.

Dryasraya, quoted by *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. IV, p. 72.

1026 A.D. or afterwards:

Bhima made a second attempt to conquer Sind.

1026 A.D.—117 A.H. :

Mahmud of Ghazni deputed his vazier, Abdul Razaq to conquer Sind. He sacked Bakhar, Sehwan (Siwistan), and Mansura (Text put it as Thatta which then did not exist) and expelled majority of Arabs from Sind.

1026 A.D.—417 A.H. :

Abul Hassan Ali Bin Muhammad Al-Jil, translated an old Sanskrit history in Persian and named it Majma-ut-Tawarikh.

1027-28 A.D.—418 A.H. :

To avenge on Jats of Sind, who had made guerilla attacks on him during his march to Multan after the conquest of Mansura in 416 A.H. (1025-26 A.D.) and had helped Khafif, Mahmud Ghaznavi reached Multan, ordered to build 1400 boats with steel spears and knives on the front and sides. He then put 20 soldiers with bows, arrows and shields in each boat and advanced on the Jats by the river Indus. His main body of troops marched along both the right and left banks of the river. The Jats put their families on island and faced Mahmud with 4000-8000 boats. Mahmud set their boats to fire with

'Mujumdar' in Chaulukayas of Gujrat, p. 52, quoting Prabandhachintamani of Merutunga (Edited by Janarijaya Muni), p. 32, describes this incident in the words, "Sindhudesa rijaya Vyaprite Sri Bhima".

Masumi, p. 31, gives the year as 401 A.H. Nazim, p. 120, thinks it was 416 A.H. and the Qarmati ruler Khafif Soomro after crossing the river hid himself into a date palm forest. The troops of the Sultan chased him and killed many of his officers. There was no General named Abdul Razaq in the army of Mahmud Ghazni. This fact falsifies Masumi's version. It was he himself who came and sacked the Upper Sind in 1027-28 A.D. Refer that entry.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 100.

Zainul-Akhbar, pp. 88-89.
Taqbaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, pp. 17-18.
Behaqi, Vol. I (Tehran), pp. 275-76, 299 and 371.

Mahmud of Ghazni had a fast cavalry which was able to overpower clumsy elephants on the land, in all his battles of the Sub-Continent. The ingenuity shown in this naval battle is remarkable. Masumi, p. 31, states that Mahmud set right the affairs of the Jats of Bakhar.

the help of oil immersed fire-arrows. Boats of Jats were also destroyed by spears fitted in Mahmud's boats. Those who swam to the shore, were killed by Mahmud's land forces. Finally he laid hands on the families of the Jats in the island (possibly Bakhar) and took them as prisoners.

418 A.H. (end):

Mahmud returned to Ghazni from the Sind expedition.

1029 A.D.—420 A.H. :

Al-Beruni left India and later on, died in Ghazni in 1048 A.D.

1030-31 A.D.—421 A.H. :

Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni died and was succeeded by his son Sultan Masud. The latter blinded his brother Muhammad. Uch where many Amirs and richmen of Multan had settled after its fall in 1010-11 A.D. was attacked by Salar Masud Ghazi and looted. Its ruler was Anand Pal. He may have been a Soomra, a relative of Shaikh Ibn Soomar Raja Bal, an Ismaili.

1031-35 A.D. :

Al-Beruni wrote Qanoon-i-Masudi.

1032 A.D.—423 A.H. :

Shaikh Ibn Soomar Raja Bal, a Qarmati (actually an Ismaili), was ruling Multan showing that Mahmud Ghazni had failed to subdue Ismailis of Multan or Sind completely. It also shows that Soomra-I had died before 423 A.H. Raja Bal may be Raj Pal and Anang Pal of entry 421 A.H., may also have been a Soomra.

Firishta, Vol. I, pp. 36-38.

Masumi, pp. 31-32.

Mara'at-i-Masudi. See entry 1033 A.D. Raverty in Nasiri, p. 88, states that though the coins of Mahmud show Ghazni, Zabulistan, Khurasan, Khwarizm, Chaghanian, Tabristan, Isphahan, Kanauj, Multan, Naharwala, Somnath, Umman, Kuzdar, Sind as far as Siwistan, Kirman, Kij and Makran as parts of his Empire, his authority in good many of these places must have been just nominal.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 491.

Nadvi, S. S., AAHKT, pp. 325-26.

1033 A.D.—425 A.H. :

Muqtana of Syria invited Raja Bal (Rajpal), son of Shaikh Soomar of Multan, to accept Druzism and also help in expansion of it.

1033 A.D.—425 A.H. :

Kutch and Kathiawar became great shelters for sea pirates.

1036 A.D.

Abu Nasar Muhammad bin Muhammad Al-Jabar, Al-Utbi, the Historian living in the court of Ghaznavis in Afghanistan and writer of Al-Kitab-al-Yamini (Arabic), died. It is an important source of Ghaznavids and Mahmud's expeditions to Sind and Multan. The book was written in 427 A.H. (1035 A.D.).

1037-38 A.D.—429 A.H. :

Death of Abul Hasan Ali Bin Jalagh Farrukhi, the poet who mentions Mahmud of Ghazni's attack on Sind and Khafif's escape.

1038-39 A.D.—430 A.H. :

Beruni wrote Qanoon-i-Masudi. It has information on religion, philosophy literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, astrology etc., of the Sub-continent and describes Sind too. Some Sindhi words also have been noted in his book.

1040 A.D. :

Sultan Masud having been defeated by the Saljuks, retired towards India. His blind brother Muhammad, who then was restored to the throne pardoned

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 325-26.

Sachau, Al-Beruni's India, p. 120. The Cutch population was drawn from Sind. They belonged to Samma tribes.

The book edited by Sprenger was published from Delhi in 1847 and from Cairo in 1870. Its Persian translation of 582 A.H. by Abul Sharaf Nasih of Jabardican appeared from Tehran in 1272 Sh; and English translation of Persian version done by Reynolds was published from London in 1857 A.D., and reprinted, Lahore, 1977.

Masumi, p. 32, puts it as 433 A.H. (1041-42 A.D.).

Lane Poole puts it as 432 A.H. (1040-41 A.D.).

Masud, but soon afterwards, Ahmed, son of Muhammad, put Masud to death.

1040-48 A.D.—432-40 A.H. :

Sultan Masud's son Maudud having occupied Ghazni, sent Abu Nasar Bin Muhammad Bin Ahmed as Governor of Lahore. The latter took an expedition against Sind, but on his return Sind and Multan revolted.

1048-49 A.D.—440 A.H. :

Sultan Maudud of Ghazni appointed his son Abul-Qasim Mahmud as Governor of Punjab and Sind and sent him to Lahore. The same year his Kotwal Abu Ali crushed rebellions in Sind, Multan, Peshawar and Kashmir. Abul Hasan, a general seneschal of Ghazni was sent to subdue Mathila and Bhatia, the ruler of which, Ahannin, took to flight.

1048-49 A.D.—440 A.H. :

Abu Saeed Abdul Hayee Gardaizi wrote Zainul-Akhbar. It deals with Ghaznavi—Sind relations.

1049 A.D., 22nd December :

Maudud died and in accordance with his will his son Masud, aged three, was nominated as the king, but Maudud's brother Ali Abul Hassan deposed the infant and became Sultan.

1050 A.D. :

Conquest of Baghdad by the Seljuk Turks. Since then, Abbasid Caliph's power was limited to a small area around Baghdad and he was reduced to nominal religious head-ship for the purposes of Khutba and issue of Sanads.

The statement shows that Sind was not subdued after Mahmud's expeditions of 1025 and 1026 A.D.

It simply shows that Ghazni's control over Sind since the sacking of Mansura in 1025 A.D. had not been enforced and the expeditions of Masud and Maudud were simply raids of no consequence.

Text published from London, in 1928.

1050 A.D. :

Abdul Hayee-Bin-Al-Dahhak-Bin-Mahmood Gardaizi, the Persian geographer, wrote his book Zainul-Akhbar "The jewel of Histories". It has references pertaining to Sind specially Jayratha, the Rai Dynasty, Persia—Sind conflicts and also Ghaznavid raids.

The date of its writing is some where between 1049-1053 A.D. The text was published from Berlin in 1928, the Iranian edition has been issued from Tehran in 1342 Sh.

According to Masani, p. 39, in the beginning of the rule of Sultan Abdul Rashid bin Mahmud, a weak and inefficient ruler, the Soomras were established at Thatta and nominated Soomras as independent king of Sind. The Soomras married the daughter of a powerful Arab rich chieftain Sindh and thus overcame opposition. Mahmud was born out of this wedlock.

Masani's information can only be considered partially correct as Ghaznavids had virtually no control over Sind since the sacking of Mansura and subsequent of the late in 1025 and 1030 A.D. respectively. Their governors at Lahore had never attempted to control Sind except possibly undertaking raids a couple of times.

Tajul-Masani, pp. 93-95 gives part of Soomras' independence rule from 4th A.D. or 1054 A.D. but Tajul-Masani is equally unreliable on Soomra period.

Khalil Soomra had already established his rule over the whole of Sind since 401 A.H. (1010-1011 A.D.) which was interrupted only for a short while by Mahmud.

Masani, pp. 31-32. Masani has tried in vain to show that Sind formed part of the Ghaznavid Empire. It is therefore fair to assume

1051 A.D.—403 A.H. in some references:

Sultan Abdul Rashid Ghaznavi appointed Navehasan Bakti as the Governor of his territories in India (the Punjab & NWFP). Sind enjoyed complete independence under the Soomras after its fall to Mahmud of Ghazni in 1025 A.D. The Soomras seem to have ruled independently for nearly 300 years until the raids of Alauddin who subdued them and made them vassals.

Uch and part of Northern Sind, however, had come under Delhi control during Qutubuddin's rule when Qabacha conquered these areas.

Sind, which had avoided paying tribute regularly to Ghazni since Mahmud's conquest in 416 A.H., was virtually independent although Ghaznavids kept

SOOMRA DYNASTY

1051 A.D.—443 A.H. or soon afterwards:

Sultan Abdul Rashid Ghaznavi appointed Navishtagin Kharki as the Governor of his territories in India (the Punjab & NWFP). Sind enjoyed complete independence under the Soomras, after its fall to Mahmud of Ghaznavi in 1025 A.D. The Soomras seem to have ruled independently for another 200 years, until the raids of Altatmash who subdued them and made them vassals.

Uch and part of Northern Sind, however, had come under Delhi's control during Qutubuddin's rule, when Qabacha conquered these areas.

Sind, which had evaded paying tribute regularly to Ghazni since Mahmud's conquest in 416 A.H., was virtually independent although Ghaznavids kept

According to Masumi, p. 59; in the beginning of the rule of Sultan Abdul Rashid bin Masud, a weak and inefficient ruler, the Soomras assembled at Tharri and nominated Soomra as independent king of Sind. This Soomra married the daughter of a powerful Arab rich chieftain Sa'ad and thus over-came opposition. Bhoongar was born out of this wedlock.

Masumi's information can only be considered partially correct as Ghaznavids had virtually no control over Sind since the sacking of Mansura and suppressing of the Jats in 1025 and 1026 A.D. respectively. Their governors at Lahore had never attempted to control Sind except possibly undertaking raids a couple of times.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 95-96 puts year of Soomra's independent rule from 446 A.H. or 1054 A.D. but Tuhfat-ul-Karam is equally undependable on Soomra period.

Khafif Soomra had already established his rule over the whole of Sind since 401 A.H. (1010-1011 A.D.) which was interrupted only for a short while by Mahmud.

Masumi, pp. 31-33.

Masumi has tried in vain to show that Sind formed part of the Ghaznavid Empire. It is therefore fair, to assume

SOOMRAS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR A.D.	SOOMRAS OF SIND	CUTCH RULER	DELHI SULTANS OR RULERS	ABBASID KHALIFS	FATMID KHALIFS (EGYPT)	GUJARAT RULER	CENTRAL ASIA AND AFGHANISTAN	MALWA AND WEST GUJARAT	MULTAN	MAKRAN
1000	HABARIS 854/55-1011							VIZYAPALA AND RAJYAPALA 960-1015	SHAIKH HAMID AFGHAN 870-1005	
1010				KADIR 981-1031	HAKIM ABU ALI HANSUR 996-1020				ABUL FATEH DAND 1005-1010	MAADAN BIN ISA BIN MAADAN ? - 1020 ?
1020	KHAFIF SOOMRO 1011-1026					MULBA - II CHAULUKAYA 998-1093		TRILOCHAPALA 1019-1027	? 1011-1030	
1030					ZAHIR ABUL HASSAN ALI 1020-1015				SHAIKH IBN SOOMAR RAJVAL 1030-1042	ISA BIN MAADAN 1031-1042
1040	SOOMAR SOOMRO 1026/7-1054/55	SOLAKHI OR CHAULUKAYAS OF GUJARAT 1000-1147		KAIM 1021-1075					MAHMOOD SON OF MAHMOOD 1042-1049	
1050					MUSTAHSR ABU TANIM MAADO 1035-1054				ALLOH NAMA 1050	
1060	BHOONGAR - I 1054/55-1068/69					CHANDRABAJA CHAULUKAYA 1053-1066				ABDUL ASAKIR HUSSAN BIN MAAD 1071-1076
1070	DODO - I 1068/69-1088/89					DURIABHARJA CHAULUKAYA 1066-1080			POSSIBLY THE LOCAL ISMAILIS OR SOOMRAS OF SIND 1049-1116	
1080				MAKTADI 1075-1084			GAZNAVIDS 962-1186			
1090	ZENABT IARI 1088/9-1098				MUSTALI ABU QASIM AHMED 1094-1101					
1100	SANGHAR 1098-1108/7			MUSTA GHIR 1094-1110		BRIMA CHAULUKAYA 1088-1122				
1110					GHIR ABU ALI HANSUR 1101-1130					
1120	KHAFIF - II 1106/7-1141/42			MUSTARSHID 1116-1135					MEHAMMAD BALI 1116	
1130					HAFIZ ABUL MANSUR ISMAIL 1130-1149	KABNA CHAULUKAYA 1122-1150				
1140				MUKTAFI 1136-1160	ZAFIR ABUL MANSUR ISMAIL 1149-1154				LOCAL ISMAILIS OR SOOMRAS OF SIND 1116-1195	
1150					FAIR ABUL QASIM ISSA 1154-1169					
1160	UMAR - I 1141/42-1180/81	LAKHO JAREJA SAMMA 1147-1175	YORAHARAJA 1153-1159	MUSTANJID 1160-1170	ADID ABU MUHAMMAD 1160-1171	JAWAHIRIA SIDDHARAJA CHAULUKAYA 1150-1200				
1170			APRANGAWEYA AND PRITHVIRAJA - II 1143-1168/69							
1180			SONESWARA 1168/69-1177	MUSTADI 1170-1190						
1190	DODO - II 1180/81-1194/95	RAYA DHAN SAMMA 1175-1215	PRITHVIRAJA 1177-1192		ABOULLAH 1171-1195				KARAMAKHALI 1186	
1200	BHOONGAR - II 1194/95-1220	GUTUBUDDIN AIBAK 1200-1219	GUTUBUDDIN AIBAK AS GHORIS GOVERNOR 1192-1206	NASIR 1180-1225					GOVERNORS OF GHORIS 1186-1230	
1210			GUTUBUDDIN AIBAK 1206-1210						MIR DAD HASBANI 1203	
1220	CHANESEAR 1208-1228	KANTH-KOT - WESTERN AREA	ALTATAMISH 1210-1235			UMARAPALA CHAULUKAYA 1200-1229			NASIRUDDIN QABACHA 1206-1210 ?	
1230		LAHMA - VIRA AREA		ZAHIR 1225-1234					NASIRUDDIN QABACHA 1210-1227	
1240	GUNERO 1218-1242	OTHA GAJAH	RUKUNUDDIN 1235-1236	MUSTANSIR 1226-1242		AJAYAPALA 1229-1234			MALIK KABIR KHAN (122-UD-DIN AYAZ) 1227-1245	
1250	MUHAMMAD TUR 1241/42-1254	GAHA HALAR	RAZIA SULTANA 1236-1239			MULARA - II 1232-1235				
1260	GUNERO - II 1254-1258	BAHAN ?	BAHRAM 1239-1241	MUSTA SIM 1242-1258					MALIK SHER KHAN SANGAR 1244-1254	
1270	DODO - III 1258-1278/79	MAHU ?	MASAUD SHAH 1241-1248						122-UD-DIN BALBAN 1254-1270	
1280	TAI BIN DODO 1273/74-1283/84	KAYO ?	NASIRUDDIN 1246-1265	HALAKU DESTROYED ABBASID CALIPHATE		BRIMA - II CHAULUKAYA 1235-1250			PRINCE MUHAMMAD 1270-1284	
1290	CHANESEAR - II 1283/84-1300/01	ANAR ?	KAIKOBAD 1287-1290						ANORLE 1284-1288	
1300	BHOONGAR - III 1300/01-1315	BHIM ?	JALAUDDIN KHALJI 1290-1295						MALIK JALAUDDIN FERZE 1288-1292	
1310									AKALI KHAN 1292-1295	
1320	KHAFIF - III 1315-1332/33	MAHARAJ ?	ALLAUDDIN 1290-1315						NUSRAT KHAN 1295-1304	
1330									GHAFI MALIK 1304-1321	
1340	DODO - IV 1332/33-1351/52		MUBARK SHAH 1315-1316						MUHAMMAD SHAH 1321-1325	
1350	HAMIR DODO W EXILE 1352-1368/69		KHUSRUSHAH 1316-1320						1325-1327	
			GHASUDDIN TUGHLAQ 1320-1324						TAJUDDIN 1332-1339	
			MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ 1324-1351						BAHRAM AIBA 1340-1341	
			FERZ TUGHLAQ 1351-1358						BAHZAD KHAN 1341-1354	
									TATAR KHAN 1351-1359	

INDEX

Soomras of Sind and Multan



Abbassid khalifs



Mongols



Anarchy



Chaulukayas and their dependents



Fatmids



Maddans



Pratihars of Malwa



Jareja sammans of Cutch



Ghaznavids



Qabacha



Khawarim Shah

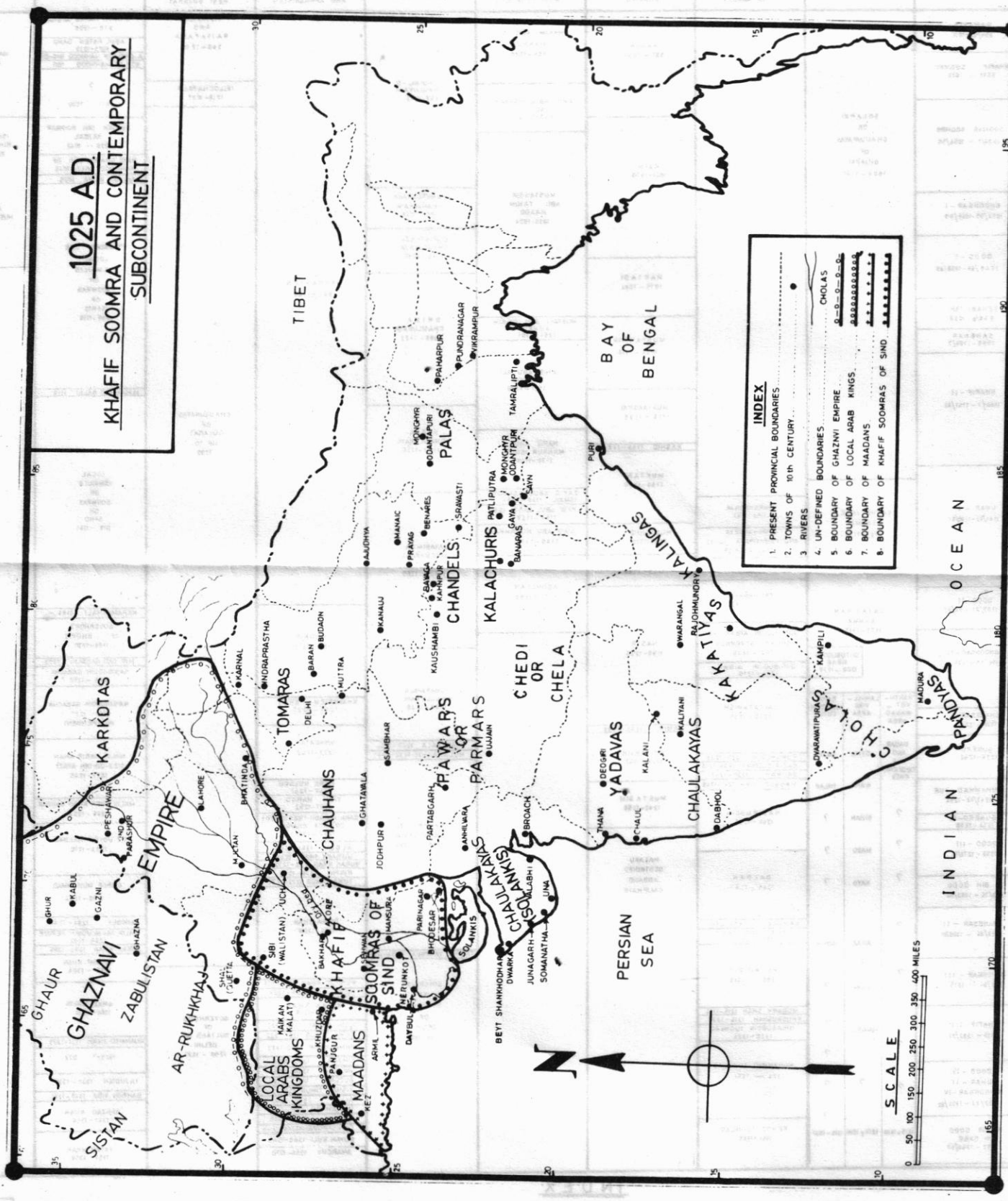


Ghoris and Delhi sultans and their dependencies

NOTE: SOOMRA CONTEMPORARIES IN 1241 A.D. WITH ANANGAPALA 1001-1012 A.D., TRILOCHAPALA 1012-1015 A.D. AND BHINADERA 1015-1026, WHEN LAHORE WAS ANNEXED BY MAHMOOD OF GHAZNI.

1025 AD

KHAFIF SOOMRA AND CONTEMPORARY SUBCONTINENT



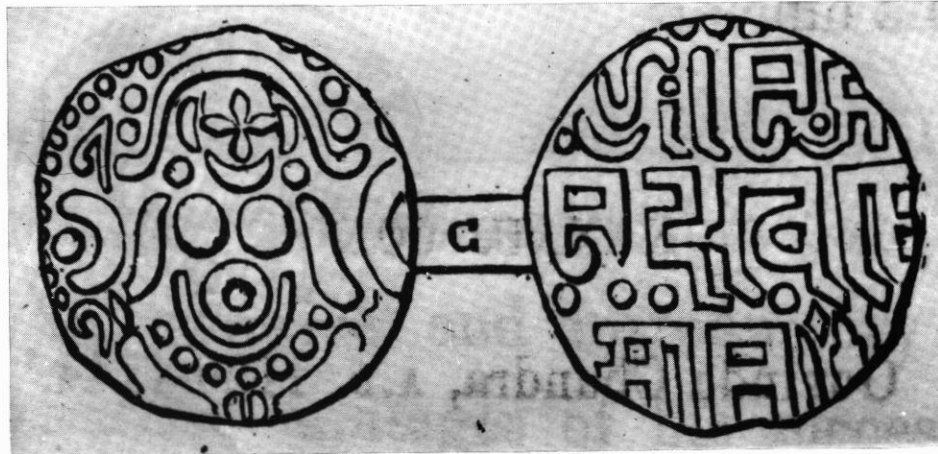
- INDEX**
- 1. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES
 - 2. TOWNS OF 10th CENTURY
 - 3. RIVERS
 - 4. UN-DEFINED BOUNDARIES
 - 5. BOUNDARY OF GHAZNAVI EMPIRE
 - 6. BOUNDARY OF LOCAL ARAB KINGS
 - 7. BOUNDARY OF MAADANS
 - 8. BOUNDARY OF KHAFIF SOOMRAS OF SIND



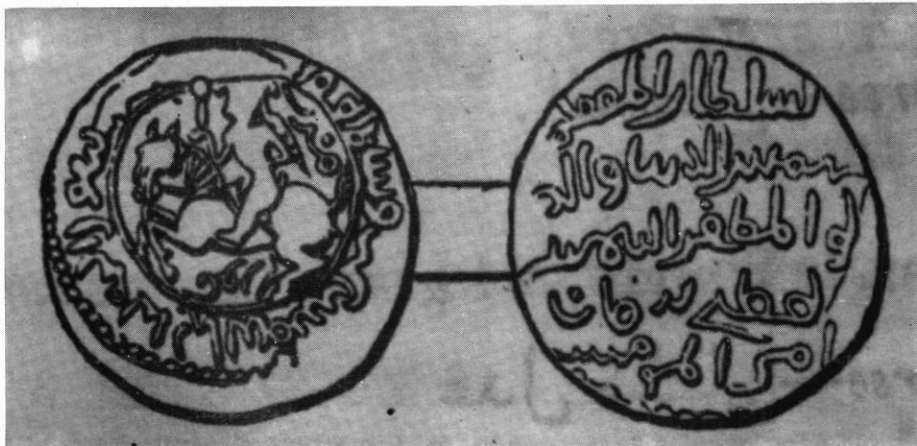
95. Coin of Mahmood of Ghazni having in Dev-Nagri script "Abyaktamek • Muhammad Avatar Nripti Mahmud" (The Invisible one, Muhammad incarnation. King Mahmud). The margin is in the same script stating "In the name of Invisible this Tanka struck at Mahmoodpur Samvat 418". Reverse has legend in Arabic as well as Hijri year. Bilingual coins existed in Scythian, Parthian and Kushan Era too. (From Thomas: Pathan Kings of Delhi),



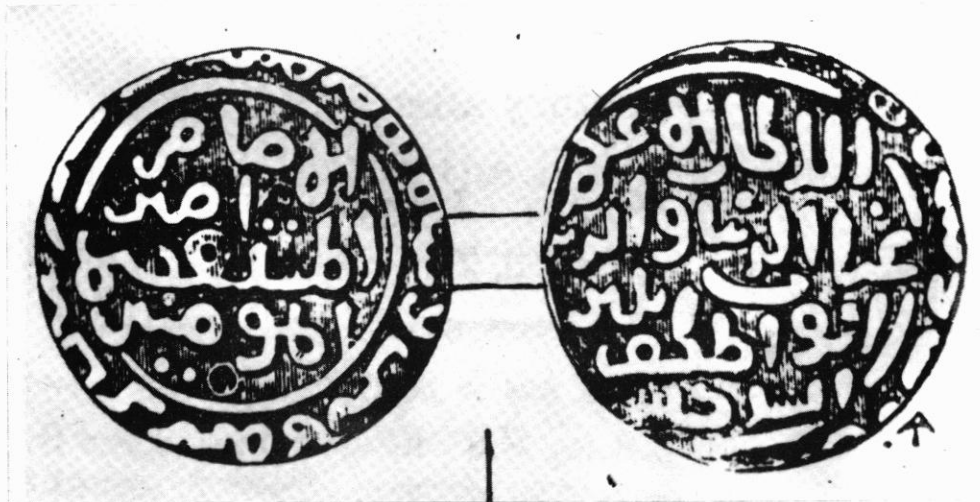
96. Coin of Masud of Ghazni, showing a cavalryman and king's name in Kufic script (From Thomas: Pathan Kings of Delhi).



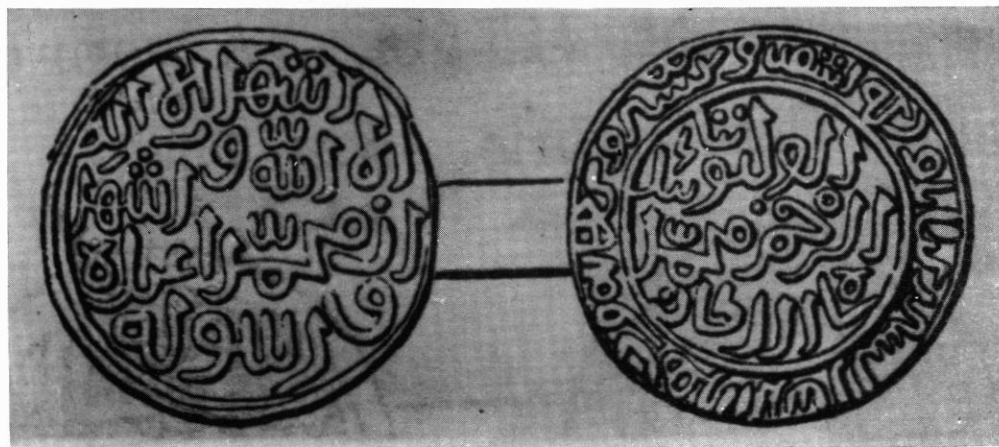
97. Muhammad Bin Sam's coin struck at Kanauj. Obverse: copy of Kanauj coins having the goddess Lakshmi seated. Reverse: Sri Muhammad Bin Sam in Dev-Nagri script. These coins may have been struck for local use in their most acceptable form, to the newly conquered public. (From Thomas: Pathan Kings of Delhi).



98. 608 A. D. Gold Coin of Altamish
 Obverse: Cavalryman above and (Muhammad) Rasul-u-Allah in the margin.
 Reverse: Al-Sultan, Al-Muizam Shamul-Duniy wa Din Abu Al-Muzafar al Shans Al-Qutbi
 Bazaman Amir-ul-Mummin,
 From: Thomas Pathan Kings of Delhi.



99. 680 A. H. Gold Coin of Giasuddin Balban
 From Thomas Pathan Kings of Delhi.



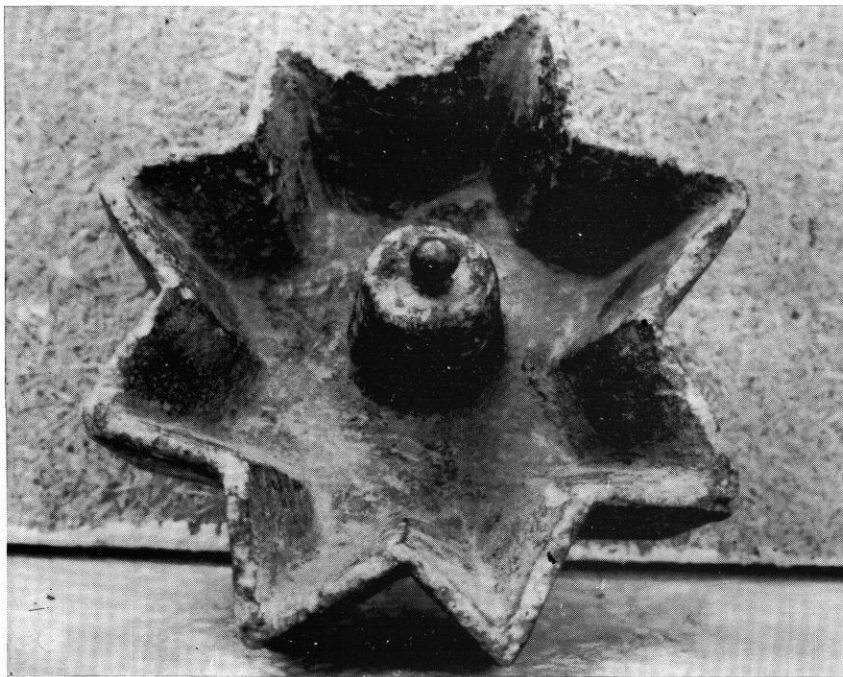
100. 729 A. H. Gold Coin of Muhammad Bin Tughlaq (From Thomas : Pathan Kings of Delhi).



101. Brass Coin of Muhammad Tughlaq
(Forced Currency, from Thomas).



102. Soomro period clay vessel with engraved patterns. Similar engraving work on copper vessels was common upto midfifties of this century (Courtesy of Institute of Sindhology).



103. Soomra period. 9-wick oil lamp. (Courtesy Sind Museum Hyderabad).

claiming it as part of their empire for the next 130 years. that the Soomras ruled un-interrupted since Khaff's taking over Sind in 1010-11 A.D.

1052 A.D.:

As Ali Abul Hassan was a weak ruler, Mahmud of Ghazni's sixth brother Rashid, till then in prison, was released by the courtiers. He deposed his nephew and became Sultan.

There is no evidence that between 1028-1052 A.D., the Ghaznavids or their Punjab Governors exercised any influence in Sind. The tribute, if paid, must have been irregular. There were a few raids on Sind between 1040 and 1049 A.D.

1053 A.D.:

The Ghaznavids lost hold on Upper Sind (Uch, Bhatia and Multan). Probably, the Ismailis (Qarmatis of historians) had again established themselves as Muhammad Ghori had to subdue them in Multan, Uch and Bhatia in 1175 A.D.

1054-55 A.D.—446 A.H. :

Boongar Soomro ascended the throne after the death of Soomra and ruled for 15 years upto 461 A.H. (1068-69 A.D.).

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 116. Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 16. Ghaznavids never had any hold on Sind except the four raids in 1025, 1026, 1040-1048 and 1048-49 A.D., which they carried.

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T.K., pp. 95 and 484-486.

Daulat-i-Alviya gives his name as Asimuddin Boongar and assigns the date of his rule from 448 A.H. or 1064-65 A.D. The authority of this work is doubtful.

Daulat-i-Alviya written in Sindhi in 1929 A.D. by Maulvi Abdullah Shaiq is based on some Soomra family genealogies and Maulvi Abdul Rahim Soomra's history, Gulzar-i-Sind. It is an unreliable piece of history. The names of the rulers

given in this history appear to be oriented with Delhi rulers names, usually ending with ud-Din and appear to be forged.

1066-67 A.D. to 1070 A.D. :

Billhana, the great Kashmirian court poet of Vikramaditya-VI, who for some time resided in the court of the Chaulukaya ruler Karana of Gujarat, and wrote his drama "Karnasundari", mentions in it that Karna conquered Sind and had romantic marriage with a princess Mayanalladevi. This story though a fiction, reflects on the conditions in Sind then.

Mujamdar, Chaulkayas of Gujarat, p. 60.

This story is now considered as pure fiction and not a historical fact.

1067 A.H.:

The visit of Ismaili missionary Abdullah to Sind.

Arnold, Preachings of Islam.

1068-69 A.D.—461 A.H. :

Boongar Soomro died and Dodo-I ascended the throne.

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T.K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Daulat-i-Alviya names the latter as Asam-ud-Daula Doda, and states that he abdicated in 481 A.H. (1088-89 A.D.), and lived a retired life. His daughter (Zenab) Tari ruled on behalf of her minor brother and handed over the rule to the latter (Sanghar) in 491 A.H. (1098 A.D.).

According to Masumi, Dodo-I extended his domain upto Nasarpur, and died when still young. This statement is unacceptable due to 22 years rule of Dodo-I. The extension of territories upto Nasarpur is equally doubtful as Tharri and Nasarpur would hardly be 30 miles apart. By the time of Dodo-I, there was no power strong enough to stop Soomra expansion to the whole of Sind, right upto Uch, specially in view

1070 A.D.—462 A.H.:

Death of Qazi Saeed Andlusi, who wrote that Sindhis were extremely sharp in Mathematics.

1070 A.D.—462 A.H. :

Qazi Rashid Bin Zubair wrote Kitab Al-Zakhair wa al-Tuhf.

The book gives some information on Arab governors of Sind, namely: Junaid, Musa bin Amar bin Abul Aziz (271 A.H.), Hashim bin Amro Taghlibi, Imra bin Musa bin Yahya bin Khalid etc.

1071 A.D. Sept.—463 A.H. Zil-Haj :

Death of Hafiz Abi Bakar Ahmed Ibn Ali Ibn Thabit Ibn Mahdi al-Katib al-Baghdadi. He wrote Tarikh-i-Baghdad which gives information on Sindhi scholars settled in Baghdad.

1072 A.D.:

Death of Ali-bin-Usman-al-Hujwairi, founder of Sufi cult in the Sub-continent. He is also known as Data Ganj Bakhsh and his tomb is at Lahore. His book Kashf-al-Mahjub is a popular text for Sufis of Sind and the rest of the Sub-continent.

1077-78 A.D.—470 A.H. :

Death of Abul Fazal-bin-Hassan Behaqi who wrote the history of Ghaznavis also called Tarikh-i-Behaqi. It describes Ghaznavi adventures in Sind, including Mahmud's expedition against the Jats of the Upper Sind. The book was known as Tarikh-i-Sabktagin to Minhaj Siraj, and Hamadullah Mustavafi and Rieu call it Tarikh-i-Masudi.

of the fact that as early as 1032 A.D., Soomra Rajpal Shaikh ruled Multan.

He lived in court of Fatmids of Egypt.

The author was born on 3rd Jamadi-al-Sani, 392 A.H. i.e. 1002 A.D.

The book has been published from Tehran in 1342 Sh. The earlier edition was published by A.S.B. Calcutta, in 1892 A.D. An earlier Tehran edition came out in 1313 Sh.

Behaqi was born in 390 A.H., and came to Ghaznavid court in 412 A.H., at the age of 22 years. He worked as Diwan-i-Risalat for 29 years and was removed

1077-1126 A.D. :

Vikramaditya-VI ruled Gujarat and Deccan and is said to have conquered Gujarat, Dahla, Abhira (Thar desert of Sind), Nepal, Sindhu and Kashmir, etc., as shown by the inscriptions.

These may have been raids or mere panegyrics rather than conquests, as the Soomra line ruled the Lower Sind uninterrupted during this period.

1079-80 A.D.—462 A.H. :

Syed Nooruddin Satgur Noor, an Ismaili preacher, came to Sind under the orders of Shah Mustansir Billah (18th Imam) and preached in poetry. He is reported to have studied Hindi, Gujarati, Sindhi, Multani and Bahawalpuri languages and dialects and composed his poetry in those languages. His Hindi poetry has survived and resembles Sindhi in many respects.

1088-1172 A.D.:

Hemchandra who lived during the period wrote Kumarapala-Charita, a grammar of Prakrit dialects like Sauraseni, Magadhi Paisachi and Apabhramsa. He lived in Maharashtra and had no contacts with Sind or Sindhi language but remarked that one of the Prakrit languages was Apbhramasa, a language of Abhira (those who raise cattle) and Sind's Abhiras sang songs and composed poetry in that language. This statement is totally doubtful as Sindhi was already a spoken and written language by about 850 A.D. as reported by the Arab sources.

by Ibrahim Bin Masud (451-492 A.H. or 1059-1099 A.D.).

Mujamdar, H.C.I.P., Vol. V, p. 167, Ganguly, H.C.I.P., Vol. V, p. 177.

DeLacy O'Leary, A short History of Fatimid Caliphate, (Kegan Paul, London, 1923), p. 203.

Abhiras occupied the Thar desert of the Eastern Sind.

Bherumal, pp. 56-58, has wrongly accepted Hemchandra's version.

1088 A.D. :

Raja Kesar Dev who ruled a part of Kirati Garh in the Eastern Sind (Desert), having been defeated by Soomra ruler of Sind fled to Cutch, and from there his descendants Harpal Deva went to Gujarat, whose ruler Raja Karan Deva assigned lands to him in Patri. He gained power and established independent State. Mangu and Sodho were important rulers of this family.

1090-91 A.D.—483 A.H. :

Hasan-bin-Sabah established the Ismaili sect called Nizari in Khurasan. This sect did not spread to Sind immediately, but in the 13th century it exercised great influence in Sind. The Soomras were Ismailis from the beginning, but accepted Nizari's sect of the Ismailis in the end of the 13th century or probably early 14th century.

The Nizaris in general allowed their followers to maintain some of the old customs and names, and this is true about the Soomras, whose names have been Arabianized by Daulat-i-Alviya, probably a forged work.

1092 A.D.—485 A.H. :

Dodo-I, Soomra died and his sister Tari ruled on behalf of her minor brother. She ruled well and handed over to Sanghar when he came of age. Daulat-i-Alviya states that (Zenab) Tari handed over the rule to her brother Sanghar in 491 A.H. (1098 A.D.). It further states that Dodo-I had abdicated in 481 A.H. (1088-1089 A.D.). to live a retired life. She ruled for 10 years and in 491 A.H. handed over to her brother (Shahabuddin) Sanghar.

Jhala Vanish Yardi Kara of Nathu Ram, quoted by Gangaram Samrat, Sindhology, January 1973, p. 68.

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T. K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486. H.C.I.P., Vol. VI, p. 222, accepts this version.

The names Zenab and Shahabuddin appear for the first time in Daulat-i-Alviya and may have been forged.

This version is more acceptable. It puts Dodo-I's rule to 12 years and also supports Masumi's version of early death of Dodo-I.

Sanghar was a brave ruler like his father. He extended his domain to Makran; and to Nanakani according to Tuhfat-ul-Karam, and to Halakandi according to Masumi.

1094 A.D.—487 A.H.:

Abi Abid Abdullah bin Abdul Aziz wrote *Al-Mujam Ma'a-ist-Ajam* a book that has references about Debal and Sind.

1099 A.D.:

Birth of Idrisi, the Indonesian geographer, who settled in Cordova and completed his geographical work *Nuzhatul Mushtak Fi Ikhti* (Enjoyment for the Seeker) in 1154 A.D., in the court of Roger-II, the Norman king of Sicily. For this king, he also made a round table out of silver, on which he engraved the map of the world as was known then.

1100-1200 A.D.

A major change took place in the course of river Indus through Bakhar Gorge, but part of the river water still passed through Sind Dhoro, Ruk and Lahano Dhoro. Complete waters of river passed through Bakhar by about 1250 A.D. The year 952 A.D. assigned to this change is now discarded. In addition to this change, seismic activity in Cutch as well as in the Rann, which surrounds it to the north, east and south raised

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 68. Masumi, p. 60. Masumi's statement is doubtful, as there was no power in the Northern Sind to stop their expansion upto the present Sind border and beyond during this period.

Masumi was under the misconception that Ghaznavis held most of Sind during the period.

Translation of text pertaining to the Sub-Continent by Dr. Maqbool Ahmed has been published from Leiden in 1961. It describes Sind. Some authorities assign 1150-51 A.D. to the writing of this work.

the bed of Rann making it difficult and treacherous to be crossed. Thus Cutch was cut off from Sind, Kathiawar and Gujarat with whom it was connected for many milleniums. The influence of Sind which is clear from a number of pre and post Indus sites in Cutch and Kathiawar decreased considerably. However communications between the people of middle and lower classes continued un-interrupted until a decade back. Even today Jats of Sind have common chief or Malik and unauthorised seasonal migration and trade between the two countries has survived. Cutchi language itself is a dialect of Sindhi. In Kathiawar there is substantial population speaking the Cutchi or Memoni language.

1106-7 A.D.—500 A.H. :

Sanghar Soomro died without a heir and Khafif-II, brother of his wife, ascended the throne. During his rule Khafif conquered a part of Cutch.

H.C.I.P., Vol. VI, p. 22 states that he was succeeded by his wife Hamun.

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Masumi, p. 60 agrees with H.C.I.P. Masumi states that his wife Hamun ruled from Wagha Fort and her two brothers from Muhammad Tur and Tharri. This statement is unacceptable as the three Soomra capitals rose due to hydrological changes in the river Indus and could not have existed simultaneously. The ruins of these sites have not been explored and dated.

Daulat-i-Alviya puts the date of the death of (Shahabuddin) Sanghar as 503 A. H. (1109-10 A.D.). The same authority states that Sanghar was replaced by

(Fakhurul Malak) brother of Hamun, and he ruled for one year. The latter was succeeded by Sirajuddin Fateh Khan who died in 511 A.H. (1117-18 A.D.). Fateh Khan was succeeded by Imamuddin Khafif who died in 536 A.H. (1141-42 A.D.). This date of the death of Khafif is accepted by Tuhfat-ul Karam. The names Fakhurul Malak, Sirajuddin Fateh Khan and Imamuddin have been reported for the first time by Daulat-i-Alviya.

1116-17 A.D.—510 A.H. :

Ibn Balkhi wrote Faras Nama.

1116-17 A.D.—510 A.H., 22nd Muharram:

Syed Muhammad Maki bin Muhammad Shuja bin Abi Al-Qasim bin Ali Al-Mukarram Muhammad bin Al-Saghir presently buried in Shah Maki Fort, Hyderabad, was born.

Between 1126—1138 A.D. :

Jayasimha Siddharaja defeated Sindharaja, who has been identified with a Soomra chief (not the king).

Somesvera has described the same incident stating that Siddharaja defeated the Lord of Sindhu and captured him.

Merutunga has described that the ambassador from Malechcha king (Muslim ruler of Sind) arrived (probably to ask for explanation of the above expedition), but Siddharaja seems to have avoided retaliation of the Soomra ruler showing to these ambassadors, that he had the support of all the Chaulkaya and other kings and had made adequate preparation for retaliation. The ambassadors perceiving this gave suitable presents and retired to their country.

Mihran, No. 3, 1963, pp. 132-147.

Ray, H. C., Dynastic History of Northern India, Vol. II, p. 972, basing on Dohad inscription.

Hemchandra in Devyastrayakava describes the same incident adding fiction to it as quoted by Mujamdar in 'Chaulkayas of Gujarat', pp. 81 and 446. In historical facts Hemchandra is very un-reliable specially in case of his masters (Chaulkayas) vis-a-vis others.

Ganguly has identified Sindharaja with Parmar king of Malwa. Ray identifies him with one of the successors of Habari Dynasty of Mansura (i.e. Soomras). The possibility of his being Sindhi is greater as Sind formed the western boundary of the Chaulkaya's Empire and there was hostility between the two since Ghamandaraja's rule (1053-1086 A.D.).

1114-42 A.D.—536 A.H. :

Khafif died and was succeeded by his brother Umer-I, who died in 1180-81 or 576 A. H.

Daulat-i-Alviya gives a different chronology for this period.

(Jalaluddin) Umer: 536-556 A.H. 1141-1160 A.D.

(Salahuddin) Huju : 556-570 A.H. 1160-1174 A.D.

(Ghiasuddin Daud) : 570-600 A.H. 1174-1203 A.D.

The folklore of Umer and Marvi is associated with this king and is nothing more than a fiction. His capital was Tharri in Matli Taluka and not Umerkot, which was known as Amarkot then.

1143-44 A.D. to 1252 A.D. :

538-650 A.H. :

Usman Marandi or Lal Shahbaz Marandi lived then.

He was from Marand, a place in Azarbaijan and left it in 624 A.H. or 1226 A.D., when Ali Ashrafi conquered it.

Khwarizm Shah's governor Shafarul Malak soon reconquered it and killed

Dr. Ganguly, Parmara, pp. 79-80. Ray, Dr., H. C., Vol. II, p. 429.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted in Tuhfat-ul Karam, by Hussamuddin, pp. 95-96 and 484-486. The names of the rulers in the brackets are not mentioned by any of the historians, except Daulat-i-Alviya and appear to be forged.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, p. 20 and Gazetteer of the Larkana District, pp. 46-52.

He is called Raja Bhartari by the Hindus. Tod supports this theory. His contemporary Pir Patho is called Raja Gopichand. by the Hindus.

many people. Usman must have left Marand then.

1145-1234 A.D. :

Shaikh Shahabuddin Umer Suharwardi, the founder of Suharwardi sect of Sufism lived.

1147-1948 A.D. :

Cutch ruled by second Samma Dynasty of Sind. They are called Jareja Sammas.

1150 A.D. or earlier :

Destruction of Ghazni by the Ghoris and the migration of the Iranian Blue (Kashi) tile to Sind, the earliest evidence of which comes from the tomb of Shah Yousuf Gardezi. d. 1152 A.D.

1150 A.D.—549 A.H. :

Idrisi wrote Nuzhatul Mushtaq Fi Akhtarul Aafaq (The delight of those who seek to wander through the regions of the world). It describes Sind, its cities, rivers, ports, trade routes, etc.

1160 A.D. :

Ibn-al-Asir, the historian and writer of Tarikh-i-Kamil was born in Iraq.

It was originally written in Arabic and later on rendered into Persian. It describes the Arab Governors of Sind, Mahmud Ghaznavi's conquest of Mansura after return from Somnath and many other incidents from the history of Sind. The book covers incidents upto 1230 A.D.

1165-66 A.D.—561 A.H. :

The probable date of birth of Qalandar Shahbaz (Muhammad Usman Marandi).

The text edited by Dr. Maqbool Ahmed has been published by the Aligarh University. Portions pertaining to the Sub-continent, translated in English by the same author, have been published from Leiden.

The Arabic Text has been published from Leiden and Cairo. The Persian translation has been published from Tehran.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi.

There is not sufficient evidence of his

He died in 673 A.H. at the age of 112 years which makes his birth date as 561 A.H. Ibn Batuta saw his Khanqah at Sehwan in 1333-34 A.D. He was probably at Multan, when in 1237 A.D. the Ismailis of Sind, Punjab and North India collected at Delhi and massacred a Friday congregation, though the date assigned to his arrival in Multan given by Tuhfat-ul-Karam is 1264 A.D. when he was 99 (solar) years old.

1166-67 A.D.—562 A.H. :

Samani wrote Kitab-al-Ansab.

1175 A.D. :

Lakho, a Jareja Samma of Sind captured Kanthkot, capital of Wagad in Eastern Cutch. The whole Cutch was united and ruled by this dynasty, which continued its rule of this province upto June 1948.

1175-1215 A.D. :

After his father Lakho's death Cutch was ruled by Rayadhan Jareja Samma. He enlarged his territories to embrace whole island of Cutch as well as the islands to the north. He also subdued Muslim Jats (of the Lower Sind), who had migrated from Sind to Cutch. As per local tradition, the Rann of Cutch dried up during his regime; a process caused by seismic activity on the one hand (rising level of the bed of Gulf of Cutch), and by drying up of Hakra (Sarswati-Wahind-Hakra system) on the other hand.

1175 A.D. :

Muhammad Ghori married a Hindu princess of Uch, the ruler of which was

being at Multan in 1235 A.D. But he could not have come to Multan at the age of 99 years in 662 A.H.

There is a conjecture that he may have been connected with Ismaili preachers.

Williams, p. 94.

Williams, pp. 94-95. Rayadhan appears to be a typical Samma name. Cutch had two other Rayadhan rulers, who ruled from 1666-1698 and, 1778-1785 A.D. The Sind Rayadhan ruled from 1454 to 1461 A.D.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 38.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 5 mentions Ghori's

a petty Raja of Bhatti tribe. Uch and Multan like Sind, were the Ismaili (Qarmati) strong-holds.

It appears that there were a number of Hindu principalities near Uch and Multan which Muhammad Ghori had reduced.

1175-76 A.D.—571 A.H. :

Sultan Shahab-ud-Din Muhammad bin Sam Ghori attacked Bhatia.

1175-76 A.D.—571 A.H. :

Sultan Shahab-ud-Din (Muizz-al-Din) bin Sam Muhammad Ghori during the rule of his elder brother Ghiasuddin (569 A.H.—599 A.H. or 1173-1202 A.D.), reduced Sind (by Sind, Upper Sind with capital at Uch is meant).

He appointed general Ali Kirmakh to look after Multan and Uch and crush Ismailis. The rulers of Sind and Multan then were Ismailis or Qarmatis as some historians call them.

Hearing of this Muhammad Bin Ali, the ruler of Almut, the Paradise of assassins, asked Bhim Dev Solanki-II (1179-1242 A.D.) of Gujarat to attack Sind (meaning thereby Ali Kirmakh's territory in the Upper Sind). As a consequence Muizzuddin Ghori attacked Debal in 575 A.H. (1179-80 A.D.), to cut off

conquest of Uch, Thatta and Multan in 569 A.H. (1173-74 A.D). The statement is incorrect as Thatta did not exist then and also for the next 160 years. The conquest may have been limited to Uch, which was capital of the Upper Sind.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 6 puts Thatta instead of Bhatia which is not correct as Thatta did not exist in 1175 A.D.

Masumi, pp. 33-34, assigns year 591 A.H. to it, which is wrong. It further states that Muhammad Ghori conquered Multan and Uch, while Sind was sacked by Qutub-ud-Din Aibak in three months. The latter appointed Saiful-Maluk to look after Sind's affairs. The statement is doubtful as Qutubuddin was not one of the generals of Shahabuddin then and Saiful-Maluk is also not mentioned in other histories.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 116.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 16.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 5 and 6.

The statements shows that the Qarmatis were not completely suppressed by Mahmud of Ghazni.

CHI, Vol. II, p. 523.

Soomras from Bhim Dev and also to cut off the sea route of the Fidaïs of Almut who were coming via the Persian Gulf to join Bhim Dev.

1175-76 A.D.:

Muizzuddin Ghori wrested Multan and Uch from the Ismaili (Qarmati) rulers.

He came via the Gomai Pass which was an easier route and sacked the nearest kingdoms. He avoided the Khyber Pass which besides being a difficult route was bound to be vehemently contested by the Ghaznavis and the Hindus.

Abbas, H. al-Hamdani, in the Beginnings of the Ismaili Dawa in Northern India', p. 12 states that it is likely that of the Soomra brothers, Khafif or Umer may have been ruling Multan then. Basing on Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 95-96, that Doda-II on assuming the leadership of Soomras from his fortress of Wagha marched against the brothers and killed them, Hamdani assumes that the remnants of the ruling Soomra tribes (then being defeated at Multan, Uch and elsewhere by advancement of Muhammad Ghori) gathered at Debal and elected Doda-II as their next ruler. But Ghori occupied Debal in 578 A.H. and swept through Sind.

Hamdani's statement is a conjecture. Ghori raided Debal and the coastal area (probably Makran coast) and returned back, without substantial results as the Soomras continued to rule most of Sind.

Masumi, p. 34 states that his military commander Qutubuddin Aibak subdued Sind in three months.

Masumi's statement about the conquest of Sind by Qutubuddin Aibak (whose name first appears in Ghori's conquests in 488 A.H. or 988 A.D.) is incorrect.

However Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 117 states that Shahabuddin Ghori took an expedition towards Debal and having conquered the coastal areas returned to

Ghazni with a large booty. Even this statement does not prove subduing of independent rulers of Sind, i.e. the Soomras.

Also refer *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, pp. 120 and 129.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 38 and *Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi*, p. 10.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, Calcutta edition 1864, pp. 116 and 189.

1175-76 A.D.—571 A.H. :

The Ismailism survived in Multan in spite of Mahmud of Ghazni's sacking it thrice. Sultan Muizzuddin Ghoris is reported to have delivered Multan from the hands of the Qarmatis (actually Ismailis but wrongly called Qarmatis by most of the Sunni Muslim historians).

1175-76 A.D.—571 A.H. :

The Sankuran tribe raised rebellion against Sultan Muizzuddin Ghoris. The latter attacked them in 572 A.H. and put large number of them to sword.

1077-1166 A.D. :

Shaikh Mohiyuddin Abdul Qadir of Gilan lived and founded the Qadiri sect of Sufism.

1178 A.D. :

Mulraj-II, the Chaulkaya king of Gujarat, defeated a minor expedition of Muslims (Turushkas).

There are conjectures that this may have been a Soomra expedition, but is improbable as during the same years Muizzuddin Ghoris was threatening their northern frontiers of Uch and Multan, in spite of the fact that the Chaulkayas of Anahilvada were frequently in conflict with the rulers of Sind.

According to *Mirat-i-Jahan Numa* quoted by Raverty (*Nasiri*, pp. 450-51), the above was the Bhatti tribe, whose Raja held large parts of Upper Sind.

Reported by Somevera in *Kitikanmudi*, Vol. II, pp. 47-48 and also quoted by Mujamdar in *Chaulkayas of Gujarat*, pp. 131-133.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 6 mentions Ghoris expedition on Gujarat and defeat of Raja Bhim Dev. The statement is incorrect as Bhim Dev was contemporary of Mahmud of Ghazni and not of Ghoris. Mubarak Shahi is not a contemporary history and for this period it is only a secondary and less reliable source.

It could not have been the main army of Muizzuddin Ghori, as firstly he was very well organized, secondly no records mention his expedition to those remote areas, when he had not been satisfied with raids on Debal and the sea coast. The other possibility is that raiders being Turushkas (Turks) could mean a small army of Muizzuddin Ghori under a minor officer.

1178 A.D. or soon afterwards :

The Soomra chief Pithu of Nagar Parkar conquered the whole of Cutch and reached the city of Bhadresvara, which he destroyed and returned back to Nagar Parkar

In retaliation, the Chaulkaya King, Bhim Dev-II (1178-1241 A.D.), sent an expedition against Pithu who fled.

1180-81 A.D.—576 A.H. :

Umer Soomro died, and was succeeded by Doda-II who continued to rule upto 590 A.H. (1194-1195 A.D.).

Mir Masum does not mention the rule of Khafif-II, but instead that of Hamun, and according to the same source she was succeeded by Phatu. This may simply be a conjecture.

G. Buhler, Indian Studies, Vol. I, basing on Jagaducharita, Vol. V, pp. 3-41, gives the name of Parkar ruler as Pithadeva and Buhler identifies this with Pithu.

The Sind historians writing 450 years later assign this period to the rule of Umer Soomro in Sind.

Masumi, p. 60.

The Indian sources mention Pithu or Phatu, a Soomra chief of Nagar Parkar.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 69 and 486 mentions the rule of Phatu after the death of Dodo in 590 A.H. (1194 A.D.) and lasting upto 623 A.H. (1226 A.D.).

The two Phatus can be different persons or this Phatu could be a grandson of Phatu, the chief of Nagar Parkar.

Boongar-II was a successor of Doda-II. From the above chronology it is clear that Dodo-II ruled when Ghori attacked Upper Sind and Debal. Since Dodo-II was not contemporary of Allauddin, the Sindhi folklore may be pertaining to

1181 A.D.—577 A.H.:

Sultan Shahabuddin Ghori marched on Debal and after capturing areas along the sea coast, returned to Ghazni with a large booty.

1182 A.D.—578 A.H.:

The birth of Shaikh-ul-Islam Zakariya Multani.

1186 A.D.—582 A.H.:

Rendering into Persian of Utbi's Kitab-al-Yamini by Abul Sharaf of Jabardican.

1193 A.D.:

The birth of historian Minhaj Siraj at Ferozkoh. His history 'Tabaqat-i-Nasiri' covers the period upto 1258 A.D.

1194-1199 A.D.—590-595 A.H.:

Writing of Imam Saghani's travels in the Sub-continent including Sind. He visited the Sub-continent again from 606-610 A.H. (1209/10-1213 A.D.) and 613 to 615 A.H. (1216/17-1218-19 A.D.). Khalifa Naziruddin sent him as an ambassador to the court of Altatmash in 616 A.H. (1219/20 A.D.). He died in 650 A.H. (1252/53 A.D.), while writing his book, "Al-Abab Al-Zakhir Wa Al-Lubabal Fakhir" in which he describes Sind and the pirates of Debal who paid regular tribute to the amirs and rulers of Debal for their protection.

Ghori-Soomra conflict rather than Alla-uddin-Dodo conflict.

Daulat-i-Alviya does not mention Dodo's name during this period but it is considered a forged piece of history.

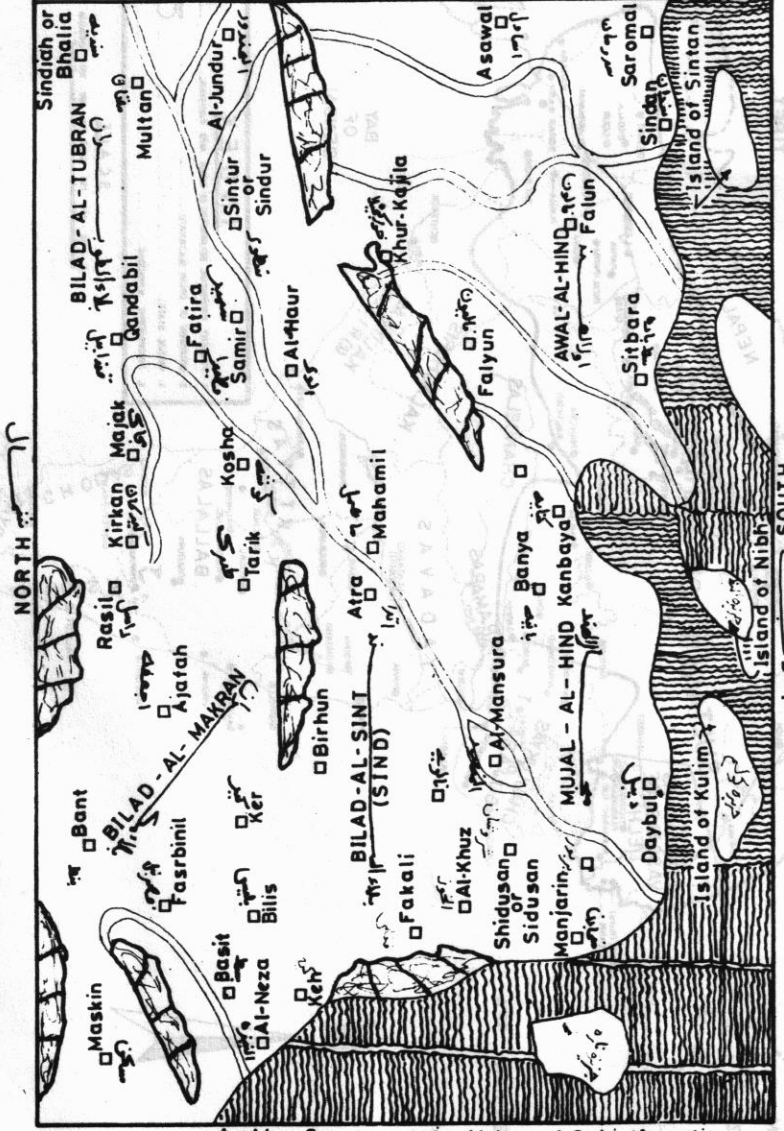
Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 120-129.

This is more probable than controversial statements of Masumi for the years 571 and 575 A.H. It seems to be simply an organized raid on Sind and Makran coasts. Also refer entry 1175—76 A.D.

See entry 1036 A.D.

See entry 1258 A.D.

Journal Ma'arif, No. 3, Vol. 83, p. 222.



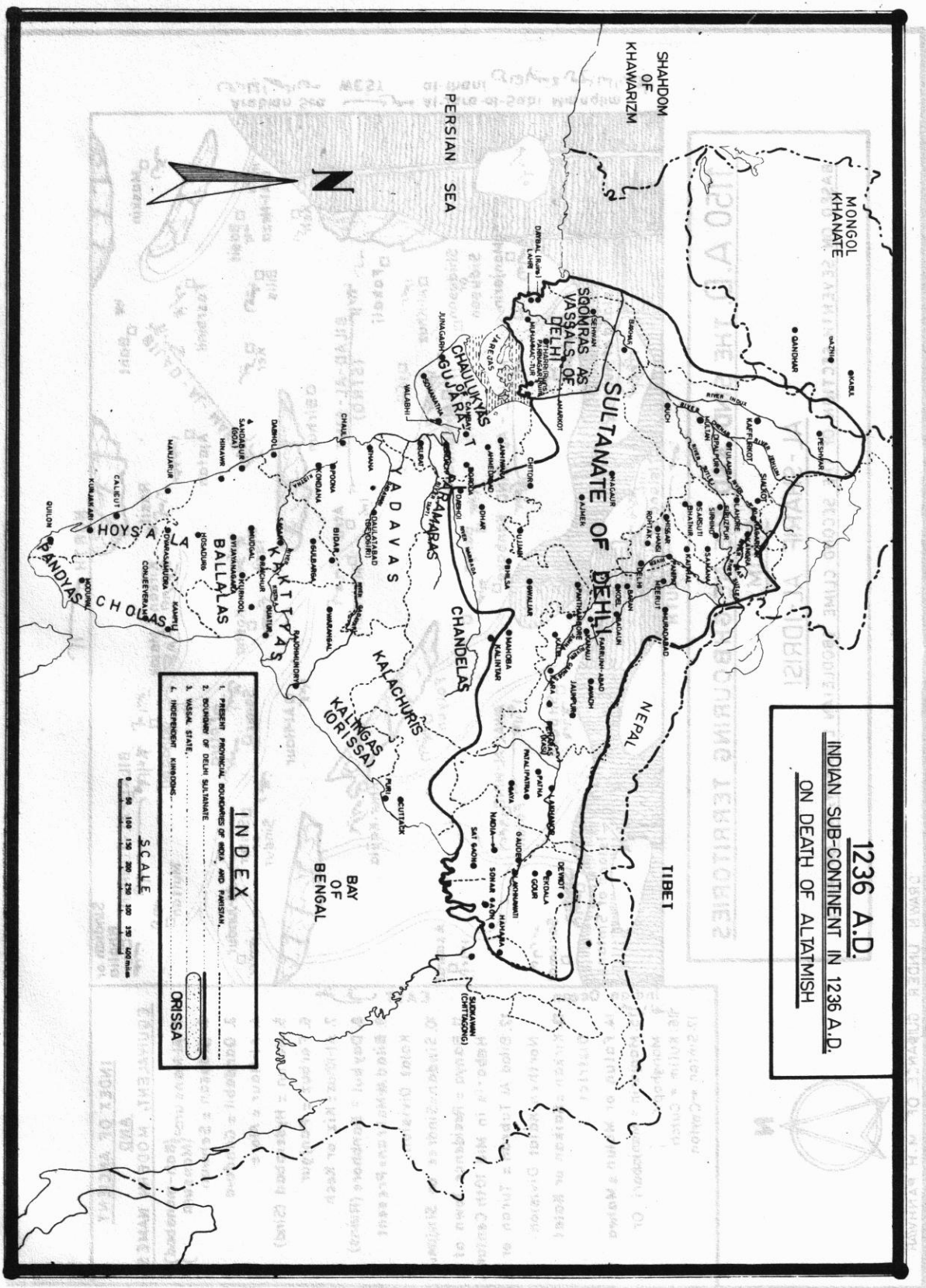
Arabic name of the place: Maskin, Bant, Rasil, Kirkan, Majak, Gandabil, Al-Jundur, Sindhur, Al-Maur, Kosh, Samir, Fatira, Asawal, Saromal, Sindan, Falun, Sibara, Mahamil, Agra, Banya, Kanbaya, Mujal-al-Hind, Daybul, Island of Kulim, Island of Nibh, Island of Sinton, Island of Sindh.

INDEX OF ANCIENT AND EQUIVALENT, MODERN NAMES
1. Al-Mansura (Bah-manabad)
2. Sidusan = Sehwan
3. Qandabil = Gandava
4. Al-Maur = Alore
5. Nerun = Hyderabad (Sind)
6. Farbuz = Panjgur
7. Al-Khuz = Kiz or Kech
8. Daybul = Banbhore (Ruins)
9. Bilad-al-Makran = Present Kalat Division.
10. Sindan = Sindhree or Sinjpa.
11. Banya = Residence Town of Habaris in Mid 10th Century.
12. Bilad Al Tubran = Turan or Northern Kalat Division.
13. Kirkan = Kaikan or Kalat District
14. Falun or Malun = Malwa
15. Manjarin = Manjabari Or Manghopir
16. Kulim = Cutch
17. Sinton = Ceylon

1150 A.D. THE SIND AND THE NEIGHBOURING TERRITORIES

FROM
AL-SHARIF AL-IDRISI

BASED ON SEVENTH SECTION OF THE SECOND CLIME (BODLEIAN LIBRARY, MS. GREAVES)



MONGOL KHANATE

SHAHDOM OF KHAWARIZM

PERSIAN SEA

1236 A.D.
INDIAN SUB-CONTINENT IN 1236 A.D.
ON DEATH OF ALTAISH

INDEX

- 1. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES OF INDIA AND PAKISTAN.
- 2. BOUNDARY OF DELHI SULTANATE
- 3. INDIA STATE.
- 4. INDEPENDENT KINGDOMS.



SCALE
0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 Miles

1194 A.D.—590 A.H. :

Boongar-II, Soomro, a descendant of Dodo-I became king of Sind in place of Dodo-II who died.

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T.K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam states that Dodo-II was succeeded by Phatu (Fateh Khan).

Daulat-i-Alviya does not mention Dodo-II and instead gives the rule of Ghiasuddin Daud from 570-600 A.H. or 1174-1203/04 A.D. and Daud being succeeded by Allauddin Khairo Ghunero.

1200-1206 A.D.:

Sultan Qutubuddin Aibak captured the fort of Kanthkot in Anhilvada .most probably from Rayadhan Jareja, Samma ruler of Cutch. The success must have been temporary as the Central and the Western Cutch remained in Samma hands and on Aibak's death in 1210 A.D., civil strife arose between Qabacha and Altatmash resulting into recapture of Eastern Cutch by the Samma Jarejas.

Williams, p. 94.

1200-1229 A.D.:

Kumarapala ruled Gujarat. His empire included Sambhar, Saurashtra and Cutch.

Mujamdar, Chaulkayas of Gujarat, p. 117.

This is an exaggerated account of the extent of his empire by Hemchandra in Kumarapalacharia or Prakrit Devyasraya, that the king of Sindhu (Soomro) devoted himself to the service of Kumarapala and kings of Uvva, Vanarasi, Maghadha Gauda, etc., sent him horses, elephants, gems and waited on him. All this is in fact an eulogy to please the masters in whose service Hemchandra remained and not a historical fact. Reliability of his grammar of Prakrit languages would be equally good.

1203-04 A.D.—600 A.H. :

The birth of Zakariya Qazwini, author of *Athar-al-Bilad-wa-Akhbar-al-Ibad* or 'An account of cities and ports of the world.'

See entry 683 A.H. Portions pertaining to Sind have been translated in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I, pp. 93-99.

1201 A.D.—598 A.H. :

Pir Shamsuddin Sabzwari, an Ismaili preacher and a well-known poet, came to Sind and continued his preaching for the next 76 years upto 675 A.H. or 1267 A.D. in Multan. He composed his preachings in Multani as well as in Sindhi languages.

Ghulam Ali Allana, Soomran Jay Daur Ji Sindhi Sha'ari, Mihran No. 1 and 2, 1960, pp. 130 and 51.

1205-6 A.D.—602 A.H.:

Hassan Nizami commenced the writing of *Taj-ul-Maasir*, "A History of Qutubuddin Aibak". It describes Qabacha's death at Bakhar while Altatmash's forces laid siege to it.

It contradicts Masumi's statement, pp. 33-34 that Qutubuddin, the general of Muhammad Shahabuddin Ghori had subdued Sind.

1206 A.D.—602 A.H., 3rd Shaban :

Muhammad Ghori was assassinated by an Ismaili Khokarat Demak in District Jhelam. His nephew Mahmud proclaimed himself as the successor. However, his three generals Qutubuddin, Nasiruddin Qabacha and Yalduz, assumed independent power in Delhi, Sind, Multan and Uch, and Ghazni respectively.

Masumi, p. 34.

Lane Poole, p. 294.

Raverty, Nasiri, p. 403, states that on the death of Muizzuddin, the Ghoris became vassals of Khwarizm sovereigns who annexed the whole of Ghoris' territory as far as the Indus and Jhelam. It was this claim that brought Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah to Lahore and Uch in 1221 A.D., after his defeat at the hands of Changiz Khan.

Mahmood, who was enthroned in Ferozkoh, sent Khilat to Qutubuddin Aibak making him the ruler of all Ghori territories in the Sub-continent. Accordingly Aibak was enthroned in Zil-Qad 602 A.H. or 1207 A.D.

Firishta, Vol. II, pp. 609-10.

Qabacha nominally accepted the suzerainty of Aibak, his father-in-law. He occasionally visited Delhi court too.

1205-1215/16 A.D.—602-612 A.H. :

Sadardin Munmmad Bin Hasan Nizami Nishapuri wrote history of Qutubuddin Aibak known as Tajul-Ma'athir.

1210 A.D.—607 A.H. :

Sultan Qutubuddin Aibak died. His son Aram Shah, the new Sultan, was a weak ruler. Taking advantage of this, Qabacha after the conquest of the rest of Upper Sind and Multan, declared independence and issued his own coins.

Tajuddin Yalduz, the ruler of Ghazni, made several expeditions against Qabacha and succeeded in occupying Multan and Uch for a short time after taking possession of Lahore. Soon afterwards Altatmash defeated, imprisoned and killed Yalduz and became Sultan of Delhi. This gave Qabacha a chance to recover the lost territories.

ys
27
bc

1215 A.D. :

Death of Rayadhan Samma Jareja, ruler of Cutch whose father had migrated from Sind and established a kingdom. On his death the kingdom was divided between his four sons Dadar, Otha, Gajan and Hotha who got Wagad, Lakhiarvira, Bara and Punar respectively.

1216 A.D.—613 A.H. :

Ali bin Hamid bin Abu Bakar Kufi started translation of an Arabic work

Qabacha had married two daughters of Aibak, one after the other. The third daughter was married to Altatmash, Governor of Badaun.

This history shows that Sind was not conquered by Aibak.

Firishta, Vol. II, pp. 609-10.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 56-57.

Masumi, pp. 34 and 532.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri states that Qabacha conquered Sind upto Debal. This may not be correct as the Soomras ruled the Lower Sind un-interrupted for these years. The Soomras surrendered only to Sultan Balban (1265-1287 A.D.). Mubarak Shahi, p. 16 confirms his conquest of the Upper Sind upto Sehwan.

Tabqaat-i-Akbari, pp. 142-143 states ttha Qabacha conquered Multan, Uch, Bakhar and Sewistan (Sehwan). There is no mention of the Lower Sind.

Williams, pp. 98-99.

Daudpota, Chachnama, p. 3.

into Persian and called it Chachnama. It was dedicated to Sardar-i-Jahan Ain-ul-Mulk Hussain, Vazier of Nasiruddin Qabacha, the ruler of Upper Sind (Uch and Bakhar). During the same year (1216 A.D.), Kufi visited Bakhar and Alore to collect material on the Arab conquest of Sind.

Professor Hardy thinks that Chachnama was translated and re-shaped to advice Delhi Sultans and their Amirs, how to govern India and, therefore, has a lot of additions and alterations to the original Arabic text.

Hardy, 'Chachnama'. An article read in the seminar, Sind Through the Centuries, Karachi, 1975.

Ain-ul-Mulk Fakhr-ud-Daula-wa-Din, Hussain, Vazier of Qabacha was son of Sharaful Mulk who also was Vazier of Qabacha.

1216-1296 A.D. :

The first three sons of Rayadhan who were assigned Wagad (capital at Kanthkot) areas surrounding Lakhiarvira and Bara near Tera in Western Cutch and their descendants ruled independently of each other, but joined hands to drive Kathis (a clan of Sind who had migrated to Cutch) to area now named after them as Kathiawar. His fourth son Hotha from another wife who was given twelve villages near Punari was reduced to the level of a big Zamindar and not a ruler. The descendants of Dadar, Otha and Gajan ruled up to 1510 A.D., when Khengar, descendant of Otha subdued whole the Cutch and started a new dynasty.

1217-18 A.D.—614 A.H. :

Nasiruddin Qabacha, the ruler of Multan, Uch and Northern Sind, captured Lahore and the present N. W. F. P., but soon was defeated by Altatmash and retreated to Multan. Lahore and N. W. F. P. were under Tajuddin Yalduz, who was defeated by Altatmash

Williams, pp. 100-114.

Firishta, Vol. II, pp. 609-10.

in 1210-11 A.D. (607 A.H.) and imprisoned in Badayun, where he died.

Raverty states that Qabacha had appropriated Multan, Upper Sind, Bakhar, Siwistan and areas north east as far as Sursuti and Khuram. He made Uch as his capital; to be more secure than at Multan.

Raverty further states that afterwards Qabacha extended his domain upto Debal and the sea coast. But this is disproved by the fact that Chanesar Soomro continued to rule Debal when in 1221 A.D. Khwarizm Shah attacked it.

Yahya Sirhandi states that on the death of Qutubuddin, Qabacha occupied Multan, Uch and Bakhar.

This shows that the Lower Sind was not subdued by either Muhammad Ghori or Qutubuddin Aibak.

1221 A.D.—618 A.H. :

Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah having been defeated by Chengiz Khan on the right bank of the Indus, crossed the river and sought help from Altatmash and Qabacha both of whom refused. He reached Lahore, collected 10,000 of his dispersed troops, defeated the Khokars of Salt Range and then married the daughter of their ruler Rai Khokar Sangeen, an enemy of Qabacha, and sent 7,000 troops after the latter, who was defeated near Uch and escaped and took shelter in the Bakhar fort. Uzbek Tai, Jalaluddin's general who had defeated Qabacha's 20,000 troops near Uch, reached the camp and captured some of the latter's soldiers. Qabacha

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 529 and 532.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 16 confirms Qabacha's conquest of Sind upto Sehwan, but not the Lower Sind.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 16.

Firishta, Vol. II, pp. 604-605 and 614.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, Vol. I, p. 294.

Tarikh-i-Jehan Gusha Juwaini, Vol. II, pp. 146-148 and 143.

The statement about Debal is incorrect. The mosque was built by the Arabs and this city was burnt by Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam mentions the rule of Fathu from 590-623 A.H. (1194-1226 A.D.), which is incorrect in view of Juwaini's statement that Chanesar was ruling Sind then.

escaped to Multan, while the Shah came and camped near Uch and sent envoy to Qabacha to return the son and daughter of Malik Amin who had escaped in the battle of the Indus with Chengiz. They were returned and a request was made that the Shah would not destroy the country-side. Later on due to non-payment of tribute by Qabacha, Khwarizm Shah attacked Uch and burnt it. He also attacked Sehwan. Its governor Fakhur Salari surrendered and asked for peace which was granted. The Shah then moved to Debal and Darmila. The ruler of the Lower Sind, Chanesar escaped in a boat to the sea. The Shah built a mosque on the site of a temple at Debal. His general Khasi Khan attacked Naharwallah and captured many camels. During the expedition most of the towns and countryside of Sind was burnt.

1222-23 A.D.—619-20 A.H. :

In order to stop entry of Sultan Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah Mangbarni into Iran, Chengiz Khan deputed his son Uktae towards Ghor. The latter fixed his camp between Feroz Koh and Ghazni and sent out bodies of forces towards Kich (Makran) and Sind to devast those countries.

Uktae could not encounter Jalaluddin who moved from Sind in 621 A.H. (1224 A.D.) so he returned to Ghazni after marching through the valley of the Indus (from Makran to the Lower Sind and then via the Upper Sind and the Bolan Pass to Ghazni).

No details are available but it is certain that most of the cities of Sind must have

Daulat-i-Alviya states that Gunero was ruling Sind then, but the version of Juwaini is more authentic. It would therefore, appear that chronologies of Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Daulat-i-Alviya and Masumi are not reliable.

Raverty in Nasiri, p. 290 states that Jalaluddin being too weak before Chengiz set out for the Punjab and Sind because he laid claim on these territories as the successor of Shahabuddin Ghor, whose possessions were annexed to their Empire.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 1073-1075.

Khwarizm Shah Dynasty had ruled Persia from 490 A.H.—628 A.H. (1097-1231 A.D.).

been destroyed both by Jalaluddin and Uktae in succession.

1223-24 A.D. :

Bhanbhore (Debal) settlement came to a sudden end by violent disturbances in the 12th or 13th century. (The city was actually burnt by Khwarizm Shah in 1223-24 A.D. after a bitter fight into streets as shown by archaeological excavations).

1224 A.D. :

Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah after destroying Debal left for Kirman.

Jalaluddin also devastated Pari Nagar and some areas of Northern Gujarat before leaving for Kirman; thus amassing treasures sufficiently big to reach Iraq and re-establish himself.

Khwarizm Shah who set out for Iraq from Sind via Makran reached there, but like Alexander before him, lost a number of his followers due to unhealthiness of climate and lack of water.

1224-26 A.D. :

After the departure of Khwarizm Shah Mangbarni from Debal via Makran, he left two of his officers Hassan Qarlugh and Uzbek Pai who having been pressed inexorably by the Mongols from west steadily fell back on central Sind (Sehwan territories), a thorn in Qabacha's side.

F. A. Khan, Bhanbhore Excavation; 1963.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 539-40.

Juwaini, Tarikh-i-Jehan Gusha, Vol. II, p. 140.

Howorth, History of Mongols, Vol. I, p. 90.

Nessawi, Sirat-i-Jalaluddin Mangbarni, edited by Scheffer, pp. 83-84.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, Asiatic Society Bengal, p. 144.

See entry 1226 A.D., for Pari Nagar.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 295.

Nessawai, Sirat-i-Jalaluddin, Mangbarni (edited by Scheffer), pp. 83-84.

Habibullah, Foundations of Muslim Rule in India, pp. 191-97.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 171 and 293.

1224-25 A.D.—621 A.H. :

Yaqoot Hamavi born of Greek parents, wrote *Mu'ajamul Baldan* (Encyclopaedia of Geography). Born in 1179 A.D. in Eastern Roman Empire he was taken as prisoner in a war and sold in Baghdad. He wrote this Encyclopaedia at Merv, after failure in a love affair. The book gives information on Sind. He died in 1229 A.D.

1225 A.D.—622 A.H. :

Syed Usman Marandi Qalandar Shah Baz came to Multan.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, (Sindhi), p. 249. Had he been a colleague of Syed Jalaluddin Makhdoom Jehanian of Uch, who lived in Feroz Tughlaq's time some 75 years later, he would not have come to Multan then. However his presence in Multan after 1265 A.D. is confirmed by Barni and therefore he could not be a colleague of Makhdoom Jahanian. Also see entry 1165-66 A.D.

1225-1293 A.D. :

Juwaini, the historian and governor of Almut, the Paradise of Assassins, since its fall at the hands of Haku in 1256, lived and wrote the history of the World Conqueror (*Tarikh-i-Jehan Gusha-i-Juwaini*). It describes Khwarizm Shah's defeat, his flight to Sind, Chanesar Soomro's panic and former's sacking of Debal. It also throws light on the Ismaili Shiites, Fatmids and terrorist assassins.

The work has been published by the Royal Asiatic Society, London in 3 Volumes in 1912, 1916 and 1936. Its English translation by Boyle has also been published from London.

1226 A.D.—623 A.H. :

Boongar-II died and Gunero ascended the throne. He was descendant of Dodo-I.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T. K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Juwaini names the ruler as Chanesar (Chanitar) during this period; and this

Tuhfatul-Karam mentions Phatu's (probably Fateh Khan's) rule from 1194 to

is a more reliable statement. Incidentally, Juwaini was also born in 1226 A.D. or 623 A.H.

1226 A.D. Both the sources agree that the successor was Gunero.

Jehan Gusha-i-Juwaini, Vol. II, pp. 146-148.

Boyle's translation of Juwaini, p. 416, and for his life Vol. I, p. xxiii. See entry 1221 A.D.

1226-27 A.D.—623 A.H. :

Khilji tribes under Malik Khan of Khilji took shelter in Sehwan. They were Khilji Turks who were settled in Ghazni, a province of Khwarizmi State and after its fall to the Mongols, had taken flight to Sind for shelter where their Sultan Khwarizm Shah had spent some months. Their route was via Bolan pass to Siwistan Sarkar.

1226 A.D.—523 A.H. :

Malik Khanan Khilji, one of the Generals of Khwarizm Shah, captured the Pargana of Siwistan (Sehwan). Nasir-uddin Qabacha gave him a battle in which the Malik was killed, but the rest of the Khiljis fled to Delhi, and sought protection of Altatmash, the rival of Qabacha. Altatmash making Khilji cause as an excuse asked Qabacha to pay a tribute failing which Altatmash attacked Qabacha in 1228 A.D.

1226 A.D. :

Destruction of Pari Nagar (Established in 512 B.C.).

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 143.

Raverty, Afghanistan, pp. 573-74.

Firishta states that Altatmash with the help of these Khiljis defeated Qabacha.

Masumi, p. 35.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 56-57.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, Vol. I, p. 539.

He is also known as Malik Khilji Khan Khilji.

Sobhraj, J. S. H. S., Vol. V, p. 136, thinks that it was destroyed by the Delhi troops. There is a strong possibility of its destruction in 1223-24 A.D., by Khwarizm Shah who looted Sind and Kathiawar coast to collect wealth.

It may have been weakened due to drying up of Hakra about that time. The Delhi

troops had not reached the Lower Sind until then as is discussed by M.H. Panhwar in *Ground Water*, p. 35.

1226-27 A.D.—624 A.H. Jamadi-I :

Minhaj Siraj, the author of *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri* who came from Khorasan due to Mongol invasions and reached Uch in April 1227 A.D. was made incharge of Firozi College of Uch by Qabacha.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 143.

1228 A.D.—625 A.H. Rabi-II :

Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah's and later on, Uktae's expeditions into Sind and the burning of its cities and the countryside weakened Qabacha's hold on his territories. Altatmash attacked Qabacha's possessions. Qabacha removed all treasures from Uch to the Bakhar fort under his Vazier Ain-ul-Malik. Altatmash occupied Uch, and sent his Vazier, Nizam-ul-Mulk Muhammad Bin Asad to lay siege on the Bakhar fort, where Qabacha had taken shelter. On approach of Nizam-ul-Mulk, Qabacha committed suicide by jumping into the river Indus from the Bakhar fort on the 22nd Jamadi-I. Nizam-ul-Mulk sent all treasures of Qabacha to Altatmash and deputed his lieutenants to subdue the rest of Sind right upto Debal. Qabacha had ruled the Upper Sind for 22 years.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 84.

Firishta, Vol. II, p. 614.

Masumi, p. 634, puts the year as 624 A.H., which is incorrect.

Raverty mentions that Malik Sana-uddin Habash (Chanesar) who ruled (Lower) Sind and Debal that time, accepted to act as the Vassal of Altatmash. According to Dr. Daudpota, Chanesar accompanied Nizam-ul-Mulk Junaydi to Delhi. This is the first time that the Soomras of the Lower Sind became Vassals of Delhi.

Raverty, *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, p. 123.

Daudpota, 'Dark period in history of Sind', Pakistan Historical Conference, Peshawar, 1953.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Taj-ul-Ma'asir states that 12 strong forts between Sehwan and Luk (Laki?)

According to Daulat-i-Alviya, Saifuddin Tai Soomro was the ruler of Sind from 619 to 638 A.H. (1222-1241 A.D.), which apparently is incorrect.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam states that the ruler of Sind from 623 A.H.—639 A.H. was Gunero. The last two sources are not reliable.

May, 1228 A.D. :

Jamadi-II-19th, 625 A.H. :

Sind's ruler Sanauddin Chanesar personally paid homage to the court of Altatmash.

Kazlaq Khan was given Uch under his governor-ship, until his death in 629 A.H. (1232-33 A.D.). After his death, Saifuddin Aibak was appointed the Governor of Uch in 629 A.H.

Sind certainly continued to be ruled by Soomras possibly by paying some tribute. Tabaqat-i-Nasiri puts the name of the ruler of Sind as Jashan instead of Janesar (or Chanesar).

A detailed chronology of Altatmash's campaign against Qabacha is as under:

- a. 1st Rabi-I, 625 Altatmash reached A.H. (1227 A.D.). the walls of the fort of Uch.
- b. 28th Jamadi-I, The Uch fort sur-Tuesday, 625 A.H. rendered.
- c. 22nd Jamadi-I. Suicide of Qabacha.

November 1228 A.D.—625 A.H. end :

After the fall of Bakhar and Sind, Altatmash appointed Malik Kazlak Khan as the Governor of Uch and the

and the sea which had never been acquired before (by Qabacha and Ghori) were taken. This proves that Soomras were definitely independent upto this period.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 123.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 237.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 610-615.

Raverty's Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 232-233.

surroundings. The Lower Sind remained under the rule of Chanesar Soomro.

Ain-ul-Mulk Hussaini, the Vazier of Altatmash was pardoned and made Vazier of his son Rukunuddin Feroz at Badaun.

1228 A.D.—625 A.H. :

Junaydi, the general of Altatmash attacked the Lower Sind, which hitherto had maintained independence, but was weakened by expeditions of Khwarizm Shah and Uktae.

Malik Sinanuddin Chanesar Soomro submitted to Junaydi, became a vassal of the Delhi Sultan and was allowed to retain his territories.

1228 A.D.—625 A.H. :

Altatmash ordered his Vazier, now Governor of Uch and the Upper Sind (possibly upto Sehwan) to shift his capital from Uch to Bakhar, which was a more central place.

1228 A.D. :

Nooruddin Muhammad Ufi, the historian wrote Jami-ul-Hikayat in the reign of Sultan Shamsuddin Altatmash, (1210-1236 A.D.). It gives a detailed description of Qabacha's suicide by jumping from the Bakhar fort into the river Indus in 1228 A.D. and removes all misunderstandings created by other historians as he was present at Bakhar then.

1228 A.D. :

Syed Muhammad Maki Bakhri reached Bakhar.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 123.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 95-96 and 484-486 puts the rule of Gunero from 623-639 A.H. (1226-1242 A.D.), and Daulat-i-Alviya that of Saifuddin Tai from 619-638 A.H. (1222-1241/42 A.D.) These two sources are incorrect.

1229 A.D. :

Death of Sam'ani who wrote a geographical work *Kitab-al-Ansab* in which he describes Sind and also Debal. He was born in 1179. A.D.

1229 A.D.—626 A.H. :

Death of Yaqoot Hamavi, author of *Mu'jam-ul-Baldan*, a geographical work, which has references on Sind in its volumes IV, VIII, and IX.

1229-30 A.D.—627 A.H. :

A Khilat from Abbasi Khalifa Mustansir arrived in Delhi. Decorative doors and niches (Mihrabs) were erected in town to celebrate the occasion.

1230-31 A.D.—628 A.H. :

Ibn Asir completed his History *Kitab-al-Kamil-fi-al-Tarikh*.

1230-1398 A.D. :

The Mongol raids between 1230 A.D. to 1398 A.D. Most of the early raids were not via the Khybar Pass but via the Bolan and Gomal Passes resulting into direct attacks on Multan and Uch. Later on, they came via the Khybar Pass too, and raided Lahore. No year passed when they did not come and plunder villages and cities.

This situation left Delhi's outpost of Uch in a precarious condition and stopped further expansion of the Delhi

The text was published from Cairo in 1324 A.H. (1906-07 A.D.).

Mubarak-Shahi, p. 19. Muhammad Tughluq borrowed the idea of celebration from this incident.

The original Arabic text has been printed from London and its Persian translation from Tehran.

The Cairo edition was published in 1301 A.H.

The book has been published by the Royal Asiatic Society, London under the Gibb Memorial Series.

Barni, pp. 50-51.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri uses the word Mongol. Barni (pp. 532-36) called them as Mughul, meaning thereby the unclean warriors of the Chengizi stock.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari has chosen the word Maghul and discarded the term Mughul (Vol. I, p. 225).

Badauni (Vol. I, p. 243) used the word Maghul as well as Mughul.

empire south of the Uch province resulting in the Soomras ruling free from interference and virtual independence, except for short periods during the rule of Altatmash and Balban and possibly Allauddin Khilji when the Soomras were made to pay some tribute.

1231-33 A.D.—629 A.H. :

Malik Tajud-Din Sangar or Malik Kazlak Khan, governor of Uch died. Altatmash appointed Saifuddin Aibak as the next Governor.

1232-32 A.D.—630 A.H. :

Nizam-ul-Mulk, then Governor of the Upper Sind was recalled from Sind and Noor-ud-Din Mahmood was appointed as the next Governor.

1234 A.D.—630 A.H. :

Ibn Asir, author of *Kitab-al-Kamil-fi-al-Tarikh*, died at the age of 74 years.

1235-36 A.D.—633 A.H. :

Nizam-ul-Mulk, Governor of Sind having put Sind (Upper Sind upto Sehwan as the Lower Sind was controlled by the Soomras) under order, handed over the administration to Nooruddin Muhammad and returned to Delhi.

1236 A.D. April :

633 A.H. Shaban-26, Monday. :

Altatmash died and his son Rukunuddin Feroz Shah became the next Sultan but due to mal-administration was made to abdicate and was replaced by his daughter Razia as Sultana.

The Mongol raided every year, however the more important expeditions occurred in 1221, 1241, 1246, 1260, 1291, 1298, 1304, 1317, 1341, 1358, 1396, 1429, 1520 and 1524 A.D. All these attacks were on the Punjab, which as a result got depopulated except the fortified military garrisons.

Raverty's *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, pp. 617-18 and 727-728.

Masumi, p. 36.

Barni, pp. 50-51.

Masumi, p. 36, assigns Shaban 26th, 633 A.H. to her accession. Mubarak Shahi, p. 23 assigns 18th Rabi-I, 634 to accession of Razia Sultana and 8th Ramzan, 637 A.H. to the accession of Sultan Muizuddin.

Altatmash was the greatest of all the slave kings. Debal and Sind coasts were run over earlier by Shahabuddin Ghorī but control on them was never organized. Soomras in the Lower Sind were virtually independent until Altatmash made them vassals.

1235-1295 A.D. :

The rule of Bhima-II and Tribhuvanapala. During the rule of Bhima-II, Cutch was invaded by Pithadeva of Para (Nagar Parkar) who destroyed the whole country, occupied Bhadrevar for some time and demolished its ramparts, before returning back to Sind.

Jagadu, a merchant from Bhadrevar, complained to the Chaulkya king of Lavanaprasada of Anahilapataka, who sent army under Jagadu and defeated Pithadeva.

1236 A.D. :

The Governors of Sind (Uch and possibly Sehwan) voluntarily tendered their allegiance to Queen Razia.

It is not certain whether the Soomras of the Lower Sind also tendered their allegiance then, but if they did, they must have declared independence after rebellion of Ayaz in 1239 A.D.

1237 A.D.—5th March, Friday :

Under the influence of the teachings of Nuruddin, a Turk, the Ismailis, mostly from Sind and Gujarat and also from the banks of the Ganges and the Jamuna, collected at Delhi and fell on a congregation of Friday prayers. Many fell to their swords and the others were killed by pressure of those who attempted to escape.

Mujamdar, "Chaulkya of Gujarat", pp. 160 and 462-63.

Pithadeva has been identified by Buhler with the Soomro chief Pithu, Pattu or more probably Phatu, and Para has been identified with Parkar.

Some authorities state that it was Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah Mangbarni's raid, but this is improbable, as that took place in 1224 A.D. before Bhima-II.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 58.

Raverty, Nasiri, p. 641.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 59.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, Calcutta, pp. 116 and 189.

Meantime the Turkish nobles assembled their troops and helped many of their co-religionists, who had reached the roof of the mosque. Then alone the Ismailis were slaughtered to the last man.

The Soomras of Sind were Ismailis and the participation of Sindhis in this type of terrorist movement shows that the Soomras may have inspired them and given up allegiance to Delhi after Altatmash's death.

1239 A.D.—637 A.H. :

Kabir Khan-i-Ayaz was removed as fief of Lahore by Razia Sultana when he was at Multan. He declared independence and extended territories upto Uch, which he governed independently upto his death in 1241-42 A.D., and was succeeded by his son.

Tajuddin Abu Bakar brought under his authority Sind (possibly Uch to Bakhar) in 639 A.H. or 1241-42 A.D., and several times attacked Multan. Uch could not be subdued by the Delhi Sultanate until after the death to Tajuddin in 643 A.H., when it surrendered to Balban more than 25 years later.

Since Uch was independent, the Delhi Sultanate could not have controlled Sind and the Soomras must have been independent.

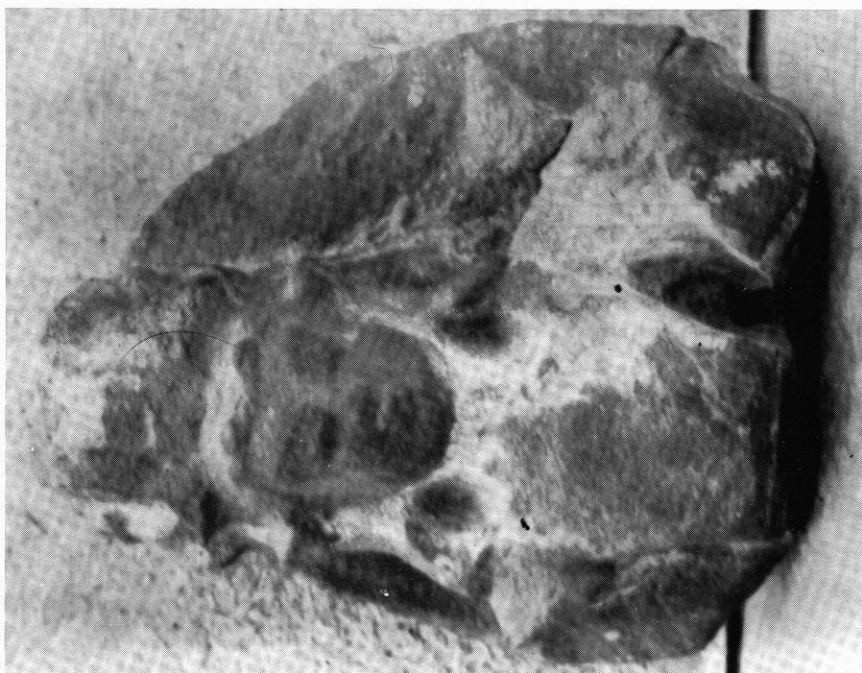
1239-40 A.D.—637 A.H. :

Sultana Razia, having been defeated by rebel leaders, was sent as a captive to Malik-al-Tunia. She married the latter, raised an army of Hindu Jatts and Gaghars to capture Delhi, where her brother Bahram Shah was made the new

Raverty, Nasiri, pp. 657 and 668.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 647-48.

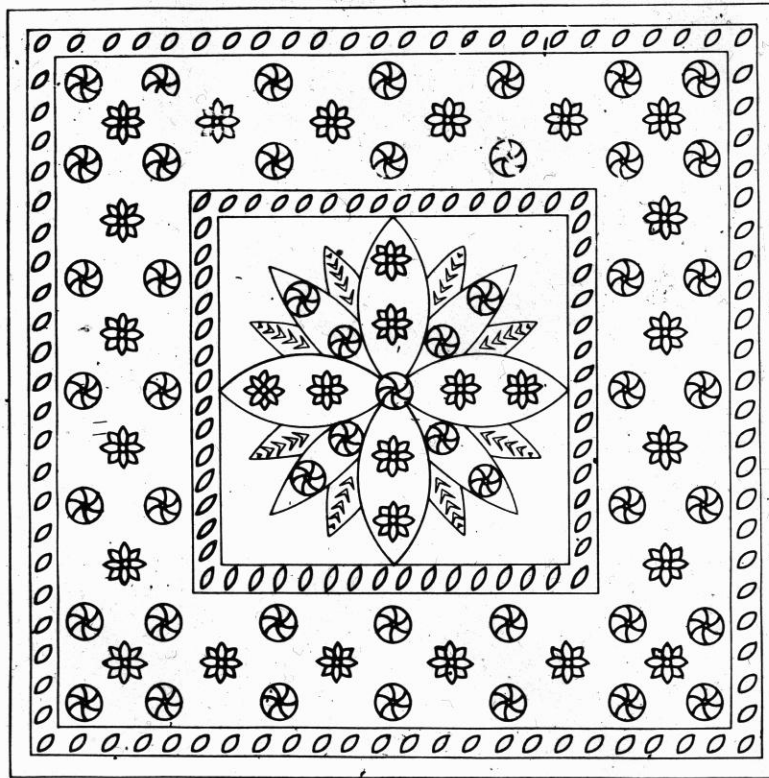
Mubarak Shahi, p. 29, assigns Rabi-I 25th, 638 A.H. to her death.



104. i) Diety of carved stone probably 1st Century A. D.
(Courtesy Sind Museum Hyderabad).



104. ii) 11th - 13th century Bronze die for casting from Tharri.



105. 11th - 14th century. Floral-geometrical pattern on clay tiles. The patterns were engraved on wet clay tiles by a sharp tool and repetitive floral patterns stamped in between. These were used on roof and walls and probably on floors too. They may have been used both for secular and religious purposes.



106. 15-16th century. Carved tomb stone showing a Cavalrman and infantry man armed with sword shield bow and arrows from pir patho.



107. 15-16th century carved tomb stone showing in relief three horsemen armed with swords shields and arrows from pir patho.

Sultan, but was defeated near Khethal. She made a bid to escape but on the way she and Malik-al-Tunia were killed by villagers.

1241-42 A.D.—639 A.H. :

Muhammad Tur Soomro ascended the throne on the death of Gunero. He probably was son of Gunero.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Daulat-i-Alviya does not mention his rule from 639-654 A.H. (1241-1256 A.D.) but instead puts the rule of Shamsuddin Bhoongar-II from 638-676 A.H. (1240-1279 A.D.) after the death of Saifuddin Tai. The author eliminates the rule of Muhammad Tur in whose name a new capital was built on the Gunghro Channel of the river Indus, after the decay of Tharri and Wighia-kot due to hydrological changes. This version, therefore, is not acceptable.

1241-1246 A.D. :

The Soomras shifted their capital from Thari to Mohammad Tur, or Mohatam Tur, or Shah Kapur, the ruins of which are in the Taluka Bathoro on the Gunghro, an old branch of the river Indus, and 5 miles away from Jati town.

This happened due to change of course of the river Indus from Thari westwards.

1242 A.D.—639 A.H., Zil-Qad 18 :

Sultan Bahram Shah (Muizuddin) was assassinated and Rukunuddin Feroz Shah's son Allauddin, who until then was in prison, was made the new Sultan.

Tahiri, p. 289, puts the year as 700 A.H. or 1300 A.D.

According to Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh, Muhammad Tur ruled from 639-654 A.H. (1241-1256 A.D.) and therefore, this date of Tahiri is not acceptable.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. I.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, p. 27 and p. 468 assigns Saturday, the 13th Zil-Qad to his assassination.

Ghiasuddin Balban, a courtier, wanted to capture Delhi. To please him, Mar-

By Sind, the historians of this period mean the Upper Sind.

war, Ajmer and Sind were given in his Jagir by Allauddin.

1243 A.D., July—643 A.H., Safar :

The Mongols crossed the river Indus and laid siege on Uch. Sultan Masud Shah hearing of this made preparations for a counter-attack. On hearing this the Mongols left for Khurasan (Eastern Persia via Bakhar).

It seems that the Mongols had not established themselves directly in Baluchistan until then and their feudatory Kara Khitai, ruler of Kirman also possessed Makran as far as the frontiers of Sind, but in the last half of this century they had occupied the Quetta Division and probably destroyed all Juniper forests there. Today there is no Juniper tree in Quetta-Ziarat valley which may be more than 600-700 years old.

1246 A.D., June 2nd :

644 A.H., Muharram 15 :

Nasiruddin Muhammad bin Altatmash ascended Delhi's throne.

1244-45 A.D.—643 A.H. :

Monguta, the Mongol, led an army from the borders of Tukharistan into the territories of Uch and the Upper Sind.

Every Amir or Malik at Delhi showed indecision, but Malik Ulugh Khan organized an army and sent letters to Uch, some of which fell into the hands of Mongols who fearing large army from Delhi, raised the investment of the fortress of Uch.

Masumi, p. 36.

Masumi, p. 36.

The eldest son of Altatmash was named as Nasiruddin. After the death of the latter, former named his newly born son by the same name.

1245 A.D. :

The Mongols under the leadership of Muizuddin captured Lahore and remained in possession of it until the accession of Allauddin Masud and for some time afterwards.

Due to this victory they made fresh incursion on Uch.

1245 A.D., July—643 A.H., Safar :

The news of Mongol army's laying siege on Uch under Manguta reached Delhi. Sultan Masud Shah moved with his army to Uch. On hearing the news of his arrival, the Mongols left for Khorasan via Bakhar. After reaching Bakhar, Masud Shah dismissed Nooruddin Mohammad, the Governor of Upper Sind and appointed Malik Jalaluddin Hassan as the new Governor.

1245-47 A.D.—643-44 A.H. :

Malik Saifuddin Hassan, the Qarlugh, held Multan and Hindu Khan, Mihtar-i-Mubarak, the Kazi (treasurer) was made ruler and Governor of Uch. The latter put his Deputy Khwaja Salih the Kotwal, incharge of the Uch fort.

Monguta who was head of the forces of the Mongol troops at Tukharistan, Khatlan and Ghazni attacked the Sind territories (Multan and Uch) on the orders of Uktae, son of Chengiz Khan and latter's successor. On his arrival, Malik Saifuddin Hassan abandoned the city of Multan and proceeded towards Siwistan and Debal.

Monguta invested Uch, destroyed the neighbourhood of that city, but could not capture it.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 194-196.

Masumi, p. 36.

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 196-198. Its author Minhaj Siraj had accompanied the Sultan during this expedition.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 1153-55 and 1201.

It is surprising that the Mongols always attacked Uch and Multan. It is certain that by this time they were in full control of Quetta-Ziarat and Loralai and they took the nearest route to Multan and Uch. They totally destroyed Juniper forests of Quetta-Ziarat valley. Today no Juniper tree in the valley is more than 700 years old. Their route was via the Khojak Pass to Quetta and then via Ziarat and Duki to Dera Ghazi Khan and Multan.

By this time the Mongols were in possession of whole of Asia and the Indian Sub-continent as far as Bias. This creat-

1246 A.D. :

The Mongols attacked Multan. Its Governor Hassan Qarlugh fled to the Lower Sind. Ulugh Khan, who later on became Sultan Balban, drove the Mongols out of the frontiers of the Delhi Sultanate.

1246 A.D. June, 2nd :**644 A.H., Muharram 15 :**

The courtiers forced Sultan Masud to abdicate and his uncle Nasiruddin Mahmood bin Altatmash was made the new Sultan. After eight days, Sultan Masud was arrested and imprisoned. He died in jail.

1250 A.D. :

The river Indus eroded the Bakhar gorge fully and its total waters were carried through this gap.

1250-51 A.D.—648 A.H. :

Sultan Nasiruddin Mahmood sent Balban Buzrig to Upper Sind, which was made his Jagir. Latter rebelled after a year. Sultan then sent Sher Khan, the ruler of Multan to crush the rebellion. Sher Khan laid siege on Uch, and Balban Buzrig was compelled to surrender the fort of Uch to the former.

1250-51 A.D. :

Kishlu Khan Nagar asked Balban to bestow Multan and Uch to him. Balban permitted this though there was difficulty in ousting out Ikhtiyar-ud-Din Kargiz, who had expelled the Qarlughs from Multan and Uch.

ed a situation whereby the Soomra could rule independently.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 65.

Masumi, pp. 36-37.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, pp. 784-88 and 792.

1251 A.D. :

649 A.H., Shawwal 22nd, Monday :

Sultan Nasiruddin left Delhi to visit Lahore, Multan, Uch and Bakhar.

He appointed Sultan Safar as the Governor of the areas from Multan to Bakhar and Sehwan.

Masumi, p. 38.

The statement about Qutlagh Khan having been made Governor of the areas from Bakhar to Debal with capital at Sehwan is doubtful. He may have been appointed Governor of the northern Sind only, as the Soomras continued their rule of the Lower Sind and must have declared independence after Altatmash's death. Masumi has tried to prove Delhi's rule of Lower Sind without any evidence.

1253 A.D.—651 A.H. :

Sultan Nasiruddin Mahmood appointed Arslan Khan as the Governor of Sind (Upper Sind only) but after a few days he was replaced by Malik Aza-al-Din Khan also known as Kishlu Khan. During this year Mongols attacked Uch.

Raverty, *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, p. 704.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 36-37.

1256 A.D.—654 A.H. :

Muhammad Tur Soomro died and Gunero-II became the ruler of Sind. He ruled upto 657 A.H. or 1259 A.D.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T. K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Daulat-i-Alviya calls Gunero as Allauddin Khairo. Masumi also mentions Khairo as ruler of Sind after Phatu. Masoomi's Khairo was probably Gunero-I, not mentioned by Daulat-i-Alviya.

Masumi, p. 34.

1254 A.D.—652 A.H. :

Ulugh Khan succeeded in ejecting Imaduddin-i-Rayhan from power. After a year, he was sent to Badaun and Malik Balban-Kishlu Khan got Uch and Multan again in 1255 A.D.

Raverty, *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, p. 78 and f.n. 3.

1255 A.D. :

Having taken possession of Uch and Multan, Malik Balban became disloyal to the Delhi Sultan and sent his son in pledge to Halaku Khan, to seek Moghal help for capturing Delhi. This move was accepted and the Mongol help was organized.

1257 A.D.—655 A.H. :

Kishlu Khan (Malik Balban) a Mongol protege holding Upper Sind (with headquarters at Sehwan) marched his troops along the Beas to attack Delhi jointly with Qutlugh Khan, but retired as Sultan Nasiruddin resolved to defend the city and deputed Ulugh Khan (later on Sultan Balban) for the job.

1257-58 A.D.—655 A.H. :

The Sindhis (of Multan and Uch) rebelled against the Delhi government. Sultan Nasiruddin marched on Multan and Uch but returned back due to some political reasons. Sher Khan advanced to crush uprising but was defeated.

1258 A.D.—656 A.H. :

Even after making an attempt to seize Delhi, Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) was pardoned and reinstated at Uch and Upper Sind. Meanwhile Malik Sher Khan ousted the Qarlughs from Multan. Due to proximity of Multan and Uch, contention arose between Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) and Sher Khan on several occasions. During this period Malik Balban held the territories as Mongol protege.

Ravertyy, Nasiri, pp. 784-85.

During the Delhi Sultanate period, the provincial governors had absolute powers as well as army and treasury. It was not unusual for them to rebel or make an attempt to usurp the Delhi throne. Such attempts at Multan and Uch helped the Soomras and later on the Sammas to maintain independence during the period.

Raverty, Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, p. 787 and f.n. 4, also pp. 784 and 785.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 37-83

Tabaqat-i-Nasiri (Calcutta), pp. 123-124.

Raverty, Nasiri, pp. 792 and 859, and also notes on Afghanistan, p. 575.

Barni has ignored an important fact that Malik Balban Kishlu Khan who held Multan, Uch and Upper Sind upto 1258 A.D. was in league with the Mongols against the Delhi Government, and had not only made a trip to Iraq to seek assistance of Halaku Khan but had also sent his son to the Mongol court.

These circumstances left the Lower Sind independent under the Soomras.

Raverty, p. 863 further states that Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) could not act independently and that the Moghal Shahinshah (Intendant) must have been in the control of the affairs of Uch upto the end of his governorship of Uch and Upper Sind.

At that time the whole of the West and East Punjab upto the river Beas was under the Mongol control. With Uch under their vassal Kishlu Khan (Malik Balban), the Delhi Sultanate could not be controlling Sind.

1258 A.D.—656 A.H. :

The Mongol army invested Multan and Uch. Sultan Nasiruddin moved against them but they left the area before his arrival.

Masumi, p. 37.

1258 A.D. :

Halaku finding the failure of Qutlugh Khan and Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) to capture Delhi, refused to help further adventures, and ordered the Mongol forces stationed in Sind (probably at Sehwan) under Sali Bahadur to destroy the Multan fortification but not to cross the Delhi frontiers. This way Delhi lost most of the Punjab and Upper Sind.

Epigraphia Indo-Muslimica, pp. 214, 217, 270, 271, 314 and 322.

1259 A.D.—657 A.H. :

Gunero-II, the Soomro king, died and was succeeded by Dodo bin Gunero-II. He ruled upto 671 A.H. or 1272-73 A.D. and was succeeded by Tai bin Dodo.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 485.

Tai ruled upto 695 A.H. or 1295-96 A.D.

Daulat-i-Alviya gives his name as Saif-uddin Tai and rule from 619 to 638 A.H. (1222-1240 A.D.).

This version is un-acceptable as during Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah's attack on Sind in 1224 A.D. Chanesar was ruling.

1260 A.D., 16th November—

658 A.H., 8th Zil-Haj :

Syed Muhammad Maki presently buried at Shah Maki Fort, Hyderabad, died there.

1260 A.D.—658 A.H. :

Minhaj Siraj completed Tabaqat-i-Nasiri.

1260 A.D.—658 A.H. :

Allauddin Juwaini, the ex-Governor of Almut, the paradise of assassin terrorists, wrote Tarikh-Jahan Gusha-i-Juwaini.

1261 A.D., November—660 A.H. :

Khalifa Mustansir-Billah was killed by Halaku Khan.

1262-63 A.D.—661 A.H. :

Death of Shaikh-ul-Islam Bahauddin Zakariya Multani. He was a Sindhi and lived in the Sukkur district in which he was rehabilitated by the King of the Lower Sind, Muhammad Tur Soomro, before destruction of his capital Tur. The Shaikh came from the family of the Habari Arab rulers of Sind.

He had a large following in territories between Multan and Uch.

1263 A.D.—661 A.H. :

Zakariya bin Muhammad bin Mahmud al-Kazwini wrote Asar-ul-Bilad Wa Akhbar-ul-Ibad or 'Monuments of Countries and Memories of Men.'

Mihran, No. 3, 1963, pp. 132-147.

Also see entry 1193 A.D.

The author was born in 623 A.H. (1226 A.D.) and died on the 4th Zil-Haj, 681 A.H. (March 5, 1283 A.D.). The work was in progress since 651 A.H.

Jahan-Gusha-i-Juwaini, Vol. I, pp XXIII, XLVII and LXV.

Zainul-Akhbar, p. 26.

Barni, p. 348.

Firishta, (Naval Kishore edition), Vol. II, p. 404, puts the date as 666 A.H. Tahiri, pp. 25, 151 and 264.

His Khalifa Jalaluddin Surkh converted many Soomras to Sunni faith, but a large majority remained Ismaili until the mid-fourteenth century, when due to influence of Makhdoom Jahanian of Uch man gave up this sect.

Elliot, Vol. I, gives translation of portions pertaining to Sind, pp. 93-99.

1264 A.D.—662 A.H. :

Qalandar Shahbaz reportedly came to Multan, though there is every probability that he was in Multan since 1235 A.D.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam states that Sultan Muhammad met him at Multan. But the latter came as Governor in 668 A.H. Refer entry 1165-66 A.D.

1266 A.D.—664 A.H., 13th Jamadi-I :

On the death of Sultan Nasiruddin, on Jamadi-I, 11th, Ghiasuddin Balban, a Turkish slave of Altatmash was nominated as the Sultan of Delhi Sultanate by the courtiers. He had remained governor of various provinces for 20 years and was also Vazier under Sultan Nasiruddin Mahmood who had given him the title of Ulugh Khan.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 39.

Isami, in Futuh-ul-Salatin puts the date as 665 A.H. which is wrong. Even Barni's date of 662 A.H., on p. 25 is incorrect.

1266-67 A.D.—665 A.H. :

Muhammad Ufi travelled in Sind and Gujarat and later on wrote Jami-ul-Hikayat. He describes hospitality of Sindhis specially keeping a guest for one to three days depending on if he was healthy or sick.

1266-1287 A.D. :

In the days of Balban, the postal system was perfected. Post runners were stationed at every 1/2 mile, running with a bell in their hands. In the days of Muhammad Tughluq as reported by Ibn Batuta, it took 5 days for post to reach from Sind to Delhi.

Rehala (Mahdi Hussain), pp. 3-4.

Masalik (Otto Spies), p. 53.

1268 A.D.—666 A.H. :

Death of Pir Patho. His tomb is on the hill of same name, 14 miles south of Thatta on old bed of Baghar branch of the river Indus.

Tahiri, p. 310. Pir Patho is called Raja Gopichand by the Hindus.

1269-70 A.D.—668 A.H. :

Mahmood Ka-Aan appointed Governor of Sind (Uch) and Multan by his

Barni, pp. 67-68 mentions this meeting with Shaikh Bahauddin Zakariya (who

father Ghiasuddin Balban and designated as Sultan Mahmood. The latter met Shaikh Usman Marandi (Qalandar Shahbaz) and Shaikh Bahauddin Zakariya in Multan and listened to their songs.

had died in 1262 A.D.) in 1269-70. At this time Qalandar Shahbaz would also be 104 solar years old. It makes the statement doubtful.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 43.

Masumi, p. 39, puts the year as 664 A.H., which obviously is wrong.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 34.

Isami, in Futuh-ul-Salatin puts the date as 665 A.H. which is wrong. Even Barni's date of 662 A.H. on p. 25 is incorrect.

See also entries 1165 -66.

1272-73 A.D.—671 A.H. :

Dodo-II bin Gunero-II Soomro died and Tai bin Dodo became the ruler of Sind.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T.K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam does not mention the rule of Dodo bin Gunero between 1266-1272/73 A.D. but instead puts the rule of Tai from 1266 A.D. Since Tai was son of Dodo-II, he could not have inherited the kingdom directly from his grandfather, unless there was no other heir to the throne, which again is improbable due to the existence of polygamy among the Muslims, provided that the Soomras being new converts and Ismailis, still stuck to the monogamy practised among the Hindus. This again is disputed as Rajput rulers were polygamous and the Soomras must have adopted it either from the Muslims or the Rajputs.

1275 A.D. February :

673 A.H. 1st Shaban :

Syed Usman Marandi, Shamsuddin Lal-Shahbaz, died at the age of 112 years,

Mahboob Ali Channa, 'Sehwan Sharif' Mihran, No. 2, 1962, pp. 136-147.

at Sehwan 2 years after his arrival there from Multan.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi, pp. 295, 349, 355, 359 and 445-46.

Maqalat-us-Shuara.

Lub-i-Tarikh-i-Sind, pp. 6-9 puts it as 650 A.H. but all these were written 500-600 after the death of Qalandar and could not be authentic. Equally erroneous is his birth date.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, pp. 39-45 gives the date of his death as 21st Shaban, 673 A.H.

Ma'athir-ul Karam also gives same date as Hadiqat-ul-Auliya.

Also see entry 1165-66.

Portions pertaining to Sind have been translated into English by Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I.

Hughes Buller, Gazetteer of Makran, under Language.

Todd, Vol. II, Ch. III, pp. 327-344. It is not sure whether the tribute was from Northern Sind or the Lower Sind.

Journal, Bombay Branch of Asiatic Society, Vol. 12, pp. 32, 1936.

1275 A.D.—675 A.H.:

Zakariya bin Muhammad bin Mahmood Kazwini from the town of Kazwin in Persia wrote Ajaib-ul-Makhlukat wa Gharaib-ul-Maujudat i.e. "Wonders of Things created and Marvels of Things Existing". Another work Asar-ul-Bilad Wa Akhbar-ul-Ibad i.e. Monuments of countries and description of people was written in 661 A. H. (1263 A. D.). The books describe some towns of Sind, and show existence of Zoroastrian temples in Sind and Baluchistan in his days.

1276 A.D. :

During the rule of Sultan Balban when Soomras became Vassals of Delhi, 3000 horses and mules carrying tribute from Sind were looted by Raja Rawal Jainsi of Jaisalmir.

1276-77 A.D.—675 A.H. :

Pir Shamsuddin Sabzwari, an Ismaili preacher, came to Sind and kept pre-

aching his faith for the next 65 years. His teachings in Sindhi poetry have survived to this day. He was deputed by Imam Qasim Shah, 29th Imam of Nizaris in 1310-11 A.D. to the Punjab and Sind, where he converted Lohanas to a new sect called Noor Bakhshi. He also converted many thousand people at Debal.

1283-84 A.D.—682 A.H. :

Tai Soomro died and was succeeded by Chanesar, who continued to rule upto 700 A.H. (1300-1301 A.D.).

Zafar Khan, the general of Allauddin, came to Sind in 1297-98 A.D. According to folk-lore Dodo was the ruler of Sind and Chanesar invited Allauddin who is said to have come in person to over-throw Dodo and instal Chanesar in his place.

This chronology of Tuhfat-ul-Kiram turns Dodo-Chanesar ballads into a pure fiction. It is also certain that Allauddin did not come to Sind. Zafar Khan may have helped Chanesar in a local rebellion.

1284-84 A.D.—683 A.H. :

Death of Kazwini (also spelled as Zakariya Qazvini), author of the geographical work Asar-ul-Bilad wa Akhbar-ul-Bilad. The towns of Multan, Mansurah, Debal and their local conditions are described in this work.

Shamsuddin died at Multan in 757 A.H. (1355 A.D.). His ancestors had migrated with Imam Hadi from Cairo to Almut. He produced 28 Bhajanas in the praise of Imam Qasim. Debal was already in ruins then. By Debal the Lower Sind is meant.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 69 and 486.

Masumi, pp. 42-43 puts Nasir Khan as the general of Allauddin in Sind.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh puts Tai's death and Chanesar's accession in 695 A.H. (1295-96 A.D.) and his rule upto 713 A.H. (1313-14 A.D.).

Daulat-i-Alviya states that (Kamaluddin) Chanesar was thrown out in 696 A.H. (1296-97 A.D.) and may have sought Allauddin (Zafar Khan's) help. But same source shows Dodo's rule upto 1300-1301 A.D., again proving that Dodo was not killed while fighting Allauddin's troops, but rather survived and continued to rule. However Daulat-i-Alviya is not considered an authentic history. The name Kamaluddin is also this author's invention.

The text was published from Wustenfled in 1848 A.D. See entry 1203-04 and 1275 A.D.

1285-85 A.D.—683 A.H. :

The Mongol generals Qutlagh and Timur invaded the Lahore area. Sultan Balban's son, Sultan Mahmood, the Governor of Multan and the Upper Sind, gave him a battle with 30,000 soldiers in which in spite of his being killed the Mongols took to flight. Balban appointed Kaikhusro, Sultan Mahmood's son as the new Governor of Multan and Sind.

1285 A.D.—684 A.H. :

Birth of Ziauddin Barni, the author of *Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi*.

As per his own statement, he was 74 lunar years or 72 solar years old when he wrote his history in 1357 A.D. It is an important source on Sind and Delhi relations from 1264 to 1357 A.D.

Unfortunately, this historian, a genius of his age, died in 1359 A.D. in such an extreme poverty that no shroud of cotton was available for his coffin, and he had to be buried in a coarse matting. He lacks in chronological order of events which are obtained from contemporary sources.

1287 A.D.—686 A.H. :

After the death of Sultan Balban, the courtiers in 1287 A.D. appointed his grandson Muizuddin Khaikobad, son of Nasiruddin Bughra, as new Sultan. Nasiruddin Bughra then was the Governor of Bengal. Khaikobad, fearing that he may be replaced by his cousin Kaikhusru, Governor of Multan and Sind, called the latter to the court at Delhi and had him assassinated near Rohtak.

Masumi, p. 40.

Barni, pp. 473 and 602. Amir Khurd, p. 312.

Some authorities put it as 1286 A.D.

Masumi, p. 40, and Barni, p. 122, have assigned 685 A.H. to his death which is incorrect. Mubarak Shahi, p. 52 and Futuh-us-Salatin, p. 185 confirm that Kaikobad became Sultan in 686 A.H. Amir Khusru in *Qiran-al-Saadin* confirms the date of 686 A.H.

1289-1325 A.D.—688-725 A.H. :

Amir Khusru, the poet composed Masnavis which contain historical material on the Sub-continent and reflect that Delhi Sultante had hardly any control on the Lower Sind. The Masnavis were composed as under:

- (i) 688 A.H. (1289-90 A.D.) Qiran-al-Saadin, describes the conditions after the death of Balban and during the rule of Kaikobad.
- (ii) 690 A.H. Miftah-ul-Futuh, describes four battles of Jalaluddin Khilji.
- (iii) 711 A.H. (1311-12 A.D.) Khazain-ul-Futuh or Tarikh-i-Alai covering the period of first seventeen years of Allauddin's rule.
- (iv) 715 A.H. (1315-16 A.D.) Dewal Rani-Khizr Khan a semi-historical romance, written to please Khizr Khan.
- (v) 718 A.H. (1318-19 A.D.) Noh Siphar, describes first three years rule of Qutubuddin Mubarak Khilji.
- (vi) 725 A.H. (1325 A.D.) Tughluq Nama, describes fall of Khilji Dynasty and the taking over by Ghiasuddin Tughluq.

1290 A.D., 1st February :

689 A.H., 19th Muharram :

The courtiers had Sultan Kaikobad, grandson of Balban, assassinated, thus bringing to an end the 84 years rule of the Slave Sultans of Delhi. They nominated Jalaluddin Feroz Khilji as the next Sultan.

Barni, pp. 201 and 202.

Masumi describes Ghazi Malik Tughluq as Governor of Multan and Upper Sind before he became Sultan.

Masumi, p. 41 puts the year as 689 A.H. (1294-95 A.D.) and Mubarak Khan instead of Jalal Khan.

Mubarak Khan's appointment as the Governor of Sind is not mentioned by any

Tughluq came to Sind in a miserable condition during the reign of Allauddin Khilji, when his brother Ulugh Khan (Almas Beg) was Governor of Upper Sind. Tughluq entered the services of Ulugh Khan and from initial services as a shepherd of a merchant rose to the position of a great Amir called Malik Ghazi.

Ibn Batuta saw an inscription on a mosque at Multan constructed at Tughluq's order showing that he had fought twentynine battles with the Tatars (Mongols) and had defeated them.

1290 A.D.—689 A.H. :

Jalaluddin Khilji occupied the Delhi throne.

1290 A.D.—689 A.H. :

Pir Sadaruddin, a well known Ismaili preacher was born. He preached in the Sindhi language and Sindhi poetry, parts of which have survived to this day. He also invented a new script for Sindhi language having 40 letters, which was being printed from Bombay until recently. This script is known as Khawja-Ki-Sindhi or Khojki.

Amir Khusru, Tughluq Namah, p. 63.

Firishta, pp. 230-31 states that he came during the reign of Balban and married into a local Jatt family and that the King Ghiasuddin was a fruit of this marriage is more acceptable.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 59, assigns this date to Kaikobad's death. Masumi puts 688 A.H. which is incorrect. Barni assigns 688 A.H. to Jalaluddin's accession, but this is disproved by Amir Khusru's Masnavi in Miftah-ul-Futuh, which assigns 3rd Jamadi-II, 689 to this occasion. Mubarak Shahi, p. 62, assigns Rabi-II, 689 A.H. to it. Amir Khusru's date would be more reliable as the poem was composed for the occasion.

1290 A.D.—689 A.H. 17th Ramadan :

Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji was assassinated by his nephew and son-in-law Allauddin, who later on became the emperor. The wife of Jalaluddin Khilji, Mubarak Shahi, p. 71-72.

Barni, p. 202. Masumi, p. 41 puts it as 688 A.H. which Dr. Daudpota, p. 277 considers as wrong.

The Khojki Script is based on some old Sindhi script as is found at Bhanbhore destroyed in 1226 A.D.

1296 A.D.—695 A.H. :

Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji on arrival at Lahore appointed his son Arkali Khan as Governor of Multan and Uch and probably Zafar Khan as Governor of Upper Sind. The income from Sind was to go to Arkali Khan towards his pay.

Masumi, p. 41 puts the year as 939 A.H. (1294-95 A.D.), and Nusrat Khan instead of Zafar Khan.

Nusrat Khan's appointment as the Governor of Sind is not mentioned by any other historian.

See entry 1297-98 A.D. for Zafar Khan's expedition to Sind.

Masumi, p. 42 thinks that Nusrat Khan built Nasarpur town, which was actually built after 1351 A.D. when Feroz Shah appointed Amir Nasar as the Governor of the territories on the Eastern Pan.

See entry 1351 A.D.

Masumi also states that Nusrat Khan was to work under the administrative and financial control of Arkali Khan and Arkali Khan invaded Sind twice and crushed rebellions. This is not supported by any other history.

Barni, pp. 238 and 242.

Masumi, p. 42 puts 3 months siege.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 71-72.

Masumi, wrongly states that Nusrat Khan was given 10,000 troops to govern Multan, Uch, Bakhar, Sehwan and Thatta and suppress rebellion. Thatta did not exist then.

The Lower Sind at the time was being ruled independently by Soomras. It was Zafar Khan who took expedition to crush Mongols in Upper Sind in 1297-98 A.D. and not Nusrat Khan.

1296 A.D.—695 A.H., 17th Ramzan :

Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji was assassinated by his nephew and son-in-law Allauddin, who later on became Sultan himself. The wife of Jalaluddin Khilji installed her youngest son Rukunuddin Ibrahim as the Sultan of Delhi. The eldest son Arkali Khan, disapproving her mother's action prepared for assault on Delhi. Allauddin too prepared to take over the Government.

Rukunuddin Ibrahim left Delhi and took shelter with Arkali Khan at Multan. Allauddin on reaching Delhi bribed all the courtiers who forgot the treachery and then he coronated himself on Zil-Haj 19th, 695 A.H. and sent his

brother Almas Beg or Ulugh Khan with 40,000 troops to capture Multan, which capitulated after two months siege, as the Multanis betrayed and joined Ulugh Khan. Arkali Khan and Rukunuddin Ibrahim were captured, blinded and imprisoned at the Gwalior fort in spite of Shaikh Rukunuddin having acted as an intermediary in the surrender. Malak Harnimar was appointed as the Governor of Multan and Upper Sind in place of Arkali Khan. Malak Nusrat, was given the title of Nusrat Khan, as he seems to have supported Allauddin against Arkali Khan.*

Ulugh Khan probably became the Governor of Upper Sind (Multan, Uch and Bakhar).

1297-98 A.D.—697 A.H. :

After defeating the Mongols near Jalandhar, Allauddin Khilji sent 10,000 horse-men under Zafar Khan to subdue any rebellion in Multan, Uch, Sehwan and Thatta (Thatta probably did not exist then).

The Mongols under Nu-Yan Saldo invaded Sehwan, and Chehldev, a Raja of Sehwan, became independent with the help of these Mongols. Zafar Khan laid siege to the Sehwan fort. Chehldev, his brother and Mongols retaliated by powerful arrows, which made Sehwan unapproachable even by birds, but it finally fell. Chehldev, his brother and all the Mongols with their families were sent to Delhi as prisoners.

Zafar Khan conquered the Sehwan fort without scaling ladders, stone thrower

Barni, p. 294.

Firishta, Bombay, Vol. I, pp. 174-180 and 189. Date of Allauddin's coronation comes from Mubarak Shahi.

Same source states that he entered the royal palace on Zil-Haj 22nd, 695 A.H.

Barni, pp. 263-64.

Masumi, p. 43 puts the name of the general as Nusr Khan which is incorrect, and so is its year 698 A.H.

There is not enough evidence that Zafar Khan invaded the Lower Sind after the fall of Sehwan, excepting the Sindhi ballads, which talk of Allauddin's conflict with Dodo-II to instate Chanesar in his place. Besides this Barni, p. 323 mentions the names of 19 Provinces and their Governors in 1307-8 A.D. Malik Kafur is mentioned as the Governor of Multan and Siwistan, but the Lower Sind is not mentioned.

Masumi, pp. 42-43 puts name of the Governor of Sehwan as Nusrat Khan which is incorrect as in the third year of

engines, or hurling missiles and other war machines but simply by axes and arrows, showing that Sehwan fort had neither high walls nor strong structure as stated by Masumi.

Zafar Khan may have taken expeditions to the Lower Sind and Cutch. Cutchi traditions make a mention of migration of Sammas as well as Soomras from Lower Sind to Cutch when chased by Allauddin's Imperial troops, but Abda, the great grandson of Gajan son of Rayadhan son of Lakho, Jareja Samma of Sind, attacked and defeated the Imperial troops and rescued the Royal ladies of Soomra House of Tur (capital of Sind on Gungro branch of the Indus) as per Cutchi tradition. This tradition like Gujarati, Sindhi and Rajistani ballads may have been written in the 15th century and may not be a historical fact. Another tradition states that in this battle Abro Samma, a Cutchi chief lost his life, but saved the ladies.

1297-98 A.D. :

Allauddin Khilji's General (probably Zafar Khan) captured Anhilwara, the capital of Gujarat. Cutch accepted the suzerainty of the successors of old masters and probably paid tribute to maintain the Jareja Samma rule. It is certain that Delhi could not have exercised effective control in this thinly populated country of Jarejas, whose three branches controlled the province independent of each other. Since Samma religious practices were a curious mixture of Hinduism and Islam and were under the influence of Sindhi Samma they could easily adjust with a Muslim Governor of Gujarat.

Allauddin's rule he had Ulugh Khan appointed to capture Gujarat.

Barni, p. 253, and Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 142 put the name of Zafar Khan as the general deputed to subdue Sind.

According to Khusru, in Khazain-ul-Futuh, Nusrat Khan left Delhi for Gujarat on Jamadi-I 20th, 698 A.H. (Feb. 23, 1299 A.D.) and started campaign in Gujarat along with Ulugh Khan, whereas Barni puts it as 1298 A.D.

Firishta, p. 103 assigns 1297-98 to it.

Badauni and Yahya Bin Sarhandi put 698 A.H. or 1299 A.D.

Williams, pp. 100-101.

Williams, pp. 100-101.

1297-98 A.D.—697 A.H. :

After the defeat of the Mongols, Zafar Khan's troops returned to Bakhar. Meantime, on Allauddin's orders Ulugh Khan took half of the troops from the (Upper) Sind to invade the Jaisalmir fort and proceeded to capture Gujarat.

1300 A.D. :

The Ismailis survived in Upper Sind and Multan upto Allauddin's times and Multan ironically enough served as refuge zone for Muslim heretics persecuted in their lands.

Allauddin found enough heresy in Multan to undertake a purification campaign.

1300 A.D. :

Sindhi speech derived from old Varchada Apabhramsa of Sind.

The Varchada Apabhramsa had developed from Western Apabhramsa by about 900 A.D.

The Western Apabhramsa was a Prakrit embracing the North Western Punjab and Sind around 500 A.D and may be named as Madra, Gandhara or Sindu (Saindhavi) Prakrit.

Around 500 A.D. there were eight Prakrits in the Sub-continent.

- (i) Eastern or Magadhi.
- (ii) Central or Ardha Magadhi.
- (iii) Northern or Khasa or Himalayan.
- (iv) Samraseni or Middle, current in Western U. P., parts of the Eastern Punjab and parts of Rajistan.

Barni, pp. 249-50.

The Soomras in Sind were still Ismailis.

HCIP, Vol. VI, pp. 491-95.

- (v) Western Rajistan, Saurashtra and Gujarat.
- (vi) Malavian.
- (vii) Maharashtrian.
- (viii) North-Western Punjab and Sind.

1300 A.D. (Approximate) :

Taj-ul-Malik Kafur appointed as Governor of Multan and Sehwan after subduing of Cheldev.

1300-01 A.D.—700 A.H. :

Chanesar bin Tai Soomro died and was succeeded by Bhoongar-II, who ruled for 15 years upto 715 A.H. (1315 A.D.).

Barni, pp. 269-270.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 95-96 assigns 682-700 A.H. (1283-1300/1301 A.D.) to his rule.

Daulat-i-Alviya assigns the same year to Asad-al-Millat Dodo's death and calls the successor as Zaheeruddin Bhoongar, who according to this source continued his rule upto 740 A.H. (1339-40 A.D.).

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh continues Chanesar's rule upto 713 A.H. (1313-14 A.D.).

Daulat-i-Alviya mentions that Kamaluddin Chanesar-II ruled upto 1396-97 A.D. (696 A.H.), when he was removed and replaced by Asad-al-Millat Dodo, who ruled upto 700 A.H. (1300-1301 A.D.).

1300-1416 A.D.—700-819 A.H. :

Pir Sadaruddin bin Pir Shahabuddin lived then. Born in Sabzwari, he died at Uch in 819 A.H. He was an Ismaili preacher and preached in local languages including Sindhi. He learnt Sanskrit, adopted a Hindu name and wrote the book 'Dosa Qatar'. In this book he called Prophet Muhammad as Brahama, Ali as Vishnu and Adam as Shiva. He

Arnold, Preachings of Islam, p. 225.
Maulvi Najamul Ghani, Mazhab-i-Islam, p. 334.

called his followers as Khawaja (Persian word for artisans, educated people, businessmen and doctors), which later on became Khoja or Khawajo. His followers called him Harish Chandur or Soha Deva. He is buried at Uch.

1307-1383 A.D.—707-781 A.H. :

Makhdoom Jahanian of Uch lived then. He probably was the fief of Sehwan in the days of Feroz Tughluq as per inscription now on Qalandar's grave, showing that he built a tomb on the grave of Waliullah Allaul-Haq Ali Baghdadi on 7th Safar 758 A.H. (1357 A.D.).

1310 A.D.—710 A.H. :

Rashiduddin Fazlullah-Hamdani completed Jami-ul-Tawarikh or History of Mongols. Author was born in Hamdan in 645 A.H. (1247 A.D.), became Vazier of Ghazan Khan, the Mongol King of Persia, and died in 718 A.H. (1318 A.D.).

1310 A.D.—711 A.H. :

Amir Khusro composed Tarikh-i-Alai, the history of Allauddin Khilji. The book does not mention Allauddin's expedition on Sind and Dodo-Allauddin conflict.

1314-15 A.D.—715 A.H. :

Bhoogar bin Chanesar bin Tai Soomro died and his son Khafif became the next ruler.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, p. 18.
Akhbar-ul-Akhyar, p. 72.

The recent text edited by Dr. Bahman Karimi has been published from Tehran in 1338 Sh. The portions pertaining to the Sub-continent were copied from Beruni (970-1048 A.D.) and these have been reproduced by Elliot and Dowson in Vol. I. The earlier texts were published from Paris in 1861 and 1901 A.D. respectively.

Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif quoted by Hussamuddin, T. K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486, puts Chanesar's rule upto 713 A.H. or 1313-14 A.D. This version is doubtful.

Daulat-i-Alviya calls him Zaheeruddin Bhoongar, his death in 740 A.H. (1339-40

1316-17 A.D.—716 A.H., 6th Shawwal :

Sultan Allauddin died. Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi states that he was poisoned by Malik Kafur, one of his generals. Malik Kafur installed Allauddin's son Shahabuddin aged 5 or 6 years, as the new Sultan, but he was killed 35 days after Allauddin's death and another son of Allauddin, Qutubuddin Mubarak Shah Khilji, was appointed as the new Sultan in 717 A.H. (1317-18 A.D.) by Taj-ul-Malik Kafur.

On his death, the control of Delhi was lost on Sind and Cutch.

A.D.) and his successor Fakhruddin Umer-I, who retired in 775 A.H. (1373-74 A.D.). This version is also unacceptable as Soomra rule ended by the overthrow of Hamir soon after 1351 A.D. when the Sammas started ruling the Lower Sind as confirmed by Shams Siraj Afif.

See also entries 1365-1369 A.D. The names Zaheeruddin and Fakhruddin are also not known to other historians.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 81 puts it 6th Shawwal, 715 A.H. Masumi, p. 43 puts the date of his death as Shawwal 6, 717 A.H.

Barni, p. 381, puts it as 6th Sahwwal without mentioning the year. Firishta puts it 6th Shawwal, 716 A.H.

Confirmation comes from Amir Khusru's Naha Siphar.

Masumi, p. 45 states that these parts were given in the Jagir of Malak Ghazi. This statement is incorrect as Barni, a contemporary historian, p. 323, states that Multan and Uch were given in the Jagir of Taj-ul-Malik Kafur.

The Sassanids were the first nation who enslaved free peasants by creation of Feudal-elite or Jagirdars, a feudal revolution that affected all countries of Europe and Asia.

This system was copied by the Arabs, the Salves-Russians and Central Asians, as reported by Girshman, p. 345.

It was brought to the Sub-continent by the Arabs, but it reached its advanced stage under the Delhi Sultans.

In the grab of Mansabdars (who were both Hindus and Muslims) it reached the climax of its exploitation under the Mughals, and a new class of feudals evolved. The Khatri class of Rajputs willingly joined the Mughals all through from Akbar to Aurangzeb (1556-1707 A.D.) as it suited their traditional profession.

1317-1320 A.D.—717-720 A.H. :

The Soomras shifted capital to Thatta. Simultaneously they threw off the yoke of Delhi Government.

The river Indus seems to have changed the course between 1300-1340 A.D. Kalri, north of Thatta became the main branch and Baghar south of Thatta, the secondary stream. The bifurcation took place about 10-12 miles east of Thatta, which was between Jhok and Bulri in the previous century. Ren branch kept flowing as usual but Gungro on which Soomra capital Tur stood seems to have lost much of its waters bringing the end of the city of Tur.

In the central Sind below Bakhar gorge river flowed about 16 miles east of present channel. Nasarpur township was built on this course by Feroz Shah Tughluq in 1351 A.D.

Debal was deserted by the river and a new port Lahri Bunder was established on the new Kalri branch. The Eastern and Western Purans too were deserted for good.

1320 A.D., April :

720 A.H., 5th Rabi-I :

Khusru Khan, a Hindu slave who was captured at Malva, converted to Islam

Masumi, p. 46 states that they rebelled and captured Thatta.

The Soomras were founders of Thatta. They may have shifted the capital from Muhammad Tur to Thatta due to hydrological changes in the course of the river Indus. The rebellion coincided with the death of Allauddin Khilji and the chaos created at Delhi subsequently.

They most probably were subdued and made to pay tribute by Allauddin's general Zafar Khan in 1297-98 A.D. and on his death might have declared independence.

Except Masumi no other historian has quoted the incident. Mir Masum is most un-reliable on the Soomra and Samma periods and has based his information on heresay, folklore and the assumption that the Soomras and the Sammas were subordinate to the Ghaznavis, Ghoris and Delhi Sultans.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. I, p. 298.

and had risen to the rank of the Governor of all the provinces of Deccan, got Sultan Qutubuddin Mubarak Shah Khilji assassinated and became Sultan on the next day i.e. the 6th Rabi-I, calling himself Sultan Nasiruddin.

1320 A.D.—720 A.H., Rajab. :

After Khusru Khan had Sultan Qutubuddin Mubarak Shah murdered and strengthened his party, which mainly consisted of Parwari of Gujarat (Khusru, a Hindu convert, was from tribe of Barwar or Parwar), and some rebel Muslims, Malik Fakhruddin Dawal related to his father the atrocities of Khusru Khan. On this Malik Ghazi (Tughluq) asked his private Secretary to draft letters to Amir Muglatti, the Governor of Multan, Muhammad Shah, the Governor of Siwistan, BahramAiba, the Governor of Uch, Ain-ul-Mulk Multani, Yakhlakhi, the Governor of Samana, and Hoshang, the Governor of Jalor desiring all of them to assist him in retaliatory war to avenge the death of the Sultan. No letter was addressed to the Soomras of the Lower Sind showing that they were independent.

This is further confirmed by the fact that the son of Muhammad Shah, Governor of Siwistan (Sehwan) who had been thrown in prison by noblemen before the arrival of this letter was released on the condition that Muhammad Shah would join Ghazi Malik. He agreed to do so but the war ended before his arrival. Tughluq Nama and Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi also confirm that Ghazi Malik looted the convoy carrying horses and taxes from Multan and Sehwan and

Elliot, Vol. III, p. 211 for Parwari. Tughluq Nama of Amir Khusru, Hyderabad (Deccan), verses 843-896, and also pp. 45-48 and 54-62.

Futuh-ul-Salatin confirms the views of Tughluq Nama.

Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi, pp. 88-90.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. I, pp. 298-99.

used this wealth to defeat Khusru Khan. The soldiers were given 2 years advance salaries. The success was mainly due to troops from Sind and Multan.

In all these sources there is no mention of the Soomras of the Lower Sind.

Malik Ghazi became the next Sultan calling himself as Ghiasuddin Tughluq.

1320 A.D., 7th September:

720 A.H., Shaban 1 :

Malik Ghazi (Tughluq) ascended the throne of Delhi.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 92 puts the year as 721 A.H. which is incorrect.

Tughluq Namah, pp. 132-134 and 144 gives the date of 721 A.H. which is not correct.

Masumi, p. 45.

Isami, Futuh ul-Salatin confirms the same date. Firishta assigns 1321 A.D. (721 A.H.) to this incident but the version of the first two sources is more acceptable.

Tughluq is spelled differently by various authorities.

Ibn Batuta writes it as Tughluq.

Moreland puts it as Tughlaq.

Lane Poole states it as Tughlak.

Sir Aurel Stein writes it as Taghlik.

Sir Wolseley Haig, records it as adopted Tughluq.

1320 A.D. or soon afterwards :

Ghiasuddin Tughluq on ascending the throne in 1320 A.D. awarded titles and honours to his comrades and kinsmen. To Bahram Khan Aiba he gave the title

of Kishlu Khan with the government of (Upper) Sind and Multan under him. He also honoured him by addressing him as brother.

It was at the same time that he honoured his eldest son Malik Fakhruddin Juana by declaring him heir apparent and awarding the title of Ulugh Khan. All the courtiers were made to take the oath of allegiance to him.

1320 A.D. :

Sammas who had helped Soomras to rise to power, but were later on driven out by Soomras to Cutch, and had taken shelter with Chawras of Gujarat established their kingdom in Cutch. Sammas of Sind accepted Islam but those who had left for Cutch remained Hindus.

1320-1325 A.D. :

Ghiasuddin Tughluq ruled from Delhi. In 1320 A.D. while Ghiasuddin Tughluq (Malik Ghazi) was on march to Delhi, the Soomras who ruled the Lower Sind occupied more territories in the Upper Sind.

1325 A.D., July :

Death of Ghiasuddin Tughluq due to collapsing of a huge wooden palace constructed by his son Muhammad Tughluq to receive his father. Muhammad Tughluq asked permission to caparison elephants ride past in procession which was granted. On approach of elephants the structure collapsed burying the Sultan.

CHI, Vol. III, under Sind.

Masumi, p. 46.

Rehla, pp. 391-95.

Barni, p. 452.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, p. 198 ff.

Badauni, Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh, pp. 224-25.

Ibn Batuta states that it was organized by Muhammad bin Tughluq. The Sultan died after 4 years and 10 months rule as stated by Mahdi Hussain quoting memoirs of Muhammad bin Tughluq. Sir Wolseley Haig fixes this date as February 1325 A.D., which does not appear to be correct as this happened during the burning heat of the time.

Barni does not consider Muhammad Tughluq as patricide and states that it was due to storm that the wooden palace came down burying in the Sultan. He also thinks that it was due to stroke of lightning.

Sir Wolseley Haig states that Barni did did not tell the truth for the fear of incurring the wrath of Feroz Shah.

Later histories like *Tabaqat-i-Akbari* and *Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, though secondary sources state that Ulugh Khan (Muhammad Tughluq) deliberately built this frail structure to cause his father's death.

Firishta considers Ulugh Khan's leaving the palace before its collapsing a mere coincidence. But this too is a secondary source. Of all these, Ibn Batuta would be more reliable, as the book was written in far off land, after he had left Sultan Muhammad Tughluq's court, holding responsible posts under him and being under the Sultan's patronage.

1326-27 A.D.—727 A.H. :

The skins of rebellious Ghiasuddin Bahadur Bura and Bahauddin Gurshasp who were killed and skinned at the orders of Muhammad Tughluq reached Sind. Kishlu Khan, the Governor of

Firishta (Bombay), p. 235.

Sir Wolseley Haig, JRAS, July, 1922.

Rehla of Ibn Batuta, pp. 95-96.

Multan and the Upper Sind ordered both of them to be buried.

Ibn Batuta names him Bahauddin Gushtasp, son of Ghiasuddin's sister, but Firishta names him Bahauddin Gurshasp, son of Muhammad Tughluq's uncle and a leading Amir. He had refused to swear allegiance to Muhammad Tughluq, and a large force was sent against him under Khwaja Jehan, who with the help of Hindu Rajas defeated and captured Gushtasp. He was flayed alive, his flesh cooked with rice and placed before elephants. His skin was then filled with straw and was sent all over the Empire for exhibition.

1326-27 A.D.—727 A.H. :

Bahram Aibiya, titled as Kishlu Khan and adopted brother of Muhammad Tughluq, was appointed as the Governor of Multan, Uch and the Upper Sind by Muhammad bin Tughluq.

Soon after taking over he rebelled. Firishta states that the reason for the rebellion was his being compelled to send his family to the new capital Daulatabad.

It is argued that he was dis-satisfied at the execution of Malik Bahadur Gurshasp, who had refused to go to Daulatabad and as a consequence rebelled and met his fate.

Ibn Batuta states that the reason for the rebellion of Kishlu Khan was that Muhammad Tughluq had the skin of his own nephew Gurshasp removed and filled with grass and sent it over the Empire for exhibition. When it reached Sehwan, Kishlu Khan got it buried.

Firishta, p. 241.

This is also confirmed by Isami.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 99 names him Malik Bahadur Gurshasp. Barni does not mention the whole incident.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 192.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. II, pp. 282-283.

Barni, p. 479.

Masumi, pp. 46-48. It appears Kishlu Khan had no influence in Sind.

Rehla, Vol. III, pp. 318-323.

Masumi's statement that Kishlu Khan made Bakhar as his headquarters is incorrect.

Barni states that on hearing of the rebellion, Muhammad Tughluq returned to Delhi, and sent troops to subdue Kishlu Khan. The latter was defeated in a battle near Multan, arrested and beheaded. Kishlu Khan's army consisted of Multanis and, therefore, Muhammad Tughluq determined to allow massacre of Multan, but by the timely intervention of Shaikh Rukunuddin, this action was dropped.

Masumi also states that Kishlu Khan had the support of Multanis and Balochis. The statement about Balochis is doubtful.

1327-28 A.D.—728 A.H. :

After the suppression of Kishlu Khan's rebellion at Multan, Sultan Muhammad Tughluq appointed suitable and trustworthy Governors at Multan, Bakhar and Sewistan and returned to the capital at the end of the same year.

1327 A.D. :

The Mongols under Changatia Chief Tarmashirin (Dharmasri) of Transoxiana, a Buddhist, who had accepted Islam attacked the Sub-continent. After subduing Multan, he proceeded to Delhi. Muhammad Tughluq purchased peace by giving him huge quantity of wealth.

Tarmashirin after having accepted gifts and money from Muhammad Tughluq returned to Transoxiana but on his return he plundered Gujarat and Sind (Uch and Multan), taking away many pri-

Mubarak Shahi, p. 100 confirms the incident.

Masumi, p. 48.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 101, 113 and 118.

Timur's Zafar Nama confirms it.

Elliot and Dowson, pp. 377, 363 and 303.

Barni gives the details of Mongol treachery near Thatta.

soners and sent his son-in-law Amir Nauroz and large number of Mongol chieftains to the court of Muhammad Tughluq. All of them joined Muhammad Tughluq's army and Amir Nauroz remained in his service for 20 years until the Sultan's death at Sonda in 1351 A.D., when these Mongols joined hands with the Soomras and looted the Imperial army.

1327-28 A.D.—728 A.H. :

Muhammad Tughluq appointed Qawamul Malak Maqbool as the next Governor of Multan. Qawamul Malak was a Hindu slave of Kanwar Rao Dev and was converted to Islam. He was to be assisted by the Commander Bahzad Khan and the Assistant Commander Shahu Lodhi (Afghan).

There is no mention that he was the Governor of Sind too.

1330-31 A.D. :

Ibn Batuta reports that Imad-ul-Mulk Sartez was the Governor of the Upper Sind (Multan), when a man pretending to be Tarmashirin (the Mongol invader), arrived and some of the Amirs identified him to be Tarmashirin. This Tarmashirin stayed in Multan for some days and possibly moved with a following of his Mongol tribesmen in the neighbourhood of Delhi.

From the statement it is clear that Imad-ul-Mulk Sartez was not Governor of Sind but of Multan.

1329-30 A.D.—730 A.H. :

Qazwini Hamidullah bin Abu Bakar bin Hamad bin Nasar Mastaufi wrote Tarikh-i-Guzida, which gives an account

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh, pp. 95-96 and 484-486.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. II, p. 83.

Tarmashirin after his invasion of the Sub-continent in 1327 A.D. returned to Transoxiana, but was deposed, and fled to the Sub-continent to take shelter with Muhammad Tughluq.

The text has been printed from London in 1910. English tr. by Browne, London, 1921.

of the history of Sind, Persian and Arab raids, etc.

1329-32 A.D.—730-32 A.H. :

Token currency issued by Muhammad bin Tughluq in circulation.

1332-33 A.D.—733 A.H. :

Khafif bin Bhoongar bin Chanesar Soomro died and his brother Dodo-II bin Bhoongar became the ruler.

By this time, the Soomra rule in the Upper Sind had become too weak and the decline had started, and finally Hamir, their last ruler, was eliminated by the Sammas. The Soomra's hold on Lower Sind remained undisputed until 1351 A.D.

The way the Soomras dispersed and looted the forces of Muhammad bin Tughluq described by Barni shows that they were very powerful in the Lower Sind. In the Upper Sind, the river had taken a new course along the alignment of the western Nara, a shift of at least 20 miles to the west, deserting the country and resulting into the loss of their power.

The Sammas, occupying the Central Sind, had evolved good relations with Feroz Tughluq in the beginning. It was during these earlier days that the Sindhi girls of Samma family were sent to the Royal Harem at Delhi.

1332-33 A.D. to 1352 or after :

Rule of Doda, Umer and Bhoongar-III Soomras. On the death of Bhoongar-III, Hamir became the ruler of the Lower Sind and was thrown out by the Sammas by about 1352 A.D.

Ibn Batuta did not see Paper currency in circulation in Sind in 1333 A.D.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 69 and 486.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif, quoted by Hussamuddin, T.K., pp. 95-96 and 484-486, puts the death of Boongar as 728 A.H. (1327-28 A.D.) and that of Khafif as 746 A.H. (1345-46). This version is doubtful.

From this time further, the dates of Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Daulat-i-Alviya and Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh are doubtful.

Mahru's Letter No. 134, pp. 233-34.

HCIP, Vol. VI, states that Banbhiniyo's daughter was married to Feroz Shah. This is based on translation of Dukhtar as daughter, which also means a girl.

Tuhfat-ut-Karam puts the rule of these Kings as:

Doda-II 733—780 A.H.

(1332—1378 A.D.)

Umer 780—793 A.H.

(1378—1390 A.D.)

Bhoongar 793—803 A.H.

(1390—1400 A.D.)

Hamir 803— A.H.

(1400— A.D.)

One interesting conclusion that can be drawn from this erroneous chronology is that it was Doda-II who chased Muhammad Tughluq's troops in 1351 A.D. and may be that the Ballads describing Dodo-Delhi conflict refer to Muhammad Tughluq's expedition on Sind.

Daulat-i-Alviya gives the following chronology of the same period.

(Zaheeruddin) Bhoongar

700—740 A.H.

(1300—1339/40 A.D.)

(Fakhruddin) Umer

740—775 A.H.

(1339/40—1373/74 A.D.)

(Qamaruddin) Tahir

775—813 A.H.

(1373/74—1410/11 A.D.)

(Moeenuddin) Armil

813—822 A.H.

(1410/11—1419 A.D.)

(Bahauddin Shah Mir) or Hamir

822—843 A.H.

(1419—1439/40 A.D.)

This chronology is equally erroneous and the names in the bracket appear to be forged.

The Samma rule started on the whole of Sind soon after 1352 A.D. due to overthrow of Hamir.

Masumi puts the beginning of the Samma rule to Allauddin Khilji's time. This may have been over a small part of Central Sind, but the Lower Sind continued to be governed by the Soomras. Raverty puts the beginning of the Samma rule to 1342 A.D., when the anarchy caused by Muhammad Tughluq's actions brought the centrifugal forces to the height. He is not correct as Jam Unar revolted against the Delhi empire first in 1333 A.D. and established his rule not at the capital of the central Sind, Sehwan, but at the headquarters of his tribe probably in the Nawabshah District.

Tahir puts the beginning of the Samma rule in 843 A.H. or 1439 A.D., but he is incorrect as Afif saw the Sammas ruling Thatta in 1365 A.D. This is also confirmed by Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi and Tuhfat-ul-Karam.

From this it can be concluded that Sammas rose in Allauddin Khilji's times, rebelled first in 1333 A.D. and overthrew the Soomras completely between 1353-1360 A.D. as Mahru's letters indicate.

Sammas were Rajputs of the Yadava stock as stated by Chachnama. Sirat-i-

Masumi, p. 22.

Raverty, Mihran, p. 325.

Tahiri, pp. 148-51.

Afif, p. 199.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 99-100.

Mahru's letter No. 46, pp. 100-103.

Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I, p. 496.

Feroz Shahi recognized them as Muslims.

The letters of Mahru confirm that they were Muslims.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam considers them as descendants of Nuh, which is a fabrication.

Prior to 1333 A.D. :

Debal replaced by Lahri Bunder due to abandoning of Gharo creek branch by the river Indus. This was followed by other major changes in the course of the river. Bakhar became an island which till then was connected to main land on Sukkur side.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 46, 99 and 134, pp. 100-103, 186-189, and 229-235.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 99-100.

From this it can be concluded that Sammas rose in Alauddin Khalji's times, rebelled first in 1333 A.D. and overthrew the Somnath completely between 1333-1360 A.D. as Mahru's letters indicate.

Sammas were Rajputs of the Yakhava stock as stated by Chachnama. Shat-

BEGINNINGS OF THE RISE OF SAMMAS

1333-34 A.D.—734 A.H. :

Jam Unar and Qaiser Rumi raised a rebellion against the Delhi government and killed Malak Rattan, the representative of Delhi government at Sehwan, titled as Raja-i-Sind.

Rattan was expert in account matters. Sehwan was in his Jagir. Jam Unar looted the treasury and the rebels gave him the title of Malik Feroz and made him ruler of Upper Sind. He had 1800 mounted soldiers who helped him in the rebellion.

His son Banhbiniyo defeated Hamir bin Dodo Soomro between 1351 and 1360 A.D. and became the ruler of Sind. Hamir took shelter outside Sind.

When the news of rebellion reached Multan, its Governor Sartez sent troops to crush the rebellion. Jam Unar being away from his own tribe left for his home. The rebels made Qaisar as their Amir, Amadul-Mulk Sartez's troops laid siege of Sehwan which was capitulated after 40 days and heavy punishments were inflicted on Qaisar's men and rebels. Jam Unar seems to have reached his tribe safely.

Rehla, Vol. III, pp. 5-6.

His name was Ferozuddin Jam Unar as per inscription on Jam Niazmuddin tomb.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 46, pp. 101-102.

Rehla, above quoted, pp. 5-6.

Masumi, p. 294, states that Jam Unar after reaching his tribe died of a drunken orgy. This is incorrect as shown by entry year 1335 A.D.

Ibn Batuta saw the bodies of rebels nailed across the city ramparts.

Ibn Batuta states that Unar was a Soomra. According to Dr. Daudpota (Masumi, p. 294) Jam Unar was selected as a leader jointly by the Soomras as well as the Sammas (of the Central Sind). Dr. Islam, in Islamic Culture, 1948, maintains that Unar (Wana) was a Soomro. His

source is Ibn Batuta who has mistaken Soomra for Samma.

Soomra's power in the Upper Sind waned due to hydrological changes of the river Indus and their leadership slowly passed in the hands of the Sammas of the Central Sind.

J. R. A. S., 1909, p. 673, and J. R. A. S., 1922, pp. 304, 341.

Ishwari Prasad, 'History of Qarunah Turks', pp. 141-44, 152.

Isami, Futuh-us-Salatin, pp. 451-52 and 481-523, calls the Sultan as Kafir and urges a general revolt.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, p. 205.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 99-116.

Sastri, K. A. Nilkana, 'A History of South India', pp. 226-28.

Rai Bahadur Gauri Shanker Ojha, 'History of Rajputana, Vols. I and II, Ajmer, 1928.

Malik Hushand rebelled at Daulatpur at the same time and when pursued by Sultan himself, he escaped to the territory of a Hindu king in the Western Ghats.

Shahu Afghan revolted in Multan, killed the Naib, Bihzad, and occupied the city; but when the Sultan marched to Multan, he escaped to Afghanistan.

At this time the Hindus in Sanam, Samana, Kaithal and Kuhram too rebelled but were suppressed by the Sultan. In 737 A.H. (1336 A.D.), Bengal under the leadership of Fakhruddin, the armour bearer of Bahram Khan, the former Governor of Sonagaon, rebelled and declared independence. The whole of Rajputana became independent.

Since then there were continuous rebellions in Western Telegu, Tilingana, Tandi and Mandalam (Northern Malabar) by the Hindus and these continued upto the death of Sultan in 1351 A.D.

Sind was the first area to raise rebellion in 1333 A.D.

1333-1352/53 A.D. :

Rule of Ferozuddin Shah Jam Unar bin Banbhiniyo-I.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif in Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 100, puts the date of his death as 1337 A.D.

Dr. N. A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307 puts his rule from 1348 to 1352 A.D.

The statement is incorrect as this Jam came to power in the Central Sind in 1333 A.D., and may have ruled the Central Sind since then. Dr. Baloch has adjusted the date in view of Masumi's statement that Jam Unar ruled for four years.

1333 A.D., 12th September :

734 A.H., 1st Muharram :

Ibn Batuta entered Sind. He had started his travels in 1325 A.D. and in 8 years had visited Northern Africa, Arabia, Persia, the Levant and Constantinople, from where he came to Sind. He reached Delhi on Rajab 13,734 A.H. (March 20, 1334 A.D.) and was made Qazi by Muhammad Tughluq.

Barni, the historian, was admitted in the court of Muhammad Tughluq the same year.

1333-51 A.D. :

In the reign of Muhammad bin Tughluq, Mubarak bin Mahmud and Abu Safa Sirajuddin Umar visited the Sub-continent and preserved their accounts in Masalik-ul-Absar — Fi — Mamalik-ul-Amsar.

They have named 23 provinces of the Tughluq Empire which include Multan, Uch and Siwistan, but the Lower Sind is not mentioned.

Rehla of Ibn Batuta, G. O. S., 1953.

Also see entries 1286 and 1359 A.D.

Batuta was born in 1304 A.D. He started his travel in 1325 A.D. and returned to Morocco (his home) in 1349. Here he wrote his journal (Rehla) at the orders of Sultan Abu Inam and died at the age of 73 years in 1377-78 A.D.

Barni, p. 468.

Rehla, Vol. II,

Quartremere: Masalik-ul-Absar-Tomex II, p. 167 ff., quoted by Agha Mahdi Hassain in Muhammad bin Tughluq, p. 90.

Recent text edited by Spies, Otto, has been published from Aligarh. Extracts in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. III, pp. 574-585.

Barni lists only 12 provinces which do not include Sind.

Barni, pp. 467-8.

Ibn Batuta names 15 provinces and a number of towns in the Empire, which include Multan, Uch but not Sehwan which had revolted against Muhammad Tughluq in 1333-4 A.D. and was recovered, but it is definite that Unar Samma (wrongly called Soomra by Batuta) must have occupied it soon afterwards and probably ruled it independently.

From this it is clear that the Lower Sind was being ruled independently by the Soomras.

1334-1400 A.D. :

The single horned rhinoceros which was native of Sind until 1400 A.D. probably disappeared. It is shown in Amri and Mohenjo-Daro seals. In 1333 A.D. Ibn Batuta reports its existence in Upper Sind.

1333-1525 A.D. :

The Samma Rule of Sind.

1333-38 A.D.

The revolt in Sind in 1333-34 A.D. by Jam Unar was not an isolated instance of rebellion against the Delhi sultanate of Muhammad Tughluq. In 1333-34 A.D. (733 A.H.), Jalaluddin Ahsan Shah, the Governor of Malabar, revolted and established an independent Sultanate of Madura.

A Mongol chief Haljaun assisted by Hindu Amir Gulchand rebelled at Lahore, but both were defeated by Khwaja Jehan.

Rehla, Vol. II.

Mahdi Hussain, Rise and Fall of Muhammad Bin Tughluq, p. 158.

There are two important chronologies of this period by Hodivala (Studies in the Indo-Muslim History, Vol. I) and by Dr. N. A. Baloch, in Tahiri. These have been corrected in view of new evidence.

Name of Ruler — Hodivala		Baloch	Corrected.
Jam Unar	1335-1339 A.D.	1348/49-1352 A.D.	1333-1352 A.D.
Jam Juna	1339-1352 A.D.	1352-1365/66 A.D.	1352-1368 A.D.
Jam Banhbiniyo	1352-1367 A.D.	1352-1365/66 A.D.	1352-1368 A.D.
Jam Tamachi	1367-1379 A.D.	1365/66-1375/76 A.D.	1368-1370 A.D.
Jam Juna (second time)	— —	1375/76-1389 A.D.	1371-1883/89 A.D.
Jam Tamachi (second time)	— —	1389-1392/93 A.D.	1389-1392 A.D.
Salahuddin (usurper)	1379-1389 A.D.		
Jam Nizamuddin	1389-1391 A.D.	1392/93-1403/04 A.D.	1392-1404/05 A.D.
Jam Ali Sher		1304/05-1406/07 A.D.	1404/05-1406/07 A.D.
S/o Tamachi	1391-1398 A.D.	1406/07-1412/13 A.D.	1406/07-1412/13 A.D.
Karn	1398 A.D.	1412/13-1413/14 A.D.	1412-1413 A.D.
Sadaruddin			
Jam Sikandar		1413/14 A.D.	1412-1413 A.D.
Fateh Khan	1398-1414 A.D.	1413/14-1428 A.D.	1412/13-1428 A.D.
Tughluq (Inscription)	1414-1442 A.D.	1428-1453 A.D.	1428-1453 A.D.
Mubarak	1442 A.D.	1453 A.D.	1453 A.D.
Sikandar-II	1442-1444 A.D.	1453-1454 A.D.	1453-54 A.D.
Sanjar	1444-1453 A.D.	—	—
Rayadhan	1453-1461 A.D.	1454-1461 A.D.	1454-1461 A.D.
Nanda	1461-1508 A.D.	1461-1508 A.D.	1461-1508 A.D.
Feroz	1508-1527 A.D.	1508-1521 A.D.	1508-1524 A.D.

Insha-i-Mahru mentions that the 2nd and 3rd were joint rulers.

1334/35-1350 A.D. :

Major changes in the course of river Indus took place. The river Indus shifted westwards, the Western Nara became an important channel. Larkana and Upper Dadu districts upto Sehwan became fertile, Western Puran was

abandoned, Kalri became main branch and Baghar a less important branch of the Lower Sind. Thatta was established. Ghungro Branch declined and so did the Soomra capital Muhammad Tur.

1335 A.D.—736 A.H. :

Accession of Jam Unar to power in Central Sind. He ruled for 17 years upto 1362 A.D. The Lower Sind was still ruled by the Soomras during this whole period.

1338 A.D.:

Due to decay of Pari Nagar, its business community left first for Bhodesar in 1338 A.D., and then migrated to Jamnagar.

Qazwini Hamd-ullah bin Abu Bakar bin Hamd bin Nasar Mustafi wrote *Nuzhat-ul-Qulub* (Delight of Hearts), a geographical work. It describes Sind.

1340 A.D.—741 A.H. :

The Abbasid Caliphate re-established in Egypt.

1341-43 A.D. :

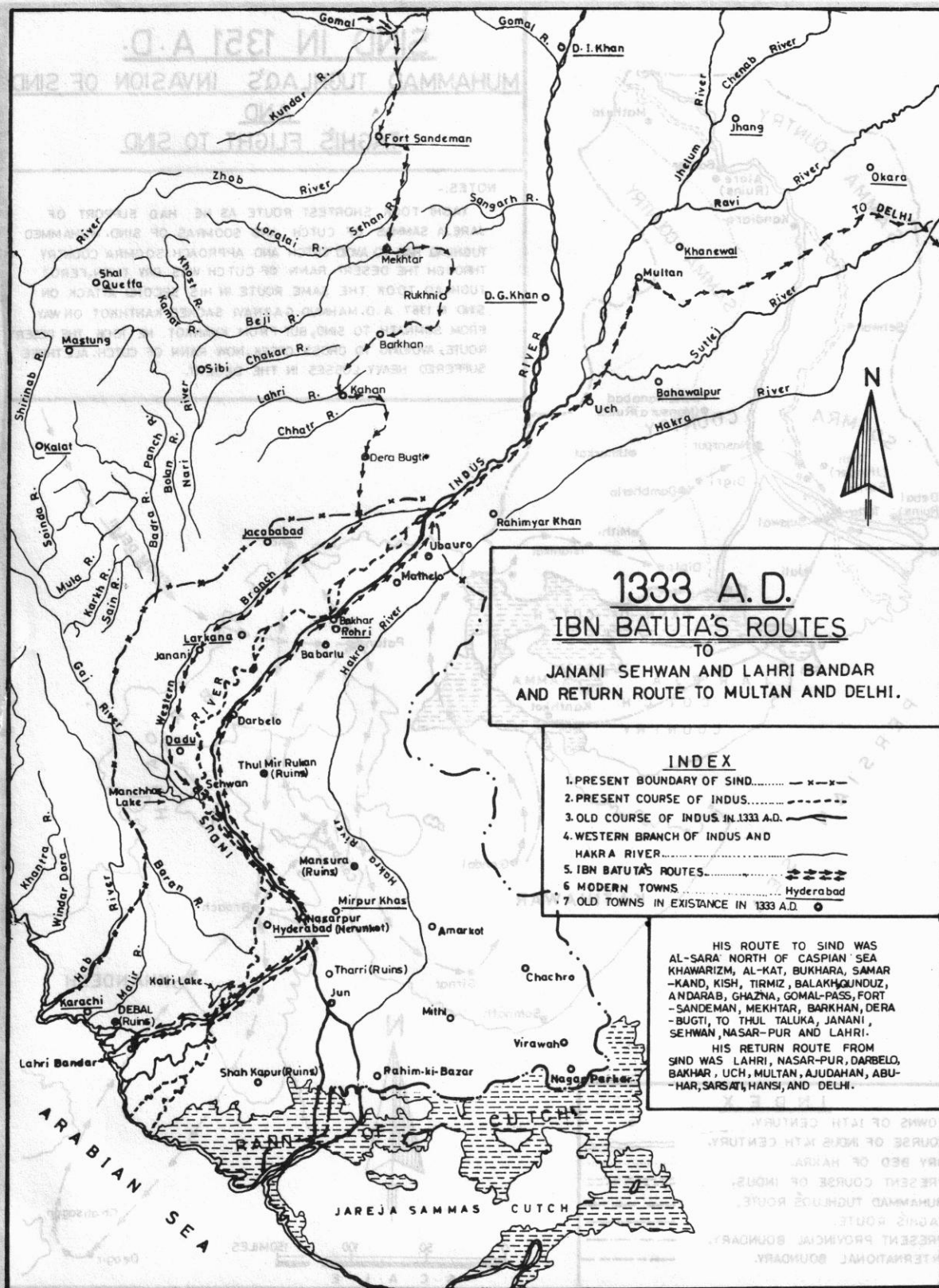
Muhammad Tughluq appointed Diwan-i-Amir-i-Kohi with instruction to improve agriculture. These Diwans were contractors who were advanced money to promote agriculture. The total project was a failure and not even one per cent increase in the agricultural output was achieved.

Barni states that unless Muhammad Tughluq had died, which happened during his expedition to Sind, not even one of the under-takers would have survived.

Hodivla, Vol. I, p. 102. puts the years as 1335, his rule upto 1339 and his brother Juna's rule from 1339 to 1352 A.D.

Sobhraj, J. S. H. S., Vol. V, p. 136.

The text has been published from Tehran in 1336 Sh.



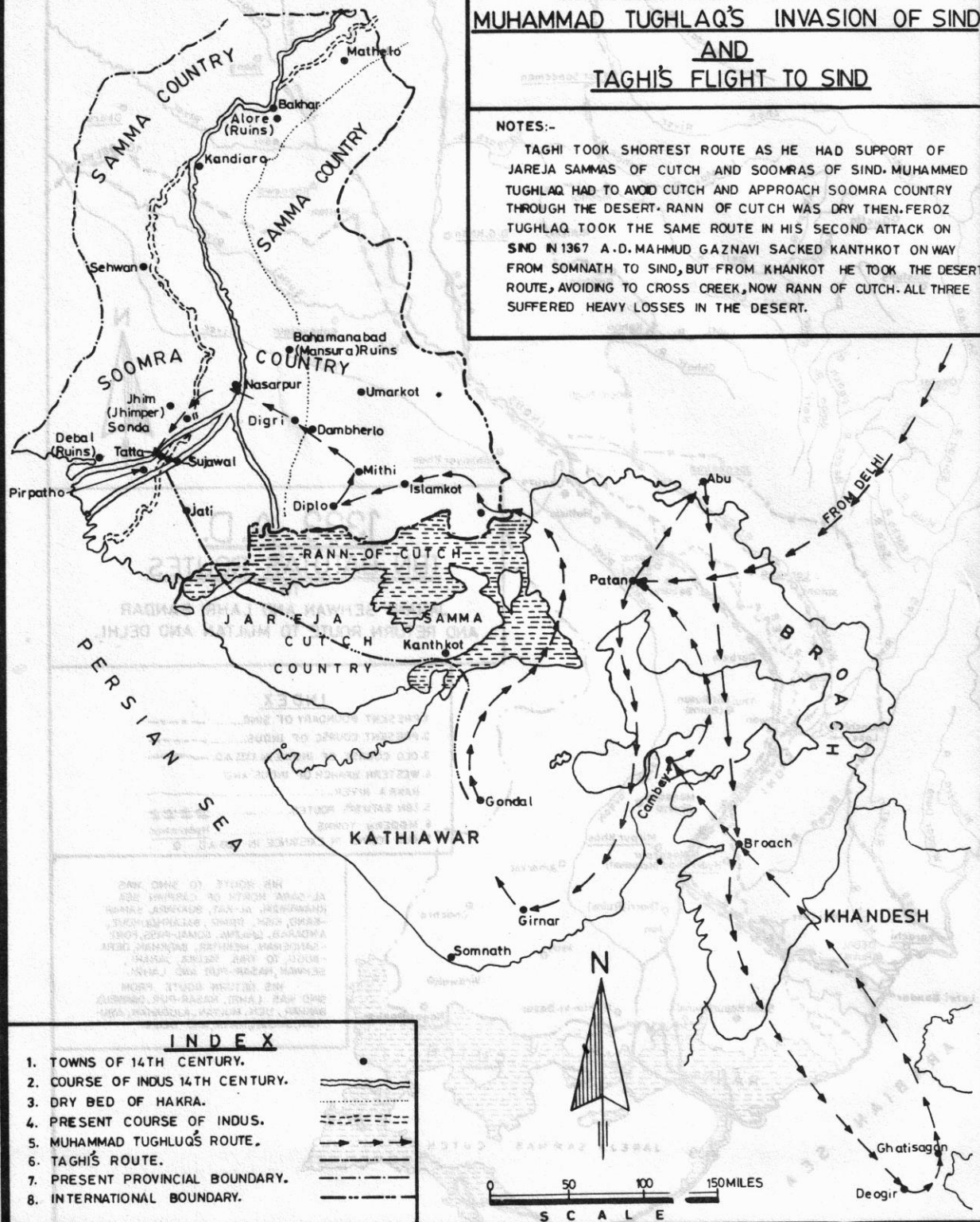
DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.

SIND IN 1351 A.D.

MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ'S INVASION OF SIND AND TAGHI'S FLIGHT TO SIND

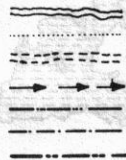
NOTES:-

TAGHI TOOK SHORTEST ROUTE AS HE HAD SUPPORT OF JAREJA SAMMAS OF CUTCH AND SOOMRAS OF SIND. MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ HAD TO AVOID CUTCH AND APPROACH SOOMRA COUNTRY THROUGH THE DESERT. RANN OF CUTCH WAS DRY THEN. FERÖZ TUGHLAQ TOOK THE SAME ROUTE IN HIS SECOND ATTACK ON SIND IN 1367 A.D. MAHMUD GAZNAVI SACKED KANTHKOT ON WAY FROM SOMNATH TO SIND, BUT FROM KHANKOT HE TOOK THE DESERT ROUTE, AVOIDING TO CROSS CREEK, NOW RANN OF CUTCH. ALL THREE SUFFERED HEAVY LOSSES IN THE DESERT.



INDEX

1. TOWNS OF 14TH CENTURY.
2. COURSE OF INDUS 14TH CENTURY.
3. DRY BED OF HAKRA.
4. PRESENT COURSE OF INDUS.
5. MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ'S ROUTE.
6. TAGHI'S ROUTE.
7. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARY.
8. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY.



0 50 100 150 MILES
SCALE

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR.

1342 A.D. :

Ibn Batuta left Delhi on a mission to China. He returned to Morocco in 1349 A.D. and at the court of Sultan Abu Inam, described his experiences in a journal called Rehla. He died in 1377-78 A.D.

1342-43 A.D.—744 A.H. :

Shahu Lodhi, assistant commander at Multan had Commander Bahzad Khan assassinated. He also expelled Qawamul Malik from Multan. It was a period of great famine in Delhi, Malwa and most of India inasmuch as that men resorted to cannibalism.

Muhammad Tughluq himself led an expedition to Multan, but Shahu Lodhi fled to the western hills. Muhammad Tughluq reached Debalpur and appointed Amadul-Mulk as the Governor of Multan.

There is no mention of any governorship of Sind.

1343 A.D. :

The Bania inhabitants of Bhodesar migrated to Nau Nagar due to disagreement with Raja Khan Jarjee.

1344 A.D. :

The arrival in Delhi of an envoy of the Abbasid Caliph Al-Hakam-II, from Egypt. Muhammad Tughluq had himself written to the descendants of the Abbasid Caliphs, reported to be in Egypt, requesting them to send him a Sanad and accept him as the Sultan of India.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 161.

Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi, pp. 106-107.

Barni, p. 483, states that on hearing of the approach of Muhammad Tughluq, Shahu Lodhi sent an apologetic letter to Sultan requesting for permission for proceeding to Afghanistan and for appointment of his substitute.

Sobhraj, J.S.H.S., Vol. VII, p. 136.

Barni, pp. 491-496.

The last Abbasid Caliph Mutasim was murdered in 1258. His uncle Ahmed escaped to Egypt then being ruled by the Mamluk Turks. The reigning King Zahir, welcomed Ahmed and installed him as Caliph. Thus began the revival of the Abbasid Caliphate in Egypt in

From that date only the names of the Sultans of Delhi who had authority and confirmation of the Abbasid Caliphs were to be read in Khutba. Thus names from Balban to Ghiasuddin Tughluq were dropped from Friday Khutbas, throughout the Sultanate, which included some parts of the Upper Sind too.

June 1261, three and half years after the murder of Mutasim in February 1258.

It is believed that the Sultan sought this Sanad to attract masses in his tenet against the rebels who besides being Muslims were led by Ulemas, Kazis, Khatibs, Faqihs and Mashaikhs.

MUHAMMAD TUGHLUQ'S EXPEDITION ON SIND & HIS DEATH

1347 A.D. :

Taghi, a cobbler and slave of Malik Sultani who was presented to Sultan Tughluq Shah by a group of merchants from Turkey and later on had risen to an important position under Muhammad Bin Tughluq, rebelled.

1347-48 A.D. :

Taghi joined hands with Qutlagh Khan, collected troops, reached Gujarat, and raised a rebellion. He was supported by the Amirs of Sadah in his rebellion.

Muhammad Tughluq decided to teach him a lesson.

1347-50 A.D. :

Muhammad bin Tughluq was occupied mainly with the work of suppression of Taghi and preparation to invade Sind.

1347 A.D., January-March—747 A.H. :

Rebellion led by Taghi against the Tughluqs developed in Gujarat.

1347 A.D., April-May—748 A.H., Safar :

Muhammad bin Tughluq arrived in Broach from Daulatabad to crush Taghi's rebellion. Isami thought that

Barni, pp. 516-19, 525 and 531-34.

Ishwari Prashad, 'History of Qarunah Turks', pp. 225-31.

Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi, p. 2.

Barni, pp. 515-516.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. II, pp 84-85.

Mahdi Hussain, Muhammad Tughluq, p. 188.

Barni, pp. 515-517.

Maulana Isami, Futuh-us-Salatin, Agra, 1938, pp. 570-71.

Hodivala, Vol. I, pp. 300-01.

Agha Mahdi Hussain, p. 185.

Barni, p. 516.

Futuh-us-Salatin, pp. 571-72.

he was a faithful official of Sultan and was driven to rebellion by the tyrannical behaviour of Sultan himself.

1347 A.D., August.—748 A.H. Jamadi-I :

In the battle of Kadi, Taghi was defeated by Muhammad Tughluq's armies.

Barni, pp. 520-21.

1343 A.D., September :

748 A.H., Jamadi-II :

Taghi fled to Cutch. Muhammad Tughluq arrived in Patan.

Barni, p. 522.

Hodivala, p. 302.

1347 A.D., September to 1348 A.D., June:

748 A.H., Jamadi-II to 749 A.H., Rabi-I:

Muhammad Tughluq stayed in Patan to reorganize the administration and prepare for chasing Taghi.

Barni, p. 522.

1347 A.D.—748 A.H. :

Death of Hafiz Shamsuddin Ibn Abdullah also called Dhahabi, at Baghdad. He was author of Tazkirat-ul-Huffaz, which describes learned men of Sind who earned fame at Baghdad.

The text was published from Hyderabad (Dn.) in 1333 A.H.

1348 A.D.—749 A.H. :

Shahabuddin Abdul Abbas Ahmed, author of Masalik-ul-Absar-Fi-Mamalik-ul-Amsar, who later on visited Sind and wrote about it, was born.

1349 A.D., June to October :

Taghi fled from Girnar to Thatta.

Barni, pp. 522-23.

Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind was
* Cambay to Broach, Aswal, Nahrwala (Patan), Kanth Kot, Girnar, Gondal, Navalakhi, Lakhpat, Jati, Sujawal and Thatta. He was helped by the Jareja Sammas of Cutch en route.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. I, p. 222.

Firishta (Nawal Kishore, 1884), p. 143.

Muhammad Tughluq took the difficult and hazardous route from Cambay to

Mahdi Hussain in the map showing route of Muhammad Tughluq takes him from

Aswal, Kadi, Patan, Girnar, Gondal, Nakni (Nagar Parkar), Diplo, Mithi, Dambherlo (Damrila), Digri, Thari, Tando Muhammad Khan, Mula Katiar and Sonda. He avoided the shorter route expecting to meet resistance from the Soomras on the Sind border if he crossed Rann of Cutch via Lakhpat. He was also expecting the arrival of boats as well as Mongol troops from the upstream side of the river Indus.

1348 A.D., June to October :

749 A.H., Rabi-I to Rajab :

Muhammad Tughluq stayed in Mandal.

1349 A.D. to 1349 A.D., June:

749 A.H., Sh'aban to 750 A.H., Rabi-I :

Muhammad Tughluq moved against the Saurashtra chieftain and summoned reinforcement from Delhi.

1350 A.D., June to October :

750 A.H., Rabi-I to Rajab :

Taghi escaped to Thatta and took shelter with the Soomras, while Muhammad Tughluq stayed in Gondal awaiting the arrival of troops from Delhi.

Muhammad Tughluq made preparation for assault on Sind, while camping in Junagadh. He summoned Maliks, Shaikhs and Ulmas including Khudawandzadah and Makhdoomzadah with their followers, who also arrived. Boats were also summoned from Multan, Uch, Depalpur and Siwistan to attack Thatta, both by the river Indus as well as the land. He held court at Junagadh for making preparations to invade Sind.

At Sultan's request the Mongol detachments under Altuna Bahadur also came

Nagar Parkar to Islamkot to Mithi. This is erroneous, as Islamkot—Mithi road was built only a century back.

Barni, p. 523.

Barni, pp. 523-4.

Masumi, p. 48.

Barni, p. 523.

from Farghana via Bolan pass, and met him, when the Sultan crossed the Indus.

1349-50 A.D.—750 A.H. :

Composing of Masnavi, Futuh-ul-Salatin by Khwaja Abdul-Malik Isami at the age of 40 (lunar years). This puts his birth date to 711 A.H. (1311-12 A.D.).

This history starts with the reign of Mahmud of Ghazni and ends with Muhammad Tughluq. It describes Taghi's background. Its information about Muhammad Tughluq's expedition to Sind supplements that of Barni's and is useful for chronological order.

1350 A.D., June to October :

751 A.H., Rabi-II to Shaban :

Sultan Muhammad Tughluq laid on sick bed and it was not until December that he was able to move to Sind.

1350 A.D., December :

571 A.H., Shawwal :

Sultan Muhammad bin Tughluq left Gondal (north of Junagadh) with his massive army towards Sind. While at Gondal, he ordered boats to come from Depalpur, Multan, Uch and Sehwan.

1350 A.D. :

Birth of Shams Siraj Afif who wrote Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi, which starts with Feroz's accession to throne at Sondha and gives details of Feroz's two expeditions on Sind. In the first expedition Afif's father was incharge of a flotilla of 1000 boats, out of a total of 5000 deployed for the purpose.

Unfortunately, the work conceals the weaknesses of Sultan Feroz Shah and

The work was started on 10th December, 1349 A.D. and was completed on 14th May, 1350 A.D.

The text edited by Agha Mahdi Hussain was printed from Agra in 1938.

Barni, p. 523.

Barni, pp. 524-25.

It covers the period from 1351-1388 A.D.

The work edited by Wilayat Hussain was published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal in 1891. Urdu translation by Fida Ali Talib is defective.

depicts him as an orthodox and pious Muslim, and great admirer of religious men and saints. The Sultan's lack of military abilities is covered by his being too humanitarian and merciful. The details of the second Thatta expeditions have not been fully covered. The Sultan received a complete set-back until arrival and negotiations of Makhdoom Jehaniya of Uch. This has been distorted.

The Makhdoom has been depicted only as a pious man. His role in setting right affairs on Sind in favour of the Sultan, at least three times, has been suppressed.

1350 A.D. :

Due to threat of Muhammad Tughluq's invasion of Sind, some Samma Muslims of Sind planned to migrate to Cutch, to take shelter with their tribes-men, the Jareja-Samma rulers of Cutch, but the migration was called on in March 1351 due to sudden death of the Emperor.

1350 A.D. :

Ibn Batuta, who visited Sind in 1333 A.D., wrote Rehla, a work considered to be Arabic Ulysses, curious, learned, courageous and artistic. The book in its Vol. II has a chapter on Sind.

1351 A.D., March 9 :

752 A.H., Muharram 10 :

Sultan Muhammad Tughluq took the fatal fish on breaking his fast. The fish is now considered a fake story to cover up the more important evidence of his death by poisoning.

1351 A.D., March 9 :
752 A.H., Muharram 10 :
Sultan Muhammad bin Tughluq died at
14 Kots (12 miles) from Thatta.
Bedarush suspects poisoning.

Shah-ud-Din of Muhammad bin
Mubarak states that Sultan died for the
Ulamas and Saints and among them was
also Shah's Makhdoom Mahmood. On
their arrival he did not show respect
for them and this maliciously caused
his death.

Bedarush states that while Muhammad
Tughluq was facing rebels in Gujarat,
Feroz was installed as Sultan in Delhi
by the Ulamas and specially Mahmood bin
Mahmood, and therefore the Ulamas
and Feroz were called by the Sultan.
They reached Sonda before his death.

Williams, p. 101.

Barni confirms that Shah's Makhdoom
Mahmood and other Ulamas were
brought (as prisoners) to his camp at
Sonda.

That Feroz Tughluq also came with the
Ulamas to Sonda leaves no doubt to

A number of texts and translations are available, and of these Haig's article, 'Ibn-e-Batuta in Sindh' in J. R. A. S., Vol. XIX, new series, 1887, pp. 393-412 covers Sind fully. Recently a 4-volume translation of the work by Gibb has been published.

Barni, pp. 524 and 529 puts the date as 751 A.H., which is incorrect.

Mahdi Hussain, p. 191.

1351 A.D., March 20 :

752 A.H., Muharram 21 :

Sultan Muhammad bin Tughluq died at 14 Kohs (28 miles) from Thatta. Badauni suspects poisoning.

Sirat-ul-Auliya of Muhammad bin Mubarak states that Sultan sent for the Ulamas and Saints and among them was also Shaikh Nasiruddin Mahmood. On their arrival, he did not show respect for them and this miraculously caused his death.

Badauni states that while Muhammad Tughluq was facing rebels in Gujarat, Feroz was installed as Sultan in Delhi by the Ulamas and specially Nasiruddin Mahmood, and, therefore, the Ulamas and Feroz were called by the Sultan. They reached Sonda before his death.

Barni confirms that Shaikh Nasiruddin Mahmood and other Ulamas were brought (as prisoners) to his camp at Sonda.

That Feroz Tughluq also came with the Ulamas to Sonda leaves no doubts to Badauni's version.

The death of Sultan Muhammad Tughluq is suspected by poisoning by Badauni, stating that Shaikh Nasiruddin Mahmood taking advantage of troubles of the Sultan, had installed Feroz as Sultan at Delhi. Hearing this news at Gondal, while on way to Thatta, the Sultan ordered that Feroz and Shaikh Nasiruddin Mahmood be brought as prisoners. When these prisoners arrived at Thatta, the Sultan ordered their execution but shortly after this he died.

Barni, p. 524.

Firishta, Bombay Edition-II, p. 258 puts it as 20th Muharram. Mahdi Hussain located the place of his death as Sonda, 22 miles from Thatta by land and it would be 28 miles from it along the river.

Quoted by Mahdi Hussain in Tughluq Dynasty, p. 498.

Badauni, Vol. I, p. 242 suspects that he was poisoned.

Barni, p. 523-25.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh, Vol. I, p. 242.

Barni states that on his death bed the Sultan was reconciled to Feroz, but does not mention the causes of misunderstandings. This reconciliation, therefore, shows that Badauni's version is correct. Barni in spite of his hatred for the Sultan calls him Shahid, a title accorded also to those who are killed by poisoning. Barni has also suggested that best solution for the Sultan while in the midst of rebellions at Gujarat was to abdicate (in favour of Feroz). This version though rejected by Sir Wolseley Haig, appears to be closer to the truth than death caused by eating of palla fish.

1351 A.D., March 22 :

752 A.H., Muharram 23 :

Accession of Feroz Shah Tughluq at Sonda.

Dr. Moinul Haq puts as Muharram 24th or March 23rd.

Barni is silent on the question of heirs. Isami states that he had a daughter born in the days of Ghiasuddin Tughluq. Isami also mentions a son who was raised to throne by Khwaja Jehan.

Badauni mentions another elder son who accompanied him to his Sind expedition.

Feroz Tughluq born in 706 A.H. or 1305 A. D. was 46 years of age then.

1351 A.D.

On death of Muhammad bin Tughluq, the Mongol auxiliary forces whom Amir Farghan had sent under the command

Barni, pp. 521-25 and 515.

(J.R.A.S., July 1922.

Barni, p. 529, puts the date as 24 Muharram, 752 A.H., and has put 21st Muharram, 751 A.H. as the date of Muhammad Tughluq's death.

Urdu translation of Barni's Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi.

Futuh-us-Salatin Mubarak Shahi, p. 118 assigns 23rd Muharram, 752 A.H. to Feroz Shah's accession, and Afif holds the same view. Firishta, Vol. II, pp. 258-59 has copied Afif and Sirhandi.

Badauni, p. 242.

Arabic History of Gujarat, Vol. III, p. 893. Afif puts his age as 45 lunar years or 44 solar years at this time.

Barni, pp. 107, 525, 531-35.

Afif, p. 48.

of Ultun Bahadur to help the Sultan, became rebels, joined the Soomras and looted and chased the Delhi forces. Mir Masum states that Taghi with the help of Soomras, Sammas and Jarejas (of Cutch), had attacked the Imperialists.

To avoid further confusion, Feroz Shah, the new Sultan, in consultation with the leading Amirs paid huge sums of money and gifts to Ultun Bahadur and then alone the Mongols left for their country.

Amir Nauroz Khan (son-in-law of Tarmashirin) the Mongol who for nearly 20 years was in the service of Sultan and also had deserted and joined the other Mongols and the Soomras, attacked the Imperial forces, which had departed from Sonda on the third day after Sultan's death, and had done only one or two kohs from there. The Soomras attacked from the rear and the Mongols from the front.

The Mongols seized women, slave girls, horses, mules, clothes etc. Even villagers who had joined the Imperial army, now joined the Soomras in the plunder. They were about to seize the Royal Harem and treasury when the leaders and nobles approached Feroz Tughluq to become the Sultan. Under these pressures, he accepted the proposal, bribed Mongols and proceeded to Sehwan.

In view of Muhammad Tughluq's death by poisoning, the version of the pressures of Ulmas is a madeup story.

While the Mongols were looting the Imperial troop, Malik Tun, a slave of Vazier Khawaja Jehan fled to Delhi and

Ishwari Parshad, History of Qarauna Turks, p. 305.

Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi, pp. 1-4.

Masumi, p. 48.

The place would most probably be between 37th and 39th miles from Hyderabad, an alluvial depression bounded by hills on three sides and the river on the fourth or the eastern side. The river then would have been even closer to it than today.

Barni, p. 539, denounces the boy as illegitimate.

narrated the story to his master, who installed Mahmud, a young son of Muhammad bin Tughluq aged 6-7 years under the title Sultan Ghiasuddin Muhammad Shah. The Vazier Khawaja Jehan later on tried to make amends but he was put to death by Feroz Tughluq.

1351 A.D.—752 A.H. :

Feroz Shah Tughluq soon after his accession at a distance of 3-4 miles from Sonda towards Sehwan had his coins minted.

1351 A.D.—752 A.H. :

Feroz Shah while on way from Sonda to Sehwan appointed governors for the different parts of Sind, Amir Nasar for (present) Nasarpur (which was built by Nasar), Malik Bahram for the present Northern Hyderabad, and Southern Nawabshah Districts (the later built Bahrapur), Malik Ali Sher and Malik Kafur at Sehwan, Malik Rukun-uddin his representative for Sind and Malik Abdul Aziz as Diwan of Sind. He also sent his agent to Ainul Malik Mahru in Multan and also to other places informing them of his accession.

Mahru states that the early Subedars of Sind like Bahram were so tyrant that the young and old of Sind were submissive.

1350-51 A.D.—751 A.H. :

Sultan Feroz ordered Amir Nasar to build a fort on Puran or Kalab Sanghra, and thus Nasarpur was found. Amir Nasar was posted there with a thousand troops.

Afif, pp. 51-52 and 57-80.

Isami asserts that Sultan had no issue.

Badauni, p. 242, states that he had another son who had accompanied him to Sind.

Coinage and Metrology of Sultans of Delhi by Nelson Wright.

These were most probably minted at Sehwan.

Afif, pp. 53-55.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 134, p. 235.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 119.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 118.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 64.

Masumi, pp. 49-50.

The founding of Nasarpur on the Western Puran shows that the change of the course of the river Indus which took place some 25 years earlier had stabilized itself.

This change of course was the main cause of the decay of the Soomra power and the rise of the Sammas.

1351 A.D.—752 A.H. :

Feroz Shah reached Sehwan, where for the first time the Khutba was read in his name.

He entrusted the rule of Sehwan, to Malik Ali Sher and Malik Taj Kafur.

This was the first appointment of the Governor at Sehwan after many years.

The route followed from Sonda to Sehwan was: Sonda, Tando Muhammad Khan, Nirunkot (Hyderabad), and Halakandi to Sehwan.

1351 A.D. :

Muhammad bin Tughluq was temporarily buried at Sehwan at the western side of Qalandar Shahbaz's grave.

The belief that Nasarpur was founded by Allauddin's general Nusrat Khan is incorrect as the latter never came to Sind.

Masumi. pp. 49-50.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 118.

Sehwan until then seems to have been controlled by the Samma chief Jam Unar.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, Oriental College Magazine, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 156-161.

Mubarak Shahi's statement on p. 119 that the king's body was taken to Delhi on an elephant is incorrect as proved by inscriptions on his temporary burial. This tomb was bulldozed by the Department of Aufaq in 1967, for the face lifting of Qalandar's premises. However, the inscriptions have been preserved by the Archaeological Department.

Dr. N. A. Baloch in 'The Burial place of Sultan Muhammad bin Tughlaq', Islamic Culture, January 1948, states that this

was temporary burial of the king and his body was removed later on in 1365 A.D. by Feroz Tughlaq for final burial at Delhi. If this statement is correct then the body would have been removed in 1367 A.D. after the surrender of Banbhiniyo.

Dr. Mehdi Hussain (Tughluq Dynasty, pp. 499-500) basing on Sirat-ul-Aulya, states that his corpse was later on taken to Delhi and buried by the side of his father. The examination of the graves by him shows the indifference with which the Sultan was buried. This fact reveals that in spite of Afif's claims to the contrary, Feroz Shah had no respect for Muhammad Tughluq.

1351 A.D. :

Taghi fled from Thatta towards Gujarat, where he was killed. The news of Taghi's death was communicated to Feroz Tughluq, while on his way from Sehwan to Delhi.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, p. 227.

1351 A.D. :

According to Mir Masum, Feroz Shah on his way to Delhi stopped at Bakhar for 20 days and appointed Malik Rukunuddin as Naib-e-Hukumat. He was given the title of Ikhlas Khani and the control of the Upper Sind was also entrusted to him. Malik Abul Aziz Burid was appointed as the Diwan of Bakhar and given 80 soldiers to guard the Bakhar Fort.

Masumi, pp. 49-50, basing on hearsay only.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 119, 123.

Barni mentions the arrival of Feroz Shah in Delhi at the end of Jamadi-II, while Mubarak Shahi, and Firishta mention it as 2nd Rajab, 752 A.H. This means about 5½ months to march from Sonda to Delhi, a considerably long time, showing long stay in Sehwan and Bakhar.

Mubarak Shahi states that Feroz Shah halted at Sehwan (which is more probable to arrange temporary burial of

Muhammad Tughluq) and appointed Maulana Ahmad and Malik Ali Ghauri as fiefs of Sind and were sent after Taghi and Thatta. (This is not probable as the Thattians had proved too powerful for the Imperial army).

The Mehdi Shamsi (Tughluq Dynasty, pp. 299-300) bearing on Shatt-Ahmad, states that his corpse was later on taken to Delhi and buried by the side of his father. The examination of the grave by him shows the indifference with which the Sultan was buried. This fact reveals that in spite of a full claim to the crown, Feroz Shah had no respect for Muhammad Tughluq.

Taj-ul-Akbar, p. 217.

Mansur, pp. 49-50, bearing on bearing only.

Mubarak Shah, pp. 119, 123.

Barni mentions the arrival of Feroz Shah in Delhi at the end of Jamadi II, while Mubarak Shah and Firdausi mention it as 2nd Rajab, 752 A.H. This means about 15 months to march from Sindh to Delhi, a considerable long time, showing long stay in Sehwan and Bahawal.

1351 A.D. :

Tughluq from Thatta towards Gajrat, where he was killed. The news of Tughluq's death was conveyed to Feroz Tughluq, who on his way from Sehwan to Delhi.

1351 A.D. :

According to Mir Mansur, Feroz Shah on his way to Delhi stopped at Bahawal for 30 days and appointed Malik Muhammad as Naib-e-Hispan. He was given the title of 'Nizam-ul-Mulk' and the control of the Upper Sind was also entrusted to him. Malik Ahmad was appointed as the Diwan of Bahawal and given 80 soldiers to guard the Bahawal Fort.

Mubarak Shah states that Feroz Shah halted at Sehwan (which is more probable to arrange temporary burial of

FALL OF SOOMRAS AND SAMMA-DELHI CONFLICT

1351-52 A.D. :

Jam Unar defeated Hamir bin Dodo soon after Muhammad Tughluq's death and established the Samma Dynasty, over most of Sind.

At the time of Ibn Batuta's visit in 1333-34 A.D., Unar had raised a rebellion in the Central Sind against the Delhi Government. He probably helped the Soomras against Muhammad Tughluq's invasion in 1351 A.D., but seems to have acquired enough strength to overthrow Hamir Soomro after settling the affairs with the Imperial army.

Subsequently Ain-ul-Mulk made an appeal to Malik-us-Shariq Iftikhar-ul-Mulk, Sahib-i-Diwan (Prime Minister) to help in reinstating Hamir Soomro in place of Jam Banbhiniyo-II, the Samma ruler of Sind, who had joined hands with the Mongols and had attacked the Imperial territories in Multan and Gujarat.

1352-53 A.D.—753 A.H. :

Ferozuddin Shah Jam Unar died and his son Sadaruddin Jam Banbhiniyo-II and the former's brother Allauddin Jam Juna-I jointly ruled Sind.

Insha-i-Mahru, Lahore, 1965, pp. 100-103.

Masumi's version on p. 61, that Jam Unar died of drunken orgy is disproved by Mahru's letters.

Masumi's statement that he died after a rule of three and half years is also incorrect.

The main reason for decay of Soomra power was changes in the course of the river Indus which resulted in the shifting of capitals a number of times. Finally in the mid-14th century the river changed its course approximately along the western Nara-canal, deserting and turning into waste present Khairpur and Nawabshah districts, the strongholds of Sammas, who then rebelled and usurped the power.

Hodivala, Vol. I, p. 102 puts his death in 1339 A.D.

Masumi's statement that he died after 3½ years rule since raising the rebellion in 1333 A.D. seems to be incorrect.

• **1352-54 A.D. :**

Banbhiniyo, son of Jam Unar (the latter known for the sack of Sehwan in 1333 A.D.) defeated Hamir bin Dodo Soomra in a single battle in spite of help from Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru, the Governor of Multan.

He became ruler of the whole of Sind by about this period.

1352-64 A.D. :

Downfall of the Soomra rule.

The exact date is not known but it would be between 1351 A.D. and 1364 A.D. as it was during this period that Afn-ul-Mulk Multani appealed to Sultan Feroz Tughluq to save the Soomras from the Sammas, who were mixed up with the Mongols and had been encouraging them to attack the Delhi Sultanate's territories.

Dr. Riazul Islam maintains that the policy of Delhi after 752 A.H. (1351 A.D.) was to support the Soomras as a counter-poise against the rising Sammas, who when they came to power resorted to another invasion from Delhi by Feroz Shah, and it involved a two years expedition to settle the matter.

Somewhere between these years, Jam Unar, the Samma rebelled against the government of Hamir Dodo. His son Banbhiniyo, who succeeded his father probably the same year sought the help of the Mongols in his exploits, conquered many forts. He also used the Mongols against the Delhi Government. Sultan Feroz Tughluq, therefore, determined to help Hamir Dodo and organized a full-fledged expedition against Thatta.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 46, pp. 100-103.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 100 puts end of their rule in 752 A.H.

The rise of the Sammas in Sind in Islamic Culture (1948), pp. 366-368.

1352 - 1524 A.D.

SAMMAS OF SIND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

D	CUTCH	GUJARAT	DELHI SULTANATE	BAHMANIDS OF DECAN	MONGOL OF CENTRAL- ASIA AFGHANISTAN AND QUTTA DIVISION	DELHI'S GOVERNORS OF MUL T A N	JAUNPUR
1333 - 1352	KANTHROT WAGAD AREA	BARA WESTERN CUTCH	MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ 1321-1351	HASSAN GANGA ALLAUDDIN ZAFAR KHAN 1347 - 1358	BUVAN KULI 1348 1358	BAHZAD KHAN 1341 1351	
UNNA ID BHINIYO TLY 1368	DESCENDE -NTS OF DADAR	DESCENDE -NTS OF GAIJAN	FIRURIZ SHAH TUGHLAQ 1351 - 1388	MUHAMMAD SHAH-I 1358 - 1375	ANARCHAY 1358 - 1369	TATAR KHAN 1351 - 1359	GOVERNORS OF DELHI SULTNATE
HI 1368-1370	?	GOVERNORS OF DELHI SULTANS UP TO 1397	TUGHLAQ SHAH 1388 ABU BAKAR SHAH 1389 MUHAMMAD SHAH 1389-1392 SIKANDAR SHAH 1392 MUHAMMAD SHAH-II 1392-1394 NUSRAT SHAH - II 1394-1395	MUJAHID SHAH 1375 1378		MALIK MARDAN 1359	
UNNA TIME 1389	?	?		MAHMUD SHAH-I 1375 - 1397	TIMUR 1369-1405	MALIK SHAIKH MALIK SULAIMAN AND KHIZIR KHAN ALL THREE 1365 ? - 1395	
CHI 2nd TIME -1392	?	BHIM					JHEHAN 1394 - 1399
LAHUDDIN -1404/5		MUZAFFAR SHAH (ZAFAR KHAN) 1396-1411	MUHAMMAD SHAH-II RESTORED 1395 - 1312	TAJUDDIN FEROZ SHAH 1397-1321		KHIZIR KHAN 1397 - 1414	MUBARAK SHAH 1399
IN 1404/5-1406/7	1215-1410		DAULAT KHAN LODHI 1412-1414				SHAMS-AL-DIN IBRAHIM SHAH SHARKO BIN MUBARAK 1400 - 1440
1407/8 - 1412/13			KHIZIR KHAN 1414 - 1421		SHAH RUKH 1404 - 1547	MALIK ALA-UL-MULK 1414 - 1427	
412/13							
1412/13							
KHAN 3-1428		AHMED SHAH-I 1411 - 1443	MUBARAK SHAH 1421 - 1433	AHMED SHAH 1421 - 1435			
						MALIK RAJAB NADIRA 1427-1430	
						IMDADUL-MULK 1430-1431	
						BAHLOL LODHI 1431-1432	

[illegible]



1000 - 1525 A.D.
SOOMRA-SAMMA
CITIES OF SIND

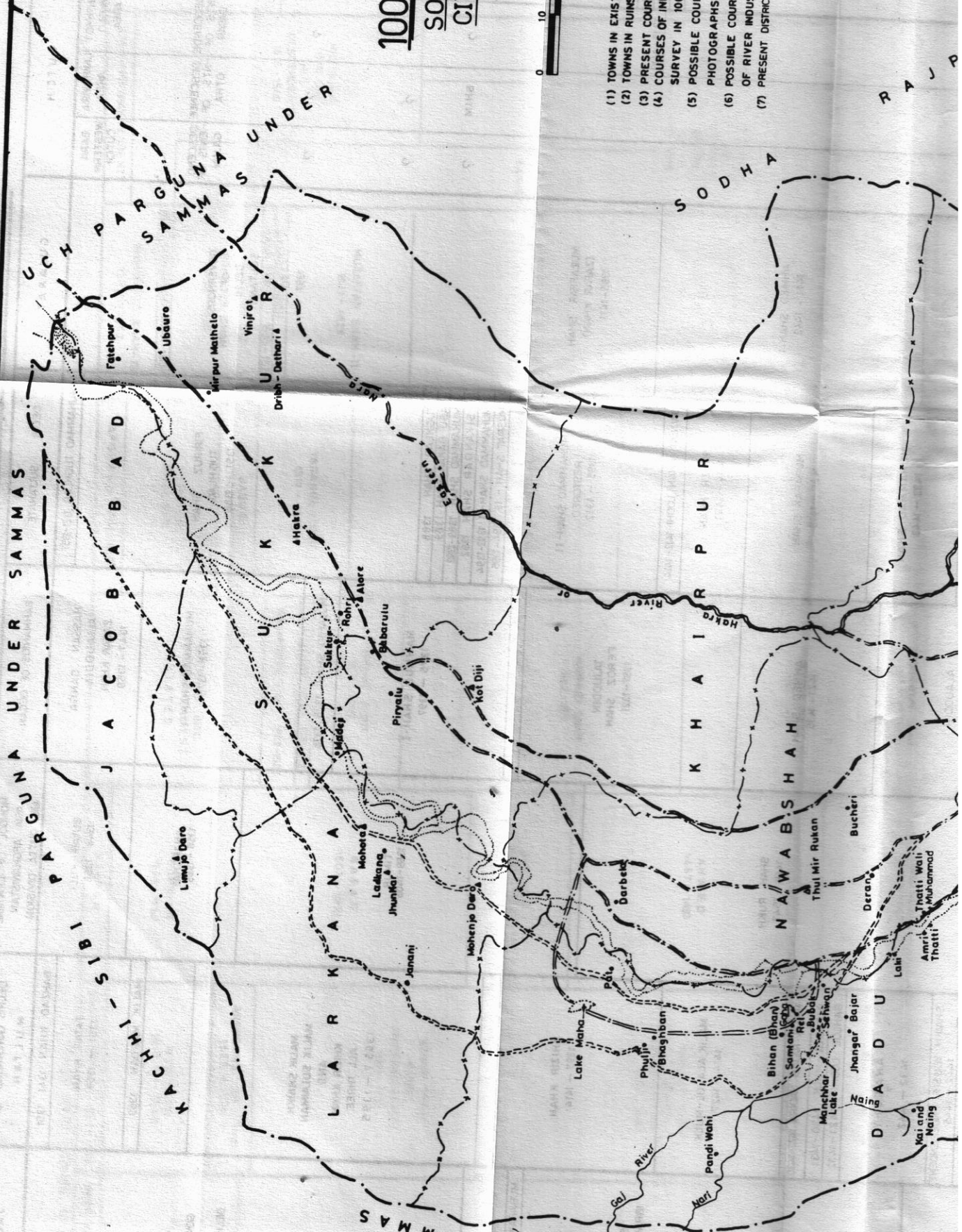
SCALE



MILES

INDEX

- (1) TOWNS IN EXISTENCE 1000 - 1525 A.D.
- (2) TOWNS IN RUINS
- (3) PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
- (4) COURSES OF INDUS AS PER PHYSICAL SURVEY IN 1000 - 1525 A.D.
- (5) POSSIBLE COURSES AS PER AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS IN 1000 - 1525 A.D.
- (6) POSSIBLE COURSES OF WESTERN BRANCH OF RIVER INDUS IN 1000 - 1525 A.D.
- (7) PRESENT DISTRICT BOUNDARIES.



1352-1368 A.D.—753-768 A.H. :

The rule of **Sadaruddin Shah Jam Banbhiniyo-II bin Feroz Shah Jam Unar** along with his uncle **Allauddin Jam Juna-I bin Banbhiniyo-I**.

Masum assigns 13 years to the rule of Jam Juna. However, his statement about Jam Tamachi and Allauddin Khilji's conflict is based on hearsay and is not a historical truth. Masum also mentions the rule of Jam Khairuddin during the early days of Feroz Shah which too is not a historical fact.

Dr. N. A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307 puts his rule upto 1366/67 A.D.

Dr. Daudpota (Masumi, p. 298) thinks that he was son of Jam Khairuddin, which is incorrect.

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 319-20, considers Jam Juna-I, the successor of his brother Jam Feroz Shah Jam Unar and the nominee of the latter and his rule for 14 years.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 513, states that he succeeded his brother Jam Unar and ruled for 14 years. Firishta considers Jam Bani (Banbhiniyo-II) as successor of Jam Juna and his rule for 15 years. Tabaqat-i-Akbari agrees with Firishta on 15 years rule of Banbhiniyo-II.

Firishta gives 762 A.H. (1360-61 A.D.) as the date of Feroz Shah Tughluq's first expedition to Sind, which is also incorrect.

Masumi, pp. 63-64.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 100 accepts Masumi's version.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif puts the year of his death as 697 A.H. which is incorrect.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 100.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam and Masumi put Banbhiniyo-II after Jam Tamachi and Tabaqat-i-Akbari puts him after Jam Juna.

Qani copies Masum on the issue of Jam Khairuddin bin Tamachi.

1352-68 A.D.—753-768 A.H. :

Joint rule of Banbhiniyo son of Jam Unar and his uncle Jam Juna of the most of Sind. Hamir Soomro having been defeated, had left Sind and was residing outside probably under the Delhi government's protection.

Banbhiniyo in alliance with the Mongols had attacked Gujarat and Punjab several times. Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru, the Governor of Multan appealed to Feroz Shah to help Hamir, and as a result, Feroz entrusted the job to Malik-ul-Umra Rukunuddin Amir Hassan, brother of the Governor of Gujarat, with a view to free both Gujarat and Sind from the menace of Banbhiniyo bin Unar.

This plan seems to have failed as Banbhiniyo ended the Soomra rule in Sind once for all.

This finally brought Feroz Shah's invasion of Sind in 1365-67 A.D.

Banbhiniyo was aggressive and unwilling to submit to Delhi, whereas Jam Juna, an elderly person was weak and

Aff, pp. 53-54 states that this Banbhiniyo remained in Delhi until the death of Feroz Shah Tughluq, when his successor Tughluq Shah sent him back to rule Sind, but he died on the way in 790 A.H. (1388 A.D.).

Dr. Daudpota (Masumi, p. 229), thinks that Jam Khairuddin and his son Jam Banbhiniyo jointly ruled Sind and when taken by Feroz Shah to Delhi, Jam Juna, a second son of Jam Khairuddin and Banbhiniyo's brother Tamachi, jointly ruled Sind. This is also incorrect.

Insha-i-Mahru, pp. 100-103, 186-188 and 229-235.

Riazul Islam, Rise of Sammas in Sind, Islamic Culture, Vol. XXII, pp. 359-382.

wrote letters to Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru, the Governor of Multan showing willingness to submit to the Delhi Emperor. This may have been done through Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari of Uch as appears from Mahru's letters.

1352-1360 A.D. :

A letter was addressed by the Governor of Multan to a military officer instructing him about an expedition already sent against Sind where a rebellion had been raised by that time with the help of the Mughals (Mongols) and it was to be suppressed.

The letter whose author is called one of the Amirs of the Delhi Sultanate was written probably prior to Mahru's appointment as the Governor of Multan, or it was written when Mahru himself was Governor of Multan and this Amir had sent him a copy.

1353 A.D.—754 A.H. :

Raising of the dome over temporary burial of Sultan Muhammad Tughluq at Sehwan as is clearly evident from the inscriptions on it, now preserved by the Archaeological Department at Karachi. The mason whose services were employed by the Royal Court, was named as Sarmast.

1356 A.D.—756 A.H. :

An inscription on the tomb of Qalandar Lal Shahbaz commemorating the construction of the cupola and domes of it by Ikhtiyaruddin Malik, a local Governor, in the reign of Feroz Tughluq.

1356 A.D.:

A Patent (Sanad) arrives from the Abbasi Khalifa Al-Hakam in Egypt

Insha-i-Mahru, letter Nos. 99 and 134, pp. 186-188, 229-235.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 8, pp. 19-21.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, English Section, p. 39.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, English Section, p. 39.

confirming the whole Hindustan on Feroz Shah.

1358 A.D. or 1359 A.D. :

Death of Ziauddin Barni, author of Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi, at the age of 74 lunar years (equivalent to 72 solar years). His history covers the period from 1264-1358 and contains 23 pages on Muhammad Tughluq's expedition against Sind and its failure. In addition it has large number of references on Delhi and the Upper Sind contacts for 94 years, for which period it is the only authentic source.

1359 A.D., Soon After :

Shirashamak who assumed the title of Shahabuddin, became the king of Kashmir after the death of his brother Allauddin. He led an army to the border of Sind and is reported to have defeated the Jam, the ruler of Sind on the Indus.

This may have only been a successful raid on the Upper Sind showing that the Sammas were in full control of the Upper Sind then.

1359 A.D.—1364 A.D. :

Jam Juna wrote a letter to Mahru, the Governor of Multan informing him that:—

- (i) The Jam had nothing to do with the Mongol raids.
- (ii) The Imperial troops sent from Multan had looted the country and the public of Sehwan and Sukkur.
- (iii) In spite of provocations, Sind's army had avoided retaliation on certain occasions.

This work was published by Asiatic Society of Bengal in 1862. Its Urdu translation by Dr. Moinul Haq has been published from Lahore in 1974. The book was written in 758 A.H. or 1357 A.D.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 278.

CHI, Vol. III, p. 501.

The Chroniclers of Sind make no mention of the victory of Shahabuddin of Kashmir (1359-1378 A.D.). The authorities of Kashmir are vague and on this point worthless.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 134, pp. 229-235.

- (iv) The Multan government had taken action against Sind on complaints of certain vested interests.
- (v) The Imperial army had Muslims (of Sind) arrested, declared as slaves and sold in the market.
- (vi) Sind had large and powerful army and if the Imperial troops had entered Sind again, they would face the consequences.
- (vii) Subedar (Muqatia) of Gujarat and Gumashita of Sehwan were unnecessarily blaming the Jams for any thing and every thing that went wrong in their administration.

1359-1364 A.D.—760-765 A.H. :

In reply to Jam Juna's letter Ain-ul-Mulk, the Governor of Multan denied all his accusations and replied that on hearing the rumours of Feroz's death while on 2nd expedition to Lakhnauti or Bengal (in 1359 A.D.) the Jams of Sind had thrown off the yoke of submission which was brought about by Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari. He further argued that the Sammas had also used the Mongol troops against a Muslim country and the Muslims of the Delhi Empire (Gujarat and Multan) and their relatives had usurped the Jagirs allotted to the representatives of the Sultan at Sehwan and using reconciliatory tactics to avoid retaliation by Sehwan's Faujdar, but attacking them unawares, and denying knowledge of it, though the Jams themselves had a hand in this. He warned them to be as submissive as under Bakram Khan, (possibly the Sammas of Northern Hyderabad and Nawab-

shah had submitted to Feroz Shah in 1351 A.D.) and not to resort to rebellion when they had sent their gifts to the Royal Harem. The Hindu Rajas after sending gifts to the Royal Harem never rebelled, but Sindhis being treacherous like Raja Dattaraj's daughters were captured in it. The Imperial Government was not afraid of the Shah's army because the larger the number of the party animals the bigger is the bag.

1360—1364 A.D. or earlier :
Ain-ul-Mulk Jami wrote a letter to Malik-us-Shah, Ilkhan of Mulk, Fariduddin Tahir-i-Diwani-I-Istifaiya Malik (Prime Minister of Delhi Sultanate) that Hamir Soomro Doda needed the latter's blessing (active military assistance) and may be nominated to rebel who having raised a Mongol army had once attacked Punjab and looted it, but was repelled by the Mughal forces. He also had attacked and looted Gujarat a number of times and had brought infidels (Mongols who by that time had become Muslims) in the land of Islam, which fact was already known to the Prime Minister.

The Governor of Gujarat Ruknuddin Amir Hassan had also been recommending his (Hamir's) case and the author (Ain-ul-Mulk) hoped that given the necessary assistance Hamir Doda would fulfil the necessary objective and save Punjab and Gujarat from the misrule of Bahadur.

The letter was written when Miran was Governor of Multan and Ruknuddin Amir Hassan was the Governor of

shah had submitted to Feroz Shah in 1351 A.D.) and not to resort to rebellion when they had sent their girls to the Royal Harem. The Hindu Rajas after sending girls to the Royal Harem never rebelled, but Sindhis being treacherous like Raja Dahar's daughters were capable of it. The Imperial Government was not afraid of the Sind's army because the larger the number of the prey animals the bigger is the bag, etc.

1360—1364 A.D., or earlier :

Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru wrote a letter to Malik-us-Shariq Iftikhar-ul-Mulk Fariduddin Sahib-i-Diwan-i-Istifai Mumalik (Prime Minister of Delhi Sultanate) that Hamir Soomro Dodo needed the latter's blessings (active military assistance) and may be nominated to defeat and replace Jam Banbhiniyo, a rebel, who having raised a Mongol army had once attacked Punjab and looted it, but was repelled by the Multan forces. He also had attacked and looted Gujarat a number of times and had brought infidels (Mongols who by that time had become Muslims) in the land of Islam, which fact was already known to the Prime Minister.

The Governor of Gujarat Rukunuddin Amir Hassan had also been recommending his (Hamir's) case and the author (Ain-ul-Mulk) hoped, that given the necessary assistance, Hamir Dodo would fulfil the necessary objective and save Punjab and Gujarat from the nuisance of Banbhiniyo.

The letter was written when Mahru was Governor of Multan and Rukunuddin Amir Hassan was the Governor of

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 46, pp. 100-103.

Gujarat. Hamir Soomro had most probably taken shelter in Gujarat, to the Governor of which too, a letter had been addressed by Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru.

1364 A.D.—765 A.H. :

The probable date of Ain-ul-Mulk Multani's death. He administrated Multan, Bakhar, and Sehwan for Feroz Tughluq for some years. He entered political career in the days of Allauddin Khilji and held various posts at Dhar, Ujjain, Deogir, Oudh, Zafarabad and Multan. He gained equal importance under Feroz as the Chief Minister did.

Ain-ul-Mulk's letters clearly prove that while Sammas were busy in overthrowing Hamir, the last Soomra ruler, the former was vehemently advocating to Feroz Shah Tughluq to rescue Hamir from the Sammas.

1364 A.D. :

Feroz Shah determined to make an expedition on Sind. Different opinions have been expressed for the motive of intervention in Sind by Feroz Tughluq.

Afif states that it was to take vengeance upon Sindhis whom Muhammad Tughluq had failed to subdue owing to his sudden death. But Sind was not the only province where Muhammad Tughluq had suffered humiliation. In the South India too he had faced defeat, but Feroz Shah never attempted its recovery.

Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi mentions that the objective underlying the expedition of Feroz Shah on Sind was the insolence of the Thattians who for many years had

Islamic Culture, Vol. XXI, 1948, pp. 359-368. His letters known as Insha-i-Mahru have been published from Lahore in 1965 A.D.

Afif, pp. 191-92 puts the year as 1365 A.D. which is wrong in view of Mahru's letter No. 99, pp. 186-89.

remained hostile and had secured a safe abode in Damrilah.

Mahru supports Sirat's view. Ain-ul-Mulk, writing to Malik-us-Shariq asks for Feroz Shah's assistance to crush Banbhiniyo, who in league with the Mongols, had carried out raids in Gujarat and the Punjab.

Similar letters were addressed to Sultan Feroz by Ain-ul-Mulk, the fief holder (Jagirdar) and Governor of Multan.

Surprisingly Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi records the besieging and capture of Thatta fort by Feroz Shah and Banbhiniyo's recognition of the suzerainty of Sultan, but Afif contradicts it. If the Sirat was correct, Feroz would not have gone to Gujarat for the re-inforcements and the second expedition.

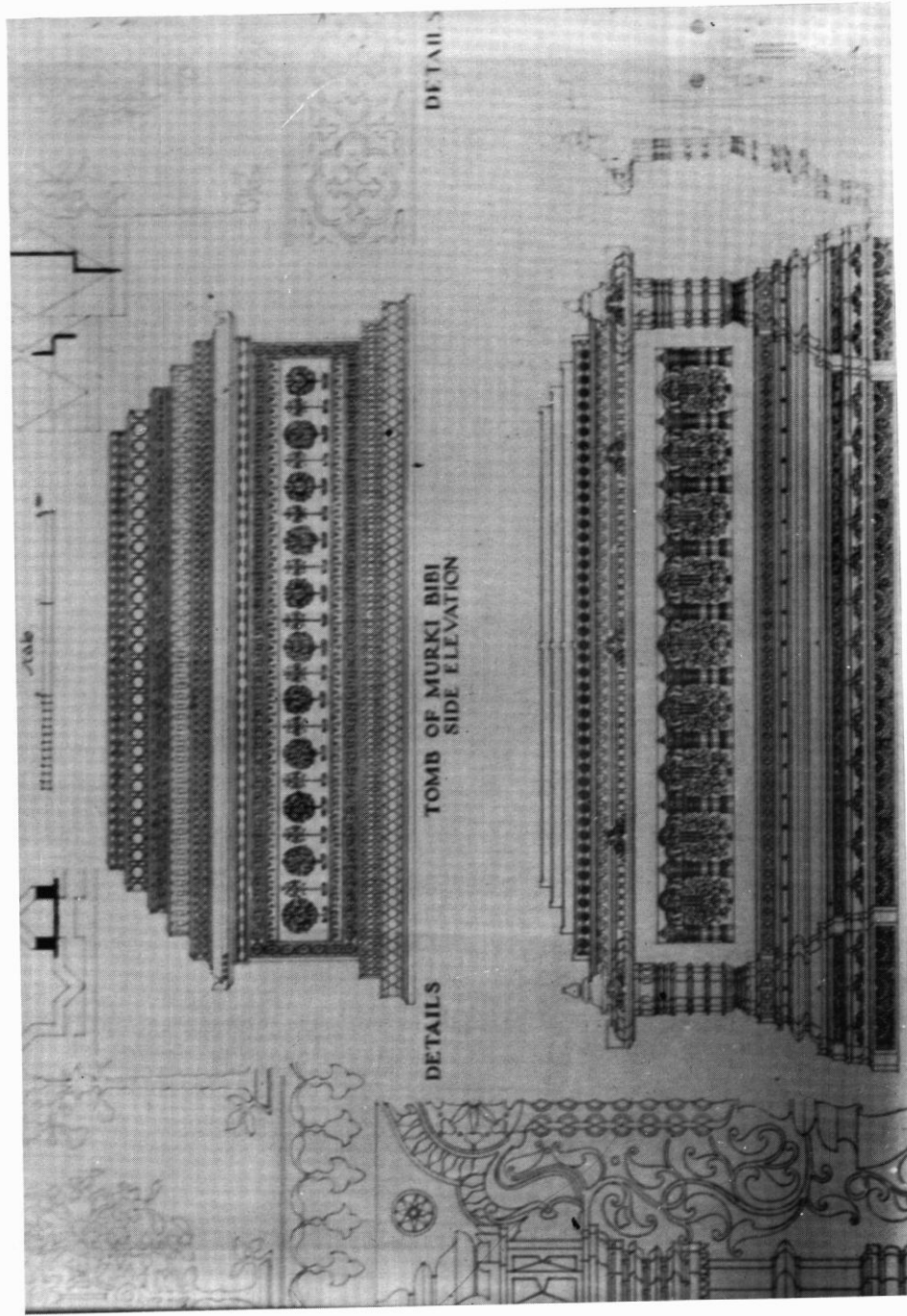
Malik-us-Shariq Nasir-ul-Mulk was deputed by Feroz Shah to check the raids of the Mongols who were mixed up with Jam Banbhiniyo in organizing them.

Ain-ul-Mulk refers to the appointment of Khan-i-Azam Fateh Khan to the governorship of Sind, but Sind was then independent under the Sammas and in spite of two years expeditions of Feroz it was not annexed. It is, therefore, fair to conclude that Khan-i-Azam was Governor of Multan and Uch and possibly some parts of Sind with headquarters at Multan. It is doubtful if Feroz had control over the Central Sind wherefrom the Sammas had risen to power in 1333-4 A.D.

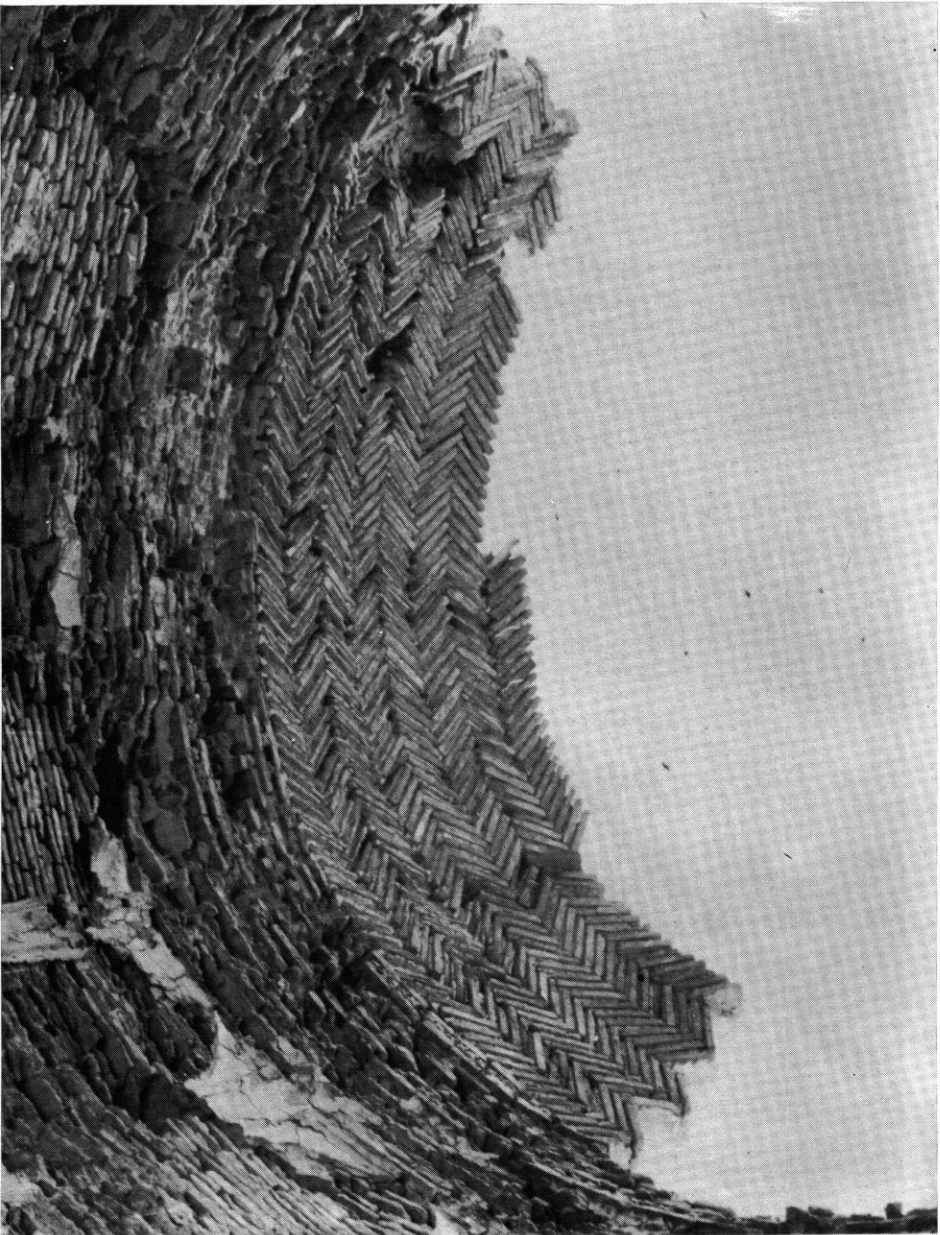
Insha-i-Mahru, pp. 100-103.

Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 1, pp. 2-8.



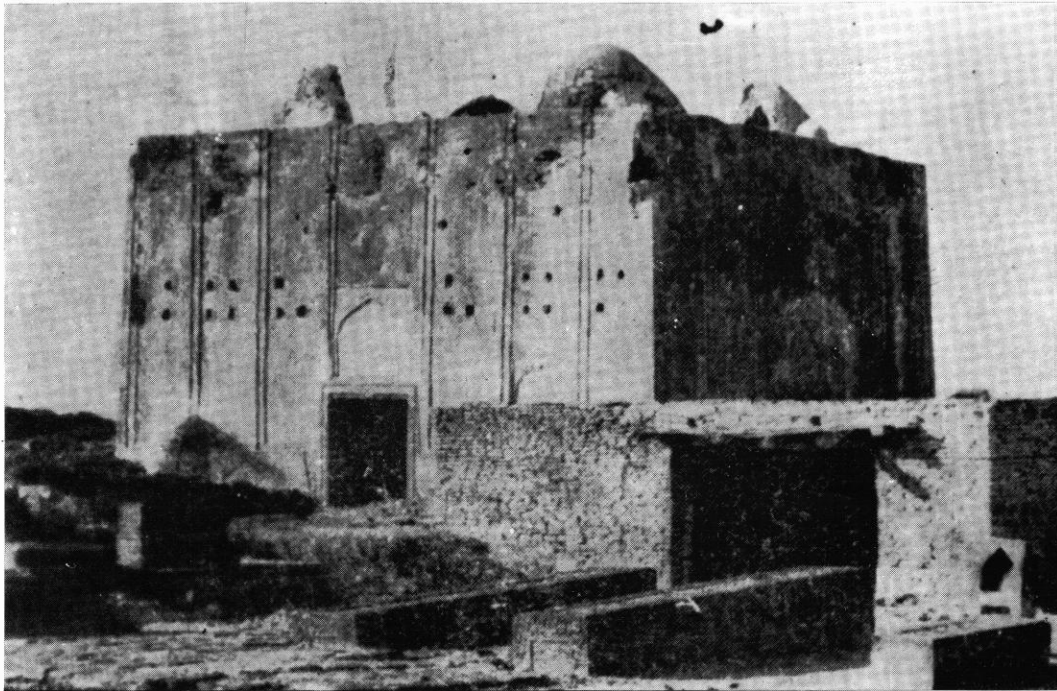
108. Tomb of Murki Bibi and Mughali Bibi from Ahmedabad (Gujarat). From Claude Batley's Indian Architecture, Design and Development, Bombay 1965.



109. Tomb of king Fateh Khan's sister. Interior view of galf collased dome showing bricks used in zigzag pattern for strength as well as to construct curved surface.

وَلَا تَلْزَمَنَّ جَنَّةَ نَارٍ وَلَا تَلْزَمَنَّ جَنَّةَ نَارٍ وَلَا تَلْزَمَنَّ جَنَّةَ نَارٍ
 مُحَمَّدٌ هَذَا الَّذِي رَعَى الْعَمَلُ وَالْمَنَاجِ الْفَنَاءَ
 الْمَمِينُ الْحَاجُّ الْمُسْتَبِيرُ الْفَتَى
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

110. Inscription on the grave of Tajuddin and Mian Fateh Khan.



III. First or second quarter 16th century, tomb of Shaikh Jiyo at Makli.

1364 A.D.

The Governor of Multan in a declaration informed the populace of Chachkan (Badin and Southern Hyderabad Districts) that Jam Juna was honouring the treaty (with the Delhi Sultanate), but Jam Banbhiniyo had broken the treaty. The Shaikh-ul-Islam Sadaruddin (Sadar-ul-Haq wa Sharaq-al-Din) and Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari had brought about a compromise treaty under which the income from Sind was to be spent on the (Sind's) army, which was to protect all the areas from Gujarat to Sukkur (the whole Sind and Cutch) and Sind was to pay only a token tribute of 50 horses costing one lac Tankas a year, to the Delhi Sultan.

As the treaty had been broken by some Thattians and no horses were sent, the Jams were to be punished. There was no retaliation from Delhi, until then as some of the Thatta and Chachkan Muslims had taken no part in it. But as Jam Banbhiniyo with the help of Mongols had destroyed Darul-Islam (Delhi Sultanate's territories) and had looted the Muslims, it was necessary to punish the mischief-mongers.

If the Chachkanis repented and apologized, they were to be protected, otherwise they would also come under heavy vengeance, their women and children arrested and sword would not spare them (the adult males).

By this declaration the Chachkanis were therefore, informed that when the Islam's armies (troops of Delhi Sultanate) arrived at Sehwan and marched on

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 99 pp. 186-189. This letter shows that Makhdoom Jahanian of Uch (Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari) was actively involved in Delhi-Thatta politics even before Feroz Shah's expedition to Thatta. The letter was written by Mahru before his death in 1364 A.D. but also on the eve of the expedition to Sind. Feroz Shah therefore must have prepared himself for this expedition in 1364 A.D.

Thatta they should join the Islam's army. Only then they would be pardoned.

1365 A.D., October—767 A.H. Safar :

Feroz Shah Tughluq issued orders to prepare an expedition to Sind.

The Vazier Khan Jahan collected large army of ninety thousand horses, four hundred and eighty elephants and arranged a fleet of five thousand boats to be requisitioned from Bakhar, Multan and Uch. The Sultan marched to Bakhar via Ajodhan, from where the fleet floated down the Indus. Afif's father was incharge of a flotilla of 1000 boats. Jam Juna and Banbhiniyo were also ready with twenty thousand horses and four lac foot soldiers.

Sultan lost the battle and left for Gujarat to collect reinforcements. In this war the Multanis led the middle wing of the army.

Afif admits that during the retreat when only 20 miles away from Thatta the enemy (Sammās) fell on the rear of the Imperial army, capturing the boats and killing many of the Sultan's men. Further losses occurred in the Rann of Cutch due to shortage of food and water.

The total strength of Feroz's army at Delhi was 80,000-90,000 horses. Thus he used the full strength of his army to conquer Sind, but the first attempt failed. The flotilla of 500 boats was destroyed by the Sindhi and Cutchi sea-men.

From Mahru's letter No. 99, pp. 186-189, it is clear that preparations of expedition to Sind were in hand in 1364 A.D. This declaration was merely a formality.

Afif, pp. 194-207 gives the details. He does not admit Feroz's defeat but states that due to epidemic and fodder shortage the Sultan left for Gujarat to re-inforce himself. The court historian uses the epidemic as an excuse to cover defeats.

The figure of Sind army is a gross exaggeration. Total population of Sind could not have exceeded 15 lacs at that time, specially due to change of course of river Indus in first quarter of fourteenth century which must have brought famines and high rate of mortality.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 131.

Sirat-i-Feroz Shah makes a wrong statement that when the Imperialists were about to capture Thatta, Banbhiniyo came and surrendered. This is incorrect as the Sultan left for Gujarat and spent a year to make a fresh expedition on Sind.

Mubarak Shahi clearly states that Banbhiniyo retaliated with force and many of the Sultan's men perished due to shortage of food while still near Thatta and therefore under this helplessness, he departed for Gujarat.

1365 A.D. October to March 1366 A.D.:

On retreat from Thatta towards Gujarat, the Imperial army of Feroz Tughluq suffered series of calamities i.e., scarcity of grains, hunger and loss of the total number of his horses due to lack of fodder, salty marsh land of the Rann of Kutch (Kunchiran) and lack of sweet water, resulting into the death of most of animals and thousands of men. This lasted for 6 months.

On his arrival in Gujarat, Feroz Shah dismissed its Governor Amir Hassan Nizam-ul-Mulk for failure in sending supplies for his army on expedition.

1366 A.D. March to July 1366 A.D. :

Feroz Shah prepared for a second expedition on Thatta. The revenues of Gujarat amounting to 2 crore Tankas were spent on troops. The irregular troops (Ghair Wajahdars) received advance from Sultan for purchasing horses. The regulars (Wajahdars) also received loans to equip themselves. Vazier Khan Jahan sent supplies from Delhi. Seven

Williams, pp. 101-102, states that in this battle Sammas of Sind had also sought help from their own kinsmen, the Hindu Jareja Sammas of Cutch, and the Imperial sea-men were no match for Sindhi and Cutchi mariners. During his retreat he wanted to punish Cutchis but his large army perished and Cutch escaped the vengeance. Jarejas had migrated to Cutch in 1147 A.D.

Afif, pp. 205-219.

Afif, p. 219.

Afif, pp. 219-223. Also Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi in Islamic Culture.

lac Tankas were spent on the weapons of war.

1366 A.D. September to

1367 A.D. September :

Feroz Shah left Gujarat for Thatta. Large number of soldiers started deserting the Imperial army. On this the Sultan stated that if they were detained forcibly, it would mean inflicting punishment on them and therefore on their arrival back in Delhi, they should be given mild punishment (Tadaruk-i-Ma'nwi and no physical torture).

He avoided Cutch, which had gained bad reputation for isolation, remoteness and treacherous routes.

It was during these troublesome days of Feroz Shah that the Sindhis sang a Sindhi verse, "By the grace of Pir Pattho, one died and the other fled", meaning thereby that Muhammad Tughluq died and Feroz Shah took to flight.

1367 A.D. October to November :

Feroz Shah Tughluq reached on the left bank of the Indus suddenly, during the harvest season of corn (Rice, Jowar and Bajra) and raided large number of villages to secure grain and took 4000 Sindhi villagers as captives. The Sultan sanctioned proper quota of grain for them and ordered that as the captives were Muslims they should be treated kindly.

Imad-ul-Mulk and Zafar Khan Lodhi (also called Zafar Khan-i-Buzrig) crossed the river and started operations against Sammas. The operations con-

Afif, pp. 225-228

Jam Juna had charged that Delhi forces were capturing Sindhi Muslims and selling them as slaves, as is reported by Mahru's letter No. 134, pp. 229-235. Feroz Shah issued these orders to nullify these charges.

Afif, pp. 231-238.

Afif, suppresses this second defeat of the Imperialists, which necessitated calling

tinued until the Sultan sent orders to stop fighting to avoid terrible bloodshed of Muslims. Imad-ul-Mulk returned without any substantial gain. In fact they most probably were defeated even this time as Imad-ul-Mulk was ordered to go to Delhi and bring fresh inforcement and which Wazir Khan Jahan arranged from Badaun, Chanderi, Kanauj, Sandila, Oudh, Jaunpur, Bihar, Tirbut, Mahoba, Iraj, etc. The troops accompanied Imad-ul-Mulk to Thatta. This must have taken a minimum of 8 months i.e. by about June 1367 A.D. troops must have reached Sind for a third expedition on Thatta.

Zafar Khan who first was left as the Governor of Gujarat, seems to have been called for this expedition.

of troops from almost the whole of Empire then under the control of Feroz Shah.

SIND SUBMITS TO DELHI

1368 A.D., Autumn :

Arrival of fresh inforcement from Delhi under Imadul-Mulk at Thatta. Afif reports that as the Imperialists had seized the cultivated fields, Thattians were faced with famine and starvation and Banbhiniyo made overtures for peace through Sayyaid Jalaluddin to Feroz Shah and the latter accepted the request of the Sayyid. Later on, Jam Banbhiniyo arrived at the Imperial camp and submitted to the Sultan. At that time the Sultan was on a hunting expedition. He was given the robe of honour and was made to accompany the Sultan to Delhi, but Sind was not annexed. Banbhiniyo's family ruled Sind on his behalf. Besides Banbhiniyo many others also came for submission and the Sultan bestowed on them many villages as Jagirs.

In Malfuzat of Makhdoom Jehaniya while describing his miracles it is clearly stated that Feroz Shah on seeing the loss of the lives of the Muslims called Makhdoom Jehaniya (Jalaluddin Bukhari of Uch), who came and prayed to Shaikh Rukunuddin (his ancestor) for submission of Banbhiniyo to the Delhi Government. An oracle informed him that his prayer was accepted. When the army of Feroz Shah heard this, they became happy and it is due to this mir-

Afif, pp. 237-46.

Mediaeval Indian Quarterly, Vol. III, p. 133. The same article describes that this Sayyid used to come to Delhi and stay as a Royal guest. It was diplomacy than war that subdued Sind.

Dr. Riazul Islam, Islamic Culture, October, 1948.

acle that the Jam submitted to Feroz Shah on 12th Rabi-II.

From this it is clear that Feroz Shah called the Makhdoom for whom the Sammas had great reverence and submitted as per his tactics.

Qasida-i-Mutahar Kurhi considers this submission as a miracle in the Jihad of Feroz Shah.

This happened after the arrival of fresh troops from Delhi and its eastern dependencies.

Afif states that a compromise was arrived at on three points.

- (i) The Sammas will pay tribute.
- (ii) Banbhiniyo and Jam Juna will go to Delhi and stay in the Imperial court.
- (iii) Their descendants will rule Sind on their behalf and Sind will not be annexed.

Makhdoom Jalaluddin Jehaniya of Uch visited Sind to bring peace between Jam Banbhiniyo Samma and Feroz Tughluq.

In the Malfuzat of Makhdoom Jehaniya, it is stated that Feroz Shah called Makhdoom Jehaniya and the Makhdoom prayed for the submission of Banbhiniyo to the Delhi Government. Then a voice from heaven (oracle) informed him that his prayer was accepted. When the Imperial army heard this they became happy.

Afif, pp. 231-38.

Afif states that Jam Banbhiniyo seeing the strength of the Delhi army, sent for the above saint to bring a compromise, but letter number 99 of Malfuzat of Makhdoom Jehaniya makes it clear that it was at the request of Feroz Shah that Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari came to Thatta for this purpose as is reported by Muhammad Ayub Qadri "Munaqib-i-Makhdoom Jehaniya", p. 141.

Even subsequently the same Syed came to suppress the uprising by Jam Tamachi. Dr. Riazuddin in Islamic Culture, October, 1948, supports this view.

Afif, pp. 114, 141-142, states that Jam Banbhiniyo called Makhdoom to bring about a compromise with the Sultan. This version is not acceptable in view of Malfuzat's statement, which clarifies that he was called by the Sultan and prayed for his success.

It was due to this miracle that the Jams submitted to Feroz Shah on 12th Rabi-II.

1368 A.D., Autumn—769 A.H. :

Feroz Shah Tughluq in his entourage took Jam Juna and Sadaruddin Banbhiniyo from Thatta to Delhi and fixed two lac Tankas for their maintenance. This was equivalent to the tribute to be paid by Sind as per agreement. In the absence of Jam Juna and Banbhiniyo, the former's son and the latter's brother Tamachi, jointly ruled from Thatta.

1368 A.D., end :

Feroz Shah Tughluq left Sind for Delhi via Multan. On the way, in a boat disaster, the children of Banbhiniyo were drowned. The names of the latter's sons are not known. Thus ended the two-year operations of Feroz Tughluq in Sind.

While in Delhi, Banbhiniyo, Mangul Khan and Qazi Sadr Jahan (Qazi-ul-Quzat) used to sit at a short distance behind Khanjahan (Vazir) on a folded carpet. It was a prominent seat on a carpet in the Imperial court just behind the Sultan.

Afif, pp. 254-260.

Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi confirms that the operations in Sind lasted for two years. The same source describes the features of Sindhis.

Afif, pp. 285, 219.

Futuh-i-Feroz Shahi (Islamic Culture, Vol. 15, 1941, p. 451).

Qazi-ul-Quzat was an important post specially under weak sovereigns (like Feroz Shah). Allauddin had taken all powers of Jurists in his hands by initiating and enacting laws himself and rejecting interpretations of the jurists. Muhammad Tughluq consulted them, but rarely accepted their advice. With Feroz Shah, Qazi-ul-Quzat was virtually second to Vazir or Prime Minister, (Ishwari Prashad, History of Qaraunah Turks, p. 257). Of course it was Feroz Shah who abolished brutal punishments like mutilation

End of 1368—End of 1370 A.D. :

Rule of Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi bin Ferozuddin Shah Jam Unar, along with Khairuddin Jam Togachi bin Allauddin Jam Juna, in the absence of his brother Jam Banbhiniyo-II. His rule was peaceful, but he declared independence from the vassalship of Delhi Sultanate.

of hands, feet, ear, and nose, and plucking out of eyes, pouring molten lead down the throats of people, crushing of the bones of hands and feet, roasting alive in fire, driving of nails in the hands, feet and chest, flaying alive, etc.

Dr. N. A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307 has put his rule from 1366-1375/76 A.D., but there is evidence that he was replaced in the end of 1370 A.D. by Jam Juna and sent to Delhi in the beginning of 1371 A.D. See entry January, 1371 A.D.

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, p. 318, puts his rule as 13 years and some months. Briggs, Vol. III, p. 247, puts his rule from 769-782 A.H. (1367-1380/82 A.D.). His rule is considered peaceful.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 514, agrees with 13 years and a few months rule of this prince.

Masumi, pp. 63-64, puts his rule during the last days of Allauddin Khilji which is not correct. Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 100 gives the same version as Masumi.

Masumi, also mentions the independent rule of Jam Khairuddin soon after the death of Sultan Muhammad Tughluq, which is not a historical fact.

Nizamuddin and Masum put Jam Banbhiniyo-II before Jam Tamachi. Firishta puts Jam Mani bin Jam Juna. Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. III, p. 265, puts Jam Tamachi as the son of Jam Unar, which is not correct.

Dr. Daudpota, basing on Firishta's statement about Jam Tamachi bin Jam

Mani thinks that Jam Khairuddin was also called Jam Mani.

Afif, p. 247, does not name Khairuddin Togachi, but only mentions him as son of Jam.

Islamic Culture, Oct. 1948 puts the date as 767 A.H. which is incorrect.

All the above sources except Afif are directly or indirectly based on Tabaqat-i-Bahadur Shahi, now lost and in presence of Siraj-al-Hidayat the period of 13 years is to be reduced to only 3 years.

Ghariyal is a Sindhi word. It was definitely not a Sindhi invention but, knowledge about it may have reached Sind earlier, wherefrom the Sultan may have copied.

1368 A.D., afterwards :

Ghariyal invented by Feroz Tughluq soon after his return from Thatta. It was placed on the top of Ferozabad palace wherefrom it announced the hours of the day and night.

Afif describes its practical utility to religion, i.e. telling time in cloudy weather and the exact time of prayers, making people observe proper times for fasting during the month of Ramzan, etc.

1368 A.H., end :

The attempts of Delhi Government to re-install Hamir ended and Soomro Dynasty came to close.

1369 A.D.—770 A.H. :

Sultan Feroz Tughluq returned from Sind's expedition, taking along with him Jam Juna and Banbhiniyo. He fixed a stipend of 2 lacs Tankas for each of them, and a decent house. They attended court daily in the most costly costumes and sat to the left of the throne.

Mubarak Shahi states that after Banbhiniyo's stay in Delhi, Feroz Shah restored

Afif, p. 281.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 11.

the government of Thatta back to him and gave him a warm send off.

1369-88 A.D. :

Sultan Feroz Tughluq exercised some control over the political life in Sind but soon after his death, Sind gained complete independence.

1370-71 A.D.—772 A.H. :

An anonymous writer, who enjoyed the patronage of Sultan Feroz Shah, wrote *Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi*. It is based on personal observations and starts with the chaotic condition of Delhi troops on Muhammad Tughluq's death and also describes Feroz Shah's two expeditions to Sind. It is rich in chronological events, which Barni's and Afif's are not.

1370 A.D., end—772 A.H. :

Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi rebelled against the yoke of the Tughluqs. To suppress this, Allauddin Jam Juna along with Makhdoom Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari (Jehaniya), was deputed from Delhi. The Syed managed to replace Jam Tamachi by Jam Juna. This was the third time this Makhdoom was utilized to settle the Sind affairs.

Afif gives no date of this incident, but Hadiqat-ul-Aulya quoted by Dr. Riazul Islam states that on this occasion Jam Tamachi and his son Sultan Salahuddin Jam Unar-III, were sent to Delhi. On the recommendation of Shaikh (Hamad Jamli) they were released from Qaid-i-Hind (Delhi) and reached Sind. Jam Tamachi had left Thatta for Delhi in Rajab 772 or January 1372.

Abdul Ghafoor, Calligraphers of Thatta, pp. 3 and 4. Sind may have gained independence earlier as the Sultan had become senile in his old age and incapable to govern properly as reported. Afif, pp. 71-73.

Afif, p. 254.

Riazul Islam, *Islamic Culture*, October 1948, quoting 'Siraj-ul-Hidaya'.

Jam Juna along with his son continued to rule Thatta paying the annual tribute to Delhi.

In the reign of Feroz Shah Tughluq Sayyid Shaikh Jalaluddin Bukhari (Makhdoom-i-Jahaniya) frequently went to Delhi and was kept as the state guest either in the Kush of Ferozabad or at the residence of Fateh Khan.

He was responsible for the unconditional surrender of Jam Banbhiniyo to Feroz Tughluq in 1367 A.D.

Makhdoom Jahaniya was grandson* of Syed Jalaluddin Surkhposh, one of the disciples of Bahauddin Zakariya sponsor of the Suhrawardiya sect of sufism. During the reign of Feroz Tughluq, the Multan branch of Suhrawardi sect had lost its importance but Makhdoom Jahaniya enabled its Uch branch to gain importance. Due to his influence in Sind, he converted many Ismaili Soomras to Sunni faith.

He made frequent visits to Delhi and was held in high esteem by the State officials. Once, Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru sought his help to realize Khiraj in Sind.

It was the magic of his religious influence which secured the submission of the Sammas to Feroz Tughluq at least on 3 occasions, first before 1364, next in 1368 and lastly in 1371-72 A.D.

1371 A.D., January—772 A.H., Rajab : Jam Tamachi was sent to Delhi.

1371-1388/89 A.D.—772—790/91 A.H. : Rule of Allauddin Jam Juna bin Banbhiniyo-I (Second time).

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama, Vol. II, p. 174.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 11.

Afif treats Jam and Babaniya as two different persons. Afif also does not mention Banbhiniyo's return to Sind but Masumi, p. 26 states that he returned and ruled Sind for 15 years. His return is also supported by Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi, Badauni-Ranking translation, p. 332 and Brigg's, Firishta, Vol. I, p. 455.

Mediaeval Indian Quarterly, Aligarh, 1957, Vol. III, pp. 109-49.

Ibid, p. 114.

Afif, pp. 141-42.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 99, pp. 186-188.

Islamic Culture, October 1948, quoting Siraj-ukHidaya.

Dr. N. A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307, puts the beginning of his rule in 777 A.H. or

to Wajidshah Tughluq was an Arab Amir who was assigned a jagir near Sakro.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi translation p. 130.

775 A.H. which is incorrect. Firishta and Tabaqat-i-Akbari do not mention his rule. Masumi, p. 65, states that due to his good conduct Banbhiniyo-II was re-assigned the Province of Sind by Feroz Tughluq. Masumi may have mistaken Juna for Banbhiniyo. Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 101, repeats Masumi's version.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 131.

1373-74 A.D.—775 A.D. :

Town of Samui founded.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 180, states that it was founded after the destruction of Muhammad Tur. Samui may have been found by the Sammas as a small town outside Thatta as a resort on the river.

1374 A.D.—776 A.H. :

Death of Fateh Khan son of Feroz Tughluq. He was assigned the Province of Sind in the early days of Feroz Shah's reign. This must have been prior to the death of Ain-ul-Mulk Mahru who died in 1364 A.D.

Insha-i-Mahru, letter No. 1, pp. 2-8 states that Fateh Khan was given title of Khan-i-Azam wa Khaqani Mu'zam Humayun Fateh Khan.

Since the Sammas were controlling Sind and Banbhiniyo had even attached Punjab and Gujarat, the title of Fateh Khan on Sind must have been in name only, except for the early period when they governed the area upto Sehwan.

Syed Hussamuddin Rashdi, Makli Nama, p. 161, states that the assignment of Sind to Fateh Khan must have taken place after the surrender of Banbhiniyo in 1368 A.D., but this is not correct as this title came in the collections of Mahru, before his death in 1364 A.D.

1375 A.D.:

Construction of the first Jain temple at Bhodesar. The second was constructed in 1449 A.D.

1380 A.D. :

Jam Allauddin Samma built a tomb over the grave of Shaikh Abu Turabi. The mason was Musa bin Shahjan. The use of Persian inscription shows that Persian had become accepted language

Professor Muhammad Shafi, p. 9, thinks that it was during the rule of Jam Salahuddin and Jam Allauddin was a prince from the royal family. The inscription on the tomb raises him from a soldier

as such on the tombs and monuments and Arabic was no longer used for the purpose. There is evidence of use of Sindhi in Devnagri Script during the Samma period.

1381 A.D.:

The Ottoman Turks push into Asia.

1383-84 A.D.—785 A.H. :

Syed Jalaluddin Bukhari or Makhdoom Jehaniya of Uch, who was instrumental in Sind's surrender to Feroz Tughluq in 1368 A.D. and had brought about compromise between Sind and Delhi, in 1359-64 and 1371 A.D., died at the age of 78 lunar or 76 solar years.

1384-85 A.D.—786 A.H. :

Syed Muhammad and his son Syed Ahmed left Shiraz for Thatta via Qandhar, Sehwan and Samui. The great Persian poet Hafiz also accompanied them, but was sent back from Qandhar by Syed Muhammad to Shiraz, where he died in 791 A.H.

The exact date of their arrival in Thatta is uncertain but Syed Ahmed left Syedpur and settled permanently in Thatta only after the death of Syed Ahmed in 800 A.H. (1397-98 A.D.). Soon after their arrival they were settled in the village of Murad Othi in the Manchhar Pargana.

1388 A.D. :

The latest date of the completion of Futuhat-i-Feroz Shahi, which contains a brief summary of the reign of Feroz Shah Tughluq, who himself was its au-

thor. Waliullah. Turabi was an Arab Amir who was assigned a Jagir near Sakro.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi translation, p. 120.

Afif reports on his age and accordingly his birth date would be 1307-08 A.D.

Risala-i-Ma'arif-ul-Anwar, pp. 110 and 117 quoted by Hussamuddin in Makli Nama.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi translation, p. 185, states that they came to Sind during Jam Tamachi's rule, which appears to be incorrect.

Its translation has been published in the Islamic Culture, Vol. 15, 1941. It is also called Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi. One of the most important portfolios i.e. the body-

thor. Since it covers first 20 years of Feroz Shah's reign, it may have been written in 772 A.H.

His religious sentiments, expressed in the Futuhat, are contradicted by his waging war on the co-religionists like Haji Ilyas Shamsuddin of Bengal and Jam Banbhiniyo of Sind. In addition, he refrained from taking any action against the Hindus for their atrocities upon the Muslims of Mabbar as described by Afff.

1388 A.D., July—790 A.H., Rajab 14 :

Burhanuddin Qutub-ul-Alam, son of Syed Nasiruddin and grandson of Makhdoom Jehania of Uch, was born.

1388 A.D.—790 A.H. :

Death of the poet Mutahar of Kurhi, who composed poetry in the praise of Feroz Shah Tughluq and Ainul Mulk Mahru Multani.

In his poetry, he has passed derogatory remarks against Jam Banbhiniyo-II and calls them Rai Jam and Rai Tamachi, etc., depicting them as Hindus, to justify future action against them.

guard of the Sultan, was held by Rai Bhiru who was a Hindu.

Afff, pp. 99-100 and 261-67.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi translation, p. 299.

SAMMAS REGAIN INDEPENDENCE

1388 A.D., 23 October :

790 A.H., 18th Ramzan :

Sultan Feroz Tughluq died. He had already nominated his grandson Ghiasuddin Tughluq Shah bin Fateh Khan as his successor and Sultan.

The new Sultan Ghiasuddin Tughluq on accession allowed Jam Banbhiniyo and his brother Jam Rukunuddin as also latter's son Jam Salahuddin to return to Sind. Banbhiniyo died en route; and Rukunuddin Tamachi became Sind's ruler for the second time around 791 A.H. (1389 A.D.).

1388 A.D. :

During his rule Feroz Shah improved the postal system by putting 2 chawkis at every 2 miles. The usual system was that 10 swift runners taking letters, etc., in one hand and a stick tied with ringing bells in the other hand, rushed from one chawki to other, where similar runners were kept in readiness for receiving the mail and rushing to the next chawki. These runners took the post for the Sultan only and they were not open to general public.

1389 A.D.—791 A.H. :

Jam Rukunuddin Shah Tamachi along with his son Jam Salahuddin Shah (Jam Unar-II) reached Sind. The two ruled one after the other.

Masumi, p. 51.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 140.

Firishta assigns Ramzan 13th, 799 A.H. to his death, which is incorrect.

Afif, p. 254.

Rehala (Edited by Mahdi Hussain), pp. 3-4.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 102.

Afif, p. 247, calls Tamachi son of Jam.

1389 A.D.—791 A.H. :

Ghiasuddin Tughluq Shah was assassinated by the Hindu slaves of Feroz Shah. Ghiasuddin ruled for 5 months and 3 days.

1389 A.D., 19th February :**791 A.H., 21st Safar :**

On the assassination of Sultan Ghiasuddin Tughluq, the courtiers took out Abu Bakar bin Zafar Khan bin Sultan Feroz from the prison and made him the new Sultan.

1389 A.D.—791 A.H. :

Darwesh Nooh Khaibrai, a sufi, who reared cattle for his living was alive then. He informed Jam Tamachi, who was on his way from Delhi to Thatta, that Jam Juna was still ruling over Sind.

1389 A.D.—791 A.H. :

Allauddin Jam Juna died.

1389-92 A.D.—791-795 A.H. :

The rule of Sultan Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi a second time.

The folklore Noori-Tamachi is connected with this king.

1389-90 A.D.—792 A.H., 16th Ramzan :

After 18 months rule Sultan Abu Bakar bin Zafar bin Feroz Tughluq was re-

Masumi, p. 52.

Masumi, p. 52.

Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama by Akbar Shah Khan Najib-Abadi, Vol. II, p. 86.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, p. 56.

His tomb is located 3 miles north of Khaibar near Sahata village and about 25 miles north of Hyderabad.

Dr. N. A. Bahoch, Tahiri, p. 307.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari and Firishta do not mention his rule a second time. According to Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 102-103, the grave of Jam Tamachi (and Noori too) is towards the south of the grave of Shaikh Hamad, and enclosed in a dome. This makes the said grave of Noori, now in the Kinjhar Lake and preserved as a monument by the Irrigation Department, an archaeological forgery of later times.

Masumi, p. 56.

moved by Ferozi slaves and Nasiruddin Muhammad Shah Tughluq was installed as the new Sultan. He was given the title of Muhammad Shah-III.

After 1390 A.D.,—After 792-93 A.H. :

Jam Tamachi paid large sum of money to Shaikh Hamad, who built the Jamia Mosque at Makli from these funds.

1392-1404/05 A.D.—795-807 A.H. :

The rule of Salahuddin Shah Jam (Unar-II) bin Sultan Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi.

Masumi also mentions the uprisings on the (Cutch) border as well as his attack on Cutch and collection of huge amount of booty.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, assigns 15 years to his reign, and quoting Hadiqat-ul-Auliya states that Jam Juna sent Jam Tamachi and latter's son Jam Salahuddin as prisoners to Delhi, wherefrom they returned with the blessings of Shaikh Hamad, overthrew Juna and then the father and the son, ruled in succession.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, pp. 49-60.

Dr. N. A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 514, also assigns 11 years and some months to this king. Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, p. 318, puts him as a successor of Jam Tamachi and his rule of 11 years. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 247, considers this period as 782-793 A. H. or 1380-1391 A.D. Firishta has eliminated the second time rule of Allauddin Jam Juna bin Banbhiniyo, as well as that of Jam Tamachi.

Masumi, p. 65 assigns his rule of eleven years and six months after Jam Tamachi, which is correct only if Jam Tamachi ruled second time.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 102.

Hadiqat-al-Auliya, pp. 49-60. The names of Tamachi and Salahuddin come from the inscription on Jam Nizamuddin's grave. See entry 915 A.H. (1509-10 A.D.).

1395-96 A.D.—798 A.H. :

Due to his difference with Khizir Khan, who was ruler of Multan on behalf of Sultan Mahmud Shah II Tughluq of Delhi, Sarang Khan, the Governor of Debalpur and Lahore, captured Multan.

1397 A.D., June—799 A.H., Ramzan :

Sarang Khan attacked Delhi.

1397-98 A.D.—800 A.H., 10th Muharram :

Death of Syed Muhammad Shirazi after having been in Sind for 14 years. His descendants, the Shirazi Syeds, were settled in Thatta and their graves are on the Makli Hills.

1397-98 A.D.—800 A.H. :

Syed Nasiruddin son of Makhdoom Jehania of Uch and father of Burhanuddin Qutubul Alam died.

1397-98 A.D.—800 A.H. :

Mirza Pir Muhammad, grand-son of Amir Timur, laid siege to Uch for one month, but when Sarang Khan sent 4000 horses under Tajuddin to the aid of Malik Ali, the governor of Uch, Pir Muhammad gave him a battle and defeated Tajuddin. He then laid siege to Multan, the ruler of which Sarang Khan surrendered after a bitter fight of 6 months. The Multan soldiers were taken as prisoners.

1400-1500 A.D. :

Mangho Pir flourished then.

1398 A.D., 8th October—

800 A.H., 15th Muharram :

Sarang Khan was defeated by the Amirs of Delhi.

Since 1388 A.D. Uch remained under the Delhi Sultanate's control. The local Governor of Uch, Pir Muhammad, the son of Sarang Khan, was responsible for bringing the Sultanate's control to power and the latter made him Governor of Debalpur. With Amir Timur came Syed Hadrat Bin Syed Mir Ali Husain to Multan and his descendants include Syed Abdul Karim of Multan and Syed Abdul Karim of Uch. They are called 'Masumi' Syeds.

Masumi, p. 58.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam: Sindhi translation, p. 299.

He is called Lala Jasraj by the Hindus.

Masumi, p. 58.

1398 A.D.—801 A.H. :

Amir Timur reached Multan and massacred all the soldiers, made captive by Pir Muhammad, his grand-son. Masumi thinks that Sind became independent after Timur's attack of Multan. There is no evidence of Delhi's control on Sind. Since 1388 A.D. Uch remained under the Delhi Sultanate's control upto its fall to Pir Muhammad. The local Governor of Uch that time was Malak Ali, a nominee of Sarang Khan, son of Zafar Khan Lodhi, Governor of Gujarat. Sarang Khan was responsible for bringing Nasiruddin Mahmood to power and latter made him governor of Debalpur. With Amir Timur came Syed Hyder Bin Syed Mir Ali Hussaini to Multan and therefrom came to Halakandi (Sind) and married a lady from a Hala family. His descendants include Shah Abdul Karim of Bulri and Shah Abdul Latif of Bhiti. They are called Mutalvi or Matiari Syeds.

1398 A.D. :

Amir Timur appointed Khizir Khan as the Governor of the Punjab and the Upper Sind (Uch and Multan).

1398-99 A.D.—801 A.H. :

Shams-i-Siraj Afif completed Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi, which covers 37 years reign of Feroz Shah from 1352-1388 A.D.

1399-1400 A.D.—802 A.H. :

12 years old Burhanuddin, grand-son of Makhdoom Jehania of Uch with his mother Hajra or Bibi Saadat Khatoon, reached Patan in Gujarat.

Masumi, pp. 59-60.

CHI, p. 201.

Mubarak Shahi.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. I, p. 124.

The text was published by A.S.B. Calcutta in 1891 A.D.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam: Sindhi translation, p. 299.

1399-1400 A.D.—802 A.H. :

Sultan Nusarat Shah Tughluq lost most of area between the Ganges and Jamuna to Iqbal Khan, but sent Khizir Khan to control Debalpur, Multan and Sind.

1404/05—1406/07 A.D.**807-809 A.H. :**

Rule of Nizamuddin Jam I bin Sultan Salahuddin Shah Jam (Unar II, ?). He ruled well.

Mubarak Shahi, p. 169. The proximity of places shows that by Sind, the Uch territory is meant.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, p. 318 assigns two to three years to his reign. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 247, calculates it as 793-796 A.H. or 1391-1393 A.D.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 514 assigns two years and some months to his rule.

Masumi, pp. 65-66 states that he was nominated as the King by the chiefs of various tribes and on ascending the throne, he released his four uncles namely Malik Sikandar, Kiran, Bahauddin and A'amir. These uncles intrigued against him and therefore, he escaped to Gujarat.

Firishta and Nizamuddin state that he died a natural death while still at the helm of affairs in Sind. Their source is, Tabaqat-i-Bahadur Shahi, whereas Masumi's source is hearsay. Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 103, repeats Masumi's version.

1405-06 A.D.—808 A.H. :

Pir Sadaruddin, a well known Ismaili preacher, a Sindhi poet, and inventor of probably the first Sindhi script of 40 letters, died.

Chunera Ali Muhammad, Noor-um-Mubin (Bombay), p. 496.

1406-1412/13 A.D.—809-815 A.H. :

Rule of Jam Ali Sher bin Sultan Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi.

Ghulam Ali Allana, Soomran jay Daur Ji Sindhi Shairi, Mihran, Vol. 9, No. 1 and 2, 1960.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307.

Firishta considers him as son of Jam Nizamuddin bin Jam Salahuddin, and his rule extending to 6 years.

He states that in his days the kingdom had achieved more respectable a position than his predecessors. Dr. Baloch considers him as a brother of Sultan Salahuddin Shah Jam Unar II and uncle of Jam Nizamuddin I. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 247, calculates his rule upto 812 A.H. or 1409 A.D. and does not account for the period between the death of Jam Nizamuddin-I to 806 A.H.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol III, P. 514 assigns six years and some months to his rule.

Masumi, pp. 67-68 states that he wasted time in luxuries and, therefore, was assassinated by a group of people of Thatta. Nizamuddin and Firishta state that he died a natural death.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 103, repeats Masumi's version and like Masumi assigns seven years to his rule.

Williams.

1410 A.D. :

Zafar Khan, the Governor of Gujarat who had declared independence of Delhi Sultanate and titled himself as Muzaffar Shah in 1396 A.D. began to assert his power over the old dominions of Anhilwada and compelled Jareja Samma chief of Kandh Kot to submit to him. Rest of Cutch remained independent under Gajan and Otha line. They kept good relations with Sind.

1412-13 A.D.—815 A.H. :

Sind under the rule of Jam Kiran bin Khairuddin Jam Togachi bin Allauddin Jam Juna-I. He died on the second day of his ascending the throne.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307 assigns the year 816 A.D. to his accession. Firishta, (Bombay), p. 318, considers him as son of Jam Tamachi and so does Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 515.

Masumi, pp. 65-67 considers him brother of the Jams, Malik Sikandar, Bahauddin and Amir, and states that he was enthroned with the help of his brothers, and as the amirs were against him, he wanted to have them eliminated, but instead they had him assassinated.

The chief of this group was Fateh Khan bin Sikandar who was nominated to rule after the death of Kiran's brother Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar II. This Fateh Khan was then his nephew and son of his brother Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah-I, the successor, as Fateh Khan was to follow his father. Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 103, repeats Masumi's version.

1412-13 A.D.—815-816 A.H. :

Sind under the rule of Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah-II bin Khairuddin Jam Togachi.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307 assigns the year 816 A.H. to his rule.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, eliminates his rule and so do Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Masumi and Tuhfat-ul-Karam.

1412-13 A.D.—815-16 A.H. :

The rule of Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah bin Khairuddin bin Jam Togachi, is also confirmed from inscription at Bahawalpur.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Sindhi Boli Ji Mukhtasir Tarikh, p. 82.

This inscription means that he may have ruled longer than one year.

During the Samma period, inscriptions were engraved on wet bricks and then burnt.

1412/13-1428 A.D.—816-831 A.H. :

Sind under the rule of Jam Fateh Khan bin Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah-I. He was nominated by the tribes of Sind.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 307.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, p. 318 puts his rule as 15 years. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 248 calculates his rule from 812 to 827 A.H. or 1409-1423 A.D.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 514, also assigns 15 years and some months to his rule.

Masumi, pp. 67-68 states that he was an efficient administrator. He assigns the fall of Multan and Delhi to Mirza Pir Muhammad and Amir Timur during the rule of Jam Fateh Khan which is incorrect. He also states that on the fall of Delhi in 1398 A.D., Sind automatically became part of the Timuri Empire. This is not corroborated by any other history including 'Zafar Nama', the Memoirs of Amir Timur. Sind in fact was an independent state. Masumi and Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 103 assign 15 years to his rule.

1414 A.D., 22nd May.—

818 A.H., 1st Muharram :

Syed Ahmed Shirazi died and was buried in the Abbasi-Qazis' graveyard at Samoi.

1418 A.D.—821 A.H. :

Death of Abul Abbas Shahabuddin Ahmed Bin Ali Qalqashandi who wrote Subuh al Asha, a book describing social conditions in the Sub-continent including Sind.

1418-19 A.D.—821 A.H. :

Quba-a-Mundrasa in the hermitage of Shaikh Hammad at the instructions of the eldest son of Jam Tamachi during the rule of Jam Tughluq Sikandar Shah by Darya Khan Rahu, a disciple of Shaikh Hammad.

1421-1438 A.D.—824-837 A.H. :

The reign of Sultan Mubarak Shah of Sayyid Dynasty at Delhi.

The Arabic text was published from Cairo in 1913-20.

The ruler of Sind then was Jam Fateh Khan and Jam Tughluq succeeded him in 1428 A.D.

Professor Muhammad Shafi considers it as 821 A.H. (p. 15, English Section).

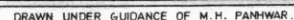
INDIAN SUB-CONTINENT AROUND 1441 A.D.

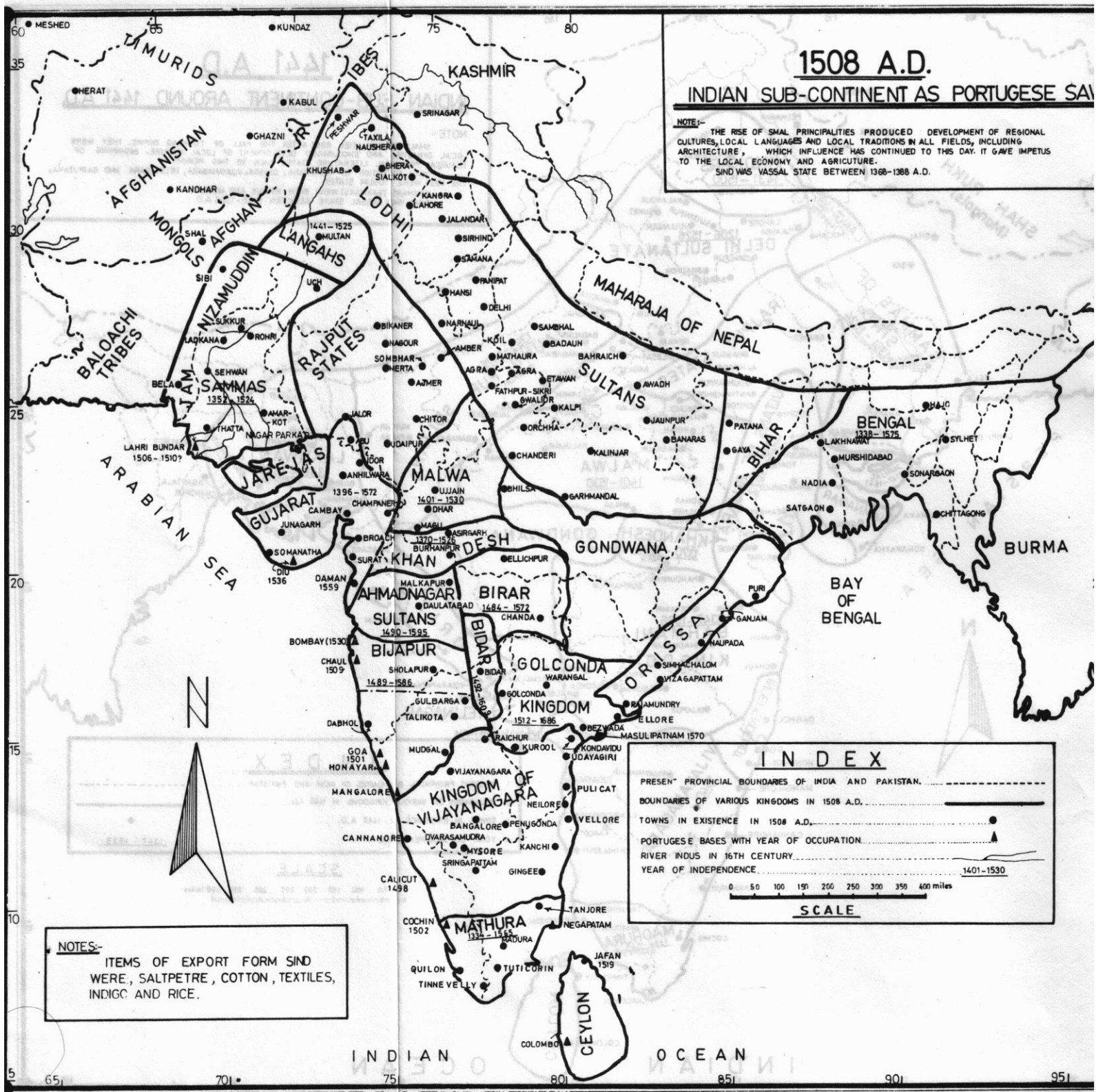
SMALL PRINCIPALITIES ROSE AFTER THE FALL OF TUGHLAQ EMPIRE. THEY WERE LOCAL DYNASTIES, AND ENCOURAGED DEVELOPMENT OF LOCAL CULTURE. BEGINNING OF CLASSICAL PROVINCIAL LITERATURE DATES BACK TO THIS PERIOD.

WITH EXCEPTION OF GONDWANA, ORISSA, VIJAYANAGARA, TELINAGARA AND RAJPUTANA, THE REST WERE MUSLIM STATES.

KOKHARS (GAKHARS) WERE BOTH HINDUS AND MUSLIMS.

SIND WAS VASSAL STATE BETWEEN 1368-1388 A.D.





1508 A.D. INDIAN SUB-CONTINENT AS PORTUGUESE SAID

NOTE:- THE RISE OF SMALL PRINCIPALITIES PRODUCED DEVELOPMENT OF REGIONAL CULTURES, LOCAL LANGUAGES AND LOCAL TRADITIONS IN ALL FIELDS, INCLUDING ARCHITECTURE, WHICH INFLUENCE HAS CONTINUED TO THIS DAY. IT GAVE IMPETUS TO THE LOCAL ECONOMY AND AGRICULTURE.
SIND WAS VASSAL STATE BETWEEN 1366-1368 A.D.

NOTES:-
ITEMS OF EXPORT FROM SIND WERE, SALTPETRE, COTTON, TEXTILES, INDIGO AND RICE.

INDEX

PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES OF INDIA AND PAKISTAN.

BOUNDARIES OF VARIOUS KINGDOMS IN 1508 A.D.

TOWNS IN EXISTENCE IN 1508 A.D.

PORTUGUESE BASES WITH YEAR OF OCCUPATION.

RIVER INDUS IN 16TH CENTURY.

YEAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 miles

SCALE

In the year Jamadi-I **دست و عشرين والثمان**

Mongols crossed the river Indus and looted the territories of Lahore and Debalpur. They were repelled and Multan was kept under the Governorship of Al-Shariq Malik Mahmood Hassan.

There is another version that King of Kashmir Shaikh Ali invaded the Lower Sind. He actually raided Tatta Kutia mountain pass in Kashmir or Tibet rather than Thatta in the Lower Sind.

1422 A.D. :

Yousufuddin, a sufi and descendant of Syed Abdul Qadir Jilani of Baghdad, came to Sind and converted many Lohanas to his faith.

1422-1428 A.D. :

Jasrath, the leader of the Khokhars of Punjab seeking to become independent of the Syeds of Delhi attacked Lahore. They had already asked Shaikh Ali, the Mongol, deputy Governor at Kabul, to attack Sind to divert Mubarak Shah's army so that the Khokhars capture Delhi.

The plan did not materialize due to the setback he received during his attack of Lahore, in 1423 A.D. Shaikh Ali attacked Bakhar and Sehwan, but this raid was of no consequence.

1428 A.D.—January 1453—

831-857 A.H., Rabi-I :

Sind ruled by Jam Tughluq (Juna-II) bin Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah-I. He was younger brother of Fateh Khan and developed friendly relations with the kings of Gujarat.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 194, 201-202, states that Bakhar and Sehwan were also kept under control of this Governor, which is incorrect as the Sammas were in full control of Sind since 1388 A.D.

Preaching of Islam, p. 275.

HCIP, Vol. VI, p. 131.

Mubarak Shahi, pp. 217-226. The statement is doubtful as the Sammas were independently controlling Sind then. The attack may have been on Upper Sind territories of Uch, etc., and not on Bakhar, Sehwan and Thatta as mentioned by this source. The attack on Bakhar and Sehwan may have been motivated for booty.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 308.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 318-19.

Since the rule of this king, Sind and Gujarat developed good relations on account of inter-marriages and on alliance between them against internal or external aggression particularly that of Delhi. Jam Juna-II (i.e. Jam Tughluq) gave his two daughters Bibi Murghi (Murki) and Bibi Maghli in marriage to Shah Alam and Sultan Muhammad Shah.

Murki gave birth to Fateh Khan who later on became Sultan Mahmud Begra.

Masumi, states that Jam Tughluq appointed his two brothers as Governors of Sehwan and Bakhar and suppressed a rebellion of the Balochis.

He started building of the Kalan Kot Fort, which could not be completed in his reign. The fort seems to have been completed by his successors and was used later on by the Sammas and even by the Mughal Governors.

1427-28 A.D.—831 A.H. :

Muhammad Hussain or Pir Murad Shirazi was born.

1434-35 A.D.—838 A.H. :

Writing of Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi by Yahya bin Ahmed bin Abdullah Sarhadi.

1436 A.D. :

Mosque at Bodesar built by Gujarat's rulers.

1437 A.D.—841 A.H. :

Budhan Khan, a Sindhi from Uch and chief of the tribe of Langahs, occupied Multan after expelling Delhi Sultan's (Muhammad Shah-IV of Syed Dynasty)

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 516 puts his rule as 27 years. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 248 calculates his rule from 827-854 A.H. (1423-1450 A.D.).

Masumi, p. 69 assigns 28 years to Jam Tughluq's rule of Sind, and further mentions that he was nominated as King by his brother Fateh Khan, three days before the latter's death.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 104.

Text published from Calcutta, 1931, and Urdu Tr. from Lahore, 1976.

HCIP, Vol. VI, pp. 141, 151, 152, 243 and 246 quoting Tarikh-i-Haqqi, pp. 128-29, (Cambridge M.S.).

Governor, Khan-i-Khanan. Bahlul Lodhi could not suppress him and later on his son Barbak Lodhi was defeated by Budhan Khan's grand-son Shah Hassan Langah who had occupied the Multan throne in 1460 A.D.

Masumi and Nizamuddin's statement that Langah Chief named Rai Sahra drove out Shaikh Yousuf Qureshi from Multan is to be discounted.

Tarikh-i-Shahi, pp. 20-21, refers to Ahmed Khan Bhatti's rebellion in Sind at this time and the appeal made by the Langahs of Multan to Bahlul for help is also not supported by any other history. The Langahs who were not reconciled to Bahlul and were strong enough to defeat his son and to repulse an attack from Malwa, could not have asked for help against Sind from the Lodhis, their sworn enemies. On the other hand, Sind too was equally strong at this time, and could have faced the Langahs.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, pp. 522-25 erroneously puts the conquest by Qutub-uddin son of Budhan Khan. The same source states that Shaikh Yousuf Qureshi, keeper of the Tomb of Bahauddin Zakariya (1182-1262 A.D.) was made the Delhi Sultan's Governor of Multan which is also not correct.

1437 A.D.—841 A.H. :

A rare specimen of Taliq inscription from the tomb of Hammad Jamali.

1439-1525 A.D. :

Mughal Arghoons of Qandahar, the protege of Mongol Sultan of Herat made their influence felt in Sind. The Sammas, therefore, sought to increase their power by alliance with Gujarat. Daughters were given in marriage to the Kings of Gujarat.

Even when the last Samma king Jam Feroz was expelled from Sind by the

CHI, Vol. III, p. 501.

Arghoons, he found asylum in the court at Gujarat and gave his daughter in marriage to Sultan Bahadur of that country.

1442/43-1443/44 A.D.—846-47 A.H. :

The probable date of marriage of the daughters of Jam Tughluq Juna-II, Bibi Mughli with Sultan Muhammad of Gujarat (846-855 A.H. or 1442/43-1454 A.D.) and Bibi Murki with Shah Alam (817-858 A.H. or 1388-1454).

These marriages were prompted by political advantages the Sammas were to get against outside intervention, as per the advice of Maulana Muhammad Siddiq of Multan, who along with two princesses and two princes Jam Khairuddin and Jam Salahuddin left for Gujarat. Bibi Murki was sent to marry Sultan Muhammad, but as Bibi Mughli was more beautiful, Jam Tughluq's own men and most probably Maulana Muhammad Siddiq, Jam's Murshid, arranged the interchange of the girls.

1443 A.D.—847 A.H. :

Birth of Sayyid Muhammad Yousuf S/o Sayyid Abdullah Jaunpur. He proclaimed himself a Mahdi in 905 A.H. or 1499/1500 A.D. either at Mecca where he went for pilgrimage or on his return. He was forced to leave Gujarat and from there came to Sind where too he was not welcomed. His boats were destroyed by Hyder Shah of Sann and he died on way to Khurasan in 910 A.H. on 1504 A.D. at Farab.

1445-46 A.D.—849 A.H. :

Bibi Mughli, wife of Sultan Muhammad, ruler of Gujarat and the daughter of

Husamuddin, Makli Nama, p. 220. Maraat-i-Sikandari, p. 66.

Abdul Ghafoor, Calligraphers of Thatta, p. 6, considers the girls as daughters of Jam (Nizamuddin), which is erroneous as he would have been only a young boy at that time. Hussamuddin also puts the year 847-48 in the same source on p. 180.

Maraat-i-Sikandari, pp. 45, 67 and 68.

Jam Tughluq gave birth to Fateh Khan who later on became Sultan Mahmud Begra, the ruler of Gujarat, the greatest ruler of his dynasty.

1445 A.D., Oct. 3rd—849 A.H. Rajab, 1st :

Birth of Abul Fazal Abdul Rahman Ibn Ali Bakar Ibn Muhammad Jalaluddin al Kudayvi al Shafi also called Jalaluddin Sayuti, author of Tarikh al Khulfa.

1448-49 A.D.—852 A.H. :

Yahya Bin Ahmed completed Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi.

1449 A.D.:

Construction of Second Jain temple at Bhodesar. The first was constructed in 1375 A.D.

1451 A.D., February 22nd—

855 A.D., 20th Muharram :

On the death of Sultan Muhammad of Gujarat, Bibi Mughli, feeling that the life of her son Fateh Khan (later on Sultan Mahmud Begra), was in danger moved to her sister Bibi Murki's (wife of Shah Alam) house.

His successor, Sultan Qutubuddin tried to have Fateh Khan assassinated but could not succeed as the child was under the protection of Shah Alam. After Qutubuddin's death in 863 A.H. (1458-59), he was succeeded by his brother Daud. The latter was removed the same year by the courtiers and Fateh Khan was installed as Sultan Mahmud Begra.

1453 A.D. :

Conquest of Constantinople by Ottoman Turks.

The book describes earthquake of Debal. Arabic text was first published by A. S. B. Calcutta. A Cairo edition was published in 1892 A.D.

Text edited by Hidayat Husain has been published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1931.

Imperial Gazetteer of India Series, Vol. II, Bombay Presidency, p. 313.

Maraat-i-Sikandari, p. 64.

Maraat-i-Ahmedi, Baroda, p. 560. Mara-at Ahmedi, Bombay, p. 36.

1453 A.D.—857 A.H. :

Sind ruled by Jam Mubarak, a relative as well as Vazier of Jam Tughluq. He ruled for 3 days when he was deposed.

He was the first usurper of the throne in the Samma dynasty and was thrown out in 3 days. All Samma rulers died a natural death. Succession to the throne seems to have been from among the family members with the approval of the tribes.

1453-1454 A.D., May 6—**857-858 A.H., Jamadi-II 6th :**

Sind ruled by Sikandar Shah-II, Jam Muhammad also called Jam Unar-II bin Jam Fateh Khan bin Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah-II and nephew of Jam Tughluq Juna-II. He was nominated as king by the chiefs and the tribes of Sind after Mubarak was deposed.

1450 A.D.—858 A.H. :

Soon after the death of Bibi Murki in about 857-58 A.H., Shah Alam married his

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 308.

Firishta, Vol. II, p. 319 states that he was deposed after 3 days. Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 516, agrees with this version.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 104 and Masumi, p. 69 state that Jam Tughluq was succeeded by his son Jam Sikandar, a minor. Sehwan and Bakhar refused allegiance to this prince and the latter took an expedition against them. In his absence, Mubarak may have rebelled and usurped the Government, but the latter was deposed within 3 days and Jam Sikandar was reinstated by the people.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 308 has based this genealogy on a book Alzubdah by Maulana Allauddin Manglori. MS. in Sind University. The book mixes up Tamachi and Togachi and therefore leaves the question un-resolved.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, p. 319, who puts his rule as 18 months. Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 516 agrees with this version. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 248 puts his death in 856 A.H. or 1252 A.D. Masumi, p. 69 states that he was son of Jam Tughluq, brother of Fateh Khan and Mubarak Khan's rebellion took place during his rule. Masumi and Tuhfatul Karam, p. 104 assign 18 months to his rule.

Mara'at-i-Sikandari, p. 65.

widowed sister-in-law Bibi Mughli. Her son Fateh Khan (later on Sultan Mahmud Begra) was 10 years old then. Bibi Murki was buried in the tomb of Jam Tughluq Juna-II near Ahmedabad. Her son Shah Shaikan, (Beg Muhammad) was also buried there.

Since Jam Tughluq Juna-II, had his daughters married in Gujarat, he built a fort for them called Malik Got (or Goth) or Malik Kot. When he died, most probably in accordance with his will, his body was taken to Gujarat for burial. This Malik Goth was built near Qutubpur, on the Sabaramati river, to the south of Ahmedabad.

Marriage of Bibi Mughli with Shah Alam took place with permission of Jam Feroz-I, a third son of Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah-I and uncle of Bibi Mughli and brother of Jam Tughluq Shah Juna-I.

These two sources also reveal that Jam Tughluq had other two sons Jam Salahuddin and Jam Khairuddin.

1454 A.D., 6th May to 1461 A.D.,

29th December—

858 A.H., 6th Jamadi-I to 866 A.H.,

between 23rd to 25th Rabi-I :

Sind was ruled by Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar also called Rayadhan bin Sultan Salahuddin Shah Jam (Unar-II), bin Sultan Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi. He reigned with justice and due to his personal virtues was elected by the Sind tribes to rule.

Masumi gives the date of his enthronement and states that he was residing in Cutch, wherefrom he collected troops

Mara'at-i-Ahmadi, p. 36.

Fazlullah, English translation of Mara'at-i-Ahmadi, p. 89.

Husamuddin, Makli Nama, p. 127.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 308.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, p. 319 puts his rule as 8 years. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 249 assigns his reign from 856 to 864 A.H. or 1452-1460 A.D.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, pp. 104-105 repeats Masumi's version.

and on the death of Sikandar Shah, occupied Thatta. Since there was no able person in Thatta, the Amirs accepted to make him the King of Sind. In the next 1½ years he extended his kingdom to Mathelo, Ubavro, Gajrelli and Kandhi. He ruled for 8½ years and was poisoned by one of his close friends Jam Sanjar. Masum considers Rayadhan and Sanjar as two different persons. According to him Sanjar was an able and honest ruler, fond of learned men and saints and died after 8 years rule.

1456-57 A.D.—861 A.H. :

Malik Raj Bal Jam Salahuddin bin Malik Unar bin Malik Rahu bin Malik Rayadhan bin Rahu bin Feroz Shah Sultan (Jam Unar-I) Sultan built Quba-e-Mundrasa, which is near the tomb of Darya Khan (Mubarak Khan) on the Makli Hills.

1459 A.D. :

In spite of Sind's good relations with the Sultans of Gujarat and their inter-marriages, the Sammas of Sind settled the Soomras, Sodhas and Balochis on the Thar, Cutch and Jodhpur borders. These irregular forces attacked Jodhpur and in this war, Raja Jodha Rathor's son Santal was defeated and killed.

1459 A.D., 20th May—863 A.H., Rajab 17th:

Fateh Khan was installed as Sultan Mahmud Begra in Gujarat by the courtiers. He was 14 years old then. In his youth he was guided by his mother Bibi Mughli, daughter of Jam Tughluq Juna-II Samma of Thatta and his step-father Shah Alam.

Ain-i-Akbari considers Sanjar or Rayadhan as the same person.

Dr. Daudpota (Masumi, pp. 301 and 303) states that if Sanjar and Rayadhan were different persons, their chronology would be:

Jam Rayadhan, 858-866 A.H. (1454-1461 A.D.)

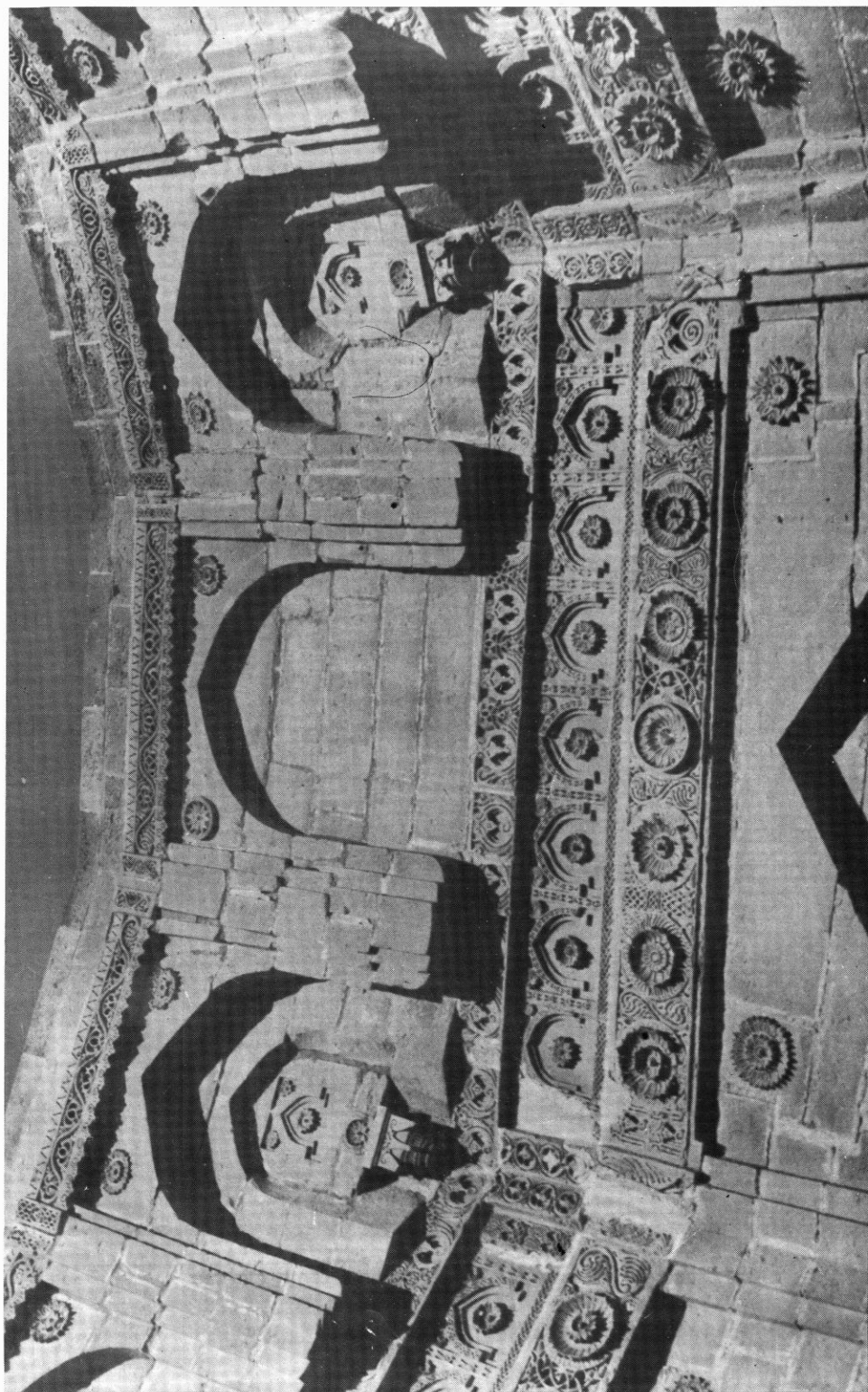
Jam Sanjar, 866-874 A.H. (1461-1469/70 A.D.).

Jam Nizamuddin, 874-923 A.H. (1469/70-1517 A.D.).

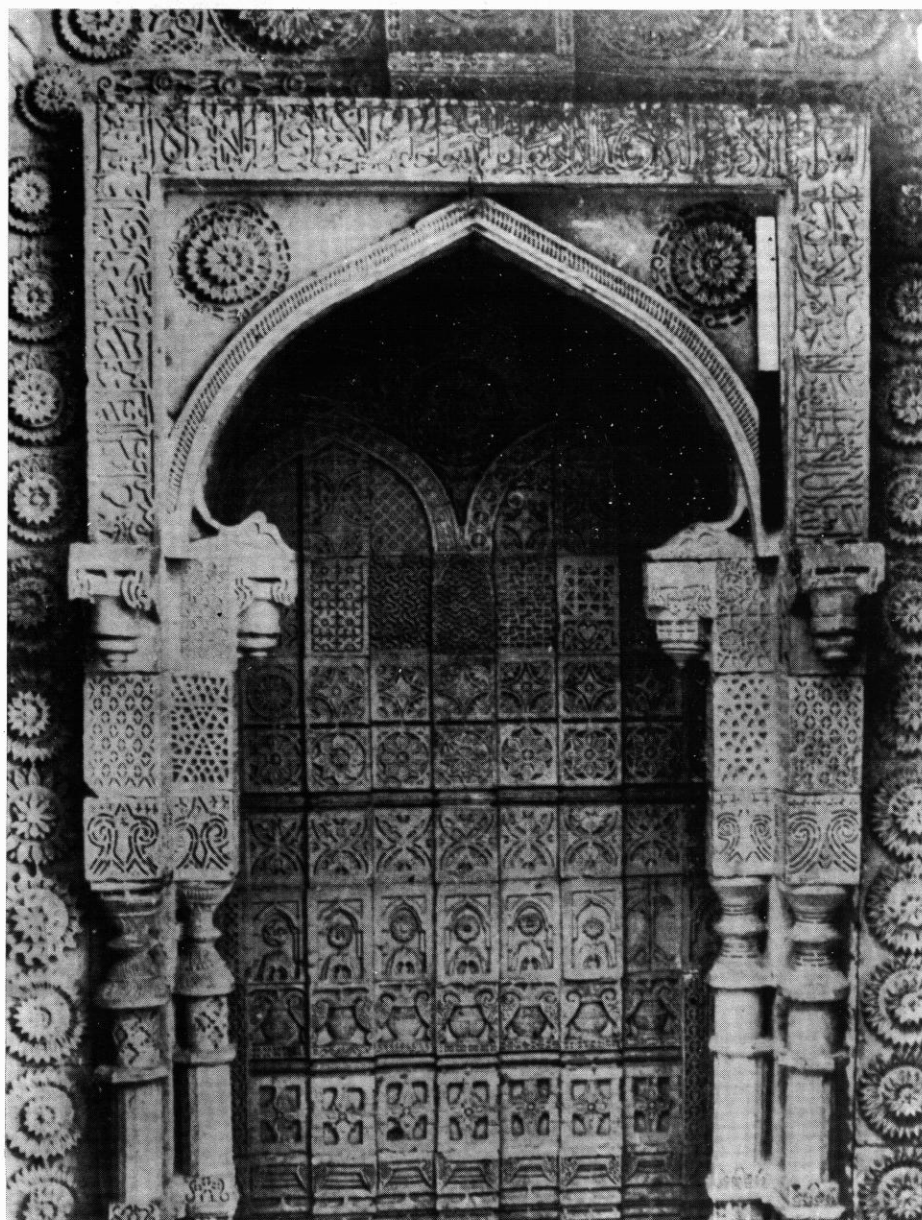
The above genealogy comes from the inscriptions in the Quba-e-Mundrasa, Professor Muhammad Shafi, p. 15 assigned 870 A.H. (1465 A.D. to it).

Todd, Rajistan, Vol. II, p. 21.

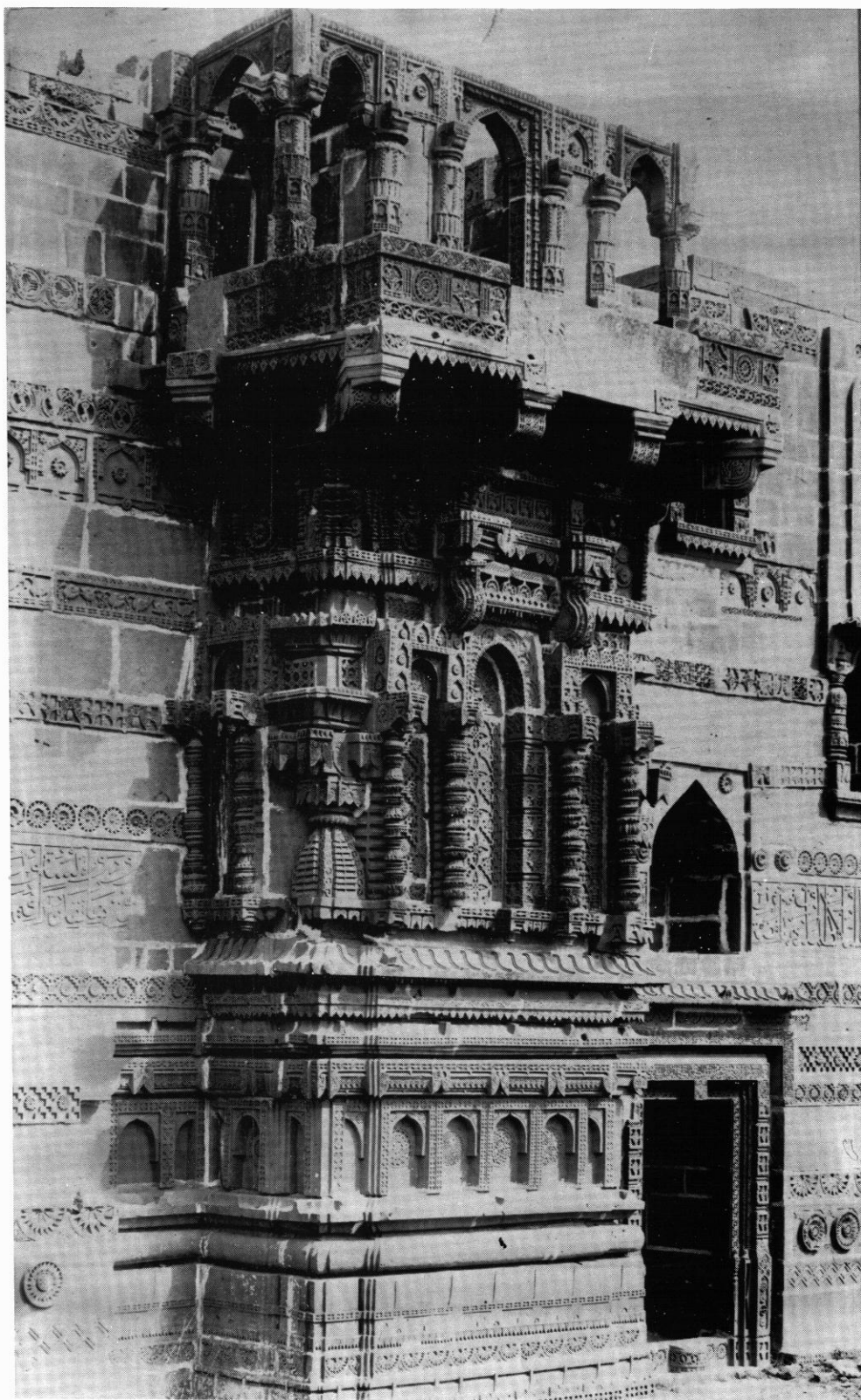
Mara'at-i-Sikandari, pp. 71-72.



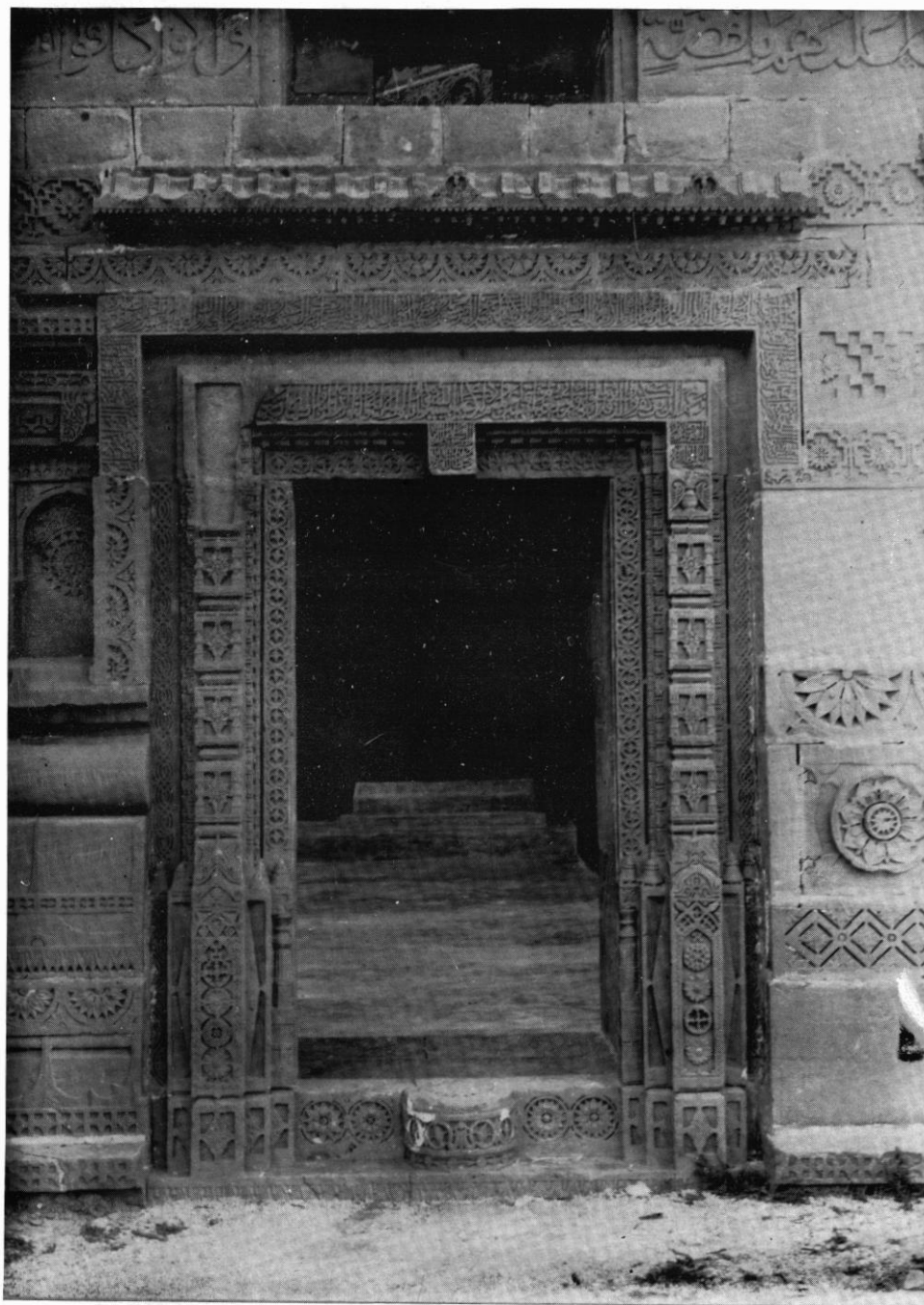
112. Tomb of Jam Nizamuddin (Interior view).



113. Interior view of Jam Nizamuddin's tomb Mehrib.



114. Mehrib of the tomb of Jam Nizamuddin (outside view).



115. Fine engraving in stone from Tomb of Jam Nizamuddin, Makli.

1459-1511 A.D. :

Gujarat was ruled by Sultan Mahmud Begra. He was son of Bibi Mughli, the daughter of Jam Tughluq (Juna-II).

Abdul Ghafoor, Calligraphers of Thatta, p. 6, considers Mughli as daughter of Jam Nizamuddin, which is incorrect.

1461 A.D., 29th Dec.—866 A.H., 25th Rabi-I :

Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar or Rayadhan probably abdicated and his son Sultan Nizamuddin-II, became Sind's ruler.

Dr. Baloch calls him Rai-Dhan or Rai Dino. Hussamuddin accepts this version. But since Cutch had three Samma rulers called Rayadhans, who ruled in 1175-1215, 1666-1698 and 1778-1785 A.D., Dr. Baloch's name Rai Dino is not acceptable. In Sindhi this name is pronounced as راجا and at least one important town of that name has survived.

Jam Sanjar after abdicating lived in Gujarat for a long time as his daughter was married to Sultan Muzaffar-II of Gujarat in 924 A.H. (1518 A.D.).

1461 A.D., 29th Dec. to 1508/9 A.D.:

Rule of Sultan Nizamuddin Shah Jam Nindo bin Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar or Rayadhan.

Masumi, pp. 73-76.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 308.

All historians consider him the ablest and the greatest of the Samma rulers.

Firishta, (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 319-20 assigns 32 years to his reign. Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 250, calculates it from 864-894 A.H. or 1460-1492 A.D. He obviously means 896 A.H. and not 894 A.H. Abdul Ghafoor in Calligraphers of Thatta, puts the date of his ascending the throne as 18th April, 1452 A.D. which is incorrect.

The inscription on Jam Nizamuddin's grave puts his genealogy as under:—

Nizamuddin Shah bin Al-Sultan
Sadaruddin bin Al-Sultan
Salahuddin bin Al-Sultan
Rukunuddin bin Al-Sultan
Feroz Shah.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 106, states that he shifted his capital from Samui to Thatta which is incorrect as Thatta was capital of Sind in 1349 A.D. when Taghi fled to it. Tuhfat-ul-Karam puts his rule between 43 and 50 years. Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 157, and Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. III, p. 273, put his rule as 62 years.

Under Jam Nizamuddin, Sind reached the highest stage of prosperity in the middle ages. Abdul Rahim Khan-e-Khanan considers him as the most cultured person in whole of India. He collected learned people around him from all the surrounding countries.

His contemporaries were:

Gujarat: Sultan Mahmud Begra.

Delhi: Bahlool Lodhi.

Mandavi: Ghiasuddin bin Mahmud Khilji.

Deccan: Sultan Mahmood Bahmani.

Khurasan: Shah Hussain Baiqra.

Makli Nama, p. 112.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. II, p. 273.

863-917 A.H. (1458/59-1511/12 A.D.).

855-894 A.H. (1451-1489 A.D.).

873-906 A.H. (1468/69-1500/01 A.D.).

887-924 A.H. (1472/73-1518 A.D.).

863-912 A.H. (1458/59—1506/07 A.D.).

1465 A.D.—870 A.H. :

Jam Nizamuddin expelled two nobles, Jam Bayazid and Jam Ibrahim, from Sind. They were given shelter by Hussain bin Qutubuddin bin Buddhah Langah of Multan. The former was allotted fief of Shorkot and latter that of Uch.

HCIP, Vol. VI, p. 229.

1467 A.D., 4th Sept.—872 A.H., 3rd Safar:

Musa bin Subhan built the tomb of Shaikh Turabi at the instructions of Jam Allauddin.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, Oriental College Magazine, No. 2, 1935.

1471 A.D. :

While on way to reduce Champaner, Sultan Muhammad Begra heard the complaints that Muslims were being persecuted by the Hindus in Sind. He, therefore, crossed the Rann of Cutch, reached Thar and Parkar Districts with 600 horses only and found an army of 24000 horses of the enemy. The latter having no intention to fight entered into negotiations. They proved to be Sodas, Soomras and Kalhoras who told him that they were Muslims but knew nothing of the faith and lived as Hindus and also intermarried among them. Begra invited them to Gujarat. Many agreed to enter his service, received Jagirs in Sorath, and were taught the faith of Islam. Of these Sammi and Virhai Jagirs remained in their possession as a Jagir till the end of British days.

CHI, Vol. III, 306 G.B. Matleson. The Historical sketch of the Native states of India, Ch. XIV, London, 1875.

Gazetteer of Bombay Presidency, Vol. V, Cutch Palanpur, Mahi Kanta, p. 91.

As late as the end of last century, the Memons of Cutch, professed to be Shias, but lived like Hindus and did not associate with Muslims. They did not eat beef, did not practice circumcision, and did not perform daily prayers or fast. The Baloochis so settled, were called Jatwar and Tarwar by the Gujaratis.

1472 A.D. :

There was a rebellion against Jam Nizamuddin in the Lower Sind. Muhammad Begra, whose mother was related to Jam Nizamuddin, crossed the Rann of Cutch and dispersed 40,000 rebels. Jam sent letter of thanks, gifts and also his daughter who was married to Qaiser Khan, the grandson of Hassan Khan Iftikharul Mulk of Kandesh, who had taken refuge in Gujarat.

The same year Begra subdued whole Cutch *i.e.* brought Otha and Gajan line of Jareja Sammas under his domain, by a small force of only 300 horses. This he achieved not by battle but by diplomacy in confirming their possessions on them and acceptance of their cadets in their line in his court. He also took back daughter of Jareja Hamirji of Lakhiarvira, the eighth descendant of Otha in his harem. Lakho, the eighth descendant from Gajan's line was bestowed Amran and Gondal.

1485-86 A.D.—890 A.H.:

In the days of Mongol, Sultan Hussain Mirza Baiqra, of Khurasan, on complaints of the merchants of Central Asia (Herat and Qandhar), that they were looted by Sindhis, the Sultan sent armed expedition to Sind border, which after initial raids returned back to their country. A declaration of victory was issued in Herat in 892 A.H. (1487 A.D.).

It states that the infidels (Sindhis) having come to know of Mongol movements, collected a large army and wanted to make a surprise attack but the Islamic forces (Mongols) came to know of it and made offensive attacks, killing many of

Firishta, Bombay, pp. 195-96, states that they were Baluchis of Shia sect.

Zafarul-Walih, states that they were pirates who dwelt on the sea coast and owed allegiance to none. They were well skilled in archery.

Williams, pp. 102-104.

Hussamuddin, Makli Nama, p. 179, quoting Sharaf of Khawaja Abdullah Marwand, pp. 101-105, Wiesbaden, 1951, edited by Hana Robert Roemer, with the German translation.

Masumi, p. 75, does not give the date.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. II, p. 274.

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 319-20.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 517 assigns 899 A.H. to it.

these Hindus (forces of Jam Nizamuddin). As a result of this success declaration of victory was issued.

This may have been an attack on Sind border without any results. Amir Zul-Noon Arghoon, then was Herat's Naib at Qandhar. He seems to have despatched his son Shah Beg on this expedition. The latter captured the Sibi Fort from Jam Nizamuddin's agent Bahadur Khan and installed his brother Sultan Mohammad, who later on was defeated and killed by Mubarak Khan (Darya Khan Dullah) near Jalwagir in Bolan Pass, close to Bibi Nani.

Masumi, states that after this incident the Mongols did not turn up in Sind during the life of Jam Nizamuddin.

Briggs, Vol. IV, p. 249.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 106, states that Mongol troops had advanced as far as Chanduka, Sardecha and Kot Machhi, but after being expelled by Darya Khan, they never turned back during Jam Nizamuddin's life time.

Firishta who is considered to be an unreliable historian states that to avenge the death of his brother Shah Beg sent Mirza Issa Khan to oppose Mubarak Khan (Darya Khan) and in the battle Darya Khan having been wounded, fled to the fortress of Bakhar. Shah Beg hearing of the success of his general came in person and made Qazi Qazan, the Gumashta of the Sammas for the Bakhar fortress, to submit. He put Fazil Beg Gokultash incharge of Bakhar fort and went to reduce Sehwan, where he put Khwaja Baqi Beg incharge. After Shah Beg's return, Jam Nindo (Nizamuddin), made many attempts to recover the lost territories but was defeated every time and finally he died of heart-failure due to this shock.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, pp. 517-18, states that after the death of Sultan Muhammad, Mirza Issa Tarkhan was deputed to capture Sibi. After its fall to Mirza Issa, Shah Beg captured Bakhar, made Qazi Qazan to accept the terms of peace and later on captured Sehwan, where he put Khwaja Baqi Beg as incharge. Jam Ninda sent troops to capture Sibi, but without results.

The statements of Nizamuddin and Firishta are not acceptable as:

- (i) The incidents took place in 890 A.H. (1485-86 A.D.) and Jam Nizamuddin died about 24 years later in 914 A.H. (1508 A.D.). The heart-failure would then must have been a made up story.
- (ii) Mirza Issa Tarkhan died in 973 A.H. (1565-66 A.D.) and may not have been born in 890 A.H. (1485 A.D.) and more so to lead the expedition, even if he had been born by about that time, his name as fighter for the first time appeared in 933 A.H. (1526-27 A.D.).
- (iii) The ruler of Qandhar was Amir Zul-Noon, and not Shah Beg. Amir Zul-Noon's name is absent in these two histories.
- (iv) Masumi and Tuhfat-ul-Karam being local histories should be better informed.
- (v) Mazhar Shah Jehani has all praise for Nizamuddin and does not mention any kind of setback in his administration.
- (vi) The other Sind histories, Tahiri, pp. 54-56, Tarkhan Nama, and Beglar-Nama also do not contribute to these views.
- (vii) Qazi Qazan like Issa Tarkhan must have been a small boy then.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi translation, p. 189.

1488 A.D.—893 A.H. :

Syed Muhammad Hussain bin Syed Ahmed bin Syed Muhammad Urf Miran Muhammad Shirazi died and was buried at Thatta.

1490 A.D.—896 A.H. :

Birth of Shah Hasan Arghoon, who

ruled over Sind for 31 years from 1524 A.D.

1490 A.D., April-May—895 A.H., Jamadi-I :

Darya Khan (Mubarak Khan) built his own tomb at Makli as is proved from an inscription on it. The same year, Darya Khan defeated the Mughals (Arghoons) of al-Lahri and Qandahar (Shah Beg's forces in which the latter's brother Sultan Muhammad was killed at Jalwagir near Sibi Nani's grave in the Bolan Pass). The inscription gives the genealogy of Jam Nizamuddin as:

Mubarak bin Nizamuddin Shah bin Sadaruddin Shah bin Salahuddin Shah bin Rukunuddin Shah. These inscriptions are earliest of Naskh and Thuluth in Sind.

The calligrapher was Qutubuddin bin Mahmud Ahmad bin Darya Khan.

1491 A.D.—1548 Sambat :

Inscription of Marwat Fort (Bahawalpur District) on a brick in Sindhi language stating that Jam Soomro, who was Malak of the Fort, repaired it on behalf of Samma. It has shreds of Siraiiki and it can easily be categorised as Sindhi or Seraiki.

Arabic probably continued to be used as the official language by the Soomras, but with the advent of Sammas, Persian was adopted as official language. The above inscription shows that the use of Sindhi in Devnagri script on state buildings may have been in vogue for a long time and Sindhi alphabet in its Arabic script had not become popular until then.

Makli Nama, pp. 110-111.

Masumi, p. 74 wrongly calls the place of Arghoon's defeat as Jalwahgir.

Mubarak Khan was the adopted son of Jam Nizamuddin.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, English Section, p. 16.

Bahawalpur Gazetteer, Vol. XXXVI-A, 1908 Edition, p. 373.

The inscriptions were moulded on the wet bricks, before drying and burning them, a process probably common in those days in Sind,

1492-93 A.D.—898 A.H. :

Birth of Sultan Mahmud, an Arghoon who ruled the Upper Sindh from Bakhar for 50 years.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. II, p. 335.

Masumi, pp. 237-38 gives his birth date and also the date of his death at the age of 84 (lunar) years in 982 A.H. or 1574 A.D.

He could not have been 15 years of age in 928 A.H. when Shah Beg ordered the massacre of Dhareja tribal chiefs, as Masumi has wrongly stated on p. 122.

1492-1521 A.D.—898-928 A.H. :

Qutubuddin S/o Mahmud Calligrapher practised Naskh and Thuluth at Thatta. He was commissioned to write inscriptions on the tomb of Darya Khan during this period.

Abdul Ghafoor, Calligraphers of Thatta, p. 57.

Also see entry 1490 A.D.

1494-1514 A.D.—900 A.H. :

Death of Sufi Qazi Sadho Ibn Hamad, Jamali. His tomb is in Vanheri.

Mahboob Ali Channa, Mihan, Vol. 14, No. 4, 1964, p. 137, basing on Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, pp. 213-217.

1494 A.D. end—900 A.H. end :

Renovation of the city of Thatta by Jam Nizamuddin.

Masumi's statement that Jam Nizamuddin founded Thatta is wrong. Thatta existed in mid-14th century as capital of Sind. Nizamuddin could only have renovated it.

Dr. N. A. Baloch, basing on Tahiri, pp. 51-53, is of the view that it was founded between 1340-1351 by the Sammas who were rising to power. This statement would be more reasonable if it is assumed that the Soomras found it after erosion of Muhammad Tur about the same period. The Samma city was Samui. Thatta may have been partly destroyed by floods and Nizamuddin may have re-built it.

1494 A.D.—900 A.H. :

Punyo Narejo, a sufi, died and was buried in the village of Raida on the Ren branch of the river Indus.

Mahboob Ali Channa, Mihran, Vol. 14, No. 4, 1964, p. 137.

1494 A.D.—900 A.H. :

Allauddin Bughio, a sufi, died and was buried in Dasht near Bahmanabad.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, pp. 209-213.

Mahboob Ali Channa, Mihran, Vol. 14, 1964, p. 137. Tuhfatul-Karam (Sindhi), p. 145.

1494-1514 A.D.—900 A.H. :

Death of Sufi Qazi Sadho Ibn Hamad Jamali. His tomb is in Vanheri.

Mahboob Ali Channa, Mihran, Vol. 14, No. 4, 1964, p. 137, basing on Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, pp. 213-217.

1495 A.D.—901 A.H. :

Syed Yaqoob and Syed Ishaque Mashhadi, sufis, came from Mashhad and settled in Samui. Syed Yaqoob died in 922 A.H. (1516 A.D.) and was buried at Samui.

Mahboob Ali Channa, Mihran, Vol. 14, No. 4, 1964, p. 162.

1495-96 A.D.—901 A.H. :

Syed Muhammad Jaunpuri who later on claimed himself as Mahdi, arrived in Thatta, to proceed for performing the Haj.

1495 A.D.—901 A.H. :

Two Syed brothers Yaqoob and Ishaq Mashhadi came from Mashhad in the days of Jam Nizamuddin and settled in Samui which had started dwindling due to neighbourhood of Thatta.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi Translation, p. 190.

1497-98 A.D.—903 A.H. :

Shaikh Pariyo Virdas, originally a Hindu Brahman, who left the civilized world and lived in hills and forests and finally settled at the foot of the Ganjo Takar Hills, died.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam (Sindhi), p. 190.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, pp. 231-235.

Pariyo is a common name in Sind. It means 'old man' or 'a greyhair'. Some sources erroneously call him Bhiryo.

The author of Hadiqat-ul-Auliya met him and listened to Ishaque Ahinger's Sindhi poems from him. He is buried at the foot of Ganjo Takar Hills.

1498 A.D. :

Vasco da Gama reached Calicut via Cape of Good Hope.

1500 A.D. and after :

The use of nails for joining the planks of ships introduced in the Sub-Continent, due to contacts with the Portuguese. Previous to this, planks were sewn together by a special thread.

1500 A.D. :

Substitution of Ocean for steppes or substitution of sea routes for land routes, a technological revolution of vast significance, was fully established. It swung the balance in favour of the Europeans.

1500-1505 A.D.—906 A.H. :

Syed Muhammad Jaunpuri, who had declared himself Mahdi and was opposed by Ulemas, left for Sind and arrived in Thatta via Nasarpur in 1504 A.D.

He made many disciples, among them were Shaikh Sadaruddin Mufti, Darya Khan, Qazi Qazan, Syed Mubarak, Shaikh Jhando and a large number of Soomras who accompanied him to Khurasan.

1500-1600 A.D. :

Two humped Bactrian camel which was favourite in countries west of Indus between 1100—1400 A.D. disappeared in this century.

Hourani, Indian Seafaring, pp. 89-97.

1501-1503 A.D.—907-8 A.H. :

Syed Muhammad or Mahdi of Jaunpur having been expelled from Gujarat reached Nasarpur along with 360 of his followers.

1503 A.D. :

Albuquerque came as Portuguese Viceroy to the Indian Sub-Continent.

1504 A.D. :

Venice formed an alliance with Sultan of Egypt and the King of Calicut against the Portuguese.

1504—05 A.D. :

Having been expelled from Sind by Jam Nizamuddin and having lost many of his followers Mahdhi of Jaunpur left for Qardhar.

1504-05 A.D.—910 A.H. :

Two Syed brothers Ahmed and Muhammad Mashhdhis having left Iran in 906 A.H. (1500—01 A.D.), due to Shia uprisings, reached Samui and were settled in Mughalwara.

1505 A.D.—911 A.H. :

Shaikh Mubarak Reli Sewistani, son of Shaikh Khizir and the father of Abul Fazal and Faizi, was born at Rel, a village near Sehwan. He stayed in Sind, received his education, became a disciple of Shaikh Murid Bukhari and Shaikh Umar Thattavi and then left for Nagar.

1505 A.D. :

Mahmud bin Muzaffar Shah captured Nagar Parkar from Soda Rajputs and built the present Mosque at Bhodesar.

Siddiqi, (Dr.), M.H., Mahdi of Jaunpur in Sind, Journal, Research Society of Pakistan, April 1965, pp. 101-110.

Siddiqi, (Dr.), M.H., Mahdi of Jaunpur in Sind, Journal, Research Society of Pakistan, April 1965, pp. 101-110.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi Translation, p. 191.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi, p. 235.

He migrated to Agra in 950 A.H., spent 50 years there and wrote 500 volumes on various subjects. He died in 1001 A.H.

Thar Meen Meeran Ja Qila by Sarupchandur 'Dad'.

1505-06 A.D.—911 A.H. :

Shah Khairullah also called Shah Khairuddin son of Syed Ahmed Baghdadi was born at Baghdad.

1506 A.D., 21st Feb. to 1590 A.D., 27th Sept.**911 A.H., 27th Ramzan to 998 A.H., 27th Zul Qad. :**

Makhdoom Nooh lived then.

1507 A.D. :

Defeat of Mir Hussain's fleet by the Portuguese. The Portuguese defeated an expedition of Sultan of Gujarat and Mamluk Sultan of Egypt. Later on, only with 600 sailors, they defeated the joint naval expedition of the Sultan of Gujarat and the Sultan of Turkey, who had 7000 Turk and 22,000 Gujarati soldiers.

1506 A.D.—911 A.H. :

Death of famous Arab historian Jalaluddin al-Suyuti.

1507-08 A.D.—913 A.H. :

Shah Beg and Muhammad Muneem left Qandhar for the fear of Babur, and reached Shal (Quetta) and Mastung.

In the subsequent year 914 A.H. (probably on hearing of Jam Nizamuddin's death) he came and occupied Sibi.

1507-08 A.D.—913 A.H. :

Death of Amir Zul-Noon at the hands of the Uzbeks.

1507-08 A.D. :

After the conquest of Kabul and Ghazni, Babur attacked Qandhar. Muhammad

Mihran, No. 2, 1959, pp. 139-150 and No. 1 and 2, 1958, pp. 140-162.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi Translation, p. 327.

In this battle, Sind must have contributed men and boats.

Beveridge, Babur Nama, Vol. I, p. 342.

Masumi, pp. 104-05, puts the year of his movement from Qandhar as 913 A.H. but on p. 72, he also states that as long as Jam Nizamuddin was alive the Arghoons did not put their foot on the soil of Sind since 890 A.H. (1485 A.D.).

Masumi, p. 102.

Masumi, pp. 102, 103, 112, 113, 192-196 and 226-227.

Muqem and Shah Beg, both sons of Amir Zul-Noon, could not face him and, therefore, they took to flight. Babur appointed his brother Sultan Nazir as the Governor of Qandhar and among the captives took Mah Begum, the daughter of Muhammad Muqem. She was married to Muhammad Qasim Koka and from this matrimony gave birth to Naheed Begum.

After the departure of Babur, Shah Beg and Muhammad Muqem recaptured Qandhar.

1508 A.D.—914 A.H. :

Death of Jam Nizamuddin Samma after 48 years rule of Sind and was succeeded by his son Nasiruddin Abul Fatah Feroz Shah-II.

1508-1510 A.D. :

Jareja Samma chief Hamirji was murdered by his cousin Rawal. Latter seized most of Cutch. Hamirji's son Khengar sought help of Mahmud Begra, while Rawal got help from Jam Feroz. This conflict spoiled Sind—Cutch relations and Jam Salahuddin with help of Khengar attacked Sind twice. Conflict ended the Samma rule in Sind.

1508—1524 A.D.

Sind ruled by Nasiruddin Abdul Fateh Sultan Feroz Shah bin Sultan Nizamuddin Shah Jam Nizamuddin.

She later on escaped from Kabul and married Mirza Shah Hassan and Mirza Issa Tarkhan in succession in 1526 and 1554 A.D. respectively. She rebelled against Mirza Baqi and was captured, imprisoned and allowed to die of starvation in 977 A.H. (1569-70 A.D.) Nahid Begum's daughter Rajia Begum was married to Mirza Baqi and was killed in an encounter with Jam Baba.

Daudpota in Masumi, p. 302 states that it was 917 A.H. (1511 A.D.).

Tarikh-i-Tahiri, p. 56, puts it as 914 A.H. (1508 A.D.).

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 106, also agrees with this date and so does Beglar Nama. The inscription on his tomb gives the year of construction as 915 A.H. (1509-10 A.D.) and hence he may have died in 914 A.H.

Williams, pp. 113-114.

Refer entry, September, 1524.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, Tahiri, p. 308 assigns p. 528 A.D. as the end of his rule.

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 319-20, assigns 927 A.H. (1521 A.D.) as the end of his rule, putting the total period to 13 years which is incorrect. Briggs calculates his rule from 896 A.H. (894 A.H. is probably a printing mistake) to 927 A.H. or 1492-1520 A.D.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari assigns year 1521 A.D. to the fall of Thatta and end of his rule.

Masumi, p. 113, puts the end of Feroz Shah's rule as 11th Muharram, 926 A.H.

1509 A.D. :

Construction of Dabir Mosque at Thatta. It is one of the earliest examples of Kashi tiles from Hala or Sehwan. The tile body is made of hard baked terracotta unlike the Punjab tiles which are made of silicious sand with lime or other ingredients held together with some cementing material. Kashi is derived from Sindhi 'Kach' or glass or glazed and not from Kashgar as Hala potters state, taking their ancestry to Sinkiang (China).

1509 A.D. :

The oldest Portuguese map of the Indian Ocean and the first scientific map, which also shows Sind, was produced.

1509-10 A.D.—915 A.H. :

The inscription on the north entrance of Jam Nizamuddin's masoleum set up at the instructions of his son Feroz Shah the same year, gives the Samma genealogy as:

Al-Sultan Feroz Shah Ibn Al-Sultan, Nizamuddin Shah bin Al-Sultan Sadaruddin Shah bin Al-Sultan Salahuddin

Map in the Ducal library of Wolfenbuttel, published by Ulden in 1938.

Professor Muhammad Shafi, Sanadid-i-Sind, English Section 17.

This inscription gives the name of Jam Unar I as Feroz Shah, Jam Sanjar as Sadaruddin Shah. The tomb was started by Jam Nizamuddin himself and completed by his son Jam Feroz in 1509-10 A.D.

Shah bin Al-Sultan Rukunuddin Shah
bin Al-Sultan Feroz Shah (Jam Unar-II).

1509-10 A.D.—915 A.H. :

Jam Feroz starts the construction of the tomb of his father Jam Nizamuddin, though the construction on the outside wall was started by Nizamuddin himself in 895 A.H. (1490 A.D.)

1509-1529 A.D. :

The climax of Portuguese cartography marked by maps of great cartographers:

Franciso Rodriquez (1513-15 A.D.), Lop Homen (1516 A.D.), Reinel Bros. (1519-22 A.D.), and Diogo Ribeiro (1523-29 A.D.).

Sind's maps by the Portuguese were used as guide for all the European nations until about 1830 A.D. The maps were remarkably superior to the all previous ones.

1510 A.D. :

Portugese conquest of Goa.

1510 A.D. :

Albuquerque sacked Calicut, and also captured Gova. Yousuf Adil Shah recovered it but was expelled by the Portuguese the same year.

In the following year Albuquerque established Portuguese factory at Calicut and conquered Malacca (near Singapore). By about this time they must have established their factory at Lahri Bunder in Sind with or without permission and must have retained control over it even if opposed.

Armando Corlesac and Avelino Teizeira da Mota; *Monuments and Portugalis, Cartographica*, 4 Volumes, Lisbon, 1960, give some of the portions of these maps.

1510-1586 A.D. :

Rule of Cutch by Jareja Samma chief Khengar, as vassal of Gujarat from 1510-1540 and independent rule from 1540-1586. He united Cutch as one country.

Williams, pp. 113-14.

He helped Jam Salahuddin and Jam Feroz in the Sind politics in 1512, 1521, and 1524 A.D.

1511-12 A.D.—Earlier than 917 A.H. :

The marriage of Bibi Rani with Sultan Muzaffar (917-32 A.H. or 1511/12-1525/26 A.D.) of Gujarat.

Bibi Rani was grand daughter of Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar and a cousin of Salahuddin, both born of Jam Sanjar's second and third son who were brothers of Jam Nizamuddin-II. Most probably the family had shifted to Gujarat during Jam Nizamuddin's reign.

Zafarul Walih, p. 137 puts the date of the marriage as 924 A.H. (1518 A.D.) which is improbable as Sultan Muzaffar on occupying the throne showed interest in Salahuddin's cousin. Her elder daughter was married to Sultan Adil Shah Farooqi of Burhanpur (918-26 A.H.) and, therefore, the marriage must have taken place around 907 A.H. Ma'arat-i-Sikandri, pp. 206-7.

1511-12 A.D.—917 A.H. :

Jam Salahuddin Shah with the help of Sultan Muzaffar of Gujarat and Rao Khengar of Cutch conquered the Lower Sind, from Feroz Shah-II.

who had it replaced, conveying Salah-
uddin that the Viceroy's forces had been
defeated and it was advisable for him
to abandon Thatta. This was quickly
done. Darya Khan then moved Feroz
Shah to Thatta and installed him on
1st Shawwal, 918 A.H. (1512 A.D.). The
(October) Salahuddin then returned to
Gujarat. He had remained in power
in Thatta for about eight months
and must have collected a large sum of
money from Thatta and organized an
other battle.

SAMMA FEUDS AND THEIR FALL

1512 A.D.—918 A.H., Muharram :

Jam Salahuddin made his first attack on Thatta with the help of Sultan Muzaffar of Gujarat, who was married to the former's cousin Bibi Rani. At that time Jam Feroz had neglected the affairs of the state, refused the advice of Darya Khan, who had to retire to his Jagir in the village Ghaha (Kahan) near Sehwan and these failures brought his defeat at the hands of Salahuddin who thus became the ruler of Sind. Feroz Shah along with his mother Madina Machhani went over to Ghaha to Darya Khan, who at the request of Madina agreed to help, collected troops from Sehwan, but got the first set-back at the hands of Haji, the Vazier of Jam Salahuddin. As luck would have it the Vazier's letter about the success of the initial battle addressed to Jam Salahuddin fell in the hands of Darya Khan, who had it replaced, conveying Salahuddin that the Vazier's forces had been defeated and it was advisable for him to abandon Thatta. This was quickly done. Darya Khan then moved Feroz Shah to Thatta and installed him on 1st Shawwal, 918 A.H. (1512 A.D. 12th October). Salahuddin then returned to Gujarat. He had remained in possession of Thatta for about eight months and must have collected a large sum of money from Thatta and organized another battle.

Zafar-ul-Walih, p. 138.

Husamuddin in Makli Nama, pp. 114-115, puts the year as 918-19 A.H. (March 1512—Feb. 1514 A.D.) and period of Salahuddin's rule as 8 months. Salahuddin must have captured Thatta in Muharram (March) and vacated it in Ramzan (November 1512 A.D.) to be re-occupied by Feroz on the Idd day.

Masumi, pp. 77-78 suggests the year soon after Nizamuddin's death i.e. 915-16 A.H. (April 1509-March 1511 A.D.). This is incorrect as Sultan Muzaffar could not have married Salahuddin's cousin until 917 A.H. (1511-12 A.D.).

Salahuddin was son of a brother of Jam Nizamuddin and grand-son of Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar Raydhan. His cousin Bibi Rani, a daughter of another brother of Jam Nizamuddin was married to Sultan Muzaffar-II of Gujarat (917-932 A.H. or 1511/12-1525/26 A.D.).

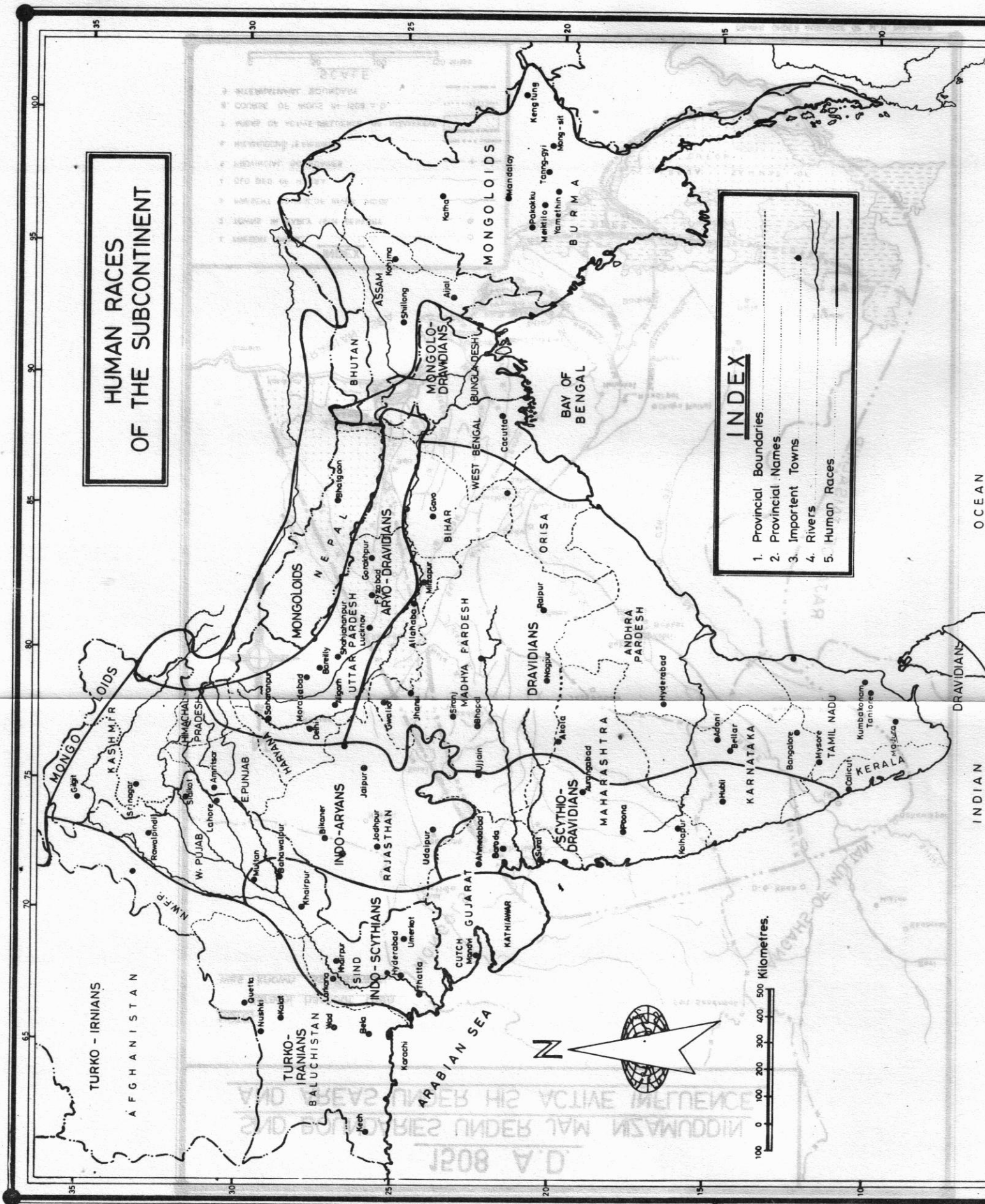
It appears that these two brothers of Nizamuddin may have had differences with him and may have gone to Gujarat.

It is also possible that Salahuddin may have left Thatta for Gujarat soon after the accession of Feroz Shah, and may have been contestant for the throne.

HUMAN RACES OF THE SUBCONTINENT

INDEX

1. Provincial Boundaries
2. Provincial Names
3. Important Towns
4. Rivers
5. Human Races

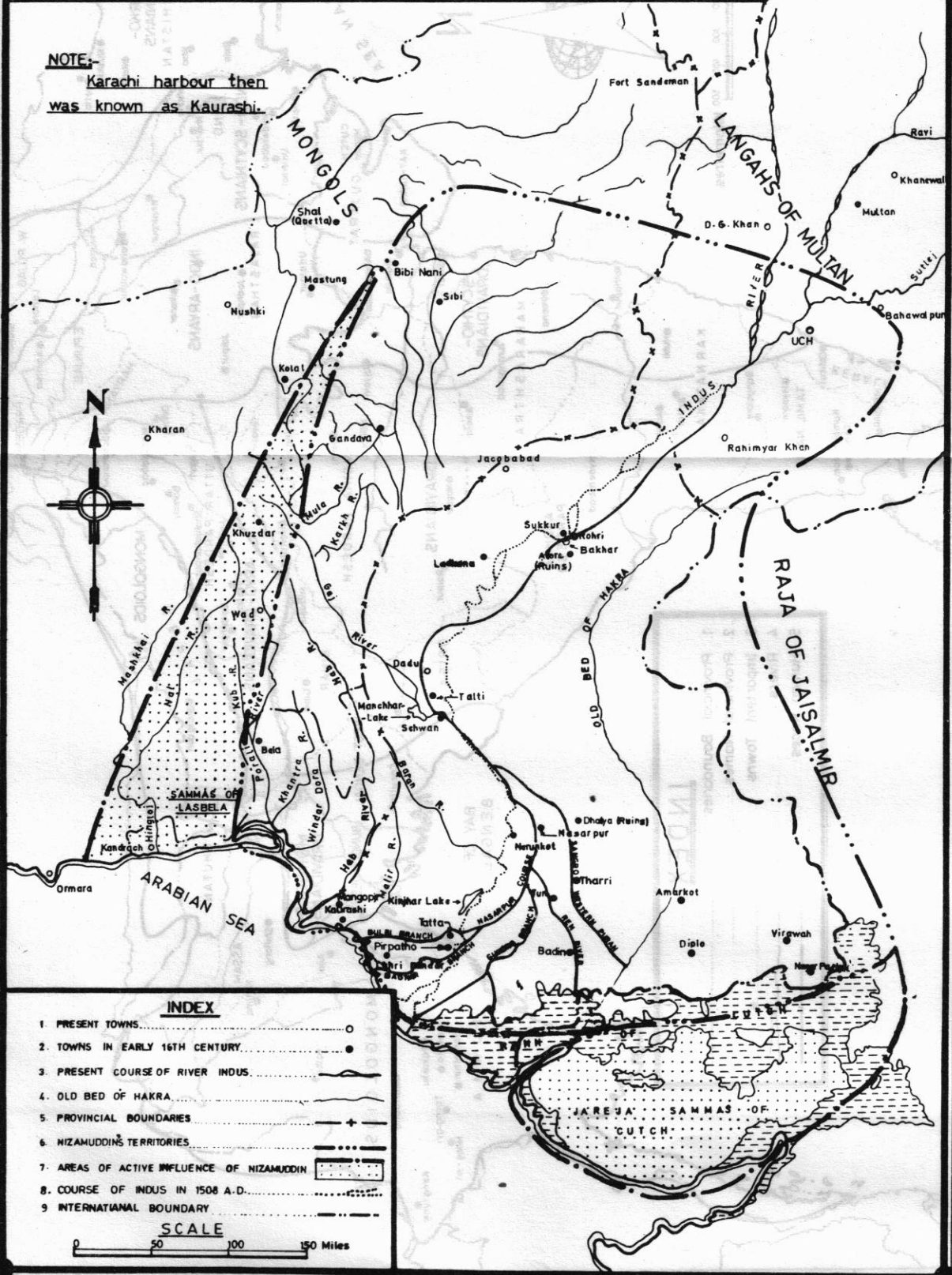


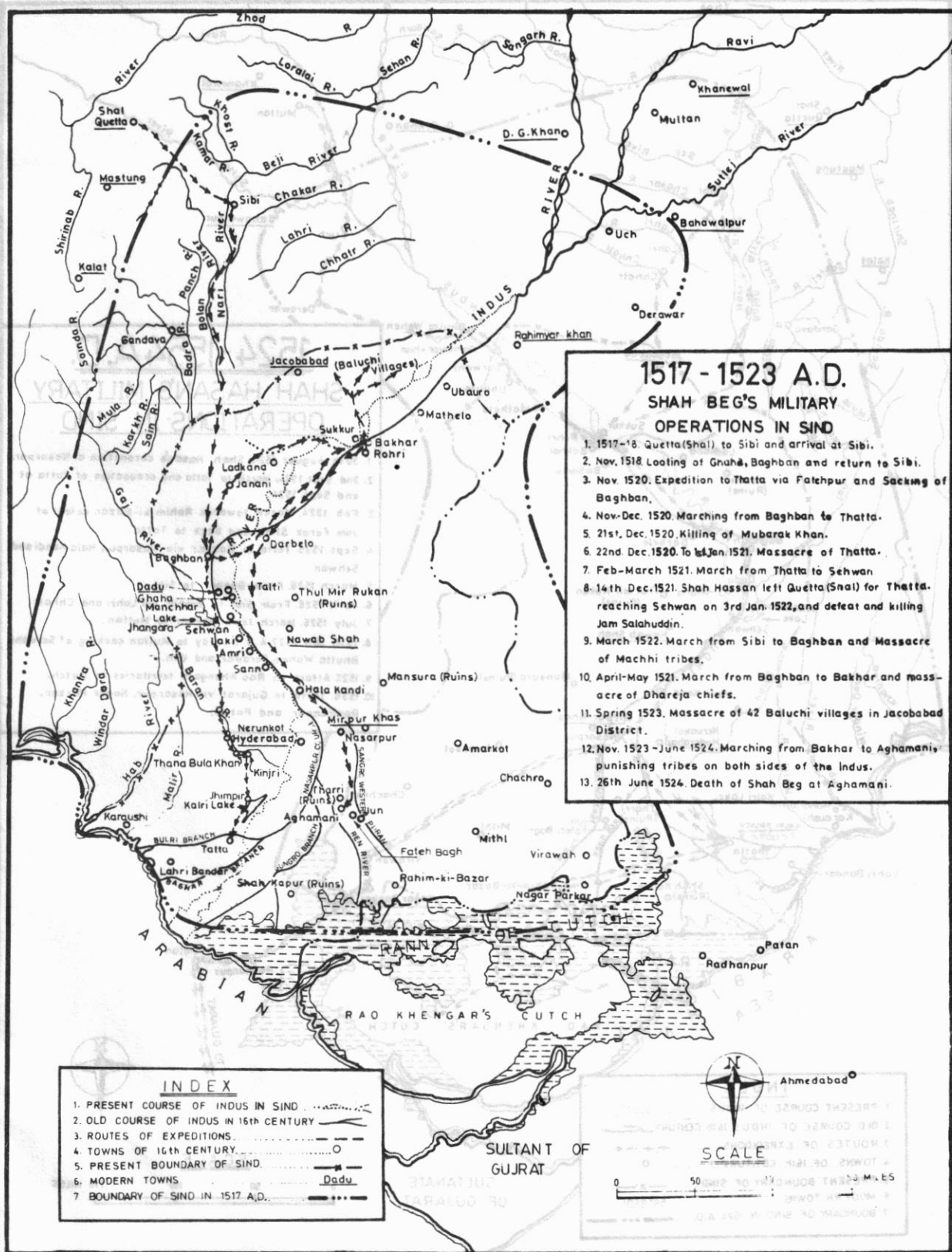
1508 A.D.

SIND BOUNDARIES UNDER JAM NIZAMUDDIN AND AREAS UNDER HIS ACTIVE INFLUENCE

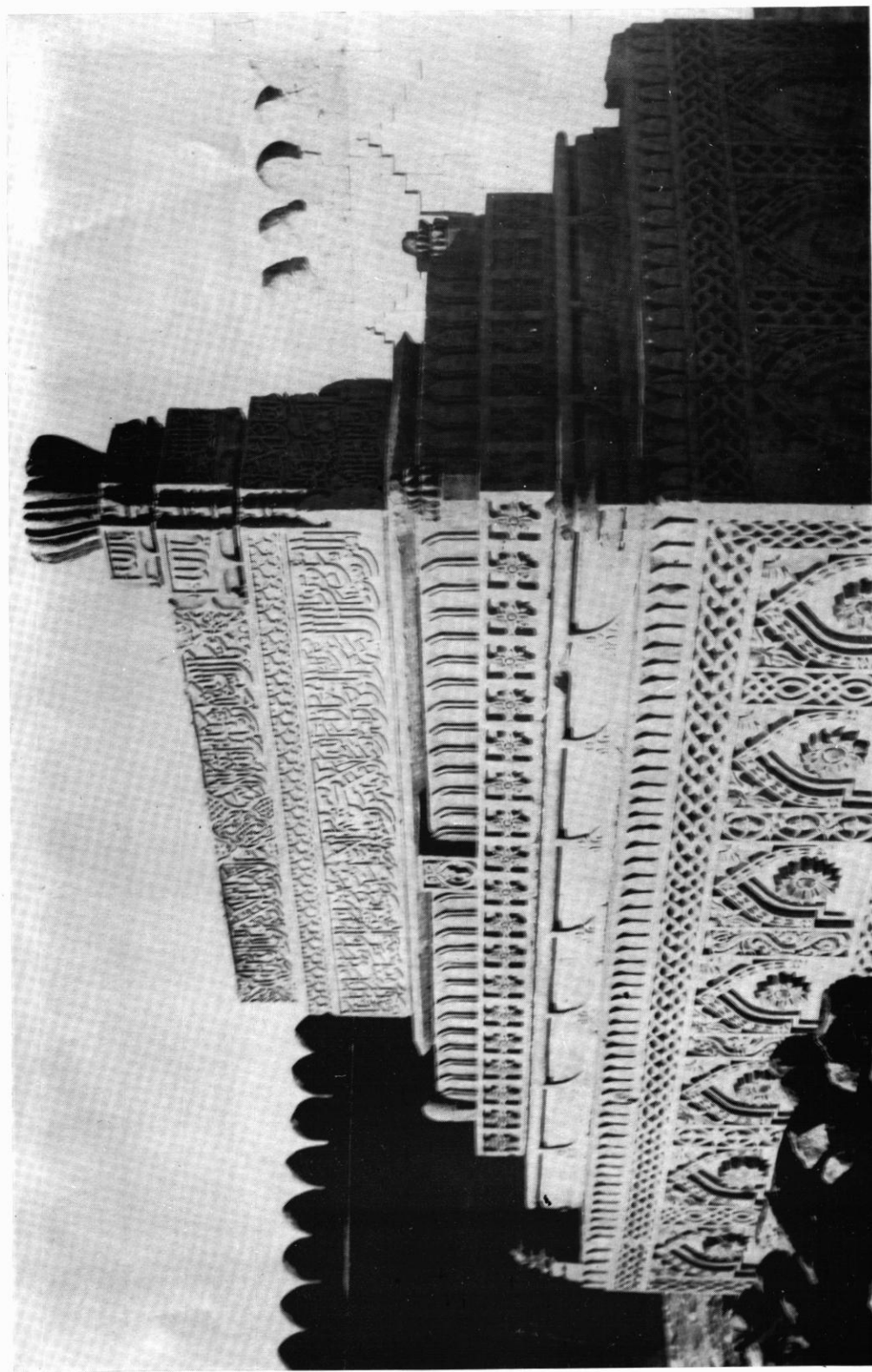
NOTE:-

Karachi harbour then
was known as Kaurashi.

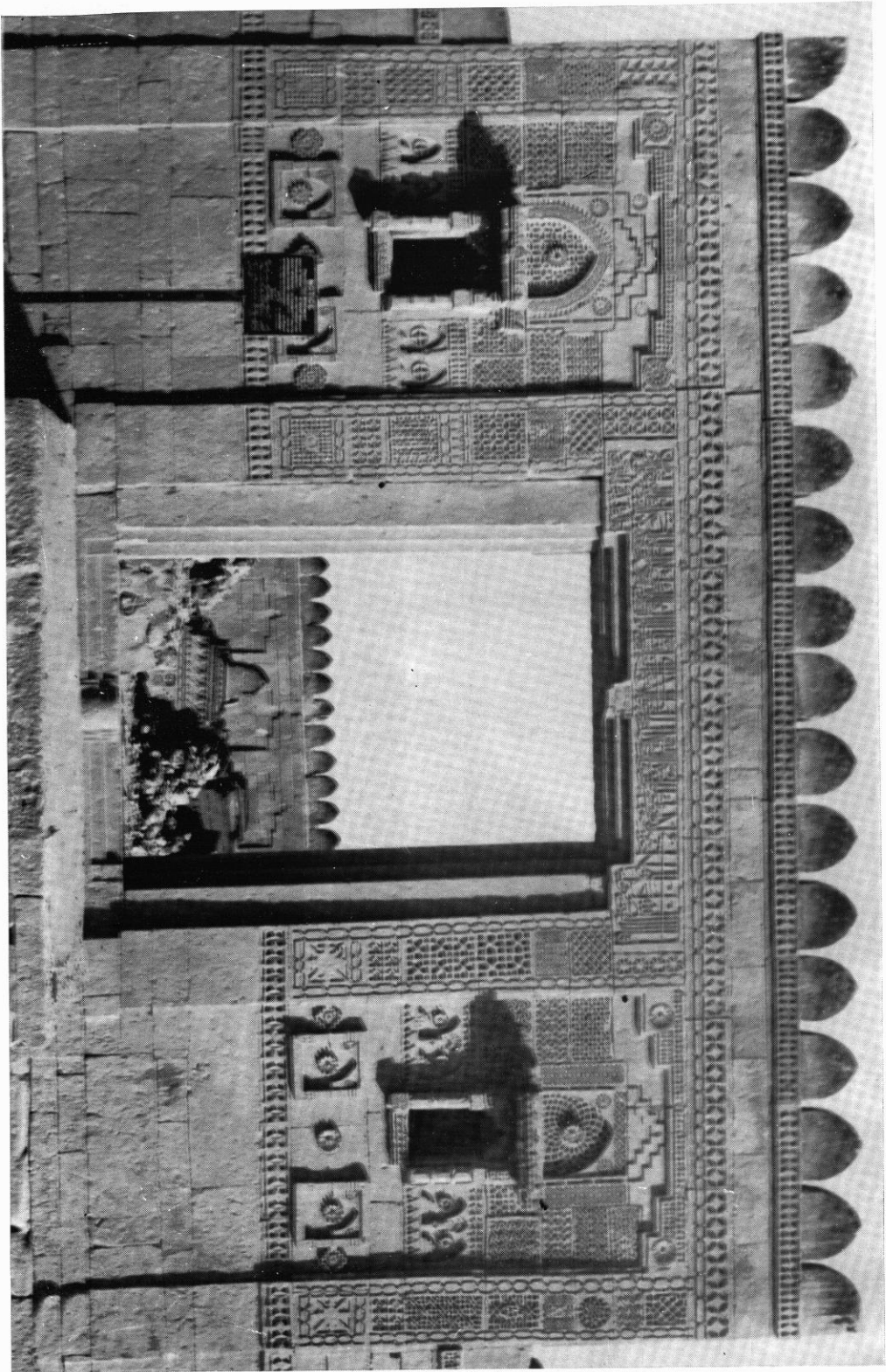




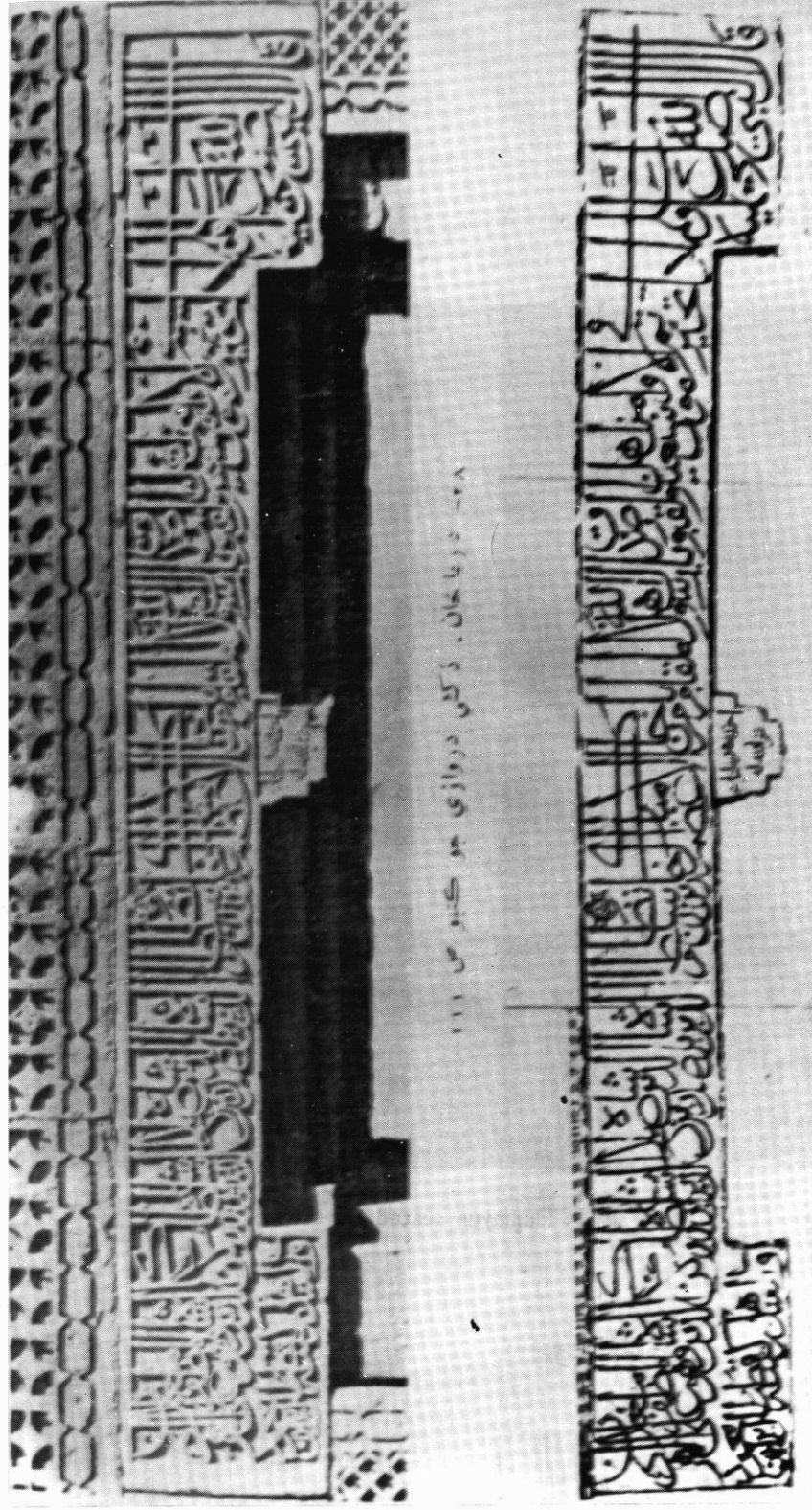
DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR.



116. Grave of Darya khan with inscriptions.



117. Enclosure the Tomb of Darya Khan (Mubarak Khan).



118. Inscription on the southern gate of tomb of Darya Khan in Naskhi script.



119. Humayun seated on throne.

In this expedition he was helped by the Cutch. Cutch had two rival factions under Rawal and Khengar. The former had the latter's father murdered in 1506 A.D. and latter had acquired parts of Cutch by 1512 A.D. Rawal was very powerful at this period. Sind had good relations with Rawal and therefore Khengar helped Salahuddin. Besides this Khengar was also vassal of the Sultan of Gujarat, as such granting passage to Sind was obligatory on Khengar, who also controlled the easiest approach to Sind. Sind in turn helped Rawal, which caused rift with Khengar who then interfered in Sind affairs. This ultimately helped Arghoons.

1512-13 A.D.—918 A.H. :

Due to rebellion of Shah Ismail Safavi Makhdoom Abdul Aziz Muhadith Ubhari along with his sons, left Herat and came and settled in Ghaha (Kahan near Sehwan. His sons Athiruddin and Yar Muhammad wrote some religious works after their arrival in Sind.

1512-13 A.D.—Between 918-919 A.H. :

Jam Salahuddin, a descendant of Jam Sanjar, defeated Jam Feroz Samma and himself became the king for 8 months, when he was removed with the help of Darya Khan and Feroz was reinstated.

Masumi states that due to misunderstanding, Salahuddin had left for Gujarat. Darya Khan is reported to have engineered the plot for Salahuddin's leaving Thatta.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 518.
William's pp. 113-117.

Masumi, p. 76.

It seems that Kahan had achieved an important position at the end of the 15th century and almost every person of some consequence passed through it. It was in the Jagir of Darya Khan and may be, he had up-graded the town-ship.

Masumi, pp. 76-78.

Salahuddin's cousin Bibi Rani was married to Muzaffar of Gujarat, who became Sultan in 917 A.H. (1511-12 A.D.) and helped Salahuddin to conquer Sind. This incident, therefore, may have taken place in 918-19 A.H. (1512-13 A.D.).

1512-13 A.D.—918 A.H. :

Badi-uz-Zaman Mirza who came to Sind from Astrabad, was well received by Jam Feroz and kept as state guest. He returned to Shah Ismail Safavi after one year's stay in Thatta.

1513 A.D. :

It appears that simultaneously with their activities, the Portuguese had threatened Lahri Bandar and, therefore, the Sammas had to recede in land. By this time the Portuguese may have established a factory at Lahri Bunder with or without permission of Sind's ruler and may even have used force as they were doing in the whole of the Indian Ocean.

1513 A.D.—919 A.H. :

Jam Salahuddin Shah was defeated by Jam Feroz with the support of Shah Hasan Arghoon and the former fled to Gujarat.

1517 A.D.—923 A.H. :

Babur's second expedition against Qandhar, in which he became seriously ill. Taking advantage of the situation, Shah Beg made an offer for peace which suited the other party too and was accepted. Shah Beg felt free for adventures towards Sind.

1517 A.D. :

No person existed who could be called Khalifa on the ground of his descent

Zafar-ul-Walih, p. 137.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 518.

Firishta, Bombay, f. 460 a.

Firishta (Naval Kishore), Vol. II, p. 511.

Masumi, pp. 109-110 and 309 puts the year as 921 A.H., but Beveridge in Babur Nama, Vol. I, pp. 365 and 431 proves it to be 923 A.H. Masumi's chronology since this date falls behind by 2-3 years.

from the Abbasid Khalifas after Sultan Salim's capture in Cairo.

1517-18 A.D.—923-24 A.D. :

Shah Beg moved to Sibi and made it as his headquarters. Meantime, his son, Shah Hasan, apparently having developed uncordial relations with his father, reached Babur's court at Kabul and stayed there for two years.

It is suspected that this was attempted with connivance of his father Shah Beg so as to keep him informed of Babur's moves.

1518 A.D.—924 A.H. :

Shah Beg lived in territories of Shal and Siwi under hardship and distress and decided to conquer Sind.

1518 A.D., 20th Nov.—924 A.H.,

17th Zul Qad :

Shah Beg attacked Ghaha (Kahan) (which was Jagir of Darya Khan) and Baghban and laid waste the country around them. The booty among other items included 1000 camels which used to operate Persian wheels (for rabi crop). Of this booty he despatched fine horses to Babur as gift. Babur received this information through Shah Beg's ambassador Qasil Tawachi in Qartu on 25th Rabi-I, 920 A.H. or 30th March, 1519 A.D.

The same year Babur captured Sawat, Bajwar, Bhera, and Khoshab. Mirza Shah Hasan (later on ruler of Sind) was with him on this expedition.

1519-21 A.D. :

Magellan's voyage around the World.

Masumi, p. 111.

Beveridge, Babur Nama, Vol. I, pp. 365 and 430.

Babur himself has stated that Shah Hasan had come to learn the techniques of administration and court procedures and etiquettes.

Masumi, p. 112.

All future actions of Shah Beg have to be viewed from this incident. Masumi has tried to justify his actions on flimsy ground.

Masumi, p. 110, puts the date as 17th Zul Qad, 928 A.H. which is incorrect by 3 years. Tarkhan Nama and Tuhfat-ul-Karam have copied Masumi's date.

Beveridge, Babur Nama, Vol. I, pp. 395 and 401 gives the date of arrival of the ambassador.

Babur Nama, Vol. I, pp. 384-401 and 414.

Between 1519-1528/29 A.D.—925-935 A.H.:

Death of Shaikh Bhirkio Katiar, probably on the 9th of the month of Shaban. He came from village Katiar (not Mulla Katiar) in Nasarpur Pargana.

The tomb of this sufi is at Shaikh Bhirkio, about 20 miles ESE of Hyderabad. His anniversary is being celebrated for 3 days from the 9 to 11th of Shaban each year.

926 A.H. :

After spending 2 years in Babur's court, Shah Hasan left and joined his father at Sibi.

1520 A.D., 21st Dec.—927 A.H.,**11th Muharram :**

Darya Khan (Dulla) or Mubarak Khan was killed by Mongols. He was a slave of Diwan Lakhidar and was adopted as son by Jam Nizamuddin. His real name was Qaboolo (or Qabool Muhammad) Syed. He rose to become Madar-ul-Muham (Prime Minister) and was titled as Mubarak Khan.

There are different versions about the last days of his life.

Tahiri states that the courtiers being jealous of his power and position persuaded Feroz Shah to crush him, but the latter finding himself incapable avoided any direct conflict; so they approached Feroz's mother Madina Machhari, advising her to invite the Mongols and Arghoons to free Sind from the power of Darya Khan. According to this plan Madina invited Shah Beg from Qandhar. Shah Beg took Baghban-Schwan route and

Channa Mahboob Ali, Mihran, Vol. 41, No. 4, 1964, pp. 131-32.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi, and Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, p. 84, describe his life and mention that he was contemporary of Hala Kandi's Makhdoods Ahmed and Muhammad both of whom died in 934 A.H. (1527/28 A.D.). Mahboob Ali thiiks that he died in 930 A.H. (1523/24 A.D.).

Masumi, p. 111.

An inscription at the north of Mubarak Khan's grave calls him Al Khanul Azam Wa Shahid Mubarak Khan Ibn Sultan Nizamuddin.

Tahiri, pp. 6-59,

The version has to be seen in the light of entries 922, 923, and 924 A.H. i.e. Babur's determination to capture Qandhar and Shah Beg's struggle to acquire a new land.

encountered Darya Khan near 'Khan Wah' canal which he had himself built to irrigate the lands of village Sankorah (Sakro) and other areas (of Thatta and Sakro Talukas). Darya Khan was killed while fighting bravely, when an arrow hit him in the throat. Feroz Shah kept aloof.

Masumi on the other hand reports that some Mongols had migrated to Thatta, and entered the service of Jam Feroz who had assigned a separate quarter to them called Mongol Pura. One Mir Qasim Kaibakian Arghoon encouraged and induced Shah Beg to undertake the conquest of Thatta and, therefore, Shah Beg made preparations, and was first opposed near Talhati (Talti) by Matan Khan (Motann Khan) son of Darya Khan, but avoiding them Shah Beg reached Khanwah located 6 miles north of the city of Thatta (Masum wrongly puts 3 Kurohs south of the city of Thatta), crossed the river at a point where it was shallow and reached near Thatta. Darya Khan left Feroz Shah in the city and came out to fight a fierce battle, which he lost, and was captured by Tingari Birdi Qabtasal and put to sword along with the other Samma soldiers. Jam Feroz took to flight.

Beglar Nama states that he was captured and killed.

Zafar-ul-Walih states that he was called by the Arghoons to discuss the terms of peace and treacherously murdered.

Masumi, pp. 113-14.

This version puts the blame of aggression on Shah Beg. It is possible that Mir Qasim too advised him to attack Sind and sent him detailed reports, but this must have been only after seeing Shah Beg's preparations.

This version apparently is more plausible than Tahiri's version. Tahiri himself being a Sindhi, must have been prejudiced against Machhis who are considered a low caste by some, till this day.

The Kalri branch of the river flowing north of Thatta was no longer the main branch and, therefore, was shallow.

Khan Wah existed till the opening of the Kotri Barrage. Kalri, an inundation canal after covering 26 miles bifurcated into the Kotri Buthro and Khan Wah. Latter continued and discharged into the Gharo Creek.

1520 A.D., 22nd Dec.—31st Dec.

927 A.H. 11th Muharram—20th Muharram:

After the defeat and death of Darya Khan, Shah Beg allowed the plunder of Thatta and disgraced the inhabitants. This was stopped after 10 days at the request of Qazi Qazan to Shah Beg.

He also ordered giving of protection to the family of Feroz Shah who had taken shelter at Pir Ar. Tahiri states that the ill treatment to the populace is indescribable.

Masumi, pp. 114-115, puts the date as 926 A.H. but *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. II, p. 51 puts the date as 927 A.H. The source used the chronogram in خرابی سند or fall of Sind, which also gives the date 927 A.H.

Tahiri, pp. 58-59 also gives the same chronogram, but from it he has derived the date of Shah Beg's death and also Shah Hasan's driving out Jam Feroz from Sind.

Badauni's *Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh* (Calcutta Edition) f. 75 b. copies Mir Masum and puts the date as 926 A.H.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol II, pp. 276-77 and 290-91 copies from Masumi the year 926 A.H. but copies chronogram from *Tabaqat-i-Akbari* and puts 929 A.H. which is a mis-writing for 927 A.H.

Since soon afterwards Jam Salahuddin attacked Thatta a second time in 928 A.H. (1521-22 A.D.), when Jam Feroz is reported by Masumi to have sought Shah Beg's assistance, the date of 927 A.H. appears to be acceptable.

1521 A.D., January-February—

927 A.H. End Safar :

Shah Beg moved out his camp from Thatta. Jam Feroz came for submission, which was granted. Sind partitioned, the Lower Sind south of Laki went to Jam Feroz, as Shah Beg's Governor and protege, and the Northern Sind was annexed, to be ruled by Shah Beg directly through his officers. As protege Feroz agreed to share a part of the land revenue with Shah Beg. Due to

Masumi, pp. 115-116.

Tahiri, p. 59.

this Feroz lost respect and prestige among his own people.

This partition gave six out of eight Sarkars, to Feroz though area-wise the two Sarkars of the Upper Sind were larger than 6 Sarkars of the Lower Sind. The most fertile Sarkar of the period, Sehwan, also went with the Upper Sind. These Sarkars were:

Bakhar Sarkar with twelve Mahals; Bakhar, Uch, Mathelo, Ubarro, Alore, Darbelo, etc.

Sehwan Sarkar with nine Mahals; Sehwan, Pat, Baghban, Kahan (Ghaha), Lakhpat, etc.

Chachkan Sarkar with eleven Mahals; Chachkan, Jun, Fateh Bagh, etc.

Nasarpur Sarkar with seven Mahals; Nasarpur, Amarkot, Hala Kandi, Samma-vali, etc.

Chakar Hala Sarkar with eight Mahals; Chakar Hala, Ghazipur, etc.

Thatta Sarkar with eighteen Mahals; Thatta, Lalri Bandar, Bathoro, Bahrampur, Sakro, etc.

1521 A D., Mid-February, Mid-March—927 A H., End of Rabi-I, Beginning of Rabi-II :

After departing from Thatta Shah Beg reached Sehwan.

The Sahta (a branch of the Sammas some of whom were Muslims, the others Hindus even before independence) and Soda (a branch of the Parmar Rajputs who held the Thar area for many centuries and even to this day exercise influence on both the sides of the border)

Mazhar-i-Shah Jahani and Ain-i-Akbari give the details of these Sarkars.

Tod, Vol. I, p. 85 n. gives a description of these tribes.

tribes took pledge to fight the intruder till death. In spite of the resistance Shah Beg occupied Sehwan and put it in charge of his four officials belonging to Arghoon, Tarkhan and Beglar clans and also put a Kokaltash in charge of Bakhar, probably in order to win support of these clans, who were losing faith in him due to pressure of Babur on Qandhar.

Three days later, Shah Beg was informed that two sons of Darya Khan, Mahmud Khan and Matan (Motann) Khan and also another Samma tribal leader Sarang Khan were ready to submit but Makhdoom Bilawal was preventing them and encouraging them to fight. Shah Beg, therefore, stormed Talti and captured and looted it. In the battle a large number of Sammas and Sodhas were killed.

Makhdoom Bilawal was captured and punished (i.e. he may have been imprisoned, tortured and allowed to die a slow death, if not crushed alive in oil expeller as is believed by the people of Sind specially of Baghban, where he is buried).

1520-21 A.D.—927 A.H. :

The probable date of death of Makhdoom Jaffar of Bubak who was alive at the time of Shah Beg's campaign of Sind.

Masumi, pp. 116 and 117.

Masumi, pp. 198 and 99, Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Vol. III give biography and put his death in 919 A.H. which is incorrect. According to Miyar, f. 426 a he died in 929 A.H. (1522/23 A.D.).

Makhdoom Bilawal's grave is near Baghban, 6 miles NW of the town of Dadu and there is a congregation held on the eve of the first Friday every month. It is not at Thatta as some historians state.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam puts it as 920 A.H., which is wrong as the first campaign of Shah Beg started in 926 A.H.

1521 A.D.—927 A.H. :

Shah Beg promised Babur that he would surrender Qandhar to him, the following year i.e. 928 A.H. (1522 A.D.).

Shah Beg's future actions in Sind were governed by Babur's pressure on Qandhar and his fear to lose it.

This promise was made only after he felt himself secure in Sind, and wanted a grace period of one year to complete the conquest of it and subdue the tribes as is proved by his very actions.

1521 A.D.—927 A.H. :

Qazi Syed Shukurullah, son of Wajihuddin son of Syed Na'amatullah son of Syed Arab Shah Hussaini Dastaki, under the orders of Shah Beg came to Thatta from Qandhar, where he had migrated from Herat in 906 A.H. (1500-1501 A.D.).

1521 A.D., November—927 A.H., End :

Jam Salahuddin collected 10,000 horsemen comprising of Jarejas (a sub-caste of the Sammas considered of Rajput origin, settled in Cutch and who had migrated there possibly due to differences with the Soomras), Sodhas, Sammas and Khengars, and proceeded to capture Thatta. Jam Feroz fled to Sehwan. Salahuddin occupied Thatta. The Cutchi forces were supplied by Khengar who controlled most of Cutch then.

Irskine, Vol. I, p. 355.

Beveridge, Babur Nama, Vol. I, pp. 432-33.

Dr. Daudpota in Masumi, p. 310 accepts the year as 927 A.H. against Masumi's year 922 A.H. in the text, p. 111.

Masumi's version on causes of Shah Beg's attack on Sind is completely distorted.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 193.

Tahiri, p. 14.

Masumi, pp. 117-118.

The tribal background is given by Todd in 'The Annals and Antiquities of Rajistan', Vol. I, pp. 78-79.

Burgess, Archaeological Survey of West India, Cutch and Kathiwar, p. 195.

Gazetteer of Bombay Presidency, Vol. V Cutch etc., p. 57.

Jam Feroz Shah now an Arghoon protege informed Shah Beg's officials at Sehwan and requested for help. They informed Shah Beg of this.

Jareja Samma chief Khengar had occupied Rahimki Bazar and Virawah, the two border posts on Southern Sind and was interfering in Sind's affairs, as Jam Feroz had helped Rawal, the adversary of Khengar in Cutch. Occupation of these border posts was with the purpose of stopping the help to Rawal from Sind.

1521 A.D, 14th December—928 A.H., 14th Muharram :

To help Jam Feroz Shah against Salahuddin, Shah Hassan on the orders of his father Shah Beg, left Shal (Quetta) and after 20 days reached Sehwan where he was opposed by Jam Sarang Khan, Rana Sodha and others who dug trenches near Talti, but Shah Hasan instead of fighting them avoided their path, proceeded towards Thatta to fight Jam Salahuddin, who was encamped at Jun.

Burnes James, 'Visit to the Court Sinde', pp. 147-235.

Ranchodji Amarji, 'Tarikh-i-Sorath', English translation by Burgess, J.A., 'History of Cutch and Gujrat', Bombay, 1882, pp. 240-41.

Williams.

Masumi, pp. 117-119 puts the year as 927 A.H. (December 1520 A.D.), which is incorrect.

Beglar Nama, puts 17th Muharram, 927 A.H.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. II, p. 276 gives 928 A.H., but on pp. 292-3 follows Masumi.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, pp. 518-519, puts 928 A.H.

Zafar-ul-Walih also puts 927 A.H.

SAMMAS STRUGGLE TO REGAIN SIND

1522 A D , early February—

928 A.H. , end Safar or early Rabi-I :

Jam Salahuddin Samma was killed by Hamid Sarban in the battle with Shah Hasan Arghoon near Chelar. His son Haibat Khan (or Beglar Nama's Fateh Khan) after being captured was ordered to be killed by Mir Khushi Muhammad Beglar. Shah Hasan's men advised him to kill Jam Feroz too, but this was avoided for the time being. Feroz smelling that is reported to have escaped to Cutch at opportunate time, but returned soon afterwards.

One effect of death of Salahuddin was normalizing of relations with Jareja chief Khengar who controlled most of Cutch. It is possible that Khengar gave protection to Feroz Shah to win the Sind support against Rawal his adversary. Feroz Shah could not have easily escaped to Cutch along the land routes of Rahim ki Bazar and Virawah which were in Khengar's occupation. By cutting off Sind's support to Rawal he quickly ousted him from his territories, but latter remained in his fort until 1540 A.D. when he occupied Nawanagar and established a new Jareja Samma dynasty under the title Jam of Nawanagar, which ruled upto June 1948.

Beglar Nama, pp. 12, 13, 17.

Masumi, pp. 119-120 and 230.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, pp. 518-19 and Vol. II, p. 35, puts the year as 928 A.H.

Masumi, puts the name of the place as Jun but Beglar Nama's Chelar is more reliable as the author Khushi Muhammad Beglar, was the killer's own tribesman.

Haibat Khan's wife was daughter of one of the Rajput wives of Muzaffar Shah. The two wives are named as Lakham Bai and Raj Bai. Salahuddin had also married the daughter of Sultan Muzaffar.

Mirat-i-Sikandari, p. 218, on the other hand states that Fateh Khan was in Gujarat when his brother-in-law Sikandar was killed in 932 A.H. (1525-26 A.D.), and those who refused to take the oath of allegiance to new Sultan Mahmud included Fateh Khan. Beglar Nama puts Fateh Khan instead of Haibat Khan as the son of Salahuddin.

Haibat Khan's wife Ruqayya was daughter of Sultan Muzaffar and sister of Sultan Mahmud-I as stated by Mirat-i-Sikandari, ff. 177 b, 187 b, 188 b.

Zafar-ul-Walih, p. 138.

Zafar-ul-Walih states that after the death of Sultan Muzaffar Feroz Shah captured some parts of Sind, but when Arghoon retaliated he took flight to Gujarat. He was well received by Sultan Bahadur bin Muzaffar. This happened in 935 A.H. (1528-29 A.D.).

Masumi, on the other hand, states that Shah Hasan was very kind to Feroz and there was no intention of his removal. Circumstantial evidence is against this version.

Masumi, pp. 121-120, puts the year as 927 A.H.

1522 A.D., March—928 A.H., Rabi-II:

After the defeat (and death) of Jam Salahuddin by Shah Hasan, Shah Beg arrived and camped near Baghban and summoned Shah Hasan there to show favours and distinction on him. He also ordered killing of the whole Machhi tribe residing on the out-skirts of Baghban as they had become disobedient. Their properties and cattle were plundered and houses and castles were raised to ground.

Shah Beg also communicated to Jam Feroz Shah that he intended to conquer Gujarat. (This was obviously to avenge on tribes of Cutch who helped Salahuddin and also to avenge on Sultan Muzaffar).

A large number of Machhi tribesmen must have escaped Shah Beg's aggression, as even today there are a number of Machhi villages around Baghban and Bahawalpur which lie two miles apart.

Shah Beg was determined to evacuate Qandhar, as much as Babur was determined to capture it. This act of Shah

Even his subsequent actions show that he kept this aim in view, though not recorded by Masum.

Beg at Baghban must have been aimed as settling his men who had already arrived with the families there.

**1522 A.D., April-May.—928 A.H.,
Jamadi-I, II. :**

Shah Beg arrived in Bakhar and ordered the execution of Lali Mahr and his men and also 47 Dhareja chiefs of various villages who had come to offer respects but had attempted to oppose his Governor of Bakhar earlier. They were killed at night time and their bodies thrown down from the tower of the fort since then named as Khuni Burj (Bloody Tower).

The Syeds occupying the fort were also ordered to be removed but allowed to settle in the Rohri town.

The quarters within the fort were allotted to his nobles and officers. The fort of Alore was demolished and its bricks were utilized for renovating the Bakhar fort and the dwellings of the Sammas and Turks around the fort were also demolished for the same purpose.

**1522 A.D., September 1—928 A.H.,
Shawwal 13 :**

Babur was handed over the keys of Qandhar by Shah Beg.

1522 A.D.—929 A.H. :

Death of Makhdoom Bilawal of Baghban, where he is buried. He organized resistance against Shah Beg Arghoon.

Masumi, pp. 112-124.

The Syeds of Bakhar, were descendants of Syed Muhammad Maki who came from Yaman to Sind and founded Bakhar, where he died in 644 A.H. (1246-47 A.D.), as is stated by Tuhfat-ul-Karam.

Dharejas were Sammas and the massacre of these innocent men was done to terrify the populace which had risen against the Mongols. Shah Beg did not do any thing excepting killing and looting of powerful or innocent population for seven continuous years since he had occupied Sibi first. Psychologists would categorise him a sadist.

Dr. Daudpotā in Masumi, p. 310, accepts this year against Masumi's 923 A.H., stated on pp. 111 and 112.

Beveridge, Babur Nama, Appendix, J. XXX, II. XXXV and Vol. I, p. 432, puts the year as 928 A.H.

Makli Nama and Tuhfat-ul-Tahirin, wrongly state that he is buried near Shaikh Hamad Jamali at Makli. Masumi,

His disciples included Hyder Shah of Sann.

pp. 198-99, Tuhfat-ul-Tahirin, pp. 30-31. Hadiqat-ul-Aulya, pp. 79-81, and Tuhfat-ul-Karam, give his biography. The local tradition that he was crushed alive in an oil expeller by Shah Beg is not supported by any contemporary authority. The Archaeological Department can be allowed to open up the grave for examination as the Russians did in the case of Timurlane and Ulul Beg to verify lame-ness and cutting off the head respectively.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya confirms that he is buried at Baghban.

1523 A.D.—929 A.H., Mid to end :

Shah Beg sent a party of his soldiers from Bakhar to 42 villages of the Baluchis to stay with them in disguise and on an appointed day and hour to destroy the whole village. Thus people of these village were killed un-awares.

Masumi, pp. 124 and 125.

The names of villages or the Sarkar are not mentioned. Mazhar Shah Jehani states that there was concentration of Balochis in the present Chanduka. The Jacobabad District was settled by the Balochis only after the mid-19th century. There were a few Balochi settlements to the north of Ubavro but in between Bakhar and these places lived Dahars and Mahrs who were yet to be subdued. The Balochi villages of Sibi Mahal were very scattered and definitely difficult to be subdued by any foreigners of whom they are suspicious to this day and won't allow their entry. In the villages of Sind any body could get in, under the cloak of a 'Musafir' (traveller) and get shelter and as a last resort in a mosque. Shah Hasan had to make special trip to crush the Balochis of Kachhi and Sibi. The 42 Baloches villages destroyed this time must have been in Chanduka.

1523 A.D.—930 A.H. :

Death of Makhdoom Ahmed, a sufi of Halakandi.

Hadiqat-ul-Auliya, p. 100, assigns 935 A.H. (1527 A.D.) to it. Mahboob Ali Channa, Mihran, Vol. 14, No. 4, p. 35 puts it as 930 A.H.

1523 A.D., November—930 A.H., :

early Winter :

Shah Beg while at Bakhar appointed Payinda Muhammad Khan as the Governor of Bakhar and moved south with a large army for the conquest of Gujarat and on way to Sehwan punished the tribes living on both sides of the river Indus. After staying for 15 days in Sehwan and inflicting punishment on the populace, he proceeded towards the Lower Sind. It took him 7 to 8 months march upto Agham (Aghamani) 30 miles SES of Hyderabad.

Masumi, pp. 125-126.

He seems to have marched along the left bank of the river Indus (which remained a strong hold of the Sammas for the next 150 years), to subdue them. He may even have the intention of capturing Thatta by surprise and may have deliberately taken that route. The destruction of the Samma strong holds may have been with intention of cutting of assistance to Jam Feroz.

Mazhar Shah Jehani gives the details of these Samma strong holds and continuance of their struggle for freedom even 110 years later.

1524 A.D., June 26—930 A.H.,

Shaban 22nd :

Shah Beg died at Aghamani. The same night the nobles and chiefs swore allegiance to his son Mirza Shah Hasan. Three years later, Shah Beg's body was sent to Mecca for burial.

Based on chronogram, خرابی سند. Masumi, pp. 126 and 127 and 141 has worked out the year as 928 A.H. and has adjusted the preceding dates accordingly.

His death occurred soon after he heard the news that Babur had arrived in the

Hodivala, Vol. I, p. 125 thinks that the year is 930 A.H.

vicinity of Bhira and Khushab with intention of conquering Hind.

This news upset him with the fear that Babur would make him vacate Sind like Qandhar, with the result that he got a heart-attack which caused his death.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 520, puts it as 930 A.H.

Firishta, Vol. II, p. 621, follows Nizamuddin's date.

Beveridge, Babur Nama, p. 437 also puts it as 930 A.H. He discusses it in JRAS (1914), pp. 293-08.

Dr. Daudpota, p. 314 does not accept Masumi's version and accepts 930 A.H.

Beglar Nama, p. 15.

The two places were conquered in 925 A.H. (Feb. 1519 A.D.) and Babur came back 5 years later to conquer India. He crossed the Jhelum in Rabi-I, 930 (22nd January, 1524 A.D.).

1524 A.D., August—930 A.H., Ramzan:

Jam Feroz Shah sent envoys to Shah Hasan the Arghoon, condoling his father's death. He also sent presents of submissiveness and assurance of good conduct. The two envoys were Hafiz Rashid Khus Navis (of Jam Nizamuddin and Jam Feroz) and Qazi Haji Mufti.

Masumi, p. 142.

Masum states that these envoys of Jam Feroz informed Shah Hasan in confidence that their mission was an outward pretence and the Jam was, in fact, preparing for war.

This is improbable, as the populace of Sind had turned against the Jam for his submission to the Arghoons and he had become too weak to fight a war.

Beglar Nama, pp. 12 and 13 states that after the defeat and killing of Salahuddin and his son at Chelar in 928 A.H., Shah Hasan was advised to kill Jam Feroz Shah too. This advice was rejected that time because the whole of the Upper Sind was preparing to fight against the Arghoons as various incidents show and, therefore, action against Feroz

Shah was postponed. The envoys of such great reputation telling Shah Hasan in private, appears to be a made-up story either by Shah Hasan and his aides, or by Masumi.

Tahiri, pp. 59 and 66, states that Jam Feroz neither sent condolence nor a congratulatory message on Shah Hasan's accession and had decided to rebel. This resulted in Shah Hasan's attack on Sind. This is also in conformity with Zafarul Walih's statement vide entry February 1522 A.D.

1524 A.D., 30th August—930 A.H.,

1st Shawwal :

Shah Hasan was coronated at Nasarpur.

Masumi, p. 142, reports that he expressed his unwillingness regarding Khutba to be read in his name and, instead, suggested that it may be read in the name of Zaheeruddin Babur Badshah. This may be improbable, as Babur had not established himself in the Sub-Continent then and only 11 years earlier his father was forced to surrender the fort of Qandhar to Babur.

His attitude towards Humayun also shows that he could not have shown this degree of sincerity to the Timurids. Masumi may have written this to please his masters, the descendants of Babur.

1524 A.D., 2nd September—930 A.H.,

4th Shawwal :

Shah Hasan started marching from Nasarpur to Thatta to crush Jam Feroz. Hearing of his approach, Jam Feroz abandoned Thatta (probably the same month) and crossed over the river. He was now between Baghar and Ren Branch of the river Indus.

Masumi, p. 142, states that Shah Hasan started after the Idd, which is normally celebrated for 3 days.

1524 A.D., September—930 A.H.,

Shawwal :

Shah Hasan crossed the river (Kalri Branch) and occupied Thatta. In the process of crossing Jam Feroz's son-in-law Mannek used a naval fleet to oppose the Argooons, but the fleet along with the leaders was either killed or drowned.

Hearing this news Jam Feroz fled to Cutch to collect troops from the Samma tribes of that area. This time he could rely upon Jareja Samma chief Khengar, who also needed support of Sind against Rawal as well as to gain independence of Gujarat at opportune time.

930 A.H.:

Soon after his accession, Mirza Shah Hasan married Gulbarg Begum, daughter of Mir Khalifa, Wakil (Prime Minister) of Babur. The engagement had taken place in 925 A.H. (1519 A.D.), with the permission of Babur, who sent her to Sind under protection of her brother Hussamuddin Mirak, who was given Districts of Pat and Baghban (present Dadu, Johi and parts of Kakar Talukas) as Jagir.

1524 A.D. September end—

930 A.H., Shawwal end or Zul Qad beginning :

Shah Hasan entered Thatta and ordered a general massacre to the degree that the stomachs of pregnant women were ripped open and the embryos were

The river Indus that time had three branches. The Ren, which separated from the main stream between Tando Muhammad Khan and Matli and flowed to Koree creek. The other two were Kalri and Baghar. The last one was the main stream and Kalri was a small shallow stream, from which Khan Wah had its mouth.

Masumi, p. 147 gives no date but describes the event after Babur's conquest of Hindustan and that would be 932 A.H. which is incorrect.

Beveridge in Babur Nama, Vol. I, p. 366 as well as Humayun Nama, Appendix A, p. 230, give the date of engagement.

Humayun Nama, pp. 37-129 and fn. 159-230 states that the marriage was dissolved two years later and Gulbarg Begum seems to have been admitted in Humayun's Harem either as a wife or as a mistress. This according to Mrs. Beveridge was reason of Shah Hasan's hostility to Humayun.

Tahiri, pp. 68 and 62.

taken out with the point of arrows. No male member irrespective of age was spared. The majority of the Samma women and children due to the fear of the Mongols jumped into the river Indus and were drowned, and those who survived were imprisoned and humiliated to the degree that according to Tahir Niyasi; 'God should not show such a day to any believer or unbeliever'.

**1524 A.D., December to 1525 A.D., February—
931 A.H., Beginning :**

Having left Thatta for Cutch, Jam Feroz collected 50,000 troops both horsemen and foot-soldiers belonging to the Samma tribes of Jareja and others, equipped them well and reached the villages of Rahman (Rahim Ki Bazar, on the Koree Creek at the edge of the Rann of Cutch, 30 miles south of Kadhan) and Chackhan (Badin-Tando Bago area) to give Shah Hasan a battle. Shah Hasan also collected the troops and reached the place of battle, Khari Khabarlo.

Feroz Shah's troops, a suicidal squad, got down from the horses, tied their turbans around the waists and again tied the corners of this cloth to each other and fought fiercely, but lost the battle with a total of 20,000 dead on both the sides. Shah Hasan stayed for three days at the battle site, to collect and distribute the spoils of war. Feroz Shah fled to Cutch.

The suicidal squad is typical of Hindu Rajpoots. These soldiers must have been supplied by the Jareja Samma chief, Khengar of Cutch. He also controlled Rahim ki Bazar and Virawah.

Masumi, pp. 143-144, states that he fled to Cutch, but other historians state that he fled to Gujarat. The latter version is improbable as Sultan Muzaffar Shah had twice helped Salahuddin against him and so he probably took shelter in Cutch. The most suitable time to cross the Rann of Cutch would have been November to February and, therefore the battle might have taken place during those months. It would also give Feroz Shah about 4 to 6 months to collect 50,000 troops and equip them.

Tuhfatul Karam, p. 115 and Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. II, pp. 297 and 98 state that he collected troops from Gujarat which is incorrect. His troops must have been drawn from Cutch, Chackhan and other parts of the Lower Sind.

Haig, Indus Delta Country, pp. 88-90 and fn. 109, identifies the site of battle as Khari Rhabarlo.

Tarkhan Nama, p. 26 does not agree with Masumi and states that he went to Gujarat.

To avenge on Khengar an expedition had to be taken to Cutch by Shah Hasan at a later date.

1525 A.D., March-September :

Shah Hasan stayed in Thatta for 6 months and settled in the fort of Tughluqabad.

Tahir Niyasi states that during this period he created terror among the Sammas (almost 70 per cent of indigeneous Sindhi population belongs to the Samma tribe of Rajput origin). The respected and educated people, Sardars, and soldiers, were converted into peasantry and others to manual and mean occupations. Thus they were given plough instead of sword, and bullocks instead of horses, depriving them of self-assertion and self-respect. If anybody resented this slavery, he was not allowed to stay alive. The terror reached the limits that women aborted on seeing the armoured Mongols.

As a result of this there was large scale migration of Sindhi scholars, saints and businessmen to Cutch, Kathiawar, Gujarat, Burhanpur and Arabia.

1525 A.D., September.—931 A.H. :

Shah Hasan left Thatta for the Upper Sind to subjugate the tribes who were yet not under his control. He marched via Nasarpur and Hala Kandi (Old Hala which is 2 miles from New Hala and 36 miles north of Hyderabad) to Sehwan, where the Sahta tribe and other people of Darbelo (all of the Samma tribe) offered their allegiance and Mir Farrukh was imposed as jagirdar on them the very day. He then left for Bakhar via Babarlu.

Tahiri, pp. 63 and 64.

This fort was built by Jam Tughluq on the site of the Old Fort which was called Kala Kot said to be named after one Raja Kala, though the name may possibly have come from Kali Devi's shrine in a cave on the Makli Hills. It is located 4 miles SWS of Thatta and on a small hill in a depression which used to remain flooded with water most of the year until the mid-sixties of this century. No archaeological explorations have been done to find its antiquity, which may also give clue to the founding of Thatta.

Panhwar, M. H., Sind's struggle against Feudalism, 1500-1843 A.D.; Sind Quarterly, September, 1976, pp. 27-28.

Masumi, p. 144.

1525 A.D. :

Mirkar Shaikh Mahmood Purani came to Sind from Qandhar, and settled at Thatta and later on was appointed as Shaikh-ul-Islam.

**1525 A.D., October-November—
932 A.H., Beginning :**

Rebellion of the Dahars and Machhis of Ubauro and Bhatti Wahan (located 10 miles north of Rahim Yar Khan) and also of the Balochis of Sarwahi (8 miles north of Sabzal Kot), and heavy massing of the Mahars of Mathelo, was reported to Shah Hasan.

In the action which followed important officials of Shah Hasan like Mir Abdul Fattah and Baba Ahmed bin Fazil Kokaltash lost their lives before these tribes were subdued.

Since the Sind tribes extended into Uch (Rahim Yar Khan and Bahawalpur) and Multan territories, and they had been continuously opposing the Arghoons since 923 A.H., Shah Hasan after the overthrow of Jam Feroz in 931 A.H., seems determined to capture the area upto Multan before subduing the Samma tribes of Cutch, who had helped Jam Salahuddin and Jam Feroz, and could still give him another battle.

**1526 A.D., March-April—932 A.H.,
Beginning :**

Shah Hasan while planning to conquer Multan, decided to make Sibi (Siwi) safe from any attacks of the Balochis. He reached Sibi (150 miles from Bakhar) with a thousand horsemen, strengthened the fort quickly in a week, and on

Masumi, p. 144.

T. K. P.

Masumi, pp. 144-146, puts the date as 928 A.H. (December 1522) which is incorrect as the same year he heard about Babur's conquest of Delhi and Agra.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 540, reports that after occupying the Punjab, Babur asked Shah Hasan to capture Multan, but this is doubtful. Babur wanted to maintain cordial relations from the position of strength and Shah Hasan was suspicious of Babur. Shah Hasan left Thatta fully prepared for suppression of the Sind tribes of the Upper Sind. Babur Nama also does not make any reference to Shah Hasan being asked to capture Multan.

the way back attacked Rind and the Bughti (or possibly Mangsi) tribes of Lahri and Chattar, 35 and 50 miles respectively south of Sibi in Kachi District, and brought them to obedience and subservience.

Soon afterwards he heard the news of Babur's conquest of India, which took place in early 1526 A.D.

1526 A.D., April 18—932 A.H.,

Rajab 8, Friday :

Babur won the first battle of Panipat against Ibrahim Lodhi. He reached Delhi on Rajab 12th and on Rajab 21st entered Agra and became the Sultan of Delhi. This was the 5th attack of Babur on the Sub-continent. The campaign had started in Safar 932 A.H., i.e. November 1515 A.D. and ended in April 1526 A.D.

Shah Hasan, on hearing this news at Bakhar, sent envoys with presents and memorandum to the court of Babur Badshah. This was before he marched on Multan.

1527 A.D., 15th January—933 A.H.,

11th Rabi-I :

Fall of Multan to Shah Hasan. He appointed Dost Mir Akhur and Khawaja Shamsuddin Mehhuni to the Government of Multan before his departure for Bakhar by about March 1527 A.D.

Masum reports that all males between the age of 7 to 70 at Multan were taken as prisoners. The city was converted into hell due to plunder and slaughter. Even the people taking shelter in the

Akbar Nama, Vol. I, pp. 196 and 239.

Masumi, p. 147.

Masumi, pp. 151 and 161.

This statement reflects on general behaviour of the Arghoons to the populace of Sind.

Khanqah of the great Shaikhs, were massacred and looted and the Khanqah was on fire 10—12 days after fall of the city.

1527 A.D.

On the return from the conquest of Multan, Shah Hasan proceeded to crush the Kanghars of Cutch. There are two versions. Masumi states that:

On return from Multan to Bakhar possibly around end of April, Shah Hassan heard the news that Rana Kanghar (a Jareja chief) of Cutch was threatening to attack Thatta, on the pleas that his brother Amar Amrani had been killed by the former's men (in the battle with Jam Salahuddin), but had waited for the arrival of Shah Hasan from Multan, as Rajput chivalry demanded delay until his return.

Shah Hasan rushed to Cutch with four divisions under Sultan Mahmood Khan of Bakhar, Mir Farrukh and Shah Hasan Tajudari and Mirza Issa Tar-khan, who was also helped by Mir Alik and met Kanghar forces just after the Sind—Cutch border. The Kanghar troops, dismounted from their horses, tied their turban around their waists and the ends of the turbans with each other, then linked their shields to make an impregnable iron wall. In three hours battle the two front rows of the Cutch army were wiped out by Sultan Mahmood Khan and the rest fled from the field, but many were killed by Mir Farrukh. A large booty consisting of horses, camels, cows, and cattle fell into hands of the Arghoon troops. Mirza Shah Hasan returned to Thatta.

Masumi.

Tahir, on other hand, reports that while in Thatta Shah Hasan realized that the Sindhis of Thatta and Samui who had taken shelter in Cutch, would be a source of danger to his rule, he addressed a letter to Kanghar Samma Hindu Zamindar of Cutch asking him to bring the famous horses of Cutch for him, enter his service and settle in Sind, his mother-land and lead a peaceful life. Kanghar replied that they were living in poverty, depending on looting and could not send horses but would not submit either.

Though this excuse of insulting Shah Hasan in this reply was inadequate, Shah Hasan marched on Cutch. The Rajput chief instead of meeting in an open battle adopted guerilla tactics, made night attacks and poisoned wells and ponds with dead animals and cactus. Shah Hasan started burning the villages and fields but finally peace was restored through intermediaries and Kanghar agreed to pay annual tribute.

1527-28 A.D.—934 A.H. :

Due to terrorism of Shah Beg and Shah Hasan Arghoons, Qazi Abdullah Bin Qazi Ibrahim of Darbelo, a scholar and sufi, migrated to Gujarat and from there left for Madina. where he died. It was the beginning of the mass mig-

Tahri, pp. 64-67.

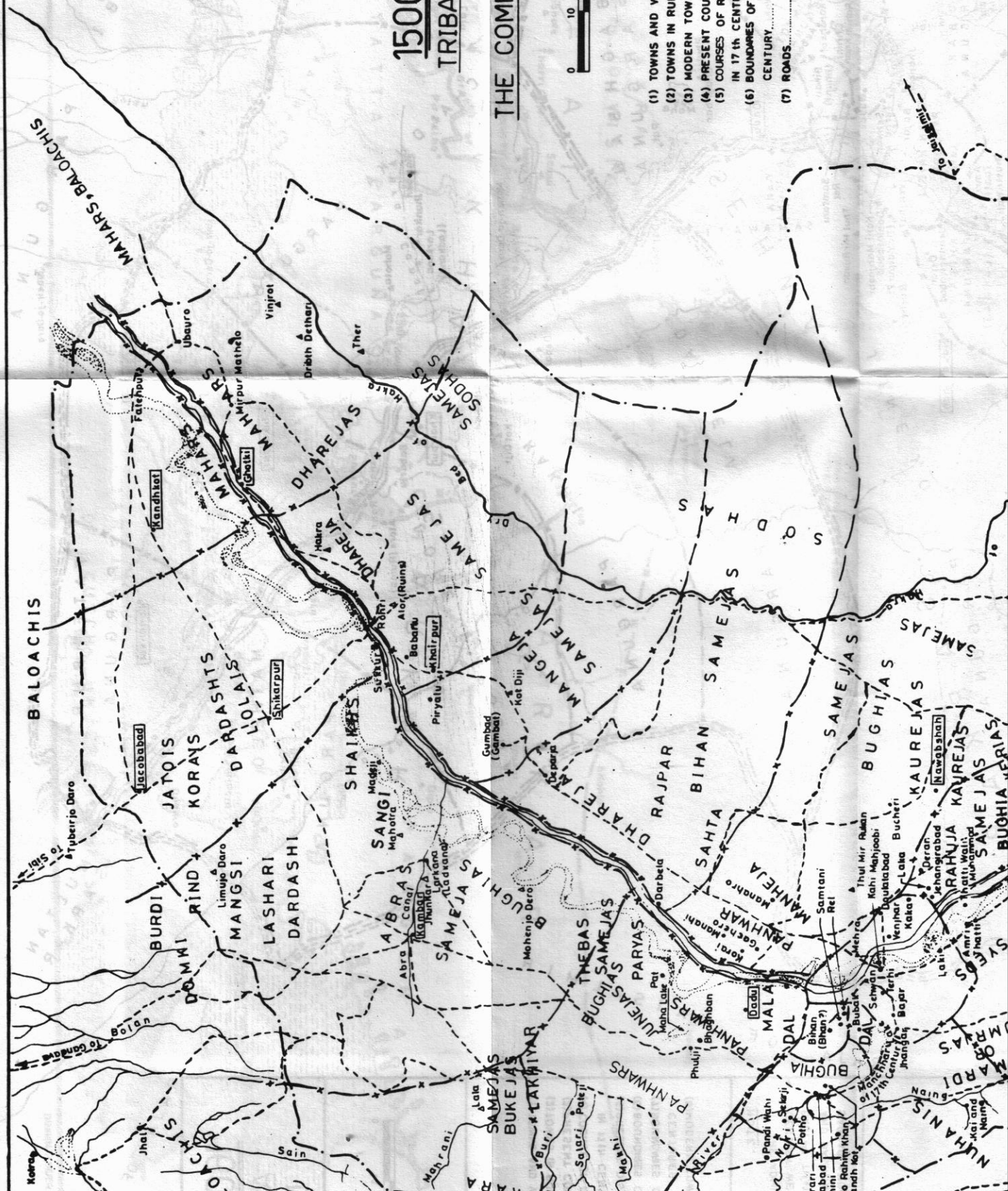
Masumi does not record the final fate of Kanghar. Since he had challenged Shah Hasan, he should have fought to death but instead he invited the enemy, allowed him to kill his men and loot the country, which apparently is improbable.

The attack on Cutch was motivated by inflicting punishment on the Jareja Sammas who had helped both Jam Salahuddin and Jam Feroz to attack Sind and also to loot and massacre. This object does not seem to have been achieved as the same Kanghar, son of Jam Hamir, with help of Sultan Bahadur of Allahabad made himself head of the tribe, and master of the whole province and also won title of Rao in 1540 A.D. Until then he was a Zamindar. As Rao, he paid no regular tribute, but was liable to military service of 5000 horses.

Jareja house of Kanghar ruled Cutch upto 1947 A.D.

I.G.I. Provincial Series, Bombay Presidency, Vol. II, pp. 329-331.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, p. 141, since Jam Feroz Shah Samma had taken asylum in Gujarat many Sindhi immigrants also took shelter there.

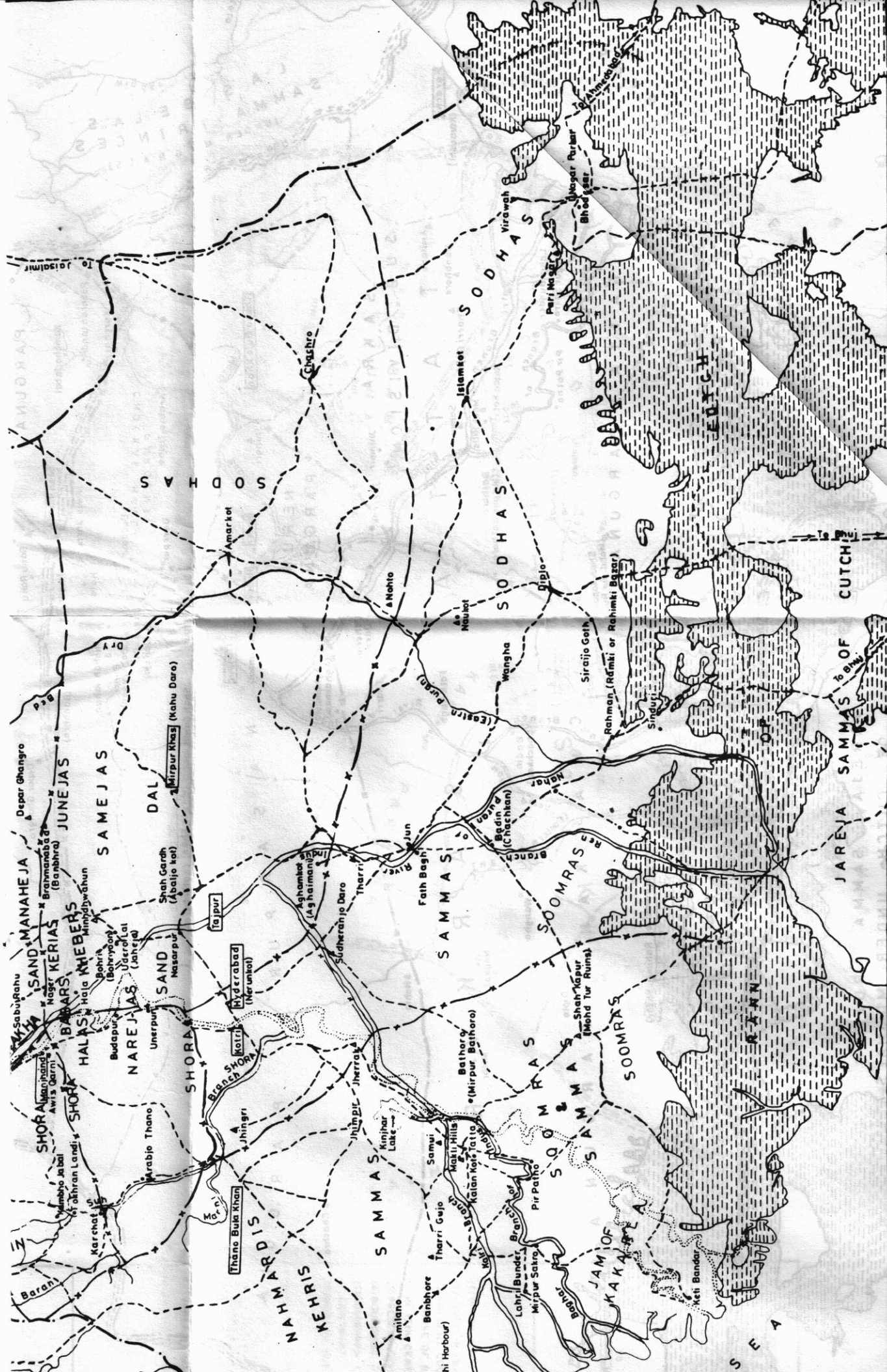


THE COMMUNICATION ROUTES



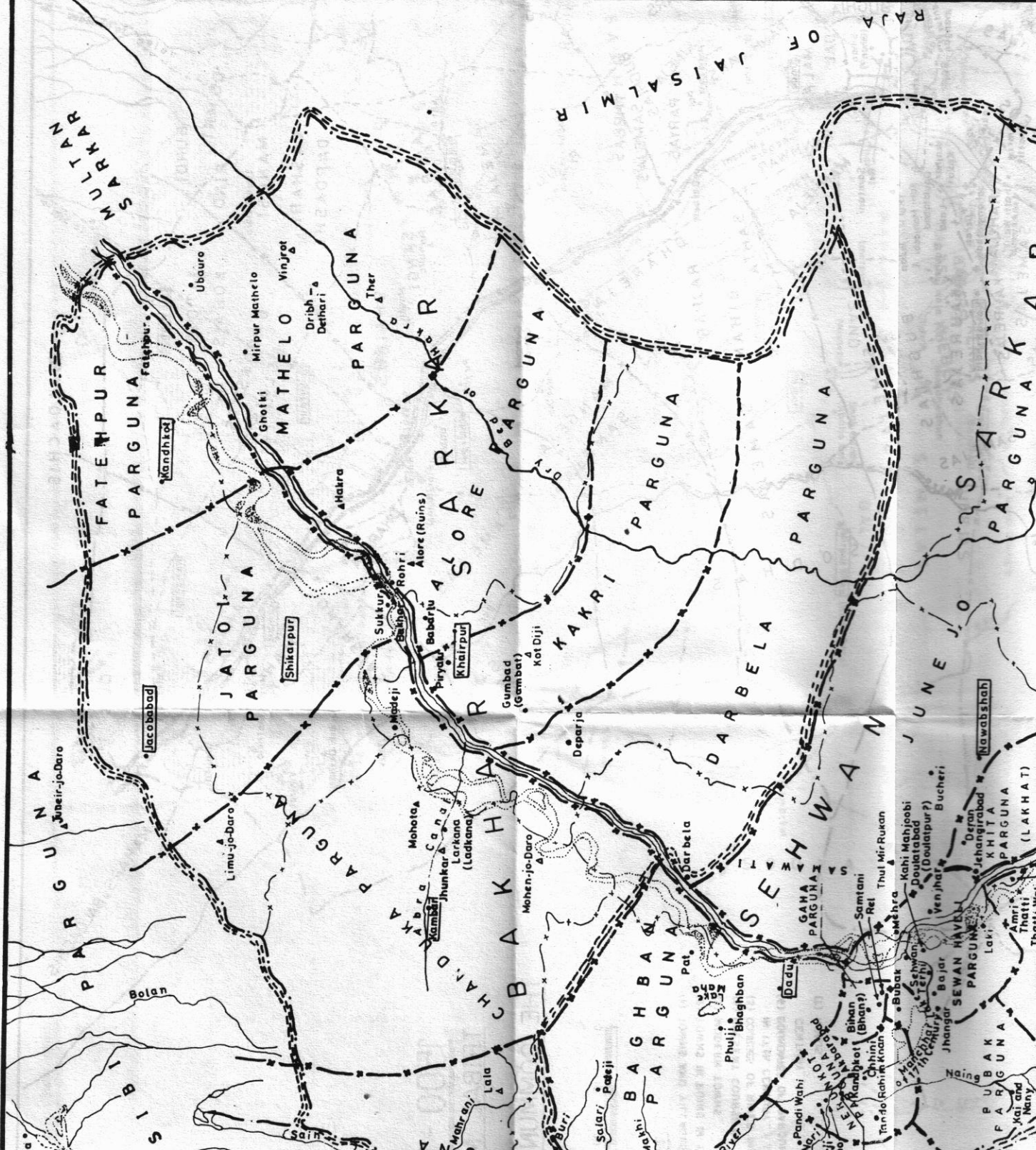
INDEX

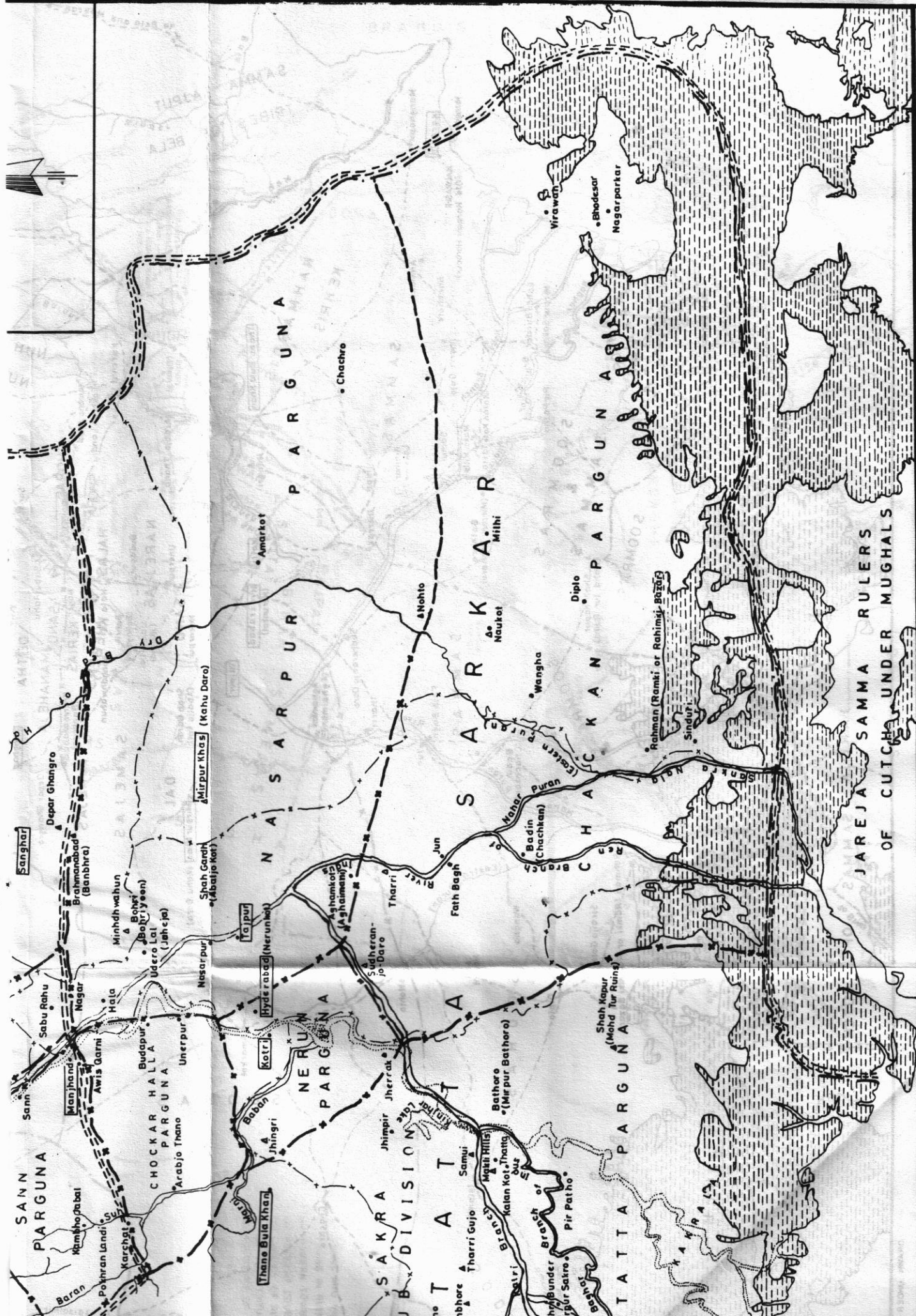
- (1) TOWNS AND VILLAGES OF 16th-17th CENTURIES
- (2) TOWNS IN RUINS IN 17th CENTURY
- (3) MODERN TOWNS
- (4) PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
- (5) COURSES OF RIVER INDUS AND ITS BRANCHES IN 17th CENTURY
- (6) BOUNDARIES OF PARGANA IN 16th & 17th CENTURY
- (7) ROADS



DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.

N





ration of educated, well-to-do, saintly men and business community of Sind.

1527 A.D. :

Birth of Hamida Bano Begum who was to give birth to Akbar the Great 15 years later.

1529 A.D., March—935 A.H. Middle :

Jam Feroz Shah with his 50 thousand troops tried to recover Sind but after being defeated by Shah Hasan Arghoon left for Gujarat.

935 A.H., Shawwal :

Jam Feroz Shah reached Gujarat and sought shelter with Sultan Bahadur Bin Muzaffar (932-943 A.H.) who promised him necessary help to reconquer Sind.

1531 A.D., May—937 A.H., 4th Shaban :

Syed Hyder of Sann who had opposed Arghoon's intrusion in Sind died at Sann.

1531-32 A.D.—938-39 A.H. :

Sultan Bahadur of Gujarat married a daughter of Jam Feroz Shah, the last Samma ruler of Sind.

1535-36 A.D.—942 A.H. :

Jam Feroz Shah Samma, while busy in collecting troops in Gujarat to attack Shah Hasan Arghoon, was captured by the Mughal forces in the war between Sultan Bahadur and Humayun Badshah, and was killed.

1536 A.D.—943 A.H. :

Humayun issued a "farman" in the name of Mirza Shah Hasan asking him

Ishwari Parshad, Humayun, p.202.

Zafar-ul-Walih, p. 138.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, p. 211.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam.

Mira'at-i-Sikandri, English Translation, p. 162, Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. II, p. 211 and Zafar-ul-Walih, p. 138, state that Jam Feroz came for shelter during this year.

Maului Shedai, 'Sindhi Buzirgan Jo Siyasat Men Hissao', Mehran, No. 3, 1958.

Ain-i-Akbari, Vol. II, p. 347.

Mira'at-i-Sikandri, f. 225.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. II, p. 277.

Zafar-ul-Walih, pp. 138.

Tabaqat - i - Akbari, Vol. II, p. 35.

He must have gone via Nagarparkar. Radhanpur is 34 miles east of Patan

to proceed to Gujarat and report on reaching Patan. Shah Hasan started from Nasarpur by the way of Radhanpur.

The fort of Patan was surrendered by Khizr Khan who held it on behalf of Sultan Bahadur of Gujarat to Shah Hasan, on the payment of 130,000 Firuz Shahi Tankas. Shah Hasan then occupied this fort. The area all around upto Mahmudabad was plundered by the Arghoons. Soon afterwards, Shah Hasan fearing that his joining Humayun may result into people deserting him, or he may be forced to accept a sub-ordinate role in Sird returned back on the false excuse that disorder had risen in Sind. He brought back vast riches, clothes and money exacted from rich Gujaratis. On his way back through Nagarparkar, he subjected the Jareja and Sodha tribes to great slaughter and rapine.

1536-37 A.D.—943 A.H. :

After the death of Sultan Bahadur of Gujarat, Sultan Mahmood bin Lutuf Khan bin Sultan Muzaffar-II became the Sultan. His mother was daughter of Bahram Khan Sindhi, a descendant of Tamim Antari.

1537-38 A.D.—944 A.H. :

Syed Shah Abdul Karim of Bulri, an ancestor of Shah Abdul Latif, was born. He grew up to become a great Sufi and poet and composed in Sindhi language.

1539 A.D.—946 A.H. :

Shah Hasan sent Mir Alik Arghoon to the court of Humayun to congratu-

which was known as Naharwala or Anhilvada in the days of the Tughluqs and is 60 miles North-West of Ahmedabad.

Humayun attacked Gujarat after the fall on Chambanir in Safar 943 A.H. (July 1536 A.D.) as stated by Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. II, and, therefore, Shah Hasan may have started for Patan in the beginning of 943 A.H. Masumi's date of 942 A.H., p. 162 is, therefore, incorrect. He must have returned the same year in 945 A.H. as stated by Masumi, p. 165.

Mira'at-i-Sikandri, (Baroda), p. 329.

Tuhfat-ul-Karam, Sindhi, p. 171.

Masumi, p. 166.

late him on the conquest of Gujarat and Mir Khush Muhammad Arghoon to Mirza Kamran to congratulate him on the conquest of Qandhar. These emissaries heard the news of the defeat of Humayun at the hands of Sher Shah while in Delhi.

Shah Hasan must have been relieved on Jam Feroz Shah Samma's death and the emissary must have been sent to convey his gratefulness to Humayun.

1539 A.D.—946 A.H. :

On hearing of the defeat of Humayun at Chausa by Sher Shah from Mirza Alika, Shah Hasan decided to lay waste the whole of the country from Uch (then part of Sind) to Bakhar on both the sides of the river and destroy all the crops.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ABBAS, IQBAL ASHTIANI, *Tarikh-e-Mughal*, (Persian), Tehran, 1341 Sh. (Persian).

ABBASI, ANIS A., See **Kazi S. Ahmed**, "Evolution of Drainage in the Indus Plain".

ABBASI, MAKHDOOM AMIR AHMED, *Sindhi Ulema aeen Sandan Arabi Tasnifat*, (Sindhi), Mehran, Vol. 15, No. 3, pp. 43-49.

ABBOT, J., *Sind: A Re-interpretation of the Unhappy Valley*, Oxford University Press, Bombay, 1924, Reprint Karachi, 1967.

ABDULLAH BIN MUHAMAD BIN UMER AL MALKI AL ASAFI, *Zafar-ul-Walih bi, Muzaffar Wa Alih*, (Arabic), Ed. Sir Denison Ross, titled as *An Arabic History of Gujrat*, 3 Vols, and Index Vol., John Murray, London, 1910-1928.

ABDUL LATIF, *The Early History of Multan*, Lahore, 1963.

ABI-ABED-ABDULLAH BIN ABDUL AZIZ, *Al-Mu'jam Ma'a-lst-Ajam*, (Arabic), Written 487 A.H.

ABINASH CHUNDER, *Rig Vedic India*, University of Calcutta.

ABU AL FARAJ, *Kitab-al-Aghani* 20 Vols., Leiden, 1885.

ABU HASAN BIN MOHAMMAD AMIN GULSTANA, *Munjamilu-Tawarikh*, Tehran, 1344 Sh. (Persian).

ABU MUHAMMAD ALI IBN AHMED (AL-HAZM), *Jamharah Ansab al-Arab*, Cairo, 1948.

ABU SAFA, SIRAJUDDIN, *Masalek al-Absar*, edited by Otto Spies Aligarh. Earlier text edited by Tomex.

ABU SHARAF NASIH JADFADQAI, *Tarikh-i-Yamani*, Ed. Dr. Jaffar Shaur, Tehran, 1345 Sh. (Persian).

ABU TALIB AL-HUSAINI, *Tuzuk-i-Taimuri*, first part known as *Tuzuk* and the second part as *Malfuzat-i-Timur*, London, Calcutta, Moscow.

ABU TURAB, Tarikh-i-Gujrat, (Persian), Edited by Sir Denison Ross.

ABU ZAIDUL HASAN OF SIREF, (Abu Zaid), Silsilatul Tawarikh (Arabic) of Suleman Merchant with additions by the author; written in about 951 A.D., Arabic text published as *Safar Nama-e-Suleman Tajir*, Paris, 1811. Fr. tr. *Voyages du Marchand arabe Sulayman*, G. Ferrand, Paris, 1822. Portions pertaining to the Sub-continent in Elliot and Dowson, and Urdu tr. of extracts Masaud Ali Nadvi.

ABUL FAZAL, Ain-i-Akbari, (Persian), text ed. Blochman, Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1872-77. English tr. Francis Goldwin, Indian Publication Society, Calcutta, 1782. Second English tr. in 3 volumes; Vol. I Blochman; Vols. II and III Jarret, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1892 and 1891. Revised edition by Sir Jadu Nath Sarkar of the original text by Philot, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1949. Earlier translation titled *Ayeen Akbary or the Institutes of Akbar*, tr. by Francis Goldwin, Calcutta, 1783.

ABUL FAZAL, Akbar Nama, ed. M. Sadiq Ali, (Persian), Cawnpore/Lucknow, 1881-83, Second Persian text, ed. by Agha Muhammad Ali and Maulavi Abdul Rahim in Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1877-1897. English translation by Henry Beveridge, 2 Vols. Calcutta, 1907. Reprint Calcutta, 1948.

ADVANI, BHERUMAL MEHARCHAND, Amlan jo Ahwal, (Sindhi), Hyderabad Sind, 1919.

ADVANI, BHERUMAL MEHARCHAND, Qadeem Sind, (Sindhi), Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1957.

AFIF, SHAMS-I-SIRAJ, Tarikh-i-Firuz Shahi, (Persian), Text ed. Col. Lees, Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1891. Tr. extracts in Elliot and Dowson, also tr. and extracts Henry Lewis, J.A.S.B., 1894. Urdu tr. Muhammad Fida Ali Talib, Karachi, 1965.

AGHA KHAWAJA SHAH, Maonis-ul-Mukhliseen, (Persian), Lahore, n.d.

AGHA MAHDI HASSAN, Date and Precise of Ibn Battuta's Travels with observations, Sind University Jour. of Art Series, Social Sciences and Humanities, Vol. 7, (1968), pp. 95-108.

AGHA MAHDI HASSAN, PROF., *Tughlaq Dynasty*, Calcutta, 1964.

AGARWAL, D.P., *Copper Bronze Age in India, 3000-500 B.C.*, New Delhi, 1971.

AGARWAL, D.P., *Harappa Culture, New Evidence for a Shorter Chronology*, Jour. Science, Vol. 143 (1964), Feb.

AGARWAL and KUSUMGAR, *Prehistoric Chronology and Radio Carbon dating in India*, Calcutta, 1974.

AHIR, SHAMAN R., 'Iran', Tehran, 1954.

AHMED ABDULLAH, *Historical Background of Pakistan and its People*, Karachi, 1973.

AHMED M.B., *Administration of Justice in Medieval India*, Aligarh, 1941.

AHMED, S., *Guide to Mohenjo Daro*, Karachi, 1952.

AITKIN, E.H., *Gazetteer of the Province of Sind, 'A' Volume*, Karachi, 1907.

AIYANAGAR, KRISHNASWAMI, *The Hun Problem of Indian History*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. LVIII (1919), pp. 65-75.

AKBAR SHAH KHAN NAJIBABADI, *Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama*, (Persian).

ALCOCK, LESLI, E., *Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology*, Vol. XVI for 1948-53, Brill, Leiden.

ALI MUHAMMAD KHAN, *Mirat-i-Ahmedi, Supplement Volume*, (Persian text), ed. Syed Nawab Ali (Gaekwad's Oriental Series No. 50), Baroda, 1930. Eng. tr. Syed Nawab Ali and C.N. Seddon. Baroda, 1924, Reissued (Gaekwad's Oriental Series No. 43), Baroda, 1928.

ALI MUHAMMAD KHAN, *Mirat-i-Ahmedi*, (Persian), History of Gujrat, ed. by Syed Nawab Ali. Gaekwad's Oriental Series, Bombay, Vol. 33-34, Baroda, 1927-28, and Supplement No. 50, Baroda, 1930. Eng. tr. of the

Supplement by Nawab Ali & C.N. Seddon, Baroda, 1924, Bombay, 1928. Tr. of full text by Lochandwalla, M.F. in Gaekwad Or. Ser., Vol. 146, Baroda, 1966. Earlier English tr. J. Bird, entitled *The Political and Statistical History of Gujrat* (O.T.F. No. 40), London, 1835.

ALKIRAMI, *Zamimah-i-Mathir-i-Mahmud Shahi*, (Persian).

ALLAN, J., *A Catalogue of Indian Coins in the British Museum*, Coins of Ancient India, London, 1936.

ALLANA, GHULAM ALI, *Sindhi Nasar-ji-Tarikh*, (Sindhi), Hyderabad, 1965.

ALLANA, GHULAM ALI, *Soomran-je-Daur-ji-Shairi*, *Mehran*, Vol., 9, (1960), Nos. 1 and 2, pp. 148-156.

ALLANA, GHULAM ALI, *Sindhi Suratkhati*, (Sindhi), Hyderabad, 1964.

ANDERSON, *Ibn Haukal's Geography of Sind*, J.A.S.B., Vol. 19, Calcutta, 1849.

ANDERSON MAJOR C.B., *Travels in Sind*, 7th Century A.D., Itinerary of Hiuan Tsang, J.A.S.B., Vol. 17, Calcutta, 1847.

Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology, Kern Institute, Leyden.

Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology, in Progress, Vol. XV for 1940-47 published in 1950 and Vol. XVI for 1948-53 published in 1958.

Annual Progress Report of the Archaeological Survey, Western Circle, 1890-91 to 1920-21, Bombay, Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India 1937-38. Ed. by K.N. Dikshit, Delhi, 1942, p. 58, plates 3.

ARBERRY, A.J., *The Legacy of Persia*, Oxford, 1953.

Archaeological Remains in the Karachi, Hyderabad and Shikarpur Collectorate, (Official), Bombay Government Central Press, 1879.

Archaeological Survey, Vol. 8, Covering Karachi, Hyderabad and Shikarpur.

ARRIAN. F., *Anabasis*. Tr. J. W. McCrindle, Second edition, Westminster, 1896, English tr. of both *Anabasis* and *Indica* by E.J. Chinnock, London, 1893.

ASHTIANI, ABBAS IQBAL, *Tarikh-i-Mughal*, (Persian), 2 Vols., Tabrez, 1341 Sh.

ASHRAF, K.M., *Life and Conditions of the People of Hindustan*, (1200-1550), JASB, (1935), 3rd series.

ASIR, IBN, *Al-Kamal-at-Tawarikh*, (Persian), or *Al-Kamil*, Written in Arabic in 1160 A.D. & then rendered into Persian, 14 Vols. ed. C.J. Tornberg, Leyden, 1867-76.

ATAKI, MUHAMMAD YOUSUF, *Muntakhab-at-Tawarikh*, (Persian), Written 1647 A.D.

BABAR, ZAHEERUDDIN, *Tuzuk Babri*, ed. Ilminsk ; Kazan 1856. Eng. tr. J. Leyden and Erskine, London, 1921 ; Turkish text ed. A.S. Beveridge. Leiden & London. English tr. A.S. Beveridge, London, 1931, reprint... Urdu tr. Rashid Nadvi, Lahore, 1955.

BACHOFFER, LUDWIG, *On Greeks and Sakas in India*, JAOS, Vol. LXI, pp. 223-250.

BADAUNI, MULLA ABDUL KADIR, *Muntakhab-al-Tawarikh*, (Persian), Written 1004 A.H. (1595-96 A.D.), Ed. Ali Muhammad and Lees, Bibliotheca Indica series, 3 Vols. Calcutta, 1864-1869. The English translation in 3 Vols. by Lt-Col. Rankine, Lowe H. and Haig, A.S.B. Calcutta, 1898, 1895 and 1899. Extracts in Elliot and Dowson.

BADKHASHANI, MAQBOOL BEG, *Tarikh-i-Iran*, (Persian), Vol. I, Lahore, 1967.

BADWI, LUTFULLAH, *Tadkhira-i-Lutfi*, Vol. I, II and III, Shikarpur, 1943, 1946 and 1952.

BAGEHI, P.C., *Pre-Aryan and Pre-Dravidian Period in India*, 1929.

BAHAR, (Ed), *Tarikh-i-Sistan*, Tehran, 1314 Sh.

BAKHARI, SHAIKH FARID, *Zakhira-tul-Khawanin*, (Persian), 3 Vols., Pakistan Historical Society, Karachi.

BALKHI, IBN, Faras-Namah, (Persian), Written 510 A.H.

BALL, UPENDRA NATH, Medieval India from the Beginning of the Arab, Invasion, Calcutta, 1925.

BALL, UPENDRA NATH, Ancient India, 2nd Edition, Calcutta, 1928.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., The Burial Place of Sultan Muhammad Bin Tughlaq, Islamic Culture, Vol. XXII, (1948), No. 1, pp. 71-74.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., Chronology of Samma Rulers of Sind, Pakistan Historical Records and Archives Commission, Karachi, 1957.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., Muhammad Ibn Al-Qasim, A Study of his family and personality, Islamic Culture, Vol. XXVII, (1953), No. 4, pp. 242-271.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., The Political Influence of Persia on Sind in Pre-Islamic Times, J.S.H.S., Vol. VIII, (1948), No. 2.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., The probable date of the First Arab Expeditions to India, Islamic Culture, Vol. XX, (1946), No. 3, pp. 250-266.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., Sawanih number (Sindhi), being biographical sketches of 130 Sindhi learned men, revolutionaries, social and political workers, saints, poets, writers, artists, etc, Mehran, Vol. 6, (1957), Parts 3 and 4, pp. 5-269.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., Sindhi Boli ji-Mukhtasir Tarikh, Mehran, Vol. 8, (1959), No. 1, pp. 134-163; No. 2 and 3, pp. 95-152; Vol. 9 (1960), Nos. 1 and 2, pp. 170-190.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., The Diwan of Abu Ata of Sind, I.C. XXIII (1949), pp. 136-150.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., Sindhi Boli-ji-Tarikh, (Sindhi), Hyderabad, 1962, p. 138.

BALOACH, Dr. N.A., Sindhi Boli Joon Sarhandoon aeen Una Jo Kachhi Mohawiro, Nain Zindagi, September and October, 1950.

BALOACH, Dr. NABIBAKHSH KHAN A., Belayan ja Bcl, (Sindhi), Hyderabad Sind, 1951, 2nd Ed., 1970.

BALOACH, Dr. NABI BAKHSH, Sindhi Boli ji Tarikh, (Sindhi), Hyderabad, 1962.

BALSAN, FRANCOIS, *The Baluchis of Pakistan and Persia*, Central Asian Review, Vol. VII, (1960), No. 3, pp. 299-309.

BANA, Harsha Charita, tr. E.B. Cowell and F.W. Thomas (O.T.F. N.S. Vol. 8), London, 1897, reprint 1929. Text ed. A. Fuhrer, Bombay, 1909. Other edition, ed. J. Vidyasagara, Calcutta, 1892. Another edition, ed. P.V. Kane, Bombay, 1918.

BANERJEE, GAURANG NATH, *Hellenism in Ancient India*, Calcutta, 1920.

BANERJEE, GAURANG NATH, *India as known to the Ancient World*, Calcutta, 1920.

BANERJEE, GAURANG NATH, *Public Administration in Ancient India*, Calcutta, 1916.

BANERJEE, JAMINI MOHAN, *History of Feroz Shah Tughlaq*, Bombay, 1969, Reprint Lahore, 1977.

BANERJEE, JAMINI MOHAN, *History of Feroz Shah Tughlaq*, Allahabad, 1967.

BANERJEE, R.A., *Bombay Presidency Gazetteer*, Vol. II, Bombay, 1880.

BANERJEE, R.D., *India in the Copper Age*, Visal Bharat, Vol. I, (1928), Part-I.

BANERJEE, R.D., *Prehistoric, Ancient and Hindu India*, Bhandarkar Commemoration Volume, Poona.

BANERJEE, R.D., *The Scythian period of the Indian History*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. XXXVII, (1908), pp. 25-75.

BARBOSA, DUARTE, *The book of Duarte Barbosa, An account of Countries bordering on the Indian Ocean*, tr. by M. Longworth Dames, 2 Vols. (Hakluyt Soc. 2nd Series Nos. 44, 49), London, 1918, 1921.

BARNI, ZIAUDDIN, *The Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi*, (Persian), ed. Saiyid Ahmad Khan, Bibliotheca Indica series, Calcutta, 1861. Second edition by Blochman with English tr. by Major Fuller, A.S.B., Calcutta, 1868-77. Recent edition Ed., Shaikh A. Rashid, Aligarh, 1957. A critical Study by Dr. Moinul Haq of Pakistan Historical Society, Karachi, 1959. Urdu tr. by the same author, Karachi, 1962.

BARROS, JOAO DE., *Asia Portuguesa.*

BARTH, FREDRIK, *Indus and Sind Kohistan, An Ethno-graphic Survey,* Forenede Trykkerier, Oslo, 1956.

DE-BARY, THEODORE W.M., *Sources of Indian Tradition.* New York, 1958.

BASU, K.K., *Refer Sirhandi; Yahya bin Ahmed bin Abdullah, Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi,* English tr.

BASHAM, A.L., *Wonder that was India,* 3rd edition, London, 1967.

BASHAM, A.L., *A Cultural History of India,* Oxford, 1975.

BASHSHARI AL-MAQDISH, (SHAMSUDDIN ABU ABDULLAH MUHAMMAD IBN AHMED IBN BAKAR AL-BANNA), *Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum,* also titled as *Descriptio imperii Moslemici,* Ed. De Goeje, Paris, 1877; Reprint 1906 Also see Muqaddasi.

BATALAVI, SUBHAN RAI, *Khalasatu-Tawarikh,* (Persian), Urdu tr. Dr. Nazir Hassan Zaidi, Urdu Board, Lahore, 1966.

BATLEY, CLAUDE, *Indian Architecture: Design and Development,* Taraporevala and Sons, Bombay, 1935, Reprint 1965.

BATTUTA, IBN, *Tuhfat-un-Nuzzar fi Gharaib-il-Amsar or Rehla of Ibn Battuta,* (1325-1359 A.D.), Cairo, 1322 A.H. English tr. of Selections, Samuel Lee, London, 1829. Text ed. C. Defremery and B.R. Sanguinetti, Paris, 1857. Abridged tr. Gibb, H.A.R., titled "Ibn Battuta, Travels in Asian and Africa". Routledge Kegan Paul, London, 1929. Reprint, 1939, 1953 and 1957. Unabridged English tr. 4 Vols., Gibb, H.A.R., Hakluyt Society, London, Vols. I and II, 1964; Vols. III and IV, 1973. Urdu tr. Muhammad Hussain, Lahore, 1898, reprint, Karachi 1964. Extracts pertaining to the Sub-continent Urdu tr. Masaud Ali Nadvi. Portions pertaining to Sind, with annotations by Haig, JRAS, New Series, London, 1887, pp. 393-412. Mahdi Hussain's translation titled *Rehala of Ibn Battuta, India, Maldives Islands and Ceylon.* Gaekwad's Oriental Series No. CXXII, Orient Institute, Baroda 1953, 300 p.

BAYAZID, BIYAT, *Tarikh-i-Humayun-wa-Akbar,* ed. M. Hidayat Hussain, Bibliotheca Indica, Series, Calcutta, 1941. English tr. Erskine, London, Abridged English tr. Sir H. Beveridge, JASB, Calcutta, Vol. LXVII (1898).

BEAL, SAMUEL. *Si-Yu-Ki or The Buddhist Records of the Western World.* Calcutta, 1881. Reprint Bombay, 1964.

BEAL, SAMUEL. *Life of Hiuen Tsang by Shamans Hawaii and Yen Tsung.*

BEGLARI IDARKI, SYED. AMIR QASIM. *Beglar Nama.* (Persian). Written in 1007-1036 A.H. Ed. Dr. N. A. Baluch., Sindhi Adabi Board. Hyderabad. n.d.

BEHAQI, ABDUL FAZIL BIN HASSAN. *Tarikh-i-Behaqi.* (Persian), 2 Vols. Written in 1077 A.D., ed. Saeed Nafeesi, Tehran, 1342 Sh. This edition includes some Chapters missing in all previous editions. An earlier edition Bibliotheca Indica series, Calcutta. Earlier Tehran edition, ed. Ghani and Fayyaz, 1949, was titled *Tarikh-i-Masaudi.* (Rashid-ud-Din has copied portions pertaining to Geography of India from Berun's *Al-Qanun al-Mas'udi* or *Qanun-i-Mas'udi.* Urdu tr. of *Qanun* by Barni, Syed Hasan).

BELL, HAROLD WILBERFORCE, MAJOR. *The history of Khathiawad from the earliest times.* London, 1916.

BELLASIS, A.F.C.S. *An account of the Ancient and Ruined city of Brahmanabad.* JRAS (Bom. Br.), Vol. V, (1957). Reproduced in the Hughes Gazetteer of Sind, 1876.

BERUNI-AL, ABURIHAN. *Kitabul-Hind and Athar al Baquia.* Written 416 A.H.. An English translation with notes by Edward C. Sachau, known as *Al-Beruni's India.* London 1888. Reprint 1914. Govt. of West Pakistan reprint, Ferozsons, Lahore, 1961.

BERNARD LEWIS. *Historians of Middle East.* London.

BEVAN E.R. *The House of Seleucus.* London, 1902. 2 Vols.

BEVAN E.R. *The date of the death of Shah Beg Arghun: the Ruler of Sind.* JARS, (New Series) No. 10 (1914), pp. 293-08.

BEVAN E.R. *Ptolemy's Geography.* J.R.A.S., 1893.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF INDIAN HISTORY AND ORIENTAL RE-SEARCH. Compiler B.A. Fernandes., Bombay, 1938-42.

BILADURI-ALI, ABUL HASSAN AHMED BIN YAHYA, *Futuhul-Badlan*, (Arabic), 2 Vols., Written in 279 A.H. Text edited by De Goeje; Layden, 1866, Leipzig 1917 and 1923. Another edition Cairo 1932. Urdu tr. Maududi Moulvi Abul Khair, Osmania University, Hyderabad (Dn). Reprint Karachi, 1962. A revised Arabic text published from Cairo, English tr. Vol. I, Hittie and Vol. II, C.F. Murgotten, Columbia University, Studies in History, Economic and Public Law, Nos. 163, 163a, New York, 1916 and 1924.

BILIMORIA, *Bibliography of Publications on Sind and Baluchistan*, Karachi, 1930.

BILIMORIA, *First Arab Expeditions to India*, JSHS, Vol. VIII (1948), Part 3, pp. 147-158.

BILIMORIA, *Inscription on the tomb of Abu Turab in Sind*, JSHS, Vol. V. (1941), No. 3, pp. 133-136.

BILIMORIA, *Iranians in Sind*, JSHS, Vol. VI. (1942), Part-I, pp. 8-11. Description of Parsis (from 9th to 16th century) as recorded by travellers, historians and local people.

BILIMORIA, *The Jats, a tribe in Sind*, JSHS, Vol. V. (1941), Part-3, pp. 137-149.

BILIMORIA, *The Sassanians in Sind*, JSHS, Vol. V. (1941), Part-II, pp. 76-91.

BILIMORIA, *The Sumra and Samma Dynasties in Sind, A.D. 1054-1400*. JSHS, Vol. VI. (1942), pp. 88-103.

BINDRABAN S/o RAI BHARA MAL, *Lubb-i-Tawarikh-i-Hind*, (Persian). Written in 1696 A.D. (Includes one small chapter on kings of Sind).

BIRD, JAMES, *Political and Statistical history of Gujrat*, London, 1835. It was the first Eng. tr. of Mirat-i-Ahmadi. See Ali Muhammad Khan.

BLANFORD W.T., *The Geology of Western Sind*; Ind. Geol. Sur. Mem. Vol. 17, Part-I, pp. 1-196.

BLANFORD W.T., *On the Physical Geography the Great Indian desert with especial Reference to the former existence of the sea in the Indus Valley, and on the origin and mode of formation of the sand-hills*, JASB, Vol. XLV (1876), Part 2, pp. 86-103.

BLANFORD W.T., *The Province of Sind*, Royal Society of Arts, London, 1903.

BLANFORD W.T., *Remarks on the Geology of Kachh in relation to that of Sind and Katty-war*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Mem. Series-14, Vol. I (1883), Part-4.

BLOCH, J., *Indo-Aryans from Vedas to modern times*, (Being Eng. tr. by A Master from Bloch's German text). Bombay 1965.

BLOOMFIELD, M., *The Religion of Vedas*, London, 1908.

BOXER, C.R., *Four Centuries of Portuguese Expansion, 1415-1825 A.D.* Johannesburg, 1961.

BOYLE, J.A., Refer Juwaini's *Tarikh-i-Jehan Gusha-e-Juwaini*.

BRIDGET and ALLCHIN, *Beginning of Indian Civilization*, London 1968.

BROWN, WILLIAM NORMAN, *The Beginnings of Civilization in India*. JAOS, Vol. 59 (Supplement).

BUHLER, G. *Indian Studies*, Vol. I and II.

BURGESS, JAMES, *Antiquarian remains in Bombay, Sind and Berar*. Arch. Survey of Western India, Bombay, 1885.

BURGESS, JAMES, *Report on the Antiquities of Kathiawar and Kachh (1874-75)*, 2 Vols. Arch. Survey, Western India, London, 1876.

BURGESS, JAMES, *Provincial lists of Architectural and other Archaeological remains in Western India*, Archaeological Survey of West India, No. 4. London, 1875.

BURGESS, JAMES, *The Muhammadan Architecture of Gujrat*, 3 Vols. Calcutta, 1896-1903.

BURHANPUR, SYED MOHD, MUTEEL-RASHID, *Burhanpur-ke-Sindhi Aulia*, (Urdu), Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1957.

BURNES, JAMES, *Narrative of a visit to the Court of Sind at Hyderabad on the Indus; illustrated with plates, a map and a sketch of the history of Cutch*, London, Robert Cadell, 1831. Reprint Karachi, 1973.

BURTON RICHARD, *Sindh and the Races that inhabit the Valley of the Indus with notices on the topography and history of the Province*, W.H. Allen and Co., London, 1851. Sindhi tr. Hanif Sidiki, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1971.

BUZRIG BIN SHAHRYAR, *Kitab Ajaibul Hind*, (Arabic), Leyden, 1883-6. French tr. by J. Sauvagut, Paris, 1954.

CAETANI, *Chronographia Islamica*, Paris 1851. Also See Talukdar.

CANDA RAMAPRASADA, *Indus Valley in the Vedic period*, Memoirs. Arch. Survey of India, No. 41, Calcutta, 1929.

CANDA RAMAPRASADA, *Ethnographical Survey of Bombay*, Monograph No. 3, (About races of Sind).

CALDWELL, R.A., *Comparative Grammar of Dravidian Languages*, 2nd edition, London, 1850.

CARDI, MISS B. de., *On the borders of Pakistan, Recent Explorations. Art and Letters*, Royal India, Pakistan and Ceylon Society, London, 1950.

CARDI, MISS B. De., *A new Pre-historic ware from Baluchistan*, Jour. Iraq, Vol. XIII (1951). Part 2.

CARDLE, SIR PATRICK, *Who are descendants of the peoples of Mohenjo-Daro?* JASB Jubilee No. Bombay, 1938, pp. 22-30.

CAROE, OLAF, *The Pathan*, Macmillan, New York, 1958. Reprinted 1962.

CARTER G.E.L., *Ptolemy's Geography of Sind, with a map*, JASB, Vol. XII, Bombay (1922), No. 5, pp. 547-563.

CARTER G.E.L., *The Position of Mount Biros*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. XLVI (1917), p. 138.

CARTER G.E.L., *Old Sites on the Lower Indus, Thamban-Wari Masjid and some other sites*.

CARY, M. & WARMINGTON, E.H., *The Ancient Explorers*, London, 1929.

CASAL, J.M., *Fouilles D. Amri*, (French), 2 Vols., de Commission des Fouilles Archeologiques due Pakistan, Paris, 1964.

CASAL, JEAN MARIE. *Mindowari, a Chalcolithic site in South Baluchistan*, Pakistan Archaeology, No. 3, 1967.

C.E. SHAW. *The Chronology of Ancient Nations*, Trans. from original of Al-Beruni. Reprinted London, 1963.

CHANA MAHBOOB ALI. *Makhdoom Nooh Sarwar ja-Sahyogi. 1506-1590 A.D.*, Mehran, Vol. 13 (1964), No. 4, pp. 126-125.

CHANA MAHBOOB ALI. *Makli ji-Takri*, Nain- Zindagi, June, August, Oct. and December, 1955 and February, March, April, June, and July and August, 1956.

CHANA MAHBOOB ALI. *Sehwan Sharif*, Mehran, Vol. XI, (1962), No. 2, pp. 136-147.

CHARLESWORTH, A.P., *Trade-routes and Commerce of the Roman Empire*, Cambridge, 1926.

CHATTERJI, S.K., *Indo-Aryan and Hindi*. Eight lectures on the history of the Aryan speech in India and on the development of Hindi, delivered before the Research and Post-Graduate Department, Gujrat Vernacular Society, Ahmedabad, 1942.

CHATTOPADHAYA, B., *Age of Kushans, a numismatic study*, Bombay, 1968.

CHATTOPADHAYA, B., *Achaemenids in India*, Calcutta, 1950.

CHAUBE, RAMKUMAR. *India as described by an unknown early Arab geographer of the Tenth Century*, as in *Hudud-al-Alam*, written about 982-83, A.H.

CHAUDHARI, RAI. *Political History of Northern India*, 5th ed. Bombay, 1950, 2 Volumes.

CHHIBBER, H.L., *The Age, Origin and Classification of the Rivers of India*, Bull. Nat. Geog. Soc. Ind. No. 1, 1946, p. 9.

CHHIBBER, H.L., *Westerly Drift of Rivers of Northern India and Pakistan*, Bull. Nat. Geog. Soc. Ind. Vol. 12, (1949).

CHILDE, V. GORDON. *New Light on Most Ancient East*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1929. Reprint 1956.

CHILDE, V. GORDON. *Aryan—a study of Indo-European origins, The History of Civilization.* London, 1926.

CHILDE, V. GORDON. *India and the West before Darius,* Indian Antiquary, Vol. XIII, No. 49, pp. 5-15.

CHILDERS, R.C. *Sindhi in Pali,* J.R.A.S., London, 1879.

CHISHTI, ABDUL HALEEM. *Imame-Lughat Hasan Bin Muhammad as Sagnani,* (Urdu), Maarif, Vol. 83, (1950), No. 2.

CHUNA RIVERA, J.H. da., *Archivo Portuguez Oriental. From the establishment of Portuguese power in India through 18th century,* 9 Vols. Lisbon, 1958-77. Reprinted 1969.

COLE, SONIA, *Neolithic Revolution,* British Museum, London, 1970.

COMMISSARIAT, A History of Gujrat, London, 1938.

CORTESAO, A., *Cartografia e cartografos Portuguese dos seculos XV e XVI.* 2 Vols. London, 1935.

COTTREL, LEONARD, *The Penguin Book of the Lost Worlds,* 2 Vols. London, 1966.

COUSENS, HENRY, *Revised list of Antiquarian remains in the Bombay Presidency,* Bombay, 1897.

COUSENS, HENRY, *Portfolio of the illustrations of the Sind tiles,* London, 1906.

COUSEN, HENRY, *Antiquities of Kathiawar and Kachh,* Calcutta, 1898.

COUSEN, HENRY, *Antiquities of Sind,* Arch. Sur. Ind., New Imperial Series, Vol. 46, Calcutta, 1929, reprint, Oxford Univ. Press, Karachi, 1975. Indian reprint. New Delhi, 1974.

COWELL, E.B., and THOMAS, E.W., *Bana's Harsha Charita,* (English translation), Oriental Translation Fund, London, 1897. Reprint 1929.

CROOKSHANK, H., *Remarks on the genera consuletes and arbiticha with description of some new species from the Eocene of North West India,* Proc. 12th Ind. Sci. Congr., 1925, Abst. Sec. Geol.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *The Ancient Geography of India*, London, 1871, Edited and Revised by S.N. Majumdar, Calcutta, 1924.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *Campaigns of Apollodotus and Meanandor*, *Numismatic Chronicle*, London, 1870.

CUNNINGHAM, ALEXANDER, *Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. I. Inscriptions of Asoka*, Calcutta, 1880, reprint 1961.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *Coins of Alexander's Successors in the East*, London, 1873, Reprinted from the *Numismatic Chronicle*, 1884.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *Coins of Ancient Indian down to 7th Century A.D.*, London, 1891, Reprint, 1903.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *Book of Indian Eras with tables for calculating Indian dates*, Calcutta, 1883.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *Coins of the Indo-Scythians*, London, 1892, Reprinted from the *Numismatic Chronicle*.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir, ALEXANDER, *Coins of the later Indo-Scythians*, 1984. Reprinted from *Numismatic Chronicle*.

CURTIUS RUFUS QUINTUS, *Historiae Alexandri Magni (Greek)*, Leipzig, 1908, Eng. tr. of extracts pertaining to Sind in McCrindle's *Invasion of India by Alexander the Great*.

DABIR HAJI, ABU TURAB, *Arabic History of Gujrat*, edited by Sir Denison E. Ross, 3 Vols. Leyden 1910-1929.

DHAHABI-AL, *Tazkirat Al-Hafiz*, Hyderabad (Dn), 1915.

DALES, G.F., *New Investigations at Mohen-jo-Daro*, Archaeology, New York, Vol. 18 (1965).

DALPATRAMA PRANJIVANA KHAKHAR, *Report on the remains in Kachh, with 5 papers by Sir Alexander Burnes*, (Selection from Records of Bombay Govt. No. 157 N.S.), Arch. Survey of India, Bombay, 1879.

DAMES, M. LONGWORTH, *The Baloch Race, A Historical and Ethnographical sketch*, JRS, New Series, Vol. 4. London, (1904).

DAMES, M. LONGWORTH, See Barbosa, *The book of Duarte Barbosa*.

DAMES, M. LONGWORTH, *Popular poetry of Baluchees*, 2 Vols., Royal Asiatic Society, London, 1907.

DAMES, M. LONGWORTH, *The Portuguese and the Turks in the Indian Ocean in the 16th Century*, Asiatic Society, London, 1921, pp. 1-28.

DANDEKAR, R.N. & RAGHAVAN, V., *Sources of Indian Tradition*.

DANI, AHMED HASSAN, *Indian Paleography*, Oxford University Press, Karachi, 1965, p. 289.

DANI, AHMED HASSAN, *A Short History of Pakistan*, Vol. I, Pre-Muslim Period, University of Karachi, 1967.

DANI, AHMED HASSAN, *Report on Sanghao Cave excavations*, Ancient Pakistan No. 1, Peshawar.

DANVERS, F.G., *Portuguese in India*, 2 Vols., London, 1894. Reprint, 1965.

DARIUS THE GREAT, *The Sculptures and Inscriptions of Darius the Great on the rock of Behistan* tr. L.W. King and R.C. Thompson, Venbilt Univ. studies, Vol. I, Nashville, Tenn, 1908.

DAS, DR. A.C., *Rigvedic India*, Calcutta, 1924.

DAS, DR. A.C., *Rig Veda Culture*, Calcutta, 1930.

DAUDPOTA, DR. UMER BIN MUHAMMAD, *Dark period in the history of Sind*, Pakistan Historical Record and Archives commission from the Sessions he'd at Peshawar, 1954 and Karachi, 1957.

DAUDPOTA, DR. UMER BIN MUHAMMAD, *The influence of Arabic Poetry on the development of Persian Poetry*, Bombay, 1934.

DAUDPOTA, DR. UMER BIN MUHAMMAD, Editor, *Chach Nama*, Hyderabad, (Dn.), 1938, Refer Ali Kufi.

DAUDPOTA, DR. UMER BIN MUHAMMAD, Editor, *Tarikh-i-Masumi*, Bhandarkar Institute, Poona, 1938, Refer Mir Masum.

DAUDPOTA, DR. UMER BIN MUHAMMAD, *Qadim Sind Ji-Shairi*, (Sindhi), Nain Zindagi, Sept., 1958.

DAUDPOTA, DR. UMER BIN MUHAMMAD, *Sindhi Shair aeen Sha'airi*, (Sindhi), Arfan-Latif; Jan. 1949.

DAVID, MAJOR, *Geographical Changes in North-West India during late Cretaceous and early Tertiary time*, Sixth Pacific Science Congress Proceedings, 1939, Vol. 2, pp. 483-500.

DAVID, MAJOR, *The Khirthar Beds of North-West India*, JRGS, Vol. 96 (1940), pp. 199-230.

DAVID, MAJOR, *Notes on the correlation of Pinfold's Chharat series with the Eocene series of Sind and Europe*, Mining and Geological Institute, India Transaction, Vol. 20, (1926), Part-3, pp. 195-215.

DAVID, H.S., *Some contacts and affinities between Egypto-Minoan and Dravido-Sumerian Culture*, T.C., Vol. IV (1955), No. 2.

DAVID, H.S., *The original home of Dravidians—their wanderings in pre-historical times B.C. 4500-1500*, T.C., Vol. III (1954), No. 2.

DAVIDS, MRS. C.A.F. RHYS & DAVIDS T.W. RHYS, (Ed.), *Sacred Book of Buddhists, Jataka; Hiuen Tsang's Travels in India*, Joint translation with Watters, T. Reprinted Calcutta, 1962.

DAVIDS, THOMAS RHYS, and MRS. CAROLINE AUGUSEA FOLEY, Tr. *Sacred Books of the Buddhists*, edited by F. MaxMuller, 7 Volumes. London, 1895-1931.

DAVIDS, THOMAS WILLIAM RHYS, *Buddhist India*, London, 1903.

DAVIDSON, C., *Horizon Book of Lost Worlds*, American Heritage Publishing Co., New York, 1962.

DAVID, L.M., *Correlation of Laki Beds*, Geological Magazine, Vol. 78 (1941), pp. 151-152.

DELACY O'LEARY, *Early Days of Islam in Indo-Pakistan Sub-continent*, Pakistan Quarterly, Vol. VII (1957), No. 2, pp. 2414-29.

DELACY O'LEARY, *A Short History of Fatimid Khalifate*, Kegan Paul, London, 1923.

DENISON, ROSS, See Dabir Haji Abu Turab, "*Tarikh-i-Gujerat*".

DEVIS, C.C., *Historical Atlas of India*.

DEVOK AND McCROWN, D.E., *Further explorations in Sind*, Ancient India, No. 5, New Delhi, 1949.

DIKSHIT, M.G., *Excavations at Rangpur, 1947*, Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute, 1950.

DIODORUS, See McCrindle J.W., *Invasion of India by Alexander the Great*.

DODD, C.S., *Runn of Kutch and country on its southern Margin*. Trans. Bom. Geog. Soc., Vol. XVI, pp. 1-12.

DODD, C.S., *Notes on the Runn of Cutch*, British Association for the Advancement of Science, London.

DOUIE, SIR JAMES MEC, (Tr.), See Hitu Ram's *Tarikh-i-Balochistan or Baloch Nama*.

DUARTE, DR. ADRIAN, *Cutch Agency record: pertaining to Sind*, 3 Vols. Papers collected by Dr. Duarte from Agency at Rajkot. (MS Copy in Sind University).

DUNCAN, MARTIN P., *Sind fossil corals and Alcyonariata*, Mem. Ind. Geol. Sur Indica Series, Vol. X. (1880).

DUNCAN, MARTIN P., and **SLADEN, W.P.**, *The fossil Echinoides from the Nari series, the Oligocene formation of Western Sind*. Mem. Ind. Geol. Sur. Indica Series 14, Volume, I (1871), pp. 217-272.

DUNCAN, MARTIN P., *The fossil Echinoides from the Gaj or Niocene series*. Mem. Ind. Geol. Sur. Indica Series 14, Vol. I (1871), p. 276.

DUNCAN, MARTIN P., *The fossil Echinoides*. Ind. Geol. Sur. Mem. Indica Series, 7-14, Vol. I.

DURANI, FARZAND ALI, *Stone Vases as evidence of connection between Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley*, Ancient Pakistan, Vol. I (1964), pp. 51-96.

DUTT, MANMATHA NATH, *Mahabharata*, 4 Vols., Eng. tr.

DUTT, NALIN ASHOK, *Early History of the Spread of Buddhism*, 1925.

DUTT, RAMESH CHUNDER, *A History of Civilization in Ancient India*, 3 Volumes, Thacker Spink and Co., Calcutta, 1889.

DUTT, RAMESH CHUNDER, *The Ramayana and the Mahabharata*.

EDKINS, J., *Ancient Navigation in the Indian Ocean*, JRAS (1866).

EDWARDES, MICHAEL, *A History of India from the earliest times to the present day*, London, Asia Publishing House, 1961, p. 444.

EHRENFELS, BARON OMAR ROLF, *The Indus Civilization and Ethnographic research in the Mediterranean Basin*, JSHS, Vol. IV (1938), pp. 90-98.

EHRENFELS, BARON OMAR ROLF, *The pre-Aryan Culture on India and the Ethnological background of Islam*, Islamic Culture, Vol. XIII (1939), No. 2, pp. 176-188.

ELIAS, N., and **ROSS E.D.**, *Refer Mirza Muhammad Hyder Dughlat, Tarikh-i-Rasheedi*, English translation.

ELLIOT, SIR HENRY MIERS and DOWSON, JOHN, *History of India as told by its own Historians*, 8 Vols. Trubner and Co., London, 1867-1877. Indian Reprint, Allahabad, 1964, Pakistan reprint, Karachi, 1977.

EMENEAN, M.B., *Linguistic pre-history of India*. T.C., Vol. V (1956), No. 1.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF ISLAM, Leyden/London, 1913-1938. New Edition, 1960.

ENTHOVINS *Census of India*, 1901, Vol. IX, Bombay, 1902.

ENTHOVINS, *Tribes and Castes of Bombay*, Volumes II and III, Bombay, 1922.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA, *Supplementary to the Corpus Indicarum*, ed. J. Burgess, A. Fuhrer, E., Hultsch etc., Calcutta, 1892.

EPIGRAPHIA INDO-MUSLIMICA, Superintendent, Printing Press, Delhi, 1907-1918, ed. E. Denison Ross, 1919-1940 ed. G. Yazdani.

EPIGRAPHIA INDO-MOSLEMICA, Ed. Denison Ross, J., Horovitz, G. Yazdani etc., Calcutta, 1908.

ERICSON, D.B., and WOLLIN G., *the deep and the Past*, London, 1966.

FA-HEIN, *A Record of Buddhistic Kingdoms being an account by the Chinese monk Fa-Hein of his travels in India and Ceylon in A.D. 399-414*, annotated and translated from the Chinese text by J. Legge, Oxford University Press, 1886. Another tr. Giles, H. titled Fah-Sein (319-414 A.D.) Routledge Kegan Paul, London, 1959. Cambridge University edition, 1923.

FAIRSERVIS, W.A., *Excavations in the Quetta Valley, West Pakistan Anthropological Papers*, American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 45 (1956), p. 2.

FAIRSERVIS, W.A., *Roots of Ancient India*, New York, 1971.

FAIRSERVIS, W.A., *The chronology of Harappan civilization and Aryan invasion*, Jour. Man, Vol. LVI (Nov. 1956).

FARIA Y SOUZA (Manuel de), *Portuguese Asia or History of discovery and conquest of India by Portuguese*, Eng. tr. from Portuguese by Capt. J. Stevens, 3 Vols., London, 1694-95. Reprint London, 1969.

FARIDI, FAZALULLAH LUTAFULLAH, *Miraat-i-Sikandari*, (English translation), Bombay, 1890.

FAROOQ, KHURSHED AHMED, *Islami-Dunya-Dasveen-Sadi Isavi-meen* (Urdu), Nadehatul Musammifeen, Delhi, 1962.

FARRUKHI, *Diwan-i-Farukhi*.

FERGUSON, J., *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, London, 2nd ed., 1910.

FEROZ SHAH TUGHLUQ SULTAN, *Futuh-i-Firoz Shahi*, (Persian), Edited by Muhammad Abdullah Chughtai, Lahore, 1952. Tr. Ellicot and

Dowson, Vol. III, Persian text, ed. N.B. Ray, J.A.S.B., Vol. LVII, Calcutta, 1941, pp. 61-89. Tr. N.B. Ray, Islamic Culture, Vol. XV, pp. 449-464.

FERRAND, *Relations des voyages et Textes Geographiques Araches Persans et Turks Relatif a L' Extreme Orient due VIII and XVIII siecles*, 2 Vols., Paris, 1913-14. Voyage due Marchand Arabe Sulayman en Inde et en Chine Redige en 851 Suivi de remarques par Abu Zayd Hasan Ver, Paris, 1923, pp. 1-916.

FERNANDES, B.A., See *Bibliography of Indian History*.

FIDA, ABUL, *Taqweemul-Baladan*, (Arabic), Paris, 1840.

FARISHTAH, MUHAMMAD QASIM, *Gulshan-i-Ibrahimi or Tarikh-i-Farishtā*, written 1623 A.D., Persian, Bombay, 1832. Another edition Nawal Kishore, Lucknow, 1865, Reprint 1905. Free English tr. Rise of Muslim power in India, J. Briggs, 4 Vols., London, 1829, reprint Calcutta, 1908, Bombay, 1959, Karachi, 1977. Urdu tr. by Khawaja Abdul Hayee, Lahore, 1961. Earliest English translation, A. Dow, 2nd edition, 1803.

FIRDAUSI, *Shah Namah*, (Persian), Ed. J.A. Vollers and S. Landauer, Leyden, 1877-84. Another edition, T. Macan, 4 Vols., Calcutta, 1829. Abridged in English translation in prose and verse by J. Atkinson, (O.T.E.), London, 1832. Unabridged Tr. of Persian text, A. Rogers, London, 1907. Another abridged translation, Reuben Levy, London, 1905, reprint, London, 1955. Another un-abridged tr. A.G. Warner and E. Warner (Trubner's Or. Ser.), 9 Vols., London, 1905-25.

FORBES, R.J., *Metallurgy in Antiquity*, Leiden, 1950.

FRANCIS, H.T. and NEIL, R.I., Jataka.

FRANKFORT, H., *The Birth of Civilization in the Near East*, London, 1951.

FRANSISCO, GABRIELI, *Muhammad Ibn Qasim and Arab Conquest of Sind*; East & West, Vol. 15 (1965), No. 3 and 4, pp. 281-5.

FRERE, SIR HENRY BARTLE E., *On the Rann of Cutch and countries between Rajputana and Sind*, Journal Royal Geographical Society, Vol. LX (1870).

FLOLOV, V., *Studies in Sindhi and Bengali languages*, Moscow, 1965.

FULLER, GENERAL. *Generalship of Alexander the Great*, London, reprint 1968.

FUKHAYMI, ABU USMAN AMIR IBN BAHR AL-JAHIZ ALBASRI, *Kitab al Bayan wal Tabiyyin*, Cairo, 1948.

GADD, C.J., *Seals of Ancient Indian style found at Ur*, Proc. Br. Academy, Vol. XVIII (1932).

GADD, C.J., and LEGRAIN L., *Ur Excavation*, London, 1928.

GANGULY, KALYAN KUMAR, *Early Indian Jewellery*, Ind. His. Quar., Vol. XVIII, pp. 46-69, and 110-127.

GANGULY DR., *Parmara*.

GANKOVSKY, Y.V., *The Peoples of Pakistan an ethnic history*, Moscow, 1968, Lahore, 1970, 236 pp.

GANKOVSKY, Y.V., *A History of Pakistan*, Lahore, 1972.

GARDAIZI, ABU SAID ABDUL HAI, *Zainul Akhbar*, (Persian), edited by M. Nazim, E.G. Browne Series, London, 1928, Tehran edition, 1347 Sh.

GARDNER, PERCY, *A Catalogue of Coins of Greek and Scythian Kings of Bactria in the British Museum*, London, 1877, Reprint New York, 1967.

GARKANI, MIRZA ABDUL AZIM KHAN, *Tarikh-i-Seistan*, (Persian). *History of Seistan from 445 to 725 Sh*, Tehran, 1343 Sh.

GARRAT, G.T., *The Legacy of India*, London, 1937. Reprint 1938, 1945, 1948, 1951 and 1962.

GERMAN ART COUNCIL, *5000 years Art in Pakistan*, Bonn, 1963.

GHAFUR, M.A., *The Calligraphers of Thatta*, Pakistan Iran Cultural Association, Karachi, 1968.

GHAFUR, M.A., *Fourteen Kufic inscriptions of Bhanbhore: the site of Debai*, Pak. Arch., No. 3 (1967), pp. 65-90.

GHANI, M.A., *The advent of Arabs in Hindustan, their relations with Hindus and their occupation of Sind*, P.I.H.C. (1940), pp. 402-10.

GHIRSHMAN, R., *Iran*, Pelican books, London, 1954. Reprint 1961.

GHOSH, A., *The Rajasthan desert and its archaeological Aspects*, Ancient India, Nos. 10 & 11.

GHURYE, G.S., *Account of an exploratory tour in certain parts of Sind in search of pre-historic culture*, Journal of Bombay University, Vol. IV (1936), Part 6.

GHURYE, G.S., *Castes and Races in India*, 5th Ed., Bombay, 1969.

GIBB, H.A.R., Refer Battuta Ibn.

GIBBON, E., *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, London, 1788, Reprint New York, 1962.

GILES, H., Refer Fa-Hein.

GLADWIN, F., Refer Abul Fazal, Ain-i-Akbari.

GORDON, D.H., *Indus seals*, Antiquary, Vol. XXXII, (1951).

GORDON, D.H., *Early Indian Terracotta*, Jour. Ind. Soc. Or. Arts, Vol. XI.

GORDON, D.H., *The early use of metal in India and Pakistan*, J.R.An.I., Vol. LXXX.

GORDON, D.H., *Pottery industries of Indo-Iranian border: a restatement and tentative chronology*, Ancient India, Nos. 10 and 11 (1954-1955), pp. 157-192.

GORDON, D.H., *Pre-historic background*, Indian Culture, Bhulabhai Memorial Institute, Bombay, 1958. Second edition, 1960.

GORDON, D.H., *Sialla Giyan Nissar and Indo-Iranian contact*, Man., Vol. XXVII (1947).

GORDON, D.H., *Stone Industries of Holocene in India and Pakistan*, Ancient India, No. 6 (1950), pp. 64-90.

GORDON, D.H., and GORDON, M.E., *Mohen Jo Daro: some observations on Indian pre-history*, Iran, Vol. VII, Part I.

GORDON, E.W., *The Geography behind History*, London, 1965.

GORDON, M.E., *Survivals of the Indus Culture*, JASB, Vol. VI.

GRANT, C.W., *Memoir to illustrate geological map of Cutch*, Trans. Geol. Soc., Series 2, 1837, pp. 289-329.

GRENVILLE, G.S.P., FREEMAN, *The Muslim and Christian Calendars*, London, 1963.

GRIERSON, SIR GEORGE ABRAHAM, *Linguistic Surveys of India*, Calcutta, 1919. Vol. VIII, Part I, Sindhi and Lahanda.

GRIFFITH, R.T.H., *English Translation of Vedas*, London, 1915.

GRISWOLD, H.D., *Religion of the Rig Veda*, Indian Reprint, 1971.

GUHA, B.S., *An Outline of Racial Ethnology of India*, Calcutta, 1937.

GUICHARANAND, J., *History of the Indian Ocean*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

GUL KHAN NASEER, *Tarikh-i-Baluchistan*, 2 Vols.

GULSTANA, ABUL HASAN BIN MUHAMMAD AMIN, *Mujma-ul-Tawarikh*, (Persian), Tehran, 1344 Sh.

GURBUXANI, G.R., *Some Sources of Sind History*, Indian Historical Society, 1939.

HABIB, MOHAMMAD, *Sultan Muhammad of Ghaznavi*, a study—Aligarh, 1927.

HABIBULLAH, *Foundations of Muslim Rule in India*.

HADI HASAN, *A History of Persian Navigation*, London, 1928.

HAFIZULLAH, MOHAMMED, *Tarikh-e-Uch*, (Urdu), Delhi, 1931.

HAFIZUR REHMAN, 'HAFIZ', Refer Kufi Ali, Cachnama.

HAIG, M.R. MAJ. GER., *Ibn Batuta in Sindh*, JRAS, Vol. XIX, New Series, (1887), pp. 393-412.

HAIG, M.R. MAJ. GEN., *The Indus Delta Country*, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., London, 1894.

HAIG, M.R. MAJ. GEN., *On the Sites of Brahmanabad and Mansurah in Sindh with notices on others of less importance in their vicinity*, JRAS, Vol. XVI, New Series (1884), pp. 281-294.

HAIG WLSLEY, *Comparative tables of Muhammadan and Christian dates*, London, 1932.

HAIG WOLSLEY, *Five Questions on the History of Tughlaq Oynasty*, JRAS (1922).

HAIG, WOLSLEY, *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III--Turks and Afghans. New Delhi, 1958.

HAIG, WOLSLEY, & BURN, RICHARD, *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV—Mughal Period, New Delhi, 1957.

HALLBUSCH AND WESTPHAL, *Jatts of Pakistan*, Germany, 1969.

HAMD ALLAH MUSTAUFİ QAZWINI, *Nuzhat-ul-Qulub*, (Persian), Geographical part of work translated in English by G. Le Strange. Gibb Memorial Series, Vol. 23, 2 parts, Persian text & English, Leiden & London, 1915 & 1919.

HAMDANI, AL-ABBAS H., *The beginning of Ismaili Dawa in Northern India*, Cairo, 1956.

HAMDANI, IBN FAKIH, *Kitabul Baldan*, (Arabic), Written 279 A.H., Text edited by de Goeje Michael Jan, 5 Vols, Leyden, 1885, Urdu tr. of extracts on the Sub-continent by Masaud Ali Nadvi. Another Arabic edition entitled *Geographic der Arabischen Halbinsel*, Ed. D.H. Muller, 2 Vols., Leiden, 1884, 1891.

HANAFI, MUHAMMAD SHAFI, *Majalis-ul-Salatin*, (Persian), written in 1628 A.D.

HARDY, P., *Historians of Medieval India, Studies in Indo-Muslim Historical writing*, Luzac and Co., London, 1966, p. 146.

HARDY, P., *CHACHNAMA*, *An article read at Seminar Sind through the centuries*, Karachi, March, 1975.

HARDY, P., *The Oratio recta of Barnis. Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi, fact or fiction*, BSOAS, XX, 1957, pp. 315-322.

HARGREAVES, *Excavations in Baluchistan 1925*, Mem. Ar. Sur. Ind., No. 35, Calcutta, 1929.

HARIJAN, RAI CHAND, *Tarikh-i-Registan*, (Sindhi). Vol. I and II, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1956 and 1976.

HARVI, FAKHRI, *Rozatu-Salatin (Persian)*, Ed. Syed Hussamuddin Rashidi, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad.

HARZA, Dr., Studies in Puranic records on Hindu rites and customs.

HAUKAL, IBN (MUHAMMAD ABDUL KASIM), *Ashakul-Biladin* or *Kitabul Masalik wal Mamalik*, (Arabic), Written 976 A.D. ed. de Goeje in Bibl. Geogr. Arab. II, Leiden, 1873. English tr. Sir W. Ousley as *Oriental Geography of Ibn Haukal and Istakhari (based on Suru-i-Baldan—Picture of Countries)*, London, 1800. Maj. Anderson's tr. pertaining to Sind under the title "Haukal's Account of Scinde", JASB, 1852. Extracts pertaining to the Sub-continent in Elliot and Dowson, and Urdu translation of extracts Masaud Ali Nadvi.

HAVEL, E.B., *Indian architecture: its psychology, structure and history from the first Mohammadan invasion to the present day*, London, 1913.

HAVELL, E.B., *The ancient and medieval architecture of India*, London, 1915.

HYDEN, H.W., *The relationship between geology and earthquakes in India*, JASB, Vol. 14 (1918), pp. 18-24.

HECATAEUS, *Fragments*, ed. C. Muller, Paris, 1841.

HEMACHANDRA, *Dvyasarya-Kavya or Kumaraplachrita*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. IV (1875).

HERAS, REV. H., *Numerals in the Mohen-jo-Daro Script*, New Indian Antiquity, Vol. II (1939), pp. 449-459.

HERAS, REV. H., *Pre-History of proto-history*, Journal Beh. Ori. Res. Soc., Vol. XXIII, pp. 113-120.

HERAS, REV. H., *Proto-Indian Representation of Fertility God*, Ind. Antiquity, No. 1804, pp. 121-130.

HERODOTUS, Histories (Greek), English tr. G. Rawlinson and Rev. Oanon titled History of Herodotus, 4 Volumes, London, 1858-1860. Another tr. by O. Hude, Oxford, 1913-14. A new English version, History of Herodotus, by G. Rawlinson assisted by H. Rawlinson and J. G. Wilkinson, 3rd Ed. 4 Vol., London, 1875. Another translation G. C. Macaulay, London, 1904. Recent translation Aubrey de Selincourt, Penguin, London, 1954. Reprint 1955, 1959, 1961.

HERZFIELD, E., Kushano-Sassanian Coins, Mem. Arch. Sur. Ind. No. 38, Calcutta, 1930.

HERZFIELD, E., A New inscription of Darius from Hamadan, Mem. Arch. Sur. Ind. No. 34, Calcutta, 1928.

HERZFIELD, E., Paikuli, Movement and inscriptions of the early history of Sassanian Empire, 2 Vols., Berlin, 1924.

HIRANANDANI POPTI, Bharat Bhasha.

HITTI, P.K., History of the Arabs from the Earlier times to the present, 5th ed., London, 1953.

HITTI, P.K., History of Syria.

HILU RAM or HETURAM, English tr. *Bilochi Nama*, Compiled by J. Mc C. Donie, Calcutta, 1885. Urdu version *Tarikh-Balochistan or Baloch Nama*, Lahore, 1896 and 1907. Reprint Quetta, 1973.

HIEUN TSANG, Si Yu-ki, (Chinese). English translation titled *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, 2 Vols., tr. S. Beal, London, 1884. Another English translation, called *On Yuan Chwang's travels in India* by T. Watters, London, 1904-05. Extracts pertaining to Sind, *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. IX, 1880. Earlier French translation, *Mémoires sur les contrées occidentales* by S. Julien, Paris, 1857-8, and also *Historic de La vice Hiouen Tshang*, Paris, 1853, English translation of Julien's version by Ma-Twanlin, London, 1880.

HODIWALA, SHAHPURJI HORMOSJI, Parsis of Ancient India, 1920.

HODIWALA, SHAHPURJI HORMOSJI, Studies in Indo-Muslim History, Vol. I, 1939 and Vol. II, 1957. Portions pertaining to Sind, from Masaudi, Beglar Nama, Tarkhan Nama, Masumi, Tahiri and Tuhfatul Kiram in J.S.H.S., Vols. V & VI, Karachi, 1941 and 1942.

- HOGARTH, D.G.**, *Philip and Alexander of Macedonia*, London, 1897.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *Between the Tigris and the Indus*, Geog. Rev., Vol. IV (1917), No. 3.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *Ethnographic and historical notes on Mekran*, Calcutta, 1892.
- HOLDITCH, SIR THOMAS HIGERFORD**, *The Indian Borderland 1880-1900*, London, 1901. Reprint.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *Gates of India*, MacMillan, London, 1910, p. 555. Reprint, Quetta, 1977.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *The Greek retreat from India*, Jour. Roy. Soc. of Arts. Vol. XLIX (1910).
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *Notes on Ancient and Medieval Iran*, JRGS, 1896.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *Notes on the Antiquities, ethnography and history of Las-Bela and Mekran*, 1894.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *A retreat from India*, (from Baluchistan), JUSI, 1894, p. 112.
- HOLDITCH, T.H.**, *Sind and Mekran coastal life*, Journ. Roy. Soc. of Arts. Vol. XLIX (1901), p. 49.
- HOLLAND, THOMAS H.**, *Indian Geological terminology*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Mem., Vol. 43 (1913), Part-I, pp. 1-127.
- HOLLAND, THOMAS H.**, *The Origin of the salt deposits of Rajputana*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Res. Vol. 33, p. 51.
- HOLLISTER, JOHN NORMAN**, *The Shias of India*, London, 1956.
- HORA, S.L.**, *Changes in the drainage of India, as evidenced by the distribution of fresh water fishes*, Proc. Nat. Inst. Science, Vol. 4, (1938), No. 4, pp. 359-409.
- HOSKYN, JOHN**, *History of Mihirs of Merwari in the 6th Century*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. 2, 1922.

HOURANI, H., *Arab sea-faring in the Indian Ocean in the Ancient and Early Medieval times*, Princeton University Press, 1957.

HOWORTH, H., *History of Mongols*, 2 Volumes, London, 1886-1927.

HOWORTH, H., *History of Mongols*, 4 Vols., London, 1876-1927.

HUGHES, A.W., *The Country of Baluchistan, its geography, topography, ethnology and history*, London, 1877. Reprint, Karachi, 1977.

HUGHES, A.W., *Gazetteer of the Province of Sind*, George Bell and Sons, London, First ed. 1874 and Second ed. 1876.

HUGHES, BULLER, R., *Baluchistan District Gazetteers series*, Vol. IV, V and VII, Bombay, 1906-1907.

HUGHES, BULLER, R., *Imperial Gazetteer of India—Baluchistan*, Calcutta, 1908.

HUGHES, BULLER, R., *A new type of pottery from Baluchistan*, Annual Report of Archaeological Survey of India, 1904-05, Calcutta, 1906.

HUGHES, H.C. & OTHERS. *Portuguese in India*, Reprint, Calcutta, 1958.

HUI-LI, *The Life of Hiuen-tsiang*, English tr. S. Beal, (Trubner's, Or. Ser.), London, 1911.

HULTSON, E., *Inscriptions of Asoka*, Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. I. Oxford, 1925. Reprint, Bombay, 1969.

HUNTER, G.H., *The Script of Harappa and Mohen-jo-Daro and its connection with other scripts*, London, 1934.

HUNTER, SIR WILLIAM WILSON, *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, 14 Vols. London, 1885-87.

HUNTINGS TECHNICAL SERIES, *Report on the Lower Indus Project*,

WAPDA, Lahore, 1966 (72 Volumes including 2 main Volumes, an excellent Album of maps, supplementary volumes and field maps and drawings in boxes).

HUSSAIN, MAHDI, Refer Battuta Ibn, Rehala.

HUSSAIN, MAHDI, *Tughluq Dynasty*, Thacker, Spink and Co., Calcutta, 1963.

HUSSAIN, MAHDI, *The Rise and Fall of Mohammad Tughluq*, 1938, Reprint, New Delhi, 1972.

IDRISI (ABU ABDULLAH MUHAMMAD AL-SHARIF), *Al-Juza Sabija Min Aklimal Sani*, (Arabic). Portion pertaining to the Sub-continent edited by Dr. Maqbool Ahmed and printed at the Muslim University Press, Aligarh. Another translation with notes entitled 'India and neighbouring countries', Brill, Leiden, 1960.

IDRISI, (ABU ABDULLAH MUHAMMAD AL-SHARIF), *Nuzhatul Mushtaq Fi Ikhtirakul Afak*, written 549 A.H. (The delight of those who seek to wander through the region of World). Text edited by Dr. Maqbool Ahmed and printed at the Aligarh Muslim University Press, 1954. Earlier unabridged Arabic text, ed. P.A. Jaubert, 2 Vols. Paris, 1836, 1840.

IKRAM, S.M., *Aaba-e-Kausar*, (Urdu). Ferozsons, Lahore, 1952, reprint 1966.

IKRAM, S.M., *History of Muslim Civilization in India and Pakistan*, Lahore, 1961.

IKRAM, S.M., *Muslim Civilization in India*, ed. by Ainslie Embree, Columbia University Press, New York, 1964, 327 pp.

IKRAM, S.M., *Rud-i-Kausar*, (Urdu), Karachi (n.d.).

IKRAM, S.M., *Maoj-i-Kausar* (Urdu), Lahore, 1968.

IKRAM, S.M., and SPEAR, P., *Cultural Heritage of Pakistan*.

ILLAHDAD, FAIZI SIRHINDI, *Akbar Namu*, (Persian), A history of Akbar's rule based on the Nizam-ud-Din's Tabkat-i-Akbari and Abul Fazal's Ain-i-Akbari with additional matter.

IMAM SAGHANI, *Al-Abab-Al-Zakhir-wal-lub-al-Fakhir*, (Arabic), Written around 650 A.H., published in Maarif.

IRAJ, ASFASHAR, Ed. Persian Text, "Masalik wa Mamalik" of Al-Istakhri Abu Ishaq Ibrahim, Tehran, 1961.

ISAMI, *Futuh al Salatin, or Shahnama-i-Hind*, (Persian), ed. A.S. Usha, Dadras, 1948. Earlier edition, ed. Mahdi Hussain, Agra, 1938, reprint Calcutta, 1967.

ISHAQ, MOHAMMED, *A glimpse of western boundary lands of India on the eve of Arab invasion*, A.S.P., Dacca, 1959.

ISHAQ, MOHAMMED, *A peep into the first Arab expeditions to India under the Companions of the Prophet*, Islamic Culture, Vol. XIX, (1945), pp. 109-114.

ISKANDAR B. MUHAMMAD, *Mir'at-i-Sikandari*, Written 1611-12 A.D., Persian text, Bombay, 1890. English tr. Fazalullah Lutfullah Faridi.

ISTAKHRI, AL ABU-ISHAQ AL SHAIKH, *Masalik at Mamalik or Kitabul Agalim (Book of Climate)*, written about 951 A.D., ed. H. Moeler, Gotho 1839. Another edition ed. M.J. de Goeje, Lyden, 1870, Extracts in Elliot and Dowson. Urdu tr. of Extracts pertaining to the Sub Continent by Farooqi, New Delhi 1962. Earlier tr. Ousley, Sir. W. titled *The Oriental Geography of Ibn Haukal or rather of Istakhri*, London, 1800.

ISTAKHRI, ABU ISHAQ IBRAHIM BIN MUHAMAD AL SHAIKH, *Kitabul Masalik Al Mumalik*, Leiden, 1870.

JACKSON, A.V. WILLIAMS, *Historical account of India by foreign travellers: classics oriental and accidental*, 1907.

JACKSON, A.V. WILLIAMS, *Notes and allusions to ancient India in Pahlavi literature in Festschrift E. Windisch's rendering of Firdausi's Shah Nama*.

IYER, THIAGARAJA A.V., *Indian Architecture*, 3 Vols.

JAIRAZ BHOY, R.A., *Foreign Influence in Ancient India*, Bombay, 1963.

JACEQUTTA HAWKES.

JARRETT, HENRY SULLIVAN, Refer Abdul Fazal, *Ain-i-Akbari* Vol. II.

JINDAL, K.B., *A history of Hindi literature*, Allahabad, 1955.

JAYASWAL, K.P., *Saca's expansion from Sind to Kathiawar*, Jour. Beh. & Orissa Res. Soc., XVI, (1930), pp. 233-4.

JOPPEN, CHARLES, *Historical Atlas of India*, London, 1907, reprint Calcutta, 1928.

JOHNSON, E.H., *Demetrius in Sind*, JRAS, 1939, pp. 217-240.

JOHNSON, E.H., *On Sources of Ptolemy's Geography*, JRAS, 1941.

JOLLY, J., (Ed.), *Kautilya's Arthashastra*, 2 Vols. Punjab Sanskrit Series, Calcutta, 1923-24. (Kautilya was Chandar Gupta Maurya's prime minister, who brought about a revolutionary system of land revenue based on measurement, crops and irrigation).

JULIEN, STANSILAS, Refer Hiuen Tsang's French tr. of Si-Yu-Ki, *Historie de la Vice Hiouen Thsong* and also *Memoires Surles countrees occidentales*, Paris, 1842.

JUSTINUS, MARCUS JUMIANUS, *Epitome of Historiae Philipicae of Pompeius*, (Greek), The work is lost and only portions available are in a book called "Trogus", These have been included in "Invasion of India by Alexander the Great", by McCrindle, Refer McCrindle.

JUWAINI, ALLAUDDIN MALIK BIN BAHAUDDIN MUHAMMAD, *Tarikh-i-Jahan Khusha-e-Juwaini*, (Persian), 3 Vols., London, 1912, 1916 and 1936. Eng. tr. titled 'History of the Conquest of the World', Boyle, 2 Vols., London, 1958.

KALHONA, Rajatarangini (Sanskrit), ed. Durga Parshad, Bombay, 1892. Eng. tr. Stein Aurel, London, 1900. Another tr. R.S. Pandit, Allahabad, 1935.

KALYANARAMAN, A., *Aryatarangini—The Saga of Indo-Aryans*, Bombay, 1969.

KAR, RABIS CHANDHRA, *Dravidian origin of Indian Coinage*, Ind. Numismatics, No. 1472, 189-196.

KAYE, GEORGE, RUSBY, *General Index to the annual report of the Director General, Archaeological Survey of India*, 1902-1916.

KAZI, RASHID BIN ZUBERI, *Kitabul Zakhayar wal Tahif*, (Arabic), Written in 462 A.H., Ed. by Dr. Hamidullah and Dr. Salahuddin.

KAZI, SAEUDDIN AHMED, *Evolution of drainage in the Indus Plains*, Pak. Geog. Rev., Vol. XV, No. 2 (1960), p. 36-49.

KAZWINI, or QAZWINI, ZAKARIYA (AL-ZAKARIYA BIN MUHAMMAD BIN MAHMUD), *Asarul Bilad wa Akhbarul Ibad*, (Arabic), Monuments of countries and memoirs of men, written 661 A.H. (1263 A.D.). Portions pertaining to the Sub-continent in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I, p. 93-99.

KAZWINI, or QAZWINI, HAMDULLAH BIN ABU BAKER BIN HAMD NASR MUSTAUFU, *Tarikh-i-Guzedah* (Persian), written 1329 A.D., ed. E.G. Browne, London 1910. Abridged English tr. Browne, Gibb Memorial Series, Leyden and London, 1910-1913. Also See Qazwini.

KEITH, A.B., *Religion and Philosophy of Vedas and Upinshads*, Cambridge (Mass), 1925.

KEITH, A.B., *A history of Sanskrit Literature*, London, 1928.

KHALDUN, IBN, Muqaddima, Cairo, 4 Vols., 1902-3. Eng. tr. Franz Rosenthal, London, 1858. Urdu tr. of Muqaddima is very defective.

KHALDUN, IBN, *Kitab al-Ibar Wa Diwan al-Mubtada Wal-Khabar fi Ayam al Arab Wal Ajam Wal Berber*, Cairo, 1867.

KHAN, AHMED, NABI, *Sehwan: its history and movements*. JHSP, Vol. X (1962), Part IV, p. 312-330.

KHAN, F.A., *Ancient settlements of Karachi area*, Geographia, Vol. III (1964), No. 1.

KHAN, F.A., *Bhanbhore*, Department of Archaeology, 1960.

KHAN, F.A., *Excavations of Kot Diji*, Pak. Archaeology, No. 2 (1965), p. 11-86.

KHAN, F.A., *Fresh Light on the Ancient Cultures of Baluchistan and Bahawalpur*, Karachi, 1959.

KHAN, F.A., *Fresh Side Lights on the Indus Valley*, Department of Archaeology, Karachi, 1960.

KHAN, F.A., *The Glory that was Mohen jo Daro*, Karachi, 1965.

KHAN, F.A., *The Indus Valley and Iran*, Department of Archaeology, 1964.

KHAN, F.A., *Kot Diji excavations: Preliminary report*, Department of Archaeology, 1957-58.

KHAN, F.A., *Architecture & Art treasures in Pakistan*, Karachi, 1968.

KHAN-I-KHANAN, ABDUR RAHIM, Refer Nihavandi Mullah Abdul Baqi Rahimi, Ma' asir-i-Rahimi.

KHAN KHUDADAD KHAN, *Lub-Tarikh-i-Sind*, Amritsar, 1900, Second edition, ed. Baloch Dr N.A., Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1959.

KHAN, MOHAMMAD WALIULLAH, *Preservation of Mohen jo Daro remains*, Department of Archaeology, 1964.

KHAN, SHAH NAWAZ, SHAMSUL DOHA, *Ma'athirul Umra*, 3 Vols. (Persian). Text edited by Beveridge, Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1888-1891. Beveridge's English translation, A.S.B. Calcutta, 1891, Urdu tr. Prof. Muhammad Ayooob Qadri, 3 Vols., Lahore, 1968-70.

KHATIB-AL, AL-BAGHDADI, *Tarikh BAGHDAD*, Cairo, 1931.

KHAWAJA ABDULLAH MARWARDI, *Sharaf Namah*, (Persian), German tr. Hans Robert Roemer, Weisbaden, 1951.

KHAWAJA NIZAMUDDIN AHMAD, *Tabaqat-i-Akhari*, (Persian), Text edited by B.De., Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1927-35.

KHORANDEZI, MUHAMMAD NASAVI ZEYDARI, *Sirat-i-Jalaluddin*, (Persian). Ed. by M. Minovi, Tehran (n.d.).

KHWAND MIR, *Habibus-Sayar*, Bohamay, 1857, Tehran, 1434 Sh.

KHWAND MIR, *Rauzat-us-Safa*, or Garden of Purity. Engl. tr. E. Renatsek (O.T.F., N.S.) 5 Volumes, London, 1891-94.

KHURDABA, ABDUL KASIM UBAIDULAH BIN ABDULLAH, *Kitab al Musaalik wal Mamalik*, (Book of Roads and Kingdom). Text and tr. by M. Barbier de Maynard, Journal Asiaique, 1865. Portions pertaining to Sind in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I. Urdu translation of extracts on Sind, Masud Ali Nadvi. Another text ed. de Goeje in Bibl. Geogr. Arab., IV, Leyden, 1889.

KING, W., *Proceedings of the Society for Biblical Archaeology*, London, 1909.

KHUSRO AMIR, *Tughlaq Nama*, (Persian), Composed 725 A.H. (1325 A.D.), ed. Syed Hashimi Faridabadi, Aurangabad, 1933.

KHUSRO AMIR, *Khazain Futuh or Tarikh-i-Alai* (Persian), Composed 711 A.H. (1311 A.D.), Ed. Syed Moinul Haq, Aligarh, 1927.

KHUSRO AMIR, *Dewal Rani Khizir Khan*, (Persian), Composed 715 A.H. (1315-16 A.D.), ed. Maulana Rashid Ahmed, Aligarh, 1917.

KHUSRO AMIR, *Qiran ul Sa'adin*, (Persian), Composed 688 A.H. (1289 A.D.). Ed. Syed Hasan Barni, Aligarh, 1918.

KING, W.L., and THOMPSON, R.C., *The Sculpture and inscriptions of Darius the Great on the rock in Behistan in Persia*, British Museum Pub. London, 1907.

KONOW STEN, *Sakas Expansion from Sind to Kathiawar*, Jour. Ind. Hist., Vol. XII (1933), p. 18-19.

KOSAMBI, D.C., *Culture and Civilization of ancient India in historical outline*, London, 1965.

KONOW, STEN, *Note on the Ancient North Western Prakrit*, B.S.O.A.S., Vol. VIII (1936), parts 2 & 3.

KRISHNA DEVA AND DeCROWN, DONALD E., *Further exploration in Sind in 1938*, Ancient India, No. 5. (1949) 12-14.

KTESIAS, THE KNIDIAN, *Indica*, (Greek). English Tr. by McCrindle under the title "Ancient India as described by Ktesias The Knidian". Calcutta, 1882.

KUFI ALI, KOOFI ALI/QUFI ALI BIN HAMID BIN ABI BAKAR, *Chach Nama or Fatehnama-e-Sind*, (Persian), text ed. Dr. U.M. Daudpota. Delhi, 1939. Unabridged English tr. titled *An Ancient History of Sind down to Arab Conquest*, Vol. I, Mirza Kaleech Beg, Karachi, 1900. Sindhi tr. Mirza Kaleech Beg, Karachi, 1923. Urdu tr. of Mirza Kaleech Beg's English version, Muhammad Hafizur Rahman 'Hafiz', Bahawalpur, 1938. Another Sindhi tr. Makhdoom Amir Ahmad, with notes by Dr. N.A. Baloch, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1954. Urdu version of this Sindhi tr. by Akhtar Rizvi, Hyderabad, 1956.

Postan, T., translated Extracts in JASB, Calcutta, 1841. Extracts in Elliot and Dowsons, Vol. I.

KURH, MUTAHAR, *Qasaid-e-Mutahar Kurh*, (Persian Ms.), written 790 A.H.

LAL, K.S., *The myth of Rani Padamini and Allauddin Khilji*, Annual Bulletin Nagpur Univ. Hist. Soc., 1940.

LAL, K.S., *The history of Khiljis*, Allahabad, 1950. company.

LAMB, HAROLD, *Cyrus The Great*, New York, 1960.

LAMBRICK, HUGH TREVOR, *Amateur's excursion in archæology in Lower Sind in 1941*, JSBS, Vol. VI, Part 2, (1942), 104-112.

LAHUIZEN de LEEUW J.E., *The Scythian Period—An Approach to the history, art, epigraphy and palaeography of Northern India from 1st century B.C. to 3rd century A.D.*, Leiden, 1949.

LAMBRICK, HUGH TREVOR, *Identification and description of some old sites in Sind: their relation with the Physical Geography of the Region*, JSBS, Vol. III, (1937-1938), part 4.

LAMBRICK, HUGH TREVOR, *Sind: a general introduction*, Vol. I, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1964, 274 pp. (History of Sind Series).

LAMBRICK, HUGH TREVOR, *Stone implements of Palaeolithic period belonging to Gabarbands and Wudwas of Kohistan*, JSBS, Vol. V, Part 2, Vol. VI, Part 2, Vol. VII, Part 2, Vol. VIII, Part I.

LAMBRICK, HUGH TREVOR, *Sind Before Muslim Conquest*, History of Sind Series Vol. II, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1973.

LANE POOLE STANLEY, ed: *Gardner's Coins of Greek and Scythic kings of Bactria*, London, 1886.

LANE POOLE STANLEY, *Medieval India under Muhammadan Rule*, London, 1926.

LANE POOLE STANLEY, *The Mohammedan Dynasties*, Paris, 1893. Reprint, New York, 1965.

LANE POOLE STANLEY, *The Coins of Sultanate of Delhi in the British Museum*, London, 1884.

LA TOUCHE, C.B., *Oscillation of level in the Runn of Kutch*, Trans. Bom. Geog. Soc., Vol. XVIII, Bombay, 1867.

LATIF MUHAMMAD, *History of the Punjab*, Calcutta, 1891.

LA TOUCHE, T.H., *A Bibliography of Indian geology and physical geography with an annotated index of minerals of economic value*, 4 Vols. Calcutta, 1918.

LA TOUCHE, T.H., *Geology of Western Rajputana*, Mem. Geol. Sur. Ind., No. 35. Part I, Calcutta, 1902.

LEE, SAMUEL, Refer, Battuta Ibn, Rehla.

LAW BIMLA CHARAN, *Some Ksatriya tribes of Ancient India*, Calcutta & Simla, 1923.

LeBon, *Le Civilization des Arabes*, Urdu tr. entitled Tamadun-i-Arab, by Syed Ali Bilgrami, Agra, 1898.

LEWIS BARNARD, *Historians of Middle East*, London, 1962.

LLOYD, J.H., *On the inundation of the Runn of Kutch*, Trans. Bomb Geog. Soc., Vol. XVIII, (1867).

LUMSDEN, J.G., *Observations explanatory of the Principles on with an annexed map showing the Possessions of His Highness the Rao of Kutch and his dependent chiefs is based*, Bombay, 1855.

MACDONELL, A.A., *History of Sanskrit Literature*, London, 1900.

MACDONELL, A.A., *Vedic Index of Names and Subjects*.

MACKAY, E.J.H., *Chanhu-daro exvacations*, 1935-36. (American Oriental Series, Volume 20), Published for American School of India and Iranian Studies and Museum of Fine Arts, Boston by American Oriental Society, New Haven, Connecticut, 1943.

MACKAY E.J.H., *Chanhu-daro excavations*, JRS of Arts, Vol. LXXXV No. 4405 (1937), 527-545.

MACKAY, E.J.H., *Further links between ancient Sind and elsewhere*, Antiquity, Vol. V. (1931), 459-473.

MAC KAY, E.J.H., *The Indus Civilization*, Lovat Dickson, London, 1935.

MAHDI HUSAIN, Refer Battuta Ibn, *Rehala of India, Maldive Islands and Ceylon*.

MAGASTHENES, *Indica*, (Greek). The book is lost except fragments. Text ed. by Schwanbeck, Bonn, 1846 and translated by McCrindle in 1877. Refer McCrindle.

MAHRU, AIN-AL-MALIK, *Insha-e-Mahr*, (Persian), Text Ed. Shaikh Abdur Rashid and Dr. Muhammad Bashir, Punjab University, Lahore, 1965.

MAJUMDAR, N.G., *Explorations in Sind*, Mem. Arch. Sur. Ind., No. 48 (1934).

MAJUMDAR, R.C., *Ancient India*, Benaras, 1952.

MAJUMDAR, R.C., *The Arab Invasion of India*, Jour. Ind. Hist., Vol. X (1931).

MAJUMDAR, R.C., *Classical Account of India*, 1960.

MAJUMDAR, R.C., RAYCHAUDHURI, H.C. & DATTA, *An Advanced History of India*, Bombay, 1951.

MALAKUL SHURA BABAR, *Tarikh-e-Seistan*, 445 A.H. 720 A.D. Tehran, 1314 Sh.

MALET, GEORGE GREENWILLE, Refer Mir Masum Bakhri, *Tarikh-e-Masumi*, 7-10. 1950 A.D.

MAMTORA, *The beginning of Sindhi Poetry*, Sindian World, Vol. I (1940), No. 5, pp. 273-275.

MANKAD, D.R., *New light on identity of the founder of Brahmana dynasty of Sind*, JSHS, Vol. VII (1944), No. 12, pp. 6-13.

MANKAD, D.R., *Sehwan through ages*, Sindhian World, Vol. I (1940), No. 5, pp. 252-259.

MANKAD, D.R., *The trin-isles of the Indus*, Sindhian World, Vol. I (1940), No. 3, pp. 135-44.

(Three islands namely Bukhur Fort, Sadh Bela, Zindo Pir and their historical background have been discussed). S

MARGOLIOUTH, D.S., (Editor), *Yaqoot-al-Hamavi's Mu'jam-ul-Baldan*, 7 Vols. London/Leyden, 1907-27.

MARSHALL, SIR JOHN, *Mohen-jo-Daro and the Indus Civilization*, 3 Vols. Probsthian, London, 1931.

MAPPÆ ARABICÆ, 3 Portfolios of Arab Maps, Stuttgart, 1926-31.

MARTIN, DUMAN P. & W. PERCEY SALADEN, *Fossil Encyclopaedia of Sind*, Proc. Ind. Geol. Sur., Vol. I, Part 3.

MARTIN, *Coins of Kidra Kushans*, Numismatic Supplement J.R.A.S.B., Vol. LXII, Calcutta.

MASUDI, ABUL HASAN ALI IBN HUSSAIN, *Muru-ul-Zahab Wa Ma'adin al-Jawahir or Meadows of Gold*, French translation by B. de Meynard, Paris, 1851. Extracts pertaining to Sind in Elliot and Dowson. Vol.

I, pp. 48-25, Urdu translation of Extracts pertaining to Sind by Masaud Ali Nadvi. Earlier English translation titled "El-Masaudi's Historical Encyclopaedia: the Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems" by Sprenger, O.T.F. London, 1841. Another Arabic text entitled 'Kitab al Tanbih wal Ischraf, Ed. M.J. de goeje, Leyden, 1894.

MA-TWAN LIN, Refer English translation from Hiuen Tsang's French translation of Julien.

MASUM, MIR MUHAMAD, See Mir Masum Bakhri.

MAWALI SHAMSUDDIN MUHAMMAD, *Tarikh-i-Seistan*, 445-727 Sh. (Persian), Tehran, 1443 Sh.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *Ancient India as described by Ktesia*, Indian Antiquary, Bombay, 1882, Reprint Calcutta, 1882, London, 1882.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *Ancient India as described by Megasthenes and Arrian being a translation of the "Fragments of Indica of Megasthenes"*, as compiled by Dr. Schwanbeck and of the first part of Indica of Arrian. Tuber and Co., London, 1877, Reprinted from Indian Antiquary, Bombad, 1885.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *Ancient India as described by Ptolemy*, Indian Antiquary, Bombay, 1884. Calcutta, 1885. Revised ed. with notes by Sasri Surendranath M., Calcutta, 1927.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *Ancient India as described in Classical literature*, being a collection of Greek and Latin texts relating to India—extracts from Herodotus, Strabo and others translated and copiously annotated, Westminster, 1901.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *The commerce and navigation of the Erythraean Sea*, being a translation of the "Periplus naris Erythrae" by an anonymous writer and of Arrian's account of the Voyage of Nearchus from the mouth of the Indus to the head of Persian Gulf with introduction, commentary, notes and index. Calcutta, 1879.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *Identification of places on Makran coast as mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy and Marcian*, Royal Asiatic Society, London, 1879, p. 129.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *The Invasion of India by Alexander the Great*, as described by Arrian, Quintus Curtius, Diodorus, Plutarch and Justinus, 2nd ed. Westminster, 1896. Reprint New York, 1967.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, *The Christian topography of Cosmas*, Tr. from Greek, Hakuluyt Society, London, 1897. Cosmas Indicopleustus visited Sub-continent between 535-547 A.D.

McGOVERN, W.M., *The early Empire of Central Asia*, London, 1939.

McCRINDLE, JOHN WATSON, See Justinus Marcus Junianus.

McEVERDAY, *Historical Atlas of Ancient World*, Penguin London, 1967.

McGOVERN, W.M., *An account of the Province of Cutch and of the countries lying between Gujerat and the river Indus*, Trans. Bom. Lit. Soc., Vol. II (1818), pp. 205-241.

McGOVERN, W.M., *Papers relating to the earthquake which occurred in India in 1819*, Trans. Bom. Lit. Soc., Vol. III, (1819), pp. 105-119 and 170-177.

MEDLICOTT, H.B. & BLANDFORD, W.T., *A Manual of Geology of India*, 2 Vols., Calcutta, 1893.

MEMON, MUHAMMAD SIDDIQ, KHAN BAHADUR, *Sindh ji Adabi Tarikh*, (Sindhi), Vols. I & II, Hyderabad, 1944.

MEMON, MUHAMMAD SIDDIQ, *Sindhi Adabi Tarikh*, 2 Volumes, R.H. Ahmed and Brothers, Hyderabad, 1st ed. 1937 and 2nd ed. 1965.

MINHAJUDDIN BIN SIRAJUDDIN JUZJANI, *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, (Persian), written 1259 A.D. Text Ed. by Major Lees, Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1864, English Translation by Raverty, Calcutta 1881, Kabul edition. New edition, ed. Abdul Hayee, 2 Vols., Kabul 1964. Urdu tr. Ghulam Rasul Mahar, Lahore, 1975.

MIR GUL KHAN NASIR, *Tarikh-i-Balochistan*.

MIRCHANDANI, D.B., *Sind and the White Huns*, J.A.S.B., 1964.

MIR KHAWAND, *Rauzat us-Safa*, (Persian), English tr. Shea D., titled History of Persia till Alexander. Another tr. E. Rehatsek, Calcutta, 1893. Also See Khawand.

MIR MASUM BAKHRI, *Tarikh-i-Masumi*, (Persian) written 1610 A.D. Text edited by Dr. U.M. Daudpota, Hyderabad (Dn.), 1940, English translation by George Greenville, Mallet, JASB, 1846 and also SRBG, No. XIII, Bombay, 1855. Sindhi translation by Nandi Ram, Karachi, 1861. Another translation by George Greenville, Mallet, JASB, 1846 and also SRBG, No. XIII, Bombay, 1855. Sindhi translation by Amir Ahmed, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1955. Chapters translated by Mirza Kaleech Beg in History of Sind, Vol. II, Karachi, 1900, reprint Karachi, 1979.

MIRZA YALEECH BEG, Refer Kufi Ali, *Chanchnamah*.

MIRZA KALEECH BEG, *History of Sind*, Vol. II, Embodying Masumi, Fateh Namah, Frere Namah and Tuhfatul Kiram: the Persian histories. Commissioner's Press, Karachi, 1902.

MIRZA KALEECH BEG, *Qadim Sindh*, 1st ed. Hyderabad, 1925. 2nd ed. Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1966.

MIRZA KALEECH BEG, *Sindh-ja-Qadeem Shahr*, Hyderabad, 1930.

MIRZA MUHAMMAD HASSAN ALI (ALI MUHAMMAD, KHAN BAHADUR), *Mirat-i-Ahmedi*, 2 Vols. and a supplement. Ed. Nawab Ali, Gaekwad Oriental Series, Baroda, 1926-30, English trans. by James Bird under the title "Political History of Gujarat", London, 1835.

MIRZA MUHAMMAD HYDER DUGHLAT, *Tarikh-e-Rasheedi*, (Persian), English trans. by N. Elias and E.D. Ross, London, 1895.

MISRA, SATISH CHARAN, *Muslim communities of Gujerat*, University of Baroda, 1964.

MISRA, SATISH C. & M.L. RAHMAN, *Marat-i-Sikandari*, (Persian). Edited with notes. Bombay, 1960.

MISRA, SATISH CHARAN, *Rise of Muslim Power in Gujerat, 1298-1442.*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay, 1962.

MOOKERJEE, R.K., *Indian Shipping*, Bombay, 1971.

MUBARRAD-AL, ABUL ABBAS MUHAMMAD IBN YAZID, *al-Kamil*, ed. W. Wright, Leipzig, 1864-92. Eew edition Tehran, 1965.

MUHAMMAD HAFIZUR RAHMAN, *Tarikh-i-Uch*, (Urdu), Delhi, 1931.

MUHAMMAD HAFIZUR RAHMAN, Refer Kufi Ali, *Chachnama*.

MUHAMMAD FIDA ALI TALIB, Refer Arif, *Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi*.

MUHAMMAD HASHIM, KHAWAFI KHAN, *Muntakhab-ul-Lubab*, Persian Text, Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta, 1909, Urdu translation by Mahmood Ahmed Farooqi, Lahore, 1963, reprint 1968.

MUHAMMAD ISMAIL, MAULANA HAFIZ, *Sindhi Ulema Sateen Sadi Hijri Khan Aghu ja*, Mehran, Vol. 16 (1967), No. 1, pp. 79-86.

MUIR WILLIAM, *The Caliphate: its rise, decline and fall*, Religious Tract Society, London, 1892. Reprint, London 1915. Earlier edition, London, 1883, was titled *Annals of early Caliphate from Original Sources*.

MUJAMDAR, ASHOK KUMAR, *Chaulukyas of Gujrat*, Bombay, 1956.

MUJAMDAR, D.N., *Races and Cultures of India*, Bombay, 1962.

MUJAMDAR, N.G., *Explorations in Sind*, Mem. Arch. Sur., No. 48, New Delhi, 1934.

MUJAMDAR, R.C. and PULSAKAR, A.D., *History and Culture of Indian people, Vedic Age*. London, 1951.

MUJAMDAR, R.C., *Hindu reaction to Muslim invasions*, Potdar Commemoration Vol. Poona, 1960.

MUKERJI, R.K., *Asoka*, Gaekwad Lectures, London, 1928.

MUKERJI, R.K., *Chandragupta Maurya and his times*, Madras, 1943.

MUKERJI RADHA KUMUNDA, *History of Indian shipping and their own ships from earlier times in the Persian Gulf etc.*, 1st ed. 1912. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1960.

MULKIN AL ABDULLAH BIN UMER, *Zafar-ul-alih-wa-Al-Muzaffar Walih*, (Arabic), 3 Vols. Leyden, 1910, 1919, 1921.

MULLER, C., *Ctesias: Fragments of the Persian and of the Indica*, Paris, 1844.

MULLER, C., See Mecataeus, *Fragments*.

MUNSHI, K.M., *The Age of Imperial Unity*, Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan, Bombay, 1952.

MUNSHI, K.M., *Early home of Aryans*, Bharatiya Vidya, Vol. IV. 1943), Part-V.

MUNSHI, K.M., *Glory that was Gujaradesa*, 3 Vols. Bombay, 1951. 2nd Ed., Bombay, 1955.

MUQADDASI BASHARI ALI ABU ABDULLAH MOHAMMAD IBN AHMAD, *Ahsan-ul-Taqasim fi Marifat al Aqalim*, (Arabic), English translation was published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal and the Urdu translation by Khursheed Ahmed Farooqi, Nidohatual Musannifeen, entitled, "Islami Dunya Dasveen Sadi Isavi Meen", Delhi; 1962. Text Ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leyden, 1877, reprint 1906, Cairo, edition, 1932.

MURGOTTEN, F.C. & HITTI, P.K., Refer Biladhuri's *Kitab Futuh al Buldan*.

MURRAY, HUGH BURTON and TOLBART, T.W., *Portuguese in India*, Indian reprint Susil Gupta, Calcutta, 1964.

NADIM IBN MUHAMMAD BIN ISHAQ ABI YAQUB AL-NADIM, *Al-Fihrast* (Arabic), wrioten in 377 A.H. 987 A.D. Leipzig, 1871, Cairo, 1929.

MUTAHAR, KURREH, (Persian Ms) written in 790 A.H.

NADVI, ABU ZAFAR, *Marat-i-Ahmedi*, Urdu tr., Lahore, 1933.

NADVI, MASUD ALI, *Hindustan Arbon Ke Nazar Meen*, (Urdu) 2 Vols. Darul-Musannifeen, Azamgarh, 1960, (Contains extracts from the writings of Ibn Khurdaba, Al-Baladhuri, Ibn Rustah, Al-Masudi, al-Istakhri, Bashshari al-Maqdisi, al-Idrisi, Ibn Batuta and Ibn Faqeeh Hamdani etc. about Sind and Hind).

NADVI, RASHID AHMED, *Maghrabi Pakistan Ki Tarikh*, Markazi Urdu Board, Lahore, 1965.

NADVI, SYED A. ZAFAR, *Tarikh-i-Gujrat*, Darul-Musannifeen, Azamgarh, 1958.

NADVI, SYED A. ZAFAR, *Tarikh-i-Sind*, Maktaba-i-Ma'arif, Azamgarh, 1947.

NADVI, SYED SULEMAN, *Arab wa Hind Ke Ta'alluqat*, Allahabad 1930. 2nd print, Karachi, 1976.

NADVI, SYED SULEMAN, *Literary relations between Arabia and India*, Islamic Culture, Vol. VI, (1932), Vol. VII, (1933).

NADVI, SYED SULEMAN, *The Commercial relations of India with Arabia*, Islamic Culture, Vol. VII, (1933), pp. 281-308.

NADVI, SYED SULEMAN, *Early relations between Arabia and India*, Islamic Culture, Vol. XI, (1937).

NADVI, SYED SULEMAN, *Daibul*, JPHS, Vol. I (1953), pp. 8-14.

NAFEESI, SAEED, Refer Behaqi, Abdul Fazal bin Hassan.

NAFEESI, SAEED, *Tarikh-i-Ijtimai-Iran*, from pre-history to history, Tehran, 1342 Sh.

NAFEESI, SAEED, *Tarikh-i-Tamaddun-i-Iran Sassani*, Tehran, 1344 Sh.

NAINAR, S. MUHAMMAD HUSSAIN, *Arab Geographers*, Madras, 1942.

NAJ, *Ain-i-Haqiqat Nama*, (Persian), Vol. I.

NAJAMUL GHANI, MAULANA HAKIM, *Tarikh-i-Waqai-Registan*.

NANDIRAM, DIWAN, *Tarikh-i-Masumi*, (Sindhi), Karachi, 1861.

NANDO, LAL DEV, *The Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Medieval India*, 1927.

NARAIN, A.K., *The Indo-Greeks*, Oxford, 1957.

NARAIN, A.K., *Coin types of Indo-Greek kings*, Reprinted Bombay, 1968.

NARAYAN, RAO, S.R., *A preliminary account of some Calcareous algae from upper Ranikot beds of Jhirik, Sind*, Proc. 19th Ind. Sci. Cong. Abst. Geol., 1942.

NASAWI, MUHAMMAD ZEYDARI KHORANDEZI, *Sirat-i-Jalaluddin*, ed. by Scheffer., New edition annotated by Minovi, 1965.

NAWAB ALI, SYED, Refer Mirza Ali Muhammad Khan, *Mirat-i-Ahmedi*, and supplement.

NAYACHAND SURI, *Hammir a Mahakaviya*, ed. N.J. Kirtane, Bombay, 1879.

NAZIM, MUHAMMAD, *Life and times of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazna*, Reprint, Lahore.

NAZIM, MUHAMMAD, See Gardaizi, Zainul Akhbar.

NEARCHUS (PSEUD), *The Lost River of the Indian Desert*, Calcutta, Review 1875.

NEARCHUS, Voyage. See Vincent, Rev. Williams.

NESSAWAI, *Sirat-i-Jalaluddin Magharni*, edited by Scheffer.

NICHOLSON, R.A., *A literary History of Arabs*, Cambridge, 1930.

NIHAVANDI, MULLAH ABDUL BAQI RAHIMI, *Ma'asir-i-Rahimi*, (Persian), written in 1025 A.H. text edited by Hidayat Hussain, (4 books) Bibliotheca Indica series under the title, 'Memoirs of Khan-i-Khanan', Calcutta, 1910-1925. Urdu translation by Mirza Nasiruddin, Delhi, 1924.

NIYASI, MIR TAHIR MUHAMMAD, *Tarikh-i-Tahiri*, (Persian), Text Ed. by Dr. Baloch, N.A., The Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1964. Extracts in English by Elliot and Dowson in Vol. I. Selections translated in Sindhi by Muhammad Siddiq Memon, Hyderabad Sind, 1929.

NIZAMI, HASAN, *Taj-ul-Ma'asir*.

NIZAMUDDIN, AHMAD, *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, 3 Vols. (Persian), written 1002 A.H. 1693-94 A.D., Ed., B.De., Bibliotheca Indica Series, with English tr. by the editor, Calcutta, 1913, 1927, 1931 and 1935.

NOORUDDIN MUHAMMAD AUFI, *Jawami-ul-Hikayat*, (Persian).

NUTTALL, W.L.F., *The stratigraphy of the Laki Series (Lower Eocene) of part of Sind and Baluchistan with a description of the larger foraminifera contained in those beds*, Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. 81 (1925), pp. 417-453.

NUTTALL, W.L.F., *The stratigraphy of the upper Ranikot Series (Lower Eocene) of Sind*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Rec., Vol. 65 (1932), pp. 306-313.

NUTTALL, W.L.F., *The Zonal distribution of the larger foraminifera of the Eocene of Western India*, Geol. Mag., Vol. 63, (1926), pp. 495-504.

NUTTALL, W.L.F., *The Zonal distribution and description of the larger foraminifera of the middle and lower Kirthar Series (Middle Eocene) of parts of Western India*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Reco., Vol. 59 (1927), pp. 115-164.

O'BRIAN, E., *Glossary of Multani language compared with Punjabi and Sindhi*, Punjab Government Press, Lahore, 1903.

OJHA, Pari Nagar, (Sindhi), Nain Zindagi, June, 1954.

OJHA, Purano Parkar, (Sindhi). Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad Sind, 1966.

OJHA, RAI BAHADUR GAURI SHANKAR, *History of Rajistan*, 2 Volumes, Ajmer, 1928.

OLDHAM, C.F., *The Sarasvati and the Lost River of the Indian Desert*, JRAS, 1874, pp. 49 etc.

OLDHAM, R.D., *Glaciation and history of Sind Valley*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Rec., Vol. 31, (1904), Part 3.

OLDHAM, R.D., *Manual of the geology of India*, 2nd Edition, Calcutta, 1893, p. 452.

OLDHAM, R.D., *On probable changes in the Geography of the Punjab and its Rivers: an historico-geographical study (with a map)*, JASB, Vol. LV (1887), Part 2.

OLMSTEAD, A.T., *The History of the Persian Empire, (Achaemenid period)*, Chicago University Press, Chicago, 1940.

OPPENHEIM, A.L., *The Seafaring merchants of Ur*, Jour. Am. Or. Society, Vol. 74 (1954), No. L.

OUSLEY, SIR W., *Oriental Geography of Ibn Maukal and al-Istakhri*, (Based on Sur-ul-Buldan i.e. Picture of countries), London, 1800.

PADRUCK, F.D.J. SAINT, *Sassanian Coins*, Bombay, 1924.

PADRUCK, F.D.J. SAINT, *The Political relations between Persia and India*, Iran League Qty.

PANHWAR, M.H., *Contribution of Ancient Sciences including those of Sind to the description of Razi as Scientist*. Jour. Sindhology Vol. I 1977.

PASCOE, E.H., *Manual of the geology of India and Burma*, 3rd Edition, 1950.

PASCOE, E.H., *Early history of the Indus, Brahmaputra and Ganges*, Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. 75 (1919), Part 3, pp. 138-157.

PANDIT, RANJIT SITARAM, Eng. Tr. of *Rajatangini* from original Sanskrit of Kalhana. 'The Saga Kings of Kashmir', Allahabad, 1935.

PATHAN, DR. MUMTAZ, *Arab Kingdom of al-Mansurah*, Ph.D. Thesis, Sind University (1961), published by the Institute of Sindhology, University of Sind, Jamshoro, 1973.

PATTERSON, T.T., *Studies on the Ice Age in India and Associated Cultures*, Carnegie Institute, Washington, 1939.

PATTERSON, T.T., *World Corenation of Pleistooene*.

PEARSON, L., *The lost histories of Alexander the great*, London, 1960.

PENGUIN, *Atlas of Ancient World*, London, 1975.

PERUMAPIL, A.G., *The India of Early Greeks and Romans from the time of Alexander's invasion till the fall of Alexandria (326 B.C. to 641 A.D.)*, Jour. Beh. & Ori. Res. Soc., Vol. XVIII, pp. 225-265.

PHILIPS, CAPTAIN, *On the ruins of Tur*, JBRAS, Bombay, 1859.

PHILLIPS, C.H., *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon*, London, 1961.

PIGGOT, STUART, *Pre-historic India*, Penguin Books, London, 1948.

PILGRIM, GUY E., *History of the drainage of Northern India*, JASB, NS., Vol. 15, (1919). No. 2, pp. 81-99.

PILGRIM, GUY E., *The Tertiary and post-Tertiary freshwater deposits of Baluchistan and Sind with notices of new vertebrates*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Rec., Vol. 37, (1908), Part 2, pp. 139-166.

PILGRIM, GUY E., *The vertebrate fauna of the Gaj series in the Bugti Hills and the Punjab*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Mem., N.S. (1912), Part 2, pp. 1-83.

PINCOTT, F., *The route by which Alexander entered India*, JRAS, N.S., Vol. XXVI (1894), p. 677.

PINFORD, E.S., *Correlation of Laki beds*, Geol. Mag., Vol. 77, (1940), pp. 481-483.

PITHAWALA, MANEK, B., *A geographical analysis of the Lower Indus Basin (Sind)*, Part I, Outstanding geographical features, Part II, Physiography including economic resources. Part III, The Indus—its history.

PITHAWALA, MANEK, B., *Historical Geography of Sind*, Part I, Outstanding Geographical features. Part II, Pre-Historic and Early Historical periods, Part III, Later Historical period, JSHS, Vol. II, Part 1, and 4 and Vol. III, Part 2, Karachi, 1935-37.

PITHAWALA, MANEK, B., *Identification and description of some old sites in Sind—their relation with the Physical Geography of the Region*, JSHS, Vol. III, (1938), Part 4.

PITHAWALA, MANEK, B., *Physical and Economic Geography of Sind*, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1959.

PITHAWALA, MANEK, B., *Settlements in the Lower Indus Basin (Sind)*, Part I, Relations with the political, climatic, geomorphological, tectonic and hydrographical changes in the region. Part II, A study in the present Population Problems. JSHS, Vol. III (1938), Nos. 1, 2 and 4. Reprint Jour. Madras Geog. Ass., Vol. XIII (1938), Part 4.

PITHAWALA, MANEK, B., *Sind's Changing Map*, An album containing explanatory notes on them, Karachi, 1938.

PITHAWALA, M.B., & KHAN, A.H., *Notes on the Arab Cartography from a study of the Arab maps*, Proc. 23rd Ind. Sc. Cong., 1946, Abs. Sec. Geol. and Geog.

PITHAWALA, M.B., & KHAN, A.H., *A geographical interpretation of the Mansurah Loop*, Proc. 23rd Ind. Sc. Cong., 1946, Abs. Sec. Geol. & Geog.

PLINY (of Elder 23-79 A.D.) *Naturalis Historia (Greek)*, Text ed. C. Mayhoff, Leipzig, 1892-1909. Another edition, ed. D. Detlefsen, Berlin, 1866-73. Portions about the Sub-continent tr. by McCrindle in "Ancient India".

PLUTARCH, *Plutarch's lives (Greek)*, Tr. J.W. Langherne, Edinburgh, 1875, Extracts pertaining to the Sub-continent in McCrindle's 'Invasion of India by Alexander the Great'. London 1894, 2nd Ed. 1896, Original text edited by Sintenis, K. titled *Plutarch's Lives*, Leipzig, 1881. English translation of Richard Aldington, edited by Edmund Fuller, London, 1968, Reprint 1974.

POSTANS, MRS. T., *Cutch: or random sketches taken during a residence in one of the northern provinces of Western India*, London, 1838, p. 283.

PRASAD, B., *The Indo Brahm or the Siwalik River*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Rec., Vol. 74 (1941), pp. 555-561.

PRAKASH, B., *Rig Veda and Indus Valley Civilization*, New Delhi, 1967.

PRIAULX, OSMOUND, DE, BEAUVIOR, *The Indian travels of Apollonius of Tyana*, London, 1873.

PTOLEMY, CLAUDIUS, For tr. of portions relating to the Sub-continent, See McCrindle J.W. *Ancient India*.

PURI, B.N., *India as described by early Greek writers*. Allahabad, 1939.

PURI, B.N., *India in Classical Greek Writings*, Bombay, 1963.

PUSALKER, A.D., *Vedic Age*, London, 1952.

QAFI, Akhbarul Hukma, Cairo.

QADRI MOHAMMAD AYUB, *Makhdoom Jahaniyan*, (References about Sammas).

QANI'MIR ALI SHER THATTAVI, *Makli Namah*, (Persian), written 1174 A.H. ed. with voluminous notes by Syed Hussamuddin Rashdi, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad 1967. Original text published earlier in Mehran, Vol. II (1955), Part 2, pp. 169-216.

QANI'MIR ALI SHER THATTAVI, *Tuhfat-ul-Kiram*, (Persian), Nasiri Press, Delhi and Second ed. from Bombay, (n.d.) English tr. of Selections by Potans, T., JASB, 1841 and 1844. Sindhi tr. by Makhdoom Amir Ahmed and ed. by Dr. N.A. Baloch, Sindhi Adabi Board, 1957. Portions of the book tr. Mirza Kalich Beg in 'History of Sind', Vol. II and also in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I. Urdu trans. by the Sindhi Adabi Board, Persian text Vol. III, edited with exhaustive notes and photographs, Syed Hussamuddin Rashdi, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1971.

QANUNGO, KALIKARANJAN, *History of Jats*, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1925.

QANUNGO, K.R., *Studies in Rajput History*, Delhi, 1960.

QARAI, SARDAR GHULLAM RASUL KHAN, *Tarikh-i-Baluchistan*, (Urdu).

QASURI, MABARAZ DULA PIR IBRAHIM KHAWESHGI, *Tarikh-i-Bahawalpur* (Persian), written at the request of Capt. Cunningham, English tr. Shahamat Ali, London, 1848.

QAZWINI, HAMDULLAH MASTAUFI, See Kazwini, *Tarikh-i-Guzedah*.

QUINTUS, CURTIUS RUFUS, *Historiae Alexanderi Magni*, (Greek), Leipzig, 1908, Portions pertaining to the Sub-continent tr. McCrindle in "Invasion of India by Alexander the Great". Also refer McCrindle.

QURESHI, ISHTIAQ HUSSAIN, *The Administration of the Sultanate of Delhi*, first ed. 1942, second ed. Karachi, 1958.

RACHODI, AMARJI, *Tarikh-i-Sorath*, (Persian), English tr. Burgess, Bombay, 1882.

RAIKES, R.L., *The Mohen-jo-Daro Floods*, Antiquity, Vol. XXXIX, (1965), No. 155, pp. 196-203.

RAIKES, R.L., & **DYSON, R.H.** *The Prehistoric Climate of Baluchistan and the Indus Valley*, America Anthropologist, Vol. LXIII, (1961), No. 2, Part I, pp. 265-281.

RAIKES, CAPT. STANLEY NAPIER, *Memoir on the Cutch State*, SRBG, (New Series), No. 15, Bombay, 1855.

RAIKES, CAPT. STANLEY NAPIER, *Brief notes relative to the Cutch State*, SRBG, (New Series), No. 15, Bombay, 1855.

RAIKES, CAPT. STANLEY NAPIER, *Memoir on the Thar and Parkar District of Sind*, SRBG, (New Series), No. LIV, Bombay, 1856.

RAMKUMAR, RAI, *Mahabharata-Kosha*, 5 Vols. Bombay, 1964-72.

RAO, S.R., *Shipping and Maritime Trade of the Indus People*, Expedition, Vol. VII, No. 3, pp. 30-37.

RAPSON, E.J., *Ancient India from Earliest times to First century A.D.* Cambridge, 1914.

RAPSON, E.J., *Indian Coins*, Strassburg, 1897.

RAPSON, M.A. (Ed.), *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, Ancient India. 1st Ed. Cambridge, 1942, 2nd Ed. S. Chand and Co., New Delhi, 1962.

RASHID, K.A. LT. COL., *Ranikot, the largest fort in the world*, Iqbal Review, April, 1965. Sindhi tr. Ursani, Shamsuddin, Mehran, Vol. XVI (1967), No. 3, pp. 45-63.

RASHIDUDDIN, FAZALULLAH HAMADANI VAZIER, *Jami-ul-Tawarikh*, (Persian), Ed. by Dr. Bahman-Karimi, Vols. I and II, Tehran, 1338 Sh. Earlier Persian texts Paris 1861 and 1901, London and Leyden 1911, Moscow edition, ed. with Russian tr. by N. Berezin — 1858-68, Portions pertaining to the Sub-continent in Elliot and Dowson.

RAVERTY, MAJOR H.G., Refer Minhajuddin bin Sirajuddin, *Tabqat-i-Nasiri*.

RAVERTY, MAJOR H.G., *The Mihran of Sind and its tributaries: a geographical and historical study with 10 maps*, JASB, Vol. 61 (1892), pp. 115-508. Reprint, Calcutta, 1895-1897.

RAVERTY, MAJOR H.G., *Notes on Afghanistan and part of Baluchistan*, London, 1880, 1881, 1883, p. 734. Reprint Karachi, 1976.

RAVERTY, MAJOR H.G., *Rohri, Multan and Peshawar*, Trans. Bom. Geog. Soc., Vol. IX, pp. 5-49.

RAWLINSON, GEORGE, *The Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World, Chaldea, Assyria, Babylon, Media and Persia*, 4 Vols. First ed., London 1867, fourth ed., London, 1879.

RAWLINSON, GEORGE, *The Sixth Oriental Monarchy, Parthia*, London.

RAWLINSON, GEORGE, RAWLINSON, H.C., & WILKINSON, J.G., *History of Herodotus*, 4 Vols. London, 1875.

RAWLINSON, GEORGE, *The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy, Sassanian or New Persians*, London, 1876.

RAWLINSON, GEORGE, *The Story of the Nations—Parthia*, London, 1893.

RAWLINSON GEORGE & REV. OANON, Refer tr. *History of Herodotus*, 4 Vols. London, 1858-60.

RAWLINSON, SIR HENRY G., *Bactria, The History of Forgotten Empire*, London, 1912.

RAWLINSON, SIR HENRY G., *Intercourse between India and the Western World: From the Earliest times to the Fall of Rome*, first ed. London 1916. second ed. Cambridge, 1926.

RAWLINSON, SIR HENRY G., (Ed.). *Ras Mela of Alexander Kinloch Forbes*, 2 Vols.

RAY, Dr. H.C., *Dynastic History of Northern India*, Calcutta, Vol. I, 1931 ; Vol. II, 1936.

RAY, N.B., *Interesting Sidelight on Firuz Shah Tughluq's expedition to Thattu*, JASB. Vol. (L) VI, Calcutta, 1940, 285-289.

RAYCHAUDHRI, HARCHANDRAN, *Political History of Northern India*, 2 Vols. First ed. Calcutta, 1902, Fifth ed. 1950.

REHATSEK, E., (Translator), *Garden of Purity*, London, 1891-94. Being tr. of Mir Khwand's *Rauzat-us-Safa*. See Khwand Mir.

RENAUDOT EUSEBIUS, *Memoire géographique, historique et Scientifique, Sur l' Inde*. (French), Paris 1733, Reprint 1849, English tr. London, 1873. (It is ancient account of India and China being translation from Arabic of Mohawian travellers.

REINAUD J.T., *Relations de voyages fait par les Arabes et de les Persons dans l'Inde et a lachine dans le ixè siècle*, Paris 1845.

RENNELL JAMES MAJOR, *Memoir of a map of Hindoostan*, London, 1783.

REN, B.N., *Coins struck by early Governors of Sind*, Jour. Ind. Num. Soc., Vol. IX, p. 124.

RESCHER VON O. (Ed.), *Yaqoot al-Hamavi's Mu'jamal Baldun*, 1928.

RHYS DAVIDS, T.W., *Buddhist India*, London, 1903, Reprint, Calcutta, 1959.

RISLEY, H.H., *People of India*, Calcutta, 1908. Second ed. Editor W Crooke, Calcutta, 1915.

RISLEY, H.H., *Census of India*, Calcutta, 1903.

RIAZUL ISLAM, *A Review of the reign of Feroz Shah*, I.C., XXIII (1949), pp. 281-97.

RIZVI, S.N. HAIDER, *The Chronology of Muhammad bin Tughluq's Reign*, Cal. Rev., Vol. LXXXIV, pp. 174-184. (Based on *Futuh-us-Salatin* of Isami).

RIAZUL ISLAM, *Samma rule in Sind*, I.C., Oct. 1948.

ROSE, H.A., *A Glossary of the Tribes and Castes of Punjab and the N.W.F.P.*, 3 Vols., Lahore, 1911-1919. (Based on Census report for the Punjab 1883, by Sir D. Ibbeston and 1892 by Sir E. Maclagan).

ROBERTSON, WILLIAM, *Historical disquisition concerning knowledge which Ancients had of India*, London, 4th Ed. 1802, 6th Ed. 1822.

ROBSON, E.I., See *Arrian's Anabasis*.

ROGERS, ALEXANDER, (Tr.), *Firdausi's Shah Namah*. London, 1907.

ROSS, SIR E. DENISON, *The Portuguese in India and Arabia between 1507 and 1538 A.D.*, JRAS, (1921) pp. 545-62.

ROSS, SIR E. EDISON, See Abdullah bin Muhammad Al Asfi.

ROSS, SIR EDWARD DENNISON, PART EDITOR, *Epigraphia Indo-Muslemica*, Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1909.

ROW, AMRITA, *Dravidian Element in Prakrit*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. XXXXVI, 1917.

ROY, C.R., *Samma Graves in Lasbella district*, Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology, Vol. XII (1937).

ROY, C.R., *Who Found Indus Valley Civilization?* Jour. Prabunddha Bharata, (or Awakened India), Vol. XLVII, pp. 282-286.

RUSTA, ABU ALI AHMAD IBN, *Alaq al-Nafisa*, Leiden, 1892.

RYLAND THOMAS GLAZEBROOK, *The geography of Ptolemy elucidated*, Dublin, 1893.

SACHAU, C., Refer Beruni-Al, *India and Berunis, Chronology*.

SAAD ABU ABU ABDULLAH IBN; *Tabaqat al Kabir*, edited by Sachan, Leyden, 1905.

SAEED, NAFISI, *Tarikh-i-Ijtima-i-Iran*, (Persian), 2 Vols., Tehran, 1963-64.

SALEH-EL-ALI, *Encyclopoedia of Islam*, New Edition, 1950. Title India Zutt (Jatt).

SAMANI, *Kitab-al-Ansab*, (Arabic) written 562 A.H.

SAMRAT, GANGARAM, *Arban jay Daur meen Sindh ja Tijarati Halat*, (Sindhi), Nain Zindagi, April 1964, pp. 9-14 and May 1964, pp. 7-13.

SAMUEL, LEE, Refer Battuta Ibn, *Travels of*.

SANKALIA, H.D., *New light on the Indo-Iranian or Western Asiatic Relations between 1700 B.C. — 1200 B.C.*, Artibus Asiae Ascona, Vol. 26, Nos. 3 & 4, 1963.

SANKALA, H.D., *Indian Archaeology Today*, Bombay, 1962, p. 144.

SANKALIA, H.D., *Middle Stone Age Culture in India and Pakistan; Early and Late Stone Ages*, Science, Vol. 146, No. 3642, pp. 365-375, New Delhi, 1964.

SANKALIA, H.D., *Pre-History and Proto-History of India and Pakistan*, Bombay, 1963.

SANKARANDA, SWAMI, *History of Mohen-jo-Daro and Harappa*, 1965.

SANKARANDA, SWAMI, *The Last Days of Mohen-jo-Daro*.

SANKARANDA, SWAMI, *The Rigvedic Culture of Prehistoric Indus*, 2 Vols., Calcutta, 1965.

SARDAR GHULAM RASUL KHAN, *Tarikh-i-Baluchistan*, Amritsar.

SARKAR, S.S., *Aboriginal Races of India*, Calcutta, 1954.

SARKAR, S.S., *Ancient Races of Baluchistan, Punjab and Sind*, Calcutta, 1964.

SARKAR, S.S., *Human Skeletal remains from Harappa*, Calcutta, 1962.

SARVANANDA, *Jagadu Charita*. Ed. G. Buhler, Indian Studies' Vol. I.

SASTRI, S. SRIKANTHA, *New light on Indus Civilization*, 2 Volumes, New Delhi, 1957.

SASTRI, SURENDRANATH M., Refer McCrindle's *Ancient India as described by Ptolemy*.

SASTRI, *Foreign Notices*, Calcutta.

SAYUTI JALAUDDIN, *Tarikh-i-Khulfa*, (Arabic), ed. Nassau-Lees W. and Maulavi Abdul Haq, part I, A.S.B., Calcutta, 1856, Tr. H.S. Jarret, London, 1881. Complete Arabic text ed. P.J. Veth, Lugduni Batavorum, 1840 and 1856.

SCHRADER, F.O., *The minor Upanishads*, Madras, 1912.

SCHOFF, W.H., *Date of the Periplus*, London, 1917, p. 827.

SCHOFF, W.H., (Tr.), *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea by anonymous author*, Tr. from the Greek and annotated, New York, 1912.

SCHWANBECK, E.A., Refer Megasthenes' "Fragments of Indica".

SEDDON, CHARLES NORMAN, Refer, Ali Muhammad Khan, 'Mirat-i-Ahmedi', Pt. 1, 2 and Supplement.

SEYRIG, *The mouth of the Indus and Roman relations with India in Kushan period*, Journ. Roman Studies, Vol. XL (1950).

SHAH, NAZAR ALI, BRIGADIER, *Sadiq Nama*, Lahore, 1963.

SHEPARD AND CURRY, *Sea level changes*, Jour. Oceanography, Vol. IV.

SHEA, D., Refer Mir Khwand's *Rauzat-us-Safa*, English tr. Early History of Persia till Alexander.

SHAFI, KHAN BAHADUR, DR. MAULAVI, PROFESSOR, *Sanadid-e-Sindh*, (Urdu), Lahore, 1970.

SHIRAZI, SYED JAMALUDDIN MIR JALALUDDIN HUSSAIN, *Tarkhan Namah or Arghun Namah*, (Persian), written in 1654, A.D. Ed. by Syed Hussaimuddin Rashdi, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1966, Tr. of extracts in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I.

SHAIKH SIKANDAR IBN MUHAMMAD URF MANJHU IBN AKBAR, *Mirat-i-Sikandari*, (Persian). Edited by S.C. Misra and M.L. Rahman, Bombay, 1961.

SHER, S.S., *Sanasis of Punjab, A gypsy and denotified tribe of Rajput origin*, New Delhi, 1965.

SIDDIQI, M.H., *The Baluch Migration in Sind and their clash with Arghuns*. JPHS, Vol. XIII (1965), Part 4, pp. 350-356.

SIDDIQI, M.H., *History of Arghoons and Tarkhans*, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1971.

SIDDIQI, IDRIS M., *Thatta*, Deptt: of Archaeology, Karachi, 1958.

SIDDIQI, IDRIS M., *Wadi-e-Sindh Ke Tehzeeb*. (Urdu), Karachi, 1959.

SIKANDAR BIN MUHAMMAD MANBHU AKBAR MAHJHU., *Mirat-i-Sikandari*, (Persian), Bombay 1308, A.H., English tr. F.L. Faridi, Dharampur, n.d.

SINTEMIST, K., Refer *Plutarch's Livers*.

SIMBARAJA S/o SAMUDRABANDHAYAJVAN, *Prakrit arupavataru* (Dev Nagri). Text edited by E. Hultsch with notes etc., London, 1909.

SIRAJ SHAMS AFIF, Refer Afif Shams-i-Siraj., *Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi*.

SIRAJ-UL-HAQ, *Sindhi Boli (Sindhi)*, Hyderabad, 1964.

SIRCAR, D.C., *Studies in the Geography of Ancient & Medieval India*, Delhi, 1960.

SIRHANDI, YAHYA BIN AHMED BIN ABDULLAH, *Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi*, (Persian), Written 838 A.H. (1434-35 A.D.) Text ed. Hidayat Husain, Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta 1931, English tr. Basu, M.K., Gaekwar Oriental Institute, Baroda 1932. Urdu tr. Asghar, Dr. Aftab, Lahore, 1976.

SINDHI ADABI BOARD, has published 40 Volumes of Sindhi Folklore since 1957 which have been compiled and edited by Dr. Nabi Bakhsh Baloch.

SMITH, VINCENT, *The Early History of India from 600 B.C. to the Muhammedan Conquest*, 3rd Ed. Oxford, 1904, Reprint Oxford 1908, 1914, 1924.

SMITH, VINCENT, *The Kushan or Indo-Scythian Period of Indian History*, JRAS, 1903.

SMITH, VINCENT, ARTHUR, *Indo-Parthian Dynasties from 120 B.C. to 100 A.D.*, London, 1906.

SMITH, VINCENT, *Asoka, the Buddhist Emperor of India*, Oxford 1901, revised 1920.

SMYTHE, J.W., *Gazetteer of the Province of Sind*, 7 Volumes I. Karachi,

District, 1920. II. Hyderabad District, 1920. III. Sukkur District, 1919, IV. Larkana District, 1919. V. Nawabshah District, 1920. VI. Tharparkar District, 1919. VII. Upper Sind Frontier District, 1919. Government Central Press, Bombay. The 7 Volumes revised reprinted in 1927-29 by the Commissioner in Sind.

SNELGROVE, A.K., *Introduction to a Symposium on the Geohydrology of the Indus River*, Am. Soc. of Mining Engrs., Trans. Vol. 244 (1949).

SNELGROVE, A.K., *Geohydrology of the Indus River, West Pakistan*, Sind University Press, Hyderabad, 1967, p. 200.

SNELGROVE, A.K., *The Indian Lineament*, 22nd Internat. Geol. Cong., New Delhi, 1964.

SOMEVARA, Kitikanmudi, Vol. III.

SPRENGER, A., Refer Masudi Abul Hasan Ibn Hussain's Historical Encyclopaedia or "*Meadows of Gold*".

SORENSEN, S., *An Index to the Names in Mahabharata*, London, 1904-25.

SPATE O.H.K., *Geography of South Asia*, London, 1957.

SURI LAL SOHAN LAL, *Umat-ut-Tawarikh*, (Persian). 3 Vols. Ed. by author's son Lalar Mool Chand, Lahore, 1884. Vol. III tr. into English by V.S. Suri, New Delhi, 1961.

STACK GEORGE CAPTAIN, *A Grammar of Sindhi language*, Bombay, 1849.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Archaeological Tour in Gedrosia*, Mem. Arch. Sur. Ind, No. 43, Calcutta, 1931.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Archaeological Tour of Las Bela*, JRGS, Vol. CII (Nov. Dec. 1943), Nos. 5 and 6.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Early Relations between India and Iran*.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Megasthenese and Kautilya*.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Memoir on the map illustrating the Ancient Geography of Kashmir with 2 maps*, JASB, Vol. 68, (1899), Part I.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Old Routes of Western Iran*, London.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Some River Names in the Rig Veda*, JRAS, 1917, pp. 91-99.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Survey of Ancient Sites along the lost Seraswati River*, JRGS, Vol. XCIX (1942) No. 4.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *The Indo-Iranian Borderland, Pre-history in the light of Geography and or recent explorations*, Jour. Roy. Anthropol. Inst., Vol. LXIV (1934), pp. 179-202.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, Tr. of *Rajatrangini*. See Kalhona.

STEIN, SIR AUREL, *Zoroastrian Deities in Indo-Scythian Coins*, Indian Antiquary, 1888, pp. 89-98.

STRABO, *Geographica*, (Greek) written in 17 A.D., ed. A. Heineke, Leipzig 1866-67. English tr. H.C. Hamilton and W. Falconer, London, 1854-57. Another tr., *The Geography of Strabo*, by H.L. Jones. 8 Vols. London 1928, and the comments on his works, Indian Antiquary, 1932.

STERN, S.M., *Ismaili Propaganda and Fatimid Rule in Sind*, IC, XXIII (1949), pp. 298-307.

STRANGE, LE G., *The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate, Mesopotamia, Persia and Central Asia from the Moslem Conquest to the time of Timur*, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1905, p. 115.

SULEMAN TAJIR, Refer Abu Zaidul Hasan Siref, *Silsilat-ul-Tawarikh or Safar Nama-e-Suleman Tajir*.

SUNN, W.K., *Secret History of Mongol Dynasty*, Aligarh, 1956.

SUYUTI, JALALUDDIN, *Tarikh-al-Khulfa*, (Arabic), Ed. by W. Nassau-Lees & Maulavi Abdul Haq, Part I. Calcutta, 1856. Complete Arabic text edited by P.J. Veth. Lugduni Batavorum, 1840 & 1856. English tr. by Le Strange titled *The Land of Eastern Caliphate*, Cambridge, 1905. Reprint Lahore, 1977.

SWAMI, SANKARANANDA, *Pre-Vedic Culture of Pre-historic Indus*, Ancient India, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1946.

SYED ABDUL KADIR THATTAVI, *Haqiqat-ul-Auliya*, (Persian), ed. Syed

Hussamuddin Rashdi, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1967.

SYED, HUSSAMUDDIN RASHIDI, Makli Namah, (Sindhi). Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1967.

SYED, HUSSAMUDDIN RASHIDI, (Ed.), Tarkhan Namah, (Persian). Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1965.

SYED, HUSSAMUDDIN RASHIDI, (Ed.), Tuhfat-ul-Kiram, (Persian). Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1971. Being Vol. III of Ali Sher Qani's work.

SYKES, SIR PERCY MOLESWORTH, History of Persia, 2 Vols., MacMillan & Co., London, 1915, reprint London, 1921.

TABRI, ABU JAFAR MUHAMMAD JARIR, Tarikh-i-Tabri, or Tarikh al Rasul wal Muluk; 'Annales Auctore,' 15 Volumes, Ed. De. Geoeje, Leyden, 1879-1901, reprinted Khayats, Beirut, 1960, Urdu tr. Syed Muhammad Ibrahim, Karachi, 1967; Cairo edition (n.d.) entitled "Tarikh-ul-Umam-wal-Muluk". Tehran edition 16 Volumes. Beirut edition 16 Volumes. Urdu translation is very defective.

TALIB MUHAMMAD, FIDA ALI, See Afif Shams-i-Siraj.

TALUKDAR, MUHAMMAD H.R., Arab Invasion of al-Sind and al-Hind, English Translation from Leone Caetani's Chronographia Islamica, JPHS, Vol. XIV (1966), Part II, pp. 104-127.

TARN, W.W., Alexander the Great, 2 Vols. London, 1948 & Cambridge, 1950.

TARN, W.W., Demetrius in Sind, JRAS, 1940, pp. 179-193.

TARN, W.W., Hellenistic Civilization, 1st Ed., London, 1930, 2nd Ed. London, 1941.

TARN, W.W., Seleucid Parthian Studies, Proc. British Academy, 1930.

TARN, W.W., The Cambridge Ancient History, Vol. VI, Ch. XII-XV. Cambridge, 1938.

TARN, W.W., The Greeks in Bactria and India, Cambridge, 1938, Reprint Cambridge, 1959.

TATE, G.P., *A Memoir on history, topography, ruins and people of Seistan*, Calcutta, 1910.

TATE, G.P., *Seistan*, London, 1912.

TERRA, H.De & PATTERSON, T.T., *Studies on the Ice Age India & associated Human Cultures*, Washington, 1939.

TERRA, & PATTERSON.

TAWNEY, Merutungas Prabandhachinatamani.

THADANI, T.S., *The Lohanas*, JSHS, Vol. VIII (1948), Part 3, pp. 166-170.

THAKUR, U.T., *Sindhi Culture*, University of Bombay, 1957.

THAPAR, ROMILA, *Asoka and the Decline of the Mauryas*, London, 1961.

THATTAVI, ABDUL KADIR. See Syed Abdul Kadir Thattavi.

THATTAVI, IDRAKI BEGLARI, *Beglar Nama*, (Persian), Ed. by Dr. N.A. Baloch, University of Sind (in Press).

THATTAVI, SHAIKH HUSSAIN SAFAI, *Tazkirat-ul-Murad*, (Persian Ms.).

THOMAS, EDWARD, *A Chronicle of Parthian Kings of Delhi*, London, 1877.

THOMAS, EDWARD, *Coins of Arabs in Sind*, Indian Antiquary, Vol XI, pp. 89-95.

THOMAS, EDWARD, *Records of the Gupta Dynasty with a chapter on the Arabs in Sind*, 1876.

THOMAS, EDWARD, *Coins of Kings of Gazni*, JRAS IX.

TOD, COL. JAMES, *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, 2 Vols., London 1829, 1832, Revised edition Ed. Crook, Oxford 1920, reprint 1965.

TOMASCHEK, WILHELM, *Topographische Erläuterung der Küstenfahrt Noarchus Vom Indus bis zum Euphrat*, (German). Wien, 1890. Topographical explanation of coastal voyage of Nearchus from Indus to Euphrates. It is tr. into German from Portuguese edition of 16th century. PANSDOC trans-

lated the work in English. (copy with author).

TOUSSAINT AUGUSTE, *History of Indian Ocean*, from French by June Guicharnaud, Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1966.

TRALADOS, de., *Portuguese Records about India*, called Bikers Colleecao de Traladox, 14 Vols., Lisbon, 1881-87.

TRUMPP, DR. ERNST, *Grammar of the Sindhi language compared with Sanskrit, Prakrit and Cognate Indian Vernaculars*, London & Leipzig, 1872.

UFI. MAULANA NURUDDIN MUHAMMAD, *Jami-ul-Hikayat*, (Persian). UNESCO, *Preservation of Monuments of Pakistan*, (Moen-jo-Daro), Paris, 1964.

UPADHIYA KURJI JADEV MIR, *Nasab Nama-i-Jareja*, (Persian), or *History of the ruling Jareja tribe of Cutch from its origin to 1919*, written from the oral statements of Jadev Mir in 1822.

URSANI, MUHAMMAD ISMAIL, *Sair-i-Registan*, (Sindhi), Hyderabad, 1951.

UTABI, ABU NASR MUHAMMAD IBN ALJABAR, *Al-Kitab al-Yamni*, (Arabic), Ed. Sprenger, Delhi, 1847, 2nd Cairo, 1870, Persian tr. called *Tarikh-i-Sabkatgin* by Abu Sharah Nasih, Tehran, 1272 Sh., Eng. tr. from Persian by Reynolds, J. London, 1858, Reprint Lahore, 1976.

VALENTINE, WILLIAM, H., *Sassanian Coins*, London, 1921.

VALENTINE, *The Copper Coins of India*, 2 Parts, London, 1914, 1920.

VATS, MADHU SARUP, *Excavations of Harappa*, 2 Vols. Vol. I, Text, p. 488, Vol. II — Plates, p. 139., Government of India, Delhi, 1940.

VICARY, CAPT. N., *Notes on the Geological structure of parts of Sindh*, JGS, Vol. 3, Par I, pp. 334-349, also JASB, Vol. XVI, p. 1152 onwards.

VIDYA SAGAR, *The Mohanas: an amphibious tribe of Sind*, *Sindhian World*, Vol. I, No. 5, (Dec. 1940).

VINCENT, REV. WILLIAM, *The Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients in the Indian Ocean*, 1798.

VINCENT, REV. WILLIAM, *The Voyage of Nearchus*, London, 1797.

VOST, W., *Silver Coins of Apollodotus*, JASB, Numismatic Supp., Vol. XI (1909), p. 221.

VREDENBURG, S.W., *Breynia multituberculata*, an undescribed species from the Nari of Baluchistan and Sind, Ind. Geol. Sur. Rec., Vol. 34 (1906), Part 4, pp. 266-285.

VREDENBURG, E.W., *Mollusca of the Ranikot Series: Introductory note on the stratigraphy of the Ranikot Series*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Mem., Palaeont. Indica, N.S., Vol. 3, No. 1, pp. 5-19.

VREDENBURG, E.W., *The classification of the Tertiary system in Sind with reference to the zonal distribution of the Eocene Echinoidea described by Duncan and Sladen*, Ind. Geol. Sur. Rec., Vol. 34 (1906), pp. 172-198.

WADIA, D.N., *Changes in the Courses of Indian Rivers during the latest geological epoch*, Proc. 25th Ind. Sci. Congr., 1938, Abst. Geol.

WADIA, D.N., *Geology of India*, 1926.

WAFAI, DIN MUHAMMAD, *Tazkira-i-Mashahir-i-Sind*, Karachi, 1974.

WARMINGTON, E.H., *The Commerce between the Roman Empire and India*, Cambridge, 1928.

WARNER, G.E., *Translation of Shah Nama of Firdausi*, Oxford Univ. Press, 1957.

WASFI, ZAINUDDIN MAHMUD, *Badaiy-ul-Waqaiy*, (Persian), Moscow, 1953.

WASSAF, ABDULLAH, *Tajzyatul-Ansar wa Tajriyatul Asar*, (Ramble through regions and passing of ages), Also called *Tarikh-i-Wassaf*, Written in 1300 A.D. Extracts translated by Elliot & Dowson.

WATTERS, CAPTAIN., *Brief sketch of the History of Cutch*, SRBG, Vol. XV (1855), N.S.

WATTERS, T., *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, (629-645 A.D.), ed. by T.W. Rhys Davids and S.W. Bushel, 2 Volumes. London, 1904-1905, Indian Reprint Bombay, 1969.

WEIGALL, A., *Alexander the Great*, London, 1933.

WEST, E.W., *Sacred books of the East*, (Earliest reference calling terminal stream of Indus as Mehra, i.e. Mehra).
 WEST, E.W., *Sacred books of the East*, (Earliest reference calling terminal stream of Indus as Mehra, i.e. Mehra).

WESTERN INDIA ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY (A NUMBER OF DISTRICT OFFICERS), *Archaeological Remains in the Karachi, Hyderabad and Shikarpur Collectorates in Sind with Plans of tombs*, Bombay, 1897.

WHEELER, BENJAMIN IDLE, *Alexander the Great*, New York, 1900, p. 520.

WHEELER, SIR MORTIMER, R.E., *Early India and Pakistan*, London, 1959.

WHEELER, SIR MORTIMER, R.E., *Five Thousand Years of Pakistan*, Royal Soc. India and Pakistan, London, 1950.

WHEELER, SIR MORTIMER, R.E., *Indus Civilization*, The Cambridge H. story of India, Supp: Vol. Cambridge University Press, 1953.

WHEELER, SIR MORTIMER, R.E., *Iran and India in Pre-Islamic Times*, Ancient India, No. 3, 1947, pp. 85-103.

WHEELER, SIR MORTIMER, R.E., *Mohen-jo-Daro*, Govt. of Pakistan, Karachi, 1950.

WHEELER, SIR MORTIMER, R.E., *Rome Beyond the Imperial Frontiers*, London, 1954.

WHITEHEAD, *Indo-Greek Coins*, Lahore, 1914.

WHITEHEAD, R.B., *Catologue of Coins in the Punjab Museum*, London, 1914.

WHITEHEAD, R.B., *Notes on Indo-Greeks*, Parts I & II, Numismatic Chronicle, Vol. XX (1940), 5th Ser. & Vol. VII (1947), 6th Ser. (About Bactrian Greeks).

WHITEHEAD, R.B., *Pre-Mohammadan Coinage of North Western India*, Numismatic Notes & Monographs, Vol. 13 (1922). (About Bactrian Greeks).

WHITEHEAD, R.B., *River Courses of Punjab and Sind*, Indian Antiquary, Vol. 61 (1932) pp. 163-169.

WHITEHEAD, R.B., *Rise of Portuguese Power in India (1497-1550)*, London, 1899.

- WILCKEN, *Alexander the Great*, Eng. tr. by G.C. Richards, 1932.
- WILKINSON, SIR JOHN GARDNER, Joint tr. See *Herodotus History*.
- WILLIAM, BEAL, *Miftah-ul-Tawarikh, Key to History*, Agra, 1849.
- WILLIAM, VILBER F. BELL, *History of Kathiawar*.
- WILLIAMS, RUSHBROOK, L.F., *The black hills — Kutch in history and legend*, London, 1958.
- WOLSELY, SIR HAIG, *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III — Turks and Afghans, Cambridge 1958.
- WOODBURN, GEN. A., *Brick figures — notes on*, 1894.
- WOODCOCK, GEORGE; *The Greeks in India*, London, 1966.
- WOOLEY, SIR C.L., *Aryans*, London.
- WOOLEY, SIR C.L., & JACEQUTTA HAWKES, *Pre-history and Beginning of Civilization*, Unesco, 1966.
- WRIGHT, H.N., *The Sultans of Delhi, Their Coins and Metrology*, Delhi, 1936.
- YADGAR AHMED, *Tarikh-i-Shahi or Tarikh-i-Salatin-i-Afghana*, (Persian), Ed. M. Hidayat Husain, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1939.
- YAQOOB, AHMED BIN JAFAR, (YAQOOBI), *Tarikh-i-Yaqoobi*, (Arabic), also titled as *Kitab al Alak an-Nafisa VII auctore.....Ibn Rosteh et Kitab al Baldon-al-Takubi*, written about 284-287 A.H. (897-900 A.D.), Ed. M.J. deGeoe, Leyden, 1892 and Cairo, 1906.
- YAQOOT, HAMAWI, *Mu'jamal-Baldan*, (Arabic), written in 625 A.H., Ed. F. Wastenfeld, Leipzig, 1866-70.
- YAQOOT, AL-HAMAWI, *Al-Irshad al-arib ma'arif al adib* or the dictionary of learned men ed. by Margoliouth 2 Vol. London, Leyden, 1907-27.
- YAZDI, MAULANA SHARAFUDDIN ALI, *Zafar Nama*, (Persian), or *Memoirs of Timur*, written in 1424-25 A.D. Ed. Maulvi Allahdad. Bib. Ind. Ser., Asiatic Soc. of Bengal, Calcutta, Vol. I, (1887), Vol. II, (1888).

YAZDI, GHULLAM, Joint ed. *Epigraphia Indo-Moslemica*, along with Horovitz and Denison Ross. Calcutta, 1907 (in progress).

YOUNG, THOMAS, *Indo-German or Indo-Europeans*, Qty. Rev., London, 1813. It was the first article on the theory of Indo-Europeans (Aryans).

YOUSIF, MUHAMMAD, *Muntakhib-ut-Tawarikh* (Persian) Extracts in Tuhfatul Kiram, Vol. III, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1972.

YOUSIF, MIRAK BIN MIR ABUL QASIM, *Tarikh-i-Mazhar-i-Shah Jehani*, (Persian), written in 1044 A.H. Ed. with notes, Syed Hussamuddin Rashdi, Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad, 1962.

YUAN CHWANG, *Si-Yu-Ki*, (Chinese), Tr. by Samuel Beal under the title "Buddhist Records of Western World". 2 Vols. London, 1904-5.

YUAN CHWANG, *Si-Yu-Ki*, Tr. by S. Julien, Paris, 1856.

ZENOBINS, *An account of a Hindu colony in Armenia*, JASB, Vol. V (1836).

ZEUNER, *The Pleistocene Period*, London, 1959.

ZUHAYR, QAZI RASHID IBN, *Kitab al-Dhakhair wal-Tuhf*, Ed. by Dr. Hamidullah, Kuwait, 1959.

ANON, (FEROZ SHAH), *Futuh-i-Feruz Shah*, I.C. Vol. XV, Hyderabad (Dn).

ANON, *Hudud-ul-Alam*, (Arabic). Written 373 A.H.

ANON, *Ma'arif-ul-Anwar*, (Persian MS.). Written 1040 A.H. Samma Chronology.

ANON, *Periplus of Erythrean Sea, Periplus Maria Erythraei*, Ed. by B. Fabricius. Leipzig, 1883.

Geographical Index

A

- Aban Shah See Killuta/Abhiras (Thar and Parkar District extending to Marwar): Vassals and chiefs congratulated Narish 108.
- Abhira (Thar desert of Sind): Vikramaditya—VI conquered or raided 228.
- Abiria: Saca or Ptolemy's kingdom established from 93, Scythian tribe took possession of 92, Sakas (Scythians) advanced to Taxila and the Punjab from 95.
- Abla: a Sea port built by Sassanids 133.
- Aden: Hippalus sailed to Indus Delta from 100.
- Afantu: One of the 4 states of Sind 119.
- Afghanistan: Abu Nasar Muhammad Al-utibi died 221, Apollodotus extended kingdom to 93, appearance of polychrome of bichrome pottery 28, beginning of stone age of the Neolithic 18, Euthydemus extended sway over 89, Hieun Tsang saw 3 empires including 122, Kharoshthi script disappeared 106, land route developed by Darius I-66, Menander Empire extended to 91, Monsterian assemblage at 10, Nasir gives notes on 262, Non-ceramic Neolithic levels at Ghari Mar in 16, Radio Carbon dates at Ghari Mar and Darra in 18, settled villages in 28, Shahu Afghan escaped to 292, Shahu Lodhi requested permission to proceed to 297, wheat harvest originated 25.
- Africa: Fatmid caliphate established in 192, Fatmid dynasty shifted capital to Cairo from 200, Ismaili sect born in 200, Ismailis first appeared in 195, Masudi visited 193, Sorgham goes to Sind from 20, third Abbasid Governor in Sind transferred to 163.
- Africa, East: Masudi completed his travels 197.
- Africa, Northern: Fatmid Khalifas controlled 200, Ibn Batuta visited 293.
- Africa, South: Lower Pleistocene 5.
- Agham (Aghamani): it took 7 to 8 months to Shah Beg to reach 383.
- Agham, Governor of: Dahar married his daughter 131.
- Aghamani: Shah Beg died at 383.
- Aghin (Agham or Aghamani): Chach proceeded against and subdued 123.
- Agra: Babur entered 390, Shaikh Mubarak Reli Sewistani migrated to, spent 50 years and wrote 500 volumes 362, the text of Masnavi, Futuh-ul-Salatin printed from 302.
- Agra, Babur's conquest of: Shah Hassan heard 389.
- Ahmedabad: Bibi Murki was buried in the tomb of Jam Tughlaq Juna-II near 351, Malik Goth was built to the south of 351, Patan is 60 miles to the north west of 394.
- Ahwar (Lahore): Amir Muawiya expedition raided 127.
- Ahwazia: Muhalab attacked earlier 145.
- Ainzarba: Byzantines attacked 184.
- Ajanta Caves: furnish evidence of good relations of Khusra with Chaulkayas 118.
- Ajmer: given as Jagir to Ghiasuddin Balban 258.
- Ajodhan: Sultan Feroz marched to Bakhar via 322.
- Akhad (Mesopotamia): 33.
- Alburz mountains: Halaku's forces destroyed Nizaris strong hold in 209.
- Alexandria: Eudoxus voyage to India from 92 and his return from India to 93, Ptolemy spent most of life in 104.
- Aligarh: recent text of Masalik-ul-Absar-Fi-Mamalik-ul-Amsar published from 293.
- Aligarh University: Idrisi's Nuzhatul Mush-taq Fi Akhtarul Aafaq published by 234.
- Alkot battle: Death of Ful ruler of Cutch in 201.
- Al-Lahni Mughals (Arghoons): Darya Khan

defeated 358.

Allahabad, Sultan Bahadur of: Kanghar made himself head of the tribe with the help of 392.

Almut: Nizari Ismaili Dounk had head quarters at 208, Shamsuddin Sabzwari's ancestors migrated with Imam Hadi from Cario to 268.

Almut, ex-governor of: wrote Tarikh Jahan Gusha-i-Juwaini 264.

Almut, Fidais: Muizzuddin Ghori attacked Debal to cut off their sea route to join Bhim Dev 237.

Almut, the Paradise of Assassins: Juwaini lived in and wrote his history of the world conquerors 248. The ruler asked Bhim Dev to attack Sind 236.

Alra (Alore?): Ajaibul-Hind puts it between Kashmir and the Punjab 188.

Alore: Ali Kufi visited 244, Arab conquest of Sind destroyed its authority over Cutch 146, a bund near it 177; capital of Rai dynasty 114, capital of Rai Seharas 118, Capital of Sind transferred to Mansura from 157, capital of upper Sind 77, 129, conquest of 139, flow of (Indus) water to Sukkur from 178, Dahar ruled 129, Daharsen intended to attack and died 131, described by: Ibn Haukal 197, by Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri 198, Kitab-Al-Masalik wal-Mamalik 193, Diodorus Sogdi considered as 77, the fall of 141, gained independence after the departure of Muhammad Bin Qasim 145, Gopi organized forces to fight the Arabs 140, Habib Bin Al-Muhalab Bin Abi Saфра attacked 145, Hieun Tsang travelled south of 119, a Hindu Raja's kingdom at 161, Holy Quran translated into Sindhi from Hindu Raja of 188, Jaisina instructed Gopi to protect 140, Jaisina prepared to protect it 139, Jaisina held areas excepting of 146, Mahrak Bin Raik ruled 188, Masudi found it under suzerainty of Umer Bin Abdullah 193, Masudi found Umer Bin Abdullah ruling whole of Sind from 192, Muhammad Bin Qasim returned to 142, Muhammad Bin Qasim left Bahmanabad for 140, Sun-god temples at 76, was a Mahal of Bukhar Sarkar 375, widow of king Dahar defended 139. Alore, fort of: demolished and bricks used for renovation of Bukhar fort 381.

Alore, Hindu ruler: wrote to Abdullah Habari to send him a book in Sindhi on Islamic beliefs and education 188.

Al-Rore: finally became Alore 140.

Aman: Abu Tahir Qarmati occupied 179, rise of Banu Samdah a Quresh tribe in 188.

Amar: rise of Banu Samaah to power 188.

Amarkot: Umerkot known as 233, under possession of Raja of Marwar 204, was a Mahal of Nasarpur Sarkar 375.

Amida: Shahpur-II seized 110.

Amran: bestowed to Lakho from Gajan's line 355.

Amri: agriculture and Radio Carbon dating 24, animal remains of 25-27, appearance of polychrome and bichrome pottery 28, ass domesticated 25-27, beginning of Phase-III 38, bichrome style persisted in Sohab 32, buffalo domesticated 51, bulk pottery spread

25-27, burning of 25-27, contacts of it with: early Nal and Nundra 31, Mesopotamia 42, contemporary Togau were found at 36, continuity from pre-Harappan to Harappan 46, Cotton grown at 37, culture flourishes 28, destruction by: fire 46, pre-Aryans 44, dog domesticated 15, end of: phase B 51, phase II B 38, earliest pottery of 17, farmers from South-East Iran settled at 24, Hand-made pottery at 23, introduction of Harappan culture 44, merging of two cultures 25-27, painted pottery and potters wheel reaches 15, peasant migration at 23, phase I B at 29, Phase I-C at 30, Phase I-D 31, Phase II follows without the cultural break 33, Phase II A or II B 33, Phase II, B 34, Phase II, burnt and non-existent 55, Phase III B and III C 49, pottery different from Harappan 31, pottery motifs 25-27, pottery and potters wheel reaches 18, pottery reflecting ties with Baluchistan pottery 38, preceding Harappan culture 20, pre-Harappan period 25, settled villages 28, settlement destroyed by fire 38, strong Kuli influence at 46, shows bands of sigmas, lozengos, chevrons and chequered board panels 31, stone modules of fine flint worked at Rohri imported 28, use of copper and bricks with shred 22, water proofing material went to Mohen jo-Daro via 43.

Amri Seals: Singled horned rhinoceros shown in 294.

America: maize grown in 15.

Amul: Tabri born at 178.

Anahilapataka: Firishta states that Mahmud

returned via 212, Lakho Fulani sought shelter with Chawra ruler of 194, Mod and Manai annexed it 171.
 Anauj: beginning of Phase II 33.
 Anhilvada (Naharwala): Patan was known as 394, sultan Qutubuddin Aibak captured fort of Kanthkot in 241.
 Anhilvada Chaulkayas: in conflict with Sind rulers 238.
 Anhilwada: Lakho Fulani attempted to secure it for his own branch of Sammas 196.
 Anhilwada, dominion of : Zafar Khan began to assert power over 342.
 Anhilwara: Allauddin Khilji's General captured it 274, Firishta takes Sultan Mahmud via 214.
 Antioch: Jats and other prisoners of war sent to 139, Khalije Muawiya transferred Jat families from 129, known as "Jat Quarter" 129.
 Aornos: Alexander sieged and captured it 76.
 Arabia: Camel domesticated 51, 56, contacts established with Indian sub-continent 62, Ibn Batuta visited 293, large scale migration of Sindhi scholars, saints and businessmen to 388, one humped camel appeared in arid districts (Thar) from 64, Sorgham comes to Sind via 20.
 Arabian coast: Skylax voyage to Red Sea along the 70.
 Arabian Peninsula: Utilization of Monsoon for sailing between it and sub-continent 98.
 Arabian Sea: Daric currency in silver and gold introduced 70, Erythraean sea included 83, Meds were most feared pirates of the 133, Silsilat Al-Tawarikh was a guide to its navigation 182, Skylax sailed down to 70, Skylax under Darius-I connected present Pakistan to Red Sea via 66.
 Arabis river: Morontobara was at the mouth of 81.
 Arabiti (Karachi and Thatta Taluka): Alexander's home journey via 79.
 Arachosia: Peithon withdrew to 84, Vonones accepted suzerainty to the ruler of 96, Vonones (Parthians) gained independence from the Governor of 97, western parts passed to Chandragupta 85.
 Aravali Hills: Rudradaman added to his domain 104.
 Arbella: Sindh troops alongwith Persian forces fought Alexander in the battle of 75, Sindhis used light bows and arrows, chariots and elephants in the battle of 75.
 Ariana: Secession of large part by Seleucus 85.
 Armabel (Las Bela): Arab geographers included it in Sewistan or Schwan 124, described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik 185, Muhammad Ibn Haroon died near 135, Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered 136.
 Armenia: Masudi visited 193.
 Arsinoe: Skylax journey in the Gulf of Suez 70.
 Asia: Ashkalul-Bilad Ibn Haukal's account of travels in 201, creation of Feudal elite or Jagirdars affected all countries of 278, dog domesticated 15, end to the chariot as useful war weapon 61, horse used on the battle field in 61, Ibn Haukal travelled in 197, Masudi completed his travels in 197, Mongols were in possession of 259, Ottoman Turks push into 334.
 Asia, Central: Abu-Dulf Masar Arab traveller came to sub-continent via 197, domestication of horse rejected 49, Fayong with 25 Chinese monks came to the sub-continent via 112, sheep and goat domesticated in 17.
 Asia, Central (Herat and Qandhar) merchants: Sultan Hussain Mirza Beigra of Khurasan sent armed expedition to Sind border on complaints of 355.
 Asia, Central Muslim States: included in the victims of Mahmud 217.
 Asians, Central: system of Feudal elite or Jagirdars was copied by them from Sassanids 278.
 Asia Minor: movement of Indo-Europeans in 44.
 Asia (Western): Iron working technique spread to 58, smelting of iron developed 59, stone tools from 7-8.
 Asoka Stupas: Cousens is of opinion that Mirpurkhas stupa is built on the site of 110.
 Assyria: introduction of cotton plant from Indus valley to 64.
 Astes (Hasti) Frot: Hephaistion the General of Alexander captured 76.
 Astrabad: Badi-uz-Zaman Mirza came to Sind from 370.
 Aswal: Muhammad Tughlaq took difficult route from Cambay to 301, Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind through 300.

Atien-po-Chih-Lo: One of four states of Sind 119.
Azarbaijan: Usman Marandi came from Marand in 233.

B
Babarlu: Shah Hassan left for Bakhar via 388.

Babiah (Bhatia): Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered 141.

Babur Badshah, Court of: Shah Hassan sent envoy with presents and memorandum to 390.

Babylon: Alexander died at 82, Cyrus draining of the river to conquer 141, did not turn illiterate 56, the Indus mouth and Sind played an important role in trade transfer from 63, linked by means of roads to India 69, marine trade flourished between India and 63.

Babylonia: contacts with Mohenjo-Daro renewed 50, Greek, Phoenician and Arab mariners maintained connections 72.

Bactria: Alexander occupied 75, Antiochus III, its ruler involved in struggle with the west 89, Demetrius I lost it to his rival 90, Eucratides established himself at 90, potters art spread to 18.

Bactrians: Hellenic intrusions upon sub-continent started with 102.

Bactrian temples: Strabo describes them 99.

Badaun: Ain-ul-Mulk Hussaini was made Vazier at 252, Ulugh Khan was sent to 261, Vazir Khan Jahan arranged inforcement from 325.

Badaun, Governor of: third daughter of Aibak was married to 243.

Badayun: Tajuddin Yarduz was imprisoned and died at 245.

Badin — Tando Bago area: Jam Feroz collected 50,000 troops from there and reached Chachkan village 387.

Baghar: became less important branch of Lower Sind 296, became secondary stream 279, one of the three branches of Indus 386.

Baghban: Makhdoom Bilawal's grave is near it 376, Shah Beg arrived and camped near it 380, Shah Beg attacked 371, there is a number of Machhi villages around 380, was a Mahal of Shwan Sarkar 375.

Baghban, act of Shah Beg Plundering: must have been aimed at settling his men 381.

Baghban, District of: Hussamuddin Mirak

was given as Jagir 386.

Baghban, Makhdoom Bilawal of: death of 382, he organized resistance against Shah Beg Arghoon 382.

Baghban, Out-skirts: Shah Beg ordered killing of the whole Machhi tribe residing on the 380.

Baghban, people of: believe that Makhdoom Bilawal was crushed in oil expeller 376.

Baghban — Shwan route: Shah Beg took and encountered Darya Khan 372.

Baghdad: Abbasid Caliph's power limited to small area 222, Ainia was sent there as prisoner 162, the author of Kitab-al-Aghani died at 200, Bashar 24th Governor of Sind was taken as prisoner to 175, became capital of Abbasids 162,

Banu Munbah read Khutba in the name of Khalifa of 191, Chinese Emperor made alliance with the Khalifa of 168, conquered by Seljuk Turks 222, Cultural exchange of talents from Sind to 173, death of Hafiz Shamsuddin at 300, Daud did not send annual tribute (Khiraj) to 173, first Abbasid Governor of Sind died in 161, 162, fourth Abbasid Governor of Sind returned to 164, Ghusan 25th Abbasid Governor in Sind was transferred to 175, Governor of Sind kept sending one million dirhams yearly tribute to the central treasury at 175, 29th Governor of Sind was dismissed and sent to 181, Hisham died in 165, Imran sent deputation of Sindhi scholars to Khalifa at 179, Indian numerals were introduced at 164, Khalifa excommunicated Amar bin Layth from Pulpit at 187, Muhammad Bin Ishaque Ibn Nadeem died at 203, he was a librarian and wrote Al-Fahrist 203, Manek came to 172, translated Susruta 172, worked in 173, Shah Khairullah was born at 363, Sidhanta was translated into Arabic by a Sindhi scholar at 108, a Sindhi slave and scholar was sent and died there 185, a Sindhi slave who became well known Muhadith died in 181, Sindh's well known accountants were engaged by every engagement in 186, Tazkirat-ul-Huffaz describes learned men of Sind who earned fame at 300, Tarikh-i-Baghdad gives information on Sindhi scholars settled in 227, wife and son of Abdullah a direct descendant of Ali were sent to 161, Yaqoot Hamavi was

sold in 248, Zubair ruled Sind from 167.
 Baghdad, Khalifa of: Khutba was read in
 his name 198, at Mansura 201 and in
 Sind 203, sent troops to crush the
 uprisings in Sind 168.
 Baghdad, Persian dominated Abbasid
 Caliphate: Fatimid caliphate was estab-
 lished at Africa in competition of 192,
 Baghdad, Syed Abdul Qadir Jilani of: his
 descendant Yousufuddin, a sufi came to
 Sind 345.
 Baghor: Muhammad Bin Qasim returned
 to 142.
 Baghur: Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered
 141.
 Bagor: Microlithic sites in Rajistan at 17.
 Baghar Bhut: Arab expedition captured
 it 166.
 Bahawalpur: Mahmud of Ghazni marched
 through on his way to Sind and Som-
 nath 212, Sind tribes extended into and
 opposed Arghoons 389.
 Bahawalpur, chief of: paid homage to
 Alexander 77.
 Bahawalpur District: Mahmud marched
 through on his return from Somnath
 212.
 Bahawalpur Division: Mansura principality
 consisted of parts of 193.
 Bahawalpur inscription: the rule of
 Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah is con-
 firmed from 343.
 Bahawalpur (Sind): there is a number of
 Macchi villages around 380.
 Bahawalpuri language and dialects: Syed
 Nooruddin Satgur Noor an Ismaili
 preacher studied and composed his
 poetry in 228.
 Bahman (Bahmanabad): Vaser is called
 Persian satrap of 118.
 Bahmanabad: Allauddin Bughio a sufi
 did and buried in Dasht near 360,
 Chach proceeded against and subdued
 123, Chotiari was close to 148, con-
 quest of Dahlila while on way to 139,
 Daharsiah ruled it 130 and ousted
 Duraj and occupied 129, description
 of Muqaddisi about Mansura tallies
 with 203, date of Mirpurkhas stupa
 construction assigned to 110, fall
 of it by Arab forces 140, fell to con-
 querors 140, Jarisina conquered and
 returned to 139, he established himself
 at 145, he reoccupied 144, main town
 held by Parthians 101, Muhammad Bin
 Qasim left for Alore 140, renamed as
 Mansura 151, siege started 139, was

the capital of Lower Sind 129, was a
 province of Rai Seharas Kingdom 118,
 was a strong fortress on the left bank of
 Indus 71, was too faraway from Rann
 of Cutch 148.
 Bahrapur: was a Mahal of Thatta Sarkar
 375.
 Bahrien: Contact of Indus and the Sume-
 rian Culture by sea via 41, Mulhida
 overthrown and came to Sind from 202.
 Bailaman (Vallamandla): Junaid conquered
 149.
 Bajaur: explorations at Timurgara in it
 prove 9th post-Harappan wave of the
 Indo-Europeans 64.
 Bajwar: Babur captured 371.
 Bakhar: Abdul Razaq Vazier of Mahmud
 of Ghazni sacked 219, after the defeat
 of Mongols Zafar Khan's troops return-
 ed to 275, Ain-ul-Mulk Multani adminis-
 tered it 319, Ali Kufi visited it 244,
 Altatmash appointed Malik Kazlak
 Khan as Governor of Uch after the
 fall of 251, Altatmash ordered his
 Vazier to shift capital from Uch to 252,
 became an island 290, birth of Sultan
 Mahmud who ruled Upper Sind from
 359, complete waters of Indus passing
 through 230, Dahars and Mahrs lived
 between Ubavro and 382, did not come
 under the control of Al-Shariq Malik
 Mahmood Hasan 345, erection of tomb
 of Khawaja Khizr on island near 199,
 Feroz stopped at, on his way to Delhi
 309, flow of water from Hakra to 178,
 long stay of Feroz Shah at 309, Masud
 Shah dismissed Nooruddin Mahmud on
 reaching 259, Mongols left for Khorasan
 via 259, Mongols of Kabul may have
 attacked it for booty 345, Nooruddin
 states Qabacha's jumping in Indus river
 252, Nusrat Khan was not given to
 govern it 272, Qabacha appropriated
 245, he conquered 243, he died and
 Altatmash forces laid siege 242, he
 occupied on the death of Qutubuddin
 245, Qutlagh Khan's appointment as
 Governor is doubtful 261, refused
 allegiance to Jam Sikandar 350, he took
 expedition against 350, Shah Beg
 appointed his Governor while in 383, he
 arrived and ordered the execution of
 Lali Mahr, his men and Dhareja chiefs
 381, he captured 356, Shah Hassan
 appointed Governors of Multan before
 his departure for 390, he decided to
 lay waste country upto 395, he heard

the news of threat of Rana Khengar at 391, he heard the news of Babur's success in Panipat battle at 390, he put Kokaltash as incharge of 376, he left for 388, he reached Sibi 50 miles from 389, Shaikh Ali attacked 345, Sultan Nasiruddin left Delhi to visit 261, Sultan Feroz marched to 322, Sultan Safar was appointed as Governor 261, Syed Muhammad Maki Bakhri reached 252, Vazier Khan requisitioned fleet of five thousand boats from 322, was a Mahal of Bakhar Sarkar 375.

Bakhar, Divan of: Malik Abdul Aziz Burid was appointed as 309.

Bakhar fort: Altatmash sent his vazier to lay siege on 250, conquered by Shaikh Abu Turab 169, Malik Abdul Aziz Burid was given 80 soldiers to guard the 309, Qabacha committed suicide by jumping into river Indus at 250, 252, Qabacha removed treasures to 250, Qabacha took shelter in 245, Shah Beg made Fazil Beg Kakaltash incharge of 356, Shah Beg made Qazi Qazan to submit 356.

Bakhar fortress: Mirza Issa Khan gave battle to Mubarak Khan (Darya Khan) who fled to 356.

Bakhar fort, renovation of: bricks of Alore fort and dwellings of Sammas used for 381.

Bakhar, founding of: by Syed Muhammad Makki who came from Yaman to Sind 381.

Bakhar gorge: change of course of the river Indus through 199, Indus river changed its course through 230, the river Indus eroded fully 260, river Indus flowed in the central Sind below 279.

Bakhar, Governor of: Jam Tughluq appointed his brother as 346, Shah Beg appointed Payinda Muhammad Khan as 383, Shah Beg ordered execution of Alore who opposed 381, Sultan Muhammad Tughlaq appointed suitable person as 285.

Bakhar, Jats of: Mahmud set right affairs of 219.

Bakhar Sarkar: consisted twelve Mahals 375.

Bakhar Sarkar, villages of: names not known which Shah Beg soldiers plundered 382.

Bakhar, Soldiers from: Shah Beg sent to destroy 42 villages of Baluchis 382.

Bakhar, Sultan Mahmud of: Shah Hassan

rushed to Cutch with four divisions under 391.

Bakhar, Syeds of: were descendants of Syed Mohammad Makki who founded Bakhar 381.

Bakhtiari Mountains (Iran): coarse pottery made by cave man found at Tangi-i-Pabda in 12.

Balkh (Bactria): Khalifa conferred it upon Yakoob Sufari 186, Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 216.

Baluchistan: appearance of polychrome and bichrome pottery 28, Asoka's Governor at 87, conquest of Demetrius-190, Copper and bronze used 35, domestic animals not reconcilable 13, existence of Zoarastrian temples shown at 267, food producing revolution not reconcilable 13, formed the 20th Satrapy 70, hand made pottery 13, imported flint from Rohri 29, iron sword found at 64, Junkar people took over small towns in 55, Karazes brought by Darius-168, Kulli culture at Shahi Tump in 49, Kuli culture in 24, Mehi culture matures in 38, Mesolithic period reaches 13, Mesolithic man moves to Sind from 13, migration of people from south-east Iran to Sind via 46, Mongols not established directly in 258, mud brick and clay houses were constructed 13, potter's art spread in 18, pottery designs of Cacasion reached 59, pottery reflects ties with Amri 38, presence of iron in Cairn graves and Pirak 61, settled life in 7, settled villages in 28, Shiite influence reached Sind via 203, smelting of iron reaches 59, some part in possession of Sassanians 111, trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus Valley 47.

Baluchistan, Northern parts of: migration of new people to Punjab via 35.

Bamanva or Bahmanva: Beruni calls Mansura as 152.

Bampur (Iran): Archaic dates for Shahi Tump and Kulli has affinities with 39.

Bana: described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik 185.

Bangladesh: under the sea 9.

Bania: Abdullah shifted headquarters to Mansura from 189, a small town at short distance from Mansura 184.

Banhah (Banu): Amir Muawiya expedition raided it 127.

Banu: Ki-Kiang-na (Kaikan) was to the west of 119, Muhalab attacked it ear-

lier 145, was on the right bank of Indus 119.
 Bara: Gajan got it from Rayadhan's kingdom, Rayadhan's sons were assigned 244.
 Barabican: products of whole North western sub-continent reached 102.
 Barabican port: was at the mouth of Smithus (Indus) 101.
 Barbaricum (Bhambore?): Periplus of Erythraean sea describes it 102, products of the whole North western parts of the sub-continent exported from 102, products sold and purchased by Roman shippers 102.
 Barce (Barbarken): was built by Nearchus 79.
 Barham: Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered 141.
 Barmir, Jeso Parmara of: founded Pari Nagar (near Pabi Virawah) 112.
 Baroda: Arab expeditions captured Bghar Bhut 8 miles west of 166, Arab Governor of Sind sent expeditions against 166.
 Baroda (Porbander): second Arab expedition against 166.
 Baroda coast: (Kathiawar and Gujarat): the Governor of Sind sent Amru to the 162.
 Baroda, Maraat-i-Ahmedi :mentions that Daud was removed and Fateh Khan was installed as Sultan Mahmud Begra 349.
 Barwas (Broach): first Arab expedition against 121, Jurz proceeded as far as 149.
 Basra: Hajaj the Governor of died 142, Jats were settled in 120, Khalifa Muawiya transferred Jat families in Syria from 129.
 Basra, Governor of: sent forces to Sijistan (Seistan) 125.
 Bathoro: a Mahel of Thatta Sarkar 375.
 Bathoro Taluka: ruins of Mohammad Tur on Mohatam Tur or Shah Kapur are in 257.
 Batinia : See Mulhid.
 Bay of Bengal: See Bengal, Bay of.
 Bay of Debal: See Debal, the Bay of.
 Baydhan: Imran founded a city in Budh district 178.
 Bayloman: Muhammad Bin Qasim captured 142.
 Bazia: Booqan renamed as 178.
 Beas: Kishlu Khan (Malik Balban) marched his troops along to attack Delhi 262, Mongols were in possession as far as 259.
 Beas river: West and East Punjab under the Mongol control upto 263.
 Beas river Valley: early stone age tools from 7-8.
 Behistan inscriptions: mentioned Gandhava and Sind in Jara's kingdom 70.
 Bengal: rebelled under Fakhruddin 292, Sindhi Bhikshus went to preach 164, Tibetan influence in 169.
 Bengal, Asiatic Society: Tarikh Feroz Shahi is published by 302, 316.
 Bengal, Bay of: Tibetan sea was called as 169.
 Bengal, Governor of: his son was appointed as new Sultan 269.
 Bengal, Haji Ilyas Shamsuddin of: religious sentiments of Feroz Tughluq were contradicted by 335.
 Bengal, west: was under the sea 9.
 Bengal, Western: Pali was the language of the area 67.
 Berlin: extracts of Hudud-Al-Aram published from 197, text of Zainul-Akhbar was published from 223.
 Bhadrevar: Pithadeva occupied it 255.
 Bhadrevar merchants: Pithadeva was defeated on their compl. 255.
 Bhadresvara: Soomra chief destroyed it 239.
 Bhanbhore: accepted as Debal 189, identified as Debal 137, Khojki script based on old Sindhi script found at 271, language spoken and written at 137, lower level at 102, settlement came to a sudden end 247.
 Bhatia: Abul Hassan was sent to subdue 222, Muhammad Ghori subdued Ismailis in 225, Mahmud of Ghazni took it by assault 205, recognized as Bhatinda 209, Sultan Salahuddin Muhammad bin Sam Ghari attacked 236, trio of Biji Rai, Rajpal and Daud against Mahmud 205.
 Bhatia, Hindu ruler: his predecessors joined Punjab ruler against Subkatgin, Alap-tagin and Mahmud 206.
 Bhatinda or Bhatia: 215.
 Bhatinda: Bhatia recognized as 205.
 Bhatti Wahan, Dahars of: rebelled against Shah Hassan 389.
 Bhatti Wahan, Machhis of: rebelled against Shah Hassan 389.
 Bhera: Babur captured 371.
 Bhira: Shah Beg died hearing the news of arrival of Babur in the vicinity of 384.
 Bhodesar: Business community of Pari Nagar left first for 296.
 Bhodesar, Bania inhabitants of: migrated

- to Nau Nagar 297.
- Bhodesar, Jain Temples: construction of first and second 333, 349.
- Bhodesar, Mosque: built by Gujarat rulers 346, Mahmud bin Muzaffar Shah captured Nagar Parkar and built it 362.
- Bihar: Pali was the language of area 67, Vazir Khan Jahan arranged inforcement from 325, was under the sea 9.
- Bihar mounds (Taxila): Punch marked coins from it the earliest example in sub-continent 73.
- Bikanir: chopping tools from 8.
- Bithur (U P): a new movement of people of Iran or Caucasian origin into sub-continent traced from copper hoard at 58.
- Bocotia: Yueh-Chi defeated Scythian tribe of 92.
- Bokhara, Abdul Hussain of: invasion of Turks of Transoxiana by him necessitated Mahmud's early return from Multan 25.
- Bolan: Scythian tribe moved into Sind via 92, 94, similarity with Booghan 178.
- Bolan Pass: Alexander dispatched army from Upper Sind via 77, Demetrius entered India at 90, departure of Krateros towards 78, Kaikanites (Kalatis) protected it 178, Mongols detachment came at Sultan's request from Farghana via 301, Mongol raids were made via 253, occupied by Jatts 45, possibly Dahar ruled the area 129, Rashid Bin Umer Jadidi proceeded to Seistan via 129, route of Khilji Turks to Siwistan Sarkar via 249, shortest route of Ghazni from Multan via 215, Sultan Muhammad was killed at Jalwagir near Bibi Rani's grave in the 358, he was defeated and killed by Mubarak Khan (Darya Khan Dullah) 356.
- Bolan Pass (Kaikan or Kalat): Arab penetration in Sind via 130.
- Bombay: first Arab naval expeditions at Thana near 121, new script of Sindhi language invented by Pir Sadruddin an Ismaili preacher printed from 271.
- Bombay, Maraat-i-Ahmedi: mentions that Daud was removed & Fateh Khan was installed as Sultan Mahmud Begra 349.
- Booghan: it could be in Kachhi or Sibi district 178, Imran's military cantonment was renamed as Bazia 178, similarity with Bolan, Jalwan, Sarawan, Khoram and Makran all in Kalat Division 178, survived upto 279 AH (892 - 293 A.D)
- 178.
- Brahmanabad: renamed as Mansura 152.
- Britain: Neolithic stage of culture in 17.
- Broach: Jurz and his lieutenants over-ran 149, Hisham conquered a town near 163, he also conquered Gandhar near it 162, Menander Empire extended upto 91, Muhammad Bin Tughluq arrived to crush Taghi's rebellion 299, second Arab expedition against Baroda (Porbandar) near 166, Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind was through it 300.
- Broach, King of: he inflicted defeat on Tajjiks (Arabs) 149.
- Bubak, Makhdoom Jaffar of: probable date of his death 376.
- Budh Country: lying between Makran, Mansura and Multan having capital at Gandava 194.
- Budh district: Imran founded a city Baydhan in 178.
- Budha, Jats and Meds of: Governor of Makran killed by them 128.
- Budhapur: 1
- Budhia: consisted of Jacobabad, Kachhi, Sibi district and hilly tract of Larkana and Dadu Districts 137, Muhammad Bin Qasim chased Hindu Governor upto Sisam (Shah Hassan) in 137, principality in Chach's Sind 194, Raja of Ramal (Rawal) occupied it 131, ruled by a Hindu Raja 194, 203, Sewistan or Sehwan was its capital 124.
- Buddhist Sites: located in hilly tract of Larkana and Dadu districts 137.
- Budhjo Takar (near Tando Muhammad Khan): flint chopping workshop at 21.
- Bulri: the bifurcation of Kalri and Baghar took place 279.
- Bulri, Syed Abdul Karim of: an ancestor of Shah Abdul Latif was born 394.
- Burhanpur: large scale migration of Sindhi scholars, saints and businessmen due to Shah Hassan's terror 388.
- Burhanpur, Sultan Adil Shah Farooqi of: Bibi Rani's elder daughter was married to him 367.
- Bust: Governor Basra's force advanced to 125.
- Byzantine: Jats were captured and brought to 185.
- Byzantina Empire: Masudi visited 193.
- Byzantine Romans: fire throwers used in Sub-continent were developed by 138, Jats settled on sea coasts resisted raids of 129.

- Cadesian, Persian Empire: was laid low by Arabs 120.
- Cairn graves: presence of iron 61, smelting of iron 59.
- Cairo: Ajaibul Hind published from 192, Arabic text of Masudi's book published from 198, Arabic text of Tarikh-i-Kamil published from 234, Arabic text of Subuh-al-Asha published from 344, death of Imam Mustansir at 208, headquarters of Fatmid Caliphate shifted to 192, Kitab-al Yamani (Arabic) published from 221, Masudi's Muruj-al-Zahab published many times from 194, revised edition of Futuh-Al-Baldan published from 190, Shamsuddin Sabzwari's ancestors migrated with Imam Hadi from 268, text of Kitab-al-Bayan wal-Tabiyin published from 165, text of Mujam-ul-Baldan published from 253, text of Sirat-al-Nabaviya published from 195, Yakoobi issued from 190.
- Cairo, Caliphate fall of: Ismailis got set-back with the 208.
- Cairo, edition: Kitab-al-Kamil-fi-al- Tarikh published from 253.
- Cairo, edition of Tarikh al-Khulfa: was published in 1892 A.D. 349.
- Cairo, Fatmid dynasty: shifted their capital from Africa to Cairo 200.
- Cairo, Fatmid Khalifas: early Soomra rulers owed allegiance and sent them presents and read their names in Friday Khutba 208.
- Cairo, Sultan Salim's Capture: no person left to be called Khalifa after 370.
- Calcutta: Tabaqat-i-Nasiri published from 225, Tarikh-i-Behaqi published from 227, text of Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi published from 346.
- Calcutta, Asiatic Society of Bengal: Arabic text of Tarikh-al-Khulfa was first published by 349, Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi published by 340, Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi published by 349.
- Calicut: Albuquerque sacked it 366, Vasco de Gama reached 361.
- Calicut, King of: Venice formed an alliance with him against the Portuguese 362.
- Calicut Portuguese factory: was established by Albuquerque 366.
- Cambay: Muhammad Tughluq took the difficult route from 300, Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind through 300.
- Canton: first Arab voyage to 131, was closed to foreign merchants 161.
- Cape Monze: Nearchus proceeded towards and left 81.
- Cape of Good Hope: Vasco de Gama reached Calicut via 361.
- Caria: Skylax belonged to Caryanda in 70.
- Caryanda: Skylax belonged to 70.
- Caucasus: Cairn pottery process reached Baluchistan from 59, iron working technique spread to 58.
- Caucasian Origin people: new movement of them to Indian Sub-continent 58.
- Caspian Sea, Eastern shores of: Al-Beruni was born in the suburbs of Khwarzim on the 200.
- Caspian Sea, south of: Tabri, the Persian historian was born at Amul in Tabristan on the 178.
- Catal Hayuk: earliest pottery came from 17, field peas migrated to Sind from 17, neolithic revolution starts in 13, wild purple pea grown at 17.
- Central Asia: See Asia, Central.
- Central Cutch: See Cutch, Central.
- Central Russia: See Russia, Central.
- Central Sind: See Sind, Central.
- Ceylon: a deputation of Sindhi Bikhshus went there from Patala 91.
- Chachkan: Jam Feroz's troops must have drawn from 387, was a Mahal of Chachkan Sarkar 375.
- Chachkan (Badin and Southern Hyderabad District): Governor of Multan informed the populace that Jam Juna was honouring the treaty (with Delhi Sultanate) 321.
- Chachkan Muslims: took no part in breaking treaty with Delhi Sultanate 321.
- Chachkan Sarkar: consisted of eleven Mahals 375.
- Chachkan villages (Badin-Tando Bago area): Jam Feroz collected troops and reached 387.
- Chaeronea: Plutarch was born at 101.
- Chaghanian: Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his Empire 220.
- Chakar Hala: was a Mahal of Chakar Hala Sarkar 375.
- Chakar Hala Sarkar: consisted of eight Mahals 375.
- Chambanir, fall of: Humayun attacked Gujarat after the 394.
- Chanderi: Vazir Khan Jahan arranged inforcement from 325.
- Chandoli, hilt from: prove a new movement of people from Iran or Cauca-

- sian origin in Sub-continent 58.
- Chanduka:** Mazhar Shah Jehani states concentration of Balochis in 382, Mongol troops advanced as far as 356, 42 Baloches villages destroyed by Shah Beg soldiers must have been in 382.
- Changatia Chief:** Mongols attacked the sub-continent under him 285.
- Chanhu daro:** founding of 42, in an early Harappan culture 41, its end is uncertain 54, Jhangar occupation of 60, Jhangar pottery found 52, Junkar occupation of phase II 54, Junkar Phase II established, continued and succeeded by Jhangar culture 55, Junkar people drove out Harappans from 50, Kulli culture ware appears 39, late stone age 24, limited weapons of foreign origin brought by traders or mercenaries 54, occupation of cemetery H 54, Phase I A 46, Phase B and C 49, Phase C ends 51, pre-Harappan shreds in 39, shaft hole are found at 50, Trihni ware found there show invasion of the Indus cities 52.
- Chattar, Bugti (or Possibly Mangsi) and Rind tribes of:** Shah Hassan attacked them in Kachhi District 390.
- Chausa:** Shah Hasan heard there the news of defeat of Humayun by Sher Shah 395.
- Chavotaches, King of:** Arabs defeated him 149.
- Chelar:** Jam Salahuddin was killed in the battle near 379, more reliable place of battle between Jam Salahuddin and Shah Hassan Arghoon 379, Shah Hassan killed Jam Salahuddin and his son at 384.
- China:** advanced civilizations arose in 15, Buzrig Bin Shaharyar plied vessels from Persian Gulf to 192, Chemong a Buddhist monk reached back 111, a deputation of artists from Indus valley went to 104, details of rhinoceros horns from Sind their use as aphrodisiac in 183, Fahein returned to 111, Hexaploid wheat grown 23, Hieun Tsang returned to 125, Ibn Batuta left Delhi on a mission to 297, Jahsal sent an embassy to 141, King of Kanauj sent his ambassador to 153, King of Kashmir sent an embassy to 153, Lower pleistocene in 5, Masudi visited 193, rice grown 15, Vasdev II sent delegation to seek help against Sassanians 106.
- Chitor:** Chief of Guhila seized it 149, Jaisina left for 140, Rais of Rajput origin were from there 141.
- Chitor (Kiraj):** Junaid and his successors over-ran it 148.
- Chitor, ruler of:** helped rebellions in Sind and took part in wars with Arab troops 154, invaded Sind and was killed 123.
- Clifton:** Abdullah Shah's tomb is located at 134.
- Coastal area (probably Makran coast):** Ghori raided it without substantial results 237, Shahabuddin Ghori having conquered it returned to Ghazni 237.
- Constantinople:** building of church Haiga Sofia at 115, conquest by Ottoman Turks 349, Ibn Batuta visited 293, Sind sent congratulatory message to 119.
- Cordova:** Idrisi settled there and completed his geographical work 230.
- Crete:** development and use of linear A script 53, and B script 56, height of culture at 53, wild cattle domesticated at 13.
- Cutch:** accepted the suzerainty of the successors 274, Amro conquered 146, annexed to the Persian Empire 70, Arab conquest of Sind destroyed Alore's authority over 146, attacked by Salahuddin Shah Jam (Unar II) 338, to avenge Khengar Shah Hassan took an expedition to 388, Begra subdued whole of 355, bridge between Sind and Kathiawar 90, connected to Kathiawar 38, connected Lothal and Rangpur to Sind 38, cut off from Sind, Kathiawar and Gujarat 231, death of Ful (a Samma of Sind) its ruler 201, death of two Samma brothers of Sind there 182, defence of Sind by it 120, easiest route to Sind via 117, Feroz Shah avoided 324, he fled to 387, first rule disappeared 202, first Samma dynasty ruled a part of it and rest was ruled by Chawras 170, Governor of Sind invaded 151, had three Samma rulers called Rayadhans 353, had two rival factors under Rawal and Khengar 369, Harsha subdued it to attack Sind 117, having Sindhi speaking population 39, Hindu Sammas of Sind developed marriage alliance in 150, Indus and Hakra communication to 29, invaded by Pithadeva of Para 255, an island having close connection with Sind 204, Jainism started spreading 122, Jam

Feroz collected troops and left Thatta for 387, Jam Feroz could not have easily escaped along the land routes 379, Jam Feroz fled to 386, Jam Feroz probably took shelter in 387, Jam Feroz smelting to be killed, escaped to 379, Jam Feroz's troops must have drawn from 387, Jarejas migrated to 323, Jareja house of Kanghar ruled it 392, Jurz proceeded as far as 149, Kathis of Sind migrated to 159, Khafif conquered a part of it 231, Khatri asserted for power in 122, Khengar controlled most of it 377, Khengar subdued whole of 244, Khengar united it as one country 367, Khengar was interfering Sind's affairs and Jam Feroz helped Rawal his adversary in 378, Kumarapara empire included it 241, Lako Fulani left Sind for 194, large army of Feroz perished and escaped the vengeance 323, large scale migration of Sindhi scholars, saints and businessmen to 388, little Rann dried up cutting Kathiawar from it 204, local uprising in Sind may have been helped from 154, local uprising in Sind was supported by its ruler 156, Menander appointed Apollodotus as Governor of Patala to control it 91, Mod and Manai escaped to 171, Muslim Jats (lower Sind) migrated to 235, normalizing of relations with Khengar who controlled most of it 379, occupied by a Sindhi clan Kathi 150, on Allaudin's death the control of Delhi was lost on 278, on its decline Rai occupied 120, pre and post Indus civilization flourished in 50, Raja Kesar Dev fled to 229, Rawal seized most of it 364, Rayadhan ruled it 235, relations with Saurashtra 105, relations with Sind 80, remained independent under Gujan and Otha line 342, Rudradaman added it to his domain 104, ruled by Apollodotus 91, ruled by second Samma Dynasty of Sind 234, ruled by Samma Rajputs of Sind 173, rule of Jareja Samma chief Khengar 367, Saka Kingdom was established upto 93, Saka rule 105, Saka rule ends 111, Salahuddin was helped in Thatta expedition by 369, Sammas as well as Soomras migrated from lower Sind to 274, Sammas driven out by Soomras to 282, Sammas established their kingdom in 282, Scythians set-

tled in 95, Scythian tribe took its possession 92, sea pirates and seamen better than Arab seamen 150, second Samma dynasty named as Jareja dynasty was established 171, Seismic activity in 230, Shah Hassan marched on after receiving insulting reply of its Rajput chief 392, he rushed with four divisions to 391, Sind's control was weakened over it 130, Sindhi Samma power broke and Chawra principality was established in 202, Sindhis of Thatta and Samui took shelter there 392, Solanki Chaulkayas ruled it 204, some Samma Muslims planned to migrate to 303, Soomra chief conquered whole of 239, Strabo describes it 99, suffered badly from the Saka raiders 97, Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar resided there wherefrom collected troops and occupied Thatta 351, Taghi fled to 300, united and ruled by Jareja Samma of Sind 235, Valabhi ruled it 117, 120, his territories included it 146, was a part of Sind 119, was not a Bahram's vassal state 108, was under jurisdiction of the Imperial Governor of Saurashtra 111, Zafar Khan may have taken expedition to 274.

Cutch army: two front rows wiped out by Sultan Mahmood Khan and the rest fled from field 391.

Cutch, attack on: was motivated by inflicting punishment on Jareja Sammas 392.

Cutch border: the Sammas of Sind settled Sodhas on it 352.

Cutch, central: remained in Samma hands 241.

Cutch, central and Southern: Kathis of Sind settled there 151.

Cutch, Eastern: Lakho, a Jareja Samma of Sind captured capital of Wagad in 235, recaptured by Samma Jarejas 241.

Cutch, famous horses of: Shah Hassan asked Kanghar to bring to him 392.

Cutch forces: were supplied by Khengar who controlled most of Cutch then 377.

Cutch, Hindu Jareja Sammas: Sammas of Sind sought their help 323.

Cutch, Hindu rulers of: Junaid, Hakam and Amar attacked them 156.

Cutch, Hindu Zamindars of: Shah Hassan asked them to enter his service and settle in Sind 392.

Cutch, island: Rayadhan enlarged his territories in whole of 235.

- Cutch, Jareja Sammas: Taghi was helped by them 300.
- Cutch, Jareja Samma rulers: Some Samma Muslims of Sind planned to migrate to Cutch and take shelter with them 303.
- Cutch, Kanghars of: Shah Hassan proceeded to crush them 391.
- Cutch, Memons: professed to be shias but lived like Hindus and did not associate with Muslims 354.
- Cutch population: was drawn from Sind and belonged to Samma tribes 221.
- Cutch, pre and post Indus sites: clarify influence of Sind on Cutch 231.
- Cutch, Rajput tribes of: Samma chiefs developed relations with them 146.
- Cutch, Rana Kanghar (a Jareja chief) of: Shah Hassan heard the news of his threat of attack on Thatta 391.
- Cutch, Rao Khengar of: Jam Salahuddin Shah conquered lower Sind with his help 367.
- Cutch, Rayadhan rulers: two of them who ruled Cutch 325.
- Cutch, route: Mahmud took it to avoid battle with Hindus 214.
- Cutch, ruler of: helped rebellions in Sind and took part in wars with Arab troops 154.
- Cutch, Sammas of: remained Hindus 282.
- Cutch, Samma Jareja chief: Hindu Rajput soldiers must have been supplied to Jam Feroz by them 387.
- Cutch, Samma Jareja ruler: death of Rayadhan who was the 243.
- Cutch, Samma ruler: Sultan Qutubuddin Aibak captured the fort of Kanthkot from him 241.
- Cutch, Samma tribes of: Jam Feroz fled collected troops from them 386, Shah Hassan determined to capture areas upto Multan before subduing them 389.
- Cutch, tribes of: Shah Beg intended to conquer Gujarat to avenge them 380.
- Cutch, Western: Rayadhan's sons were assigned areas in 244, remained in Samma hands 241.
- Cyzicus, Eudoxus of: a man from wrecked ship offered to guide him to India 92.
- D**
- Dabarkot: its Harappan occupation 43.
- Dadu: 2, the figure of soldiery of Sambastai (Sambus) 78.
- Dadu District: Budhia consisted of its hilly tract 137.
- Dadu District, Upper: became fertile 295.
- Dadu Taluka: Husamuddin Mirak was given as Jagir 386.
- Dadu, town of: Makhdoom Bilawal's grave is near Baghban 6 miles N.W. of 376.
- Dahla: Vikramaditya VI conquered or raided it 228.
- Dahlila: its conquest while on way to Bahmanabad 139.
- Dalilah: Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered it on his way to Multan 141.
- Dahnaz: Junaid proceeded as far as 149.
- Damascus: gold recovered from Multan was sent to 141, Junaid sent there six lakhs prisoners and 8 crore Dirhams from Sind 150, new edition of Ajaibul Hind was published from 192, 18,000,000 Tatar dirhams were sent there from Sind 150.
- Damascus, rebel of: tenth Governor of Sind was killed by him 157.
- Damascus, treasury of: gold from Sind reimbursed it 141.
- Damb Buthi: Tagau ware found at 36.
- Damba Koh Gatt: iron swords found at 64.
- Dambherlo (Damrila): Muhammad Tughluq took difficult route from Cambay via 301.
- Damb Sadaat: Cherty flint was imported from Rohri 32, dating by Fairservis excavations 40, new settlement took sequence 29, Phase I 31, Phase II 27, 33, phase II continues 34, settlement sequence as taken by Fairservis excavations 23, similarity of painted pottery at Kotdiji 33, three phases of occupation giving Radio Carbon dating 23.
- Damrilah: Thattians who were hostile towards Feroz Shah secured a safe abode in 320.
- Darbalo (all of Samma tribe): Offered allegiance to Shah Hassan 388, was a Mahal of Bakhar Sarkar 375.
- Darbalo, Qazi Abdullah bin Qazi Ibrahim of: migrated to Gujarat and then left for Madina due to terrorism of Shah Beg and Shah Hassan 392.
- Darmilla: Khwarizm Shah moved to 246.
- Derra (Afghanistan): beginning of stone age of the Neolithic and Radio Carbon dates for 18.
- Darul-Hukma: Manek, a Sindhi Ved was associated with it for many years and translated there Sanskrit books into Arabic 172.
- Darul-Islam (Delhi Sultanate's territories):

was destroyed with the help of Mongols 321.

Darya Khan (Mubarak Khan) Tomb: Quba-e-Mundrasa was built on Makli Hills near it 352.

Dasht: Allauddin Bughio, a sufi died and was buried in 360.

Daulatabad: Kishlu Khan was compelled to send his family there 284, Malik Bahadur Gurshasp refused to go there 284, Muhammad Bin Tughluq arrived in Broach to crush Taghi's rebellion from 299.

Daulatpur: Malik Hushand rebelled at 292.

Debal: Al-Mujam Ma'aist-Ajam has reference about it 230, battle near it 135, Bhambore accepted as 189, Bhambore is now identified as 137, Budial was sent to raid 135, burnt by Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah 245, Chanesar Soomro continued to rule when Khwarizm Shah attacked it 245, date of completion of the mosque 150, death of Ubaidullah at 135, defeat of Butail at 135, described in Kitab Al-Masalik wa-al-Mamalik 185,193, described by Ibn Haukal 197, destroyed by river 279, Dodo-II ruled it when Ghori attacked 239, Ghori occupied it 237, Ghori raided without substantial results 237, the Governor of Western Sind was killed at 159, Hajaj sent Ubaidullah to raid in 134, in ruins 268, Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah after destroying it left for Kirman 247, Junaid new Governor of Sind reached 148, Khalifa Umar sent naval expedition against 124, Khalifa Usman sent expedition against 121, Khwarizm Shah left two of his officers there after his departure 247, he moved to 246, Kitab-al-Ansab describes it 253, language spoken and written at 137, Malik Saifuddin Hassan proceeded to 259, meant lower Sind 268, Med pirates looted the Arab ships 133, Muhammad Bin Qasim came by land 136, he captured 700 beautiful women 136, he settled 4000 Muslims there 136, Muizzuddin Ghori attacked it 236, Nizam-ul-Mulk sent his lieutenants to subdue upto 250, part of temple converted into Jail 177, Pir Shamsuddin Sabzwari, an Ismaili preacher converted many thousand people at 268, Qabacha conquered Sind upto 243, he extended his domain upto 245,

this is incorrect 245, Qutlagh Khan appointed as Governor of area from Bakhar upto with capital at Sehwan is doubtful 261, replaced by Lahri Bunder 290, ran over by Shamsuddin Ghori but control was never organized 255, a ship carrying Muslim women was captured by Med pirates near it 134, Sindan a sea port 120 miles from 174, Soomras gathered there and elected Doda-II their next ruler 237, Sultan Shahabuddin Ghori marched on 240, Tamim died near it 150.

Debal, Abdul Jafar of: he wrote commentary on the Holy Quran 198.

Debal, Amirs and rulers of: the pirates paid regular tribute to them for protection 240.

Debal, the battle of: Arabs were defeated at 124.

Debal, the bay of: Mughirah penetrated in 121.

Debal, earthquake of: it took place and buried 15 lac people alive 189, Tarikh-al-Khulfa describes it 349.

Debal expedition: Shahabuddin Ghori took towards 237.

Debal, Governor of: Hamid was appointed as 136, Manzoor was appointed as 157.

Debal Mosque: Khwarizm Shah built it on the site of temple 246, Muhammad bin Qasim built it 136, possible date of its renovation 192, was built by Arabs 245.

Debal pirates: paid regular tribute to the amirs and rulers for their protection 240.

Debal raids: Muizzuddin Ghori was not satisfied with 239.

Debal, ruler of : accepted to act as the vassal of Altatmash 250.

Debal, sacking of: History of the world conquerors describes it 248.

Debal, town of: is described in geographical work Asar-ul-Bilad wa Akhbar-ul-Bilad 268.

Debalpur: Muhammad Tughluq ordered boats to come from 302, he reached there and appointed Amadul Mulk as the Governor of Multan 297, he summoned boats from there to attack Thatta 301, Sultan Nusarat Shah Tughluq sent Khizir Khan to control it 341.

Debalpur, Governor of: captured Multan due to his differences with the ruler 339, Nasiruddin Mahmood was brought to power and made 340.

Debalpur, territories of: Mongols crossed

river Indus and looted 345.

Deccan: Sultan Mahmood Bahmani was contemporary of Jam Nizamuddin in 354, Vikramaditya VI ruled it 228.

Deccan Plateau: migration of people from Sind to 9, was pre-dominated by Dravidian people 9.

Deccan Provinces: Khusro Khan rose to the rank of Governor 280.

Delhi: according to Khusru, Nusrat Khan left for Gujarat 274, alliance of Sind and Gujarat against aggression of 346, Allauddin bribed courtiers and coronated himself 272, Allauddin Jam Juna was deputed from there to suppress Jam Tamachi 331, arrival of Feroz Shah in 309, arrival of fresh inforcement from 326, Babur reached 390, Bahلولodhi was contemporary of Jam Nizamuddin in 354, Bambhiniyo remained there until the death of Feroz Shah Tughluq 314, he was aggressive and unwilling to submit to 314, body of Muhammad Tughluq was removed for final burial at 309, the above statement is incorrect 308, Chanesar accompanied Nizamul-Mulk to 250, Chaos was created there with the death of Allauddin 279, control was lost on Sind and Cutch 278, could not exercise effective control on Jarejas 274, emissaries of Shah Hassan heard the news of Humayun defeat while in 395, envoy of Abbasid Caliph arrived there 297, failure of Qutlugh Khan and Malik Balban to capture it 263, Feroz Shah restored the Government of Thatta to Bambhiniyo after his stay in 330, Feroz Shah stopped at Bukhar on his way to 309, he left Sind via Multan for 328, he took Jam Juna and Bambhiniyo from Thatta to 328, Ghiassuddin Balban wanted to capture 257, Ghiasuddin Tughluq (Malik Ghazi) marched to Soomras from 282, he ruled from there 282, great famine occurred in 297, Ibn Batuta left it on a mission to China 297, he reached there and was made Qazi 293, Imadul Mulk was ordered to bring fresh inforcement from there 325, Ismailis collected there and fell on a congregation of Friday prayers 255, it outpost Uch was in precarious condition 253, Jam Bambhiniyo accompanied Sultan to 326, Jam Juna alongwith his son paid annual tribute to 332, Jam

Khairuddin and his son were taken to 314, Jam Tamachi and his son were sent to 331, 332, he left Thatta for 331, he was informed that Jam Juna ruled Sind on his way from 337, a Khilat from Abbasi Khalifa arrived there 253, Khiljis fled to 249, Khokhars of Punjab attempted to divert attention of Feroz Shah's army to capture it 345, Kishlu Khan (Malik Balban) marched to attack it 262, Kitab-al-Yamani (Arabic) was published from 221, lost most of the Punjab and upper Sind 263, Mahmud's three generals assumed independent power in 242, Makhdoom of Jahaniya made frequent visits to 332, Malik Balban attempted to capture it 262, man pretending Tarmashirin moved in the neighbourhood of 286, Mongols after subduing Multan proceeded to 285, Mongol army reached 259, Mongols feared large army from 258, Mongols with their families were sent as prisoners there 273, Muhammad Tughluq hearing rebellion returned there 285, he summoned reinforcement from 301, news of Taghi's death reached Feroz on his way to 309, Nizam-ul-Mulk returned to 254, no part taken by Thatta and Chachkan Muslims in breaking treaty with 321, policy to support Soomras against rising Sammas 312, post reached in 5 days from Sind to 265, Razia Sultana attempted to capture it 265, Ruknuddin Ibrahim fled from 272, Ruknuddin Shah Jam Tamachi was sent to 329, Sarang Khan attacked it 339, Sayyid Jalauddin frequently went to 326, 332, a slave of Vazier Khawaja Jehan fled to while the Mongols were looting the Imperial troops 306, Soldiers were warned punishment on their arrival back in 324, Soomras acted as vassals for some time 211, they gave up allegiance 256, first time they became vassals 250, status of Bambhiniyo, Mangul Khan and Qazi Sadr Jahan (Qazi-ul-Quzat) 328, Sultan Nasiruddin left to visit Lahore, Multan, Uch and Bakhar 261, Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi has large number of references on 316, it is an important source on relations with Sind 269, text of Tarikh-i-Utbi was printed from 212, total strength of Feroz's army at 322, Vazier Khan Jehan sent supplies from

- 323.
- Delhi Amirs: Sarang Khan was defeated by them 339, showed indecision when Mongula laid an army into Uch and upper Sind territories 258.
- Delhi army: Jam Banbhiniyo requested for compromise when he saw the strength of 327.
- Delhi assault: Arkali Khan prepared for 272.
- Delhi, Babur's conquest of: Shah Hassan heard the news about it 389.
- Delhi Control: there is no evidence of it on Sind 340.
- Delhi Court: Governor of Multan and Sind was called to and, assassinated 269, Qabacha accepted the suzerainty of Aibak and occasionally visited it 243.
- Delhi Empire: Jam Unar revolted against 289, Mongol plundering of villages and cities stopped its expansion 253.
- Delhi Empire Muslims (Gujarat and Multan): Sammas used Mongol troops against 317.
- Delhi Emperor: Jam Tamachi showed willingness to submit to 315.
- Delhi fall: Masumi assigns it to Mirza Pir Muhammad and Amir Timur 344, states that Sind became part of Timuri Empire on the 344.
- Delhi, Friday Congregation: Ismailis of Sind, Punjab and North India were collected at 235.
- Delhi Forces: Jam Juna charged capturing Sindhi Muslims and selling them as slaves 324, Mongol forces rebelled joined Soomras looted and chased them 306.
- Delhi frontiers: Halaku ordered Mongol forces not to cross 263.
- Delhi Government: Banbhiniyo used the Mongols against it 312, its attempt to re-instate Hamir ended 330, Jam Unar and Kaiser Rumi raised a rebellion against it 291, Malik Balban Kishlu Khan in league with Mongols was against it 262, Makhdoom Jehaniya prayed for submission of Banbhiniyo before it 326, 327, Sindhis rebelled against it 262, Soomras threw off the yoke 279, Unar raised rebellion against it 311.
- Delhi Government's protection: Hamir Soomro left Sind residing outside under the 314.
- Delhi Government representative: he was Malak Ratan killed at Sehwan 291.
- Delhi Imperial Court: Banbhiniyo and Jam Unar went to stay there 327.
- Delhi invasion: Sammas restored to it when came to power 312.
- Delhi, Malik of: showed indecision when Mongula laid an army into Uch and Sind territories 258.
- Delhi prisoner: Jam Tamachi and his son were sent as 338.
- Delhi, Royal Harem of: Sindhi girls of Samma family were sent there 287.
- Delhi rule: Masumi tried to prove it on Lower Sind 261.
- Delhi rulers: Gulzar-i-Sind gives names of Soomra rulers oriented with 226.
- Delhi Seize: Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) was pardoned even after making an attempt of 262.
- Delhi-Sind compromise, See Sind-Delhi Compromise.
- Delhi Sayyeds: Jasrath the leader of Khokhars of Punjab seeking to become independent of them 345.
- Delhi, Sayyid Dynasty: reign of Sultan Mubarak Shah of 344.
- Delhi, Slave Sultans: were brought to an end 270.
- Delhi, Sultan of: Altatmash became the 243, Babur became the 390, Chanesar Soomro became vassal of 252, Feroz was installed as 304, introduced marriage of daughter as a custom of loyalty 69, Jagirdari system was brought to sub-continent 144, Malik Balban became disloyal to 262, Mir Masum assumes that Soomras and Sammas were subordinate to 279, names read in Khutba 298, Rukunuddin Ibrahim was installed as 272, Shaikh Nasiruddin Mahmood installed Feroz as 304, Sind was to pay only a token tribute to 321, the system of Feudal-elite in the sub-continent reached its advanced stage under them 278, were removed by force 210.
- Delhi Sultans and Amirs: Chachnama was translated and reshaped to advice them how to govern India 244.
- Delhi Sultan's Governor: was expelled from Multan 346.
- Delhi, Sultan Muhammad Shah II Tughluq of: Khizer Khan was ruler of Multan on his behalf 339.
- Delhi Sultanate: Could not have controlled Sind 256, faced troubles in succession 210, Ghiasuddin Balban was nominated as Sultan 265, Governor of Gujarat declared independence of 342, Masnavi of Amir Khusru reflect any control on

- the lower Sind 270, provincial Governors had absolute power during 262, revolt in Sind by Jam Unar against 294, Rukunuddin Shah Jam Tamachi declared independence from the vassalship of 329, Uch could not be subdued by 256, Uch under Kishlu Khan their vassal could not control Sind 263.
- Delhi Sultanate Amir: Letter to the military officer for expedition against Sind was written by 315.
- Delhi Sultanate's Control: Uch remained under the 340.
- Delhi Sultanate frontiers: Ulugh Khan drove Mongols out of 260.
- Delhi Sultanate rule: was confined to the Upper Sind 218.
- Delhi Sultanate territories: Sammas were encouraging Mongols to attack 312.
- Delhi throne: Jalaluddin occupied it 271, Malik Ghazi (Tughluq) ascended 281, Nasiruddin Muhammad ascended 258, provincial governors usually rebelled against 262.
- Delhi troops: Banbhiniyo submitted to Feroz Shah after their arrival 327, did not reach Lower Sind 250, Muhammad Tughluq stayed in Gondal awaiting the arrival of 301, Sirat-i-Feroz Shahi starts with their chaotic condition 331, Sobhraj thinks that Pari Nagar was destroyed by them 249.
- Delhi-Thatta Politics: Makhdoom Jehaniyan of Uch was actively involved in 321.
- Delhi vassals: Soomras became the 267.
- Demetrius: Appollodotus established it 90.
- Deoband: text of Diwan al Hamasah was published from 170.
- Deogir: Ain-ul-Mulk Multani held various posts at 319.
- Depar Ghangro: date of Mirpur Khas stupa construction is assigned to 110.
- Dera Ghazi Khan: Mongol route to 259.
- Dera Ismail Khan: Appollodotus moved to 93.
- Dhar: Ainul-Mulk Multani held various posts at 319.
- Digri: Muhammad Tughluq route to Sonda 301.
- Dilu Rai: recent excavations there confirm that Bahmanabad was renamed as Mansura 152, ruins are available in Sanghar district 152.
- Diodorus Sogdoi: considered as Alore 77.
- Diplo: Muhammad Tughluq took difficult route to Sonda via 301.
- Diridotis: Neachus reached it on the Persian Gulf 82.
- Diu: arrival of Iranian immigrants (Parsees) at 172.
- Djamal, battle of: Governor of Kufa appointed Jats to protect treasury in the 121.
- Djamshid II: motif with pipal shows that conquerors may have come from 53.
- Djamshid II ware: Harappan pottery has affinities with 53.
- Domac island: Nearchus halted there and left 81.
- Donan: its relationship with Kashmir, Swat and sub-continent 4.
- Ducal Library of Wolfenbuttel, See Wolfenbuttel, Ducal Library of.
- Duki: Mongol route to Dera Ghazi Khan and Multan was via 259.
- E**
- East; Arab expansion stopped in the 156.
- East Africa, See Africa, East.
- East Punjab, See Punjab, East.
- Easterns: Monsoon was known to them 98.
- Eastern Abbasid Empire, See Abbasid Empire, Eastern.
- Eastern Branch of Indus, See Indus, Eastern Branch of.
- Eastern Coast of South India, See India South, Eastern coast of.
- Eastern Empire: entrusted to Amar Bin Layth 187, Mutamid allotted it to his brother 187, Shahpur II ruled it 109.
- Eastern Empire of Umayyad, See Umayyad, Eastern Empire of.
- Eastern Gulf, See Gulf, Eastern.
- Eastern Indies, See Indies, Eastern.
- Eastern Makran, See Makran, Eastern.
- Eastern Nara Canal, See Nara Canal, Eastern.
- Eastern Provinces: Khalifa conferred upon his brother 187.
- Eastern Provinces, Governor of: he supported Amar 154, Yakoob Safari was appointed as 186.
- Eastern Provinces, Governor General of: Hakam was despatched by him to reconquer Sind and parts of Hind 150, Tamim was appointed as Sind's Governor by him 150.
- Eastern Puran, See Puran, Eastern.
- Eastern Sind, See Sind, Eastern.
- Empire (Arab): was weakened 177.
- Egypt: Abbasid Caliphate was re-established there 296, advanced civilization arose along Nile in 15, Ahmed, the uncle of last Abbasid Caliph escaped to 297,

Appollonius wandered to learn mystic there 100, Arab conquest of the 121, barely found in grain godowns 20, did not turn illiterate 56, an envoy of Abbasid Caliph arrived in Delhi from 297, Eudoxus travelled to sub-continent from 92, Fatmids established there 195, Fatmid Khalifas rule in 200, General Ptolemy became the Governor and King 74, Ismailis came to 195, land route developed by Darius-I 66, linked with India 69, Masudi died in 199, movement of Ismaili sect to 199, Ptolemy (Claudius Ptolemaeus) was born at 104, Ptolemy's rule in 83, reign of Fatmid Khalifa Mirza in 199, sent ambassador to India 87, Sind's trade with 93, situated to the Neolithic environment 17, south Arabians found land routes to 63, Strabo visited 98, Skylax planned to connect it with Sind and the Punjab 69, wild purple-pea grown 17.

Egypt, Abbasid Caliph of: an envoy arrives in Delhi from 297, Muhammad Tughluq wrote to the descendant to send him sanad 297.

Egypt, Abbasid Caliphate of: revival began 297.

Egypt, Abbasi Khalifa: a patent (Sanad) arrives from him confirming the whole Hindustan on Feroz Shah 315.

Egypt, Fatmid Court of: Qazi Saeed Andlusi lived in 227.

Egypt, Fatmid Dynasty of: was established and exercised great influence on Sind and Multan 200.

Egypt, Fatmid Khalifa of: Druzians were his followers 200, Ismaili sect was organized by 208, Khutba at Multan was read in his name 202, sent an envoy to Mahmud of Ghazni 211.

Egypt, Mamluk Sultan of: Portuguese defeated an expedition by 363.

Egypt, ports of: Sataspes sailed beyond Gibraltar resulting Greek, Phoenician and Arab mariners maintaining connection with 72.

Egypt, Sultan of: Venice formed an alliance with him against the Portuguese 362.

Empire (Abbasid): Civil war spread to whole of 174.

Erythrean Sea: Agatharchides wrote description of 92, conquest of Cyrus the Great 67, explored by Greco-Egyptian 83.

Euphrates: advanced civilization arose 15, settlement areas and urban life in 20, ships upto 200 tons were built to navigate the river 65.

Europe: Barely found in grain godowns in 20, copper and bronze tools 39, creation of feudal elite or Jagirdars that affected all countries of 278, detachment of Jats was advance guard of Gypsies in 185, dog domesticated there 15, Indian merchants travelled to 164, lower Pleistocene in 5, oxen drawn plough appeared in 20, 23, punch marked coins 73, Siddhanta travelled to 108.

Europe (Central): iron working technique spread to 58.

Europe, Eastern: Knowledge of iron spreads replacing bronze and copper 63.

Europe, Western: knowledge of iron spreads replacing bronze and copper 63.

F

Farghna: Mongol detachment came at Sultan's request 301.

Fateh Beg: Rawar's location is in its neighbourhood 138, was a Mahal of Chachkan Sarkar 375.

Ferozabad, Kush of: Makhdoom Jehaniya was kept as state guest in the 332.

Ferozabad Palace: Ghariyal was placed on the top of it announcing hours of the day and night 330.

Ferozkoh: the birth of historian Minhaj Siraj in 240, Mahmood was enthroned in 242, Uktae fixed his camp in 246.

Fustat: death of Ibn Hisham in 165.

G

Gadrosian desert: Alexander's march back via 80.

Gaj: constituent of Khirthar range 2, existence of life and plants in 3, its formation 2.

Gajrelli: Sultan Sadruddin Shah Jam Sanjar extended his kingdom to 352.

Gandava: became independent 177, capital of Budh 194, Chach or Rai-Sehasi extended kingdom to 121, conquered by Hisham and mosque was built there 162, described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wal-Mamalik 185, described in the map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197, Hilal Tamimi captured Mudarik at 147, Imran crushed rebellion at 178, Sewistan or Sehwan was upto 124.

Gandava, Governor of: Manzoor was appointed as 157.

- Gandhar: a port in Kathiawar the Arab fleet reached 163.
- Gandhara: annexed by Cyrus the Great 67, Gondophares conquered it 100, Kushans drove out the Parthian King from 102, Maues conquered it 96, Seleucus passed it to Chandragupta in return of 500 elephants 85, trade to Iran included timber from 66, was on hostile terms with Harsha 117, was a part of Darius dominion 70, Xerxes in war against Greece used cotton clad Indians from there 73.
- Ganges: Sultan Nusrat Shah Tughluq lost most of area to Iqbal Khan between it and Jumuna 341.
- Ganges Banks, Ismailis of: collected at Delhi and fell on a congregation of Friday prayers 255.
- Ganges valley: Appollodotus extended his kingdom to 93.
- Ganjo Takar Hills: Shaikh Pariyo Virdas left civilized world and finally settled at the foot of 360, he buried there 361.
- Gedrosia (Makran): Chandragupta annexed it 84, Demetrius I conquered it 90, Seleucus passed it to Chandragupta 85.
- Gedrosia (Makran) capital of: Alexander knew incident of assassination of Philip 82.
- Ghaghar: Sarwati flowed through its bed 28.
- Ghaha (Kahan): Jam Feroz alongwith his mother went to Darya Khan at 368, Makhdoom Abdul Aziz Muhadith Ubhari left Herat and settled in 369, Shah Beg attacked it 371.
- Ghaha (Kakan) Village: Jam Feroz refused the advice of Darya Khan who retired to his Jagir in 368.
- Ghari Mar (Afghanistan): Beginning of stone age 18, Radio Carbon dates 18.
- Gharo Creek: Khanwah continued and discharged into it 373.
- Gharo Greek Branch: Debal replaced by Lahri Bunder due to abandoning of it by river Indus 290.
- Ghat, Western: Malik Hushand escaped to 292.
- Ghaur (Ghorak) Fort: Daud ruler of Multan was arrested and imprisoned and died there 211.
- Ghazi Shah: Contemporary of Amri 27, contemporary of Amri pre-Harappan period 33, Strong Kulli influence in 45, 46, Togau ware was found at 36.
- Ghazipur: was a Mahal of Ghakar Hala Sarkar 375.
- Ghazna, Ismaili ruler: Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 216.
- Ghazni: Al-Beruni died at 220, annexed by Cyrus the Great 67, its destruction by Ghoris 234, Khilji Turks settled in 249, Mahmud coins show it as part of his empire 220, Mahmud reached after Somnath expedition 214, Mahmud returned from Sind expedition 220, Mahmud's three generals assumed independent power in 242, Maudud occupied it 222, Mongol troops there attacked Sind territories (Multan and Uch) 259, Shahabuddin Ghor returned with a large booty 238, 240, shortest route from Multan to 215, Sind had evaded paying tribute to 224, Uktae fixed his camp at 246, he returned to 246.
- Ghazni conquest: Babur attacked Qandhar after 363.
- Ghazni General: Abul Hassan sent to subdue Mathila and Bhatia 222.
- Ghazni ruler: made several expeditions against Qabacha and succeeded in occupying Multan, Uch, Lahore 243.
- Ghazni-Sind relations: Zainul-Akhbar deals with 222.
- Ghazni Sultanate: faced troubles in succession 210.
- Ghor: Chengiz Khan deputed his son towards 246.
- Ghor territories: Khwarizm sovereigns annexed it 242.
- Ghumli: Arab expedition captured it 166.
- Ghur: Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 216.
- Gibraltar: Persian Captain Sataspes sailed beyond 72.
- Girnar: Muhammad Tughluq took difficult route from Cambay via 301, Taghi fled to Thatta from 300, his route from Gujarat to Sind was through it 300.
- Giyan or Djamshid II: Conquerors were coming from 53, new movement of people into Indian sub-continent 58.
- Goa: Portuguese conquered it 366.
- Gohel chief: Lakho Ghurano had four sons from the daughter of 170.
- Golkanda: Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered it 141.
- Gomal: was line of approach for Aryan tribes 48.
- Gomal Pass: Mongol raids were made via 253, Muizzuddin came via it and sacked

nearest kingdoms 237.

Gondal: Muhammad Tughluq stayed there awaiting the arrival of troops from Delhi 301, he ordered boats to come from Depalpur, Multan, Uch and Sehwan while at 302, he ordered that Feroz and Shaikh Nasiruddin Mahmood be brought as prisoners while his stay at 304, he took difficult route from Cambay via 301, he left it towards Sind 302, Taghis' route from Gujarat to Sind was through it 300, was bestowed to Lakho, the eighth descendant from Gajan line 355.

Gova: Albuquerque captured it 366, Yousuf Adit recovered it but was expelled by the Portuguese 366.

Greece: did not turn illiterate 56, peacock exported from Sind were domesticated there 73, wild cattle domesticated there 13, Xerxes was in war against 73.

Greece famousmen: Plutarch wrote their lives 101.

Greek Empire: Strato II became its ruler in India 95.

Guhila: its chief seized Chitor 149, over run by Arabs 149.

Gujarat: Ainul-Mulk hoped that Hamir would save it from Banbhiniyo 318, Allauddin appointed Ulagh Khan to capture it 274, Appollodotus extended kingdom to 93, 104, Aryan expansion to 62, Banbhiniyo attacked it 318, 333, he with Mongols attacked it several times 314, conquest of Demetrius 90, Cutch was cut off from it 231, developed good relations with Sind 346, Fateh Khan was there when his brother-in-law Sikandar was killed 379, he was installed as Sultan Mahmud Begra in 352, Feroz Shah dismissed its Governor on his arrival in 323, Feroz Shah left for Thatta 324, Feroz went there for reinforcement and the second expedition on Sind 320, first Parsee colony in the sub-continent at Sajan District Thana in 153, form of Pali in use there 85, Greek mariners sailed down to 93, Hamir Soomro took shelter there 319, Harappan culture at Lothal in 39, Harappan culture continued 55, Harapal Dev descendant of Raja Kesar Dev went there 229, historians state that Feroz fled to 387, Humayun issued a farman asking Mirza Shah Hassan to proceed to 394, Humayun attacked it 394, imperial army of Feroz Shah Tughluq suffered series of calamities on retreat

from Thatta towards 323, Jam Feroz Shah after being defeated by Shah Hasan Arghoon left for 393, he was captured by Mughal forces while collecting troops in 393, he reached and sought shelter of Sultan Bahadur Bin Muzaffar 393, Jam Nizamuddin's brothers may have gone there 368, his daughter was married to Qaiser Khan, the grandson of Hassan Khan who had taken refuge there 355, Jam Salahuddin fled to 370, Jam Sanjar's family migrated to 367, Jam Tughluq Juna II had his daughters married there, he built a fort for them and was buried there 351, Junaid conducted a successful expedition against 148, Kumarapala ruled it 241, large scale migration of Sindhi scholars, saints and businessmen 388, local uprising was helped by 154, Maulana Muhammad Sidiq went there with two princesses and two princes 348, Menander appointed Appollodotus as Governor of Patala to control it 91, Menander became the ruler 90, Muhammad Ufi travelled in 265, Mustalian Dawa had headquarters at 208, Nizamuddin Jam I escaped to 341, Nusarat Khan left Delhi for 274, one of eight Prakrits in the sub-continent was in use there 276, pig domesticated at Rangpur in 51, Qazi Abdullah bin Qazi Ibrahim of Darbello, a scholar and sufi migrated to 392, Raj Solanki from there visited Lakho's court 196, rebellion against Tughluqs developed in 299, Saka Kingdom extended to 93, Saka rule ended 111, Salahuddin left for 369, he may have left Thatta for 368, he returned to 368, Sammas sought to increase their power by alliance with 347, Samudra Gupta ruled over whole of North India except 109, Sayyid Muhammad Yousuf Jaunpuri was forced to leave 348, Shah Beg communicated Jam Feroz to conquer it 380, Sind army was to protect it 321, Sindhi Bhikshus migrated to 164, Sultan Feroz departed for 323, he left for due to shortage of fodder 322, he left and spent a year there to make fresh expedition on Sind 323, he lost the battle and left for 322, Sultan Mahmud Begra invited Sodhas, Soomras and Kalhoras to 354, he was contemporary of Jam Nizamuddin there 354, Syed Muhammad or Mahdi of Jaunpur reached Nasarpur having been

- expelled from 362, Taghi collected troops and raised a rebellion in 299, he fled from Thatta towards 309, his route to Sind from 300, Tarmashirin plundered it 285, Turkhan Nama does not agree with Masumi and state that Jam Feroz went to 387, was not Bahram's vassal state 108, was ruled by Sultan Mahmud Begra 353, Ulugh Khan took half of troops from the (Upper) Sind to capture it 275, Valabhi ruled it 117, Vikramaditya VI ruled and conquered or raided it 228, 12-year old Burhanuddin with his mother reached Patan in 340.
- Gujarat, Bhim Dev Solanki II of: was asked to attack Sind 236.
- Gujarat, Capital of: Allauddin's General (probably Zafar Khan) captured 274.
- Gujarat, Caulkaya King: he defeated minor expedition of Muslims 238.
- Gujarat, Chawras of: Sammas took shelter with them 282.
- Gujarat, campaign of: Nusrat Khan started alongwith Ulugh Khan 274.
- Gujarat, conquest of: Shah Beg moved south for 383, Shah Hassan sent Mir Alika Arghoon to congratulate Humayun on the 395.
- Gujarat Court: last Samma King found asylum in the 348.
- Gujarat, Ghorī expedition of: Mubarak Shahi mentions 238.
- Gujarat, Governor of: called for a third expedition on Sind 325, declared independence of Delhi Sultanate 342, Feroz Shah entrusted the job to his brother to free it from the menace of Banbhiniyo 314, Feroz Shah dismissed him for failure in sending supplies for his army on Sind expedition 323, local Governor of Uch was nominee of 340, recommended Hamir's case 318, Ruknuddin Amir Hassan was the 318.
- Gujarat, Hindu ruler of: Junaid, Hakam, Amar attacked 156.
- Gujarat, Imperial territories: Samma rulers of Sind joined Mongols and attacked 311.
- Gujarat, independence of: Khengar needed support of Sind to gain it 386.
- Gujarat, Ismailis of: attached themselves to Yamanite and Gujarati Dawa known as Bohris 209, collected at Delhi and fell on a congregation of Friday prayers 255.
- Gujarat Kings: Jam Tughluq (Juna II) developed friendly relations with them 345, Samma daughters were given in marriage to them 347.
- Gujarat, Chaulkaya king of: made preparations to fight Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni 218, following Mahmud's retreating army, he marched on Sind 218.
- Gujarat, Muslim Governor of: Jareja Sammas could easily adjust with him 274.
- Gujarat, Northern: Jalaluddin devastated some area of 247, Valabhi ruled it 146.
- Gujarat Parwari: Khusru Khan strengthened his party which mainly consisted 280.
- Gujarat, subedar of (Muqatia): blamed unnecessarily the Jam for wrong in his administration 317.
- Gujarat raids: Banbhiniyo carried out in league with the Mongols 320.
- Gujarat rebels: Feroz was installed as Sultan in Delhi while Muhammd Tughluq was facing them 304.
- Gujarat, rebellions: the best solution for Sultan Muhammad Tughluq was to abdicate in favour of Feroz while he was in midst of 305.
- Gujarat revenue: amounted to 2 crore Tankas and were spent on troops 323.
- Gujarat ruler: helped rebellion in Sind and took part in wars with Arab troops 154, his wife Bibi Mughli gave birth to Fateh Khan who later on became Sultan Mahmud Begra and the ruler 348, 349, mosque at Bodesar was built by them 346, supported local uprising 156.
- Gujarat Soldiers: Portuguese defeated them 363.
- Gujarat (South), Dantidura of: said to have conquered Lata and Sindhu 155.
- Gujarat, Sultan of: Bibi Mughli moved to her sister Bibi Murki's house on the death of 349, Khengar was a vassal of 369, Portuguese defeated joint naval expedition of him and sultan of Turkey 363, Sind had good relations with 352.
- Gujarat, Sultan Bahadur of: the fort of Patan was surrendered to Shah Hassan by Khizr Khan who held it on behalf of 394, married a daughter of Jam Feroz 393, Sultan Mahmood became the Sultan after his death 394.
- Gujarat, Sultan Muhammad of: marriage of Bibi Mughli with him 348.
- Gujarat, Sultan Muzaffar of: Jam Salahuddin conquered Lower Sind with his help 367, Jam Salahuddin made first attack on Thatta with his help 368, marriage

of Bibi Rani with him 367, 368, 370.
 Gujarat, Vassal of: Samma chief Khengar ruled as 367.
 Gujarati ballads: traditions of Jareja Samma of Sind written in 15th century like 274.
 Gujarat, Dawa: the Ismailis of Gujarat attached themselves to 209.
 Gujo (Thatta District): Tharro Hills suggested flint choppy workshop near it 21, was contemporary of Amri, 27.
 Gulf: Seleucus kept his fleets in 86.
 Gulf, Eastern and western: Joined with each other 9.
 Gulf of Cutch, See Rann of Cutch.
 Gulf of Suez, See Arsinoe.
 Gungro: lost much of its water on which Soomra capital Tur stood 279, ruins of Muhammad Tur or Mohatam Tur or Shah Kapur in Taluka Bathoro are on it 257.
 Gungro Branch: declined 296.
 Gungro channel: Muhammad Tur new capital eliminated which was built on 257.
 Guntri: death of Samma brothers of Sind who established principality in 182, Mod and Manai subdued it 171.
 Gupta Dynasty: reign of Chandra Gupta II 109.
 Gurjaras, King of: Arabs defeated him 149.
 Gwalior fort: Arkali Khan and Rukunuddin Ibrahim were captured, blinded and imprisoned at 273.

H

Hub river: Alexander halted there 79, Nearchus reached the mouth of 81.
 Hakra: dry sites show gray ware connected with Iron age 59, drying up of 235, flow of water to Sukkur, Bakhar and Rohri from 178, Hindu Rajas Kingdom on 161, Pari Nagar weakened due to drying of 249, Sarki Lake was connected with 148, Saraswati flowed through its bed 28, water reduced 204.
 Hala: sea coast was near it 10.
 Hala family: Syed Hyder married a lady from 340.
 Hala, Kashi tiles of: construction of Dabir Mosque of Thatta one of earliest example of 365.
 Hala, New: Shah Hassan marched from Thatta to Upper Sind via Halakandi (Old Hala) 2 miles from 388.
 Hala, Old or Halakandi: Shah Hassan marched from Thatta to upper Sind via 388.

Hala Potters: take their ancestry to Sinkiang (China) and state derivation of Kashi 365.
 Hala Kandi: a Mahal of Nasarpur Sarkar 375, route followed by Feroz Shah from Sonda to Sehwan 308, Sanghar extended his domain to 230, Shah Hassan marched from Thatta to Upper Sind via 388, Syed Hyder Bin Syed Mir Ali Hussaini came to 340.
 Halakandi, Makhdoom Ahmed of: his death 383.
 Halakandi, Makhdoom Ahmed and Muhammad of: Shaikh Bhirkio Katiar was their contemporary 372.
 Hamdan: author of Jami-ul-Tawarikh was born in 277.
 Harappa: buffalo domesticated 51, comes to an end 51, contacts of Sargon Agade in Mesopotamia were not with 34, developing 33, first wave of migration from Iran to Sind is associated with cemetery H at 56, in Pre-Harappan phase 39, its contacts with Mesopotamia 34, its end and subsequent establishment of cemetery H culture 53, its founding and contacts with Persians and Citadel built 35, Khurab cemetery is thought contemporary of 32, mature phase starts 46, pottery has affinities with ware from Iran, Mesopotamia and Djamshid II 53, pottery of cemetery H shows continuity 53, sacked earlier than Mohenjo Daro 54, stone nodules of fine flint of Rohri was imported to 28, was in late stone age 25.
 Harappa Cemetery: migration of ancient Scythians from Ukraine and Central Russia as presented at Stratum I of 44.
 Harappans: analysis of human skeleton, skulls and carnial incises by Sarkar 44, bronze was not brought to Mohenjo Daro by them 48, contacts of Middle East were not with them 44, contemporary of Kulli culture showing copper objects etc 46, occupation of Dabarkot at Climax 43, people called Junkar drove them out from Junkar, Lohamjo Daro and Chanhudaro 49, were dark snubnosed, worshippers of Phallus, rich in cattle and lived in fortified strongholds or Pura 53, were using Rohri flint for stone tools 42.
 Harappan City: founding of 42, Trihina ware show affinities to Ravi ware which developed on fall of 52.
 Harappan civilization: its formative period

43. Harappan Culture: Amri and Osmanji Butthi preceded it 20, beginning of 36, beginning at Kalibangan and Kot Diji 47, bull of Kulli culture pottery and tethered objects became sacred standard of 44, end of maturity 49, it was not Aryans but pre-Aryans who destroyed Amri and Kot Diji and introduced 44, Lothal in Gujarat developed it 39, Mehi type incised pots were common in the 48, Microlithic sites near Layari river make some link with 32, Neuclear 39, overlapping in it 49, shown at Kalibangan in East Punjab 49, takes over at Kot Diji 49, was in peripheral region 43, was superimposed on Kot-Diji 35.
- Harappan overlap: was at Kot Diji 46.
- Harappan people: Colonization of the Sarswati river by them begins 42.
- Harappan Period: earliest waves of migration were with intrusive objects during 57, six dates showing its beginning 46, suggested by Bridget and Alchin 40, was at Climax 43.
- Harappan Pipal trees: shreds decorated with animals appear at Amri and overlapped by 46.
- Harappan script: light looted harrow identified from ideogram of the 20.
- Harappan shreds: pre-Harappan Amri Phase I D is contemporary of Mandigak II and Kot Diji due to 26, transitional between it at Amrian 34.
- Harappan Sites: use of gold for ornament is proved by 37.
- Harappan times: Kuli culture continued into 24, Plough was not used in Sind upto 20.
- Harappan traits: fusion with new traits from Iran 53.
- Harappan type, shreds of: Amri shows these alongwith Amrian 33.
- Harmatelia: was a capital city of Brahmins 78.
- Hellenspont: Alexander crossed it on his expedition against Persians 75.
- Helmand river: Governor Basara forces advanced along 125.
- Herat: annexed to the Arab Empire 121, Makhdoom Abdul Aziz Muhadith Ubhari left it and settled in Ghaha (Kahan) 369, Qazi Syed Shukurallah who had migrated from there under orders of Shah Beg came to Thatta 377, the tribes (termed as Aryans) came from Iran via 48.
- Herat, declaration of victory: was issued regarding armed expedition to Sind border 355.
- Herat, Mongol Sultan of: Mughal Arghoons of Qandhar were his protege and made their influence felt in Sind 347.
- Hijaz, Sindhi-Arab tribe of: 27th Governor of Sind was killed by 179.
- Hijaz, Qureshi, Qais and Rabihs from: Nazaris planned to throw out Qahtanis (Yamanites) and divide Sind into three parts for 172.
- Hind: Caliph Usman sent Hakim Bin Jabalah-Al-Abdi to 125, Hakam was despatched to conquer it 150.
- Hind, ruler of: Firdausi made return visit accompanied by 112.
- Hindukash: countries between Oxus and it formed part of Arab Empire 125, were crossed by Alexander enroute from India 76.
- Hindukash, north of: Adasir conquered Kushan principalities to the 106.
- Hindustan: was confirmed on Feroz Shah by Abbasi Khalifa in Egypt 315.
- Hindustan, Babur's conquest: marriage of Mirza Shah Hassan with Gulbarg Begum took place after 386.
- Hingloj: human sacrifice was in vogue there 76.
- Hissar Giyan (Iran): analysis of human selection skulls and carnial 44, identification of people with Indus valley people 45, Kulli culture ware developed there 39, trade relations with Indus valley 40.
- Hittian King, treaty of: mentions names of the gods of Rig-Vedic Aryans 56.
- Homo (Ormuz): border town between Makran and Kirman 119.
- Humayun, Court of: Shah Hassan sent Mir Alika Arghoon there to congratulate on the conquest of Gujrat 394.
- Humayun's Harem: Gulbarg Begum seems to have been admitted in 386.
- Hwang Ho River: advanced civilization arose there 15, settlements were built on the elevated area which led to expansion of population and development of urban life 20.
- Hydaspes: Alexander's march to 77, his voyage to 78.
- Hyderabad: coast was near it 28, Hala-kandi (old Hala) 36 miles north of 388, the place where Mongols and Soomras attacked Imperial forces would be

37-39 miles from 306, sea coast was at its north 10, tomb of Darwesh Nooh is located 25 miles north of 337, tomb of Shaikh Bhirkio is about 20 miles ESE of 372.

Hyderabad, Northern: Malik Bahram was appointed Governor for 307.

Hyderabad, Northern Sammas: Governor of Multan warned them to be submissive 317.

Hyderabad, SES of: it took Shah Beg 7 to 8 months march upto Agham (Aghamani) 30 miles to 383.

Hyderabad, Shah Maki fort: birth of Shah Muhammad Maki who is buried in 232, death of Syed Muhammad Maki who is buried in 264.

Hyderabad, vicinity of: Surface collections from there show Neolithic hunting and food gathering communities in Sind 14.

Hyderabad (Dn): text of Tazkirat-ul-Huffaz was published from 300.

I

India: accession of Asoka as emperor 87, Al-Beruni left 220, Alexander crossed Hindukash mountains enroute for 76, Appollonius of Tyana wandered there to learn mystic and meditation 100, Ashka-lul-Bilad is Ibn Haukal's account of travels in 201, Babur came to conquer 384, Chachnama was translated and reshaped to advice Delhi Sultans and Amirs how to govern it 244, Ctesias of Cindas described it 71, death news of Alexander reached there 83, Demetrius entered it at Qandhar 90, Egypt sent ambassador to 87, Emperor Bahram Gor travelled into 112, Eudoxus convinced Greek mariners for trade with 93, his voyage from Alexandria to 92, Earthy-demus rule was not established in 89, Fahein visited 111, Hippalus voyage produced revolution in trade with 100, Hiuen Tsang started for 118, its invasion by Seleucus of Syria 85, Jewish merchants carried trade from the west (Europe) with 181, marine relations were re-established with Mesopotamia via Sind 71, Masudi visited 193, men resorted to cannibalism in 297, Megasthenes lived 86, Mihiragula and Tourmana carried out advance raids in 115, new wave of migration from West bringing foreign bronze and iron in 57, Patracles and

Antichus sailed to 85, Saka (Scythian) dominions in 99, ships sailed each year from Myos Horms to 98, Sultan Masud defeated by Saljuk retired towards 221, Urdu and English translation of Hudud-al-Alam was published from 201, was linked with Darius I Empire 69.

India, Babur's conquest of: Shah Hassan heard the news 390.

India, Central: a form of Pali was in use there 85.

India, Greek Empire in: Strato II became the ruler of 95.

India, man from wrecked ship: guided Eudoxus in his trip to Indian Subcontinent 92.

India, North: Al-Beruni visited 211, Menander conquered it 91, Samudra Gupta ruled over 109.

India, North Ismailis: collected at Delhi and massacred a Friday congregation 235.

India, North West: Euthydemus extended sway over 89, Pali had 3 different forms there 85.

India, North western: Azilises ruled there jointly with his father 98, Indus played important role in transport of goods from 72.

India, Pariah dogs of: were derived from Indian wolf 15.

India, Peninsular: Radio Carbon dating for middle stone age deposits for the 10, stone age continues there 38.

India (Punjab and NWFP): Sultan Abdul Rashid Ghaznavi appointed Navishtagin as Governor of his territories in 224.

India, South: Microlithic tools were found 14, Muhammad Tughluq faced defeat but Feroz Shah never attempted its recovery 319, rice grown 15, rice reached Sind from there 20.

India, South, Eastern Coast: was a part of Samudra Gupta Empire 109.

India, Southern: independent smelting of iron reached 59.

India, Sultan: Muhammad Tughluq requested descendants of Abbasid caliphs in Egypt to accept him as 297.

India, Vernaculars of: evolved from western or Sauraseni Apabhhransa 205.

India, Western frontier: Peithon was made incharge and abandoned 84.

Indian bride: Emperor Bahram Gor took her with dower of Makran and adjacent parts of Sind 112.

Indian coasts: Buzrig Bin Shaharyar plied vessels from Persian Gulf to China and Japan via 192.

Indian desert: Mahmud of Ghazni did not return from Somnath via 212, he marched to Somnath via 212, route of Bhima the Chaulkaya king of Gujarat 218.

Indian frontier: Governor of Basara sent a force to Sijistan (Sewistan) on 125, Sassanian's authority was ceased on 111.

Indian frontier, Governor of: Harun Bin Dhira Al-Namari was appointed as 133.

Indian guide: Mahmud of Ghazni was forced to accept who led to waterless desert 212.

Indian Ocean: Cutch seamen were only competitors of Portuguese in 150, Dinar was common coin throughout countries bordering it 191. Portuguese were using force to establish their factories in the whole of 370.

Indian Ocean, Portuguese map of: its production which shows Sind also 365.

Indian Philosophy: Appollonius of Tyana visited the sub-continent to learn 100.

Indian Republic: Bhatinda is now in 250.

Indian ruler: Emperor Bahram Gor took Indian bride and dower of Makran and adjoining parts of Sind from him 112.

Indian territories: booty was sent to Damascus from 150.

Indies, Eastern: The Periplus of Erythraean sea was written as a guide book for trade and sea travel to the 101.

Indo-Caspians: opinion of Sarkar about them 44, Rigvedic Ayrans are termed as 24.

Indo-Europeans: Ancient Scythians were an earlier branch of them and were earlier emigrants from Amrian times and misnamed as Aryans 24, their movement in Asia Minor 44.

Indo-Greek: their Indianization after the death of Menander 91.

Indo-Iranians: their migration to the Punjab and Sind via Makran 36.

Indonesian Geographer: birth of Idrisi who was an 230.

Indo-Pak sub-continent: fifteen Chinese monks started for 111, Hazrat Ali sent a great expedition against 125, Hieun Tsang saw 3 empires in the north western of 122, Masudi completed his travels in 197.

Indo-Pak sub-continent, see also Sub-continent.

Indus: Alexander marched 77, Aryan's invasion 52, change of course and lake formation 52, changed its course 80, Daric currency in silver and gold was introduced 70, described by Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri 198, deserted eastern bed and shifted westward 204, Eratoshenes described it 85, flooding 54, Hisham reconquered valley west of 163, Kitab-ul-Hind describes it 211, marine relations with Mesopotamia 71, Mongol troops met Sultan Muhammad Tughluq when he crossed 301, Multan was on its left bank and Banu on right bank 119, one humped camel appeared in the arid district (Thar) to the east of 64, Persian Empire included areas west of the 115, played important role in transport of goods from India 72, Prabhakatra Vardana's could not be successful against the king of land 116, Sassanid ascendancy over 106, Sassanians controlled areas west of 114, Sarki lake was connected with 148, Skylax sailed down 70, Skylax surveyed it 69, Sultan Feroz marched to Bakhar from where fleet floated down the 322, trade to Iran from Sind and Gandava via 66.

Indus alluvium: recent formation and rising of level of sea 3.

Indus alluvium plains: were under the sea upto Multan and whole Thar desert 9.

Indus, banks of: Ibn Batuta saw Soomras settled on 207.

Indus, battle of: Khwarizm Shah sent envoy to Qabacha to return son and daughter of Mailk Amin who escaped in 246.

Indus civilization: Gait rule in Iraq cuts contacts with it 42, most probable period of the 40, Radio Carbon dating and its maturity 41.

Indus country, people of: the fame of Gondophares in the west brought St. Thomas as apostle to them 99.

Indus, countries West of: two humped Bactrian camel disappeared 361.

Indus delta: Greek mariners sailed down 93, Hippalus sailed down from Aden to 100, not effectively controlled by the Persian fleet 70, not mentioned by Bashari 203, products reached Barbarican from there 102, ruled by Jat and

- Med tribes 194, Voyage of Nearchus from 80.
- Indus, Eastern Branch: Alexander surveyed 79, discharged into sea via Koree creek 79, discharged into Koree Creek 204, took less supplies of water 204.
- Indus, left bank of: Feroz Shah reached there suddenly 324, Opiat tribe lived on 71.
- Indus mouth of: Nearchus entered sea near it 79, played an important part in trade transfers from Ninevah etc 63.
- Indus, seven mouths of: Chandragupta II crossed 111.
- Indus people: Alexander nominated Onici Kratius to collect information on 76.
- Indus Plains: early or middle stone age lie buried there 9, flooded 8.
- Indus Plains, Lower: were situated to the Neolithic environment more than Egypt and Iraq 17.
- Indus religion: influence on Rig-Vedic Aryans 67.
- Indus, right bank of: Hakam collected Arabs and settled in Mahfuza on 152, Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah was defeated on 245, Muhammad Bin Qasim halted there and built a boat bridge on Indus 138.
- Indus river: Bhima the Chaulkaya king of Gujarat crossed 218, Debal was replaced by Lahri Bunder due to abandoning of Gharo Creek branch by it 290, eroded the Bakhar gorge fully 260, fish and forests attracted Neolithic fishermen and hunters 10, Gandhar a port in Kathiawar where Arab fleet reached by 163, had three branches when Shah Hassan occupied Thatta 386, inundation and growing of crops 20, Khwarizm sovereigns annexed Ghor's territory as far as 242, Kulli culture 24, Mahmud of Ghazni advanced on Jats by 219, majority of Samma women and children jumped into it due to fear of Mongols 386, Mokah supplied Arabs with boats for crossing it 137, Muhammad Tughluq expected boats as well as Mongol troops from the upstream side of the 301, he summoned boats by land as well as by 301, Mongols crossed it and looted Lahore and Debalpur territories 345, they crossed and laid siege on Uch 258, new Soomra capital was built on Gunghro channel on 257, Qabacha committed suicide by jumping into 250, 252, ships upto 200 tons navigated it 65, Sultan Mahmud marched to Multan along 214, transportation by it 28.
- Indus river, annual behaviour of: people of Sind understood it 19.
- Indus river, branches of: Oxykanus whose country formed an island between them too stand against Alexander 77.
- Indus river, Baghar branch: Pir Patho tomb is on a hill on old bed of 265, Shah Hassan crossed the river and was between Ren branch and the 385.
- Indus river, both sides of: Mahfuza and Mansura were on the 151, Shah Hassan punished tribes living on the 383, Shah Hassan decided to lay waste the country on the 395.
- Indus river, course of: changed through Bakhar gorge 199, 230, its change brought famine and mortality 322, major changes took place 295, reason of decay of Soomra power 311, stabilizing of 308, seems to have changed 279, Soomras shifted their capital from Thari to Mohammad Tur due to change of 257.
- Indus river, hydrological changes: Soomra capital rose due to 231, Soomra power in the upper Sind waned due to 292, Soomras shifted capital to Thatta due to 279.
- Indus river, Kalri Branch: Shah Hassan crossed it and occupied Thatta 386.
- Indus river, left bank of: Jaisina occupied 145, 146, Shah Beg seems to have marched along 383.
- Indus river, old branch of: ruins of Mohammad Tur are on Gunghro the 257.
- Indus river, Ren branch: Punyo Narejo died and buried in the village of Raida on 360, Shah Hassan crossed the river and was between Baghar and the 385.
- Indus valley: Culture conflict with Harappa 38, deputation went to China 104, human skeleton, skulls and carnial indices by Sarkar 44, introduction of cotton plant into Assyria from 64, Kadphises II conquered whole of 102, Kulli culture were appeared 39, Lothal and Rangpur in touch with 59, Mauses advanced to 95, Neolithic and Chaleolithic periods of the 22, pre-Harappan culture in the whole 46, potter's art spread 18, potter's wheel moved 18, revival of urban life not known 62, Sassanians had title over it 110, script

of the 41, second wave of Mesopotamian trade with 47, trade relations with Iran 40, turned illiterate 56, Uktae returned to Ghazni after marching through 246, Vasudeva ruled it 104, Xerxes used cotton clad Indians from there in war against Greece 73.

Indus valley, plains of: first peasant, farmer settlers carried bichrome pottery to the 31.

Indus, western bank of: Muhammad Bin Qasim reached 137.

Indus, western branch of: Alexander dispatched his naval fleet to sea via 79.

Iprus: Seleucus defeated Antigonus at 86.

Iraj: Vazir Khan Jahan arranged inforcement from there 325.

Iran: advent of Bronze Age 48, Assyrians undertook irrigation works for agriculture in whole of their empire which included 63, Chengiz Khan deputed his son to stop entry of Khwarizm Shah into 246, climax of Sassanid power 115, Darius I ruled it 68, food producing revolution in 13, immigration of Indo-Europeans is associated with use of iron in it 61, iron starts suspending bronze there 58, Kulli culture in 24, land routes developed by Darius I 66, motifs with pipal leaves show conquerors from there 53, mud brick and clay houses constructed there 13, new art of pottery developed at Siyalk in 12, new movement of people into Indian sub-continent 58, Neolithic revolution spread 13, peacock exported from Sind domesticated 73, plough with seed drill was brought to 68, potters introduced painted pictured pottery 18, pottery designs reached Baluchistan from there 59, potter's wheel and painted pottery invented 15, Sassanid rule in 189, second post-Harappan wave of migration to Sind and Punjab from there 55, seventh migration wave of people 60, smelting of iron spread to 59, third wave of migration to Sind and Punjab from there 57, trade included ivory from Sind and timber from Gandava 66, trade relations with Indus valley 40, tribes termed as Aryans came from 48, triple Jar found at Shahi Tump, Sialk IV and Shahi Tape in 52, wheel introduced in 19, wheel invented 22.

Iran, Bakhtiari mountain of: coarse pottery made by cave man found at 12.

Iran, Eastern: Vonones assumed power over Mauses 96.

Iran, king of: Vikrama Era marks enthronement of Vonones as 97.

Iran, Muslim states: included in the victims of Mahmud 217.

Iran, Shia uprising: two Syed brothers Ahmed and Muhammad Mashhadi left Iran due to 362.

Iran, South East: migration of people to Sind from 46, routes were avoided along 16, third migration of tribes from there, that sacked Mohenjo-Daro 48.

Iran, ware from: Harappan Pottery has affinities with 53.

Iran, Western: did not turn illiterate 56.

Iranian Makran, see Makran, Iranian.

Iranian Plateau: tribes termed as Aryans came via 48.

Iranians, south western: their migration to Sind 23.

Iraq: beginning of Ismaili sect in 199, Bukayr a missionary returned to 147, Ismailis got setback in 208, Jalaluddin amassed treasures to reach 247, Jats of Sind were distributed in the forests of Kashkor in 139, Jats of Sind settled there rebelled 176, Khalifa diverted attention of Yaqoob Safari to attack 186, Khwarizm Shah was sent out for 247, Kulli culture in 24, Kulli culture were travelled there from Mesopotamia 39, large number of Jats remained in 139, Mailk Balban Kishlu Khan made a trip there to seek assistance of Halaku Khan 262, Masudi visited 193, Muhammad Bin Qasim was recalled to 143, Mulhida sect after their overthrow in came to Sind 202, Neolithic environments 17, Nizaris got setback in 209, Persian born Ibne Khurdahba was post master there and completed "the Book of Roads and countries" 180, troops arrived from there and Arabs scored victory 154, West Asian Stone Age in 10, wild purple pea grown in 17, writer of Tarikh-i-Kamil was born there 234, Yakoob attacked it but was defeated 186, Yazid sent Muhammad Bin Qasim in chains to 142.

Iraq, Gait rule: its contacts with the Indus civilization 42.

Iraq, Governor of: advised Khalifa that Sind was powerful 124, Hijaj was appointed as and he sent Ubaidullh to subdue Kabul 134, was dismissed 157.

Iraq, Governor General of: Arab official whose name was recommended for

Governorship of Sind by him was imprisoned 155, Governor of Sind was rescued with his help 156, Hakam was dispatched by him to reconquer Sind and parts of Hind 150, Umar Bin Habira was appointed as 147, Yazid Bin Muhalab was appointed as 145, was dismissed 154.

Iraq, Northern parts of: Pig comes in 13.

Iraq, rebel from: tenth Governor of Sind was killed by 157.

Iraq, rivers and canals of: Jats of Sind were robbing caravans and boats on 133.

Iraq, South: Jat rebellion continued there 177.

Iraq scholar: a book in poetry was written in Sindhi on Islamic beliefs and education by him and sent to Hindu ruler 188.

Isfahan (Isphahan): author of Tarikh-i-Aghani was born at 190, Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his empire 220.

Ishbha: Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered it 137.

Iskanda: Chach proceeded against and subdued it 123, Dehar ruled it 129, was a province of Rai Seharas kingdom 118.

Islam Kot: route of Muhammad Tughluq from Nagar Parkar to 301.

Island of Rubies, See Rubies, Island of.

Ispahbud fort: a Muslim state sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni 216.

Israil: West Asian Stone Age in 10.

Itor: Muhammad Bin Qasim proceeded to 137.

J

Jacobabad: the hilly tract of Budha 128.

Jacobabad, District: Budh approximates present 194, Budhia consisted of 137, was settled by Balochis after the mid-19th century 382.

Jaisalmir Fort: Ulugh Khan took half of troops from Upper Sind to invade it 275.

Jaisalmir, Raja Rawal Jainsi of: looted 3000 horses and mules carrying tribute from Sind to Delhi 267.

Jalandhar: Allauddin Khilji defeated Mongols near 273.

Jalilpur: pre-Indus Kot Diji sites are found at 38.

Jalor, Governor of: Malik Ghazi (Tughluq) wrote him for help 280.

Jalwagir: Sultan Muhammad was killed at 358, he was defeated and killed by Mubarak (Darya Khan Dullah) near 356, wrongly called as the place of Arghoon's defeat 358.

Jalwan: Chach or Rai — Sehasi subdued it 121, it has similarity with Booqan 178.

Jamal Bin Shahban's mosque: Mahmud of Ghazni closed down 211.

Jam Nizamuddin grave inscription: names of Tamachi and Salahuddin come from 338, puts the genealogy of Sultan Nizamuddin Shah Jam Nindo 353, puts the Samma genealogy 365.

Jam Nizamuddin tomb: construction work on it was started by Jam Nizamuddin and completed by his son Jam Feroz 365.

Jamnagar: business community of Pari Nagar migrated to 296.

Jamrao Canal: ruins of Dilu Rai lie a mile south of 152.

Jamuna: Sultan Nusrat Shah lost most of area there 341.

Jamuna bank, Ismailis of: they collected at Delhi and fell on a congregation of Friday prayers 255.

Janani: big beautiful city where Soomras were settled 207, Daudpota calculates it three miles south of Sehwan towards Thatta 207, must have been eroded by river Indus 207.

Jandal, ruler of: Firdausi made return visit accompanied by him 112.

Japan: Buzrig Bin Shaharyar plied vessels from Persian Gulf to 192.

Jareja country: Delhi could not have exercised effective control in 274.

Jarmo: Carbon dating 13, neolithic revolution starts there 13.

Jat Quarter: Antioch is known as 129.

Jati: Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind was through it 300.

Jati town: ruins of Mohammad Tur are 5 miles away from it 257.

Jaunpur: Vazir Khan Jahan arranged inforcement from there 325.

Jaunpur, Mahdi of: having been expelled from there left for Qandhar 362, reached Nasarpur having been expelled from Gujarat 362.

Jayadratha Dynasty: Saindhawa dynasty was also called as 155.

Jericho: digging up of 13, jewellery was made of shells and stone there 15, Neolithic revolution starts 13, Radio Carbon dating 13.

Jerrando: stone age sites are located there 10.

- Jhangar: Junkar culture was succeeded by it 52, 55, occupation of Chanhu-Daro 60, was coined from location of the site near Jhangara village 60, Rangpur pottery may be contemporary of 59.
- Jhangar culture: became well established 58, gets name from Jhangara village 58, is subsequent to lake dwellers of Trihni and Shah Hassan 59.
- Jhangar pottery: found high upon Chanhu-Daro 52.
- Jhelum: Babur crossed it to conquer India 384, Khwarizm sovereigns annexed Ghori's territory as far as 242.
- Jhelum District: Muhammad Ghori was assassinated there 242.
- Jhimpir: 1
- Jhok: bifurcation of Kalri and Baghar 279.
- Jindur: was the capital of Multan 194.
- Jiwanri: iron swords were found at 64.
- Jodhpur: the irregular force of Sammas of Sind attacked it 352.
- Jodhpur border: the Sammas of Sind settled Balochis there 352.
- Johi: was the trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus valley 47.
- Johi Taluka: Hussamuddin Mirak was given as Jagir 386.
- Jun: Jam Salahuddin was encamped there 378, place of battle between Jam Salahuddin and Shah Hassan Arghoon 379, was a Mahal of Chachkan Sarkar 375.
- Junagadh: Muhammad Tughluq held court there for making preparation to invade Sind 301, Mularaj attacked it 196.
- Junagadh (Girnar) inscription, date of: states Saka rule over many places 105.
- Junkar: drove out Harappans 49, 50, in connection with Ukraine and Central Russian people 44, occupation of Lohunjo-Daro 51, occupation of phase II of Chanhu Daro 54, started in small settlement of Sind 54, Terracotta seals and coins recovered from there show annexation of Sind by Huns 113, Vasudeva coins prove Kushan rule in Upper Sind 105, was succeeded by Jhankar 52, wave of migration in the post-Harappan phase is called 57, Yezdgrid-I coins appear at 110.
- Junkar culture: continued at Chanhu-Daro and was succeeded by Jhangar culture 55.
- Junkar invaders: used Chariot as fighting vehicle 55.
- Junkar people: first wave is associated with 56, second post-Harappan migration after them 53, shaft hole axe may have been brought to sub-continent by them 49.
- Junkar period: Indus valley Skulls are extension of 44.
- Junzah, battle of: Arabs lost Kabul at 132.
- K**
- Kaba: a Sindhi Raja sent a golden chain with diamond work for deposition in 187.
- Kaban cemeteries: double headed animal pin is found at 55.
- Kabana desert: Nearchus reached 81.
- Kabul: Arab expedition was sent to 134, Ardashir Babagan conquered it 106, Darius I linked his Empire to 69, Gondophares conquered it 100, Hiji-jaj sent Ubaidullah to subdue it 134, Mah Begum escaped from there 364, Menander its Governor became ruler of Sind, the Punjab, Kashmir and Gujarat 90, Muawiya's efforts to conquer it 127, revolted against Arabs 132, Shahpur II receded 109, Skylax voyage down to 70.
- Kabul, Babur's Court: Shah Hassan reached and stayed there for two years 371.
- Kabul conquest of: Babur attacked Qandhar after it 363.
- Kabul, Governor of: Vonones (Parthians) gained independence from him 97.
- Kabul, Deputy Governors of: were asked by Khokhars of Punjab to attack Sind 345.
- Kabul, king of: inflicted defeat on Arabs 134.
- Kabul, mountain range of: tribes (termed as Aryans) came avoiding 48.
- Kabul, ruler of: Firdausi made return visit accompanied by 112, Vonones accepted his Suzerainty 96.
- Kabul, tribes of: drove out the conquerors 127.
- Kachcha forces: people of Sind came into contact with them and brought horses and bulls 218.
- Kachchha: Bahram II added it to his domain 108.
- Kachchellas, King of: Arabs defeated him 149.
- Kachhi: Alexander army proceeded via 78, Dahar ruled it 129, 130, is Sindhi speaking 39.
- Kachhi, Balochis of: Shah Hassan had to make special trip to crush them 382.

Kachhi District: Budh approximates present 194, Budhia consisted of 137, date for Pirak in 59, Jats and Meds of Budha, the hilly tract killed the Governor 128.

Kachhi District, Rind and Bughti tribes of: Shah Hassan attacked them 390.

Kacchi or Sibi District: Booqan could be in 178.

Kachho: existence of Karazes in 68, sub-recent formation lying at the foot of Khirther range 2.

Kadi: Muhammad Tughluq took difficult route from Cambay via 301.

Kadi, battle of: Taghi was defeated by Muhammad Tughluq's armies 300.

Kadhan: Jam Feroz collected troops and reached Rahim Ki Bazzar, 30 miles south of 387.

Kafir Kot: flint chopping workshops at 21.

Kahan (Ghaha): achieved an important position being in Jagir of Darya Khan 369, was a Mahal of Sehwan Sarkar 375.

Kaikan (Kalat): added to Sind either by Rai Sheharas II or Chach 118, capital of Turan 194, described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-Al-Mamalik 185, described in map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197, expedition of Abdullah Bin Sawwar-Al-Abdi to 128, Ibne Haris collected booty 131, Hazrat Ali expedition advanced up to 125, Kalat District then part of Sind 128, Muawiya's second expedition against 127, Muhalab attacked it 145, Mundhir Bin Jarud-Al-Abdi captured it 131, Rashid was killed in an expedition against 128, Rashid Bin Umer Jadidi attacked it 129, Umayyad set back 128.

Kaikan (Kalat), Jats of Imran founded a city Baydhan in Budh District to support them 178.

Kaikan (Kalat), Jats and Meds of: Imran expedition against 178.

Kaikanites (Kalatis): protected Bolan Pass and made advances from north west of Sind difficult 178.

Kaira District: Kita or Kicha is now in it 119.

Kaithal Hindus: rebelled against Sultan but were suppressed 292.

Kakar Taluka: Hussamuddin Mirak was given as Jagir 386.

Kakhshan: decorated red ware appears in 36.

Kalan Kot fort: Jam Tughluq started

building but was completed by his successors and used by Sammas and Mughal Governors 346, Tughluq fort was built on old site of 388.

Kalari: described in map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197.

Kalat: bordering Dadu and Larkana Districts 2, De Cardi found sites near it 23, decorated red ware appears in 36, its early start is contemporary of phase I c of Amri 30, Nindovari flourished near it 47, occupied by Jats 45, Phase III there 29, is Sindhi speaking 39.

Kalat Division: Bolan, Jalwan, Sarwan, Kharan and Makran all are in it 178.

Kalibangan: beginning of Harappan culture at 47, comes to an end 51, Harappan culture at 49, Harappan culture flourished there 36, pre-Harappan culture continued 37, Kot-Diji-Sothi pottery and term Kot Diji-Sethi is assigned to it 38, late stone age there 25, MASCA corrections 42, 47, mature phase starts 46, mature pre-Harappan culture started 39, on direct bed of Sarswati 38, pre-Harappan flourishing 36, pre-Harappan settlements 34, Radio Carbon dates 34, stone nodules of fine flint worked at Rohri were imported to 28.

Kali Devi's shrine: Kalakot name may possibly have come from 388.

Kalri: became the main branch 279, 296, inundation canal after 26 miles bifurcated into the Kotri-Buthro and Khanwah 373, one of the three branches of river Indus 386, was a small shallow stream from which Khan-wah had its mouth 386.

Kalri branch: a new port Lahri Bunder was established on 279, was no longer the main branch 373.

Kamhil: described by Ibn Haukal 197.

Kanauj: Arab expedition against it 153, 154, embassy sent to China from 153, Firdausi visited and was honoured with ruler's daughter 112, Hakam conquered Kiraj or Kira near it 154, Mahmud coins show it as part of his Empire 220, Vazir Khan Jahan arranged inforcement from there 325.

Kanauj, King of: Muhammad Bin Qasim sent him a message to submit 141, sent his minister as an ambassador to China 153, was able to repulse Arabs 155.

Kanazbur (Panjgur): Muhammad Bin

Qasim conquered it 136.
 Kandabil (Gandava): Arab Empire receded to 146.
 Kandhar: the tribes termed as Aryans came via 48.
 Kandhkot Chief: was compelled to submit to Zafar Khan, the Governor of Gujarat 342.
 Kandhi: Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar extended his kingdom to 352.
 Kandivili: Microlithic tools are found at 14.
 Kanthkot: Kathis of Sind established themselves in Wagad with capital at 151, Lakho captured it 235, occupied by Chawras 159, Sad son of Mod made it his capital 182, Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind was through it 300.
 Kanthkot fort: Sultan Qutubuddin Aibak captured it 241.
 Kapsi: Hieun Tsang saw 3 Empires including 122.
 Karachi: ground and polished stone axe found from Orangi near it 32, Seminar Sind through the centuries was held at 244, shreds of pottery of earlier settlements found at 22, the tribes termed as Aryans came via 48, Urdu translation of text of the History of Prophets and Kings upto year 915 AD is printed from there 178, use of cherty flint from Rohri 32.
 Karachi, Archaeological department: the inscriptions on the dome of Sultan Muhammad Tughluq are preserved by 315.
 Karachi district: Med stock settled there are known as Machhi, Medha and Mohanas 178, surface collections there show mesolithic hunting and food gathering communities in Sind 14.
 Karchat: Kulli culture ware appeared 39, trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus valley via Lak Garee near it 47.
 Karmania: Alexander marched to 82.
 Kashkar: Jats of Sind were permitted to settle town in 133.
 Kashkar, forest of: Jats of Sind were distributed in 139.
 Kashmir: Agathocles conquered it 90, Alra (Alore ?) is put between Punjab and 188, Arab raid on 161, Arab Governor of Sind raided it but the conquest is doubtful 163, Asoka had a Governor at 87, Chach ruled it but was deposed 125, Governor of Sind is

reported to have conquered it which is doubtful 160, Hakam conquered Kiraj or Kira near it 154, had intimate relations with Sind 141, Jaisina and Korsiah went there to seek help 141, Jaisina left for to collect forces 140, Menander became the ruler 90, Mihiragula retired to 115, relationship with Rais and Brahman Dynasty 114, Samudra Gupta ruled over whole North of India except 109, threatened by Arabs 154, Vikramaditya VI conquered or raided it 288.
 Kahsmir, border of: authorities are vague and worthless on leading army to and defeating the Jam 316, Multan division was upto the 123.
 Kashmir Hills: Chach planted a tree close to the 123.
 Kashmir, king of: raided Tatta Kutia mountain pass 345, there is version that he invaded the Lower Sind 345, Shirashamak became the 316, was able to repulse Arabs 155, sent an embassy to China 153.
 Kashmir rebellions: Abu Ali Kotwal crushed them 222.
 Kashmir, ruler of: Firdausi made return visit accompanied by 112, sought Chinese help 154.
 Kashmir, Hindu ruler of: Junaid, Hakam, Amar attacked 156.
 Kashmiri: Pali having similarity with 85.
 Kashmiri Buddhist: Origin of Barmakis is traced to 178.
 Kashmirian Court, Poet of Vikramaditya-IV: wrote his drama "Karnasundari" mentioning that Karna conquered Sind and had a romantic marriage 226.
 Kathiawar: Aryan expansion to 62, Azes ruled it jointly with his father 97, Azes II ruled it 98, Azilises ruled it jointly with his father 98, Bahram II added it to his domain 108, became great shelter for sea pirates 221, Cutch acted as bridge between Sind and the 90, Cutch was cut off from it 231, Ful, the ruler of Cutch died in the battle of Alkot in 201, Gandara port in it, the Arab fleet marched 163, Gondophares ruled it 99, it was conquered by Demetrius 90, large scale migration of Sindhi scholars, saints and businessmen there 388, little Rann south of Cutch dried up cutting it from Cutch 204, Menander appointed Appollodotus as Governor of Patala to control it 91, pre and post

Indus civilization flourished there 50, Rangpur in it falling out of Indus valley is incorrect 38, Raydhan's sons drove Kathias to 244, Saka kingdom was established to 93, Scythians were settled in 95, Saka ruled over it 105, Saka rule ends 111, Valabhi ruled it 146. Kathiawar, battle of: Sindhu Raja was killed in 196. Kathiawar Coasts: Khwarizm Shah looted to collect wealth 249, Meds were settled on 178. Kathiawar, Peripheral region of: Mohenjo Daro lasted in 39. Kathiawar population: speaking the Cutchi or Memoni language 231. Kathiawar, pre and post Indus sites: Clarifying influence of Sind on it 231. Kathiawar Sea Coast: transportation may have been along the 29. Kathiawar, Southern parts of: Valabhi Empire lost 149. Kathiawar, Western: the country Bhima attacked 218. Katiar village: Shaikh Bhirkio Katiar came from 372. Kazakistan: domestication of horse there is rejected 49. Kazwin town: Zakariya wrote Ajaib-ul-Makhluqat wa Ghariab-ul-Maujudat from there 267. Keamari: the guess about Aban Shah 79. Kechi Beg: bichrome ware was spread 27, bichrome ware was used 32. Kej: was the capital of Makran 194. Kej Makran, See Makran, Kej. Kej Valley: tribes that sacked Mohenjo-Daro moved to Shahi Tump in 48. Kera, Gohel chief of: Lakho Ghurano left four sons from his daughter 170. Khadeji: stone age sites in 10. Khaibar: tomb of Darwesh Nooh is located 3 miles north of 337. Khairpur district: a Hindu Raja's kingdom on Hakra in 161, Indus river changed its course approximately along the Western Nara Canal deserting it 311. Khambat: Agathocles conquered it 90, Menander appointed Appollodotus as the Governor of Patala to control it 91. Khandesh, Hassan Khan Iftikharul Mulk of: Jam Nizamuddin's daughter was married to his grand son 355. Khan wah: continued and discharged into the Gharo Creek 373, existed till the opening of the Kotri Barrage 373, had its mouth from Kalri a small shallow

stream 386, Kalri bifurcated into it and Kotri Buthro 373, Shah Beg reached there 373, he encountered Darya Khan near it 373.

Kharan: had similarity with Booqan 178. Khari Khabarlo: identified as the site of Jam Feroz-Shah Hassan battle 387, Shah Hassan collected troops and reached there 387.

Khatlan, Mongol troops at: attacked Sind territories (Multan and Uch) 259.

Khethal: Razia Sultana was defeated near it 256.

Khirthar Range: contains five ranges 2, existence of plant and animal life there 2, its formation 2, Kachho lies at its foot 2.

Khirthar ridge: thick basalt layer most suitable for axes 29.

Khojak Pass: Mongol route to Quetta was via it 259.

Khosat: Babur captured it 371.

Khuni Burj (Bloody Tower): Lali Mahr, his men and Dhareja chiefs were killed and their bodies thrown down from the tower of the fort 381.

Khurab: axe discovered there is evidence of tribes that finally sacked Mohenjo Daro 48.

Khurab cemetery: contemporary of early Dynastic III and some stage of Pre-Harappa (i.e. Amri and Kot Diji) 32.

Khurab, tribes of: occupied Shahi Tump in Kej Makran 49.

Khuram: Qabacha appropriated areas as far as 245.

Khurasan (Parthia): Ardashir Babagan conquered it 106, Gondophares started from there and conquered Kabul, Gandhara and Sind 100, Hassan Bin Sabah's group started from there 195, 200, he established Ismailis sect called Nizari there 229, Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 216, Mahmud coins show it as part of his Empire 220, Mongols left for it 258, 259, Shah Hassan Baiqra there was contemporary of Jam Nizamuddin 354, Sayyed Muhammad Yousuf Jaunpuri died on way to 348, Soomras of Sind accompanied Syed Muhammad Jaunpuri to 361, was Ismaili stronghold from where troops came to capture Sind and Multan 202.

Khurasan, Governor of: attacked Sind 106, Junaid was appointed as 150, he was dismissed 153, replacement of the 129.

Khurasan, Mongol invasion of: Minhaj

- Siraj came to Uch from there due to 250.
- Khurasan, rebellion of: Sind was assigned to Aiyatakh for crushing him 180.
- Khurasan, Sultan Hussain Mirza Baiqra of: sent armed expedition to Sind border 355.
- Khushab, vicinity of: Shah Beg died hearing the news of arrival of Babur there 384.
- Khuzdar: capital of Turan ruled by Arab tribe 203, described in map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197 and in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik 185, Ibn Haris subdued it 131, iron swords found at 64, Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his Empire 220, Mahmud of Ghazni sacked it 200, Mundhir Bin Jarud-Al-Abdi captured it 131, Subkatgin subdued it 201.
- Khuzistan: wild cattle domesticated there 13.
- Khwabin: Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 216.
- Khwaja Khizr Tomb: erected on island near Bakhar 199.
- Khwarizm: Mahmud's coins show it as part of his Empire 220, Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 217.
- Khawrizm sovereigns: the Ghoris became their vassals 242.
- Khwarizm suburbs of: Al-Beruni was born in the 200.
- Khwarizm State: Khiliji Turks settled in Ghazni, one of the provinces of 249.
- Khwarizm Shah Dynasty: ruled Persia 246.
- Khwarizm Shah Empire: Shahabuddin Ghoris' possessions were annexed to 246.
- Khyber: Appollodotus reconquered 93, Ardashir Babagan conquered 106.
- Khyber Pass: Hippostratus controlled 96, Indian rulers threw out White Huns Mihiragula across 115, Mongol raids at first were not via it, but they later on raided via 253, Muizzuddin Ghoris avoided it being a difficult route 237, shortest route to Ghazni from Multan was via Bolan Pass not via it 215, was not used by ancients 16.
- Kich: Rai Sehasi II took over battle field near it 117, Uktac sent out forces towards 246.
- Kij: Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his Empire 220.
- Kikanan or Kaikan (around Kalat): Amir Muawiya's expedition raided it 127.
- Kikanan or Kaikan, Jats of: Arab raids were resisted by 127.
- Ki-Kiang-na (Kaikan): had no chief 119, Hieun Tsang saw it under Persian subjection 122, situated to the north of Makran and West of Banu 119.
- Kile Gul Muhammad: early Phase IV contemporary to Phase I B of Amri 29, first evidence of use of pottery in subcontinent at 19, had come out of the late stone age and already passed through Phase I, II and III 25, late Phase III to early phase IV contemporary of Phase I A of Amri 24, marked pottery of Makran lagging behind that of 21, Neolithic culture characterised by chert and bone tools and domestication of animal and Plant at 19, Radio Carbon dating 18, 21, the settlement came to an end 23, use of copper at 22.
- Kile Gul Muhammad Phase I and II: hunting culture of Sind and the Punjab coinciding with it 21.
- Killuta (Aban Shah): Nearchus entered sea from 79, his fleet anchored at Stura six miles from 80.
- Kinjhar Lake: the grave of Noori is said to be in 337.
- Kiraj or Kira: Hakam conquered 154.
- Kiraj: Governor of Sind captured 148, Muhammad Bin Qasim's expedition against 142, but remained unconquered 142.
- Kiraj: (Chitor): Gopi escaped to 140.
- Kirati Garh: Raja Kesar Dev ruled a part of 229.
- Kirman: Abdullah Bin Amar Bin Rabi invaded 124, Arabs conquered 124, Chach or Rai-Sehasi fixed border at a stream separating it from Makran 121, Homo (Ormuz) was the bordering town between it and Makran 119, Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah devastated Pari Nagar and some areas of Northern Gujarat before leaving for 247, after destroying Debal Khwarizm Shah left for 247, Khalifa conferred it upon Yakoob Safari 186, Khalifa Umer sent army against 124, King of Nimruz entered Makran from 116, Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his Empire 220, shortest route from Nimruz to Makran is via 116, the tribes termed as Aryans came via 48, was subject to Persia 119, Yakoob Safari was appointed as Governor of Eastern Empire, which included 186.
- Kirman, Governorship of: was awarded to

- Hisham 164.
- Kirman, ruler of: was feudatory of Mongols and possessed Makran as far as frontiers of Sind 258.
- Kita or Kicha: it was a part of Valabhi Kingdom, now in Kaira district 119.
- Kohistan: suitable stone for grinding is available in 29.
- Kohistan Valley: explorations in it may give clue of thick bassalt layer of Khirthar ridge to be used for axe 29.
- Kokala: Nearchus reached 81, he left 82.
- Konkain: Saka ruled 105.
- Koree Creek: Eastern Branch was discharging into 204, Indus river discharged into sea at 79-80, Jam Feroz collected troops and reached Rahimki Bazar on 387, Ren flowed into 286, Sarswati flowed into 28-29.
- Koreatis: Nearchus reached one mile from 80.
- Koteshvar: a town of Sind near Lakhpat Hieun Tsang travelled to 119-20.
- Kot-Diji: age of, a fine wheel made globular vessels similar to it 33, Amri Phase I D contemporary of 26, characteristics of the Harappan forms occur at 47, contacts of Mesopotamia with it rather than Mohenjo-Daro 34, continuity from pre-Harappan to Harappan at 46, culture comes to an end 47, decayed period of it and less important for true Harappan 31, destroyed by fire 46, early occupation of a pre-Harappan culture at 30, entered pre-Harappan culture and existed as pre-Harappan settlement 31, entered into pre-Harappan age and continued to thrive 33, four Radio Carbon dates available for it 31, Harappan culture takes over at 49, Indus valley skulls showing carnial index of 71, cover 44, it was not Aryans but pre-Aryans who destroyed it and introduced the Harappan culture at 44, late period of and Radio Carbon dating 47, late stone age at 24, maintained pre-Harappan culture alongwith Harappan culture and violent occupation of 38, MASCA corrected dates for mature pre-Harappan period 38, MASCA corrected dates for 47, painted pottery bichrome with creamslip and red 33, pottery was hand made in early phase, but wheel turned pottery replaced the former at 18, pre-Harappan culture flourished at 37, pre-Harappan and Harappan overlap at 46, pre-Harappan early period at 32, pre-Harappan late period at 35, pre-Harappan late period II of 41, pre-Harappan late period III of 43, pre-Harappan phase at 34, Radio Carbon dating 30, 40, 42, site was burnt and Harappan culture super-imposed 35, stone nodules of fine flint worked at Rohri were imported at 28, turned Harappan 47, use of copper at pre-Harappan Kot-Diji 22, Wheel made pottery and initial hand-made one is found at 23.
- Kot-Diji-Sethi cultural Site: Kilibangan flourished as 36.
- Kot-Dijian: ethnological background of 39, in Kalibangan lower strata were 36 Harappan (Kot-Dijian) culture started at 39.
- Kot Machhi: Mongol troops advanced as far as 356.
- Kotras Buthi: contemporary of Amri 27, contemporary of Amri pre-Harappan period 33.
- Kotri Barrage: Khan Wah existed till its opening 373.
- Kotri Buthro: Kalri bifurcated into it and Khanwah 373.
- Kotri Taluka: a few caves are available with middle stone industries and principal tools 11.
- Krokala: Nearchus fleet reached 80, he left it 81.
- Kufa: head of Dahar and other Rajas were sent to Hajjaj at 138.
- Kufa, Governor of: appointed Jats to protect treasury 121.
- Kulli: Archaic date 39, Harappa contemporary of mature phase of 33, settlements evacuated while it had developed sophisticated pattern of ware 47, Shahi Tump was built on its abandoned site 33, Vase at Periano in Zhob shows parallel with 44.
- Kulli Culture: bull of its pottery etc became sacred standard of Harappan culture 44, final phase showing copper object and copper mirror contemporary of Harappan 45, is a link between Iraq, Iran and lower Indus and continued well into the Harappan time 24, its early contacts with Harappan culture and Wahi Pandhi 44, at Shahi Tump in Baluchistan 49.
- Kulli Culture Ware: appears at Karachat, Shahjo Kotiro and Chanhu-Daro in the Indus valley 39.
- Kulli influence: existed at Ghazi Shah in

Sind 46.
 Kulli-Mehi Culture: equates some stages of pre-Harappan culture at Kot-Diji and Amri 30.
 Kumarapala Empire: included Sambhar, Saurashtra and Cutch 241.
 Kunzpur: described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik 185.
 Kurdistan: Muhammad Bin Qasim's expedition in 135.
 Kurh, Mutahar of: death of the poet 335.
 Kurram valley: was the line of approach of the Aryans 48.
 Kushan Empire: broke into several principalities 106, extended from North Western Province upto Mathura 109, Huvishka ruled it jointly with Vasishka 103, Kanishka became the king 102, Kanishka-II jointly with Hurishka governed it 103, Kanishka-III ruled 106, Kanishka-IV became ruler of 107, Kanishka-V became emperor of 107, Kanishka-VI became emperor of 107, 110, declined 105, Vasishka ruled 103, Vasdev-II ruled 106, Vasdev-IV ruled it and died 107, Vasdev-VII ruled 109, Vasudeva-I ruled 105.
 Kutch: became great shelter for sea pirates 221, Ful returned there in fighting age 182. Also See Cutch.
 Kuwait people: attacked subjects of Seleucus who were procuring spices from Indian Sub-continent 86.

L

Lahore: Abul Qasim Mahmud was appointed Governor of Sind and the Punjab and was sent to 222, Al-Beruni's India reprinted from 211, Data Ganj Bakhsh tomb located at 227, English translation of Persian version of Al-Kitab-al-Yamini (Arabic) reprinted from 221, Ghazni ruler was succeeded to occupy Multan and Uch after its possession 243, Jalaluddin Khwarizm Shah came to 242, and collected troops from 245, Jusrath attacked 345, Mahru's letters published from 319, Mongols captured 259, Mongol chief rebelled at 294, Mongol general invaded the area around 269, Mongols later on came via Khyber Pass and raided it 253, Muhlib Bin Afi Sufrah was killed in a battle near 127, Nasiruddin Qabacha captured 244, Sultan Nasiruddin left Delhi to visit 261, Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji arrived there and appointed his son as Governor of

Uch and Multan 272, trio of Biji Rai, Rajpal of Lahore and Daud against Mahmud 205, Urdu translation of Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi published from 316, 346, was under Yalduz 244.

Lahore, attack of: Jusrath received set back at 345.

Lahore fief: removed by Razia Sultana 256.

Lahore, Ghaznavid Governor of: never attempted to control Sind 224.

Lahore, Governor of: Maudud sent Abu Nasar as 222, Multan was captured by 339.

Lahore territories: Mongols crossed river Indus and looted 345.

Lahri Bunder: Debal was replaced by 290, Portuguese threatened 370, was established as a new port on the new Kalri branch 279, was a Mahal of Thatta Sarkar 375.

Lahri Bander Portuguese Factory: was established at it with or without permission of Sind ruler 370.

Lahri Bugti (or possibly Mongsis) and Rind tribes of: Shah Hassan attacked them in Kachhi District 390.

Lak Garee: trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus valley through 47.

Lak Pushi: trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus Valley through 47.

Lak Ruhel: trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus valley through 47.

Lake Sarki, See Sarki, Lake.

Lakhiarvira: Raydhan's son Otha got 243, Raydhan's sons were assigned 244.

Lakhiarvira Jareja Hamirji of: Begra took back daughter of, in his harem 355.

Lakhiyopir: beginning of Painted Gray Ware in Sind at 64.

Lakhnauti or Bengal 2nd expedition: Jams of Sind threw off the yoke of submission on hearing of Feroz's death while on 317.

Lakhpat: Hieun Tsang travelled to Keteshvar near 120, Mod and Manai took refuge at Patogh 6 miles west of 171, Muhammad Tughluq expected resistance from Soomras if he crossed Rann of Cutch via 301, sweet water lake near 80, Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind was through 300, was a Mahal of Schwan Sarkar 375.

Laki Series: constituent of Khirthar range 2, existence of animal and plant life in 2, its formation 1, process of making stone blades from stone of 29, water headed up around the hills 28.

- Lal Chato mound: invasion of the Indus cities as shown by Trihni ware found at 52.
- Lamaghan forts: Muslim states sacked by Mahmud 216.
- Lang-Kie-Lo (Makran and Kirman): Hieun Tsang saw it under Persian subjection 122, was situated to the west of Sind 119.
- Larkana: hilly tract of Budha 128, rise of sea level 8.
- Larkana District: became fertile 295, Budhia consisted of hilly tract of 137, figures of soldiery of Sambastai (Sambus) from 78.
- Las Bela: Alexander left Hephaistion to colonize and govern 80, Chandragupta annexed 84, Mansura principality consisted of 193, Seleucus passed it to Chandragupta in return of 500 elephants 85-86, Sindhi speaking 39, was annexed to Makran 203, was a part of Sind 86.
- Lata: Dantidura of Gujarat is said to have conquered it 155, was on hostile terms with Harsha 117.
- Lata, king of: Arabs were repulsed by 149.
- Lata, ruler of: Hakam of Amar was defeated by 154.
- Layari river: Microlithic sites on it show use of cherty flint from Rohri 32.
- Lebanon: West Asian Stone Age in 10, Druze sect developed in 201.
- Leiden: Ajaibul-Hind edition of 188, Al-Masalik and Surat-ul-Ardh published from 197, 199, Arabic text of Tarikh-i-Kamil published from 234, Bashari's book printed from 203, English translation of Nuzhatul Mushtaq Fi Akhtarul Aafaq published from 234, French translation of Ajaibul Hind printed from 192, Ibn Haukal's Kitabul Masalik wal-Mamalik published from 201, Kitabul-Aqabin and Masalik-Al-Mamalik printed from 198, Kitabul Baldan published from 196, Tarikh Al-Tabri text published from 194, translation of Nuzhatul Mushtak Fi Ikhti (Enjoyment for the seeker) published from 230, Yakoobi printed in two volumes from 190.
- Leipzig: Al-Fihrist edited and printed from 203.
- Levant: Ibn Batuta visited 293.
- Leyden: Arabic text of Futuh Al-Baldan published from 190.
- Lisbon: Monuments and Portugalis Cartographica published from 366.
- Lohano Dhoru: part of the Indus water passed through it 230.
- Lohri: invasion of Indus sites as shown by Trihni ware found at 52.
- Lohamjo-Daro: Jhukar drove out Harappans from 50, Jhukar occupation of 51.
- London: Al-Beruni's India 217, Arabic text of Kitab-al-Kamil-fi-al-Tarikh printed from 253, English translation of Al-Beruni's India by Sachau published from 211, English translation of history of the world conquerors published from 248, English translation of Muruj-ul-Zahab published from 193, English translation of Persian version of Kitab-al-Yamini published from 221, text of Tarikh-i-Guzida printed from 286, Zainul Akhbar published from 222.
- London, Geographical Society: Kitab-Al-Baldan published by 189.
- London, Royal Asiatic Society: History of world conquerors published by 248, Kitab-Al-Kamil-fi-al-Tarikh published by 253.
- Loralai: bull pottery spreads to 27, full control of it by Mongols not certain 259.
- Lothal: beginning of Harappan culture, 47, came to an end, 47, connected to Sind by Rann of Cutch 38, Harappan culture developed at 39, falling outside Indus valley is incorrect 38, in touch with the Indus valley 59, MASCA correction at 47, Radio Carbon dates 40, stone nodules of fine flint worked at Rohri, imported to 28, its culture similar to Amri, Kot Diji and Harappa 39.
- Luk (Laki?): twelve strong forts were situated between it and Sehwan 250.
- Luni river: early stone age tools found at 8, middle stone age tools found at 11, Rann getting water from 205.

M

- Mabar, Muslims of: atrocities of Hindus upon them and no action of Feroz Tughlaq 355.
- Machhi Villages: scattered around Baghban and Bahawalpur 380.
- Madina: Hijrat of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) from Mecca to 118, Qazi Abdullah of Darbello migrated to 392.
- Madura, Sultanate of: Jalaluddin Ahsan Shah the Governor of Malabar revolted and established 294.

Maghdar, Collapse of: Appollodotus conquered Surashtra (Kathiawar) and Sagardina (Cutch) after 90.

Maghda, expedition against: Poros and Chandragupta joined for 84.

Maghda, fall of: Poros and Chandragupta joined for 84.

Maharashtra: hilt there prove new movement of people of Iran origin to sub-continent 58.

Maharashtra, King of: King of Persia received embassy from 118.

Mahfuza: Arab army took shelter in 154, Hakam built it as a place of refuge for Muslims 151, Hakam collected Arabs from all over Sind and settled them in 152.

Mahmudabad: area all around it was plundered by Arghoons 394.

Mahmud's Empire: area which it included 220.

Mahoba: Vazir Khan Jahan arranged reinforcements from there 325.

Mahota: was capital of Oxykanus 77, was capital of Upper Sind 77.

Maikop: shaft hole axe originated from 49.

Makli: Darya Khan built his own tomb at 358, wrongly shown as burial place of Makhdoom Bilawal of Baghban 381.

Makli Hills: graves of Shirazi Syeds located on 339, name Kala Kot may have come from Kali Devi's shrine in a cave on 388, Quba-e-Mundrona is built near the tomb of Darya Khan on its 352.

Makli, Jamia Mosque: Jam Tamachi paid large sum to Shaikh Hamad to build it 338.

Makran: Abdullah Bin Amar advanced towards 124, Adasir conquered it 106, added to Sind either by Rai Seharas-II or Chach 118, Alafis left for and settled by Dahar there 133, Arabs considered it a part of Persian Empire 121, Arabs conquered it 124, Arab expedition was sent to 134, Arab geographers included it in Sewistan or Sehwan 124, Arab victory is doubtful 124, Bahram Gor-II reconquered it 108, Budha between Multan, Mansura and it 194, Budail was reinforced by troops from there 135, Chach or Rai Sehasi extended kingdom to 121, Dahar had no control on it 130, Daharsiah ruled it 130, described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-Mamalik 185, 193, fell in the hands of Umayyads 128, given as dower to Emperor Bahram Gor's Indian bride 112, Homo (Ormuz) was a border town between it and Makran 119, Hurri was still its governor when Muawiya died 132, Khalifa Umar sent army to 124, Ki Kiang-na (Kaikon) was to its north 119, Khwarizm Shah's departure from Debal via 247, he set out for Iraq from Sind via 247, King of Nimruz entered it 116, shown it as part of Mahmud's Empire 220, mat-marked pottery appears 21, migration of farmers to Sind through it 23, migration of Indo-Iranians to Sind via 36, Mujjah died in 133, principality of Chach's Sind with capital at Kej 194, Proto-Elamites from Susa spread to 23, ruled by Appollodotus 91, ruled by Chach's brother Chandur 128, ruled by Isa Bin Ma'adan with capital at Kej 194, said Bin Aslam was sent to govern it 133, Sanghar extended his domain to 230, shortest route to 117, similarity with Booqan 178, Sind meant it 53, turned Fatmid and annexed Las Bela 203, was in possession of the ruler of Kirman, the feudatory of Mongols 258, was not under Dahar's control 133, was subject to Persia 119, was travelling route of Ancients 16.

Makran, chief of: was helped by Sind 124.

Makran Coast: conquered by Cyrus the great 67, Demetrius reached Patala marching along it 90, Meds were settled on 178, Organized raid by Sultan Shahabuddin Ghori 240.

Makran, Eastern: was a part of Sind 124.

Makran, fighting invaders of: Appollodotus' sons and their cousins perished them 94.

Makran, Governor of: Jabir was appointed as 169, Zaid Bin Al-Hadhi despatched his deputy as 128.

Makran, Iranian: tribes termed as Aryans came from 48.

Makran, Kej: tribes from Khurab in the Persian Makran had occupied Shahi Tump in 49.

Makran, Kej valley of: tribes that sacked Mohenjo Daro moved to Shahi Tump in 48.

Makran, Pakistanian: tribes termed as Aryans came from Persian Makran to 48.

Makran, Persian: approach of tribes that sacked Mohenjo-Daro comes from axe discovered at Khusab in 48, third migration from South-East Iran or 48, tribes from Khurab in it had occupied

Shahi Pimp in Kej Makran 49, tribes termed as Aryans came to Pakistanian Makran from 48.

Makran, population of: Jats were in a majority 117.

Makran, rebels of: Sinan Bin Salmah subdued them 129.

Makran rivers: described in map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197.

Makran, routes of: Biladhuri reported on 124.

Makran-Debal route: was unopposed 130.

Makran, ruler of: Bashar bin Daud appointed his younger brother as 174, was the king of Sind and was killed 124.

Makran shores: Greek mariners sailed down to 93.

Makran, Vassals and chiefs: Congratulated Narsih 108.

Makran, western: was not part of Sind 124.

Malabar, Governor of: revolted against Delhi Sultanate and established an independent sultanate of Madura 294.

Malacca: Albuquerque conquered it 366.

Malana: Nearchus reached 82.

Malibah (Malwa): Jurz proceeded as far as 149.

Malik Got (for Goth) or Malik Kot: built by Jam Tughlaq Juna-II for his daughters married in Gujarat 351.

Malik Goth: was built near Qutubpur to the south of Ahmadabad 351.

Makli Principality: Alexander defeated 66.

Malva: Bahram II added to his domain 108, rise of Khusru Khan a Hindu slave who was captured at 279, Vikrama Era marks the defeat of Sakas in 97.

Malva, Monarch at: Hun chief Tourmana established himself as 133.

Malva: great famine in 297, Jurz and his lieutenants overran it 149, daughters defeated the son of Bahlul and repulsed an attack from 347, Valabhi ruled it 117, was on hostile terms with Harsha 117.

Malva, King of: Arabs were repulsed by 149.

Malva, Parmar king of: Sindharja is identified as 233.

Manchhar: Jhangar culture became well established around 58.

Manchhar Lake: Jhangar coined from Jhangara village on 60, Microlithic tools used in western Hills around 14, trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus valley 47, Trihni ware is found around 52.

Manchhar Parguna: Syed Muhammad and his son Ahmed settled in the village of Murad Otho in 334.

Manchhar Range: Constituting Kirthar range 2, existence of life and plants in 3, its formation 3.

Manchhar Region: probably date of Jhangar culture in 59.

Mandal: Jurz proceeded as far as 149, Muhammad Tughlaq stayed in 301, remained unconquered 142.

Mandalam (Northern Malabar): rebellion by Hindus in 292.

Mandvi: Ghiasuddin contemporary of Jam Nizamuddin in 354.

Manjhand: 1

Ma'hora: 79.

Mansahra, pillar inscriptions at: show that the Pali had come under the influence of the local languages 66.

Mansura: Abdullah, a direct descendant of Ali visited Sind while Amar was its ruler 161, Abdullah shifted here headquarters from Bania 189, Abdullah Bin Umar Habari died at 192, 193, he ruled it 187, Abu Muslim forces encountered near 159, Amar captured it 162, Governor of Sind reached at 180, Arab tribes from Hijaz defeated Mughira and stopped him from entering 172, Arabic and Sindhi spoken there 197, as seen by Muqaddisi 203, Bahmanabad renamed as and made capital 152, Bashari describes it 203, became centre of Ismaili activity 215, Beruni called it Bamanva or Bahmanva 152, a book in Sindhi on Islamic beliefs and education was written by Iraqi scholars residing at 188, capital of Sind was transferred from Alore to 157, conquered by Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari 184, Daud 24th Governor died at 174, described by Abu Ishaq-Al-Istakhri 198, described in Kitab-Al-Masalik wa-al-Mamalik 185, 193, described in the map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197, described in Silsilat-Al-Jowarikh 183, destruction by earthquake untrue as it was sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni, as the population had turned Qarmatis (Ismailis) 213, different versions about its name 152, fifth Habari ruler died at 203, 207, first Abbasid Governor repaired the city 160, fourth independent ruler of Sind died at 200, Habaris ruled it 201, Hakam built it and became capital of the

Governor of Sind 151, Hamza became its Qazi 190, Imran 27th Governor of Sind was killed at 179, Ismailis of Multan concentrated in 215, Jats inhabited between it and Multan 215, Khutba was read in the name of Abbasid Khalifa 197, Mahmud took a route via 214, he returned from Somnath via 212, and attacked it 213, Mansur besieged it 157, massacre and killing of the population 172, Masudi describes Budh lying between it and Makran 194, he found judicial matters conducted by chief Kazi 193, he found Umar Bin Abdullah ruling 192, he reports a large number of "Alid" community settled in 215, he thought it destroyed by Hindus 215, Multan people migrated to 207, Musa Bin Yahya 26th Abbasid Governor of Sind died at 177, Nasar 12th Governor of Sind died at 167, ruled by Habaris but was on way to switching over from Sunnism to Fatimid Ismailism 203, Ismaah established himself as an independent ruler but Abdullah Habari recovered it 189, Sindana sea port was situated 120 miles from 174, Sindhi and Arabic languages spoken in 193, Sindhi was already spoken in 198, Sirat-al-Nabaviyah gives information on 195, Sixth Abbasid Governor of Sind died at 165, Soomras overthrew Habaris and established themselves at 213, strong kingdom in which common language was Sindhi 194, Sultan Mahmud marched on and its ruler fled across the river and took refuge in date palm forest 214, Tarikh-i-Kamil describes Mahmud Ghaznavi's conquest 234, Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari died at 188, was at constant war with the Meds (a race of Sind) and other tribes of Sind 194, was found in commemoration of victory against locals 152.

Mansura, Arab Kingdom: Ibn Khaldun asserts its end 213.

Mansura, Conquest of: Jats of Sind made guerilla attacks on Mahmud of Ghazni after 219.

Mansura destruction: Cousens suspects it at the hands of Hindu conquerors 213, Muslim historians have deliberately not recorded it 213.

Mansura, expedition of Mahmud: Asir confirms it 214.

Mansura, Habari Dynasty of: Sindharaja

is identified one of the successors of 233.

Mansura Principality: consisted of present Sind, Las Bela, parts of Bahawalpur Division in Chach's Sind 193.

Mansura, Qazi of: Muhammad Bin Abi Shorab was appointed as 190.

Mansura, Qarmati ruler of: fled across the river and took refuge in date palm forest on Sultan Mahmud's march 214.

Mansura, ruler of: escaped to forests on approach of Mahmud 213, had given up Islam (Sunnism and had become Shiite or Ismaili) 213, Muhammad Bin Umar Ali Bin Umar became 197.

Mansura, Habari ruler of: Ismailis of Multan concentrated and helped to overthrow him 214.

Mansura, sacking of: attributed to Abdul Razaq Vazir of Mahmud of Ghazni 219, Ghazni's control over Sind not enforced since 222, Ghaznavids had no control over Sind since then 224, Mahmud went to Multan after 212, there is hardly any doubt by Mahmud of Ghazni 215.

Mansurah towns: described in geographical work Asar-ul-Bilad wa Akhbar-ul-Bilad 268.

Marand: Usman Marandi was from there and left 233-34.

Marmod: Jurz proceeded as far as 149.

Marv: potters art spread 18, Yaqoob Hamavi wrote encyclopedia at 248.

Marwar: Allauddins gave it in jagir to Ghiasuddin Balban 258, local uprising was helped by 154, Rudradaman added it to his domain 104.

Marwar, Raja of: Nagar Parker and Amerkot were under his possession 204.

Marwar, ruler of: helped rebellions in Sind and took part in wars with Arab troops 154, local uprising was supported by him 156.

Marwar, Hindu ruler of: Junaid, Hakam and Amar attacked on 156.

Marwar Fort: inscription on a brick in Sindhi language on it states its repair on behalf of Sammas 358.

Marv: Junaid died in 153.

Mashhad: Syed Yakoob and Syed Ishaque came from 360.

Massaga: Alexander massacred 7000 Indians at 76.

Mastung: Shah Beg and Muhammad Muqem left Qandhar and reached 363.

Mathelo: its founding by Jam Parian 113, Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sanjar extended his kingdom to 352, was a Mahal of Bakhar Sarkar 375.

Mathelo, Mahars of: heavy massacring on them 389.

Mathila: Abul Hassan was sent to subdue 222.

Mathura: Kushan Empire extended upto 110, Menander's Empire extended up to there 91.

Matli: Ren separated from main stream between it and Tando Muhammad Khan 386.

Matli Taluka: Tharri capital of Ghiasuddin Daud was in 233.

Mauryan Empire: its fall 88.

Mecca: birth of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) at 116, Hijrat from there to Madina 118, its conquest by Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) 119, Sayyid Muhammad Yousuf Jaunpuri proclaimed himself a Mahdi at 348, Shah Beg's body was sent for burial to 383.

Media: Zoroaster born in 65.

Mediterranean: Wild purple pea distributed to Sub-Continent from 17.

Mediterranean Coast: South Arabians found land routes to 63.

Mediterranean islands: Fatmid Khalifas controlled 200.

Mediterranean Sea: Daric currency in silver and gold introduced 70.

Mediterranean Sea ports: marine connections with outside world 72.

Medi culture: comes to an end 38, matures in South Baluchistan 38.

Meluhha: contacts with Mesopotamia 34.

Memphis: Indus mouth and Sind played part in trade transfers from 63.

Mesopotamia: Asphalt comes from 43, contacts with Amri and Mohenjo Daro 42, Kulli culture ware travelled to Iran from 39, land routes were developed by Darius I connecting it with outside world 66, maritime relations with Indian sub-continent 24, maritime relations re-established with India via Sind 71, matting wall and reed made doors, mats imported to Mohenjo Daro 42, phase-I—A of Amri culture contemporary to early Dynasty—II 30, rule of Sargon Agade and contacts with Meluhha, 34, trade contacts with Indus culture and contacts with the Indus civilization 40.

Mesopotamian merchants: Brahmin brought to the sub-continent by them 88.

Mesopotamian trade: Second wave with Indus valley 47.

Mesopotamia ware from: Harappa pottery has affinities with 53.

Microlithic Rajistan: should serve example for exploration in Thar desert 17.

Microlithic Sites: located at Bagor in Rajistan 17, and near Layari river 7 miles of Karachi 32.

Middle East: Copper and bronze tools travelled to 39, domestic animals tamed in 13, Domestication of fish sheep and then goat 17, earliest contacts not with Harappans but with Pre-Harappan Amrian culture of lower Indus 44, food producing revolution not reconcilable 13, Jericho was the earliest city in 15, mud brick and clay houses constructed in 13, Neolithic period 12, revolution as shown in excavations 13, stage of culture 17, Oxen drawn plough used 20, pig domesticated 51, plain hand made pottery 13, wheel in general use 22.

Mihran, western bank of: Junaid camped at 148.

Minagara: capital of Gondophares 99, held by Parthians 101.

Mirpurkhas Stupa (Kahu-jo-Daro): its construction and Cousens opinion about 110.

Mithi: route of Muhammad Tughlaq from Cambay 301.

Moabite stone inscription: represented Brahmi 88.

Mohenjo-Daro: advanced civilization arose 15, axe like objects unearthed not true axes 32, beginning of Harappan culture and flourishing 36, bronze found in lower levels 22, buffalo domesticated 51, building and scaling of the great bath and enlargement of granary 43, building of citadel of granary 42, burnt and non-existent 55, camel was not beast of burden at 51, city life comes to end, rejected 54, contacts with first dynasty of Babylonia 50, contacts with Mesopotamia 34, 42, copper and bronze tools come from 39, cotton fibre from, was a developed type 37, destruction 51, earliest findings of cotton 20, early and intermediate equates Kulli-Mehi culture 30, early incised mat pots 42, early phase-III 35, early stage but date highly controversial 38, 46, elephant, camel and pig bone occur in

upper layers 51, Gordon dating 42, in intermediate phase 49, Late Stone Age 24, Lingum worship goes back to 192, lower layers possibly be older than Amri 24, lower strata excavation can prove stone Age 29, 30, Mackay's early phase-I 43, Mackay's depth 50, MASCA connections and dates 41, Neolithic Age included in Chalcolithic Age 14, population equal to Shikarpur of a century ago 41, pottery motifs stand apart 38, Radio Carbon dating 36, Radio carbon dates for the Late phase 51, report of Messrs Hunting 9, rise of sea level 8, stone mat pots representing matting walls and reed bundle door ways of Mesopotamian huts imported found from its lowest level 42, stone nodules of fine flint worked at Rohri imported 28, structural depth 42, stupa constructed by Kushans 105, tribes that finally sacked it 48, Vasudeva-I's coins found at 105, after its fall was never occupied until Kushans built stupa 55, Zebu cattle domesticated 37.

Mohenjo-Daro, Citizens of: Junkar people allied themselves with 55.

Mohenjo-Daro, fall of: Indus valley became illiterate with 56.

Mohenjo-Daro, sacking of: called late-I Period by Mackay 54.

Mohenjo-Daro seals: humpless bull on them of western Asian origin 6, single horned rhinoceros shown in 294.

Mol: stone Age sites 10.

Mongol Court: Malik Balban Kishlu Khan sent his son to 262.

Mongol Pura: Jam Feroz assigned them a separate quarter in Thatta called as 373.

Morontobara harbour: Nearchus reached 81.

Morocco: Ibn Batuta started his travels and returned to 293, 297.

Mughalwara: Syed brothers Ahmed and Muhammad left Iran reached Samui and settled in 362.

Muhammad Tur: brothers of Hamun ruled from 231, Soomras shifted capital to Thatta from 279.

Muhammad Tur, destruction of: Samui was founded after 333.

Muhammad Tur, erosion of: Soomras found Thatta after 359.

Muhammad Tur ruins: not explored and dated 231.

Muhammad Tur Soomra capital: its decline 296.

Muhammad Tur or Mohatam Tur or Shah Kapur: Soomras shifted capital from Thari to 257.

Mula Katiar: Muhammad Tughlaq's route from Cambay 301.

Mulla Pass: Scythian tribe moved into Sind via 92, trade route between Mesopotamia and Indus valley 47, travelling route of Ancients 16.

Multan: Abu Dulf Musar Arab traveller came to 181, Hindu temple described in great details in his travels. Hudud-al-Alam 197, Abu Nasar took expedition against it but on his return it revolted 22, Ain-ul-Mulk Multani held various posts 319, Ali Mirmakh was appointed to look after it and crush Ismailis 236, Allauddin sent his brother with 40,000 troops to capture 273, he undertook a purification campaign 275, Al-Kitab-al Yamini (Arabic) important source on Ghanavis and Mahmud expeditions to 221, Amir Timur reached and massacred all soldiers 340, Arabic and Sindhi was spoken in 197, Babur asked Shah Hassan to capture it 389, Banu Nunbah took over and ruled 191, 201, Bashari describes 203, became independent of Abbasid caliphate 180, 187, Bhatinda was on midway between it and Sind 205, Book of Roads and Countries gives information on 180, captured by Qarmatis (Ismailis) 202, Chach proceeded against and subdued 123, city and its temple deserted 192, contention arose between Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) and Sher Khan due to proximity of 262, Dahar ruled 129, 130, decline of Arab power in 177, described by Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri 198, described in Hudud-al-Alam 201, described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik 185, 193, described in map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197, doors shut to Mughira 172, Fatmid Dynasty exercised influence on 200, Feroz Shah sent his agent at 307, Feroz Shah Tughlaq left Sind for Delhi via 328, fief of Lahore was removed when he was at 256, Ghazi Malik looted convoy carrying horses and taxes from 280, Ghazni ruler succeeded occupying 243, gold recovered from 141, Governor of Debalpur and Lahore captured 339, Hisham conquered 163, Ibn Haukal

visited and does not mention Karmati rule at 202, Ibn Al Haytham succeeded establishing his power in 199, Ismailis got set back with its fall 209, they survived upto Allauddin's times 275, Ismailis Imam sent Jalam with troops to capture 202, Ismailism survived inspite of sacking of Mahmud of Ghazni 238, Jats inhabited between it and Mansura 215, they made guerilla attacks on Mahmud of Ghazni during his march to 219, Khafif or Umer may have been ruling 237, Khan-i-Azam was governor of some parts of Sind with headquarters at 320, Khusru Parvez stamped silver and gold coins at 118, Kishlu Khan Nagar asked Balban to bestow him 260, he was defeated in a battle near 285, Mahmud Ghazni's army was harassed by Jats till he reached 213, he exacted 2 million dirhams from population by force at 205, he marched along the river Indus to 214, he ordered to build 1400 boats with steel spears and knives 219, he sacked it 200, he went there 212, his coins show it as a part of his empire 220, his generals assumed independent power in 242, his third expedition against 211, males between 7 to 70 were made prisoners 390, Malik Balban Kishlu Khan got 261, he became disloyal to Delhi having taken possession of 262, he held 262, Malik Saifuddin Hassan the Qarlugh held 259, he abandoned the city of 259, Malik Sher Khan ousted Qarlughs from 262, man pretending to be Tarmashirin stayed in 286, Mansura became the centre of Ismaili activity after Mahmud of Ghazni sacked 215, Masudi describes Budh lying between it, Makran and Mansura 194, he found Abul-Lubab ruling 191, 194, he saw descendants of Samaah Bin Loi Bin Ghatils ruling 191, 194, he visited and described 193, Masumi wrongly states that Nusrat Khan was given 10,000 troops to govern 272, Mongol army invested 263, they always attacked 259, they attacked and Governor fled to Lower Sind 260, they proceeded to Delhi after subduing 285, they raided via Bolan and Gomul passes 253, their route was via Ziarat and Duki 259, Muhammad Bin Adi shifted to 170, Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered 141,

he conquered Barham, Baghrur and Dalilah on his way to 141, he returned to Alore and Baghrur from there 142, Muhammad Ghori conquered 236, he subdued Ismailis in 225, Muhammad Tughlaq dropped massacre in 285, to attack Thatta he summoned boats from 301, 302, occupied by Budhan Khan a Sindhi from Uch 346, Pir Shams Subzwari came to 209, he continued his preaching in 242, he died at 268, pre-Indus Kot Diji sites at Jalalpur in 39, Qabacha conquered declared independence 243, he retreated to 244, Qalandar Shahbaz was probably in 235, he came to 265, his arrival there in company with Syed Jalaluddin Makhdoom Jahanian of Uch 248, he left and died at Sehwan 267, Qarlughs expelled 260, Rai Sahra drives out Shaikh Yousuf Qureshi from 347, Raja Bal was invited to accept Druzism and help its expansion 221, rebellious attempts helped Soomras 262, remained a part of Arab Empire 177, rise of sea level 8, Ruknuddin Ibrahim left Delhi and took shelter at 272, ruled by Samaah Loi 191 and his descendants 194, separates from Sind 180, served as refuge zone for Muslim heretics 275, Shah Hassan heard the news of Rana Khangar's threat on return from 391, he planned to conquer 389, he sent envoy to the court of Babur before his march on 390, Shahu Lodhi expelled Qawamul Malik from 297, Shaikh Ibn Soomar Raja Bal was ruling 220, shortest route to Ghazni from 215, Silsilat Al-Tawarikh describes 183, Sindhi was spoken at 198, Soomra Rajpal Shaikh was ruling 227, Sun-god temples at 76, subjugation by Mahmud 206, Sultan Muhammad met Qalandar Shahbaz at 265, Sultan Nasiruddin left Delhi to visit 261, he marched on 262, Sultan Nusurah Shah Tughlaq sent Khizir Khan to control 341, Syed Hyder Bin Syed Mir Ali Hussaini came to 340, Tajuddin Abu Bakar attacked 256, this was not only Muslim country sacked by Mahmud 216, trio of Biji Rai, Rajpal and Daud against Mahmud 205, Tughlaq Empire included 293, 294, Vazier Khan requisitioned fleet of five thousand boats from 322, Vaser is called Persian satrap 118, was delivered from the hands of

- the Qarmatis 238, was a dependency of Sind 119, was given in the Jagir of Tajul-Malik Kafur 278, was a Ismaili (Qarmati) strong-hold like Sind 236, was kept under the Governorship of Al-Shariq Malik Mahmood Hassan 345, was a principality in Chach's Sind 194, was a province of Rai Sehras Kingdom 118, was situated on the left bank of Indus 119, was under Sassanid Persia 118, was under sea 9, Yakoob took no interest in 186.
- Multan, assistant commander of: had commander Bahzad Assassinated 297.
- Multan branch of Suhrawardi sect: lost its importance 332.
- Multan, capture of: Shah Nama does not mention 389.
- Multan city: was converted into hell due to plunder and slaughter 390.
- Multan, conquest of: Shah Hassan proceeded to crush Khengars of Cutch after 391.
- Multan Division: included whole of Eastern and Southern Punjab upto Kashmir border but not North and North-West Punjab 123.
- Multan expedition: Muhammad Tughlaq led himself to 297.
- Multan, fall of: Amirs and richmen settled in Uch 220, many courtiers moved to Uch 207, assigned to Pir Muhammad and Amir Timur 344, to Shah Hassan 390.
- Multan forces: Jam Banbhiniyo was repelled by 318.
- Multan fortification: Mongol forces ordered to destroy 263.
- Multan, Government of: Shah Hassan appointed Dost Mir Akhur and Khawaja Shamsuddin Mehhuni to 390, took action against Sind on complaints of certain vested interests 317, was given to Bahram Khan Aiba 282.
- Multan, Governor of: addressed letters to Sultan Feroz to crush Banbhiniyo 320, Amadul-Mulk was appointed as 297, appealed Feroz Shah to help Hamir 314, Arkali Khan was appointed as 272, Bakhar and Schwan were not kept under him 345, Banbhiniyo defeated Hamir inspite of his help 312, Barni mentions Malik Kafur at 273, declared independence whenever Khalifa was weak 177, denied all accusations of Jam Juna 317, fled to Lower Sind 260, gave battle to Mongol general 269, Imad-ul-Mulk Sartez was at 286, informed the populace of Chachkan that Jam Juna was honouring the treaty with the Delhi sultanate 321, instructed military officer about expedition against Sind 315, Jam Juna wrote him informing his policy 316, Jam Unar wrote him showing willingness to submit to the Delhi Emperor 315, Kaikhusru was appointed as 269, Khan-i-Azam was 320, Kishlu Khan was appointed as 284, letter of recommendation about Hamir Soomro Dodo was written when Mahru was working as 318, Mahmood Ka-Aan was appointed as 265, Malak Harnimar was appointed as 273, Malik Ghazi wrote him to avenge the death of Sultan 280, Masumi describes Gazi Malik Tughlaq as 270, ordered two rebellions who were killed and skinned to be buried 284, Qawamul Malak Maqbool was appointed as 286, sent troops to crush rebellion of Jam Unar 291, Sultan Muhammad came as 265, Sultan Muhammad appointed suitable and trustworthy person as 285, Sultan Safar was appointed as 261, Taj-ul-Malik Kafur was appointed as 276, was called to the court at Delhi and assassinated 269.
- Multan, Governor of Delhi Sultan: Shaikh Yousuf Qureshi was not made 347.
- Multan, Hindu principalities: Muhammad Ghori reduced 236.
- Multan, Idol of: Bashari states that Muslims always threatened to destroy in case of threat from Hindu rulers 203.
- Multan Ismailis: Mahmud made second expedition against 206, he failed to subdue them completely 220.
- Multan, Khanqah of great Shaikhs: was put on fire and people taking shelter there were massacred 391.
- Multan Langahs: appeal made to Bahlul for help 347, gave shelter to two nobles expelled by Jam Nizamuddin 354.
- Multan, Maulana Muhammad Siddiq of: advised Sammas to get political advantage by giving daughters into marriage to Gujarat 348.
- Multan mosque inscription: show Tughlaq's order that he fought 29 battles with Taras (Mongols) and defeated them 271.
- Multan, Muslim States: included in the victims of Mahmud 217.
- Multan, people of: migrated to Mansura 207.

Multan, population of: was Shiite 202.
 Multan, Pro-Fatimid (Qarmatis) Kingdom: its falls at the hands of Mahmud 211.
 Multan, Raja Bal of: was invited to accept Druzism 208.
 Multan rebellions: Abu Ali Kotwal crushed them 222.
 Multan, ruler of: captured Lahore and NWFP 244, Firdausi made return visit accompanied by 112, Governor of Debalpur and Lahore captured Multan due to his differences with 339, Mahmud of Ghazni marched against 205, Masudi describes 198, Samaah moved to Multan and established as 189, surrendered before Mirza Pir Muhammad 339, was Ismaili or Qarmati 236, was Qarshi (Qureshi) 198, was sent to crush the rebellion of Balban Buzrig 260.
 Multan, Ismaili (Qarmati) rulers: Muizuddin Ghori wrested from 230.
 Multan, Qarmati ruler: Mahmud arrested 206.
 Multan Siege: Mirza Pir Muhammad laid 339.
 Multan soldiers: taken as prisoners 339.
 Multan, Soomra frontiers of: Muizuddin Ghori threatened 238.
 Multan temple: Abu Zaid Serafi describes 187, destroyed by Ismaili troops 202, Yakoob Bin Ishaque Kandi describes 185.
 Multan Hindu Temple: Al-Beruni found non-existing 205.
 Multan territories: Bahauddin Zakariya had a large following in 264, Samma ruler of Sind, joined Mongols and attacked 311, Sind tribes extended and opposed Arghoons 389.
 Multan throne: Hassan Langah occupied 347.
 Multan, Timur's attack of: Sind became independent after 340.
 Multan town: described in Asar-ul-Bilad wa Akhbar-ul-Bilad 268.
 Multan, troops of: Ghazi Malik succeeded against Khusru Khan with the help of 281, looted the public of Sehwan and Sukkur 316.
 Multanis: Kishlu Khan's army consisted of 285, led the middle wing of the army 322, shut doors to Muhammad Adi and defeated him 170.
 Mundigak: bull figure appears on pottery 25, came out of Late Stone Age 25, grains of club wheat (*Triticum compactum*) from 25, passed three of six

stages of Phase-I 25, Phase-I and-II 24, Phase-II ends 29, Phase-III 30, III-4, 31, III-5 33, III-6 ends 34, presence of sheep, goat, cattle and Indian Jujube (*Zizyphus Jujuba* or boar) 25, use of copper 22.

Murad Othi Village: Syed Muhammad and his son Ahmed settled at 334.

Mutalvi or Matiari Syeds: descendants of Syed Hyder bin Syed Mir Ali Hussaini 340.

Myos, Horms: Strabo found 120 ships sailing to India each year 98.

N

Nagar: Shaikh Mubarak Reli Sewistani left for 362.

Nagar Parkar: Early Stone Age tools from Luni river near 8, Mahmud bin Muzaffar Shah captured 362, Middle Stone Age tools found 11, Mirza Shah Hassan went to Gujarat via 393, Pre-Cambrian formation of 1, route of Muhammad Tughlaq from 301, Shah Hassan subjected Jareja and Sodha tribes 394, submerged by sea 28, was under possession of Raja of Marwar 204.

Nagar Parkar Chief: Phatu could be his grandson 239.

Nagar Parkar Soomra chief: he was Pithu or Phatu who conquered Cutch, destroyed Bhadresvara and returned to Nagar Parkar 239.

Naharwala: Mahmud's coins show as a part of his Empire 220, Patan was known as 394, Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind through 300.

Naharwallah: Khiwarizm Shah general attacked 246.

Naing: to have great potentials of Karazes 68.

Nainva: Roman Emperor defeated the Persian Emperor at 119.

Nakni (Nagar Parkar) Muhammad Tughlaq's route from Cambay 301.

Nal: contemporary of Phase I-Dat Amri 31, decorated red ware appears 36, Kulli patterns of ware found at 48, last days contemporary of developing Harappa 33, painted pottery culture ends 49, Tongau ware found at 36.

Nanakani: Sanghar extended his domain to 230.

Nandipuri, the king of: claimed defeat on Arabs 154.

Nara, Western: became an important channel 295, river took new course

- along the alignment of the 287.
- Nara Canal, Eastern: Sarswati flowed through the bed of 28.
- Nara canal, Western: Indus river changed its course approximately along 311.
- Narbada: Chandra Gupta-II annexed 109.
- Nari Hills: constituent of Khirther range 2, existence of life and plants 3, formation of 2.
- Nasarpur: Dodo-I extended his domain upto, doubtful 226, Shah Hassan marched from Thatta to Upper Sind via 388, he started marching to Thatta from 385, he started for Gujarat from 394, he was coronated at 385, Syed Muhammad Jaunpuri arrived in Thatta via 361, he reached at 362, was a Mahal of Nasarpur Sarkar 375.
- Nasarpur, founding of: attribution to Allauddin's general Nusrat Khan is incorrect 308, fort was built and town was found by Amir Nazar 307, shows that change of the course of river had stabilized 308.
- Nasarpur, Governor of: Amir Nasar was appointed as 307.
- Nasarpur Parguna: Shaikh Birkiyo Katiar came from village Katiar (not Mulla Katiar) in 372.
- Nasarpur Sarkar: consisted of seven Mahals 375.
- Nasarpur town: Nusrat Khan built 272.
- Nasarpur township: built by Feroz Shah Tughlaq 279.
- Nau Nagar: Bamia inhabitants of Bhodesar migrated to 297.
- Navalakh: Taghi's route from Gujarat to Sind, through 300.
- Navsari: Arabs advanced as far as 149.
- Nawabshah District: Indus river changed its course and deserted 311, Jam Unar established his rule in 289.
- Nawabshah Sammas: Governor of Multan warned them to be submissive 317.
- Nawabshah, Southern District: Malik Bahram appointed as Governor of 307.
- Nawanagar: Rawal occupied and established a new Jareja Samma dynasty 379.
- Near East: copper and bronze tools in 39.
- Nepal: Vikramditya-II conquered or raided 228.
- Nepal, Western Tarai of: Budha belonged to a tribe who ruled 67.
- Nerun: described in Kitab-Al-Masalik wa-al-Mamalik 193, described in map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197, Muhammad Bin Qasim returned to 137, he sent siege machines by river and himself advanced by land to 137, treaty with Hajjaj 137.
- Nerun, Buddhist Governor: accepted Jazia 135.
- Nerun, fort and town of: the Governor surrendered 137.
- Nerunkot: Syedna Ibrahim Shahid died in 185.
- Nerunkot: opened gates to Arabs 130.
- Nerunkot (Hyderabad): route followed by Feroz Shah from Sonda to Sehwan 308.
- New Delhi: Al-Beruni's India reprinted from 211, Congress of Asian Archaeology's decision about division of Stone Age 7.
- Newzealand: Neolithic stage of culture in 17.
- Nile: advanced civilization arose in 15, Daric currency in silver and gold introduced in 70, plan of Skylax to connect the Red sea with 69, settlements on elevated area of and urban life 20, ships upto 200 tons built to navigate 65.
- Nikalia (Jalalabad): Alexander at 76, his voyage to Patala 78.
- Nilma: Junaid conducted successful expedition against 148, Muhammad Bin Qasim reduced 141.
- Nimruz: shortest route to Makran from 117.
- Nimruz, king of: King Sheharas-II lost his life in a fight with him 116.
- Nindovari Domb: flourished as per Radio carbon dating 47.
- Ninevah (Nimrud): the Indus mouth and Sind played part in trade transfers from 63.
- Nishapur: Ahmed Ibn Abdullah Al Dehali a Sindhi scholar died in 199.
- North West Districts of the Punjab, See Punjab, North West Districts.
- North India, See India, North.
- North Western India, See India, North Western.
- North Western Province: Kushan Empire extended from 109.
- North Western Sub-continent, See Sub-continent, North Western.
- Northern Africa, See Africa, Northern.
- Northern, Gujarat, See Gujarat, Northern.
- Northern Hyderabad, See Hyderabad, Northern.
- Northern Sind, See Sind, Northern.
- Nundara: contemporary of Phase-I D at Amri 31, early contacts with Amri 31, shows bands of Sigma, lozangos, chorrons and chequered board panels

31.
 Nur, valley of rivers of: Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 217.
 NWFP: Asoka's governor at 87, Azes-II ruled 98, Huns had temporary succession 116, Nasiruddin Qabacha captured 244, Persian Empire included 115, smelting of iron reached 59, was under Yalduz 244.

O

Oman: Budail was sent from there to raid Debal 135.
 Orangi: ground and polished stone axe found at 32.
 Orietai (Las Bela district): Alexander marched to subdue 80, Leonnatus was left to fight with tribes 82.
 Orissa: Pali was the language of area 67, was part of Samudra Gupta Empire 109.
 Osmanji Buti: preceding Harappan culture 20.
 Oudh: Ain-ul-Mulk Multani held various posts in 319, Vazir Khan Jahan arranged enforcements from 325.
 Oxus: Arab Empire extended to 125, Arab expedition was sent to 134, Daric currency in silver and gold was introduced in 70, Sassanid ascendancy in 106.
 Oxus region: Huns of Tatar origin from, defeated Persian King Feroz 112, Zoroaster lived in 65.
 Oxydarke, principality: Aledander defeat- ed 77.

P

Padhragah: destroyed to break Sindhi Samma power in Cutch 202.
 Pagal: Nearchus fleet collected water from 81.
 Pakistan: Junkar invaders used chariot via-a-vis foot soldier of 55, land routes developed by Darius-I connecting present Pakistan with outside world 66, Neolithic Period in 4, Shaphur-II took many Indian scientific works from present Pakistan 109, there were thick forests with elephants in Sind and the rest of 66.
 Pakistan, West: the earliest Neolithic settlements 13, flake tools and core found in 11.
 Pakistan Makran, See Makran Pakistanian.
 Palestine: Adze-axe and dirks parallel brought by traders to Mohenjo-Daro 50.
 Pamir: nine Chinese monks returned from 111.
 Panari: Raydhan's fourth son was given

twelve villages near 244.
 Pandhiwahi: great potential of Karazes at 68, Tongau ware found at 36, Vase at Periano parallel to 44.
 Pandhi Wahi, See also Wahi Pandhi.
 Panipat, first battle of: Babur won against Ibrahim Lodhi 390.
 Panj-Mahiyat: Chach planted a tree on a stream called 123.
 Panjnad: annual behaviour of the river and growing of crops 20, Peithon was designated the Governor of Sind below 77, there were 4 states of Sind between it and sea 119.
 Para: identified as Parkar 255.
 Para, Pithadeva of: Cutch was invaded by him 255.
 Paradan, vassals and chiefs of: they congratulated Narisih 108.
 Pari Nagar: its decay 296, its destruction 249, its founding 112, Jalaluddin devastated 247.
 Pari Nagar port: situated on the coast of Rann of Cutch 71.
 Paris: Abu Zaid Sarafi travels published from 187, Jamu-ul-Tawarikh earliest texts were published from 277, Muruj-ul-Zahab published from 193, 194, 198, Silsilatul-Tawarikh published from 182, 183, 198.
 Parkar: Para is identified as 255.
 Partha: Mithradates-II ruled 92.
 Parthian territories: Azes-II ruled 98.
 Pat: was a Mahal of Schwan Sarkar 375.
 Pat, District of: Hussamuddin Mirak was given as Jagir 386.
 Patala: Alexander constructed harbour and dockyard at 79, he proceeded to 78, he started home journey from 79, he took great booty from 79, Appolodotus established city of Demetris, probably at the site of 90. Demetrius reached 90, Diodorus calls it Tauala 79, deputation of Sindhi Bikhshus to Ceylon from 91, digging of wells by Alexander's army around 79, reverted after Alexander's departure 80, Saca kingdom was established at 93, was a Buddhist centre 76.
 Patala, guerillas of: attacked Alexander's working parties 79.
 Patala, Governor of: Menander appointed Appolodotus as 91.
 Patalene (Sind Delta): Demetrius-I conquered it 90, Scythian tribe took its possession 92.
 Pataliputra: Buddhist council met at

- 88, Daimachus was sent as an ambassador to 87.
- Patan: known as Naharwala or Anhilavada 393, Muhammad Tughlaq arrived in 300, he stayed and reorganized the admissions 300, his route from Cambay to 301, Shah Hassan on the farman of Humayun started for 394, twelve years old Burhanuddin, with his mother reached 340.
- Patan, fort of: Shah Hassan occupied 394, was surrendered to Shah Hassan on payment of 130,000 Feroz Shahi Tankas 394.
- Patgodh: Samma brothers of Sind established principality at 182.
- Patri: Karandev assigned land to Harpal Deva in 229.
- Pella: Alexander-III was born at 75.
- Pennsylvania, University of: Radio Carbon dating of Kot Diji 35, Radio carbon dating of Late Kot Diji 47.
- Periano: affinity as contacts with Harappa 35, Chanhudaro contemporary of 42, painted pottery culture came to an abrupt end 49, parallel with Kulli and Pandhi Wahi 44.
- Persepolis: burnt by Alexander 75, ivory from Sind and timber from Gandhara transported to 66.
- Persepolis (Iran), Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri of: wrote Kitab-ul-Aqalim and Kitab Masalik-Al-Mamalik on geography 198.
- Persepolis inscriptions: Gandhara, the Punjab and Sind as parts of Darius' domain 70.
- Persia: Alexander reached Susa in 82, annexed to the Arab Empire 121, Appollonius wandered in, to learn mystic and meditation 100, Bahram-V ruled 112, climax of Sassanid power in 115, Darius Greek version of Dara-yous as known in 68, Harmazd ruled 108, Harstar's stable was filled with the horses from 117, Ibn Batuta visited 293, its Emperor's initial defeat at the hands of Arabs 120, Karazes introduced in 68, Khwarizm Shah Dynasty ruled 246, Makran and Kirman were subject to 119, Masudi, its national completed his travels of Asia, the Indo-Pak Subcontinent and East Africa 197, Nizari Ismaili Dawa had headquarters at Almut in 208, Sassanids established ascendancy over areas near 106, Shahpur-II ruled 109, Shahpur-III ruled 111, Xerxes ruled 72, Zakariya from Kasmin a town in it wrote Ajaib-ul-Makhluqat wa Gharaib-ul-Maujudat 267.
- Persia, Eastern: rise of Parthians 61.
- Persia, Emperor of: travelled into India 112.
- Persia, history of: Ctesias of Cindas wrote 71.
- Persia, king of: conquered Kushan principalities, Turan, Makran but not Sind 106, Rais were not satrapies of 115, received an Embassy from Pulakesir-II 118, White Hun Miharagula became the 115.
- Persia, Meds of: Xerxes army included 72.
- Persia, Mongol king of: Rashiduddin Fazlullah Hamdani became Vazir of 277.
- Persia-Sind Conflicts: Zainul-Akhbar has reference on it 223.
- Persian Empire: annexed to the Arab Empire 121, Ardasir-II ruled over it 110, comparison arises 121, death of last Sassanid king and complete Arab control over 125, included areas west of Indus 115, its fall 122, laid low by the Arabs 120, recruited Jats of Sind and Punjab in army 120, Sind and Cutch were annexed to 70, Sind still its part is not certain 110, Skylax's voyage to open water route with 70, western parts of Sindhu valley were in possession of 114.
- Persian Gulf: Almut Fidais came to join Bhim Dev via 237, Arab troops and boats were destroyed by the Cyclone in 166, beginning of Ismaili sect in 199, Buzrig Bin Shaharyar plied vessels to China and Japan from 192, Greek mariners crossed mouth of 93, Greek, Phoenician and Arab mariners maintained connections with 72, Jats of Sind were moving along 105, Nearchus reached Dridotis on 82, transportation to it via Indus 66, Voyage of Nearchus to 80.
- Persian raids: account of Sind 287.
- Peshawar: Skylax entered Indus near 70, his flotilla was probably built near it 70.
- Peshawar, Pakitan Historical Conference: Daudpota read his paper at 250.
- Peshawar, rebellions of: Abu Ali Kotwal was to crush 222.
- Peabla (Mexico): Oldest maize came from 15.
- Phison (Indus): separated Sind, the Huns from all countries of India 116.

Pirak: Iron Age at 60, Iron Age in Sind is computed from 64, Radio Carbon Dating of 60, smelting of iron 59.
 Pito-Shih-to: one of 4 states of Sind 119.
 Poitiers, victory of: Expansion of Arab Empire in the west checked by 153.
 Patogh: Mod and Manai took refuge at 171.
 Patogh, Chawra Chief of: Lakho Ghurano left four sons from his daughter 170.
 Poura (Bampur): Alexander arrived at 82.
 Pratia Thara Empire: Arab Governor attacked it but was repulsed 174.
 Pro-Fatimid States: beginning of their conflict with Abbasid States 200.
 Psitoukis: an island near the mouth of Indus, Nearchus entered the sea at 79.
 Ptolemaic Kingdom: its destruction by Augustus 100.
 Punar: Rayadhan's kingdom was divided and his son Hotha got it 243.
 Punjab: Ain-ul-Mulk hoped that Hamir Dodo would save it from nuisance of Bambhiniyo 318, Alra (Alore?) is put between it and Kashmir 188, Aradashir Babagan conquered 106, Asoka's Governor at 87, Babur after occupying it asked Shah Hassan to capture Multan 389, Bitumen for sealing the Great Bath obtained from 43, Delhi lost most of it 263, Devnagri type of alphabet used 69, Early Stone Age tools from 8, formed the 20th Satrapy 70, founding of Harappa in 35, hunting forest culture in 21, Jalaluddin set out for 246, Jam Bambhiniyo raided Mongol army and attacked 318, he attacked it several times 314, he attacked it 333, Junkar people moved to 49, Kharoshthi script disappeared 106, Late stone age 25, Menander became the ruler of 90, Mesolithic man moved to Sind from 9, migration of new people to 35, Mongol attacks on 254, Nilli, Ravi and Mura breeds of buffalo raised in 112, Pir Shamsuddin Sabzwari was deputed for preaching in 268, plain unpainted pottery of 65, plan of Skylax to control 69, revolted against Greeks 83, Sakas (Scythians) advanced to 95, second post-Harappan wave of migration from Iran 56, Sikh population belong to Jatt section of 45, smelting of iron in 59, Stone Age in 29, textile and spices chief exports during Roman times 47, third wave of migration from Iran 57, was a part of Darius' dominion 70, wild sheep roamed in 13.
 Punjab, Chuhras and Sikhs of: Tape Hissar people's ethnic relationship with 45.
 Punjab, East: Chach planted a tree close to the Kashmir Hills in 123, was under Mongol control 263.
 Punjab, East, Hindu ruler of: Junaid, Hakam, Amar attacked 156.
 Punjab, Eastern: one of eight Prakrits used in 275.
 Punjab, Eastern and Southern: Multan Division included the whole of 123.
 Punjab, Governor of: Abul-Qasim Mahmud was appointed as 222, Amir Timur was appointed as 340, exercised no influence in Sind 225.
 Punjab, Hindu ruler of: his predecessor joined Bhatia ruler against Sabkatgin, Alaptagin and Mahmud 206.
 Punjab, Ismailis of: collected at Delhi and massacred a Friday congregation 235.
 Punjab, Jats of: recruited in Persian army 120, joined Arab forces 120.
 Punjab, Khokhars of: asked Deputy Governor of Kabul to attack Sind 345, they attacked Lahore 345.
 Punjab, Lohanas of: Pir Shamsuddin Sabzwari converted them to a new sect called Noor Bathshi 268.
 Punjab, Lower: Eudamus departed from 84.
 Punjab, North West: Multan Division did not include 123.
 Punjab, North Western: One of eight Prakrits in Sub-continent used in 276, western Apabhramsa was a Prakrit embracing it 275.
 Punjab, North Western Districts: Huns had temporary success in 116, Persian Empire included 155.
 Punjab raids: carried out by Bambhiniyo in league with the Mongols 320.
 Punjab rivers: described in the map of Sind by Ibn Haukal 197, products reached Barbarican on the Indus Delta via 102.
 Punjab soldiers: Xerxes' army included 72.
 Punjab, Southern: Alexander marched 77.
 Punjab tiles: comparison of Kashi tiles from Hala or Sehwan with 365.
 Punjab, West: was under Mongol control 263.
 Punjab Western: Samudra Gupta did not rule 109.
 Puran or Kalab Sanghra fort: Sultan

Feroz ordered to be built 307.
 Puran, Eastern: Sarswati flowed via 29, was deserted for good 279.
 Puran, Eastern, Governor of: Nasarpur town was built when Amir Nasr was appointed as 272.
 Puran, Western: founding of Nasarpur on it 308, was abandoned 295, was deserted for good 279.

Q

Qalandar Shahbaz grave: Muhammad Tughlaq was temporarily buried at the western side of 308.
 Qalandar Shahbaz grave inscription: Commemorating its construction 315, shows that Makhdoom Jahania of Uch was the fief of Sehwan 277.
 Qalandar's premises: tomb of Muhammad Tughlaq was bulldozed for its face lifting 308.
 Qandabil (Gandava): described by Ibn Haukal 197, Mujib subdued it 133.
 Qandabil (Gandava), rebellions leader of: was over-powered by Hisham 163.
 Qandhar: Alexander conquered 76, Aryan expansion to 62, association of Parthians and Scythians in 97, Babur attacked 363, Demetrius, entered India at 90, Feroz's mother invited Shah Beg from 372, great Persian Poet Hafiz coming to Thatta was sent back from 334, Mahdi of Jaunpur left for 362, Mirkar Shakikh Mahmud Purani came to Sind from 389, Qazi Syed Shukrullah came to Thatta from 377, Scythian tribe moved into Sind via 92, 94, Shah Beg acted in Sind under Babur's pressure on 377, he died with the fear that Babur would make him vacate Sind like 384, he and Muhammad Muqem captured 364, they left 363, Shah Beg's movement from 363, he promised Babur to surrender 377, he was determined to evacuate and Babur was determined to capture 380, his people were losing faith in him due to Babur's pressure on 376, Syed Muhammad and his son Ahmed left Shiraz for Thatta via 334.
 Qandhar, Babur's second expedition: Babur became seriously ill in 370.
 Qandhar, fort of: surrendered to Babur 385.
 Qandhar, Governor of: Babur appointed his brother as 364.
 Qandhar-Herat Naib: he was Amir Zul-

Noon Arghoon when Sultan Hussain Mirza Baigra attacked Sind 356.
 Qandhar, keys of: Babur was handed over by Shah Beg 381.
 Qandhar Mughals (Arghoons): Darya Khan defeated them 358, made their influence felt in Sind 347.
 Qandhar, ruler of: he was Amir Zul-Noon not Shah Beg 357.
 Qartu: Babur heard about Shah Beg's invasion of Ghaha (Kahadi) and Baghban in 371.
 Qassah: Sind and Hind was lost to Arabs except 150.
 Qatarpun, Arab occupation: Biladuri and Masumi give its date 136.
 Qila Bist: tribes termed as Aryans came via 48.
 Qirat valley: Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 217.
 Quba-e-Mundrasa: built by Jam Salahuddin on the Makli Hills 352, constructed at the instructions of the eldest son of Jam Tamachi by Darya Khan Rahu 344, Masumi's chronology of Sanjar and Rayadhan comes from 352.
 Quetta: excavation at Damb Sadaat near 40, first evidence of pottery at Kile Gul Muhammad in 19, Mongol route to it was via Khojak Pass 259, new settlement at Damb Sadaat near 29, Radio Carbon Dating for Damb Sadaat near 31.
 Quetta Division: Mongols occupied 258.
 Quetta-Ziarat Valley: Juripar trees in 258, Mongols destroyed Juripur forests in 259, their full control not certain 259.
 Qusdar: Muslim states sacked by Mahmud 216.
 Qutubpur: Malik Goth was built near 351.

R

 Radhan: important town of this name survives 353.
 Radhanpur: known as Naharwala or Anhilvada 393, Shah Hassan started for Gujarat from Nasarpur by the way of 394.
 Rahim Ki Bazar: Jam Feroz collected troops and reached 378, Khengar controlled it 387, Khengar occupied it 378.
 Rahim Ki Bazar land routes: Jam Feroz could not have easily escaped to Cutch along 379.

- Rahimyar Khan: Bhatti Wahan is located 10 miles north of 389, Sind tribes extended into and opposed Arghoons 389.
- Rahimyar Khan District: Mahmud entered only on his return from Somnath 212, he marched through it on his way to Sind and Somnath 212.
- Rahman Village: Jam Feroz collected troops from 378.
- Raida Village: Punyo Narejo a sufi died and buried in 360.
- Rajistan: Iron Age 64, Iron Age in Sind is computed from 64, Microlithic sites at Bagor in 17, Middle stone age tools at Luni river in 11, plain unpainted pottery in 65, one of eight Prakrits used in 275, show gray ware connected with Iron age 59-60.
- Rajistan desert: Firishtha takes Sultan Mahmud via 214.
- Rajistan, Hindu ruler of: attacked by Junaid, Hakam, Amar 156.
- Rajistan, Western: one of eight Prakrits used in 276, was under sea 9.
- Rajputana: became independent 292, Jurz and his lieutenants over-ran 149, Rudradaman added it to his domain 104, use of bronze 22, Vabar was called Persian satrap 118.
- Rajputana, Western: Samudra Gupta did not rule 109.
- Ramal, Chawal: its Raja invaded Sind, occupied Budhia and attacked Rawar 131-32.
- Rana Ghundai: Phase (b) contemporary of Phase-II B at Amri 34, Phase-III A contemporary of Phase-II A of Amri 33.
- Rangpur: connected to Kathiawar with uniform culture 38-39, connected to Sind and Rann of Cutch 38, falling outside Indus valley is incorrect 38, in touch with Indus valley 59, pig domesticated 51, stone nodules of fine flint at Rohri exported to 28.
- Rangpur pottery: contemporary of Trihni and Jhangar 59, resembled Ravi 59.
- Ranikot Series: contain fossilized tress 1, continuation of same type 2, existence of plant and animal life 1, its formation 1.
- Rann: an active sea creek and without Cutch defence of Sind precarious 120, getting water from sea to Luni river 205, seismic activity raised its bed making it difficult to cross 230-31.
- Rann, Little: Separates Kathiawar from Cutch 204, Lakho Fulani crossed it to aid Junagadh chief 196, south of Cutch dried up 204.
- Rann of Cutch: Bhima's route must have been through Indian desert rather than 218, communication with Kathiawar and Cutch 29, completely dried up 59, difficulties of its navigation of 204, dried up during Rayadhan regime 235, Haig thinks Lake Sarki was the 148, Imperial army of Feroz Shah Tughlaq suffered calamities 323, Jam Feroz collected troops and reached Rahim Ki Bazar at edge of 387, loss occurred to Feroz army due to shortage of food and water in 322, Mahmud Begra crossed it and reached Thar and Parkar districts 354, he dispersed 40,000 rebels in 355, Mahmud of Ghazni reached Sind safely via 214, he took it while returning from Somnath 213, most suitable time to cross it 387, Muhammad Tughlaq expected resistance from Soomras on Sind border if he crossed it 301, navigable to small crafts 59, sea creek 28, shallow sea creek 117, Sindan possibly was Sindhuri along 180, transportation by it when it was a sea creek 28-29.
- Ravi designs: pottery of Rangpur-II and III resembled 50.
- Ravi ware: show similarity or affinities with Rihni ware 52.
- Rawar: Dahar's defeat and death by Arabs near 138, its location near Fateh Bagh 138, Raja of Ramal (Rawal) attached 131-32.
- Rawar, fort of: Daharsiah completed 130.
- Red Sea: Jewish merchants entered it on way to Sind and India 181, Periplus of Erythraean Sea a quick book to 101, Skylax's voyage from Pakistan to 66.
- Rel village: Shaikh Mubarak father of Abul Fazal and Faizi born at 362.
- Ren: separated from main stream between Tando Muhammad Khan and Matli and flowed to Koree Creek 386.
- Ren Branch: kept flowing as usual 279 m.
- Raini: Sarswati flowed through its bed 28 m.
- Roar: described in Kitab-Al-Masalik wa-al-Mamalik, 185, Muhammad Bin Qasim proceeded to 137, another name of Alore 140.
- Rohri: axe factories at 29, a bund near 177, flint factories at 14, flow of water

- to 178, Harappans used flint for stone tools from 42, list of tools with cores and flakes 12, process of making stone blades 29, stone nodules of fine flint exported 28, 29, tools made of cherty flint exported to Damb Sadaat from 32, use of cherty flint from 32.
- Rohri town: Syeds were ordered to settle in 381.
- Rohtak: Governor of Multan and Sind was assassinated near 269.
- Rojhan: Arab geographers included it in Sewistan or Sehwan 124.
- Rome: Plutarch died at 101.
- Rome, famous men of: Plutarch wrote their lives 101.
- Roman Empire: Shahpur-II seized Amida then a territory of 110.
- Roman Empire, Eastern: Yaqoob Hamavi was born in 248.
- Roman Byzantine Empire: building of Hagia Sofia at Constantinople in 115, climax of its territorial expansion 115.
- Rubies, Island: Biladhurri mentions it for Ceylon 134.
- Ruk: part of Indus water passed through 230.
- Ruk Station: touched by sea 8.
- Russia: was outside the invasion of Indus cities 52.
- Russia, Central: ancient Scythians arrived in Indus cities from 44-45.
- Russia, South: Shaft-hole axe originated in 49, the tribes termed as Aryans came via 48.
- Russian Turkistan, See Iranian Plateau.
- S
- Sabarmati river: Malik Goth was built on 351.
- Sabzalkot: Saraswati is located 8 miles north of 389.
- Sabzwari: Pir Sadaruddin was born in 276.
- Sadah, Amirs of: Taghi was supported by 299.
- Sadustan: a name used for Sehwan 138.
- Sagardiva (Cutch): Appolodotus conquered 70.
- Sahban: a name used for Sehwan 138.
- Sahta village: Tomb of Darvesh Nooh located near 337.
- Saindhavas: Arabs of Sind invaded it 155.
- Saindhavas, king of: Arabs defeated him 149.
- Sajan: first Parsee colony in the sub-continent 153.
- Sakadripa: Sind was named by the Indians as 95.
- Sakala: Nearchus reached at 81.
- Sakar-al-Med: name Sukkur is derived from 178.
- Sakar-al-Med, See also Sikar-al-Med.
- Sakastan, minister of: Shahpur Sakanshah was titled as 109.
- Sakaya, Khatirs of: Buddha belonged to ruling tribe of 67.
- Sakkah: Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered 141.
- Sakro: Shaikh Abu Turabi was assigned Jagir near 334, the date on his tomb 173, was a Mahal of Thatta Sarkar 375.
- Sakro Taluka: Darya Khan built Khan wah to irrigate the land in 373.
- Samana, Governor of: Malik Ghazi asked him for assistance to avenge the death of Sultan 280.
- Samma, Hindus of: rebelled against Sultan but were suppressed 292.
- Sambhar: Kumarapala empire included 141.
- Samma-Vali: as Mahal of Nasarpur Sarkar 375.
- Sammi Jagirs: remained in possession of Sodhas, Soomras, and Kalhoras till the end of British period 354.
- Samoi, Abbasi-Qazi's graveyard: Syed Ahmed Shirazi is buried at 344.
- Samui: may have been founded by Sammas outside Thatta 303, started dwindling 360, Sultan Nizamuddin shifted his capital to Thatta from 353, Syed Muhammad his son left Shiraz for Thatta via 334, Syed Yakoob and Syed Ishaque Mashhadi settled there 360, Syed Yakoob was buried in 360, two Syed brothers Ahmed and Muhammad left Iran and reached 362, was the Samma city 359.
- Samui, Sindhis of: Danger to rule of Shah Hassan 392.
- Samui town: was founded 333.
- Sanam, Hindus in: rebelled against Sultan but were suppressed 292.
- Sandat, ruler of: Firdausi made return visit accompanied by 112.
- Sandecha: Mongol troops advanced as far as 356.
- Sandila: Vazir Khan Jahan arranged enforcement from 325.
- Sanghao (NWFP): bone and charcoal findings at 10, cave excavation report of 10, the earliest stone age site in sub-continent 10, middle stone indust-

ries and principal tools at 11, Radio carbon dating is not given 10.

Sanghar District: ruins of Dilu Rai situated in 152.

Sankorah (Sakro): Daryan Khan built Khan wah to irrigate the land of 373.

Sann: formation of Ranikot series opposite it 1.

Sann, Syed Hyder of: destroyed boats of Sayyid Muhammad Yousuf Jaunpuri 348, died at Sann 393, was included in the disciples of Makhdoom Bilawal 382, opposed Argoon invasion in Sind 393.

Sapta Sindhu: Aryans were first settled in 53.

Sarai Khola: pre-Indus Kot-Diji site at 38.

Sarandeb: Chachnama mentions it for Ceylon 134.

Sarandepp: Med pirates of Debal looted the Arab ships returning from 133.

Saranga: Nearchus reached at 81.

Sarki Lake: connected with the Indus and Hakra 148, Haig thinks its location in Rann of Cutch 148, Jaisina was defeated in a battle on 148, may have been Chotiari close to Bahmanabad 148.

Sarwahi, Balochis of: rebelled against Shah Hassan 389.

Sarwan: Alexander army proceeded via 78, similarity with Booqan 178.

Sarswati: colonization by Harappan people 42, old bed of 28-29, its peripheral regions 39, Kalibangan located on its dried bed 38.

Sarswati — Ghaggar: dry sites show Grey ware connected with Iron Age 60.

Saurashtra: relations with Cutch 105, Kumarapala empire included in 241, Muslim records do not mention it 149.

Saurashtra, chieftain of: Muhammad Tughlaq moved against 301.

Saurashtra, Imperial Governor of: Cutch was under 111.

Saurashtra, king of: Arabs defeated 149.

Sauvira: Rudradaman added it to his domain 104, Saka ruled over it 105.

Scythia : Sind was called as 101.

Sehwan: Abdul Razak Vazir of Mahmud of Ghazni sacked 219, Ain-ul-Mulk administered 319, Alexander occupied 78, Allauddin Khilji sent Zyar Khan to subdue it 273, Amadul-Mulk Sarte's troops laid the siege of 291, Arab geographers called it Sindustan 138, beautiful city Soomras were settled in

207, Chachkans were informed to join Islam's armies when they arrived at 321, Chehlder, his brother and Mongols made it unapproachable 273, controlled by the Samma chief 308, Daharsiah ruled it 129, Darya Khan collected troops from 368, Daudpota calculates Janani three miles south of 207, did not come under the control of Al-Shariq Maluk Mahmood Hassan 345, Feroz Shah appointed Governors while on his way to 307, because Sultan and proceeded to 306, he entrusted its rule to Malik Ali Sher and Malik Taj Kafur 308, he halted there 309, Khutba read in his name 308, his coins were minted there 307, Ghazi Malik looted convoy from 280, Hindu historians called it Shiwan 137, Ibn Batuta saw Qalandar Shahbaz's Khanqah there 235, Imperial troops from Multan looted 316, Jam Feroz fled to 377, Shah Beg's officials informed about occupation of Thatta at 378, he retired to his Jagir in the village Ghaha (Kalan) near 368, Jam Unar did not establish his rule 289, Jats were taken from there to reinforce the Arab Army 137, Jhangar culture was coined from location of site Jhangara village 20 miles West of 60, Khilji tribe took shelter there 249, Kishlu Khan got Gurshasp buried there 284, Khwarizm Shah attacked 246, Larkana and Upper Dadu District became fertile upto 295, long stay of Feroz Shah there 309, Makhdoom Abdul Aziz settled in Ghaha (Kahan) near 369, Malak Rattan was killed at 291, Malik Ali Sher and Malik Kafur were appointed as Governors of 307, Mongols of Kabul may have attacked for booty 345, they invaded it 273, Muhammad Tughlaq ordered boats to come from 302, he received the news of Taghi's death at 309, he was temporarily buried at 308, Nusarat Khan was not given to govern 272, Qabacha conquered Sind upto 245, Qutlagh Khan's power is doubtful 261, raising of dome over burial of Muhammad Tughlaq 315, route followed by Feroz Shah from Sonda to 308, Sammas governed areas upto 333, Shah Beg captured 356, he occupied it 376, he punished the populace 383, he punished tribes on way to 383, he reached there 375, Shah Hassan reached 378, he march-

- ed to 388, Shaikh Ali attacked it 345, Shaikh Mubarak Reli was born at Rel, a village near 362, Sikandar took expedition against it 350, Syed Muhammad and Ahmed left for Thatta via 334, Syed Usman Marandi died at 267, twelve strong forts between it and Luk (Laki?) 250, Tughlaq Empire did not include 294, Upper Sind was conquered upto 243, various names used for 138, was a Buddhist centre 76, was the capital of Samsu 77, was in the jagir of Malak Rattan 291, was a Mahal of Sehwan Sarkar 375.
- Sehwan, fall of: no evidence that Zafar Khan invaded the Lower Sind after 273.
- Sehwan, faujdar of: Sammas avoided his relation with 317.
- Sehwan, fief of: he was Makhdoom Jahanian of Uch probably 277.
- Sehwan, fort of: Zakar Khan laid siege and conquered 273.
- Sehwan, Governor of: first appointment after many years 308, Jam Tughlaq appointed his brother as 346, Nusarat Khan is mentioned as 273, Sultan Safar was appointed as 261, Taj-ul-Malik Kafur was appointed as 276.
- Sehwan, Gumashita of: blamed Jams for his wrongs 317.
- Sehwan, Kashi tiles of: earliest example of 365.
- Sehwan, Raja of: became independent 273.
- Sehwan, representative of Sultan Jagir allotted to him usurped 317.
- Sehwan, sack of: Banbhiniyo is known for the 312.
- Sehwan Sarkar: consisted of nine Mahals 375.
- Sehwan Taluka: Middle Stone Age industries and tools at 11.
- Seistan: Abdullah Bin Amar penetrated 124, Alexander army proceeded via 78, annexed by Cyrus the great 67, Bahram Gor-II reconquered 108, Hassan Bin Sabah's Nizari group spread to 200, India was ruled from 99, Khalifa conferred it upon Yakoob Safari 186, migration of farmers to Sind through 23, Muslim State sacked by Mahmud 216, potter's art spread to 18, Rashid Bin Umar Jadidi proceeded to 129, Scythian and Parthian associated for centuries 97.
- Seistan, Scythian tribe of: came to Sind 94, their defeat 92.
- Sewistan: Arab geographers mention territories of 123, Chach proceeded against and subdued 123, Qabacha conquered it 243, Tughlaq Empire included it 293, was the capital of Budhia 123.
- Sewistan, Governor of: Malik Kafur was appointed as 273, Sultan Muhammad Tughlaq appointed a suitable person as 285.
- Shahbaz Garh: pillar inscriptions show influence of local languages on Pali 66.
- Shadadpur: Jhol road: ruins of Dilu Rai lie along 152.
- Shah Hassan: Jhangar culture was subsequent to lake dwellers 59, Trihni were found there show invasion of Indus cities 52.
- Shah Hussain (Thatta district): explorations suggest that there was flint chopping workshop at Tharo Hills near Gujo 21.
- Shah Tape (Iran): triple Jar found at 52.
- Shahi Tump: Archaic date, 39, beginning of 33, built on abandoned Kulli site 33, tribes from Khurab occupied 49, its end 33, tribes that sacked Mohenjo Daro moved to 48, triple Jar found at 52.
- Shahjo Kotiro: Kulli culture ware appears 39.
- Shah Yousuf Gardezi tomb: gives evidence of Kashi coming to Sind 234.
- Shal (Quetta): Shah Beg and Muhammad Muqeen reached 363, Shah Hassan left it to help Jam Feroz 378.
- Shal territories: Shah Beg lived under hardship at 371.
- Shiraz: Hafiz the great Persian poet died at 334, Muhammad Bin Qasim was joined with forces at 136, he conquered Kanzbur (Rajpur) after leaving it 136, Muqaddisi saw envoy of Sind at 203, Syed Muhammad and his son Ahmed left it for Thatta 334.
- Shiraz, province of: Khutba in Sind was read in his name 203.
- Shiwistan: Hindu historians called Sehwan as 137.
- Shorkqt, fief of: Jam Bayazid was allotted 354.
- Sialk: Assyrian seal is found at 52, iron starts superseding bronze 58, triple Jar found at 52.

Sialk bowl: proves new movement of Iranian people to sub-continent 58.
 Sibi: added to Sind 118, is Sindhi speaking 39, Jam Ninda sent troops to capture 356, Mirza Issa Turkhan was deputed to capture 356, possibly Dahar ruled it 129, Shah Beg moved to 371, he occupied it 363, Shah Hassan attacked tribes settled south of it 390, he divided to make it safe from any attack of Balochis 389, he joined his father at 372.
 Sibi, Balochis of: Shah Hassan crushed 382.
 Sibi District: Budh approximates present 194, Budhia consisted on 137, Iron Age at Pirak in 60.
 Sibi fort: Shah Beg captured 356, Shah Hassan strengthened 389.
 Sibi Mahal, Balochi villages: were difficult to subdue 382.
 Sibi: Nani's grave near 358, Sultan Muhammad was killed near 358.
 Sibi population: Shah Beg killed for seven continuous years 381.
 Sicadipa: Lower Sind was called as 101.
 Sicily, Norman king of: Idrisi completed his geographical work in the court of 230.
 Sidustan (Sehwan): described in Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik 185.
 Sijistan: Abdullah Bin Amar penetrated 124, Arabs conquered 124, Governor of Basra sent a force to 125, Yakoob Safari died in 187, he had to flee to 186.
 Sijistan, Governor of: forces proceeded to Kabul under him 127, Yakoob Safari was appointed as 186.
 Sikar-al-Med: Raverty argues about its meaning 178.
 Sikar-al-Med or Med's Bund: Imran built it for agricultural purposes 178.
 Sind: Abbasids had no hold on 181, Abbasid Caliphate was too weak to control 180, Abdullah a direct descendant of Ali visited 161, Abdul Razaq expelled majority of Arabs 219, Abu Dulf Masar visited 181, 197, Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri visited and met Ibn Haukal in 198, Abu Muslim Abdi was deputed to 159, Abu Nasar took expedition against 222, Abu Samad arrived in 174, he had old relations and influence in 179, Abu Ubaida, a renowned poet came to 191, Abu Zaid Seraj visited 187, accession of Chach to the throne

of 123, Ardasir did not conquer 106, advanced civilization arose in 15, after its conquest Arabs sent expedition against Kanauj 153, 154, Aibak did not conquer 243, Ainia determined not to leave 162, Ajaibul Hind has reference on 192, Alafi fled to 132; Allaudin did not come to 268, control of Delhi was lost on his death 278, he gave it to Ghiasuddin Balban in Jagir 258, his general Nusrat Khan never came to 308, Al-Mujam Ma'aist-Ajam has reference on 230, Amaro committed suicide while in 157, Anwar Bin Layth could not occupy 187, Amir Muawiya sent first expedition against 127, Amro made successive expeditions against 146, annexed to Persian Empire 70, appearance of poly-chrome and bichrome pottery 28, 9th Arab attempt to conquer 135, Arab conquest of 146, Arab control weakened in 156, Arabs lost territories and fell back upon 154, Arabs penetrated in 130, Arab power got a setback in 151, Arab soldiers settled in 144, Arabs started migrating from 151, areas conquered by Muhammad Bin Qasim were recovered by local chiefs 146, Arkali Khan invaded twice 272, Aryan expansion in 62, ass domesticated in 27, assigned to Aiyatockh 180, assigned to Fateh Khan 333, Asoka annexed 86, Asoka's governor ruled 87, Athiruddin and Yar Muhammad wrote some religious works after arrival in 369, attracted higher population 10, Azes I governed 96, Azes ruled it jointly with his father 97, he continued to govern 97, Aziliges ruled jointly with his father 98, Babur sent Gulbarg Begum to 386, Bactrian Greeks conquered 87, Badi-uz-Zaman Mirza came to 370, Banbhiniyo returned and ruled for 15 years 332, he was sent back from Delhi to rule 314, Banu Sammah had old relations with 188, Bashari Muqaddisi visited 202, became independent 74, 109, 146, 340, became a part of Timurid Empire 344, beginning of Painted Grey Ware at Lakhyopir in 64, behaviour of tribes of Western Hills 119, Beruni's Qanoon-i-Masudi describes 221, Bhatinda midway between it and Multan 205, Bhima made second attempt to conquer 219, Bhim Dev Solanki II was asked to attack 236, Biladhuri's report on 124, a book

named Panchtantra was taken from it and translated into Persian 115, "The Book of Roads and Countries" gives information on 180, Brahim was brought in 21, 88, Buddhism in 66, 20, 199, still flourishing in 109, 111, Buddhist monks or Bikhshus were powerful in 76, Bukayz Bin Mahn came to 147, Burgess information on Jats 215, Caliph Usman sent expedition against 125, called Scythia or the land of Scythians 101, centre of buffalo breeding 112, Chandragupta Mauraya's reign in 84, 86, his followers started guerilla activities 80, Chanesar ruled 245, he ruled at the time of attack of Jalaluddin Khawarizm Shah 263, changes in sea levels of 8, Chaulkaya marched on 218, Chinese pilgrims possibly visited 199, that city life came to an end in it is rejected 54, civil war between Arab tribes and natives 156, computation of iron age from Pirak in Rajistan 64, conditions brought Feroz Shahi invasion 314, continued to be governed by Peithon 82, continued to be ruled by Soomras 251, control over Cutch weakened 130, controlled by Demetrius family 90, copper and bronze used in 35, copper and bronze tools 39, courtiers of it ill-advised Feroz's mother against Darya Khan 372, crop plantation in 20, crude raft boat and fishing hook evolution in 10, cultural exchange of talents to Baghdad 173, Cutch island acted as bridge between it and Kathiawar 50, 90, Cutch had close connections with 204, Cutch was cut off from 231, Cutch was its part 119, Cutch population drawn from 221, Cyrus the Great never invaded 67, Darius III collected troops from it to fight Alexander 75, the date of domestication of camel not ascertained 56, death of Abu Hays a Muhadis in 167, death of Farrukhi, who mentioned Mahmud's attack on 221, death of Syed Muhammad Shirazi in 339, inscriptions of Debal mosque are the earliest in 192, decline of Arab power in 154, 177, decorated red ware appeared in 36, Delhi Sultanate could not have controlled 256, 263, 340, departure of Krateros from 78, a deputation apprised Khalifa of the problems in 160, descendants of Mundhar founded independent Kingdom in 151, described in

Al-Abaib Al Zakhir Wa Al Lubabal Fakhir 240, described in Hudud-al-Alam 201, destruction of Arab settlement in 172, developed good relations with Gujarat 346, Dinar commonly used in 191, divided into small principalities 106, 197, divisions of Pleistocene in 6, domestication of dog in 15, domestic animals tamed in 13, domestication of wild cattle in 13, earliest cotton findings in 20, earliest cattle in 13, earliest cotton findings in 20, earliest Hymns of Rig Veda give information on 61, earliest pottery in 17, early stone age tools found in 8, eastward migration of farmers bringing potter's wheel in 23, earliest route via Cutch to 117, Eastern Makran was part of 124, Elliot translated portions of Asar-ul-Bilad Wa Akhbar-ul-Ibad pertaining to 264, Elliot and Dowson translated portions pertaining to 267, enjoined complete independence under Soomras 224, Eratosthenes geography mentioned 87, evaded paying tribute to Ghazni 224, exact late stone age not determined for 12, existence of Zoroastrian temples in 267, expedition on it sent by Hazrat Ali 125, explorations and excavations may put back late Neolithic Age in 4, Fahein did not visit 111, farmers from South-East of Iran started settlements in 24, Fatmid Dais came to preach against Sunnite Abbasids 195, Fatmid Dynasty exercised influence on 200, Fayong with twenty-five Chinese monks possibly toured 112, Fazal bin Mahan established a kingdom in it or a part of it 174, he settled in 179, Feroz Shah Tughlaq left it for Delhi 328, he used full strength to conquer 322, different opinions about his intervention 319, end of his two year operation 328, a few Jain temples in 68, field peas migrated from Catal Huyuk to 17, first evidence of pottery in 19, it was the first to raise rebellion 292, first Samma dynasty of Cutch maintained relations with 170, fishing attracted Mesolithic population 15, food producing revolution in 13, formed western boundary of Chaulkaya's Empire 233, formed the 20th Satrapy 70, Ful was brought to 182, gained complete independence 331, Gajan and Otha line kept good relations with 342, General Ptolemy came 74, Ghaznavid Governors at

Lahore never attempted to control 224, 225, Ghoris occupied Debal and swept through 237, Gondopares conquered 100, he took over from Scythians 99, governed by Appollodotus 91, governed independently by Habari tribe 187, Governor of Khurasan attacked 160, Governorship of Kirman was awarded to Hisham in addition to 164, Greek civilization in 83, Gunero ruled 246, Habaris ruled independently 186, 197, 203, Haig's article "Ibn-i-Batuta in Sindh" covers it fully 203, Hakam collected Arabs from all over and settled in Mahfuza 152, he was despatched to conquer 150, Hamir Soomro left 314, he took shelter outside 291, hand made plain pottery in 13, Harappan culture broke up 52, Harsha was enemy of 117, Hashim an Ismaili Dai was sent to 188, Hemchandra had no contacts with 228, Hieun Tsang saw it strong and independent 117, he saw its bordering bank to the north-west which consisted four states 119, he saw a Sidra ruling 122, 123, he visited 122, Hisam Kharji leader came to 162, Housing Peshdadia (also Peshdad) invaded but was repelled from 65, Hun chief Tourmana annexed it and struck his coins 113, Hun menace had little effect on 115, hunting forest culture coincided with Kile Gul Muhammad 21, Ibn Batuta's book Rehla Vol II has a chapter on 303, he came to 293, he did not see paper currency in circulation in 287, he visited 303, Ibn faqih Hamadani describes its products, cities, geography, spices, animals and fruits 196, Ibn Haukal came to 197, import and export articles from 101, was one of the states which defeated Mihragula 115, independent under Sammas 320, influence on Cutch and Kathiawar decreased 231, intimate relations with Kashmir 141, iron well established in 64, Ismaili Imam sent Jalam to capture 202, this preacher came to 267, Ismaili sect of Nizari did not spread immediately but exercised great influence 229, by it, is meant the Uch feudatory 341, its conditions reflected 226, Jainism could not compete with Buddhism 68, Jainism started spreading 122, Jaisina informed the chiefs and heads to accept Islam 146, he left for Chitore and Kashmir to collect forces and reconquer 140,

Jalaluddin Khawarizm Shah set out for 246, he burnt cities and countryside 250, he looted it 249, he set out for Iraq from 247, his flight from it is described 248, Jam Feroz Shah tried to recover 393, Jam Juna and Tamachi jointly ruled it considered incorrect 314, Jam Khairuddin and his son Jam Banbhiniyo jointly ruled 314, Jam Nizamuddin expelled two nobles from 354, Jam Ruknuddin Shah Tamachi alongwith his son reached 336, Jam Salahuddin attacked it twice 364, Jam Tamachi and son were released from Delhi and reached 331, he was informed that Jam Juna was ruling 337, Jareja Sammas helped Jam Salahuddin and Jam Feroz to attack 392, joint rule of Banbhiniyo and Jam Juna 314, Jhukar people tookover small towns of 55, Jhukar tribes moved to 49, Kakobad lost it to Yasodhava 114, Kanishka I annexed 102, Karana conquered 226, Karazes do not exist today but existed in Kachho of 68, Khafif Soomro established rule over 224, Khalifa conferred it to his brother 187, he confirmed it on to Yakoob Safavi 186, he deputed Habib to subdue 144, Kharjis active in anti-Abbasid campaign in 161, Kharoshthi script disappeared from 106, Khattris asserted for power in 122, Khengar controlled nearest approach to and was under obligation to grant passage to 369, he helped Salahuddin 369, Khilji Turks took flight for shelter in 249, Khokhars of Punjab asked Deputy Governor of Kabul to attack 345, Khusro developed good relations with 118, the king of Ramal invaded it but was defeated 135, Kishlu Khan had no influence in 284, Kitab-al-Ansab describes 253, Kitab-Al-Baldan describes 189, knowledge about Ghariyal 330, Kundi breed of Buffalo in 112, Kushans ruled 104, Kushan Empire included 102, 3 lac villages in Mansura territories 194, Lakho Fulani left for Cutch 194, Langahs did not ask Lodhis for help against 347, last chapter of Bashari's book pertains to 203, Lingum worship was popular in 192, lost contacts with outside world 65, Mahdi of Jaunpur was expelled from 362, Mahabhartia period in 73, Mahmud of Ghazni deputed his Vazier to conquer 219, he did not

depute General Abdul Razaq to subdue 206, he did not go to Somnath via 212, he did not subdue 213, 222, he reached safely via Runn of Cutch 214, he returned to Ghazni via 214, he sacked 200, 216, his coins show it as part of his Empire 220, Makhdoom Jehaniya converted many Ismaili Soomras to Sunni faith 332, Makran meant 63, Mansura principality consisted of present 193, marine trade between India and Babylon flourished through 63, Masudi visited 194, Masumi assigns twenty-eight years rule of Jam Tughlaq 346, he shows it as part of Ghaznavid Empire 224, his misconception that Ghaznavid held most of 230, a mathematician was sent to Khalifa Mutamid from 189, may have gained independence 331, maximum damage caused to Arabs in 120, McCrindle's 'Alexander' gives extracts about 102, it meant the Upper Sind 257, Menander appointed Appolodotus as Governor of Patala to control 91, Menander became the ruler of 90, Mesolithic period in 13, Mesolithic hunting and food gathering communities in 14, Microlith character tools found in 11, Microlith sites in 17, 32, Middle and Late Stone Age in 8, migration of Indo-Iranians to 36, migration of Iranian blue (Kashi) tile to 234, migration of South Western Iranians to 23, Mihiragula and his father raided 115, Mirkar Shaikh Mahmood Purani came to 389, Mir Qasim advised Shah Beg to attack 373, Mod and Manai assumed power in Cutch with the help from 171, Mohenjo-Daro bullock-cart of type still available in 7; Mongols did not turn up during the life of Jam Nizamuddin in 356, Mongol force stationed there were ordered to destroy Multan fortification 263, mud bricks or clay houses constructed in 13, Mughal Arghoon made felt their influence 347; Muhammad Tughlaq left Gondal for 302, he made preparation for assault on 301, he moved towards 302, he suffered humiliation in 319, he was said to be accompanied by his son to 307, he was occupied to invade 299; Muhammad Ufi travelled in and describes hospitality of 265, Mujam-ul-Baldan has reference on 253, Mulhia came to 202, Multan Government took action against 317, Multan then was known as 200, Mundhar came to 151,

must have played an important role in trade transfer from Nineveh to India 63, Mutamid allotted it to his brother 186, named as Sakadripa by the Indians 95, Nasir was the general of Allaaddin in 268, Nazaris planned to divide it in three parts 172, neolithic and chalcolithic period in 22, Neolithic culture in 17, was never governed by Huns 116, new Sultan allowed Banbhiniyo and his brother to return to 336, Nirunkot and Siwistan two strong holds of it opened gates to Arabs without resistance 130, Nizamuddin Jam-I died while at the helm of affairs 341, Nizam-ul-Mulk put it under order 254, he sent his lieutenants to subdue 250, he was recalled from 254, Nuzhatul-Mushtak-Fi-Ikhti (Enjoyment for the seekers) describes 230, Nuzhat-ul-Qulub (delight of hearts) describes 296, oldest Portuguese map of the Indian Ocean shows 365, one-humped camel of Arabia appeared in 64, one of eight Prakrits used in 276, organized raid on it by Sultan Shahabuddin Ghori 240, Oxen drawn plough used in 23, Pali had a form in 85, Pariyo is a common name in 360, parts of it given as dower to Indian prince 112, Parthians rule continued in 103, passed into the hands of local Arab tribe 182, peacock was exported to 73, Persian relations with 73, Persian wheels used for irrigation in 191, Pir Sadaruddin Nizari missionary exercised influence on 209, Pir Sham Sabzwari may have been active in 209, he came to 242, 268, Pithadeva returned to 255, plain unpainted pottery in 65, plough used in 20, plough with seed drill attachment comes to 68, Poros was incharge of 82, in the possession of Agathocles 90, post from it reached in five days to Delhi 265, pottery reached Amri in 15, Prabhakatra Vardana's unsuccessful war against 116, process of the inscription on wet bricks common in 358, proto-history period in 58; Ptolemy saw Kushans reigning 104, his work on geography shows it 104; Qabacha conquered 243, Qarmati dissident movement never gained ground in 208; Qutubuddin Aibak sacked 236, he subdued 237, it is contradicted 242; Rai dynasty ruled 116, 122, Rais of it were not Vassals of Huns 116, Raja of Ramal (Rawal) invaded 131, Rann

played role in its defence 120, Rayadhan's father migrated to Cutch from 243, reached highest stage of prosperity 353, relations with Cutch 80, relations of Harsadeva with 117-18, relations with Mesopotamia 24, remained part of Arab Empire 177, revolt and chaos in 154, rice growing in 20, a rich citizen of Valabhi fled to 149, rise of plains 8, route of Bhima was not through 218, ruled by Dahar 138, ruled by Jam Mubarak 350, ruled by Jam Tughlaq 345, ruled by a military viceroy of Demetrius-I 90, ruled by Nasiruddin Abdul Fateh Sultan Feroz Shah 364, ruled by Sikandar Shah II, Jam Muhammad also called Jam Unar-II 350, ruled by Sultan Sadaruddin Jam Sanjar 351, ruled by Sadaruddin Jam Bambhiniyo-II and Allauddin Jam Juna-I jointly 311, ruler of Chitor invaded 123, Said Bin Aslam was sent to govern 133, Samaah migrated and established himself in 189, Sambus ruler of its hilly tract submitted to Alexander 77, Sammas controlled 333, 345, Samma rule started on the whole of 289, Samudra Gupta did not rule 109, Sayyid Muhammad Yousuf Jaunpuri was not welcomed to 348, Scythians invaded and controlled 94, 95, they moved towards 92, 93 sea level changes in 16, seceded by Indian ruler to Bahramgor 112, second migration of people to 46, second post-Harappan wave of migration from Iran to 55, seems to have been independent 111, sent help to the ruler of Makran 124, separation of Multan from 180, settled life in 7, settlement on the elevated areas and urban life in 20, Shahabuddin visited 300, Shah Beg decided to conquer 371, he died with the fear that Babur would make him vacate 384, he felt free 370, he felt secure 377; Shah Hassan asked a Samma Hindu Zamindar of Cutch to settle in 392, he returned back to 394, he ruled over for 31 years 358; Shahpur II ruled 109, Shaikh Abu Jurab was one of Arab chiefs in 169, Shaikh Mubarak Reli Sewistani stayed and received education in 362, Shiite influence spread to 203, Silsilat-Al-Tawarikh describes 183, Sindhi spoken in 198, Sindhi spoken and written in it and not Prakrit 188, Sindhi Bhikshus migrated to Gujarat

during Brahman rule in 164, Sindhu Indian cotton was exported from 65, single horned rhinoceros disappeared in 294, skin floats and used in 10, skin of rebellions reached 283, Skylax surveyed Indus to connect Egypt and the Punjab with 69, his voyage to 73, Macedonian authority in 83, smelting on iron reaches 59, Soomra expansion to whole of 226, they ruled most of the 237, they ruled un-interrupted 225, Sorghum came to 20, Spalyrises ruled 98, start of Neolithic period in 14, Stone Age in 29, Stone Age Sites in 11, Strabo describes 99, strong Kulli influence in 46, struggle between Arab tribes Mudarites and Yamanites in 169, subdued due to diplomacy than war 326, a Sudra ruled 114, 122, 123, sugar cane cultivation in 73, Sultan Bahadur promised to help Jam Feroz to reconquer 393, Sultan Muzaffar helped Salahuddin to conquer 370, Sultan Nusarat sent Khizir Khan to control 341, Syedna Ibrahim Shahid came to 185, Syed Muhammad and his son Ahmed came in Jam Tamachi rule is incorrect 334, Syed Muhammad Jaunpuri left for 361, Syed Muhammad Maki came to 381, Syed Nooruddin Satgur Noor came to 228, Taghi's route from Gujarat to 300, Tahiri gives chronograms 374, Tajuddin Abu Bakar brought under his authority 256, Tamim abandoned 150, Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi is an important source on its relations with Delhi 269, Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi refers a rebellion in 347, Tatars dirhams (18000,000) sent to Damascus 150, textile and spices were chief exports from 47, thick forests in which elephants roamed 66, third wave of migration from Iran 57, title Fateh Khan on it must have been in name only 333, toy carts found in 42, tracts of full size carts found in 43, trade to Iran included ivory from 66, its trade with sub-continent and Egypt 93, its trade with West (Europe) 181, transition from Neolithic to full chalcolithic age in 4, tribes (termed as Aryans) reached Manchhar region of 48, Tughlaq Empire did not include 294, Tughlaq came in miserable condition 271, Tuhfat-ul-Kiram states that Soomras came to it in 8th century AD 209, two lac Tankas were fixed to be paid to Delhi by 328,

Uch was part of 395, Uch and Multan were the Ismaili (Qarmati) strong holds like 236; Uktae could not encounter Jalaluddin who moved out from 246, he sent out forces towards 246, uprising aided by Gujarat 155, use of gold and silver not certain 37, vassal of Narsih 108, Vasudeva ruled 104, Vikramaditya VI conquered or raided 228, village settlement in 28, visit of Ismaili missionary Abdullah to 226, was not annexed to Delhi 326, was not attacked by Bhima 218, was independent 118, 344, was not independent 112, was a part of Achaemenians Empire 72, was part of Asoka's domain 87, was not part of Persian Empire 110, 115, was a part of Sassanid Kingdom 108, was to pay a token tribute to the Delhi Sultan 321, was strong to face Langhas 347, was under the rule of Jam Fatch Khan 343, Jam Kiran 342, Sadaruddin Jam Sikandar Shah II 343, was under Suzerainty of Umer Bin Abdullah 193, well connected with Damba Koh Gatt, Jiwanri, Zangiun, Khuzdar, Wadh etc. 64, Western Makran was not its part 124, wheat grown in 15, 23, writings of travellers on 240, Wootz process of making steel vogue in 72, work of the Lower Pleistocene in 5, Yakoob Hamavi's book gives information on 248, Yazad-grid-I reigned it and his coins came in circulation in 110, he reconquered 111, Yousufuddin came to 345, Zafar Khan came to 288, his expedition against 272, 274, Zainul Akhbar has references on 223.

Sind, Abhiras of: sang songs and composed poetry in Apbhramasa 228.

Sind affairs: Khengar interfered with 369, 378, role of Makhdoom Jehaniya in 303, 331, Saiful Maluk was appointed to look after 236.

Sind, Arabs of: King of Kanauj proposed China to fight jointly against 153, Saindhavas was invaded by 155.

Sind, Arab tribes of: peace among them 170.

Government was not afraid of 318, income from Sind was spent on 321, was large and powerful 317.

Sind, border of: Asoka's pillars were near to 66, Iron Age in 60, 61, King of Kashmir led an army to 316, Mujjah was sent to reconquer 133, Sultan Hussain Mirza sent armed expedition on

355, 356.

Sind border, Soomras of: Muhammad Tughlaq expected resistance at 301.

Sind, business community: mass migration of 393.

Sind capital: at Thatta 353, 359, transferred from Alore to Mansura 157.

Sind, Central: accession of Jam Unar to power in 296, he did not establish his rule 289, he raised rebellion 311, Feroz's control of, is doubtful 320, Feroz Tughlaq occupied 287, flow of river Indus in 279, Jam came to power in 293, Mongols fell back on 247, Samma ruled on a small part of 289, Soomra's leadership passed to Sammas in 292.

Sind, Chach's: Ibn Haukal and Masudi saw being ruled in the same manner as 197, Muqaddisi found divided into five principalities 203.

Sind, Chiefs of: paid homage to Alenxander 77, were induced to regain independence 144.

Sind, Chiefs and tribes of: nominated Sikandar Shah II as King 250.

Sind Cities: described 234, destroyed 246.

Sind coasts: Jats occupied 139, Meds were settled on 178, run over by Shamsuddin Ghoris 255, a ship carrying Muslim women from Ceylon was captured on 134, recognition of Raja 196.

Sind, conquest of: by Achaemenian 68, by Demetrius is rejected 90, Hajjaj prepared for 136, he is real hero 142, Harsha was not successful in 117, Herodotus describes 73, is doubtful 110, Menander conquered North India after 91, Muhammad Bin Qasim complete 142, never took place 111, pirates deported after 134.

Sind, Aibak Conquest: incorrect statement 237.

Sind, Arab conquest of: Ali Kufi collected material on 244, Soomras accepted Islam after 207.

Sind, Qabacha conquest of: Mubarak Shahi confirms 245.

Sind, Coconuts from: described 189.

Sind, Cutch border: Shah Hassan met Khengar forces at 391.

Sind, Cutch relations: spoiled 364.

Sind-Delhi compromise: Makhdoom Jehaniya was instrumental to 334.

Sind, dependencies of: Multan, Makran and Kaikan were 119.

Sind Dhoru: part of the Indus waters passed through 230.

Sind, Diwan: Malik Abdul Aziz was appointed as of 307.

Sind, Eastern: Abhiras of, occupied Thar desert 228, Raja Kesar Dev ruled a part of 229.

Sind, educated community of: mass migration of 393.

Sind, envoy of: Muqaddisi met at Shiraz 203.

Sind, expedition of: Dodo-Delhi conflict described 288, Firishta gives the date 313, instructions issued to military officer about 315, is not mentioned 277, Khalifa Umar abandoned 124, letter by Mahru about 331, Masumi version of 134.

Sind, Feroz's expedition of: described 331, details of, given 302, lasted for two years 328, he issued orders for 322, he left for Gujrat to make a fresh 323, he prepared for 322, he returned from 330, he was determined to make 319, objectives of underlined 319.

Sind, Mahmud expedition of: he reached Ghazni from 220, important source on 221.

Sind, Muhammad Tughlaq's expedition of: information about 302, 316, he died during 296, he was accompanied by his son during 305.

Sind, fall of: appointment of Governor of Uch after 251, chronogram about 374.

Sind, fief of: appointment of Ahmed and Ghoris as 310.

Sind, frontiers of: Monguta Mongol's raids as far as 258, Muhammad Bin Qasim appointed as Governor of 134.

Sind, Makran frontier: appointment of the commander 132.

Sind, geographical names: Kitab ul-Hind describes 211.

Sind, Ghazni control of: could not be enforced in 222.

Sind, Ghaznavi adventures: Tarikh-i-Behaqi describes 227.

Sind, gold from: Damascus treasury was reimbursed by 141.

Sind, goods of: land routes found to export to the west 63.

Sind, Governors of: Abul-Qasim Mahmud was appointed 22, Arklan Khan was appointed 261, Feroz Shah appointed 307, Futuh-Al-Baldan gives information on 190, Ghazi Malik is described as 270,

Imad-ul-Mulk was not appointed as 269, Khan-i-Azam was appointed as 320, Mahmood Ka-Aan was appointed as 265, Nizamul-Mulk handed over to Nooruddin Mahmud charge of 254, Nusrat Khan was appointed as 272, Qawamul Malak was not 286, tendered their allegiance to Queen Razia 255, Kaikhusru assassinated 269.

Sind, governorship of: Arab official recommended for was imprisoned 155, change of caused confusion 167, contest for 155, no mention of 297.

Sind, Abbasid Governors of: Abdul Malik, was dismissed 166, Abdul Rehman was appointed as twenty first 170, he was removed 171, Ainiya the second the second Governor was a weak administrator and was replaced or rebelled 162, Aiyatakh Turki was appointed but he nominated Ambasad on his behalf 180, he was dismissed 181, Amar bin Hafs became disciple of Abdullah a direct descendant of Ali 161, he was transferred 162, Ayub bin Jaffar was removed 171, Bashar Bin Daud appointed as 25th 174, Bistam was replaced 165, he was dismissed 166, Daud bin Yazid was appointed as 24th 171, he sent his brother Mughira as Governor of 171, declared independence whenever Khalifa was weak 177, Ghusan came as 25th 175, he did not miss to eat peacock 175, he was transferred 175, Hisham was appointed as fourth 163, his ability to govern 164, he was transferred 164, Haroon bin Abi Khalid the last one, was assassinated 184, Imran bin Musa Barmaki took over as 27th 177, he was killed 179, Ishaque appointed as 15th 169, he died and his son was appointed as 16th 169, Issa bin Jaffar was appointed as 20th 170, he nominated Muhammad bin Adi in his place 170, Jabir became 18th 169, Kathir became 19th 170, he indulged in luxuries and failed to improve law and order 170, kept sending to Baghdad one million dirhams 175, Laith came as 13th 168, Laith was dismissed 168, Mughira failed to bring peace 171, Muhammad bin Suleman was appointed but he deputed Shuhab to rule 166, Musa bin Ka'ab was appointed as first 160, he died in Baghdad 161, 162, he sent Amru to the coast of Brada 162, his conquest

- of Kashmir is doubtful 160, Musa bin Yahya Barmaki was appointed as 26th 175, he died 177, Musa bin was appointed as 167, Nasar was appointed second and third time 167, he died at Mansura 167, Ruh was appointed second time 166, he was transferred 165, Satiah was appointed as 13th 167, Tayfur became 17th 169, Zubair was appointed but he ruled from Baghdad 167.
- Sind, Arab Governors of: attacked Pratihar empire 174, Habib bin Al-Muhalab came as third 144, information is given on 227, raided Kashmir 163, sent naval expedition against Baroda 165, Tabri throws light on 179, Tarikh-i-Kamil describes 234. Abu Al-Samaah came as 186, was killed 186, Yaqoob Safari was appointed 186, he took no interest 186.
- Sind, Umayyad Governors of: Al Hakam was appointed 151, he invaded and conquered territories already lost, 151, 154, Amar bin Muhammad bin Qasim was appointed 156, he was dismissed and tenth Governor was appointed 157, Amro bin Muslim Bahli was appointed 4th 145, he was dismissed 146, Habib bin Muhlab was dismissed on charges of misappropriation 145, Hilal was appointed as 5th 147, Junaid was appointed as 147, he advanced in the interior 148, he made a campaign against Kiraj 148, he sent prisoners and dirhams to Damascus 150, he was dismissed 150, 153, Mansura became capital of 151, Tamim was appointed as 7th 150, Yazid bin Arar was appointed as 10th and was killed by a rebel 157, Yazid Bin Abi-Kabashah was appointed as second 142, Yazid Bin Muhlab started a rebellion 147, Zaid Bin Abi Kabasha came as second 144.
- Sind, help to Rawal from: Khengar stopped 378.
- Sind, Hindus of: persecuted Muslims 354.
- Sind, Hindu Pandit of: introduced Indian numerals at Baghdad 164.
- Sind, history of: is silent about setback in Jam Nizamuddin administration 357, un-reliable on Soomra period 210.
- Sind historians: determine Umer Soomro's rule 239.
- Sind, horses from: Harsha's stable was filled with 117.
- Sind, income from: was spent on army 321.
- Sind, invasion of, migration to Cutch due to the threat of 303.
- Sind, Ismailies of: collected at Delhi and massacred a Friday congregation 235, 255, Mahmud of Ghazni failed to subdue completely 220.
- Sind, Jams of: threw off the yoke of submission 317.
- Sind, Jam Bambhiniyo of: religious settlements of Feroz Tughlaq contradicted by 335.
- Sind, Jats of: attacked Mahmud of Ghazni 213, he attacked them 219-20, he lost many soldiers due to their opposition 212, fought Arabs on the side of Emperor of Persia 120, having common chief with Cutch and Kathiawar 231, joined Arab forces 120, migrated to Cutch 235, moved along the Persian Gulf 105, occupied coasts, river banks etc 45, 139, settled in Iraq 133, rebelled there 176, Tarikh-i-Behaqi describes expedition against 277, their population 45, were sent to Hajjaj with their buffaloes 138-39.
- Sind, Jats and Meds of: created confusion all over the country 178.
- Sind, Jat rebels of: Abbasid Governor could not control 168.
- Sind, Kathis of: settled in central and southern Cutch 151, established their principality in Wagad 159.
- Sind, Khiraj of: Makhdoom Jehaniya helped to realization 332.
- Sind, King of: Appolodotus became 93, Boongan-II became 241, defeated by Arabs is doubtful 124, ruler of Makran was the 124, sent congratulatory message to Constantinople 119, sent help to Emperor of Persia against Arabs 120, Sultan Sadaruddin Shah Jam Sangar was accepted as 352.
- Sind, Brahman King of: his son died 129.
- Sind, Habari King of: died at Mansura 207.
- Sind, independent King of: Soomra tribe nominated 217, 224.
- Sind, last Samma King of: was ousted out by Arghoons 347.
- Sind, Kohistan streams, Microlithic sites around 32.
- Sind, Lahri Bunder: Portuguese factory at 366.
- Sind, land routes of, interchange of goods along 100.
- Sind, learned men of, who earned fame at Baghdad 300.
- Sind, local chiefs of: accepted suzerainty of Rudradaman 105.

- Sind, Lohanas of, converted to new sect called Noor Bakhshi 268.
- Sind, Lower; Barni does not mention 273, became independent 103, called as Siad-dipa 101, Daharsiah ruled 129, Debal meant 268, Delhi's rule of is attempted to be proved 261, Delhi Sultanate had no control on 270, Delhi troops did not reach 250, Greeks unfamiliar with sea tides of 79, Jam Feroz's troops drawn from 387, Jam Salahuddin conquered 367, Junaydi attacked 252, Kalri became main branch and Baghar less important 296, King of Kashmir did not invade 345, Muhammad Ghori or Qutubuddin Aibak did not subdue 245, Multan Governor fled to 260, Qabacha's conquest of is not mentioned 243, 245, Raja Ramal (Rawal) attacked Rawar in 131, Rawar attacked 132, rebellion against Jam Nizamuddin in 355, Sammas started ruling 278, Sammas started ruling 278, Sammas as well as Soomras of migrated to Cutch 274, Shah Beg proceeded to 383, Soomras ruled 218, 228, 243, 261, 263, 272, 282, 287, 289, 294, 296, tribute sent to Delhi from not certain 267, under rule of Chanesar 252, Vedic people reached 62, was not a province of Tughlaq empire 293, went to Duraj 129, Zafar Khan's invasion of is not certain 273-74.
- Sind, Lower king of: Bahauddin Zakariya Multani was rehabilitated by 264.
- Sind, Lower Meds of: Imran attacked them 178.
- Sind, Lower ruler of: escaped to sea 246, was thrown out by Sammas 287, was the vassal of Altatmash 250.
- Sind, Lower Sarkar of: two Sarkars of Upper Sind were larger than 375.
- Sind, Lower Soomras of: allegiance to Razia is not certain 255, Barni shows them as very powerful 287, became vassal of Delhi 250, did not help Ghazi Malik against Khusr Khan 281, proved to be independent 280, were independent until Altatmash made them vassals for short time 255.
- Sind, Lower Soomras tribe: nominated Soomar as their king 217.
- Sind, Lower South of Laki: went to Jam Feroz as Shah Beg's Governor 374.
- Sind, map of: Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri produced 198, Ibn Haukal produced which is reproduced by Elliot and Dowson 197, 201.
- Sind maps by the Portuguese: used as guide 366.
- Sind, Meds of: attacked Mahmud of Ghazni 213.
- Sind, minister of ministers: Shahpur Sakanshah was titled as 109.
- Sind, Muslim State: included in the victims of Mahmud 217.
- Sind, Nasakh and Thuluth in: earliest example of 358.
- Sind, Northern: appointment of Governor of 261, came under Delhi 224, Shah Beg annexed 374, Soomra power is doubtful 230, tribute sent to Delhi 267.
- Sind, North West: advances made difficult from 178.
- Sind, Old Varchala Apabharmisa: Sindhi speech is derived from 275.
- Sind, parts of: Feroz Shah captured 380.
- Sind, Southern parts of: Dahar had no control over 130.
- Sind, partition of: made between Jam Feroz and Shah Beg 374.
- Sind, people of: believe that Makhdoom Bilawal was crushed in oil expeller 376, brought horses and bullocks to Kachcha forces 218, migration to Deccan plateau 9, understood annual behaviour of Indus 19, used Devnagri type alphabet 69.
- Sind, poetry of: Vasdev-VII ordered its collection 110.
- Sind, politics of: Khengar helped 367.
- Sind, political life of: Feroz Tughlaq exercised some control over 331.
- Sind, populace of: behaviour of Arghoons towards 390, turned against Jam 384.
- Sind, population of: not more than 10 lacs 189, not more than 15 lacs 322.
- Sind, ports of: Arab ships touched 131, described 234, maritime relations re-established between India and Mesopotamia via 71, must have been touched 161, products purchased and sold at 102, Suleman Tajir visited 183, used to export products of North-Western Sub-continent 86.
- Sind, frontier posts of: Umayyads sent six expeditions against 128.
- Sind proper: was one of the 4-states of greater Sind 119.
- Sind, province of: assigned to Fateh Khan 333.
- Sind, Qarmati movement in, Ibn Al Haytham was incharge of 199.
- Sind, Rais of: joined expedition against Mihiragula 115.

Sind, Raja of: accepted Islam 165.
 Sind, Rayadhan: his rule 235.
 Sind, rebellion of: Abu Ali Kotwal crushed in 222, rulers of Chitor, Marwar, Cutch and Gujarat helped in 154.
 Sind, representative: appointment of 307.
 Sind, revenue: was 10 lac dirhams 192.
 Sind, revolt: organised against Delhi Sultanate 294.
 Sind, ruins of: described 197, 234.
 Sind, route of: Mahmud of Ghazni feared a battle and took 214.
 Sind, rule of: determined as 48 years by Jam Nizamuddin 364.
 Sind, ruler of: Abdullah took over as 188, Abdullah Bin Umar died 192, Banbhi- niyo became 291, 312, Chanulkayars of Anahilvada came in conflict within 238, Muhammad Bin Abdullah died at Mansura 200, Dodo became 268, Firdousi made return visit accompanied by 112, Gunero became 251, chief of Makran Gunero II became 281, 124, instigated Jats and Meds to attack Mahmud of Ghazni 213, Jam Tughlaq became 344, Khafif became 213, Mansur became 157, Masumi mentions Khairo as 261, Masudi describes 198, Mirza Shah Hassan became 371, names of are given 251, paid homage to Altat- mash 251, Portuguese established factory with or without permission of 370, Ruknuddin Tamachi became 336, Saif- uddin Tai Soomro became 251, Salah- uddin became 368, Sultan Nizamuddin II became 353, Strabo-II became 95, Tai bin Dodo became 266, Umar bin Abdullah became 192, 193, Umar bin Abdul Aziz Habari became 184, he died and was replaced by his son 196, was Ismaili or Qarmati 236.
 Sind, Habari ruler of: became independent 184, names of are given 192, Shaikh-ul- Islam Bahauddin Zakariya Multani came from family of 264.
 Sind, last Samma ruler: Sultan Bahadur of Gujarat married the daughter of 393.
 Sind, Northern ruler of: Qabacha captured Lahore and NWFP 244.
 Sind, rebel ruler of: was defeated and died 160.
 Sind, Sunni rulers of: became Qarmatis 213.
 Sind, saintly men of: mass migration of 393.
 Sind, Sammas of: accepted Islam but those who left for Cutch remained Hindus 282, maintained relations with Samma Rajputs 173, settled Soomras, Sodhas, Balochis on border of Sind 352, sought help from Cutch 323.
 Sind, Samma brothers: death of Mod and Manai 182.
 Sind, Samma chief of: died 170.
 Sind, Samma Dynasty of: Cutch ruled by 234, Jam Unar established 311.
 Sind, Hindu Sammas of: developed marriage alliances in Cutch 150.
 Sind, Samma Jareja of: attacked and defeated Imperial troops 274, captured Kanthkot 235.
 Sind, Samma Muslims of: planned to migrate to Cutch 303.
 Sind, Samma Rajputs of: most of Cutch was ruled by 173.
 Sind, Samma rule of: Conflict of Sind and Cutch ended on 364, its beginning 294.
 Sind, earthquake: described 189.
 Sind, Shah Beg's actions: were governed by Babur's pressure on Qandhar 377.
 Sind, Shah Beg's attack on: Masumi's version is completely distorted about 377.
 Sind, Shah Beg's campaign against: Makh- doom Jaffar was alive at the time of 376.
 Sind, Shah Hassan's attack on: Jam Feroz's rebellion resulted 385.
 Sind, slave from: became a well known Muhadith 181.
 Sind, social conditions of: described 344.
 Sind, soil of: Arghoons did not put their foot on, during Jam Nizamuddin's life 363.
 Sind, soldiers from: Xerxes army included 72.
 Sind, Soomras of: were Ismilis 256, 275.
 Sind, Soomra chief of: Hammuka may have been 218.
 Sind, Soomras rule of: ended once for all 314.
 Sind, Soomra ruler of: defeated Raja Kebar Dev 229, not subdued 238.
 Sind, South East in: river changed course 1000 villages destroyed 80.
 Sind, Southern border of: Khengar occu- pied two border posts on 378.
 Sind, subedars of: were tyrant 307.
 Sind, sufis of: Kashf-al-Mahjub is popular text for 227.
 Sind, support of: Khengar needed against Rawal 386, he ousted Rawal by cutting off 379.
 Sind, surrender of: Makhdoom Jehaniya

- of Uch was instrumental to organise 334.
- Sind, territories of: Mongol troops attacked 259.
- Sind, towns of: burnt in Khwarizm Shah expedition on 246, described 267.
- Sind trade winds of: Hippalus' discovery of produced revolution in navigation 100.
- Sind, trade routes of: described in 234.
- Sind, tribes of: Habib sent expedition against 145, Jam Sanjar was elected to rule by 351, nominated Jam Fateh Khan 343, opposed Arghoons 389, Shah Hassan left Thatta to suppress 389.
- Sind, tribes of Western Hills of: Hieun Tsang statement on 119.
- Sind, tribute from: was looted by Raja Rawal 267.
- Sind, troops of: Ghazi Malik sought help of and defeated Khursru Khan 281.
- Sind University: Alzubdah (M.S.) by Maulana Allauddin Manglori is available in 350.
- Sind, Upper: Balban Buzrig was given as Jagir 260, Bhatti Laja held large parts of 238, birth of Sultan Mahmud who ruled 359, by Sind meant 257, Dahar ruled 129, 130, death of Shaikh Abu Turab conqueror of 169, Delhi rule of is confirmed 218, Delhi lost most of the 263, Dodo-II ruled when Ghoris attacked 239, Ghaznavids lost hold on 225, Ibn Batuta reports existence of the single horned rhinoceros in 294, Ikhlash Khani was given control of 309, Ismailis survived in 175, Jasina held all areas except Alore in 146, Malik Balban Kishlu Khan held 262, Maues moved from 95, may have been raided by the king of Kashmir 316, Mubarak Shahi confirms Balban's conquest 243, names from Balban to Ghiasuddin dropped from Friday Khutba in 298, new course of river in 287, Qabacha declared independence after conquest of 243, he appropriated 245, he ruled it for 22 years 250, sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni and his general 219, Sammas in full control of 316, sea receded from 9, Shah Hassan left Thatta for 388, Sultan Shahab-ud-Din reduced 236, Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi has references on 316, was preparing to resist Arghoons 384.
- Sind, Upper capital of: Ghoris conquest was limited to 236, was Alore or Mahota 77.
- Sind, Upper government of: was given to Bahram Khan Aiba 281-82.
- Sind, Upper Governor: gave battle to Mongol general 269, Ibn Batuta reports Imadul-Mulk to be 286, Khizir Khan was appointed as 340, Kishlu Khan was appointed as 284, Malik Harnimar was appointed as 273, Nooruddin Mahmood was appointed as 254, ordered burial of two rebellions 284, shifted capital from Uch to Bakhar 252, Ulugh Khan became 273, Tughlaq Khan came in miserable condition during his period 271, was dismissed 259, Zafar Khan was appointed as 272.
- Sind, Upper Governorship: Moghal Shahinshah was in control upto the period of Malik Balban (Kishlu Khan) 263.
- Sind, Upper: Hindu principality: was sacked by Bhima Chaulkaya king of Gujarat 218.
- Sind, Upper: Hindu Raja: Holy Quran was translated into Sindhi for him 188.
- Sind, Upper Jats of: Mahmud of Ghazni punished 212.
- Sind, Upper Meds of: Imran fought a battle with them 178.
- Sind, Upper Mongols in: Zafar Khan took expedition to crush 272.
- Sind, Upper parts of: wild sheep roamed 13.
- Sind, Upper ruler, Chachnama is dedicated to 244, Jam Unar was made 291.
- Sind, Upper Sarkar of: comparison with Lower Sind Sarkars 375, was most fertile 375.
- Sind, Upper Soomra power in: affected due to change of river Indus 292.
- Sind, Upper Soomra rule: became too weak 287.
- Sind, Upper territories: may have been attacked by Kabuly Mongols 345, Monguta laid an army into 258, Soomras occupied 282.
- Sind, Upper troops: Ulugh Khan took to invade Jaisalmer fort capture Gujarat 275.
- Sind, Vahlikas of: Chandragupta-II was opposed by 111.
- Sind, villages of: any body can get in under the cloak of Musafir (traveller) in 382, Masudi exaggerated the number 193.
- Sind, well-to-do community of: mass migration 393.
- Sind, Western: Jat uprising in 165.
- Sind, Western Governor: Manzoor was appointed as 157, was killed at Debal 159.

- Sind, Western Hills, Stone pieces found upto depth of 100 feet did not appear to have originated from 9-10.
- Sind, Western Lower: Rudradaman added to his domain 104.
- Sind, Young and Old of: were submissive before tyrant subedars 307.
- Sindan: Fazal Bin Mahan established Kingdom in 174, he obtained Sanad and ruled at 179, he occupied 180, possibly was Sindhuri along Rann of Katch 180, a sea port 120 miles from Mansura as well as Debal 174.
- Sindan, Arab power in: feuds brought to an end 180.
- Sindan, ruler of: attacked Meds 180.
- Sindhree (See also Sindhuri): a town may have been Sindan 174.
- Sindhu: Dantidura is said to have conquered 155, Hieun Tsang saw 122, Saka rule over 105, was on hostile terms with Harasha 117.
- Sindhu, King of: Harsha became 117, offered battle to Bhima but lost 218.
- Sindhu, Soomra King of: exaggeration about 241.
- Sindhu Raja: helped his friend the chief of Junagadh 196, recognized as Samma Chief of Sind coast 196.
- Sindhu Valley: Bahram Gor II reconquered 108, Shahpur II fled from battle field receded 109.
- Sindhu Valley, Western parts: in possession of Persian Empire 114.
- Sindhuri: was possibly Sindan along Rann of Kutch 180.
- Sindustan: Arab geographers called Sehwan as 138.
- Sinkiang: Hala potters take their ancestry to 365.
- Siref, Abu Zaid Hassan of: completed Suleman Merchants, Silsilatul-Tawarikh 198.
- Sisam (possibly Shah Hassan): Muhammad Bin Qasim chased Hindu Governor upto 137.
- Sivasana, King of: King of Sindhu defeated him 218.
- Siwistan (Sehwan): Mahmud's coins show his Empire as far as 220, Muhammad Bin Qasim advanced to 137, Muhammad Tughlaq summoned boats there, to attack Thatta 301, Malik Saifuddin proceeded to 259, a name used for Sehwan 138, Qabacha appropriated 245, stronghold open gates to the Arabs 130, was a province of Rai Seharas Kingdom 118.
- Siwistan, Governor of: was contacted for assistance to avenge the death of Sultan 280, was released on the above condition 280.
- Siwistan, Hindu Governor of: left the town to the mercy of conquerors 137.
- Siwistan, Pargana: Malik Khanan Khilji captured 249.
- Siwistan, Sarkar: route of Khilji Turks to 249.
- Siyalk: potter's wheel invented at 18, GAP phase 33, Kulli culture was developed at 39, new art of pottery developed at 12.
- Skilloustis: The island Alexander entered sea via the Indus 79.
- Smithus (Indus): Barabican, a port was its mouth 101.
- Sodu: early stone age tool classification 8.
- Sohab: Amri style of bichrome ware at 32, in Phase GR-III 33.
- Somnath: Bhima Chaulukaya King of Gujarat marched on Sind after fall of 218, its fall to Mahmud of Ghazni 212, 213, Mahmud of Ghazni attacked Mansura on return from 213, 234, he left 212, he marched to 212, his coins show it as part of his Empire 220, his march through Sind, Bahawalpur and Rahim yar Khan to and from 212, his route from 213.
- Somnath, idol of: destruction of by Mahmud agitated Hindus 213.
- Sonagon, former Governor of: rebelled 292.
- Sonda: accession of Feroz Shah Tughlaq at 302, 305, 307, he appointed Governors for different parts from 307, became with the Ulmas 304, he returned to Delhi from 309, his route to Sehwan from 308, Imperial forces were attacked when departed from 306, Muhammad Tughlaq died at 286, 304, his route from Cambay to 301, Ulmas reached from Delhi to 304.
- Sorath: Sodhas, Soomras and Kalhoras received Jagirs in 354.
- South Africa, See Africa, South.
- South India, See India, South.
- Southern Nawabshah District, See Nawabshah, Southern District.
- Spain: Arab expedition to 134, conquered by Arabs 140, Indian numerals travelled to Europe via 164, Indus mouth and Sind played part in trade transfers from 63, Siddhanta travelled to Europe via 108.

Stura: Nearchus fleet anchored at 80.
 Sub-Continent: Abu-Dulf came to 197.
 Abu Zaid Serafi visited 187, Albuquerque came as Portuguese Viceroy to 362, Appollonius visited 100, Aramaic script disappeared from 69, Babur established himself in 385, Bacterian coins appeared with its motifs in 91, Beruni applied portions pertaining to 277, blacksmiths of, invented Wootz process of making steel 72, Brahmi alphabet appeared in 73, it is brought to 88, Chinese pilgrims stayed 12 years in 199, city life did not come to an end in 54, contacts with Arabia and domestication of camel in 62, Daimchus wrote its account of 87, Demetrius I acquired large area in 90, dog domesticated in 15, Early Stone Age in 3, Early and Middle Stone Age tools of 7, entrance of Sanskrit in 45, Eratosthenes writes on 85, Eudoxus travelled between it and Egypt 92, Extracts pertaining to 185, 198, 230 and 234; Fayong with 25 monks came to 112, fire throwers used in 138, first Arab naval expedition against 121, first colony of the Parsee immigrants in 153, grazing of Bos namadicuss in 6, Greek, Phoenician and Arab mariners maintained connections with 72 Hieun Tsang travelled to 119, horse riding Parthians on the battle field in 61, hunting and food gathering stage of 24, independent development of bronze in 48, Indian Mongols possessed 259, Iron Age in 4, Iron Age became more significant in 64, Later Iron Age and Early Historic period of 65, Iron working technique did not spread to 58, I-tsing travelled to 131, Jagirdari system in 144, 278 Kharoshti developed in 69, knowledge of iron spreads to replacing bronze and copper 63, Late Stone Age in 11, Mahmud of Ghazni had a fast cavalry to overpower 219, map of Sind is the first in 197, 201, Masnavie of Amir Khusro contains historical material on 270, mathematician was sent to 189, Middle Stone Age 10, migration of Aryans to 56, 58, Mongols attacked 285, Mubarak bin Mahmud and Abu Safa visited 293, Offering of ones daughter, a custom representing loyalty was introduced in 69, Persian wheel and leather bucket became popular for irrigation in 198, plain

unpainted pottery more in fashion 65, Pleistocene mammalian Palaeontology in its infancy in 6, lack of detailed work on 5, present Parsees are descendants of Iranian immigrants to 172, products of it, exported from Barbaricun (Bhambhore) 102, Punch marked coins of 73, relations with Mesopotamia 24, Seleucus' treaty with 86, shaft hole axe unknown in 49, Sind's trade with 93, Stone Age in 3,39, Stone tools with parallels to Western Asia, Europe and Africa found in 7, Sulaiman Tajir made trips to 183, there were eight Prakrits in use in 275, Urdu translation of 'The Book of Roads and Countries pertaining to 180, Use of nails for joining the planks of ships 361, Utilization of Monsoon for sailing 98, wild purple-pea distributed in 17, writing of travels in 240.

Sub-continent, animals, plants, minerals of: Pliny the elder describes 99.

Sub-continent, border of: Peace prevailed at, 131.

Sub-continent, Buddhist Sculpture was under Greek influence in 97.

Sub-continent, invasion of: Tarmashirin came and returned after 286.

Sub-continent, land routes of: inter-change of goods to outside world by 100.

Sub-continent, sea route to: Portuguese discovered 63.

Sub-continent, social conditions: described in 344.

Sub-continent, study of religion and botany of: Yakooob Kandi based his book on 185.

Sub-continent, Sufis of: Kashf-al-Mahjub is a popular text on 227, the founder of, died 227.

Sub-continent, non-Muslim Hindu States: included in the victims of Mahmud 217.

Sub-continent, northern: Aryan expansion to 62, Nizari sect active in 209.

Sub-continent, north-western: rise of Hinduism in 105, Sind ports used for exports of products from 86.

Sudheran-jo-Daro Stupas: Bhandarkar's opinion about 118, date assigned to 110.

Suez Canal: connected Egypt, Sind and the Punjab 69.

Sujawal: Taghi's route to Sind via 300.

Sukkur: Bakhar is connected with 290, flow of water Hakra 178, Imperial troops looted 316, Sind army was to protect 321.

Sukkur District: a Hindu Raja Kingdom was Hakra in 161, Shaikh-ul-Islam Bahauddin Zakariya Multani lived in 264.

Surashtra (Kathiawar): Appollodotus conquered 90.

Sursuit: Muhammad Bin Qasim reached 141.

Sursuti: Qabacha's appropriated areas as far as 245.

Susa: Alexander reached 82, Darius-I linked his Empire via 89, Demetrius-I acquired large area in 90, Indus and Sind played part in trade transfers from 63, Proto-Elamites from 23.

Sutlej: Ardashir reached 106, Mahmud of Ghazni crossed 212.

Swat: Babur captured 371, Indo-European wave to 64, Iron Age in 61, Pottery designs come to 59, smelting of iron in 59.

Syedpur: Syed Ahmed left and settled in Thatta 334.

Syria: Adze axe comes to Mohenjo-Daro from 50, Byzantines attacked Ainzarba in 184, Druze sect developed in 200, Fatmid Khalifas controlled 200, Masudi visited 193, West Asian Stone Age 10.

Syria, Muqtana of: gave invitation to Shaikh Soomar to accept Druzism 208.

Syria, sea coast: Sind Jats transferred there 129, 177.

Syria, Seleucus of: invaded India 85.

T

Tabin Ghur: Muslim state sacked by Mahmud 217.

Tabristan: conferred upon Yakoob Sajari 186, Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his Empire 220, Tabri was born in 178, 195.

Tabristan, Governor of: death of his Persian born son 185, his son completed 'The Book of Roads and countries' 180.

Tadmir: interchange of goods via 100.

Talhar: Arabs crossed river near 138.

Talti: Shah Beg captured and looted 376, Shah Hassan was opposed near 378.

Taluka Buthoro, See Bathoro, Taluka.

Tandi: rebellion by Hindus 292.

Tando Jam: Charcoal and stone piece collection 9.

Tardo Muhammad Khan: flint chopping workshops near 21, Muhammad Tughlaq's route from Cambay 301, route of Feroz Shah from Sonda to Sehwan via

308, sea coast close to 28, separation of Ran branch from the main stream of Indus near 386.

Tando Rahim: Second wave of Mesopotamian trade with Sind via 47.

Tarai, Western tribe of: Budha belonged to 67.

Tarakaya: Shaft hole-axe originated in 49.

Tatr Origin: Huns defeated the King of 112.

Tatta Kutia mountain pass: the King of Kashmir raided it rather than Thatta 345.

Tauala: Patala was called as 79.

Taxila: Appolodotus reconquered 93, Asoka's Governor at 87, Demetrius I returned to 90, its incharge 82, Maures occupied 95, pre-Indus Kot-Diji sites near 38, Sakas (Scythians) advanced to 95.

Tehran: Jami-ul-Tawarikh published from 277, Nuzhat-ul-Qulub published from 296, Persian translation of Kamil-fi-al-Tarikh printed from 253, Kitab-al-Yamani appeared from 221, Tarikh-i-Kamil published from 234, Tarikh-i-Behaqi published from 227, Zainul-Akbar issued from 223.

Tefarashtra (Cutch): Strabo describes 99.

Tejor Tahij (Bhuj): capital of Tejarashtra (Cutch) 99.

Telegu, Western: rebellion by Hindus 292.

Tera: area assigned to Rayadhan's three sons 244.

Thado: Stone Age sites on 10.

Thana: first Arab naval expedition against 121; 9th post-Harappan wave of the Indo-European 64.

Thana District: first Parsee colony in the sub-continent at Sajan in 153.

Thanesvar: Raja of, was enemy of King of Indus land 116.

Thanesvar, King of: Bana lived in his court 117.

Thano Bula Khan: process of making stone blades 29.

Thar: Early or Middle Stone Age sites lie buried 9, coast belts submerged 28, a few temples in 68, Micolithic Rajistan; an example for exploration in 17.

Thar, border of: the Sammas of Sind settled Soomras on 352.

Thar desert: Abhiras occupied 228, intercepted by a chain of wells 160, rebel ruler of Sind escaped and died in 160.

Thar and Parkar district: Sultan Mahmood Begra reached 354.

Tharri: building of new capital after decay of 257, capital of Ghiasuddin Daud 233, Dodo-I's extension of territory to 226, Hamun's brother ruled from 231, Soomras assembled and nominated Soomras as their king 217, 224, they shifted their capital from 257. Tharri, ruins of: not explored and dated 231.

Tharri Gujo: Contemporary of Amri, pre-Harappan period 33.

Tharro Hills: contemporary of Amri 27, flint chopping workshops at 21.

Thatta: arrival of fresh reinforcements from Delhi 326, Badi-uz-Zaman Mirza stayed one year at 370, Baghar flowed south of 279, Darya Khan built Khan Wah near 373, he conveyed Salahuddin to abandon 368, he engineered a plot to oust Salahuddin 369, did not exist 236, Feroz Tughlaq left Gujarat for 324, he suffered calamities and his men perished near 323, he took Jam Juna and Banbhinyo to Delhi from 328, Ghariyal invested by Feroz Tughlaq after return from 330, Ghori's conquest of 236, Imadul-Mulk came to 325, Armies of Islam (troops of Delhi) marched on 321-22, Jam Feroz abandoned 385, he collected troops 387, Jam Juna along with his son continued to rule 332, in his and Banbhinyo's absence two persons jointly ruled 328, Jam Tamachi left it for Delhi 331, he was informed that Jam Juna ruled 337, Janani calculated three miles south of Sehwan towards 207, Kalan Kot is located 4 miles SWS of 388, Kalri became main branch north of 279, Kalari and Baghar bifurcation east of 279, King of Kashmir did not raid 345, Makhdoom Bilawal's grave is not in 376, Maulana Ahmed and Maluk Ali Ghauri were sent to 310, Mirkar Shaikh Mahmood Purni settled at 389, Monjob did not attack 345, Mongols migrated to and entered service of Jam Feroz 373, Mongol treachery near 285, Mansura is put as 218, Muhammad Tughlaq heard news of installation of Feroz while on way to 304, he died near 304, he ordered execution of Feroz and others 304, he summoned boats from Multan, Uch, Debalpur and Siwistan to attack 301, he took difficult route from Cambay to 301, Nusrat Khan was given to govern 272, Pir Patho tomb is 14 miles south

of 265, Qazi Shukurullah came to 377, Qutubuddin practised Naskh and Thuluth at 359, renovation of the city 359, Sammas fell on Imperial army at 322, Sammas were ruling 289, Samui founded outside 333, Samui started dwindling due to its neighbourhood, 360, Shah Beg intended to capture it by surprise 383, he moved out his camp from 374, he departed from 375, he reached Khanwah near 373, Shah Hassan entered and ordered general massacre 386, he heard the news of Khangars' attack 391, he left for Upper Sind 388, 389, he proceeded towards it to fight Jam Salahuddin 378, he realized danger from Sindhis, who left 392, he returned to 391, he stayed 6 months in 388, he started marching to 385, Ghurazi Sayeds settled in 339, Soomras rebelled and captured 279, they shifted capital to 279, they were the founders of 279, Sultan Nizamuddin Nindo shifted his capital to 353, Sultan Sadaruddin occupied and accepted as king 352, Sultan Salahuddin captured and left for Gujarat 368, he made first attack on 368, he made second attack on 374, he occupied 377, Sultan Shahab-ud-Din attacked 236, Syed Ahmed settled in 334, Syed Jalaluddin came for compromise 327, Syed Muhammad and his son left Shiraz for 334, Syed Muhammad Jaunpuri arrived in 360, 361, Syed Muhammad Hussain died and was buried at 357, Taghi escaped to 301, he fled from Girnar to 300, he fled from 309, his route from Gujarat to 300, was established 296, was a Mahal of Thatta Sarkar 375, wrong statement about its capture 323, Zafar Khan was sent to subdue 273.

Thatta, Dabir mosque of: its construction 365.

Thatta, District: Med stock tribes in 178. Thatta, expedition on: Feroz Tughlaq organized 312.

Thatta, fall of: year assigned to 365.

Thatta fort: Feroz Shah captured 320.

Thatta, founding of: clue about it 388, wrong statement about it 359.

Thatta Government: restored to Banbhinyo 331.

Thatta Muslims: took no part in breaking treaty with the Delhi Sultanate 321.

Thatta, people of: assassinated Jam Ali

- Sher 342.
 Thatta, Plunder of: Shah Beg allowed 374.
 Thatta Sarkar: consisted of 18 Mahals 375.
 Thatta, second expedition of: details not given 303, Feroz Shah prepared for 323.
 Thatta, Sindhis of: were danger for Shah Hassan 392.
 Thatta, third expedition of: troops reached for 325.
 Thattians: broke treaty with Delhi 321, faced famine 326, their isolation 319.
 Thul Mir Rukan: date assigned to 110.
 Tibet: King of Kashmir raided 345.
 Tibetan sea: Bay of Bengal called 169.
 Tigris: advanced civilization arose 15, settlement on the elevated areas and urban life 20, Shahpur II seized Amida on the 110, ships upto 200 tons built to navigate 65.
 Tilingana: rebellion by Hindus of 292.
 Timuri Empire: Sind became part of 344.
 Timurgara: 9th post-Harrappan wave of the Indo-Europeans 64.
 Tirbut: inforcement arranged from 325.
 Tiyon Series: classification, existence of tree and animal life and formation 2.
 Tochi: line of approach for Aryans 48.
 Togau ware: contemporary of Amri, Nal, Ghazi Shah and Pandhi Wahi 36.
 Tomerus: Nearchus fleet spent 5 days at 82.
 Transoxiana: Tarmashirin returned to 285, 286, Mongols attacked Sub-continent under him 285.
 Transoxiana, Iranians of: found skill to ride horse on the battlefield 61.
 Transoxiana, Turks of: Mahmud of Ghazni feared 205.
 Trihni: pottery of Rangpur II and III is contemporary of 59, probable date of 59.
 Trihni lake dwellers: Jhangar culture is subsequent to 59.
 Trihni ware: show invasion of Indus cities 52.
 Triparadissus: a division of Empire after Alexander 84.
 Tsa-Kuta or Tsao-Lo: Hieun Tsang saw 122.
 Tughluq Empire: Ibn Batuta names its provinces and towns 294.
 Tughluqabad, fort of: Shah Hassan settled in 388.
 Tukharistan border: Mongula led an army from 258.
 Tukharistan, minister of ministers: Shahpur was titled as 109.
 Tukharistan, Mongol troops of: attacked Sind territories 259.
 Tur: destruction of 264.
 Tur city: Gungro brought its end 279.
 Tur, Royal ladies of Soomra House: were rescued 274.
 Turan: Adasir conquered 106, Bashari describes 203, rule by Arab tribe 203, ruled by Mughir Bin Ahmed 194, was a principality of Chach's Sind 194.
 Turanians: were fast riders 83.
 Turkey, Merchants: Taghi was presented to Sultan by 299.
 Turkey, Sultan of: Portuguese defeated 303.
 Turkistan (Kashgar): Arab expedition was sent to 134, Yakoob Safani was appointed as Governor 186.
 Tyana: Appollonius inhabited there 100.
 Tyre: Indus and Sind played important part in trade transfer from 63.

U

- Ubauro: Jam Sanjar extended his kingdom to 352, was a Mahal of Bakhar Sarkar 375.
 Ubauro, Dahars and Machhis of: rebelled against Shah Hassan 389.
 Ubauro, north of: Balochi settlements 382.
 Uch: Altatmash occupied 250, author of Tabaqat-i-Nasiri reached 250, came under Delhi control 224, capital to Bakhar from 252, Delhi Sultanate could not subdue 256, fief of Lahore extended territories upto 256, Yalduz occupied 243, Khwarizm Shah attacked and burnt 246, he came to 242, his general defeated Qabacha's troops near 245, Kishlu Khan asked Balban to bestow it on him 260, Mahmud Ghazni crossed Sutlej near 212, his generals assumed independent power in 242, Malik Balban became disloyal to Delhi Sultanate after taking it 262, contention arose between him and Sher Khan 262, he got it 261, he was pardoned and reinstated 262, Malik Ulugh Khan sent letters to 258, many courtiers moved to on fall of Multan 207, Mongols attacked 259, 261, Mongol army invested 263, they laid siege on 258, 259, they raided 253, Mongula invested but could not capture 259, Muhammad Ghori conquered 236, Muhammad

- Tughlaq ordered boats to come from 301, 302, Muizzuddin Ghorī threatened 238, he wrested 237, Nusrat Khan was given to govern 272, Pir Sadaruddin died at 209, 276, he was buried at 271, Qabacha conquered 243, 245, he made it his capital 245, he removed all treasures to Bakhar fort 250, he was defeated near 245, Qarlugh were expelled from 260, rebellious attempts helped Soomras 262, remained under Delhi control 340, Salar Masud attacked 220, Shah Hassan decided to lay waste 395, Soomra expansion upto 226, Sultan Masud Shah moved to 259, Sultan Nasiruddin left Delhi to visit 261, 262, Tughlaq Empire included 293, 294, Vazier Khan requisitioned fleet from 322, was given as Jagir to Taj-ul-Malik Kafur 278, was independent 256, was Ismaili (Qarmati) stronghold 236, was a Mahal of Bakhar Sarkar 375, was a vassal of Delhi 263, Zafar Khan was sent to subdue 273.
- Uch, affairs of: Moghal Shahinshah controlled 263.
- Uch branch of Suhrawardi Sect: gained importance 332.
- Uch, fief of: Jam Ibrahim was allotted 354.
- Uch, Firozi College: Minhaj Siraj was made incharge 250.
- Uch, fort of: Khwaja Salih was made incharge of 257, surrendered before Altatmash 251, surrendered to Sher Khan 260.
- Uch, fortress of: Mongols raised investment of 258.
- Uch, Governor of : Arkali Khan was appointed as 272, he was Khan-i-Azam 320, Kishlu Khan was appointed 284, Malik Mazlak Khan was appointed 251, Malik Tajuddin died 254, Saifuddin Aibak was appointed 251, 254, Sarang Khan sent 4000 horses in his aid 339, he was his nominee 340, shifted his capital to Bakhar 252, was asked for assistance to avenge the death of Sultan 280, he was thrown out 213.
- Uch, Hindu princess of: Muhammad Ghorī married 235.
- Uch, Hindu principalities of: Muhammad Ghorī reduced 236.
- Uch, incursion on: Mongols made a fresh 259.
- Uch, Ismailis of: Muhammad Ghorī subdued 225, were crushed 236.
- Uch, Langah tribe chief of: he was a Sindhi who occupied Multan 346.
- Uch, Makhdoom Jehaniya of: actively involved in Delhi-Thatta politics 321, Burhanuddin, his grandson was born at 335, he with his mother reached 340, his negotiations in Sind 303, his son died 339, Ismaili sect was given up under his influence 264, Jam Juna sowed willingness to submit to Delhi through him 315, Qalandar Shahbaz was his colleague 248, visited Sind 327, was instrumental in Sindh's surrender 334, was probably the fief of Sehwan 277.
- Uch outpost: Mongols plundered 253.
- Uch province, south of: expansion of Delhi Empire stopped upto 254.
- Uch, Raja of: Muhammad Ghorī married daughter of 235-36.
- Uch, ruler of: captured Lahore and NWFP 244.
- Uch, siege of: Amir Timur's grandson laid 339.
- Uch territory: Bahauddin Zakariya had a large following in 264, meant Sind 341, Monguta laid an army into 258, Sind tribes extended and opposed Arghoons 389.
- Ujjan: Ain-ul-Mulk held various posts at 319, Junaid took expedition against 148, Jurz proceeded as far as 149.
- Ukraine: arrival of ancient Scythians in Indus cities 44, domestication of horse in it is rejected 49.
- Umayyad, Eastern Empire of: Hajjaj was appointed as Governor 133.
- Umman: Mahmud's coins show it as a part of his Empire 220.
- Umarkot: known as Amarkot 233.
- Upper Sind, See Sind, Upper.
- Upper Sindhu Valley, See Sindhu, Upper Valley.
- U.P: wild sheep roamed in 13.
- U.P. Western: one of eight Prakrits used in 275.
- Ur: incised pots contemporary of Mohenjodaro 43, the Indus and Sind played important part in trade transfers from 63, oldest pottery from 22, pottery turned on wheel at 19.
- Ur, king of: began second wave of Mesopotamian trade with the Indus valley 47.
- Utter Pradesh: under the sea 9.
- Uvva, kings of: exaggeration about king of Sindhu to be in his service 241.

V

- Vahand: Bashari describes 203.
 Vahmanabad (Bahmanabad): renamed as Mansura 152.
 Valabhi: Arab naval expedition against and its destruction 166.
 Valabhi dynasty: the rule of last king over 149.
 Valabhi Empire: Arab Governor of Sind was pursued to attack 149, started breaking 149.
 Valabhi kingdom: Kita or Kicha was its part 119.
 Vanaya, horses from: Harsha's stable was filled with 117.
 Vanheri: tomb of sufi Qazi Sadho is situated in 359-60.
 Vienna: Tarikh-i-Utbi is published from 212.
 Virhai, Jagirs of: remained in possession of Sodhas, Soomras and Kalhoras 354.
 Virawah: Khengar controlled 387, he occupied 378.
 Virawah, land routes of: Jam Feroz could not have easily escaped to Cutch along 379.

W

- Wadh: iron swords found at 64.
 Wahi Kanama: the best Microlithic tools found at 14.
 Wagad: Kathis of Sind established themselves in 151, 159, Lakho captured its capital 235, not ruled by Samma Rajputs of Sind 173, Rayadhan's sons got 243, 244.
 Wagha fort: Dodo-II marched against 237, Hamun ruled from 231.
 Wahi Pandhi: bull of Kulli culture pottery akin to that of 44, contemporary of Amri Phase I 27, contemporary of Amri pre-Harappan period 33, second wave of Mesopotamian trade at 47, strong Kulli influence in 45.
 Wasin Jail: Muawya Bin Yazid had tortured Muhammad Bin Qasim at 147.
 Wattanwari: Stone Age sites 10.
 West: Antiochus III involved in struggle against 89, expansion of Arab Empire in 153, St. Thomas came to the Indus country as apostle of 99.
 West, Jewish merchants of, carried trade with Sind and India 181.
 West Bengal, See Bengal, West.
 West Pakistan, See Pakistan, West.
 Western Asia, See Asia, Western.
 Western frontier of India, See India, Wes-

tern frontier of.

- Western Ghats, See Ghats, Western.
 Western Gulf, See Gulf, Western.
 Western Hills: Buddhism was on decline 122, Daharsiah ruled 129, included in Sewistan or Sehwan 124, Shahu Lodhi fled to 297.
 Western Kathiawar, See Kathiawar Western.
 Western Makran, See Makran Western.
 Western Nara, See Nara, Western.
 Western Punjab, See Punjab, Western.
 Western Rajputana, See Rajputana, Western.
 Western Tarai, See Tarai, Western.
 Western Telegu, See Telegu, Western.
 Wighia-Kot: its decay 257.
 Wolfenbittel, Ducal Library of: the oldest Portuguese map of the Indian Ocean available in 365.
 World: Magellan's voyage around 371.
 World map: Principles of its construction 104.

Y

- Yaman: Mustalian headquarter 208, Syed Muhammad Maki came to Sind from 381.

Z

- Zabil: Abbasids subdued 142.
 Zabul: declared war against Arabs 132, inflicted defeat on Arabs 134.
 Zabulistan: Mahmud coins show it as part of his Empire 220, Muawiya's efforts to conquer 227, tribes drove out conquerors 127, Vaser called Persian satrap of 118.
 Zafarabad: Ainul Mulk held various posts at 319.
 Zangian: iron swords found at 64.
 Zhob: comes out of Stone Age 25.
 Zhob river: migration of Indo-Iranians to the Punjab 36.
 Ziarat, Mongol route to Dera Ghazi Khan and Multan via 259.
 Zoarastrian temples: their existence in Sind is shown 267.



ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Mr. M.H. Panhwar born on Christmas day of 1925 at village Ibrahim Panhwar in District Dadu, graduated from N.E.D. Engineering College Karachi in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering in 1949 and started his career in earth moving and farm machinery. He obtained M.Sc. in Agricultural Engineering from University of Wisconsin at Madison in 1953. From 1953-1969 he worked for the government, first as Agricultural Engineer in Sind and later on Superintending Engineer for Sind and Baluchistan. He involved himself in studies of ground water in 1951 and this led him to study historical-geography, hydrology, geology, archaeology and other material on Sind. He wrote 13 books and pamphlets on ground water, all of which pertain to Sind and Baluchistan regions.

His Specialized library Contains 6 000 books on Sind and about the same number of technical books on engineering, agriculture, animal husbandry and fisheries etc. He also has a collection of about 3000 historical maps of various areas of the world. In last six years he had produced 180 original historical maps of Sind and adjoining areas, with assistance of two draught men. He works as consulting engineer and his varied interests and hobbies have led him to grow tropical fruits on his farm, which now is commercialized. He is planning to raise prawns and fish and also is working on animal husbandry projects. He is honorary visiting professor to Mehran University and also honorary Engineering Advisor to Sind University. He is widely travelled man and makes frequent trips to the Western countries for up-to-dating his knowledge in various fields of his interest. His publications appear on the overleaf.

Some Other Publications of Author:

- Ground Water in Hyderabad & Khairpur Divisions, 1964, Revised, 1969.
- Muslim Aurat (Sindhi), 1945.
- Source Material on Sind, Institute of Sindology, 1977.
- Sind-Cutch relation, Sind Archives, Karachi, 1980.
- Sketches or drawings, paintings and portraits on Sind, by British officials in the mid nineteenth century, Sind Quarterly, Vol. V, No. 4, 1978.
- Heroic Struggle of Sind against feudalism, 1500-1843 A.D. Sindhological Studies, Summer, 1979.
- The influence of ancient sciences including those of Sind, on Al-Razi. Sindhological Studies, Summer, 1977.
- Sind its food resources, since antiquity; Pre-Neolithic Socio-anthropological study: animals, birds, fishes and wild horticultural products. Sind Quarterly, Vol. VII. No. 3, 1979.
- Maps of Sind (being description of 500 historical, economic, hydrological, archaeological, physical, geological, ground water and administrative maps in possession of the author). Sind Quarterly, Vol. II, No. 2, 1976.
- The Art of map making and some rare maps of Indian Sub-continent (which include Sind) and Sind, 140 to 1808 A.D. Sind Quarterly, Vol. IX, No. 1, 1980.
- Causes of Decline of Persian in Pakistan, Pak-Iranian Cultural Centre, 1975.
- International trade of Sind, through its port Barbarican (Banbhore), 200 B.C -200 A.D. Sindhological Studies, Winter, 1980.
- 471 maps of Sind in Royal Geographical Society, British Museum, India Office Library and National Archives of India. Grass Roots Spring, 1980.
- Greek and Roman Classical writer, who wrote about Sind, (Sindhi). Mehran, March, 1981.
- Man in Sind — Stone Age to Neolithic. Sindhological Studies, Summer, 1980.
- Sind the archaeological Museum of the world-location of Brahmanika, Patala, Demetrias, Minaggara, Brahmano, Brahmanva, Brahmanabad, Dalu Rai and Mansura. Sind Quarterly, Vol. XI, No. 1, and 2, 1983.
- Languages of Sind between rise of Amri and fall of Mansura (4000 B.C. — 1025 A.D.), based on archaeological evidence. (In press).
- 5000 years of irrigation in Sind. (In press).
- Failure of a gate of Sukkur Barrage and lesson for future. Sindhological Studies, Winter, 1981.

ABOUT THIS BOOK

Chronological dictionary of Sind is collection of plentiful bits and pieces of little known information on Sind from geological times to 1539 A.D. Very little information is available even in the well-known historical books of Sind for this period. This unique attempt, the first of its kind in the Sub-continent, giving year-wise major incidents and sources, has led to constructing a hitherto unknown history of Sind. To keep pace with the latest discoveries and ideas the author has successfully reconstructed role of Hunting-food-gathering tribes and Mesolithic and Neolithic people. The Indus Civilization has been given a much longer period of existence (3500 B.C. — 900 B.C.), the role of Agyans in Sind has been depicted as negligible. Archaemenian, Alexanderian, Mauryan, Bactrian Greek, Scythian, Parthian, and Kushan periods have been given systematic and continuous treatment. Sassanian rule has been reduced from hitherto believed three centuries to less than seventy five years. A new dynasty of Vahlukas is mentioned. New light is thrown on chronology of Chach, the deposed ruler of Kashmir, who established his own dynasty in Sind. Arab governors, and Habari, Soomra and Samma dynasties are fully described without any gaps and interruptions. Travellers, geographers and writers who wrote on Sind during the period are mentioned with summaries of their writings.

The book also gives the changes in the courses of the river Indus and consequences of these changes on economy as well as the governments. The economy has been touched upon through the centuries, giving important items of trade as well as destinations. Many of the mis-statements of past historians have been rectified in light of new evidence.

To increase value of the book 60 historical maps and charts and about 130 rare figures have been added. The maps done in the author's own cartographic section are another marvel, a type of work yet to be done anywhere in the Sub-continent. The book would change complete concept in understanding of Sind's past. It would remain a reference material for many decades to come.